

A
Common-place Book
TO THE
HOLY BIBLE:
OR, THE
Scriptures Sufficiency
Practically Demonstrated.

W H E R E I N

Whatsoever is contain'd in SCRIPTURE, Respecting
Doctrine, Worship, or Manners, is reduced to its Pro-
per Head: *Weighty Cases Resolved, Truths Confirmed,*
difficult Texts Illustrated, and Explained by others
more plain.

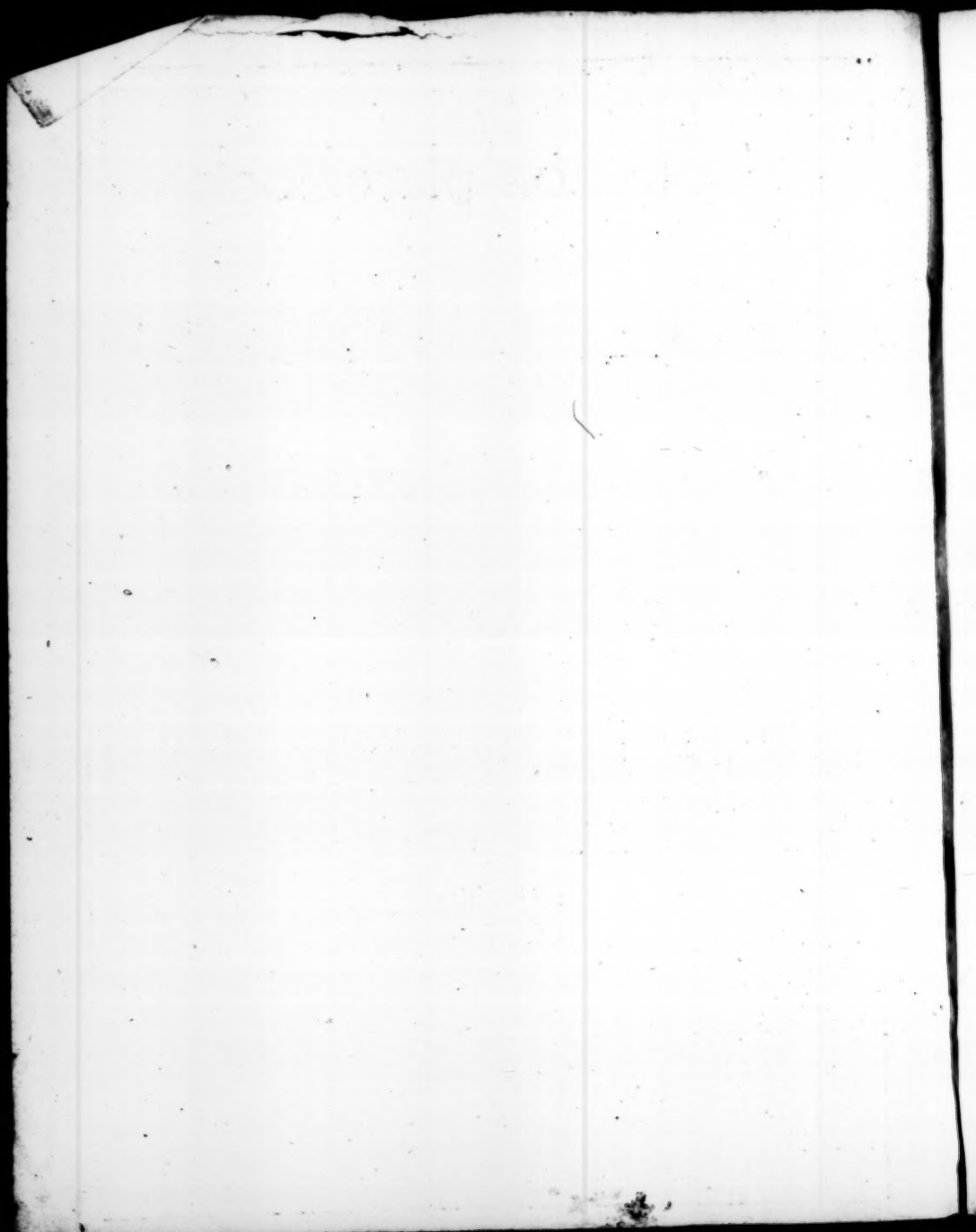
[John Locke?]

2 Tim. III. 16.

*All Scripture is given by the Inspiration of God, and is profitable for
Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in Righteousness.*

L O N D O N,

Printed by Edw. Jones, for Awnsham and John Churchill, at the Black
Swan in Pater-Noster Row, 1697.



TO THE READER.

THAT the Holy Scriptures are one of the greatest Blessings which God bestows upon the Sons of Men, is generally acknowledged by all who know any thing of the value and worth of them. To shew their Use and Excellency, is beyond the Author's present design or intendment; 'tis already done by one or other to good purpose every day. In them the Lord hath dilucidly displayed that Counsel of his Will, that is of infinite concernment to us to understand, in order to our present being accepted of him here, and at last brought to the fullest enjoyment of himself in Glory. 'Tis wonderful to behold, how full and perfect this Word is, with respect to this end; What can Man desire to know, which is necessary hereunto, that the light thereof discovers not? What direction can he expect, by which he may be fortified against all Enemies of his good, either within or without him, that is not there given? What Encouragements would he have which are not therein displayed before him? And what Cavils can be brought against any part of Truth contained therein, to which they themselves yield not a full resolve? (one place of Scripture so exactly clearing, expounding, and illustrating another) Yet (to amazement) it's observed, That Man (who is so highly and principally concerned in it) doth too too little value it; he can weary himself in any secular Affair, but diligently to search the Scriptures (according to our Lord's advice) is to him tedious and burthenfom. Few cover to be mighty in the Scriptures; though convinced, their great concern is enveloped in them: A Spirit of Self-fulness, Pride, spiritual Sloth, Drowsiness, and Deadness, lies at the bottom of this sinful Neglect. To encourage, awaken Persons to a more diligent thorow search of the mind of God herein, is a service no less profitable than seasonable at this day. And what greater external Encouragement, than to make that facile and easie, which seemed inconquerably arduous and difficult?

This is the design of the ensuing Treatise: Nor is the Author altogether without hopes (wherein he hath the concurring Judgment of several eminently Learned and Judicious Divines, who have perused it) but, by the Blessing of God, it may have a singular tendency to the enlightning of some, and establishing of others in Divine Truths (when *un* intuitu they see the Scriptures, upon which they are built) and enabling them with ease to confute Gainsayers. For here the several Texts of Holy Scripture (which lie scattered in the Book of God) are Collected together, Transcribed and placed (in the Order as they lie in the Bible) under several and particular Heads. And where any Subject is fallen on, and mentioned in the General Head (and sometimes also in a particular Head) there (for the most part) is to be found all that relate to that Matter, immediately following under particular Heads, or Sub-Divisions, to the end that the whole thereof may be met with
togeth-

The PREFACE.

together : Or, at least, there are references to some other General or Particular Head, where it is placed more properly.

And here Note, Christian Reader, That thou hast not only the Places positive to the Subject there, but also such which are any ways argumentative, or enforcing (whether by Examples, the Equity of the Things, the Nature of God, his approbation of Promises to, or threatnings against it) or any way illustrating or Expounding of it, by whatsoever terms they are expressed : Whereof a little use of this Treatise will soon give thee a full evidence.

But, to prevent Prejudice and Mistakes, and give thee some light in the way and method the Author hath taken, He proposeth to thy Observation these few things following.

First. To prevent prejudice, do the Author and thy self this right, Not to make a judgment by the reading of one or two Texts at the beginning of any Head : For possibly they may not at the first blush seem to thee so pertinent to the matter, as others do which follow ; they may be only argumentative, and not positive : For the Author so placed them on purpose, that they might run in order, as they lie in the Bible, that the Reader might go to any Text of either Testament, without turning backward and forward, and for other Advantages ; and thence it happens sometimes, That the Scriptures less to the purpose, first occur to thy View.

Likewise, pass not Sentence upon any Text thou shalt find under any Head, as impertinent to the Subject there, until thou hast seriously weighed the same : For possibly in so doing thou mayst discern something in that Scripture, which thou never didst observe before, nor mightest have taken notice of, had not the Head or Subject there turned thy thoughts upon it.

And then, the Author doubteth not, but that the Composure it self (when judiciously considered) will prevent this Censure, That it's a needless Work, as having been done already by others : This being a thing of another Nature than any yet extant, and will be helpful at another rate. For (notwithstanding any other helps) the finding out of apt Scriptures for illustrating, confirming, and making use of any Truth which may be upon the thoughts of any, have been, as it is, a difficult and laborious Work ; and thence Men oft-times use Scriptures, either not apt, according to the intent of the Holy Ghost there ; or such, the genuine sense of which is *doubted*. And for the use of Concordances herein, each Man's memory must record the Scriptures : for they must first occur to his thoughts, then his Judgment must fix upon some word therein, under which the Text is placed ; and 'tis possible not hit the right term under which it is ; and oft-times look a long time ere he come to it, because of the multitude of words there used : and happily miss at last too, and be put upon searching under another term. But here thou mayst only turn to the Subject thou enquirest after, and (without any such steps) find Scriptures full and apt thereto (by whatsoever Terms or Phrases they are expressed) occur to your eye at an instant ; and almost (if not altogether) all the Scripture affords to that Subject ; and present thee with matter of Enlargement, which possibly thou thoughtest not of.

Secondly, To give thee some light in the Method, and to help thee in the use of this.

1st, Take notice, that in *Chap. 13. [Of Saints failings.]* The first Texts are to prove each Person his Sainrship ; then the next following, their Failings : and this is done on purpose, that it might appear they are the Failings of Saints : and so proper to the Head.

2^{dly}, Note also, That the words within a Parenthesis beginning with [or] are the Marginal Readings.

3^{dly}, Some General Heads have no Particulars following, but the whole placed under that General Head. This is so done, either because the Texts which the Scripture affords to that Subject, are but few in the whole, and so easily run through ; or that the Matters are so various, that almost every Verse carries a distinct thing in it, yet still relating to the General

To the READER.

General Head ; as that [*Of the Saints Privileges*] each Text almost a distinct Privilege : So that [*Of the Character of Saints*] and some others of like Nature. And here to have descended to Particular Heads, would have been tedious and unnecessary ; for the words being there transcribed, the Reader may presently inform himself in the whole, and in every particular.

Lastly, A little pains in observing the Contents or Table in the Front of the Book, which doth contain the General and Particular Heads therein, and also the References thereto, and directs to Chapter and Page where each lieth, will enable thee to discern more of the Method and usefulness of the Work, than can be well expressed in a short Epistle.

Therefore this shall suffice, supposing the Work it self will shew its own Usefulness and Advantage to the Meditation about Divine Matters ; holding a Man to one Subject, and yielding variety of Matter to enforce upon the mind, and leave impression there : When bare reading a Chapter or two (as some use to do as a task) proves not effectual for that end ; and searching proves laborious ; and to many (by reason of the difficulty of finding) discouraging also.

In this Edition the *Errata* of the former Edition are Corrected ; and the Work is enlarged about a fourth Part.

ADVER-

ADVERTISEMENT.

THERE is now Printing, a New Edition of the large *Cambridge* Concordance, in Folio, with very great Improvements; to which Edition, is added, the Concordance to the *Aprocrypha*, never before Published; to be sold by *A. and J. Churchill.*

THE CONTENTS: OR, A TABLE OF THE Several HEADS herein Contained, AND THEIR SUBDIVISIONS, *In Order as they lie,* AND Directing to Chapter and Page.

Chap. I. Of the Scriptures, their Authority, Use and Excellency.

Page 11

His Name and Title.

8.

He is a Spirit.

ibid.

His Excellency, Majesty, Greatness, Perfection, Glory, Sovereignty and Absoluteness.

ibid.

See more in the Duty of fearing God.

c. 16 p. 102.

He is Invisible.

107.

He is Incorruptible.

ibid.

He is the most strong, Almighty, Omnipotent God; A Rock.

ibid.

He is Omniscient, Omnipresent.

11.

He is most Wise.

12.

He is most Holy.

ibid.

He is most Just.

ibid.

He is compassionate, pitiful, and merciful.

137.

He is long-suffering and patient.

ibid.

He is gracious, good, kind, and bountiful.

ibid.

He is Faithfulness and Truth.

14.

He is Unchangeable.

ibid.

He is infinite and unsearchable.

ibid.

He is Eternal.

157.

He only is the true and living God.

ibid.

Chap.

**Chap. II. Of God,
Page 5.**

The CONTENTS: or,

Chap. III. <i>Of the one God, Father, Son and Spirit: or the Trinity.</i> <i>See more of Christ's Excellency, Chap. 7 Page 31</i> <i>See more of the Spirit, Chap. 21 Page 173</i>	Page
Chap. IV. <i>Of Man in his first Estate wherein he was Created, and his Fall.</i>	Page 18
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> Chap. V. <i>Of Man's state by Nature, since Sin entred, Page 18.</i> </div> <div style="width: 65%;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Corrupt, unclean, and desperately wicked. 18 <i>See more of Sin, Chap. 16 Page 125</i> 2. Ignorant and sottishly opposing the true God, and adoring Idols. 21 <i>See more of Ignorance, Chap. 38 Page 264</i> 3. In servitude to Sin and Satan. 23 4. The sad fruit and end of such a state. ibid. <i>See more of God's Judgment against Sinners, Chap. 16 Page 125</i> </div> </div>	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> Chap. VI. <i>The Case the Law concludes Men under, Page 25.</i> </div> <div style="width: 65%;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Under Sin and Guilt. 25 Under the Curse thereof. ibid. The Deeds of the Law, or Sacrifices under it, cannot Justifie or Purge Sin, but still leaves Sinners under Guilt, Condemnation and Wrath. 26 </div> </div>	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> Chap. VII. <i>Of Man's Salvation and Redemption; how it came, and by what means, Page 27.</i> </div> <div style="width: 65%;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> From God only, and no otherwise. 27 Who is he, and by whom this Salvation is conveyed and wrought: Jesus Christ. 28 The Excellency of this Saviour, his Dignity and his Person and Authority. 31 Authority in his Person and Nature. 34 </div> </div> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>See more in Pardon and Salvation, by Christ alone. Chap. 10 Page 48</i></p>	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> Chap. VIII. <i>How Christ wrought this Salvation for Sinners: what he was made, and what he did, in order to it, Page 35.</i> </div> <div style="width: 65%;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. He is Mediator. 35 2. He took upon him the Nature of Man, and humbled himself. ibid. 3. He is made an High Priest. 36 4. He offered himself to God as a Sacrifice; suffered for the Sins of Mankind, made Peace through the shedding of his own Blood, by which he entred into the Holiest. 37 5. He fulfilled all Righteousness of the Law; bore the Curse, took away the Hmawriting of Ordinances, is our Righteousness. 39 <i>See more of Justification, Chap. 10 Page 50</i> 6. He Sanctifieth us, is our Sanctification. 40 7. He Risetb from the Dead. ibid. 8. He Ascended into Heaven: is our way to the Father, our Advocate and Intercessor there. 41 9. He is made our King and Head, to Encounter and Conquer our Enemies: to Rule for and in us. 42 10. He is our Prophet and Shepherd, to Teach, Guide, and Feed us. 43 11. He is our All, in all things: our Compleatness and Perfection. 44 </div> </div>	
Chap. IX. <i>God's free choice of his in Christ Jesus to Eternal Life, and calling of them according to his Purpose and Grace.</i>	Page 45
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> Chap. X. <i>Pardon and Remission of Sins, Reconciliation and Peace with God; Justification and Sanctification before God; Eternal Life and Salvation free through the Grace of God, by the Death, Sacrifice, and Sufferings of Christ, without works, Page 48</i> </div> <div style="width: 65%;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In General. 48 2. In particular Pardon of Sins. ibid. 3. Reconciliation and Peace with God. 49 4. Justification and Sanctification before God. 50 5. Eternal Life and Salvation. 51 <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>See more in Chap. 11 of Faith, Page 53</i></p> </div> </div>	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> Chap. XI. <i>How Men have the benefit of this Salvation, or by what means it becomes theirs in particular, P. 53.</i> </div> <div style="width: 65%;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> By Faith. 53 Of Faith in its Nature and Objects, Use Benefits and Advantages; further then as before, relating to this Salvation: 57 <i>See more, Trusting in God, Chap. 16 p. 106</i> The Effects or Fruits by which Faith is known to be true. 58 <i>Also See Fruits of the Spirit, Chap. 21 Page 176</i> The dangerous State and Issue of Unbelief. 59 </div> </div>	

A TABLE of the several HEADS.

- Chap. XII. Characters of Saints, good Men, Believers, appearing in Word and Deed, Page 60.
1. That such may be known from others by their Fruits. 69
 2. The particular Fruits of the Spirit in them, or good things appearing, or necessary to be in such who are real Saints. 61
 See more of the Fruits of Faith, Chap. 11 Page 58
 Of the Fruits of the Spirit, Chap. 21 Page 176
 In Duties, Chap. 16 Chap. 17 Chap. 18 Chap. 19.
 In each Duty in Affliction, Chap. 22 Page 192
 In Duties to Magistrates, Chap. 24 Page 215
- Chap. XIII. Saints, Believers, the Children of God themselves may be overtaken with Faults, are not altogether free from Sinful Dispositions and Inclinations in this Life; that they may be Corrected of God for them, Page 67.
1. In general it is affirmed. 67
 2. Particular instances of the Saints failings Recorded, ibid.
 3. That God will Punish & Correct his for Sinning. 70
 See Gods Threatnings and Judgments against Sin and Sinners, Chap. 16 Page 125
- Chap. XIV. Of the Privileges of the Saints, and their Excellency above others: What God hath done, doth do; and will do, for and be unto them, more then others; and what they can do with God, &c. Page 71.
- See more in the next Chap. of Union and Relation to Christ, Page 77
 See the Advantages of Faith, Chap. 11 Page 57
 See their Privileges in Afflictions, Chap. 22 Page 186
 In times of Common Calamities, Chap. 23 Page 209
 See the Glory Believers shall have, Chap. 37 Page 262
- Chap. XV. Of the Union and Relations between Christ and his Church, and the mutual Love and Esteem of each other: and the Manifestation thereof, Page 77
1. In general, to live to God only, not to self; to be Holy, Fruitful, Walk in the Light, in an Honest, Heavenly and Spiritual Conversation, worthy of our High-Calling: To glorify God, and mind things above. 79
 2. In Particular: To Love God, and the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 82
 3. As Fruits of Love to God and Christ, to delight themselves in God, Long for, Pant after him, make their boast of Glory, and rejoyce in God and Christ, as their Portion. 83
 All, and Rest. And to obey and hearken to the Laws and Words of God and Christ. 85
 See more of Disobedience, Page 125
 4. Worship God, and Sanctify him therein. 88
 See more in Chap. 27 Page 232. and of Idol, Chap. 40 Page 276
 5. To Believe, Imbrace, and be found in the Practice of working in the things of God, and about his Worship, but that which clearly (according to Precepts, Rules and Examples of Scripture), appears to be Christs mind, upon which we may in Faith expect Acceptance. 90
 6. To Pray to God. Of Prayer at large. 92
 See more in Afflictions, Chap. 22 Page 201 Common Calamities, Chap. 23 Page 210
 7. To take especial Notice of the Acts of Gods Goodness and Mercy: keep Memorials thereof, Celebrate his Praises, Extol him, stir up others so to do. 97
 8. To fear God; and none else, or other fear. The Arguments thereto. Page 101
 1. Not to fear any else, or other fear. 101
 2. Fear God. 102
 9. To Trust in God, and in none else, in all cases: the Arguments thereto. 105
 1. Not in any else. 105
 2. In God, as suitable Object. 106
 See more of Faith, Chap. 11 Page 53
 10. To look believingly unto, Hope in, and Patiently wait for God, his Salvation in all Cases: The Arguments thereto. 110
 See more in the Nature, and Use of Faith, Chap. 11 Page 57
 11. To walk humbly before God, abasing self, opposing all High Thoughts. Avoid boasting of self: The Reasons. 113
 See more of Submitting in Affliction, Chap. 22 Page 178
 See Death, Chap. 34 Page 256
- Chap. XVI. Of the Duties of Believers such as profess to be Saints. First, Towards God, Page 19.

The CONTENTS: or,

12. To be Moderate, Meek, Patient and Quiet in all things: The Encouragements thereto. 117

See more Duties to Brethren, Chap. 17 Page 145

Duties to all Men, Chap. 19 Page 161

Duties to Persecutors, Chap. 22 Page 204

See Words, Chap. 16 Page 119

13. To take heed to our Lips: That our Words be not rash, but true, well-ordered, and Savory, and Seasonable 119

1. What Sin is. 121

2. To acknowledge Sin to God Mourn for it: both our own and others. ibid.

See more in Affliction, Chap. 22 Page 200

In Common Calamities, Chap. 23

Page 210

In Prayer, Chap. 16 Page 92

3. To depart from Sin, and all appearance of it: hate it, and avoid the occasions of it: the Reasons. 123

See Duties in General, Chap. 16 Page 79

4. Gods Reasoning, with Complaining of, and Threatnings and Judgments against Sinners for their several Sins, Disobedience and Rebellions. 125

See more of Sin in Man's Nature, Chap. 5

Page 18, 23.

Of Gods Correcting his sin, Chap.

Chap. 13 Page 70

Pardon of Sin. Chap. 10 Page 48

1. To Own and Confess the true God, and our Lord Jesus Christ before Men. 133

See more of owning him in time of Persecution, Chap. 22 Page 199

Of Perseverance, Chap. 16 Page 139

2. To wait for the Second coming of Christ. 134

See more his coming to Judgment, Chap. 16

Page 260.

16. To walk with God Heartily, Uprightly, Sincerely, and to follow him fully and Zealously: The Reasons of it. ibid.

See also Hypocrites, &c. Chap. 28. Page 237

17. To stick fast to God, not to depart, abide in the Faith and Practice of what we know of his Will, to the end: That the Saints shall be kept.

1. To Persevere and Abide in Faith and Practice, &c. 139

See more of holding fast in time of Affliction, Chap. 22 Page 200

2. That Saints shall be kept, have power to stand. 142

See more of God, upholding in Afflictions, Chap. 22 Page 190

18. To take heed, to Observe and Watch diligently over our selves with a Holy Jealousie and Fear, lest we should Apostatize and depart from God, his Truths, and Ways, into any Error or Sin: The Reasons, our Danger. 143

See more of Saints Aptness to fall, Chap. 13 Page 67

Of the Tempters, Methods, Chap. 30 Page 244

Chap. XVII. Second, Duties of Saints, Believers, Brethren in the Lord, each to other, as such, and as standing in that relation one to another, Page 145.

1. To Love each other: The kinds of it. 145

2. To Sympathize with each other, in Pity and Compassion, Help and Comfort one another, bear one another's Burdens; have mutual Care of each other. 146

See also this Duty to Afflicted ones, Chap. 22 Page 207

3. To Honour and Respect each other: and be kind and Affectionate. 147

See more walking Humbly, Chap. 16 Page 113.

4. Not Rashly and Unadvisedly to take up a Prejudice against any, believe Reports, take Offence, or be Angry: but tenderly Pardon, cover Faults, and restore Offenders in Love. ibid.

A TABLE of the Several HEADS.

Secondly, Duties of Saints, Believers, Brethren in the Lord, each to other, as such; and as standing in that Relation one to another, Chap. 17. Page 145.

5. To live peaceably among themselves; avoid Whispering, Tale-bearing, and whatsoever tends to divide or disturb Peace. Page 148
6. To rebuke, reprove, exhort, admonish and warn each other, &c. To take such Rebuke, &c. well from each other. 1. To rebuke, exhort, &c. 149
2. To take such Rebuke, &c. well. 150
- See more of Church-Discipline, Chap. 27. Page 236.
7. To confess Sins to, and pray for each other. 150
8. To be of one Mind. 151
9. To walk wisely and charitably one towards another: And in things indifferent, to have respect to the Weak, and to avoid Offences. ibid.
10. To distribute and communicate to each others Necessities: Of Giving to the Poor, in general. 152
- See more in shewing Mercy to all, Chap. 19. Page 162.
- Of Giving to Enemies, Chap. 22. Page 205.
- Of Church-Collections for the Poor, Chap. 27. Page 228.

Chap. XVIII. Duties of Saints, Believers, each to other, as they stand related to one another in the Flesh, Page 154.

1. Husbands to Wives, and Wives to Husbands. Of Marriage, Women, &c. 154
2. Parents to their Children, and Children to their Parents. 156
3. Masters to their Servants, and Servants to their Masters. 158
4. Magistrates to Subjects, and Subjects to Magistrates. 159
- See Magistrates, at large, Chap. 24. Page 213.

Chap. XIX. The Duties of Saints towards all Men; those who are without, Unbelievers, Enemies, Page 159.

1. In the General. 159
2. In Particular; not to speak Evil of them, or judge them. 160
3. Be just, righteous, true and faithful to, and wish them, in all things of Trust and Dealing. ibid.
4. To live at peace with them; every one doing his own Work, and not intermeddling with others. 161
5. Not to be discontented, angry, or revengeful against them; but to behave themselves meekly, gently and patiently towards them; bearing Wrong. ibid.
- See more of Meekness, Chap. 16. Page 117.
6. To pity them, shew them Mercy, pray for them; requite them Good for Evil, Love for Hatred. 162
- See more of Doing Good to Persecutors, Chap. 22. Page 205.
- Giving to the Poor, Chap. 17. Page 142.
7. To behave themselves humbly and courteously towards all; giving them due Respect. ibid.
8. To avoid all unnecessary Society and Fellowship with wicked Men. 163
5. Of the Duties of Saints in Times of Affliction and Persecution, both towards God: such as persecute, and such as are persecuted and afflicted. ibid.
- See Afflictions and Persecutions, at large, Chap. 22. Page 204.
6. Their Duties in Times of Common Calamities. ibid.
- See Common Calamities, at large, Chap. 23. Page 210.
7. Their Duties towards the Spirit. ibid.
- See Duties towards the Spirit, at large, Chap. 21. Page 177.
8. Their Duties towards their Ministers, or Pastors. ibid.
- See Church-Affairs, at large, Chap. 27. Page 231.
9. Their Duties in case of Temptation by Satan, and False-Teachers, Errors, &c. ibid.
- See Satan's Instruments, False-Teachers, &c. in general, Chap. 30. Page 244.
10. Their Duties, in relation to the Things of this World. ibid.
- See the Things of this World, in general, Chap. 39. Page 270.

Chap. XX. How Men come truly and spiritually to know the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath sent; and the Mystery of Salvation by him, and expressed in the Word. To believe, bring forth Fruit, and persevere through Difficulties, to Eternal Life, Page 164.

1. A Man, of himself, can do neither of these. 164
2. God in Christ ibid.
1. In General. 166
2. In Particular, to give Knowledge of himself, &c. 166
- See more of Knowledge, Chap. 38. Page 264.
3. To give Faith, or enable to believe. 168
4. To enable them to subdue Sin, bring forth Fruit, &c. ibid.
5. To give Power to persevere in Faith, &c. 170
- See more of Perseverance, Chap. 16. Page 142.
6. God in Christ both command, encourage and invite by Promises, to come to him for these, and cast our Care upon him. 174

The CONTENTS: Or,

Chap. XXI. How God doth work and effect these things in the Hearts and Spirits of his Elect, Pag. 173.	By his Spirit, whom he promised. Of the Spirit of God further; his being given to, and dwell- ing in the Saints; working in them, and others: The Nature and Fruits thereof. Saints Duties towards the Spirit, Page 174.	1. Of the Spirit given to, and in the Saints; and what he did, and doth. 174 2. The Nature, Working, and Fruits of the Spirit. 176 3. Saints Duties toward him. 177 1. To follow him, and make use of the Spirit. 2. Not to sin against, grieve, or quench the Spirit. ibid.	Page 173
	1. Common to all. 1. The Holy Ghost affirms it. 178 2. More especially to the Saints, Pag. 178.	1. From God more immediately. 179 2. From (1. Wicked Men, Heathens. 180 Men, 2. From Professors, Men zealous of the Law and Tradi- tions. 181 180.	ibid.
	2. For what Ends God doth cor- rect his Chil- dren, and suf- fer them to be persecuted, Page 183.	1. To exercise and try their Faith and Obedience. 183 2. To humble and purge them. ibid. 3. To make them to remember God, and the Things above; look to, own, and close with them. 184 4. For God's own Glory, and the Furtherance of the Gospel. ibid. 5. For the Effecting of great Good and Advantage to those who are exer- cised with Trouble, &c. 185	
		1. That God appoints them; and that for such Ends as be- fore. 186 2. That such who are so exercised, are blessed and happy; and so pronounced: 'Tis a Seal of Sonship, of God's choice Love, and of their Salvation. ibid. 3. That God well knows the Design and Ways of Satan, and of all the Adversaries of Believers: And that they can do no more, nor proceed further against the Saints, than what God permits. He turns about the Purposes of Adversar- ies. 187 4. That God orders and determines of the Measure, Manner, Time and Continuance of Afflictions and Persecutions; and that according to our Need. 189 5. That God doth sometimes make Enemies and Persecutors themselves to acknowledge the Saints Innocency when they suffer; and will surely avenge them of their Adversar- ies. ibid.	
Chap. XXII. Of Afflictions, Trou- bles and Perse- cutions, Pag. 178	3. The Considerations which should bear up, stay and comfort the Spirits of the Saints, in their Af- flictions, and under Per- secutions, Page 186.	6. That God will comfort, uphold and preserve his, in all their Troubles, and not lay more upon them than they can bear. 190 See Common Calamities, Chap. 23. Page 209. 7. That the Saints are near and dear to God, in Christ; so that he takes notice of their Afflictions and Persecutions; and is said to be persecuted and afflicted in their Perseca- tions, &c. 192 For more, See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, Chap. 15. Page 77. 8. That the greater the Afflictions and Distresses of the Saints have been, the more wonderful have their Deliverances been: And then hath Salvation been nearest, when Extre- mity hath been highest, and Danger greatest. 193 9. That Affliction and Persecution shall be for the great Good of Saints. 194 See more of the Ends of God in Afflicting, Chap. 22. Page 183. 10. That God will not always chide, nor suffer his to lie under Affliction and Persecutions; they shall have an End: He will bring Deliverance, and restore Joy. 195 11. That Afflictions and Persecutions have been the Lot of Christ himself, and of the Saints in all Ages. 196	

A TABLE of the Several HEADS.

		1. To eye God in them, as being sent by him. See also Common Calamities, Chap. 23. Page 208.	Page 197
		2. To submit to God with an humble, quiet and silent Spirit under them.	198
		3. To confess their Sins, and justify God. See more of Confession of Sin, Chap. 16. Page 121.	199
		4. To hold fast to God, own the Lord Jesus, his People, and Ways, in the midst of Trouble and Persecution.	200
	1. Towards God, Pag. 197.	See Perseverance, Chap. 16. Page 139.	
		5. To be cheerful under Afflictions, and rejoice to be counted worthy to suffer for Christ.	201
		6. To cry to the Lord for Help, Support and Salvation therein. <i>ibid.</i> See more of Prayer, Chap. 16. Page 92.	
		In Common Calamities, Chap. 23. Page 210.	
		7. Not to fear, but believingly commit their Case to God, and quietly wait for his Salvation.	203
		See also Trusting in, and waiting for God, Chap. 16. Page 106, 110.	
	4. The Duties of the Saints, and how they ought to behave themselves in Trouble, both towards God, and Man, Pag. 197.	1. To be patient, and quiet, and sober towards them; not revenge, or return Evil for Evil, Reviling for Reviling; but forgive them.	204
		2. Not to desire, or rejoice in the Hurt of Enemies, &c.	205
		3. To pray for, and do good to Persecutors and Enemies.	<i>ibid.</i>
		4. To use lawful and honest Means for avoiding and easing of, and delivering themselves and others from Afflictions and Persecutions.	<i>ibid.</i>
		5. To look to the Cause of our Suffering, that it be for Well-doing, for Christ and a good Conscience; and not as Buss-bodies in Things unnecessary.	207
		3. The Duties of others, and how they ought to behave themselves towards such who are afflicted and persecuted, Page 207.	
		(To sympathize with them, visit, help, comfort, and pray for them: And take heed they add not to their Trouble.	<i>ibid.</i>
Chap. XXIII. Of Publick and Common Calamities and Judgments, Pag. 208.		1. That they are of God's ordering: and none can keep them off. See also Eying of God in Affliction, Chap. 22. Page 197.	208
		2. The Privilege of the Saints and Servants of God in such a Time. See more in Saints Privileges, in general, Chap. 14. Page 71.	209
		3. The Duties of Saints in such a Time.	210
		1. That Magistracy is an Ordinance of God: That by him are Magistrates advanced to Office. The Titles given to them.	211
		2. What they are in the Sight of God, and considered as Men.	212
		3. What are the Duties of Magistrates: What they should not be; and what they should be.	<i>ibid.</i>
Chap. XXIV. Of Magistrates and Magistracy, Page 211.		1. What they may not do: Where, and wherein they may not obey them.	215
		1. To submit to, and obey them in Things lawful.	<i>ibid.</i>
		2. To give to them due Honour and Respect: Not condemn their Persons, or speak Evil of them.	216
		3. To pray for them.	<i>ibid.</i>
		4. To endeavour to get good Magistrates.	<i>ibid.</i>
		5. To discover Treasons.	<i>ibid.</i>
		6. To be content with such Magistrates which God hath set up, although they be not such as they should be.	217
		See also the Kings of Israel and Judah, Chap. 44. Page 284.	
Chap. XXV. Of an Oath for Testimony, Confirmation, and Ending of Controversies, and upon other Occasions.			<i>ibid.</i>
			Chap.

The CONTENTS: Or,

Chap. XXVI. Of Preachers in General, Gospel-Ministers: What Spirit they should be; their Duty and Repentance, 219

See more of Church-Officers, Chap. 27. Page 222.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. The several Acceptations of the Church of Christ, mentioned in Scripture.</p> | <p>1. General or Universal. 222
2. Universal, Visible. <i>ibid.</i>
3. Particular visible Churches of Believers, who are joined together as one Body, and usually meeting together in one Place, for the participation of the same Ordinances, and exercising Duties as a Church, and one to another as Members thereof. <i>ibid.</i></p> |
|---|---|

2. The Dignity, Privileges and Blessings belonging to the Church of Jesus Christ in general: In general, as such. 223

Also, see Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, Chap. 15. Page 77.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>3. Of the Qualifications of the Members of the Churches; what they should be. 224
4. Of the Propriety that particular Churches had in their Members, and of others joining themselves to them. 225
5. Of Letters Commendatory, and the Church's receiving of such who were commended to them by Word or Letter. <i>ibid.</i>
6. Of the Order of the Churches in their Assemblies and Meetings: what they did there as their Duty, and how they should order it in their constant Worship. 226
7. Of the Gifts of Prayer, Prophecy, Psalms, Tongues, &c. which the Members of Churches received: How they did use them in the Church-Assemblies, and elsewhere for the Edification and Good one of another, and of others: The Order how they should be used, directed: Such Gifts were to be desired for that end. <i>ibid.</i>
8. Of other Acts done in, and by these particular Churches, in sending out Messengers to other Churches; and upon occasion determining of Controversies, writing and sending of Epistles, and other Affairs: Of their meeting together in order thereunto, and to the receiving and hearing such Epistles: The Epistles directed to the Churches. 227</p> | <p>Also, see Church-Discipline, Page 236.</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>9. Of the ending of Controversies arising between the Members of Churches, to avoid going to law before others. 228
10. Of the Relief of the Poor of their Churches, and their Contribution to the Necessity of other Churches, and the Order of it. <i>ibid.</i></p> | <p>Also, see Distributing to the Poor at large, Chap. 17. Page 152.</p> |
|--|---|

Chap. XXVII. Of the Church of Christ, under the several Notions thereof, and the things belonging thereto: And as considered in several Congregations, or particular Churches thereof, Page 222

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>11. Of the Officers of the particular Churches; their Power, Duties and Repentance: how they should be qualified for their Office; and of the Churches Duty to them. Page 229.</p> | <p>1. Of the Officers Power, Duty, Qualification and Repentance. 229
See more of Gospel-Ministers in General, Chap. 26. Page 219.
2. Complaints of; and Threatnings against evil Officers, or Ministers of the Church. 230
3. Of the Churches Duties towards their Ministers, and such others who labour amongst them. 231
4. Of the Elections and Ordination of Officers in Churches. <i>ibid.</i></p> |
|---|---|

12. Of laying on of Hands upon the several Occasions, and to the several ends in Scripture mentioned. 232

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>13. Of the several Ordinances of Christ, to be observed in and by the Churches of Christ, and elsewhere. Page 232.</p> | <p>1. Prayers. 232
See more in Prayer at large, Chap. 16. Page 92.
See Praising at large, Chap. 16. Page 92.
2. Reading, Teaching, Preaching of the Word of God, Prophecy. 232
See more of Ministers in general, Chap. 26. Page 219.
And of Gifts of Church-Members, Page 226.
3. Baptisms. 234
4. Breaking of Bread, or the Lords Supper. 235
5. Discipline, Church-Censures, or removing of Scandals, &c. 236
See more of Reviving one another, Chap. 17. Page 149.</p> |
|---|---|

Chap.

A TABLE of the several HEADS.

- Chap. XXVIII. Of Hypocrites and Hypocrisy: The Spirits and Practices of such who are very formal and earnest in and about the external Parts of Worship and Profession, and in a shew for God, yet high in their Opposition of Christ, the Truth of the Gospel, and Power of Godliness in others. 237
See more of their persecuting Temper, Chap. 22. Page 181.
The Danger of Hypocrisy, and of Formality, and end of Hypocrites. 242
Alfo, see Sincerity, Chap. 16. Page 134.
- Chap. XXIX. Of the Conscience. 243
- Chap. XXX. Of the Devil: of his subtilty, wiles and ways by himself; and in and by his Instruments, wicked Men, false Teachers, Deceivers and Seducers: The Description of them, and what concerns the Saints therein. 244
 1. Of Satan, the Devil himself, his subtilty, &c. 243
 2. The Instruments of Satan, Seducers, Deceivers, &c. And the Saints Duties about it. 246
See more, sinners Bondage, Chap. 5. Pag. 18.
- Chap. XXXI. Of Consideration, Meditation, pondering upon, and serious weighing of the things of God, his Word and Works, our selves, &c. 249
- Chap. XXXII. Of the Thoughts, Mind and Affections. Page 251
- Chap. XXXIII. Of Repentance in the general: wherein God cannot repent; and wherein, or how he is said to Repent in Man, and of his turning to God from sin: and in such who have backslidden from following of God, and otherwise. 253
 1. Wherein God cannot repent, and wherein, or how he is said to repent. 253
 2. Repentance in Man in general; and of backsliders returning, &c. *ibid.*
Alfo, see God's reasonings with Sinners, Chap. 16. Page 125.
- Chap. XXXIV. Of Death: the laying down of these Tabernacles. Page 256
- Chap. XXXV. Of the Resurrection from the Dead. Page 259
- Chap. XXXVI. Of Christ's second Coming to the Judgment, and rendering unto every Man according to his Deeds done in the Body, whether good or bad. Page 260
Alfo, see Waiting for Christ's coming, Chap. 16. Page 134.
- Chap. XXXVII. Of the Glory prepared for the Saints, and reserved to be given to them at the appearing of the Lord Jesus Christ. Page 262
Alfo, see the End of the Wicked, Chap. 5. Page 23.
- Chap. XXXVIII. Of Knowledge and Understanding in and about Divine things, and of the want thereof: Ignorance about such things, and the evil thereof. Page 264
See more of the satyrb Nature of Man, Chap. 5. Page 21.
See also the Giver of Knowledge, Chap. 20. Page 166.
- Chap. XXXIX. Of this present World, and the Titles, Honours, Pleasures, and other things in this World: The use of them; the Snares and Temptations in them; and of the Saints Duties in relation to them. Page 270
- Chap. XL. Of Idolatry, setting up and Worshipping strange Gods, graven Images, &c. Page 276
Alfo, see Worshipping the true God, Chap. 16. Page 88.
- Chap. XLI. Of the Angels; their appearing to Men; what they are, and do. Page 280
- Chap. XLII. Of the Parables and Similitudes which Christ spake. Page 282
- Chap. XLIII. Of the Miracles and wonderful Things which were done by Christ and his Apostles. Page 283
- Chap. XLIV. Of the Kings of Israel and Judah; how they came to their Power and Office. Page 286
Alfo, see Magistrates at large, Chap. 24. Page 211.
- Chap. XLV. Of Sacrifices and Altars, and calling upon the Name of the Lord before the giving of the Law. Page 286
- Chap. XLVI. Christianity a difficult thing; or it's hard to be a Christian indeed. *ibid.*
- Chap. XLVII. Of Time, or Opportunity. Page 287
- Chap. XLVIII. Of the Signs of the end of the World. Page 289
- Chap. XLIX. Encouragements to wait for, hope in, and cry to God, in a time when our Case seems desperate. *ibid.*
- Chap. L. God takes notice of a little good in any. Page 290
- Chap. LI. Of Vowes and Promises to God. *ibid.*
- Chap. LII. Of Blasphemies. Page 291
- Chap. LIII. Of Israel's Murmurings. Page 292
- Chap. LIV. Of Diligence in our Calling. Page 294
- Chap. LV. Of Voices, Dreams and Visions, by which God declared his mind of old. Page 295
- Chap. LVI. Of the Call and Commission of the Apostles equal, without Superiority. Page 296
- Chap. LVII. Of Israel's return from the Countries into which they are scattered. Page 297
- Chap. LVIII. Of the Seventh Day, and the Laws about it. And the Change of the first day of the Week. Page 299
- Chap. LIX. Of Usury. Page 300
- Chap. LX. Of Envy, Hatred, Emulation, Discontent, Strife. Page 301

The CONTENTS: &c.

Chap. LXI. Of Murder; the taking away of the Life Man.	Page 302
Chap. LXII. Of Adultery.	Page 303
Chap. LXIII. Of Drunkenness.	Page 305
Chap. LXIV. That great outward Privileges, nor our own Righteousness, will be security against Judgment here or Damnation hereafter, no cause of boasting.	Page 306
Chap. LXV. Of Words and Deeds, neither true nor good, yet spoke and done to effect things designed, or prevent Dangers.	Page 307
Chap. LXVI. Of Words and Sayings expressive of Choice only, not binding.	Page 308
Chap. LXVII. Of sensible, sick, lost Sinners, hungry thirsty Souls; longing ones, such whom Christ came to seek, heal, satisfy and save.	Page 309
Chap. LXVIII. Of departed Soul's ignorance of Men and Things here in this World.	Ibid.
Chap. LXIX. Of Mary (the Mother of our Lord, according to the Flesh) her having of Children by Joseph her Husband.	Ibid.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Scriptures, Written Word of God, the Word of Truth, their Authority, Use, End, and Excellency, Heb. 1. 1. chap. 2. 3, 4. Prov. 23. 23.

WHAT nation so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day? *Deut. 4. 8. Psal. 119. 138, 172.*

Therefore shall ye lay up these words in your heart, and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. And you shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way; when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the dore-post of thy house, and upon thy gates, that your days may be multiplied, *Ec. Deut. 11. 18, 19, 20. ch. 6. 6, 7, 8.*

Thou shalt read the law before all Israel in their hearing, *Ec.* that they may hear, that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: and that their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord, *Ec. Deut. 31. 11, 12, 13. ch. 17. 18, 19, 20. Job. 1. 3.*

When *Josiah* heard it read, he rent his clothes, *2 Kings 22. 11, Ec. Ezra 9. 4.*

I have esteemed (*hid, or laid up*) the words of his mouth, more than my necessary food, (*or appointed portion,*) *Job 23. 12.*

The word of the Lord is tried, (*or refined,*) *Psal. 18. 30. Psal. 12. 6.*

The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple: the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes, *Ec.* the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether, more to be desired than fine gold; sweeter also than the honey, and the honey-combs, *Ec.* Moreover, by them is thy servant warned, *Psal. 19. 7, 8, 9-10, 11. Psal. 93. 5. Psal. 119. 105. 2 Sam. 22. 31.*

Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, *Ec. Psal. 40. 7.*

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make them known to their children, that the generation to come might know, the children who should be born should arise and declare to their children, that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments, and might not be as their fathers, *Ec. Psal. 78. 5, 6, 7, 8.*

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High; therefore he brought down their heart, *Ec. Psal. 107. 11. 12. Luk. 7. 30.*

Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his ways? By taking heed according to thy word, *Ec.* Thy word have I hid in my heart that, I might not sin against thee, *Ec.* Remember thy word unto thy servant, upon which thou caused me to hope, *Ec.* I will speak of thy testimonies before kings: thy word hath quickened me, *Ec.* Unless thy law had been my delight, I had perished in my affliction, *Ec.* Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies, *Ec.* I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation. I understand more than the ancients, *Ec.* How sweet are thy words to my taste! thy word is a lamp to my feet, *Ec.* I hope in thy word: the entrance of thy words giveth light, it giveth understanding to the simple, *Psal. 119. 9, 11, 46, 49, 58, 92, 96, 98, 103, 105, 114, 130.*

Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name, *Ec.* All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord: when they hear the words of thy mouth, *Psal. 138. 2, 4.*

He shewed his words to Jacob, and his statutes and his judgments unto Israel: he hath not dealt so with any nation. And as for his judgments, they have not known them, *Psal. 147. 19, 20. Deut. 4. 8.*

Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he who feareth the Commandments, shall be rewarded, (*or in peace,*) *Prov. 13. 13.*

Every word of God is pure, *Ec. Prov. 30. 5.* To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light (*or mornning*) in them, *Isa. 8. 20.*

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who bringeth good-tidings, who publisheth peace, who bringeth good-tidings of good, who publisheth salvation, who saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth, *Isa. 52. 7.*

As the rain cometh, *Ec.* so shall my word be which goeth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereunto I sent it, *Isa. 55. 10, 11.*

To this man will I look, to him who is poor, *Ec.* And trembleth at my word, *Ec.* Hear the word of the Lord, ye who tremble at his word, *Ec.* he shall *Ec. Isa. 66. 2, 5.*

B

Behold,

Behold, the word of the Lord, is to them a reproach: they have no delight in it. Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord, *Eccl. Jer. 6. 10, 11.*

The wise men are ashamed, *Eccl.* Lo they have rejected the word of the Lord: and what wisdom is in them? *Jer. 8. 9. Luke 7. 30*

The prophet who hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he who hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord? Is not my word like as fire, saith the Lord; and like a hammer, which breaketh the rock in pieces? *Jer. 23. 28, 29.*

I will shew thee that which is noted in the scriptures of truth, *Dan. 10. 21.*

Because Ephraim hath made many altars, *Eccl.* I have written unto him the great things of my law; but they were counted as a strange thing, *Hos. 8. 11, 12. Psal. 119. 129.*

Behold, *Eccl.* I will send a famine, *Eccl.* not of bread, *Eccl.* but of hearing the word of the Lord; and they shall wander from sea to sea, *Eccl.* to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find, *Amos. 8. 11, 12.*

Do not my words do good to him who walketh uprightly, *Micah. 2. 7.*

Christ (when the Devil tempted him,) said to him, It is written, Man lives not by bread alone, *Eccl.* It is written again, Thou shalt, *Eccl. Matt. 4. 4, 7, 10.*

Whoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him to a wise man, who buildeth his house upon a rock, *Eccl. Matt. 7. 24, 25.*

When the Pharisees contended, Christ said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungry? *Eccl.* Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath-day? *Eccl. Matt. 12. 2, 3, 4, 5. ch. 21. 16.*

Have ye not read, that he who made them at the beginning, made them male and female, *Eccl.* What God hath joyned together, let no man, *Eccl. Matt. 19. 4, 5, 6.*

And he said, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer; but ye have made it a den, *Eccl.* Did ye never read in the scriptures, That the stone which the builders refused, the same is become the head of the corner, *Matt. 21. 13, 16, 42. Luke 20. 17.*

Have not you read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am, *Eccl. Matt. 22. 31, 32. Luke 20. 37, 38.*

All ye shall be offended, *Eccl.* For it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered abroad, *Eccl.* Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray, *Eccl.* But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? *Eccl.* But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled, *Matt. 26. 31, 53, 54, 56. Luke 19. 46. ch. 22. 37, 38.*

Jesus said, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, *Eccl. Mark 12. 24.*

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away, *Mark 13. 31. Luke 16. 17. Joh. 10. 35.*

They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them, *Eccl.* If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead, *Luk. 16. 29, 31.*

When Jesus taught his Disciples, he said, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! *Eccl.* And beginning at Moses, *Eccl.* he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself. *Eccl.* All things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me. Then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the scriptures; and he said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, *Eccl. Luke 24. 25, 27, 44, 45, 46. ch. 10. 25, 26, 27.*

Ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, ye believe not. Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me, *Eccl.* Had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me: But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words? *Joh. 5. 38, 39, 46, 47. ch. 2. 22. ch. 7. 52.*

Christ said, It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore who hath heard and learned of the Father, *Eccl. Joh. 6. 45. ch. 7. 38, 42.*

The word I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day, *Joh. 12. 48.*

I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, *Eccl.* That the Scriptures might be fulfilled. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also, who shall believe on me through their word, *Joh. 17. 8, 12, 20. Matt. 10. 14, 15.*

These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life, *Joh. 20. 31.*

That Scripture ought to be fulfilled which the Holy Ghost forepoken by the mouth of David, *Act. 1. 16, 20.*

When the Apostles preached, they proved their Doctrine by the Scriptures; but this is that which was spoken by the Prophet, *Eccl.* And David, *Eccl. Act. 2. ch. 3. ch. 4. ch. 5. ch. 7. ch. 17. 2, 3.*

Is it reason we should leave the word of God, and serve tables? *Eccl. Act. 6. 2, 4, 7. ch. 13. 7.*

Samaria had received the word of God, yet had not received the holy Ghost. The Eunuch reading the scripture, had Philip sent to him to convert him by it, *Act. 8. 14, 15, 16, 29, 30, 31, 32. Eccl. Luke 8. 11.*

Call for Simon who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved, *Act. 11. 13, 14. ch. 10. 33.*

Sergius Paulus desired to hear the word of God, *Eccl.* The whole city came together, to hear the word of God, *Eccl. Act. 13. 7, 44, 45, 46. Act. 19. 20.*

Those were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures

perours daily, whether those things were so, *Act.* 17. 11.

Apollus, *Gre.* Mighty in the scriptures, *Gre.* Mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly: shewed by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ, *Act.* 18. 24, 25, 28. *ch.* 17. 2, 3.

Paul said, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler, *Gre.* *Act.* 23. 5.

After the way they call heretic, so worship I, *Gre.* believing all things which are written in the law, and the prophets, *Act.* 24. 14. *Joh.* 2. 22.

Saying, (*saith Paul*) none other things than those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come, *Act.* 26. 22.

There came many to Paul, *Gre.* to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning, *Gre.* *Act.* 28. 23.

Which he had promised, *Gre.* by his prophets, in the holy scriptures, *Gre.* The gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God to salvation, *Gre.* *Rom.* 1. 2, 16, &c.

What advantage? *Gre.* Much: Because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. By the law is the knowledge of sin, *Rom.* 3. 2, 20.

Ye have obeyed that form of doctrine wherunto ye were delivered, *Rom.* 6. 17.

I had not known sin, but by the law, *Gre.* Unless the law had said, Thou, *Gre.* *Rom.* 7. 7.

For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed, *Gre.* So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God, *Rom.* 10. 11, 17.

It is written, The reproaches, *Gre.* For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we, through patience, and comfort of the scriptures, might have hope, *Rom.* 15. 3, 4.

The mystery, which was kept secret since the world began; but now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, *Gre.* made known, *Gre.* *Rom.* 16. 25, 26. *Ephes.* 5. 13. *ch.* 3. 5, 6.

The preaching of the cross, is, to them who perish, foolishness, *Gre.* For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, *Gre.* *1 Cor.* 1. 18, 19.

Which things we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things, *Gre.* *1 Cor.* 2. 9, 13.

When the apostle had mentioned many things Israel did, *Gre.* he saith, Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come, *1 Cor.* 10. 11. *Rom.* 4. 23, 24.

Ye keep the ordinances (*or traditions*) I as delivered them unto you, *1 Cor.* 11. 2.

I declare unto you the gospel which I preached, *Gre.* By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory, *Gre.* For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received; how that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures; that he was

buried; that he rose again the third day, according to the scriptures, *1 Cor.* 15. 1, 2, 3, 4.

We are not as many, who corrupt the word of God, (*or deal falsely with the word*), *2 Cor.* 2. 17.

God, who commandeth the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus, *2 Cor.* 4. 6. *ch.* 3. 18. *2 Tim.* 1. 10.

There are some who would pervert the gospel, *Gre.* But though we, or an Angel from heaven, preach any other than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed: as we have said before, so say I now again; If any man preach any other Gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. The gospel, *Gre.* I neither received it of man, *Gre.* but by the revelation of Jesus, *Gal.* 1. 7, 8, 9, 11, 12.

The scripture foreseeing that God would, *Gre.* The scripture hath concluded all under sin, *Gal.* 3. 8, 22. *Jam.* 4. 5.

Having your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace, *Gre.* And take, *Gre.* the sword of the spirit, which is the word of God, *Ephes.* 6. 15, 17.

Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do, and the God of peace shall be with you, *Philip.* 4. 9.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom teaching and, *Gre.* *Col.* 3. 16.

Ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us; ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God; which effectually worketh also in you who believe, *1 Thes.* 2. 13.

As ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound, *Gre.* Wherefore comfort (*or exhort*) one another with these words, *1 Thes.* 4. 1, 18.

Hold the traditions ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle, *2 Thes.* 2. 15.

These things write I unto thee, *Gre.* that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, *Gre.* *1 Tim.* 3. 14, 15.

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, *1 Tim.* 4. 6.

I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without prevariating one before another, *Gre.* *1 Tim.* 5. 21. *ch.* 6. 13, 14.

If any men teach otherwise, and confess not to wholsom words, the words of our Lord Jesus, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness, he is proud, (*or a fool*), knowing nothing; but doing about questions, and strivings of words, *Gre.* *1 Tim.* 6. 3, 4. *2 Tim.* 2. 14, 15, 16, 17.

Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, *Gre.* *2 Tim.* 1. 13.

Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of knowing of whom thou hast learned: And that, from a child, thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise to salvation, *Gre.* All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine

ctrine, &c. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works, 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15, 16, 17.

Preach the word, &c. For the time will come, they will not endure sound doctrine, &c. 2 Tim. 4. 2, 3, 4.

Therefore ought we to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip: for, if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, &c. how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, was confirmed unto us by them who heard, God also bearing witness both with signs, &c. Heb. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4. ch. 12. 25.

Wherefore, as the holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, Heb. 3. 7.

The word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword; piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, &c. Heb. 4. 12, 13.

Every one who useth milk, is unskilful in the word of righteousness, Heb. 5. 13.

Begat he us with the word of truth, &c. Be swift to hear, &c. the engrafted word, able to save, &c. Jam. 1. 18, 19, 21. Ephes. 1. 13. chap. 5. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 15.

If you fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love, &c. Jam. 2. 8.

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but, &c. by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever, &c. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you, 1 Pet. 1. 23, 25.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby, 1 Pet. 2. 2.

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth, &c. Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able, after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance: for we have, &c. We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light which shineth in a dark place, &c. knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private (or proper) interpretation: for the prophecy came not in old (or any) time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost, 2 Pet. 1. 12, 13, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21.

This second Epistle I write unto you, in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance, that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken of before by the holy Prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour, &c. Paul, also, according unto the

wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you; as also, in all his epistles, &c. In which are some things hard to be understood, which they who are unlearned, and unstable, wrest, as they do also other scriptures, to their own destruction, 2 Pet. 3. 1, 2, 15, 16.

And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full, 1 Joh. 1. 4.

He who doth not abide in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God, &c. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God-speed: for he who bids him God-speed, &c. 2 Joh. 9. 10, 11.

It was needful for me to write to you, and exhort you, that you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints, &c. I will put you in remembrance, though ye once knew, &c. Remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; That they told you there should, &c. Jud. vers. 3, 5, 17, 18.

Christ sent and signified by his Angel unto his servant John, the things which must shortly come to pass, &c. Blessed is he who readeth, and they who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, &c. Write the things which thou hast seen, &c. Rev. 1. 1, 2, 3, 19.

You shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither diminish from it, Deut. 4. 2. Matth. 15. 3, 4, 5, 6.

Every word of God is pure, &c. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar, Prov. 30. 5, 6.

I testify, &c. if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, &c. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

Secret things belong to God; revealed things to us and our children, that we may do all the words of this law, Deut. 29. 29.

Pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run, and be glorified, 2 Thes. 3. 1.

See that ye refuse not him who speaketh: for, if they escaped not, who refused him who spake on earth; much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him who speaketh from heaven, Heb. 12. 25.

The parable of the good seed, sown in good and bad ground; and the success thereof, Matth. 13. 3, 4, 5, 6, &c.

See Preaching of the Word, Chap. 27.

CHAP. II Of GOD.

I. His Names, and Titles.

IN the beginning God created the heavens, &c. *Gen. 1. 1.*

And the Lord God formed man, &c. *Gen. 2. 7. ch. 15. 7. ch. 28. 13.*

Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord, &c. *Gen. 4. 26.*

And he was the Priest of the Most High God, &c. *Gen. 14. 18, 19, 20.*

The Lord appeared unto Abraham, and said, I am the Almighty God, &c. *Gen. 17. 1. ch. 28. 3. Rev. 21. 22.*

The name of the Lord, the everlasting God, &c. *Gen. 21. 33.*

The Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, &c. *Gen. 24. 3, 7.*

And God said unto Moses, I am that I am, &c. Thus shall you say, &c. I am hath sent me unto you, &c. The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me, &c. This is my name for ever; and this is my memorial unto all generations, &c. The Lord God of the Hebrews, &c. *Exod. 3. 6, 14, 15. ch. 9. 1, 13.*

I appeared unto Abraham, &c. by the name of God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah was not known unto them, &c. *Exod. 6. 2, 3. 1/a. 12. 2. chap. 26. 4.*

And the Lord, &c. proclaimed the name of the Lord, &c. The Lord God, merciful and gracious, &c. The Lord, whose name is jealous, is a jealous God, &c. *Exod. 34. 5, 6, 14. ch. 33. 19.*

The Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, &c. *Numb. 27. 16. ch. 16. 22.*

That thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God, &c. *Deut. 28. 58.*

The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, &c. *Joh. 22. 22.*

To sacrifice to the Lord of hosts in Shilo, &c. *1 Sam. 1. 3, 11. Jer. 46. 18.*

The Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, &c. *1 Sam. 17. 45. 1/a. 28. 29.*

The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, &c. *2 Sam. 23. 3.*

Extol him who rideth upon the heavens, by his name Jah, &c. *Psal. 68. 4.*

That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, the Most High over all the earth, &c. *Psal. 83. 18.*

Let them praise thy great and terrible name, Holy, &c. *Psal. 99. 3.*

Holy and Reverend is his name, &c. *Psal. 111. 9.*

They have provoked the Holy One of Israel, &c. *1/a. 4. Exek. 39. 7.*

I am the Lord, that is my name; and my glory will I not give unto another, &c. *1/a. 42. 3. Jer. 16. 21.*

As for our Redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel, &c. *1/a. 47. 4. ch. 54. 5. Jer. 32. 18.*

O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof, &c. *Jer. 14. 8.*

I will sanctify my great name, &c. And the Heathen shall know that I am the Lord, &c. *Exek. 36. 23, 4.*

So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and the Heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, &c. *Exek. 39. 7.*

The Lord, the God of hosts is his name, &c. *Amos 4. 13. ch. 5. 27.*

The Lord hath sworn by the Excellency of Jacob, &c. *Amos 8. 7.*

Now the God of patience and consolation grant, &c. *Rom. 15. 5. 33.*

Now the God of peace be with you all, &c. *1 Thes. 5. 2, 3.*

God is not the Author of confusion, but of peace, &c. *1 Cor. 14. 33. Heb. 13. 20.*

God is Light; and in him is no darkness, &c. *1/a. 1. 5. Jam. 1. 17.*

God is Love, &c. *1/a. 4. 8, 16.*

And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent, &c. *Rev. 22. 6.*

II. He is a Spirit.

GOD is a Spirit, &c. *Jah. 4. 24.*

III. His Excellency, Majesty, Greatness, Perfection, Glory and Sovereignty, and Absoluteness.

HE created the world, and all things in it, &c. *Gen. 1. ch. 2. Psal. 100. 3. Psal. 104. Psal. 136. 5, 6, &c. Prov. 22. 2.*

And the fear of you, &c. shall be upon every beast, &c. Into your hands are they delivered, &c. Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you, &c. I have given you all things, &c. Neither shall there be any more a flood to destroy the earth, &c. *Gen. 9. 2, 3, 11.*

When men endeavoured to prevent their being scattered, God scattered them by confounding their language, &c. *Gen. 11. 4, 5, &c.*

And the Lord said to Abraham, &c. Lift up thine eyes, &c. For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever, &c. *Gen. 13. 14, 15, 16, 17. Exod. 9. 29. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.*

The Priest of the most high God, &c. The most high God, Possessor of heaven and earth, &c. *Gen. 14. 18, 19, 20, 22. Psal. 9. 2. Joh. 3. 11.*

Who

Who hath made man's mouth? or who hath made the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing? *Eccl.* 4. 11.

I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgment, *Eccl.* 6. 5, 7.

That thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God, *Eccl.* I will sever, *Eccl.* To the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth, *Exod.* 8. 10, 22. *ch.* 9. 14, 16. *ch.* 10. 2.

Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power, *Eccl.* hath dashed in pieces the enemy: and in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown, *Eccl.* With the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered, *Eccl.* Who is like unto thee, O Lord, amongst the gods, *Eccl.* Glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders, *Eccl.* The Lord shall reign for ever and ever, *Exod.* 15. 6, 7, 8, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18. *Psal.* 146. 10. *Rev.* 19. 6.

I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing they dealt proudly, he was above them; *Exod.* 18. 11.

And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended, *Eccl.* And the whole mount quaked greatly, *Exod.* 19. 18. *ch.* 20. 18, 19.

And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, *Eccl.* And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount, *Eccl.* *Exod.* 24. 16, 17. *Ezek.* 3. 25. *chap.* 8. 4. *chap.* 9. 3.

There will I meet with the children of Israel, and they shall be sanctified by my glory, *Exod.* 29. 43.

I beseech thee, shew me thy glory, *Eccl.* Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live, *Eccl.* And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft, *Eccl.* *Exod.* 33. 18, 19, 20, 22.

I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, *Eccl.* And all the people, *Eccl.* shall see the work of the Lord, for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee, *Exod.* 34. 10.

The glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle, *Exod.* 40. 34, 35. *Levitic.* 9. 25. *Numb.* 14. 10. *chap.* 16. 42.

As truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord, because all those men who have seen my glory, and my miracles, *Eccl.* *Numb.* 14. 21, 22.

Balaam said, *Eccl.* All that the Lord speaketh, that I must do, *Numb.* 23. 26.

Let the Lord God of the spirits of all flesh set a man, *Numb.* 27. 16. *ch.* 16. 22.

O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servants thy greatness, and thy mighty hands: For what God is there in heaven, or in earth, that can do according to thy work, and according to thy might? *Deut.* 3. 24.

The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God, *Eccl.* Did ever people hear the voice of God,

speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live, *Eccl.* The Lord, he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath; there is none else, *Deut.* 4. 24, 33. *ch.* 5. 24, 25, 26.

The Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God, and terrible, *Deut.* 7. 21. *Nehem.* 1. 5. *ch.* 4. 14.

The Lord thy God, he who goeth before thee, is a consuming fire, *Eccl.* Thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, *Eccl.* *Deut.* 9. 3, 26. *Isa.* 60. 16.

Behold, the heaven; and the heaven of heavens, is the Lord thy God's; the earth also, with all that therein is, *Eccl.* For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords; a great God, mighty and terrible; who regardeth not persons, nor taketh rewards, *Deut.* 10. 14, 17. *Isa.* 22. 22.

And know you, *Eccl.* The Lord your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm, and his miracles, and his acts which he did, *Eccl.* *Deut.* 11. 2, 3.

Thou shalt fear this glorious and fearful name, the Lord thy God, *Deut.* 28. 58.

Ascribe ye greatness unto our God, the Rock; his work is perfect, all his ways are judgment, *Eccl.* When the Most High divided, *Eccl.* See now that I, I am he, and there is no God with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any who can deliver out of my hands. For if I lift up my hand to heaven, *Eccl.* *Deut.* 32. 3, 4, 8, 39, 41, 42, &c.

There is none like unto the God of Jesurun, who rideth upon the heavens in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky: The eternal God, thy refuge; and underneath are everlasting arms, and he shall thrust out, *Eccl.* *Deut.* 33. 26, 27.

There is none besides thee; neither is there any rock like our God, *Eccl.* The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him are actions weighed, *Eccl.* The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up: the Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up: he raiseth up the poor, *Eccl.* So the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them. He will keep the feet of his saints, *Eccl.* 1 *Sam.* 2. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, &c. *Job.* 9. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? 1 *Sam.* 6. 20.

Thou art great, O Lord God: for none is like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, 2 *Sam.* 7. 22. 1 *Chron.* 17. 20.

The earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils; and fire out of his mouth devoured, *Eccl.* 2 *Sam.* 22. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. *Psal.* 18. 7, 8, &c.

The glory of the Lord hath filled the house, 1 *King.* 8. 11.

Thou art the God, thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth, 2 *King.* 19. 15.

The heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him, 2 *Chron.* 2. 6. *ch.* 6. 18.

Declare

Declare his glory, &c. For great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; to be feared above all gods: For all the gods of the people are idols; but the Lord made the heavens. Glory and honour are in his presence, strength and gladness in his place, &c. Give unto the Lord the glory due to his Name, 1 Chron. 16. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, &c. Psal. 96. 4, 5.

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all in heaven and earth is thine: Thine the kingdom, O Lord; and thou art exalted above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand to make great, and to give strength unto all, 1 Chron. 29. 11, 12.

Blessed be thy glorious name, who art exalted above all blessing and praises: thou, thou art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, &c. And thou preservest them all, Nehem. 9. 5, 6.

The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, Job 1. 21.

God, &c. who doeth great things, and unsearchable, without number: Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields, to set up on high those who are low, &c. He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform, &c. Job 5. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c.

Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection? &c. If he cut off, (or make a cistern,) and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him? &c. Job 11. 7, 8, 9, 10. ch. 9. 10, 11, 12, 13, &c. ch. 23. 13, 14. ch. 37. 23. Psal. 77. 19.

Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this; in whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind? &c. With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding: Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built up again; he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening; he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up, &c. he leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools; he looserh the bonds of kings, &c. he leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty, &c. Job 12. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, &c.

Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you, Job 13. 11. Jer. 5. 22. Job 23. 15.

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those who are high, Job 21. 22.

He stretcheth out the north over the empty places, and hangeth the earth upon nothing; he bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, &c. he hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end; the pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea, &c. By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens, &c. Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? But the thunder of his power, who can understand? Job 26. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. Psal. 19. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. Jer. 5. 22. Psal. 74. 12, 13, 14, &c. Psal. 77. 17, 18. Psal. 104. 2, 3, 4, &c.

Destruction from God was a season to me: and by reason of his highness, I could not endure, Job 31. 23. Isa. 13. 3. ch. 28. 18.

God is greater than man: Why dost thou strive against him? For he giveth not account of any of his matters, Job 33. 12, 13. ch. 9. 12. Jer. 49. 19. Job 21. 22.

When he gives quietness, who can give trouble? And when he hideth, who can behold him? Job 34. 29.

He thundereth with the voice of his excellency, &c. God thundereth marvellously with his voice: great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend. For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth: Likewise to the small rain, &c. He saileth up the hand of every man, that all men may know his works, &c. With God is terrible majesty, &c. Job 37. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, &c. 22, 23.

The Lord said unto Job, &c. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? &c. Who hath laid the measures thereof? &c. Job 38. 1-6.

Who is able to stand before me? Who hath prevented me that I should repay? Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine, Job 41. 10, 11. Jer. 49. 19. Psal. 50. 9, 10, 11, 12.

The kings of the earth fear themselves, &c. He that sitteth in heaven shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto him in his wrath, &c. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill Zion, Psal. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Lord our God, how excellent is thy name in all the earth? Who hath set thy glory above the heavens, Psal. 8. 1, 2.

The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven, Psal. 11. 4.

The heavens declare the glory of God, the firmament sheweth his handy-work, Psal. 19. 1, 2.

The kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the Governor among the nations, Psal. 22. 28. Psal. 47. 2, 7.

Who is the King of Glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of Glory, Psal. 24. 10.

The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: The God of glory thundereth, the Lord is upon many waters. The voice of the Lord is powerful, (or power:) the voice of the Lord is full of majesty: The voice of the Lord breaketh the Cedars, &c. The Lord sitteth upon the floods: yea, the Lord sitteth King for ever, Psal. 29. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10.

By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, &c. He spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought; he maketh the devices of the people of none effect: The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart to all generations, Psal. 33. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. Isa. 14. 27. Psal. 104. 2, 3, 4, &c. Zeph. 12. 1.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised, Psal. 48. 1. Psal. 50. 1.

Verily, he is a God who judgeth in the earth, Psal. 58. 11.

Let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth, Selah, Psal. 59. 13. Isa. 60. 16. Psal. 47. 2, 7. Psal. 66. 7.

He visiteth the earth, and waereth it, *Ec.* enricheth it, *Ec.* Thou preparerest them corn, *Ec.* *Psal.* 65. 9, 10, 11.

He that is our God, is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death, *Ec.* To him who rideth upon the heaven of heavens, *Ec.* His excellency is over Israel, and his strength in the heavens. O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places, *Ec.* *Psal.* 68. 20, 33, 34, 35.

Promotion cometh not from the east, *Ec.* but God, the Judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another, *Psal.* 75. 6, 7.

In Judah is God known, his name great in Israel, *Ec.* Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey, *Ec.* At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, the chariot and horses are cast into a deep sleep. Thou, thou art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? *Ec.* He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth, *Ec.* *Psal.* 76. 1, 4, 6, 7, 12. *Nahum* 1. 5, 6.

Who is to great a God as our God? Thou the God that doest wonders, *Ec.* The waters saw thee, O God, *Ec.* they were afraid; the depths also were troubled, *Ec.* *Psal.* 77. 13, 14, 16. *Job* 9. 10.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods, *Psal.* 82. 1.

That men may know that thou, whose Name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth, *Psal.* 83. 18. *Psal.* 91. 1.

Among the gods, none like unto thee, O Lord; neither is there any works like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, *Ec.* for thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone, *Psal.* 86. 8, 9, 10. *Psal.* 87. 5. *Psal.* 111. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7.

Who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? God is greatly to be feared, *Ec.* Who is a strong lord, like unto thee, *Ec.* *Psal.* 89. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11.

Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return ye children of men, *Ec.* *Psal.* 90. 2, 3. *Job* 9. 13.

The Lord reigneth; he is clothed with majesty, *Ec.* The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters; yea, than the mighty waves of the sea, *Psal.* 93. 1, 4. *Psal.* 97. 1. *Psal.* 99. 1. *Psal.* 104. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.

The Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods: in his hands are the deep places of the earth, *Ec.* *Psal.* 95. 3, 4, 5. *Psal.* 96. 4. *Psal.* 97. 5. *Psal.* 135. 5, 6, &c.

The Lord made the heavens: honour and majesty are before him; strength and beauty in his sanctuary, *Ec.* *Psal.* 96. 5, 6.

Fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about him, *Ec.* The hills melt like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth, *Ec.* *Psal.* 97. 3, 4, 5. *Psal.* 114. 7. *Nahum* 1. 4, 5.

Know ye, that the Lord, he is God: he hath made us, and not we our selves. (*or, his we are*) *Psal.* 100. 3, 4.

The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all, *Psal.* 103. 19.

The Lord is high above all nations, his glory above the heavens: Who like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? *Ec.* He raiseth the poor out of the dust, *Ec.* that he may set him with princes, *Ec.* he maketh the barren woman to keep house, *Ec.* *Psal.* 113. 4, 5, 7, 8, 9.

Our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he pleased, *Ec.* The heaven, the heavens are the Lord's; but the earth hath he given to the children of men, *Psal.* 115. 3, 16. *Psal.* 135. 6.

I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works: And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will declare thy greatness, *Ec.* Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion throughout all generations, *Ec.* *Psal.* 145. 5, 6, 13.

Let them praise the name of the Lord, for his name alone is excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven, *Psal.* 148. 13.

The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord, *Prov.* 16. 33.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord, *Prov.* 21. 30.

The building of Babel, *Gen.* 11.

Joseph's dream brought to pass, *Gen.* from *ch.* 37. to *ch.* 48.

I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever; nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that men should fear before him, *Eccles.* 3. 14.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth, *Isa.* 2. 10, 19, 21. *Job* 37. 22, 23.

Holy, holy, holy, the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of thy glory. Woe is me, *Ec.* I have seen the king, the Lord of hosts, *Isa.* 6. 3.

The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disanul? and his hand stretcheth out, who shall turn it back? *Isa.* 14. 27.

Great is the Holy One of Israel, in the midst of thee, *Isa.* 12. 6. *Rev.* 19. 17.

Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not, *Ec.* behold the majesty of the Lord, *Isa.* 26. 10.

The Lord of hosts, wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working, *Isa.* 28. 29.

The Lord God, *Ec.* who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance. Who hath directed the spirit of the Lord; or being his counsellor, hath taught him? With whom took he counsel? *Ec.* Behold, the nations are as the drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance. Behold, he taketh up the Isles as a very little thing, *Ec.* All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity. To whom then will ye liken God?

God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? *Ec.* He who sitteth upon the circle of the earth, *Ec.* that bringeth the princes to nothing, *Ec.* To whom will ye liken me, or shall I be equal, saith the Holy One? Lilt up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, *Isa.* 40. 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26. *ch.* 42. 5. *ch.* 46. 5, 9, 10. *Jer.* 5. 22. *Job.* 9. 7, 8, 9.

Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let, *Ec.* I the Lord, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King, *Ec.* who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters, *Ec.* I have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches, *Isa.* 43. 13, 15, 16, 28.

I the Lord, who maketh all things, who stretcheth forth the heavens alone, who spreadeth abroad the earth by my self; who frustrateth the tokens of the lyars, and maketh diviners mad; who turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish, *Ec.* who saith to the deep, Be dry; and I will dry, *Isa.* 44. 24, 25, 27. *Rev.* 10. 6. *ch.* 14. 7.

I form light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things, *Ec.* Woe to him who striveth with his Maker: Let the potsherd strive with the potshards of the earth, *Ec.* I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, *Ec.* Every knee shall bow to me; every tongue shall swear, *Ec.* *Isa.* 45. 7, 9, 12, 18, 23.

To whom will ye liken me? *Ec.* I am God, my Counsel shall stand, I will do all my pleasure, *Isa.* 46. 5, 9, 10.

Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, *Ec.* I cloath the heavens with blackness, *Ec.* *Isa.* 50. 2, 3. *Nahum* 1. 4.

My word shall accomplish what I please, and it shall prosper, *Isa.* 55. 11.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, who inhabiteth eternity, whose Name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, *Ec.* *Isa.* 57. 15.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth my foot-stool: where is the house ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? for all these things hath mine hand made, *Ec.* *Isa.* 66. 1, 2. *2 Chron.* 2. 6. *ch.* 6. 18.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, *Ec.* *Jer.* 2. 11.

The Lord our God, who giveth rain, both the former and the latter in its season; he reserveth unto us the appointed week of the harvest. *Jer.* 5. 24.

There is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? For to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, are none like unto thee, *Ec.* At his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations, *Ec.* He hath made the earth by his power, *Ec.* The Portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the Former of all things, *Jer.* 10. 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16. *ch.* 51. 15, 16, 19. *Job.* 9. 5.

Cannot I do with you as this Potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay in the Potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy, *Ec.* *Jer.* 18. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, *Ec.* I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm; and have given it unto whom it seemeth meet unto me: And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, *Ec.* *Jer.* 27. 4, 5, 6. *Ec.* *ch.* 32. 17.

The great, the mighty God, the Lord of hosts is his name; great in counsel, and mighty in works, *Ec.* I the Lord, the God of all flesh: is any thing too hard for me? *Jer.* 32. 18, 19, 27.

Who is like me? Who will appoint me the time? (or convince me in judgment?) Who is that Shepherd? Who will stand before me? *Jer.* 49. 19.

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine. *Ezek.* 18. 4. *Psal.* 24. 1.

Behold, the glory of the God of Israel, *Ec.* And his voice was like a voice of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory, *Ec.* The glory of the Lord filled the house, *Ezek.* 43. 2, 4, 5. *ch.* 8. 4. *ch.* 9. 3.

Wisdom and might are his; and he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings, *Ec.* The God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power and glory, *Ec.* And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, *Ec.* He is a God of gods, and Lord of kings, *Dan.* 2. 20, 21, 37, 38, 44, 47.

Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, *Ec.* *Dan.* 3. 26. *Mark* 5. 7. *Luke* 1. 32, 35, 76.

His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion from generation to generation, *Ec.* The Most High ruleth in the kingdoms, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men, *Ec.* The Most High, *Ec.* whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, *Ec.* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? *Ec.* Those who walk in pride, he is able to abase, *Dan.* 4. 3, 17, 25, 32, 34, 35, 37. *Jer.* 49. 19. *Luke* 1. 53.

The God in whose hands thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, halt thou not glorified, *Dan.* 5. 25.

Thy God, he who smothereth the mountains, and createth the wind, (or spirit) *Ec.* *Amos* 4. 13.

The Lord hath sworn by the Excellency of Jacob, *Amos* 8. 7.

Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger, *Ec.* *Nahum* 1. 6.

I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts; and my Name is dreadful among the heathen, *Mel.* 1. 14.

Thine is the kingdom, and the power, *Ec.* *Mat.* 6. 13.

Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into the harvest, *Matt.* 9. 38.

I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father; for it seemed good in thy sight. All things are delivered to me of my Father. With God all things are possible, *Matt.* 11. 25. 26, 27. *ch.* 19. 26. *Luke* 1. 37.

The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, &c. Howbeit, the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, Heaven is my throne, &c. He looked up, &c. and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing, &c. *Acts* 7. 2, 48, 55.

Turn from these vanities, unto the living God, who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things therein, &c. He gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, &c. *Acts* 14. 15, 17. *Rev.* 14. 7.

God, who made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands, neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing; seeing he giveth to all, life and breath, and all things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men, to dwell on the face of the earth; and hath determined the times before-appointed, and the bounds of their habitations, &c. For in him we live, and move, and have our being, &c. *Acts* 17. 24, 25, 26, 28, 29. *Psal.* 50. 10, 11, 12.

For the invisible things of him, &c. are clearly seen, &c. his eternal power and Godhead, &c. They glorified him not as God, &c. and changed the glory of the incorruptible God, *Rom.* 1. 20, 21, 23.

For of him, and through him, and to him are all things, &c. *Rom.* 11. 3, 6.

Who worketh all things according to the counsel of his own will, &c. The God of our Lord Jesus, the Father of glory, *Ephes.* 1. 11, 17.

Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power, when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, 2 *Thes.* 1. 9, 10.

God who quickeneth all things, &c. who is the blessed, and only Potentate; the King of kings, and Lord of lords: who only hath immortality; dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see; to whom be honour and power everlasting, 1 *Tim.* 6. 13, 15, 16. *Ephes.* 4. 6.

Who being the brightness of his glory, &c. sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high, *Heb.* 1. 3. *ch.* 8. 1.

He who buildeth all things, is God, *Heb.* 3. 4. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God, *Heb.* 10. 31.

For our God is a consuming fire, *Heb.* 12. 29. There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy, *James* 4. 12.

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, &c. 1 *Pet.* 5. 10. *Jude*, ver. 24.

There came such a voice to him, from the excellent Glory, &c. 2 *Pet.* 1. 17.

Thou hast created all things; and for thy pleasure they are and were created, *Rev.* 4. 11.

The city had no need of the sun, &c. for the glory of God did lighten it, &c. *Rev.* 21. 23.

IV. He is Invisible.

AND he said, Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see my face, and live *Exod.* 33. 20.

Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not; he passeth on also, but I perceive him not, *Joh* 9. 11. *ch.* 23. 8, 9.

No man hath seen God at any time, &c. *Joh* 1. 18. 1 *Joh* 4. 12.

Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape, *Joh* 5. 37.

Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father, &c. *Joh* 6. 46.

The invisible things of him, even his eternal Power and Godhead, *Rom.* 1. 20.

Who is the Image of the Invisible God, *Col.* 1. 15.

Who, &c. dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see, 1 *Tim.* 6. 16.

Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, &c. 1 *Tim.* 1. 17.

V. Incorruptible.

WHO changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image, &c. *Rom.* 1. 23.

To the King, &c. immortal, &c. 1 *Tim.* 1. 17. *ch.* 6. 16.

VI. He is the most Strong, Almighty, and Omnipotent God; a Rock.

THE Lord appeared to Abraham, and said, &c. I am the Almighty God, &c. *Gen.* 17. 1. *ch.* 28. 3. *ch.* 35. 11.

And the Lord said, &c. Is any thing too hard for the Lord? *Gen.* 18. 13, 14. *Jer.* 32. 27.

His hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob, &c. By the Almighty, &c. *Gen.* 49. 24, 25.

I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, *Exod.* 6. 6. *Jer.* 30. 54.

The Lord is a Man of War, &c. Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious, &c. *Exod.* 15. 3, 6.

He who saw the vision of the Almighty, &c. *Numb.* 24. 4, 16.

Thou hast shewed thy servant, &c. thy mighty hand: For what god is there, &c. who can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? *Deut.* 3. 24.

Thou shalt not fear, &c. for the Lord thy God is among you; a mighty God, *Deut.* 7. 21.

The

The Lord thy God, &c. he is a consuming fire, *Deut.* 9. 3.

Jehovah, &c. is the God of gods, &c. the most strong, the greatest, and the most powerful, &c. *Deut.* 10. 17.

He is the Rock, his work is perfect, &c. Jesurun, &c. forlook God, &c. and lightly esteemed of the Rock of his salvation, &c. Of the Rock who begat thee thou art unmindful, &c. Their rock is not as our Rock, the enemies themselves being judges, &c. neither is there any who can deliver out of my hand, *Deut.* 32. 4, 15, 18, 31, 39. *1 Sam.* 2. 2. *2 Sam.* 22. 3. 32. *Psal.* 3. 3.

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord; that it is mighty, that ye may fear, &c. *Josh.* 4. 24. *ch.* 5. 14.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, &c. And the Almighty hath afflicted me, *Ruth* 1. 20, 21. *John* 8. 3.

There is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many, or by few, *1 Sam.* 14. 6.

The Strength of Israel will not lie, &c. *1 Sam.* 15. 29.

Behold, God is mighty, &c. mighty in strength, &c. *Job* 36. 5. *Isa.* 28. 2.

Shall he who contendeth with the Almighty instruct? &c. Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder? &c. *Job* 40. 2. 9. *ch.* 9. 13.

I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be with-holden, *Job* 42. 2. *Luke* 1. 37. *Mat.* 19. 26.

Who is a strong Lord like unto thee? &c. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thine hand, high is thy right hand, *Psal.* 89. 8, 9, 13. *Isa.* 63. 1. *Psal.* 24. 8. *Rev.* 18. 8.

The Lord is clothed with strength, *Psal.* 93. 1.

They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee, for I am with thee, saith the Lord, *Jer.* 1. 19. *James* 4. 12.

The everlasting God never faints, neither is weary, &c. He giveth power to the faint, &c. *Isa.* 40. 28, 29.

The Lord is, &c. a strong-hold in the day of trouble, *Nahum* 1. 7.

The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty, *Zeph.* 3. 17. *2 Cor.* 6. 18. *Isa.* 58. 2. *ch.* 59. 1.

With God all things are possible, *Mark* 10. 27. *Luke* 1. 37.

Do we provoke the Lord? &c. are we stronger than he? *1 Cor.* 10. 22.

To him who is able to do exceedingly, abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, *Ephes.* 3. 20. *Rom.* 4. 4.

Strengthened, &c. according to his glorious power, &c. *Col.* 1. 11. *Ephes.* 1. 19, 20, &c.

Our God is a consuming fire, *Heb.* 12. 29.

Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, &c. *1 Pet.* 5. 6.

Lord God Almighty, *Rev.* 4. 8. *ch.* 11. 17. *ch.* 15. 3. *ch.* 21. 22.

The Lord God Omnipotent reigneth, *Rev.* 19. 6.

VII. He is Omniscient, Omnipresent, Immense.

Thou, Lord, seekest me: for she said, Have I here looked after him that seeketh me? *Gen.* 16. 13.

The Lord is a God of knowledge; and by him actions are weighed, *1 Sam.* 2. 3. *Job* 37. 16. *ch.* 21. 22.

The Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart, *1 Sam.* 16. 7. *Luke* 16. 15.

Thou, thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men, *1 Kings* 8. 39.

The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he, &c. *1 Chron.* 28. 9. *Deut.* 31. 21. *Psal.* 147. 5.

Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, &c. *2 Chron.* 6. 18. *Jer.* 23. 24. Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering, *Job* 26. 6.

God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof: for he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven, *Job* 28. 10, 23, 24. *Isa.* 40. 28.

His eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings, &c. No darkness, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves, *Job* 34. 21, 22. *Psal.* 11. 4, 5. *Job* 31. 4.

The righteous God trieth the hearts and reins, *Psal.* 7. 9. *Jer.* 11. 20.

The Lord looketh from heaven, and beholdeth all the sons of men, &c. *Psal.* 33. 13, 14, 15.

Heaven is thy throne, earth is thy foot-stool, *Psal.*

Understand, ye brutish, &c. He that planneth the ear, shall he not hear? He that formeth the eye, shall he not see? &c. The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity, *Psal.* 94. 8, 9, 11. *1 Cor.* 3. 20.

Thou, &c. understandest my thoughts afar off; thou, &c. art acquainted with all my ways: For, not a word in my tongue, but loe, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether, &c. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me, &c. Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there, &c. *Psal.* 139. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, &c. *Prov.* 5. 21. *Jer.* 23. 23, 24. *Job* 9. 11.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the good and the bad, &c. Hell and destruction are before the Lord: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? *Prov.* 15. 3, 11. *2 Chron.* 16. 9.

Woe unto them who seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and say, Who seeth us? who knoweth us? Shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding? *Isa.* 29. 15, 16.

Mine eyes are upon all their ways, they are not hid from my face; neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes, *Jer.* 16. 17. *ch.* 32. 19, 27.

I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, *Jer.* 17. 10. *ch.* 20. 12. *Psal.* 44. 21.

Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? *Eccl.* Do not I fill heaven and earth? *Jer.* 23. 23, 24.

I know the things which come into thy mind, every one of them, *Ezek.* 11. 5. *Amos* 4. 13.

He revealeth the deep and secret things: He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him, *Dan.* 2. 22, 28. *Job* 12. 22.

Thy Father who seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly, *Eccl.* Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him, *Matt.* 6. 4, 6, 8, 18. *Rom.* 8. 27.

But of that day and hour knoweth no man, *Eccl.* but the Father, *Mark* 13. 32.

Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world, *Acts* 15. 18.

That should seek the Lord, *Eccl.* though he be not far from every one of us, *Acts* 17. 27.

O the depth of the riches, *Eccl.* of the knowledge of God, *Eccl.* *Rom.* 11. 33, 34.

Pleasing, *Eccl.* God who trieth our hearts, *Eccl.* *1 Thes.* 2. 4.

Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: But all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do, *Heb.* 4. 12, 13.

This is the message, That God is light, and that in him is no darkness, *1 John* 1. 5.

VIII. He is most Wise.

HE is wise in heart, and mighty in strength, *Eccl.* *Job* 9. 4. *ch.* 12. 13.

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth them who are high? *Job* 21. 22, 23.

The Lord of hosts, wonderful in counsel, *Isa.* 28. 29.

The Lord is a God of judgment, *Isa.* 30. 18.

He hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion, *Jer.* 10. 12. *ch.* 51. 15. *Prov.* 3. 19, 20.

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments? *Eccl.* Who hath been his counsellor?

Eccl. *Rom.* 11. 33, 34, 35.

To God, only wise, be glory, *Eccl.* *Rom.* 16. 27. *1 Tim.* 1. 17.

The foolishness of God is wiser than men, *1 Cor.* 1. 25.

That by the Church might be made known, *Eccl.* the manifold wisdom of God, *Eccl.* *Ephes.* 3. 10.

To the only wise God, our Saviour, be glory, *Eccl.* *Jude,* *1 Pet.* 25.

IX. He is most Holy.

WHO like thee, O Lord? *Eccl.* glorious in holiness? *Eccl.* *Exod.* 15. 11.

I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity, *Eccl.* *Exod.* 20. 5. *Nahum* 1. 2.

Ye shall be holy; for I am holy, *Eccl.* *Levit.* 11. 44, 45. *ch.* 19. 2. *ch.* 20. 26.

I the Lord, who sanctifieth you, am holy, *Lev.* 21. 8.

For the Lord thy God is a jealous God among you, *Deut.* 6. 15.

The Lord; for he is an holy God: he is a jealous God, he will not forgive, *Eccl.* *Job.* 24. 19.

There is none holy as the Lord; for there is none besides, *1 Sam.* 2. 2.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? *1 Sam.* 6. 20. *Job.* 5. 14, 15.

Shall mortal man, *Eccl.* be more pure than his Maker? *Job.* 4. 17. *ch.* 15. 15, 16.

The Holy One of Israel is our King, *Psal.* 89. 18. *Psal.* 99. 9.

The knowledge of the holy, is understanding, *Prov.* 9. 10.

Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts, *Isa.* 6. 3.

Behold, from the habitations of thy holiness, *Eccl.* The people of thy holiness have possessed, *Eccl.* *Isa.* 63. 15, 18.

So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, *Eccl.* And the Heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel, *Ezek.* 39. 7. *Isa.* 43. 14, 15.

The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, *Eccl.* *Amos* 4. 2.

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil; and canst not look at iniquity, *Habak.* 1. 13.

God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man, *James* 1. 13.

Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, *Eccl.* *Rev.* 4. 8.

Who shall not fear thee, O Lord? *Eccl.* for thou only art holy, *Eccl.* *Rev.* 15. 4.

X. He is most Just.

Shall mortal man be more just than God? *Job* 4. 17.

A God of truth, and without iniquity: just and right is he, *Deut.* 32. 4.

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, *Eccl.* *Nehem.* 9. 33. *Jer.* 12. 1.

Lam. 1. 18, 20.

Surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment, *Eccl.* Wilt thou condemn him who is most just? *Job* 34. 10, 12, 17, 23. *Psal.* 9. 8. *Job* 8. 3.

He is excellent, *Eccl.* and in plenty of justice, *Job* 37. 23.

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 11. 7. *Psal.* 33. 5. *Psal.* 7. 9.

Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne, *Psal.* 89. 14.

No God besides me, a just God, *Eccl.* *Isa.* 45. 21.

I am the Lord, who exercise, *Eccl.* judgment and righteousness in the earth, *Eccl.* *Jer.* 9. 24. *Psal.* 145. 17. *Psal.* 19. 9.

The justice of God, both towards the righteous and wicked, argued at large, *Ezek.* 18. *ch.* 33. 8, 9, &c.

The Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doth, *Dan.* 9. 14.

The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning he doth bring his judgment to light, *Zeph. 3. 5. Hof. 14. 9.*

For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed, *Eccl. Heb. 6. 10. Ezek. 33. 11, 12, &c. to 17.*

Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy ways, *Eccl. Rev. 15. 3.*

XI. He is Compassionate, Pitiſul, and Merciful.

THE men laid hold upon his hand, *Eccl. the Lord being merciful to him, Gen. 19. 16.*

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, *Eccl. keeping mercy for thousands, Eccl. Exod. 34. 6, 7.*

The Lord is, *Eccl. of great mercy, Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 108. 4.*

The Lord thy God is a merciful God; he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, *Eccl. Deut. 4. 31.*

O give thanks unto the Lord, *Eccl. for his mercy endures for ever, 1 Chron. 16. 34. 2 Chron. 20. 21. Pſal. 118. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

For the Lord your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return, *Eccl. 2 Chron. 30. 9. Pſal. 116. 5.*

Thou a God, *Eccl. merciful, slow to anger, Eccl. For thy great mercy sake thou didst not consume them, Eccl. for thou art a gracious and merciful God, Nehem. 9. 17, 31. Pſal. 145. 8. Lam. 3. 21, 22, 23. Joel 2. 13.*

Thy mercy, O God, is in the heavens, *Eccl. Pſal. 36. Pſal. 57. 10.*

Thou a God full of compassion, and gracious long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy, *Eccl. Pſal. 86. 15. Pſal. 111. 4. Pſal. 145. 8. Pſal. 78. 38, 39.*

Mercy, *Eccl. shall go before thy face, Pſal. 89. 12. The Lord is God: his mercy is everlasting, Pſal. 100. 5.*

The Lord is merciful, *Eccl. he will not always chide, Eccl. As the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy towards them who fear him, Eccl. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them who fear him; for he knoweth our frame, he remembereth that we are dust, Pſal. 103. 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, &c. Hof. 11. 8, 9. James 5. 11.*

His mercy endureth for ever, *Eccl. Pſal. 136. 1, 2, &c. Luke 1. 50.*

Where, *Eccl. is the founding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies? Iſa. 63. 15.*

I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you, for I am merciful, saith the Lord: I will not keep anger for ever, *Eccl. Jer. 3. 12. Judges 10. 15, 16.*

Ephraim, my dear son, *Eccl. my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy on him, Eccl. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 15.*

To the Lord our God belongs mercy, *Eccl. Dan. 9. 9.*

I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and

repentest thee of the evil, *Eccl. Jonah 4. 2. Joel 2. 13. Hof. 11. 8, 9. Judges. 2. 18.*

Who is a God like unto thee, who pardoneth iniquity? *Eccl. He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy, Micah 7. 18.*

I am the Lord, who change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed, *Mal. 3. 6. Lam. 3. 22.*

Remission of their sins: Through the tender mercies (or bowels of mercy) of our God, whereby the day-spring from on high, *Eccl. Luke 1. 50, 77, 78.*

Blessed be God, *Eccl. Father of mercies, and God of all comfort, 2 Cor. 1. 3.*

But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love, *Eccl. Ephes. 2. 4.*

See Chap. 33.

XII. He is Long-suffering, and Patient.

MY Spirit shall not always strive, *Eccl. yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years, Gen. 6. 3.*

The Lord, *Eccl. long-suffering, Eccl. Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 85. 15.*

The Lord is long-suffering, *Eccl. Num. 14. 18. Thou art a God, Eccl. slow to anger, Eccl. Neh. 9. 17. Pſal. 104. 8. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 4. 2.*

Despise thou the, *Eccl. forbearance and long-suffering, Eccl. Rom. 2. 4.*

The Lord is not slack, *Eccl. but his long-suffering to usward, Eccl. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 15.*

XIII. He is Gracious, Good, Kind, and Bountiful.

I Am gracious, *Exod. 22. 27. The Lord God, merciful and gracious, Eccl. abundant in goodness, Eccl. Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 33. 5.*

Thou a God, *Eccl. gracious, Eccl. and of great kindness, Nem. 9. 17. 31.*

For the Lord God is a sun and shield; no good thing will he withhold from them who walk uprightly, *Pſal. 84. 11.*

For the Lord is good, *Eccl. Pſal. 100. 5. Pſal. 86. 5. Pſal. 136. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

Great is thy bounty above the heavens, *Pſal. 108. 4.*

They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, *Eccl. The Lord is gracious, Eccl. The Lord is good to all; Eccl. Pſal. 145. 7, 8, 9.*

Therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious to you, *Eccl. and that he may have mercy, Eccl. Iſa. 30. 18.*

Let him who glorieth glory in this, That, *Eccl. he knoweth me, that I am the Lord, who exerciseth loving-kindness, Eccl. in the earth: For in these things I delight, saith the Lord, Eccl. Jer. 9. 24. Matt. 5. 45.*

The Lord your God; for he is, *Eccl. of great kindness, Eccl. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 4. 2.*

Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance, *Rom. 2. 4.*

The

The forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace, wherein he hath abounded towards us, *Eccl. Ephes. 1. 7.*

That in the ages to come, he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Jesus Christ, *Ephes. 2. 7.*

God, who giveth unto all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given, *Eccl. James 1. 5.*

The God of all grace, who hath called us, *Eccl. 1 Pet. 5. 10.*

XIV. He is Faithfulness, and Truth.

THE Lord, *Eccl.* abundant in goodness and truth, *Exod. 34. 6.*

God is not a man, that he should lye, *Eccl.* Hath he said, and shall not he do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Numb. 23. 19. Heb. 6. 18. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Tit. 1. 2. Rom. 3. 4.*

Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant, *Eccl.* to a thousand generations, *Eccl. Deut. 7. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 13.*

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are, *Eccl. Job. 23. 14. ch. 21. 45.*

Thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised, *2 Sam. 7. 28. Heb. 10. 23. 1 Kings 8. 56.*

Thy faithfulness reacheth to the clouds, *Psal. 36. 5. Psal. 108. 4.*

The heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Lord: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of thy saints, *Eccl.* Mercy and truth shall go before thy face, *Eccl.* Nevertheless, my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him; nor suffer my faithfulness to fail, *Psal. 89. 5, 14, 33. Psal. 36. 5. Deut. 32. 4. Psal. 108. 4.*

The Lord is good, *Eccl.* his truth endureth to all generations, *Psal. 100. 5. Psal. 117. 2. Psal. 119. 8, 90.*

He will ever be mindful of his covenant, *Eccl.* The works of his hands are verity, *Eccl.* are done in truth and uprightness, *Psal. 111. 5, 7, 8.*

Happy is he, *Eccl.* whose hope is in the Lord his God, *Eccl.* who keepeth truth for ever, *Psal. 146. 5, 6. Heb. 10. 23.*

He who believeth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth: and he who sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth, *Isa. 65. 16.*

Great is thy faithfulness, *Eccl.* Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good, *Eccl. Lam. 3. 23, 38.*

God is faithful, and will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, *Eccl. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 9.*

Two immutable things, wherein it is impossible for God to lye, *Eccl. Heb. 6. 18.*

Commit the keeping of their souls, *Eccl.* as unto a faithful Creator, *1 Pet. 4. 19.*

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge, *Eccl. Rev. 6. 10.*

XV. He is Unchangeable.

I Am the Lord, I change not; and therefore, ye sons of Jacob are not consumed, *Eccl. Mal. 3. 6.*

God willing, *Eccl.* to shew the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lye, *Eccl. Heb. 6. 17, 18.*

The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, or shadow of turning, *James 1. 17.*

XVI. He is Infinite, and Unsearchable.

Unto God would I commit my cause; who doth great things, and unsearchable, *Eccl. Job 5. 9. ch. 37. 5, 23.*

Who doth great things, past finding out, *Eccl.* Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not, *Job 9. 10, 11. ch. 33. 12, 13.*

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? *Job 11. 7.*

By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens, *Eccl.* Lo, these are part of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? *Job 26. 14.*

Behold, God is great, and we know him not; neither can the number of his years be searched out, *Job 36. 26.*

Great things doth he, which we cannot apprehend, *Eccl.* Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, *Eccl. Job 37. 5, 23.*

Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters: and thy foot-steps are not known, *Psal. 77. 19.*

O Lord, how great are thy works, and thy thoughts are very deep, *Psal. 92. 5.*

Great is the Lord, *Eccl.* and his greatness is unsearchable, *Psal. 145. 3.*

Great is our Lord, *Eccl.* his understanding is unsearchable, *Psal. 147. 5.*

Who hath ascended up into heaven? *Eccl.* what is his name? or what his Son's name? if thou canst tell? *Prov. 30. 4.*

As thou knowest not what is the way of the Spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb, *Eccl.* even so thou knowest not the work of God, who maketh all, *Eccles. 11. 5.*

Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard the everlasting God? *Eccl.* There is no searching of his understanding, *Isa. 40. 48.*

Neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Matth. 11. 27.*

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out; For who

who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? *Ec. Rom. 11. 33, 34, 35.*

XVII. He is Eternal.

AND Abraham, &c. called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God, *Gen. 22. 23.*

The eternal God is thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms, *Deut. 33. 27.*

And also the strength (or Eternity) of Israel will not lye, *1 Sam. 15. 29.*

The Lord shall endure for ever, &c. *Psal. 9. 7. Psal. 104. 31.*

Before the mountains were brought forth, &c. even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God, &c. For a thousand years in thy sight are as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night, *Psal. 90. 2, 4. 2 Pet. 3. 8.*

Thou, Lord, art high for evermore, *Psal. 92. 8.*

The Lord reigneth, &c. Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting, *Psal. 93. 1, 2. Psal. 146. 10.*

Thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever: and thy remembrance unto all generations, &c. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure, &c. Thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end, *Psal. 102. 12, 26, 27. Lam. 5. 19.*

Thy name, O Lord, endureth for ever: and thy memorial throughout all generations, *Psal. 135. 13. Isa. 63. 16.*

Hast thou not known, &c. that the everlasting God, the Lord, &c. *Isa. 40. 28.*

Yea, before the day was, I am he, &c. *Isa. 43. 13.*

Thus saith the Lord, &c. I the first, and I the last; and besides me, there is no God, *Isa. 44. 6, 7. ch. 48. 12. ch. 41. 4.*

Thus saith the high and lofty One, who inhabiteth eternity, &c. *Isa. 57. 15.*

The Lord, the true God, he is, &c. an everlasting King, *Jer. 10. 10. Dan. 4. 3, 34.*

Thou, Lord, remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation, *Lam. 5. 19.*

For the invisible things of him, &c. even his eternal power and Godhead, *Rom. 1. 20.*

Now is made manifest, &c. according to the commandment of the everlasting God, *Rom. 16. 26.*

Christ, &c. who through the eternal Spirit offered himself, &c. *Heb. 9. 14.*

Now unto the King eternal, &c. the only wise God, &c. *1 Tim. 1. 17.*

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord; which is, and which was, and which is to come: the Almighty, &c. *Rev. 1. 8, 11, 17. ch. 11. 17. ch. 22. 8. ch. 22. 13.*

Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come, *Rev. 4. 8.*

Worshipped him who liveth for ever and ever, *Rev. 5. 14. ch. 15. 7.*

XVIII. He only is the True and Living God.

UNTO thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord, he is God; there is none else besides him, &c. Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord, he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath; there is none else, *Deut. 4. 35, 39. ch. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 2. 2.*

The Lord our God is one Lord, *Deut. 6. 4. Mark 12. 29, 32. 1 Corin. 8. 4, 5, 6. Galat. 3. 20. Mal. 2. 10.*

See now that I, I am he; and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal, &c. *Deut. 32. 39. Isa. 43. 10, 11, 12.*

And Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the living God is among you; and that he will, &c. *Josh. 3. 10. Ruth 3. 13. 1 Sam. 20. 3. 2 Sam. 22. 47. 1 Kings 17. 1. Job. 27. 2. Deut. 32. 40.*

Who is God, save the Lord? And who is a rock, save our God? *3 Sam. 22. 32. Psal. 18. 31. Exod. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 2. 2.*

O Lord God of Israel, &c. thou art the God, thou alone, of all, &c. *2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Nehem. 9. 6. Psal. 86. 10.*

Now, for a long season, Israel had been without the true God, *2 Chron. 15. 3.*

My heart and flesh crieth out for the living God, *Psal. 84. 2. Jer. 44. 26.*

From everlasting to everlasting, thou art God, *Psal. 98. 2.*

Know ye, that the Lord, he is God; he hath made us, and his we are, &c. *Psal. 100. 3. 1 Kings 8. 60. ch. 18. 39. 2 Kings 5. 15.*

I am the Lord, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images, *Isa. 42. 8.*

Thus saith the Lord, the King of Israel, &c. I am the first, and I the last; and besides me, there is no God, &c. Have not I told you from that time, and have declared ye are my witnesses? Is there a God besides me? Yea, no God, &c. *Isa. 44. 6. 8. ch. 45. 5, 6, 18, 20, 21, 22. ch. 46. 5, 9, 10. ch. 48. 12. Joel 2. 27.*

But the Lord is the true God; he is the living God, *Jer. 10. 10. ch. 23. 36. Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 57, 69.*

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles who can cause rain? &c. Art not thou he, O Lord our God? &c. Thou hast made all, *Jer. 14. 22.*

Behold, I the Lord, the God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me? *Jer. 32. 27. Psal. 46. 10.*

And this is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus, &c. *John 17. 3. 1 Thes. 1. 9.*

Turn from these vanities, unto the living God, who made heaven, &c. *Acts 14. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 10. 1 Thes. 1. 9.*

Who changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the image of corruptible man, &c. and changed

changed the truth of God into a lye, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom. 1. 23, 25.*

We know, &c. that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, &c. but to us, there is but one God, &c. of whom are all things, *1 Cor. 8. 4, 5, 6. 1 Tim. 2. 5.*

Who only hath immortality dwelling in the light, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 16.*

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God, *Heb. 10. 31.*

Worshipped him who liveth for ever and ever, *Rev. 4. 8, 9, 10. ch. 5. 14. ch. 10. 6. ch. 15. 7.*

The Angel swore by him who liveth for ever and ever, &c. *Rev. 10. 6. ch. 4. 7.*

See more of Worshipping of God, Chap. 16.

See Idolatry, Chap. 40.

CHAP. III.

Of the one God, Father, Son and Spirit, or the Trinity.

GOD said, Let us make man in our image, after our likenets, &c. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, *Gen. 1. 26, 27. Col. 1. 15, 16, 17. Heb. 1. 2. Malach. 2. 10.*

And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become one of us, &c. *Gen. 3. 22. Hosea 12. 4, 5.*

And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, &c. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, *Gen. 11. 6, 7. Isa. 6. 8.*

Not so my Lord, &c. I have accepted thee concerning this thing, that I will overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken, &c. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire, from the Lord out of heaven, *Gen. 19. 18, 21, 24.*

As a captain of the Lords host am I now come, &c. And Joshua, &c. did worship, &c. *Joshua 5. 13, 14, 15.*

And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord who hath chosen Jerusalem, &c. *Zechar. 3. 2.*

All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Matth. 11. 27.*

The woman of Canaan came to Jesus and worshipped him, saying, Lord help, *Matth. 15. 25. ch. 14. 33. ch. 28. 9.*

The Eleven disciples went, &c. where Jesus had appointed them; and when they saw him, they worshipped him, &c. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given to me in heaven and earth, Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, *Matth. 28. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.*

Why doth this man speak blasphemy? Who can forgive sins but God only, &c. But that ye may know, that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sin, he saith unto the sick, &c. Arise, *Mark 2. 7, 9, 10, 11.*

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God, &c. The

world was made by him, &c. And the Word was made flesh, &c. *John 1. 1, 2, 10, 14.*

Jesus, &c. knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man, *John 2. 24, 25. Matth. 12. 25.*

No man hath ascended, &c. but he who came down, &c. even the Son of man who is in heaven, *John 3. 13.*

Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work, &c. The Jews sought the more to kill him, &c. because, &c. he said, God was his Father; making himself equal with God, &c. The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for whatsoever things he doth, these also doth the Son likewise, &c. As the Father raised up the dead, and quickened them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father: he who honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father who sent him, *John 5. 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23.*

What, and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before, *John 6. 62.*

Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am, *John 8. 58.*

Dost thou believe on the Son of God? and Jesus said, &c. Thou hast both seen him, and it is he who talketh with thee, &c. and he worshipped him, *John 9. 35, 36, 37, 38.*

My Father, who gave them me, is greater than all: and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one, &c. Believe the work, that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him, *John 10. 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 38.*

Jesus knew Lazarus was dead, *John 11. 14.*

He who believeth on me, believeth not on me, but him who sent me. And he who seeth me, seeth him who sent me, *John 12. 44, 45.*

Jesus knowing, &c. that he was come from God, and went to God, *John 33. 3.*

If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet

yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He who hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how sayest thou, shew us the Father? believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me. The words I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father who dwelleth in me, he doth the works. Believe me that I am in the Father and the Father in me, &c. Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, &c. I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever, even the Spirit of truth, &c. I will come to you, &c. He who loveth me, I will love him and manifest my self to him, &c. My Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him, &c. The Comforter, the holy Ghost, whom my Father will send in my name, he shall teach you, *John* 14. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 21, 23, 26.

When the Spirit of truth is come, &c. he will shew you things to come; he shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine and shew it unto you. All things which the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you, &c. Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you, &c. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world, again I leave the world and go to the Father, &c. *John* 16. 13, 14, 15, 23, 27, 28, 30.

Now, O Father, glorify thou me, &c. with the glory which I had with thee before the world was, &c. And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them, &c. that they may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, *John* 17. 5, 10, 21.

Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God, *John* 20. 28.

Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lye to the Holy Ghost, &c. Thou hast not lied unto men but to God, &c. How is it that ye are agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? *Acts* 5. 3, 4, 9.

Stephen calling and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit, *Acts* 7. 59.

Peter said to Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, *Acts* 9. 34.

The Church of God which he hath purchased with his own blood, *Acts* 20. 28.

Of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom.* 9. 5.

With all in every place, who call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, *1 Cor.* 1. 2.

The Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, but the spirit of man which is in him, even so the things of God, knoweth no man but the Spirit of God, *1 Cor.* 2. 10, 11.

Know you not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you, &c. *1 Cor.* 3. 16.

He who is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit, &c. Know you not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost, who is in you which ye have

of God, &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 17, 19. *2 Cor.* 6. 17.

To us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and one Lord Jesus, *1 Cor.* 8. 6.

Neither let us tempt Christ as some of them also tempted and were destroyed, &c. *1 Cor.* 10. 9.

Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty, &c. Even as by the Spirit of the Lord (or of the Lord the Spirit) *2 Cor.* 3. 17, 18.

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all, *2 Cor.* 13. 14.

God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, &c. *Gal.* 4. 6.

Through him, we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father, &c. in whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit, *Ephes.* 2. 18, 22.

By him were all things created, &c. By him and for him, and he is before all things, and by him all things consist, *Col.* 1. 16, 17. *Heb.* 1. 2, 3.

The mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; in whom (or wherein) are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, &c. for in him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily, *Col.* 2. 2, 3, 9.

Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ direct our way, *1 Thes.* 3. 11.

Now our Lord Jesus himself, and God even our Father, &c. comfort your hearts, *2 Thes.* 2. 16, 17.

God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ our hope, grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. I thank Jesus Christ our Lord who hath enabled me, for that he counted me, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 1, 2, 12. *Rom.* 1. 7. *1 Tim.* 2. 3. *2 Epist. John*, ver. 3.

Great is the mystery of godliness, God was manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of Angels, &c. received up into glory, *1 Tim.* 3. 16.

According to the commandment of God our Saviour, &c. grace and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour, *Titus* 1. 3, 4.

Looking for, &c. the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus, *Titus* 2. 10, 13. *Ch.* 3. 4.

Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself, *Heb.* 9. 14.

Let all the Angels of God worship him, &c. Unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, &c. *Heb.* 1. 6, 8.

The Prophets, &c. searching what, &c. the Spirit of Christ which was in them, *1 Pet.* 1. 10, 11.

God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ, *2 Pet.* 1. 1.

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, *1 John* 3. 16.

Three who bare record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three

are one, &c. His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, &c. 1 John 5. 7, 20.

Denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus, &c. To the only wife God our Saviour, &c. Jude vers. 4, 25.

All the Churches shall know, that I am he who searcheth the reins and hearts, Rev. 2. 23.

See more of Christ's Excellency, Chap. 7.
more of the Spirit, Chap. 21.

CHAP. IV.

Of Man in his first Estate, wherein he was Created, and of his Fall.

Of his First State.

Of his Fall.

AND God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created him, male and female created he them. And God blessed them; and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, &c. Gen. 1. 26, 27, 28, 29. Psal. 8. 5, 6, 7.

Adam gave names to all the creatures which were brought to him, Gen. 2. 19, 20.

God hath made man upright, &c. Eccles. 7. 29.

The Manner and Occasion of Man's Fall, at Gen. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

God made man upright: but they have sought out any many inventions, Eccles. 7. 29.

By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed upon all men; for that (or, in whom) all have sinned, &c. If through the the offence of one man many be dead, &c. The judgment was by one to condemnation, &c. For if by one mans offence (or, one offence) death reigned by one man, &c. by one mans disobedience, many were made sinners, Rom. 5. 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

I fear, &c. as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted, &c. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

CHAP. V.

Of Man's State by Nature, since Sin entred.

I. Corrupt, unclean, and desperately wicked.

Adam ready to excuse his Sin, laying it upon Eve, and Eve laid it upon the Serpent, Gen. 3. 12, 13.

Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell, because God had not respect unto his offering, as unto Abels, and he rose up against his brother and slew him, Gen. 4. 8, 9.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and every imagination of the thoughts of his heart (or the whole imagination, purposes and desires) was only evil continually, &c.

The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence, &c. for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth, &c. Gen. 6. 5, 11, 12.

The imaginations of man's heart are evil from his youth, Gen. 8. 21. ch. 11. 4.

The wickedness of Sodom, at the time when God came to destroy it, Gen. 19.

Esau sold his Birthright for a mess of pottage, Gen. 25. 30, 31, 32, 33.

Esau hated his brother, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said

in his heart, &c. then will I slay my brother Jacob, Gen. 27. 41.

Joseph, his brethren hated him, could not speak peaceably to him, envied him; they conspired against him to slay him, and to cover it with a lye, Gen. 37. 4, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24.

And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go, Exod. 5. 2.

After all the wonders Moses wrought, and the judgments against Egypt, his heart was still hardened against God, and would not yield, and the Magicians accounted that to be the finger of God, Exod. 7. ch. 8. ch. 9. ch. 10.

Ahab hardened, a Kings 22.

Saul excuseth his disobedience, upon pretence that the people preierved the Cattle for Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15. 15, 19, 21.

Abialom had a Tent spread upon the top of the Houfe, and went in unto his Father's Concubines, in the sight of all Israel, 2 Sam. 16. 22.

Ahab had fold himself to work evil in the sight of the Lord, &c. None like to Ahab, who did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, 1 Kings 21. 25, 26. Psal. 141. 4, 9. 1 Kings 22.

Ahaziah

Ahaziah being sick, sent to an Idol, to enquire; and after sent a Captain with his fifty to take the Prophet, whom God destroyed with fire; yet he sent again and again, 2 Kings 1. 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

The King of Israel said, &c. This evil is of the Lord; what shall I wait for the Lord any longer?

Hazeel, when the Prophet had told him how wicked he should be, said, Is thy servant a Dog, 2 Kings 8. 11, 12, 13.

Rabshakeh said, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest, &c. Let not Hezekiah deceive you, &c. neither make you trust in the Lord, &c. Have any of the gods of the Nations delivered at all his land? &c. Who, &c. hath delivered, &c. that the Lord should deliver out of my hand? &c. 2 Kings 18. 30, 32, 33, 35. *Ilsa.* 36. ch. 37.

The words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living God, &c. Whom thou hast reproached and blasphemed, and against whom thou hast exalted thy voice, &c. Against the holy One of Israel; by thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, &c. 2 Kings 19. 16, 22, 23. 2 Chron. 32. 9, 10, &c.

King Ahaz did wickedly, and in the time of his distresses did he trespass yet more against the Lord. This that King Ahaz, 2 Chron. 28. 19, 22.

Israel laughed to scorn, and mocked the Messengers of Hezekiah, who exhorted them to repent, 2 Chron. 30. 6, 7, &c.

The chief Priests and the People transgressed very much after all the abominations of the Heathen, &c. And the Lord, &c. sent to them his Messengers, &c. but they mocked the Messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his Prophets until the wrath of the Lord arose, &c. till there was no remedy, 2 Chron. 36. 14, 15, 16.

Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean thing? Not one, Job 14. 4.

What is man that he should be clean, or he who is born of a woman that he should be righteous? &c. Yea, the Heavens are unclean in his sight: how much more abominable and filthy is man, who drinketh in iniquity like water? Job 15. 14, 15, 16. ch. 25. 4.

The wicked say, &c. Depart from us, for we delight not in the knowledge of this ways. What is the Almighty that we should serve him, and what can he do, &c. Job 21. 14, 15. ch. 22. 17. ch. 34. 9.

The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us, *Psal.* 2. 2, 3. *Matth.* 2. 16.

The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seek God; God is not in all his thoughts, &c. his mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and fraud, &c. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten, he hideth his face, he will never see, &c. Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God, &c. *Psal.* 10. 4, 7, 11, 13. *Psal.* 50. 17, 18, 19, &c.

With our tongue will we prevail: our lips are our own: who is Lord over us? *Psal.* 12. 4.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God; they are corrupt, they have done abominable works; there is none who doeth good, &c. They are all gone aside, they are together become filthy (*or, sinking*): there is none who doth good, no not one, *Psal.* 14. 1, 2, 3. *Psal.* 53. 1, 2, 3. *Ecc.* 9. 3.

He deviseth mischief on his bed, he setteth himself in a way, not good, *Psal.* 36. 4. *Prov.* 4. 16.

I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me, *Psal.* 51. 5.

The wicked estranged from the womb, they go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lyes, &c. *Psal.* 58. 3, 4, 5.

Pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them as a garment, &c. They are corrupt and speak wickedly, &c. they set their mouth against the Heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth, &c. They say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high? *Psal.* 73. 6, 8, 9, 11. *Psal.* 94. 4, 7. *Job* 24. 14, 15.

The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, &c. For all this they sinned still, and believed not in his wondrous work, *Psal.* 78. 30, 31, 32, 56, 57, 58.

They frame mischief by a law: they gather themselves together against the Soul of the Righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. *Psal.* 94. 20, 21.

They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, &c. they have consulted together with one consent (*or heart*): they are confederate against thee, *Psal.* 83. 3, 5.

The tender mercy of the wicked is cruel, *Prov.* 12. 10.

Fools make a mock at sin, *Prov.* 14. 9.

Not a just man upon the earth, who doth good and sinneth not, *Eccles.* 7. 20.

Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the hearts of the sons of men are fully set in them to do evil, *Eccles.* 8. 11. *Psal.* 55. 19.

Woe to them who draw iniquity, &c. who say Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may say see, &c. *Ilsa.* 5. 18, 19, 20.

The King of Assyria lifted up in pride, said, Shall not I do to Jerusalem as to Samaria, &c. By the strength of my hand have I done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent, *Ilsa.* 10. 10, 11, 13.

Ye have said, We have made a covenant with death and with hell, &c. the scourge shall not come upon us, &c. *Ilsa.* 28. 15.

Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness, &c. Deal unjustly in the land of uprightness, and will not behold the Majesty of the Lord, &c. Thy hand is lifted up, they will not see, &c. *Ilsa.* 26. 10, 11.

They make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him who reproveth in the gate, &c. *Ilsa.* 29. 20, 21.

Thou hast trusted in thy wickedness, thou hast said, none seeth me, &c. and thou hast said in thine heart, I and none else beside me, *Ilsa.* 47. 10.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, *Iſa.* 53. 6.

The wicked, like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt, *Iſa.* 57. 20.

Thou saidst, There is no hope; no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go, *Jer.* 2. 25. *ch.* 22. 21.

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return, *Jer.* 5. 3.

Were they ashamed? *Or.* They were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush therefore, *Or.* Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the way, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way; and walk therein, *Or.* But they said, We will not walk therein, *Jer.* 6. 15, 16.

They spake not aright; no man repented of his wickedness; saying, What have I done? Every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle, *Jer.* 8. 6.

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron; with the point of a diamond it is graven upon the table of their heart, *Or.* The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, *Or.* *Jer.* 17. 1, 9.

Thus saith the Lord, Return ye, *Or.* And they said, There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart, *Or.* Let us devise devices against Jeremiah, *Or.* and let us not give heed to any of his words, *Jer.* 18. 11, 12, 18.

The King cut and burned the Roll, wherein was written *Jeremy's* Prophecie; and would have taken the Prophet himself, *Jer.* 36. 21, 23, 24, 26.

The people told Jeremiah, We will not hearken unto thee: but we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, *Or.* *Jer.* 44. 15, 16, 17.

They are stiff-hearted, *Or.* they are rebellious, *Or.* they are impudent, *Ezek.* 2. 4, 7. *ch.* 3. 7.

Hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? For they say, The Lord seeth not us; the Lord hath forsaken the earth, *Or.* *Ezek.* 8. 12.

When they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary, to profane it, *Or.* *Ezek.* 23. 39.

Nebuchadnezzar said, Who is that God who can deliver out of my hands? *Dan.* 3. 15.

The king said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? While the word was in his mouth, *Or.* a voice said, The kingdom is departed, *Dan.* 4. 30, 31.

Though Belshazzar knew all which God had done to his father, for his pride, yet he humbled not his heart. But thou hast lifted up thy self

against the Lord of heaven, *Or.* Thou hast praised the gods of silver, *Or.* *Dan.* 5. 21, 22, 23.

Their mother hath played the harlot, *Or.* For she said, I will go after my lovers, who gave me my bread, *Or.* *Hos.* 2. 5.

They set their heart on their iniquity, *Hos.* 4. 8. God repeats many judgments he hath brought upon Israel, and faith, Yet they have not returned unto me, *Or.* *Amos.* 4. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

They hate him who rebuketh in the gate: and they abhor him who speaketh uprightly, *Amos.* 5. 10. *Iſa.* 29. 21.

None upright amongst men; and the best of them as a briar, *Or.* *Micah.* 7. 2, 3, 4.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, Execute true judgment, *Or.* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears that they should not hear: yea, they made their heart as an Adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, *Or.* *Zech.* 7. 9, 10, 11, 12.

I will punish the men, *Or.* who say in their hearts, that the Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil, *Zeph.* 1. 12. *Psal.* 2. 17.

Your words have been stout against me, faith the Lord: Yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit that we have kept his ordinances, *Or.* *Mal.* 3. 13, 14. *Job.* 21. 14, 15.

O Jerusalem! *Or.* How often would I have gathered you, *Or.* and ye would not, *Matth.* 23. 37. *John.* 5. 40. *Luke.* 14. 17, 18, 19, &c.

When Pilate had said, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it: Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and our children, *Matth.* 27. 24, 25.

See the desperate wickedness of the Priests and Elders, *Matth.* 27. *ch.* 28.

The World hate Christ, and all that are good, *Matth.* 10. 22. *John.* 15. 18, 19, &c. 1 *John.* 3. 13. *John.* 17. 14.

That which cometh out of them, and defileth the man: For from within (out of the heart of men) proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from within, and defile the man, *Mark.* 7. 20, 21, 22, 23. *Matth.* 15. 18, 19, 20. *John.* 4. 1. *Matth.* 12. 35, 36.

His citizens hated him, *Or.* saying, We will not have this man to reign over us, *Or.* *Luke.* 19. 14. *John.* 7. 7.

Certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves with a Curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul. More than forty, *Acts.* 23. 12, 13.

Light is come into the world: and men love darkness rather than light, *Or.* *John.* 3. 19, 20.

They became vain in their imagination, and their foolish heart was darkened, *Or.* and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image, *Or.* Wherefore God gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, *Or.* Who changed the truth of God into a Lye; and worshipped

shipped and served the creature, more than the Creator, &c. For this cause, God gave them up to vile affections; for even the women did change the natural use, to that which is against nature, &c. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers, back-biters, haters of God, despightful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, &c. covenant-breakers, without natural affections, implacable, unmerciful, &c. Not only do the same, but have pleasure in them who do them, *Rom. 1. 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32.*

They are all gone out of the way, &c. Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poyson of Asps lies under their lips; whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: Their feet are swift to shed blood, &c. There is no fear of God before their eyes, *Rom. 3. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Psal. 5. 9.*

When we were yet sinners, &c. enemies, we were reconciled, *Rom. 5. 8, 10, 12.*

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be, &c. *Rom. 8. 7.*

Now the works of the flesh are, &c. adultery, fornication, uncleanness, &c. *Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. James 3. 14, 15.*

You who were dead in trespasses and sins, wherein in times past ye walked, &c. In the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of our flesh, *Ephes. 2. 1, 2, 3. Col. 2. 13.*

Other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minds, &c. being alienated from the life of God: Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness, &c. The old man, which is corrupt, *Ephes. 4. 17, 18, 19, 22.*

The enemies of the cross of Christ, &c. Whose god is their belly, whose glory is their shame, who mind earthly things, *Phil. 3. 18, 19.*

You who were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your mind, by wicked works, *Col. 1. 21.*

The Jews, who killed the Lord Jesus, and their own Prophets, and have persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men; forbidding us to speak, &c. To fill up their sins away: for the wrath, &c. *1 Thes. 2. 14, 15, 16.*

Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious; but I obtained mercy, *1 Tim. 1. 13.*

A Description of the desperate Wickedness of some in the last Age of the World, *2 Tim. 3. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

We our selves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another, *Tit. 3. 3. John 8. 34.*

Every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed: and when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, *James 1. 14, 15. ch. 4. 1, 2. ch. 3. 14, 15.*

Ye rich men, &c. ye have lived in pleasures, &c. been wanton, ye have nourished your selves, &c. *James 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

Your vain conversation, by tradition from your fathers, *1 Pet. 1. 18.*

The time past of our lives may suffice us, &c. when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries; wherein they think it strange that you run not with them, to the same excess, *1 Pet. 4. 3, 4.*

They have eyes full of adultery, who cannot cease from sin, *2 Pet. 2. 14.*

We know that, &c. the whole world lieth in wickedness, *1 John 5. 19.*

Ungodly men turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord, &c. *Jude, vers. 10.*

When God poured out his Viol of Wrath, Men blasphemed, and repented not, *Rev. 16. 9, 10, 11, 21. ch. 9. 18, 19, 20, 21.*

See more of Sin, Chap. 16.

See more of Persecutors, Chap. 22.

See the Spirits and Practices of Hypocrites, Chap. 28.

II Ignorant, and foolishly opposing the true God, and his Ways, and adoring Idols of Stocks and Stones.

When Jacob went from Laban, Laban complains that he had stolen his Gods, *Gen. 31. 30.*

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey him? &c. I know not the Lord, *Exod. 5. 2.* Israel, by Aaron, made a molten Calf; and they said, these be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee out of Egypt, &c. They built an altar, and offered sacrifice to it, *Exod. 32. 4, 5, 6.*

The Men of Ashdod were so foolish, that when Dagon, their Idol-God, had fallen down before the Ark twice, and was broken in pieces, and themselves had confessed the Hand of the God of Israel to be fore against them and their God; yet they continued to call him their God; and neither the Priest, nor any who came into Dagon's House, would atter tread upon the Threshold whereon Dagon fell, *1 Sam. 5. 2, 3, 4, 5, 7. ch. 6. 5, 6.*

The wicked say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him? *Job 21. 14, 15.*

Who said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for (or by) them? *Job 22. 17.*

They are those who rebel against the light, they know not the way thereof, nor abide in the path thereof, *Job 24. 13.*

Great men are not wise: neither do the aged understand judgment, *Job 32. 9.*

The.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God, *Psal.* 14. 1.

But unto the wicked, God said, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, &c. seeing thou hast instruction, and caitest my words behind thee? &c. Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self, *Psal.* 50. 16, 17, 21.

They slay the widow, &c. yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard. Understand, O ye brutish, &c. He who planneth the ear, shall, &c. *Psal.* 94. 6, 7, 8.

Evil men understand not judgment, *Prov.* 28. 5. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; Israel doth not know, my people do not consider, *Isa.* 1. 3.

He heweth down cedars, &c. for a man to burn, and warm himself, &c. Yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh a graven image, and falleth down thereto: He burneth part thereof, &c. the residue thereof he maketh a god, and worshippeth it, and prayeth to it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god. They have not known, nor understood, &c. and none considereth in his heart; neither is there knowledge or understanding, to say, I have burned part, &c. shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fill down to the stock of a tree, *Isa.* 44. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

They have not known me, they are foolish children, they have no understanding, *Jer.* 4. 22.

The word of the Lord is unto them a reproach, they have no delight in it, *Jer.* 6. 10.

Though *Nebuchadnezzar* had acknowledged the God of *Daniel* to be the God of Gods, and a Lord of Kings, &c. yet he presently makes a Molten Image, and commands his People to worship it, &c. and said, Who is that God who shall deliver you out of my hands, *Dan.* 2. 47. *ch.* 3. 1, 4, 5, 6, 15.

Belshazzar and his Princes, &c. praised the Gods of Gold, and of Silver, &c. *Dan.* 5. 3, 4.

She did not know that I gave her corn and wine, &c. *Hos.* 2. 8.

The *Gergesens* so ignorant, that because of the Loss of their Swine, The whole city came out to meet Jesus, &c. and besought him to depart out, &c. *Matth.* 8. 32, 33, 34.

O Jerusalem, &c. How often would I have gathered? &c. And ye would not, *Luke* 13. 34. *ch.* 19. 14.

Christ was in the world, &c. and the world knew him not, &c. He came to his own, and his own received him not, *John* 1. 10, 11.

Light is come into the world, and men love darkness rather than light, *John* 3. 19.

If thou hadst known the gift of God, and who it is who said, &c. Give me, &c. Thou wouldst have asked of him, &c. Jesus said to the woman, Ye worship ye know not what, *John* 4. 10, 22.

Ye will not come to me, that ye may have life, *John* 5. 40.

Jesus said, The world, &c. Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that, &c. *John* 7. 7.

The spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him, *John* 14. 17.

The world, &c. It hated me before it hated you. Because I have chosen you, &c. therefore the world hates you, &c. These things will they do, &c. Because they know not him who sent me, they hated both me and my father, *John* 15. 18, 19, 21, 24.

Simm Magnus so foolish, that he offered Money for power to confer the Holy Ghost by Imposition of Hands, *Acts* 8. 18, 19, 20.

When Paul was at Athens, &c. he saw the City wholly given to Idolatry, (or, full of Idols,) &c. Certain Philosophers, &c. encountered him; and some said, What will this babler (or, base fellow) say? Other some, He seemeth to be a letter forth of strange gods: Because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection, &c. I perceive (saith Paul) ye are too superstitious, &c. I found an Altar with an inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I, *Acts* 17. 16, 18, 22, 23.

When Paul preached, many believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, &c. Demetrius and his company cry up, Great is Diana, the goddess, &c. And cried out against Paul, for saying, that they were no gods which were made with hands; and endeavouring to turn men to the true God, &c. The Town-Clerk said, The whole city is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter, *Acts* 19. 9, 24, 25, 26, to the end.

Certain questions, &c. of one Jesus, which is dead; whom Paul affirmed to be alive, *Acts* 25. 19.

The way of peace they have not known, *Rom.* 3. 17.

The carnal mind is enmity against God, for it cannot be subject, &c. *Rom.* 8. 7.

The preaching of the cross is to them who perish foolishness, &c. After that in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, 1 *Cor.* 1. 18, 21.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know, for they are spiritually discerned, 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. *John* 8. 43.

In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them who believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel, &c. should shine unto them, 2 *Cor.* 4. 4. *Acts* 26. 17, 18.

Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them who by nature are no Gods, *Gal.* 4. 8. 1 *Per.* 1. 14. *Rev.* 9. 20.

Walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their minds, having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance which is in them, because of the blindness, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 17, 18.

Ye were sometimes darkness, but now, &c. *Ephes.* 5. 8.

Not in the lust of concupiscence; even as the Gentiles, who knew not God, 1 *Thes.* 4. 5.
The world knoweth not us, because it knoweth not him, 1 *John* 3. 1.

See Ignorance in Divine Things, Chap. 38.

III. In Servitude and Subjection to Satan and Sin.

IN the Parable of the Sower, Christ saith, the tares are the children of the wicked one, &c. The enemy who soweth them is the devil, *Matth.* 13. 38, 39.

When the strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, &c. *Luke* 11. 21, 22.

Ye are of your father, the devil; and the lusts of your father ye will do, *John* 8. 44.

To whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, &c. Ye were servants of sin, *Rom.* 6. 16, 20.

Them who are lost, in whom the god of this world hath blinded the mind, &c. 2 *Cor.* 4. 3, 4.

The prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now worketh in the children of disobedience, *Ephes.* 2. 2.

Thanks be to God, &c. who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, &c. *Col.* 1. 12, 13.

That they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will, 2 *Tim.* 2. 26. *Acts* 26. 28.

In this, &c. are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God; neither he who loveth not his brother. And Cain, who was of that wicked one, &c. 1 *John* 3. 8, 9, 10, 12.

IV. The sad Fruit and End of such a State.

When Adam and Eve had sinned, they hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, &c. and were afraid, because naked. And Sorrow on the Woman, and a Curse on the Earth, denounced, *Gen.* 3. 8, 10, 16, 17.

Sin made Cain cry out, and lay, his Punishment was greater than he could bear. So Lamech, *Gen.* 4. 13, 23, 24.

Aaron made Israel naked by Sin, *Exod.* 32. 25.

If there be any among you, &c. That he blest himself in his heart, saying, I will have peace, though I walk in the imagination (or, stubbornness) of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: the Lord will not spare him; but then the anger of the Lord, and his jealousy, shall smoke against that man, and all the curses which are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven, *Deut.* 29. 19, 20.

If a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? They who despise me, (saith the Lord,) shall be lightly esteemed, 1 *Sam.* 2. 25, 30.

Saul's Sin made him cry out in his distress, That God had departed from him, 1 *Sam.* 28. 15.

The triumph of the wicked is but short, &c. Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, he shall perish for ever, like his own dung, &c. *Job* 20. 5, 6, &c. *ch.* 11. 20.

How often is the candle of the wicked put out, and cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger: they are as stubble, &c. His eyes shall see his destruction, he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty, &c. The wicked is reserved unto the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath, *Job* 21. 17, 18, 19, 30. *ch.* 27. 13, 14, &c. *ch.* 31. 2, 3.

The ungodly are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away, &c. They shall not stand in judgment, &c. The way of the ungodly shall perish, *Psal.* 1. 4, 6.

Thou not a God who hath pleasure in wickedness, &c. Thou hatest all workers of iniquity, *Psal.* 5. 4, 5.

The wicked his soul hateth. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible (or, burning) tempest: this the portion of their cup, *Psal.* 11. 5, 6. *Isa.* 33. 14.

Because they regard not the works of the Lord, &c. he shall destroy them, and not build, &c. *Psal.* 28. 5. *Psal.* 119. 155.

The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance, &c. *Psal.* 34. 16. 1 *Pet.* 3. 12.

The transgressors shall be destroyed together: The end of the wicked shall be cut off, *Psal.* 37. 1, 2, 38.

Unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes? or that thou shouldst take my, &c. Consider ye who forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and none to deliver, *Psal.* 50. 16, 22. *Prov.* 11. 21. *Psal.* 9. 18.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? Even according to thy fear is thy wrath, *Psal.* 90. 11.

When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: That they should be destroyed for ever, *Psal.* 92. 7, 10. *Psal.* 49. 17, 19.

Such who turn aside unto their wicked ways, the Lord will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity, *Psal.* 125. 5.

They shall eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices, *Prov.* 1. 30, 31. *ch.* 5. 22, 23.

The name of the wicked shall rot, &c. The expectation of the wicked shall perish, *Prov.* 10. 7, 28. *ch.* 11. 7.

There is a way which seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof, the ways of death, *Prov.* 14. 12.

The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord, &c. so his thoughts are, *Prov.* 15. 8, 26. *ch.* 21. 27. *Iſa.* 66. 3, 4. *Gen.* 4. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

The woman whose heart is snares and nets, &c. the sinner shall be taken by her, *Eccles.* 7. 26.

But it shall not be well with the wicked, &c. because he feareth not before God, *Eccles.* 8. 13. *Iſa.* 3. 11.

Woe unto them who draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a Cart rope, &c. *Iſa.* 5. 18, 19, &c. *Micah.* 1. 2, 3.

No peace, faith my God to the wicked, *Iſa.* 48. 22. *ch.* 57. 20.

Against whom do you sport your selves, &c. when thou cryest, Let thy Companions deliver thee, &c. *Iſa.* 57. 4, 13.

They shall look on the carcases of men, who have transgressed against me; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring to all flesh, *Iſa.* 66. 24. *ch.* 33. 14.

Every one shall die for his own iniquity, *Jer.* 31. 30.

The soul who sinneth shall die, *Ezek.* 18. 4, 20. *ch.* 3. 19.

Can thine heart endure, can thine hands be strong, in the day that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken, and will do, *Ezekiel* 22. 14.

Many shall awake, some, &c. to everlasting shame and contempt, *Dan.* 12. 2.

Behold, the day cometh which shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all who do wickedly, shall be stubble, and the day which cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, and it shall leave them, neither root, nor, &c. *Mal.* 4. 1. *Jude* vers. 7.

The Axe is laid to the root of the tree: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire, *Matth.* 3. 10. *ch.* 7. 19.

The children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outward darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. *Matth.* 8. 12. *ch.* 24. 51.

The Angels shall gather out of the kingdom, &c. whom which do iniquity, and shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth, &c. At the end of the world, the Angel shall come forth, and sever the wicked from the just. And shall cast them into the furnace of fire, &c. *Matth.* 13. 30, 41, 42, 49, 50. See *Mark* 9. 45, 46.

Every plant that my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be plucked up, &c. both fall into the ditch, *Matth.* 15. 13, 14.

Cast the unprofitable servants into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. When the son of man comes, &c. then shall he say unto them on the left hand, Depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil, &c. for I was an hungred, and ye gave me not meat, &c. these shall go into everlasting punishment, *Matth.* 25. 30, 31, 41, 46. *ch.* 23. 33. *ch.* 8. 11, 12.

Judas sin made him to go out, and hanged himself, *Matth.* 27. 3, 4, 5.

The chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire, *Luke* 3. 17. *Matth.* 3. 12.

The Parable of the Rich in dying, and being in Hell in the flames, *Luke* 16. 22, 23, 24, 25, &c.

Those mine enemies who would not that I should reign over them, &c. slay them before me, *Luke* 19. 27.

Except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God, &c. He who believeth not, is condemned already, &c. he shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him, *John* 3. 3, 18, 36.

Ye are servants of sin, and ye are of your father the devil, *John* 8. 54.

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven, against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, &c. they are worthy of death, *Rom.* 1. 18, 32.

Thinkest thou this, &c. that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? &c. Thou treasurest up unto thy self, wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgments of God, &c. Indignation and wrath; tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man who doth evil, &c. *Rom.* 2. 4, 5, 8, 9.

Destruction and misery are in their ways, *Rom.* 3. 16.

Sin entered, and death by sin, *Rom.* 5. 12.

Whether of sin unto death, &c. what fruit had ye? &c. the end of those things is death, &c. the wages of sin is death, *Rom.* 6. 16, 21, 23. *James* 1. 15.

To be carnally minded, is death, &c. So then, they who are in the flesh cannot please God, &c. for if he live after the flesh, ye shall die, *Rom.* 8. 6, 8, 13.

Vessels of wrath fitted to destruction, *Rom.* 9. 22.

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God, &c. neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, &c. shall inherit the kingdom of God, *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus, let him be Anathema Maranatha, *1 Cor.* 16. 22.

If our Gospel be hid, it is hid unto them who are lost, in whom the God of, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 3.

The work of the flesh, &c. adultery, fornication, &c. They who do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God, *Gal.* 5. 19, 20, 21.

He who loveth to the flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption, *Gal.* 6. 8. *Prov.* 22. 8.

You, &c. were dead in trespasses and sins, &c. by nature the children of wrath as well as others. Ye were without Christ; being aliens of the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promises, having no hope, and without God in the world, *Ephes.* 2. 1, 3, 12.

No whoremonger nor uncleanness, &c. hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God, &c. Because of these things, cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience, (or, unbelieving,) *Ephes.* 5. 5, 6. *Col.* 3. 5, 6. *Hebr.* 13. 4.

Many

Many walk, &c. whose end is destruction, Phil. 3. 18, 19.

When they say peace, &c. then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with-child, and they shall not escape, 1 Thes. 5. 3.

The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, &c. taking vengeance on them who know not God, and who obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and the glory of his power. When, &c. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8, 9. Heb. 10. 26, 27.

That they all might be damned, who believe not, &c. 2 Thes. 2. 12.

To them who are unbelieving is nothing pure, &c. Titus 1. 15.

It is a fearful thing, to fall into the hands of the living God, Hebr. 10. 31. Psalm 2. 12.

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge, Hebr. 13. 4.

Judgment must begin at the house of God: and if first at us, what shall the end be of them that ignore not the Gospel of God? &c. Where shall the ungodly and sinners appear, 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

The Lord knows, &c. to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment, to be punished, &c. the

day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men, 2 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 3. 7. Jude vers. 15.

Ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him, 1 John 3. 15.

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks, &c. and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him who sitteth on the Throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand, Rev. 6. 15, 16, 17.

Whoever was not found in the book of Life, was cast into the lake of fire, Rev. 20. 15.

The fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, &c. shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death, &c. There shall in no wise enter into the new Jerusalem any thing which defile, or worketh abomination, or a lie, Rev. 21. 8, 27.

For without are dogs, and forgerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, &c. Rev. 22. 15.

See more of God's Judgment against Sin and Sinners, Chap. 16.

See more of the Danger of Unbelief, Chap. 11.

CHAP. VI.

The Case the Law concludes Men under.

I. Under Sin and Guilt.

IF thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand? Psalm 130. 3. Job. 9. 1, 2.

Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one who accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust, John 5. 45.

We have before proved (or, charged) both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; as it is written, There is none righteous, &c. Whatsoever the law saith, it saith unto them who are under law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty (or, subject to the judgment of God) before God, &c. There is no difference, for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God, Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23.

Where no law is, is no transgression, Rom. 4. 15. Until the law, sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed, when there is no law, &c. The law entered, that the offence might abound, &c. Rom. 5. 13, 20.

I had not known sin, but by the law, &c. Without the law, sin was dead. I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died, &c. That sin might appear sin, &c. and by the commandment might become exceeding sinful, Rom. 7. 7, 8, 9, 13.

For God hath concluded them all (or, shut them up together) in unbelief, &c. Rom. 11. 32.

The strength of sin is the law, 1 Cor. 15. 56.

The scripture hath concluded all men under sin, Gal. 3. 22. Rom. 5. 12. Psalm 143. 2.

Who so shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one, is made guilty of all, &c. James 2. 10.

II. Under the Curse thereof.

Cursed be he, who confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them; and, &c. Deut. 27. 26.

If thou wilt not, &c. to do all his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee, &c. all these curses shall come upon thee. Cursed thou, &c. Deut. 28. 15, 16, 17, 18, &c.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man who obeyeth not, &c. Jer. 11. 3, 4.

For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one who continueth: not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them, Gal. 3. 10.

III. The Deeds of the Law, or Sacrifices under it, cannot justify, or purge from sin, but still leave sinners under Guilt, Condemnation, and Wrath.

HOW should man be just with God (or, before God?) if he will contend with him, he cannot answer one of a thousand, *Job* 9. 2, 3.

Sacrifices and offerings thou didst not desire, *Psal* 40. 6, 7.

Enter not into judgment, &c. for in thy sight shall no flesh living be justified, *Psal* 143. 2.

Ye who kindle a fire, and encompass your selves, &c. walk in the light of your fire, &c. ye shall lie down in sorrow, *Isa* 50. 11.

When ye have done all that is commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, &c. *Luke* 17. 10.

The parable to such who trusted in themselves, that they were righteous, &c. Two men went into the temple, &c. the Publican went away justified, rather than the Pharisee, who had much to boast of his doings. I have observed all these things from my youth: Christ said, There is one thing, &c. *Luke* 18. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 20, 21, 22, 23. *Matth* 3. 9.

There is one, who accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust, *John* 5. 45.

By him, all who believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses, *Acts* 13. 39.

By the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, *Rom* 3. 20.

For if they who are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect. Because the law worketh wrath, *Rom* 4. 14, 15.

For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died, &c. *Rom* 5. 6, 10.

What the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, &c. *Rom* 8. 3.

Israel who followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? because not by faith, but, as it were, by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone, *Rom* 9. 31, 32.

Christ is the end of the law, for righteousness to every one who believe, *Rom* 10. 3, 4.

I know nothing of myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord, *1 Cor* 4. 4.

The strength of sin is the law, *1 Cor* 15. 56.

A man is not justified by the works of the law, &c. For by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified, &c. If righteousness come by the law, when Christ is dead in vain, *Gal* 2. 16, 21.

That no man is justified by the law, in the sight of God it is evident: for the just shall live by faith, and the law is not of faith; but the man who doth them, shall live in them, &c. Wherefore then serveth the law? it was added because of transgres-

sion, till the seed should come, &c. If there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the law, &c. Wherefore the law was our school-master unto Christ, *Gal* 3. 11, 12, 19, 21, 24. *chap* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Christ is become of none effect unto you: whosoever of you are justified by the law, ye are fallen from grace, *Gal* 5. 4.

By grace ye are saved, &c. not of works, lest any man should boast, *Ephes* 2. 8, 9.

We are the Circumcision who worship God in the spirit, &c. and have no confidence in the flesh, &c. Paul was very zealous of the law, and if any man had whereof to boast in that respect, he more; yet he accounted all but loss and dung for Christ; and that he might be found in him, not having his own righteousness, which is of the law, *Phil* 3. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

The law is good, if a man use it lawfully, knowing that the law is not made for the righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, &c. *1 Tim* 1. 8, 9.

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he hath saved us, *Titus* 3. 5.

If therefore perfection were by the Levitical Priesthood, &c. what further need was there, that another Priest should rise? &c. For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope, *Heb* 7. 11, 19. *ch* 8. 5, 6, 8.

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, which could not make him who did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience, *Heb* 9. 9.

For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect: For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins; but in those sacrifices a remembrance of sin again every year; for it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins, &c. Sacrifice and offerings thou wouldst not, &c. In burned offerings, &c. thou hadst no pleasure, &c. Sacrifices, which can never take away sin, *Heb* 10. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 11. *ch* 13. 9, 10. *Psal* 40. 6, 7. *Micah* 6. 6, 7.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he who said, &c. *James* 2. 10.

We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, *Isa* 64. 6.

When ye have done all these things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do, *Luke* 17. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

Is the ministration of death written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which was to be done away, &c. How shall not the ministration of

of the Spirit be rather glorious? For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory; for even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory which excelleth: for if that which is done away was glorious, much more

that which remaineth is glorious, 2 Cor. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

This only would I know of you; Received ye the Spirit by the work of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? *Cor. Gal. 3. 2, 3, 5.*

CHAP. VII

Of Man's Salvation and Redemption: How it came, and by what Means.

From God only, and no otherwise.

WHat is man, that thou shouldst magnify him, and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him, *Job 7. 17. Psal. 8. 4. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.*

None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: for the redemption of their soul is precious, &c. that he should live, for ever, *Psal. 49. 7, 8.*

Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousand rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my transgression; the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul, &c. *Micah 6. 6, 7. Heb. 10. 5, 6.*

Ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver or gold, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 18.*

He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore his arm brought salvation to him, &c. And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, &c. *Isa. 59. 16, 20.*

The year of my redeemed is come: And I looked, and there was none to help; therefore mine own arm brought salvation to me, &c. *Isa. 63. 4, 5. Psal. 98. 1, 2, 3.*

Then thou spakest in a vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one who is mighty: I have exalted one chosen amongst the people, &c. *Psal. 89. 19.*

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I lay in Zion, for a foundation, a Stone, a tried Stone, a precious Corner-stone, a sure Foundation, &c. *Isa. 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6.*

The glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together, &c. *Isa. 40. 5. Luke 3. 4, 5, 6.*

Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth. I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles, &c. I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, &c. and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light to the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners, &c. *Isa. 42. 2, 4, 5, 6, 7. ch. 49. 8.*

I have raised him up, &c. he shall let go my captives, not for price or reward, saith the Lord, &c. *Isa. 45. 13, 22.*

I will bring near my righteousness, it shall not

be far off; and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel, &c. *Isa. 46. 13.*

It is a light thing, that thou shouldst be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and restore the reserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a Light unto the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my Salvation to the ends of the earth, &c. that thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth, &c. *Isa. 49. 6, 9. Acts 13. 46, 47. Isa. 54. 1, 2.*

To whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground, &c. *Isa. 53. 1, 2.*

The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good-ridings to the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the Captives, and the opening of the prison to them who are bound, to proclaim the acceptable year, &c. to comfort them who mourn, &c. *Isa. 61. 1, 2, 3.*

Saith the Lord, I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, &c. In his days shall Judah be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: And this his name, whereby he shall be called, The Lord our Righteousness, &c. *Jer. 23. 5, 6. Acts 13. 23.*

Bethlehem, &c. Out of thee shall he come forth unto me, to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings, &c. *Micah 5. 2.*

Behold, I will bring forth my servant, the branch, *Zechar. 3. 8.*

Behold, I will send my messenger, &c. And the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; even the Messenger of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: Behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts, &c. Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant to the Lord, *Mal. 3. 1, 4.*

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people; and hath raised up an Horn of Salvation for us, in the house of his servant David; as he spake by the mouth of the holy prophets, &c. that we should be saved from our enemies, &c. To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant, &c. To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the day-spring (or sun-rising, or branch) from on

E 2 high

high visited us; to give light, &c. *Luke* 1. 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 77, 78, 79.

Mine eyes have seen thy Salvation, which thou hast prepared before all people: a Light to the Gentiles, &c. *Luke* 2. 30, 31.

God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believed, should not perish, &c. that the world through him might be saved, *John* 3. 16, 17.

If thou hadst known the gift of God, and who it is that faith unto thee, &c. *John* 4. 10.

I came from heaven, to do the will of him who sent me: And this is the Father's will, who sent me, That of all he hath given me, I should lose nothing, &c. That every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life, *John* 6. 38, 39, 40. *Heb.* 10. 7.

Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, &c. *Acts* 2. 23.

Against the holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, &c. were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done, *Acts* 4. 27, 28.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand, a Prince, and a Saviour, *Acts* 5. 31.

God commended his love towards us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. The grace of God, and the gift by grace, &c. *Rom.* 5. 1, 15, 16. *Titus* 3. 4, 5. *Heb.* 2. 9.

What the law could not do, &c. God sending his own Son, &c. spared not his own son, but delivered him up for us, *Rom.* 8. 3, 32.

All things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus, 2 *Cor.* 5. 18.

Jesus, who gave himself, &c. according to the will of God, and our Father, *Gal.* 1. 4.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, and under the law, to redeem them who are under the law, &c. *Gal.* 4. 4, 5.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus, &c. who hath blessed us, &c. in Christ, and chosen us, adopted us, &c. *Ephes.* 1. 3, 4, 5, &c. 1 *Pet.* 1. 3, 4.

God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us, &c. that in ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in kindness towards us, through Jesus Christ: for by grace are ye saved, *Ephes.* 2. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, *ch.* 3. 9, 10. *Titus* 3. 4, 5, 6.

God, &c. who hath saved us, &c. by grace, which he hath given us in Christ, &c. 2 *Tim.* 1. 8, 9, 10.

What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him, *Heb.* 2. 6. *Psal.* 8. 4.

In this was manifest the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him: Herein is love; not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation

for our sins, &c. And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son, the Saviour, &c. 1 *John* 4. 9, 10, 14, 19. *ch.* 3. 1.

And this is the record, that God hath given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son, 1 *John* 5. 11.

God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an Oath, that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us, *Heb.* 6. 17, 18.

Who is he, in and by whom this Salvation is conveyed and wrought? *John* 1. 17. *Ephes.* 3. 8.

It is Jesus Christ.

THE Law was given by Moses, but grace and truth by Jesus Christ, &c. *John* 1. 17.

Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, &c. the sufferings of Christ, And the glory that should follow, 1 *Pet.* 1. 10, 11.

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel, *Gen.* 3. 15.

The Lord said unto Abram, &c. And in thee shall all the families in the earth be blessed, *Gen.* 12. 3.

Abraham shall, &c. And all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him, *Gen.* 18. 18.

The Lord said to Isaac, &c. In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, *Gen.* 26. 4.

The Lord said to Jacob, &c. And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed, *Gen.* 26. 14.

The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the nations be, binding his foal to the vine, and his Ass's colt, &c. *Gen.* 49. 10, 11.

I know my Redeemer lives, &c. *Job* 19. 25.

He keepeth all his bones, not one of them is broken, *Psal.* 34. 20. *John* 19. 33, 34, 36, 37.

Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, &c. Then said I, Lo, I come, &c. *Psal.* 40. 6, 7, 8. *Heb.* 10. 5, 6, 7.

Mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, &c. hath lift up his heel against me, *Psal.* 41. 9. *Matth.* 26. 14, 15, 47, &c. *Psal.* 55. 12, 13, 14.

Thou hast ascended on high, led captivity captive, received gifts for men, &c. *Psal.* 68. 18.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand; upon the Son of man, whom thou madest strong for thy self, *Psal.* 80. 17.

The Stone which the builders refused, is become the Head of the corner, *Psal.* 118. 22. *Acts* 4. 10, 11, 12. *Isa.* 28. 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 6.

The Lord possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works were old. I was set up from

from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was, &c. then I was by him, one brought up, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him, rejoicing in the habitable parts of his earth, and my delight with the sons of men, *Prov.* 8. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31.

The people who walked in darkness, have seen a great light: They who dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined, &c. For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, &c. *Isa.* 9. 2, 3, 6. *Matt.* 4. 15, 16.

There shall be a root of Jesse, who shall stand for an Ensign of the people, to it shall the Gentiles, &c. *Isa.* 11. 1, 2, 10. *Isa.* 60. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Behold, a King shall reign, &c. a man shall be a hiding-place from the wind, &c. *Isa.* 32. 1, 2, 3.

O Zion, who bringeth good tidings, &c. Behold, the Lord shall come, &c. His arm shall rule for him, his reward is with him, he shall feed his flock like, &c. *Isa.* 40. 10.

Behold, my servant whom I uphold, &c. he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles; he shall not cry, nor lift up, &c. I will give thee for a Covenant to the people, for a light to the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners, &c. *Isa.* 42. 1, 2, 6, 7. *ch.* 49. 6, 8, 9. *Acts* 13. 47. *Matt.* 12. 18, 19.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season, &c. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks, &c. *Isa.* 50. 46. *Matt.* 26. 67.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings, &c. to bind up the broken heart, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison unto them who are bound, &c. *Isa.* 61. 1, 2, 3, &c. *Luke* 4. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. *Isa.* 45. 13.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments? &c. Mighty to save. Why art thou red in apparel, and thy garment like him who treadeth? &c. *Isa.* 63. 1, 2, 3.

I will raise unto David a righteous branch, &c. and in his days Judah shall be saved, &c. He shall be called the Lord our Righteousness, *Jer.* 23. 5, 6. *John* 1. 45.

I called my Son out of Egypt, &c. Thou Bethlehem, &c. Out of thee shall he come. *Hos.* 11. 1. *Matth.* 2. 6, 15.

I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, &c. *Haggai* 2. 7.

Behold the man whose name is the Branch, and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord, &c. *Zech.* 6. 12, 13.

Behold, thy King cometh; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the foal of an ass. &c. *Zech.* 9. 9. *Matt.* 21. 5, 7, 8.

They weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver, &c. *Zech.* 11. 12, 13. *Matt.* 26. 15.

That which is conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost; and she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins, *Matt.* 1. 21. *ch.* 13. 11.

The Star directed the Wise Men unto Jesus, *Matth.* 2. 9, 10, 11.

The Spirit of God, like a Dove, lighted upon Jesus; and loe, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, *Matth.* 3. 16, 17.

John said unto him, Art thou he who should come? or do we look for another? Jesus said, &c. Shew John, &c. The blind receive their sight, &c. And blessed is he who shall not be offended in me, &c. For this is he of whom it is written, &c. Come unto me, all that labour, &c. *Matth.* 11. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 28, 29.

The voice out of the cloud said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: Hear ye him, *Matth.* 17. 5.

And the Angel said, &c. I bring you tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people: For unto you is born this day in the city of David, a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign to you, You shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, lying in a manger, &c. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men, &c. Simeon, to whom it was revealed by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord Christ, took up the Child Jesus into his arms, and blessed God, and said, &c. For mine eyes have seen thy Salvation, &c. *Luke* 2. 10, 11, 12, 14, 25, 26, 28, 30, 31, 32.

They who are whole, need not a Physician, &c. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, *Luke* 5. 31, 32.

Jesus said unto Zachaeus, This day is salvation come to this house, &c. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost, *Luke* 19. 8, 9, 10. *Matth.* 18. 11.

John seeing Jesus coming unto him, said, Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away (or beareth) the sins of the world, &c. We have found the Messiah; which is, (being interpreted) the Christ. And he brought him to Jesus, &c. Philip said to Nathaniel, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law and the prophets did write; Jesus, &c. *John* 1. 29, 30, 34, 36, 41, 42, 45.

As Moses lifted up the serpent, &c. even so must the Son of man be lifted up; that whosoever believed in him should not perish, but have everlasting life, &c. That the world through him should be saved, *John* 3. 14, 15, 17. *Numb.* 21. 8, 9.

I know that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ: when he cometh, he will tell us all things. Jesus said unto her, I who I speak unto thee, am he, *John* 4. 25, 26. *Acts* 9. 5. *ch.* 22. 8.

The works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father sent me, &c. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life, *John* 5. 36, 40.

Labour, &c. for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give you: for him hath God the Father sealed, &c. The Bread of God, is he who cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world, &c. And Jesus said unto them, I am the Bread of Life: he who

who cometh to me, shall never hunger, &c. I am drink of the same spiritual Rock which followed the living Bread which came down from heaven: (or went with) them; and that Rock was Christ, if any man eat of this Bread, he shall live for ever, &c. *John* 6. 27, 33, 35, 51.

When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, &c. *John* 8. 28.

Jesus said, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He said, &c. Who is this, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he who talketh with thee, *John* 9. 35, 36, 37.

I am the door, (said Jesus:) by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, &c. I am come, that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. I am the good Shepherd, &c. I give them eternal life, *John* 10. 9, 10, 11, 15, 28. *ch.* 14. 6.

I came not to judge, &c. but to save the world, *John* 12. 47.

I have glorified thee on earth, I have finished the work thou gavest me to do, *John* 17. 4.

These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is that Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life through his name, *John* 20. 31.

Jesus Christ, &c. whom ye crucified, whom God raised, &c. This is the Stone which was set at nought, &c. Neither is there salvation in any other: For there is none other name under heaven, given among men, whereby we must be saved, &c. Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, *Acts* 4. 10, 11, 12, 27.

Jesus, whom ye slew, &c. him hath God exalted, &c. to be a Prince, and a Saviour; to give repentance unto Israel, and forgiveness of sins, *Acts* 5. 30, 31.

Through this Man, is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins, *Acts* 13. 38.

We believe, that through the grace of our Lord Jesus, we shall be saved, *Acts* 15. 11.

Paul, &c. reasoned with them out of the scriptures, &c. that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ, *Acts* 17. 2, 3.

Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth (or fore-ordained) to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, *Rom.* 3. 24, 25.

Who was delivered for our offences, and raised again for our justification, *Rom.* 4. 25.

When we were yet without strength, in the set time Christ died for the ungodly, &c. While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. If when we were enemies, we were reconciled unto God, by the death of his Son, &c. Our Lord Jesus, by whom we have now received the atonement, *Rom.* 5. 6, 8, 10, 11.

Who shall deliver me from this body of death? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom.* 7. 24, 25.

For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ, *1 Cor.* 3. 11.

They were all baptized into Moses, &c. did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they did all

1. 3, 4.

In him we are blessed, chosen, adopted, accepted, have remission of sins, all things, *Ephes.* 1. 3, 4, &c.

The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me, *Gal.* 2. 20.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, &c. to redeem them who were under the law, &c. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us, &c. *Gal.* 3. 13. *ch.* 4. 4, 5. *Colos.* 1. 14. *Heb.* 9. 11, 12.

Blessed be God, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, &c. in Christ, &c. Chosen us, predestinated us to the adoption of sons, by Jesus, &c. made us accepted in the Beloved; in whom we have, &c. the remission of sins, of the riches of his grace, *Ephes.* 1. 3, 4, 5, 6, &c.

God, &c. hath quickened us with Christ, &c. raised us, and set us in heaven, in Christ Jesus; and made us nigh, &c. Jesus himself being the chief corner-stone, in whom all the building, &c. *Ephes.* 2. 5, 6, 13, 14, 20, 21.

Christ is the Head of the Church, and the Saviour of the body, *Ephes.* 5. 23.

We look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, *Phil.* 3. 20.

It pleased the Father, that in him all fulness should dwell, &c. By him to reconcile all things to himself, &c. Christ in (or among) you, the hope of glory, *Col.* 1. 19, 20, 27.

Your life is hid with Christ, in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall, &c. *Col.* 3. 3, 4.

His Son Jesus, who delivered us from the wrath to come, *1 Thes.* 1. 10.

This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, That Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I chief, *1 Tim.* 1. 15.

One Mediator between God and man, the Man Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time, *1 Tim.* 2. 5, 6.

Is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, *2 Tim.* 1. 10.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, &c. *Titus* 2. 14. *Ephes.* 5. 2.

His Son, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down, &c. *Heb.* 1. 3.

Christ, &c. He became the Author of eternal salvation unto all them, &c. *Heb.* 5. 5, 9. *2 Tim.* 2. 10.

He remains for ever, *Ec.* therefore able to save perfectly (*or, for ever*) those who come to God by him. *Heb.* 7. 24, 25.

Christ now once in the end of the world hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, *Ec.* Unto them who look for him, he shall appear the second time, without sin unto salvation, *Heb.* 9. 24, 26, 28.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Christ once for all, *Ec.* By one offering, he hath perfected for ever them who are sanctified, *Ec.* *Heb.* 10. 10, 14.

Looking to Jesus, the Author and finisher of our faith, *Heb.* 12. 2.

Who hath begotten us again to a lively hope, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, *Ec.* The Prophets, *Ec.* who prophesied of the grace, *Ec.* searching what, *Ec.* the spirit of Christ which was in them, did signify before hand, the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow, *Ec.* Ye were not redeemed with silver and gold, *Ec.* but with the precious blood of Christ, *Ec.* who verily was ordained, before the foundation of the world, *Ec.* *1 Pet.* 1. 3, 10, 11, 12, 19, 20.

We did not by art, *Ec.* make known the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Ec.* but as those who had seen his majesty with our eyes, *Ec.* He received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him, from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased: and this voice we heard from heaven declared, when we were with him, *Ec.* *2 Pet.* 1. 16, 17, 18.

Jesus Christ, *Ec.* he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world, *Ec.* Who is a lyer, but he who denieth that Jesus is the Christ? *1 John* 2. 2, 22.

And ye know that he was made manifest to take away our sins, and in him is no sin, *Ec.* For this purpose was the Son of God was manifest, that he might destroy the works of the devil, *1 John* 3. 5, 8.

God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him, *Ec.* We, *Ec.* testify that the Father sent the Son the Saviour of the world, *1 John* 4. 9, 14.

God hath given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son, *1 John* 5. 11, 12.

Unto him who hath loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, *Rev.* 1. 5. *Col.* 1. 14.

They fell down before the Lamb, *Ec.* saying, Thou art worthy, *Ec.* for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation: and hast made us unto God, *Ec.* *Rev.* 5. 8, 9, 10.

The Lamb slain from the foundation of the World, *Ec.* *Rev.* 13. 8.

I Jesus, have sent mine Angel to testify unto you these things, *Ec.* I am the root and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning star, *Rev.* 22. 16.

See Pardon and Reconciliation, by Christ only, Chap. 10.

The Excellency of this Saviour, and his Fulness and Dignity.

In his Person and Authority.

YET have I set my King (*or, anointed*) upon my holy hill of Zion, *Ec.* The Lord hath said, Thou my Son, this day have I begotten thee, *Ec.* I will give thee the heathen for thy inheritance, *Ec.* thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, *Ec.* *Psalms* 2. 6, 7, 8, 9. *Psalms* 18. 43, 44.

Thou art raiser than the children of men, grace is poured into thy lips, *Ec.* Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O Mighty, with thy glory, and thy majesty, and in thy majesty ride, *Ec.* Thine arrows sharp in the hearts of the kings enemies, whereby the people shall fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, for ever and ever: The scepter of thy kingdom a right scepter, *Ec.* God thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness, above thy fellows, *Ec.* The King, *Ec.* he is thy Lord, and worship thou him, *Psalms* 45. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11. *Ips.* 49. 2.

Thou hast ascended on high; thou hast led captivity captive; thou hast received gifts, *Psalms* 68. 18. *Ephes.* 4. 8.

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth; they, *Ec.* shall bow down before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust, *Ec.* All kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him, *Ec.* His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued, as long as the sun, (*or, shall be as a Son, to continue his Father's name for ever*) &c. And all nations shall call him blessed, *Psalms* 72. 8, 9, 11, 17, 18.

I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers, *Ec.* Also I will make him tributary, higher than the kings of the earth, *Ec.* His throne as the days of heaven, *Ec.* as the sun before me, *Psalms* 89. 25, 27, 29, 36.

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool, *Ec.* Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies, *Psalms* 110. 1, 2, 5, 6. *Ips.* 11. 4.

The stone which the builders refused, is become the head of the corner, *Psalms* 118. 22. *Acts* 4. 11, 12. *Matth.* 21. 42.

Wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things which may be desired, are not to be compared unto it, *Ec.* Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I Understanding, I Strength, by me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule, and nobles, yea, all the judges of the earth, *Ec.* Riches and honour are with me, yea, durable riches, and righteousness. My fruit better than gold, *Ec.* I may cause those who love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures, *Ec.* the Lord possessed me in the beginning, *Ec.* when he appointed the foundation of the earth, then was I by him, *Ec.* His delight, whose father he is, findeth

eth life, *Ec. Prov.* 8. 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, 30, 35.

Thy name is as ointment poured out, *Ec. Cant.* 1. 3.

The beauty of his person described by the parts thereof, and said in the close to be altogether lovely, *Cant.* 4. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. *Rev.* 1. 14, 14, 15.

A Virgin shall, *Ec.* bear a son, and shall call his name Emanuel, God with us, *Ec. Isa.* 7. 14. *Matth.* 1. 23.

Unto us a child is born, *Ec.* his name shall be called Wonderful Counsellor, the mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace: of the increase of his government and peace, no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, *Isa.* 9. 6, 7.

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him; the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding; the Spirit of Counsel and Might, *Ec. Isa.* 11. 1, 2.

And the key of the house of David, will I lay upon his Shoulder: So he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open, *Isa.* 22. 22. *Rev.* 3. 7.

I lay in Zion, *Ec.* a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation, *Isa.* 28. 16.

His whom man despiseth, *Ec.* kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, *Ec. Isa.* 49. 7. *ch.* 60. 3, 10, 12.

Behold, my servant shall prosper (*or, deal prudently*) he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high, *Ec.* the kings shall shut their mouths at him, *Isa.* 52. 13, 15.

Behold, I have given him, *Ec.* a leader and commander to the people, *Isa.* 55. 4.

I will overturn, overturn, *Ec.* until he come whose right it is: and I will give it him, *Ezek.* 21. 27.

I will raise up for them a plant of renown, *Ec.* *Ezek.* 34. 29.

And my servant David, their Prince for ever, *Ezek.* 37. 25.

From the going forth of the commandment, *Ec.* unto the Messiah the Prince, *Ec. Dan.* 9. 25.

They shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon his cheek, *Ec.* Beth-lehem ephratah, *Ec.* Out of thee shall come forth unto me to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth have been from of old (*or, the days of eternity*) *Mich.* 5. 1, 2.

The Desire of all nations shall come, *Haggai* 2. 7.

He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, *Ec. Zach.* 6. 13.

Rejoice greatly, *Ec.* behold, thy King cometh unto thee, *Ec. Zach.* 9. 9.

Awake, O Sword, *Ec.* against the man my fellow, *Zach.* 13. 7. *Psal.* 80. 17.

And the Lord shall be King over all the earth, *Zach.* 14. 9.

Who may abide the day of his coming? and who may stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, *Ec. Malachi* 3. 1, 2, 3.

Mary, *Ec.* was found with child of the Holy Ghost, *Ec.* That which is conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost, *Ec.* his name shall be called Emanuel, which is God with us, *Ec. Matth.* 1. 18, 20, 23. *Luke* 1. 35.

He taught as one having authority, and not as the scribes, *Matth.* 7. 29. *Luke* 4. 32.

The devil cried out, saying, *Ec.* Jesus thou Son of God, *Ec. Matth.* 8. 29.

Jesus knowing their thoughts, *Ec.* that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, *Matth.* 9. 4, 6.

All things are delivered unto me of my Father, and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: Neither knoweth any man the Father but the Son, and he to whom, *Ec. Matth.* 11. 27. *Joh.* 10. 15.

Behold, a greater than Jonas is here, *Ec.* a greater than Solomon is here, *Matth.* 12. 41, 42. *Mark* 1. 7.

The woman of Canaan came and worshipped him, and said, Lord help me, *Matth.* 15. 25. *ch.* 14. 33. *ch.* 28. 9, 17. *Luke* 24. 52.

Why callest thou me good? there is none good, but one God, *Matth.* 19. 17.

The mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons came to him, and worshipped, *Matth.* 20. 20.

When Christ was riding, *Ec.* the multitude cried Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest, *Matth.* 21. 9.

Jesus said, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth, *Ec. Matth.* 28. 18.

The unclean spirit said, I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God, *Ec.* with authority commanded he even the unclean spirit, and they obey him, *Ec.* He cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him (*or, to say that they knew him*) *Mark* 1. 24, 27, 34. *ch.* 5. 7.

Christ said to the man sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins are forgiven thee, *Ec.* Who can forgive sins but God only? *Ec.* The Son of man hath power, *Ec.* to forgive sins, *Mark* 2. 5, 6, 7, 9, 10. *Luke* 5. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.

Jesus, he shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his Father David, and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end, *Ec.* The holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God, *Luke* 1. 31, 32, 33, 35.

At twelve years old, he sat in the midst of the Doctors, in the Temple, both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all who heard him, were astonished at his understanding and answers, *Luke* 2. 46, 47. *Joh.* 7. 46.

Then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the scriptures, *Luke* 24. 45.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God, *Ec.* All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made which was made, *Ec.* He the true light, who enlighteneth every man coming into the

the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, &c. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelled amongst us; and we beheld his glory, as the glory of the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth, &c. Is preferred before me, for he was before me, *John* 1. 3, 9, 10, 14, 15, 18, 27, 30. *ch.* 3. 16. *1 John* 1. 1, 2. *1 Cor.* 10. 4. 9. *Hebr.* 3. 3, 4.

Jesus, &c. knew all men, and needed not that any man should testify of man: for he knew what was in man, *John* 2. 24, 25. *Luke* 9. 47.

Ne man hath ascended up to heaven, but he who came down from heaven, even the Son of man who is in heaven, &c. He who cometh from above, is above all, &c. The Father loved the Son, and hath given all things into his hands, *John* 3. 13, 31, 34, 35.

Whatsoever things the Father doth, those also doth the Son likewise, &c. For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. He hath committed all judgment to the Son; that all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father, &c. As the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given the Son to have life in himself; and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because, &c. *John* 5. 19, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27.

Him hath God the Father sealed, &c. I came down from heaven, &c. If ye see the Son of man ascend up where he was before, &c. Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him, &c. We believe, and are sure, that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God, *John* 6. 27, 38, 51, 62, 64, 69.

Jesus said, I am the light of the world, &c. Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abram was I am, *John* 8. 12, 38. *ch.* 9. 5. *1 Cor.* 10. 4, 9.

Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God, &c. Ye call me Master, and Lord, and ye say well, for so I am, *John* 13. 3, 13.

Philip said unto him, Lord, shew us the Father; and Jesus said, &c. He who hath seen me hath seen the Father, &c. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, &c. The Prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me, *John* 14. 8, 9, 11, 30.

When the Spirit of truth comes, &c. he shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things which the Father hath are mine, therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, &c. We are sure that thou camest forth from God, &c. *John* 16. 13, 14, 15, 28, 30.

O Father, glorify thou me, &c. with the glory which I had with thee before the world was, *John* 17. 5.

When Jesus said I am he, those who came to take him, went backward and fell to the ground, *John* 18. 5, 6.

Thomas said unto Jesus, My Lord and my God, *John* 20. 28. *ch.* 21. 12.

Jesus, &c. a man approved of God, &c. he hath made the same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ, *Acts* 2. 22, 36.

But ye denied the holy One, and killed the Prince of life, &c. *Acts* 3. 14, 15. *ch.* 7. 52.

Against the holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, &c. *Acts* 4. 27, 30.

Jesus Christ, he is Lord of all, &c. God anointed Jesus, &c. with the Holy Ghost and power, *Acts* 10. 36, 38. *2 Cor.* 4. 5.

Feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood, *Acts* 20. 28.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, &c. and declared to be the Son of God, with power according to the Spirit of Holiness, &c. *Rom.* 1. 3, 4.

Christ who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen. *Rom.* 9. 5.

Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living, *Rom.* 14. 9.

There is one Lord Jesus, by whom are all things, and we by him, *1 Cor.* 8. 6.

When he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power, for he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet, *1 Cor.* 14. 24, 25.

He hath made him, &c. who knew no sin, &c. *2 Cor.* 5. 21. *Hebr.* 4. 15.

He raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principalities and powers, might and dominion, and every name which is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come; and hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church, &c. who filleth all in all, *Ephes.* 1. 20, 21, 22, 23.

The unsearchable riches of Christ, &c. God who created all things by Jesus Christ, &c. or whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, *Ephes.* 3. 8, 9, 15.

He descended first into the lower parts of the earth: he who descended is the same who ascended up far above all heavens, *Ephes.* 4. 9, 10.

Jesus, who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God, &c. God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth: and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, &c. *Phil.* 2. 5, 6, 9, 10, 11. *John* 5. 17, 18. *ch.* 10. 33.

Jesus Christ, who shall, &c. according to the working, whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself, *Phil.* 3. 21.

Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and which are in earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him and for him, and he is before all things, and by him all things consist, and he is the head, &c. That in (&c. amongst) all things he might have the pre-eminency: for it pleased the Father,

Father, that in him all fulness, *Eccl. Col. 1. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 3. 3, 4, 6.*

Christ, for in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, *Eccl.* The Head of all principalities and powers, *Eccl.* Having spoiled principalities, *Eccl. Col. 2. 9, 10, 15.*

God was manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of Angels, *Eccl.* received up, *Eccl. 1 Tim. 3. 16.*

Jesus Christ, who in his times, he shall shew who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto, which no man hath seen, *Eccl.* To whom honour, *Eccl. 1 Tim. 6. 14, 15, 16.*

The doctrine of God our Saviour, *Eccl. Titus 2. 10, 13.*

His Son, whom he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; who being the Brightness of his Glory, and the express Image of his Person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; being made so much better than the Angels, *Eccl.* As he hath a more excellent name, *Eccl.* Unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son? *Eccl.* He saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him, *Eccl.* Thy God, O God, hath anointed thee, *Eccl. Heb. 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. ch. 8. 1. ch. 10. 12. ch. 12. 2. Col. 3. 1.*

We see Jesus, *Eccl.* crowned with glory and honour, *Eccl. Heb. 2. 9.*

Having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, *Eccl.* Such an High Priest became us; holy, *Eccl.* and made higher than the heavens, *Heb. 7. 3, 26.*

Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever, *Heb. 13. 8.*

Our glorious Lord Jesus Christ, (or our Lord Jesus Christ of Glory), *Eccl.* That worthy name, by which we are called, *James 2. 1, 7.*

The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without spot, or blemish, *1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 2. 1.*

A living stone, *Eccl.* chosen of God, and precious, *Eccl.* who did no sin, *1 Pet. 2. 4, 22.*

Jesus Christ, who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; Angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him, *1 Pet. 3. 22.*

The power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, were eye-witnesses of his majesty: for he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent Glory, 'This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased,' *2 Pet. 1. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.*

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory, both now, and for ever, *2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude, vers. 25.*

In him is no sin, *Eccl.* Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, *1 John 3. 5, 16. 1 Pet. 3. 18.*

His Son, Jesus Christ: This is the true God, and eternal life, *1 John 5. 20.*

Jesus Christ, *Eccl.* the Prince of the kings of the earth, *Eccl.* To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever, Amen. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord; which is, and which was, and which is to come; the Almighty, *Eccl.* I am the first, and the last: I am he who liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and death, *Rev. 1. 5, 6, 8, 11, 17, 18. ch. 2. 8.*

I am he who searcheth the reins and hearts, *Rev. 2. 23.*

Those things, saith he who hath the seven spirits of God, *Eccl.* who is holy, *Eccl.* who hath the key of David; he who openeth, and no man shutteth, *Eccl. Rev. 3. 1, 7.*

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the Rock of David, *Eccl.* Thou art worthy to take the book, and open it, *Eccl.* Worthy is the Lamb which was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing, *Eccl.* Blessing, honour, and glory, and power be unto him who sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever, *Eccl.* The elders fell down and worshipped him who liveth for ever, *Rev. 5. 5, 9, 12, 13, 14. ch. 15. 3, 4.*

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, *Eccl.* said to the mountains, *Eccl.* Hide us from the face of him who sitteth upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand? *Rev. 6. 15, 16, 17.*

The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign, *Rev. 11. 15.*

The Lamb shall overcome them; for he is the Lord of lords, and King of kings, *Rev. 17. 14. ch. 19. 16.*

I am the Root, *Eccl.* of David, and the bright and Morning-star, *Rev. 22. 16.*

See more of the One God, Father, Son and Spirit; or the Trinity, Chap. 3.

In his Nature.

HE shall feed his flock, like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arms, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those who are with young, or give suck, *Isa. 40. 11.*

He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall he not break, smoking (or daily burning) flax shall he not quench, *Isa. 42. 2, 3. Matth. 12. 18, 19, 20.*

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting, *Isa. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67.*

He was oppressed, *Eccl.* he opened not his mouth. He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter; and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so opened he not his mouth, *Eccl.* He had done no violence; neither was guile found in his mouth, *Isa. 53. 7, 9. Mal. 2. 6.*

Thy

Thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, &c. lowly, and riding upon an ass, &c. *Zech. 9. 9.*

The Sun of righteousness shall arise, with healing in his wings, *Mal. 4. 2.*

Jesus sat at meat, &c. Many Publicans and sinners came, &c. The Pharisees said, Why eateth your Master with Publicans and sinners, &c. Jesus said unto them, They who are whole, need not a Physician; but they that are sick: But go and learn what that meant, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice; for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, &c. When he saw the multitude, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, (or were tired) and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd, &c. He healed their sick, &c. would not send them away fasting, &c. *Matth. 9. 10, 11, 12, 13, 36. ch. 14. 14. ch. 15. 33, 32. ch. 20. 34.*

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly of heart, *Matth. 11. 29.*

When Peter was sinking, and cried out, Lord, save me, &c. Immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, &c. Wherefore didst, &c. *Matth. 14. 30, 31.*

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem; thou who killest the prophets, &c. How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chicken under her wings? but ye would not, *Mat. 23. 37.*

Christ excused his disciples when they slept, &c. He said, The spirit, indeed, is willing, but the flesh is weak, *Matth. 26. 41.*

The Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost, &c. When he came near the city, he wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong to thy peace, &c. *Luke 19. 10, 41, 42. Mark 3. 5.*

And the word was made flesh, &c. full of grace and truth, *John 1. 14.*

When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, &c. I groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, &c. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold, how he loved him! *John 11. 33, 35, 36. Luke 7. 12, 13, 14.*

Let not your hearts be troubled: ye believe in God, &c. Peace I leave with you: my peace I give unto you, &c. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid, *John 14. 1, 27. Matth. 14. 27.*

I have many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now: howbeit, &c. *John 16. 12, 13.*

When Mary sought Jesus, weeping, he appeared to her, to comfort her, &c. He shewed himself also to his Disciples, his hands and feet; and the second time to Thomas, when he would not believe the report of the rest, *John 20. 11, 14, 15, 16, 19, 25, 27.*

Christ gives charge three times to Peter, that, if he loved him, he should feed his Lambs, and his Sheep, *John 21. 15, 16, 17.*

Ye denied the holy and just One, *Acts 3. 14.* I obtained mercy, for this cause, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them who should hereafter believe on him, *1 Tim. 4. 16.*

In that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them who are tempted, *Heb. 2. 18. ch. 4. 15.*

Who is holy, harmless, undefiled, &c. *Heb. 7. 26.*

Christ, as of a Lamb without spot and blemish *1 Pet. 1. 19.*

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, &c. *1 John 3. 16.*

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and sup with him, and he with me, *Rev. 3. 20.*

CHAP. VIII.

How Christ wrought this Salvation for Sinners, and what he was made, and is; what he undertook, and did, in order to it.

I. He is Mediator.

There is one God, one Mediator between God and man, the man Jesus Christ, *1 Tim. 2. 5.*

By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better testament, *Heb. 7. 22.*

He is made the Mediator of a better testament, which was established upon better promises, *Heb. 8. 6.*

And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that, &c. *Heb. 9. 15.*

And to Jesus, the Mediator of the new covenant, (or testament,) *Heb. 12. 24.*

II. He took upon him the Nature of Man, a Body of Flesh, and humbled himself.

GOD said to the serpent, &c. I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel, *Gen. 3. 15.*

Behold, a virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call his name Immanuel, *Isa. 7. 14.*

And there shall come forth a Rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots; and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, &c. *Isa. 11. 1, 2. Acts 13. 22, 23.*

His visage was so marred, more than any man; and his form more than the sons of men, *Isa.* 52. 14.

He hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him; he is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, &c. We hid, as it were, our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not, *Isa.* 53. 2, 3.

The Lord hath created a new thing in the earth: a woman shall compass a man, *Jer.* 31. 22.

They shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek, *Micah* 5. 1.

The birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise, &c. Mary was found with child of the Holy Ghost, &c. She had brought forth her first-born Son, and he called his name Jesus, *Matth.* 1. 18, 20, 23, 25.

Thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shall call his name Jesus: the holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God, *Luke* 1. 31, 35.

He was tempted of the devil, *Matth.* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

And Jesus said unto them, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests: but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head, *Matth.* 8. 20.

Is not this the Carpenter's Son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James? &c. And they were offended in him, *Matth.* 13. 55, 56, 57.

He rode upon an Ass into the city of Jerusalem, *Matth.* 21. 2, 4, 7.

She brought forth her first-born Son, and wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn, &c. He went down with them, &c. and was subject to them: But his mother kept, &c. *Luke* 2. 7, 51.

And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, *John* 1. 14.

Jesus therefore being weary with his journey, sat thus on the well, *John* 4. 6.

The bread which I give is my flesh, which I give for the life of the world, *John* 6. 51.

The high priest prophesied, that Jesus should die, &c. and gather the dispersed sons of God into one, *John* 11. 49, 50, &c.

David, &c. knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, &c. *Acts* 2. 29, 30.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was made of the seed of David, according to the flesh, *Rom.* 2. 3. *2 Tim.* 2. 8. *Re.* 3. 22. 16.

God sending his Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, *Rom.* 8. 3.

Of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, *Rom.* 9. 5.

Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ; that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, &c. *2 Cor.* 8. 9.

Though he was crucified through weakness, yet he lived, *2 Cor.* 13. 4.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, *Gal.* 4. 4.

But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient, &c. *Phil.* 2. 7, 8.

Hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh, through death, &c. *Col.* 1. 21, 22.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in the flesh, *1 Tim.* 3. 16.

Jesus, who was made a little lower than the Angels, for the suffering of death, &c. He who sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, &c. As the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death, &c. Verily, he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham; wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, *Heb.* 2. 9, 11, 14, 16, 17.

Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers, &c. though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, &c. *Heb.* 5. 7, 8.

Sacrifice, &c. thou wouldest not; but a body hast thou prepared me, &c. A new and living way, which he hath consecrated (or made) for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh, *Heb.* 10. 5, 20. *Psal.* 40. 6, 7.

Every spirit who confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God: and every spirit which confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God, *1 John* 4. 2, 3.

Many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, *2 John*, *Vers.* 7.

III. He is made an High Priest.

AND I will raise me up a faithful Priest, who shall do according to that which is in mine heart, and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever, *1 Sam.* 2. 35.

The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedeck, *Psal.* 110. 4. *Heb.* 5. 5, 6.

Thus saith the Lord, David shall never want a man, &c. Neither shall the Priests, the Levites, want a man before me, to offer, &c. *Jer.* 33. 17, 18.

The Man whose name is the Branch, &c. he shall be a Priest upon his throne; and, &c. *Zech.* 6. 13.

It behoveth him in all things to be made like his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for sins: for in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour

succour them who are tempted, *Heb. 2. 17, 18. Luke 4. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

Consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, who was faithful to him who appointed him, as also Moses was, *Ec. Heb. 3. 1, 2.*

Seeing then that we have a great high-priest, who is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast, *Ec.* For we have not an high-priest, which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin, *Heb. 4. 14, 15. ch. 5. 2.*

For every high-priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things pertaining unto God, that he may offer, *Ec.* Who can have compassion on *(or, can reasonably bear with)* the ignorant, and them who are out of the way, *Ec.* And no man taketh this honour to himself, but he who is called of God, as Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high-priest: but he who said unto him, Thou art my Son, *Ec.* Thou a Priest, *Ec. Heb. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.*

Hope, which we have as an anchor of the soul, sure and stedfast, and which entereth within the veil; whither the fore-runner is for us entered; Jesus made an high-priest for ever after the order of Melchisedeck, *Heb. 6. 19, 20.*

For this Melchisedeck king of Salem, Priest of the most high God, *Ec.* having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a Priest continually, *Ec.* After the similitude of Melchisedeck, there ariseth another Priest, who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life: for he testifieth thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedeck, *Ec.* Not without an oath, for those were made without an oath, but this with an oath, by him who said unto him, The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou art a Priest, *Ec.* And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue, by reason of death: but this man, because he continueth for ever, hath an unchangeable Priesthood *(or, which passeth not from one another,)* wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost *(or, for evermore)* who come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such an high-priest became us, who was holy, *Ec.* who needeth not daily as those high Priests offer, *Ec.* for this he did once, whence he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high Priests who have infirmities, but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son who is consecrated *(or, perfected)* for evermore, *Heb. 7. 1, 3, 15, 16, 17, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.*

But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, *Ec. Heb. 9. 11.*

Now of the things which we have spoken, this is the sum. We have such an high-priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens. A minister of the sanctuary *(or,*

holy Things) which the Lord pitched, and not man; for every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices, wherefore it is of necessity that this man should have somewhat also to offer, *Heb. 8. 1, 2, 3.*

IV. He offered himself as a Sacrifice to God, suffered for the Sins of Mankind, and so made Peace through the shedding of his own Blood, by which he entered into the Holiest for us.

I, A worm, and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they who see me, laugh me to scorn, *Ec.* and shake the head, saying, He trusted in the Lord, that he would deliver him: Let him deliver him, seeing he trusted in him, *Ec.* The assembly of the wicked have enclosed me; they pierced my hands and feet, *Ec.* they part my garment amongst them, and cast lots for my vesture, *Psal. 22. 6, 7, 8, 16, 18. Matth. 27. 39, 40, 41, 42, 43. Psalm 109. 25.*

False witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breath out cruelty, *Psal. 27. 12. Mat. 26. 60, 61.* For thy sake I have born reproach, shame hath covered my face: I am become a stranger to my brethren, an alien unto my mother's children: for the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them who reproach thee, are fallen upon me, *Ec.* Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness, *Ec.* They gave me also gall for my meat, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink, *Psal. 69. 7, 8, 9, 20, 21. Matth. 27. 34.*

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the Son of man, *Ec. Psalm 80. 17.*

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them who plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting, *Isa. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67, 68. Job 16. 10.*

He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, *Ec.* Surely he hath born our grief, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted: he was wounded for our transgressions; he was bruised for our iniquities, the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes *(or, bruises)* we are healed, *Ec.* We have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid the iniquity of us all upon him, *(or, he hath made the iniquity of us all to meet upon him.)* He was oppressed, he was afflicted, *Ec.* he was taken from prison, and from judgment, *Ec.* he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he stricken *(or, was the stroke upon him.)* He made his grave with the wicked, *Ec.* it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief, when thou shalt make his soul an offering *(or, when his soul shall make an offering)* for sin, *Ec.* he hath borne their iniquities, *Ec.* he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the

kins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors, *Iſa.* 53. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. *Pſal.* 116. 3. *Luke* 22. 37. *Matth.* 27. 38.

Who is this who cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Boſrah? &c. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel? &c. I have trodden the Wine-press alone, and of the people there was none with me, *Iſa.* 63. 1, 2, 3. *Gen.* 49. 11.

Shall Meſſiah be cut off, but not for himself, &c. and he shall confirm the covenant with many, &c. He shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, *Dan.* 9. 26, 27.

By the blood of thy covenant (or, whose Covenant is by Blood) I have sent forth thy prisoners, *Zech.* 9. 11.

What are these wounds in thine hands? then shall he answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. Awake, O Sword, against my shepherd, and against the man, my fellow, saith the Lord of Hosts: smite the shepherd, &c. *Zechar.* 13. 6, 7, *Matth.* 26. 31, 47, 48, 49.

From that time forth began Jesus to shew, &c. how that he must suffer many things of the Elders, &c. and be killed, &c. When Peter had said, Be it far from thee, Lord, he turned, and said to Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, &c. thou favour'st not the things of God, &c. *Matth.* 16. 21, 22, 23. *Luke* 17. 25.

Likewise also shall the Son of man suffer of them, &c. the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, *Matth.* 17. 12, 22, 23. *Acts* 3. 13, 15.

The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of the chief priests, &c. and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him, *Matth.* 20. 17, 18, 19. *Luke* 18. 31, 32, 33. and *Acts* 10. 39.

The chief priests, &c. assembled and consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty and kill him, &c. Jesus, &c. began to be sorrowful and very heavy; then said he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death &c. Put up thy sword; think'st thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of Angels: But how then shall the Scripture be fulfilled, that thus it must be? They spit in his face, and buffeted him, *Matth.* 26. 2, 37, 38, 52, 53, 54, 67. *John* 12. 27. *Mark* 14. 33, 34.

The soldiers mocked him, they spit upon him, and smote him on the head, &c. they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall, &c. they crucified him between two thieves, &c. they parted his garments, &c. He cried with a loud voice, saying, My God, my God, Why hast thou forsaken me? &c. Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Ghost, *Matth.* 27. 27, 28, 29, 30, 34, 35, 46, 50. *John* 19. 23, 24, &c. *Pſal.* 69. 21.

The Son of man came, to give his life for a ransom for many, *Mark* 10. 45.

I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I strained till it be accomplished! *Luke* 12. 50.

And being in an Agony, he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood, falling down to the ground, *Luke* 22. 44.

Thus it is written, and thus it behoveth Christ to suffer, *Luke* 24. 46.

My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world, *John* 6. 51.

I lay down my life for the sheep, &c. I lay down my life, that I may take it up, &c. no man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self, &c. *John* 10. 15, 17, 18.

It is expedient for us, that one should die for the people, &c. He prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; and not for that nation only, but, &c. *John* 11. 50, 51, 52.

Greater love hath no man than this, That a man lay down his life for his friends, *John* 15. 13.

The cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink? *John* 18. 11.

Those things which God spake before, by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled, *Acts* 3. 18. *ch.* 10. 38, 39. *ch.* 13. 29. *Gal.* 3. 13.

The Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood, *Acts* 20. 28.

Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation for sin, through faith in his blood, *Rom.* 3. 24, 25.

Jesus, who was delivered for our offences, *Rom.* 4. 25.

Christ died for the ungodly, &c. While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. We were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, *Rom.* 5. 6, 8, 10. 1 *Thes.* 5. 10.

God sent his Son, &c. and for sin, (or by a sacrifice for sin) condemned sin in the flesh, &c. Who is he who condemneth? It is Christ that died, *Rom.* 8. 3, 34.

We preach Christ crucified: Unto the Jews a stumbling-block, &c. 1 *Cor.* 1. 23. *ch.* 2. 2.

Christ, our Passover, is sacrificed for us, 1 *Cor.* 5. 7.

We are bought with a price, 1 *Cor.* 6. 20.

Christ died for our sins, according to the scripture, 1 *Cor.* 15. 3.

He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, 2 *Cor.* 5. 21.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, &c. *Gal.* 1. 4.

The Son of God, &c. who gave himself for me, *Gal.* 2. 20.

Christ hath loved us, and given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet-smelling savour, &c. Christ loved the Church, and gave himself for it, *Ephes.* 5. 2, 25.

He became obedient unto the death, even the death of the cross, *Phil.* 2. 8. *Heb.* 12. 2, 3.

We have redemption through his blood, &c. having made peace through the blood of his cross, &c. hath

hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, *Col. 1. 14, 20, 21, 22.*

The Man Jesus Christ, who gave himself a ransom for all, *1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.*

His Son, who, *Ec.* when he had by himself purged our sins, *Ec. Heb. 1. 3.*

Jesus made, *Ec.* for the suffering of death, *Ec.* that he, by the grace of God, should taste death for every man: for it became him, *Ec.* to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings, *Ec.* that through death he might destroy him who had the power of death; that is, the devil, *Heb. 2. 9, 10, 14.*

Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered, *Heb. 5. 8.*

Who needed not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, *Ec.* for this he did once, when he offered up himself, *Heb. 7. 27. ch. 10. 26.*

Christ being come, *Ec.* by his own blood he entered in once into the holy Place, *Ec.* How much more shall the blood of Christ, who, through the eternal Spirit, offered up himself without spot to God, purge your consciences? *Ec.* that by the means of death, for the redemption of transgressions, *Ec.* Where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator, *Ec.* Neither was the first testament dedicated without blood, *Ec.* And without shedding of blood, is no remission, *Ec.* Nor yet that he should offer himself often, *Ec.* But now once, in the end of the world, hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, *Ec.* Christ was once offered, to bear the sins of many, *Ec. Heb. 9. 11, 14, 15; 16, 18, 22, 24, 25, 26, 28. Levit. 16. 14, &c.*

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Christ once for all, *Ec.* This man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down, *Ec.* For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them who are sanctified, *Ec.* To the blood of sprinkling, which speaks better things than that of Abel, *Heb. 10. 10, 12, 14. ch. 12. 24.*

Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate, *Heb. 13. 12.*

The Spirit of Christ, *Ec.* When it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ. Ye were not redeemed with silver and gold from your vain conversation received of, *Ec.* but by the precious blood of Christ, *1 Pet. 1. 11, 18, 19.*

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, *Ec.* who his own self bare our sins in his own body, on (or, to) the tree, *1 Pet. 2. 21, 24.*

Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, *Ec.* being put to death in the flesh, *Ec. 1 Pet. 3. 18.*

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, let us, *Ec.* *1 Pet. 4. 1.*

Jesus Christ the just one, *Ec.* he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, *Ec.* but, *Ec.* *1 John 2. 1, 2.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself a ransom for all, *Ec.* *1 John 2. 6.*

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, *1 John 3. 16.*

Unto him who hath loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, *Rev. 1. 5.*

Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us unto God by thy blood, *Ec. Rev. 5. 9.*

The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world, *Rev. 13. 8.*

He treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God, *Rev. 19. 15.*

V. He fulfilled all Righteousness of the Law, bare the Curse, took away the Hand-writing of Ordinances, is our Righteousness.

I Will make mention of thy name, of thine only, *Psaln 71. 16.*

In thy name shall they rejoice all the day, and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted, *Psaln 89. 16.*

Surely shall one say, In the Lord have I righteousness, *Ec.* In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory, *Isa. 45. 24, 25.*

The servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord, *Isa. 54. 17.*

I will cause the branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, *Ec.* and this is the name, where-with he shall be called, The Lord our Righteousness, *Jer. 33. 15, 16. ch. 23. 6.*

Seventy weeks are determined, *Ec.* to make an end of sins, *Ec.* and to bring in everlasting righteousness, *Dan. 9. 24.*

Jesus came to John to be baptized, *Ec.* Jesus said, Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness, *Matth. 3. 13, 15.*

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the Prophets, I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil, *Matth. 5. 17, 18.*

The Spirit will convince the world, *Ec.* of righteousness, because I go to my Father, *John 16. 8, 10.*

I am not ashamed of the Gospel, for therein is the righteousness of God revealed, *Rom. 1. 16, 17.*

Christ is the end of the law, for righteousness to every one who believeth, *Rom. 10. 4.*

Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us, *Ec.* righteousness, *Ec.* *1 Cor. 1. 30, 31.*

He hath made him to be sin for us, *Ec.* that we may be made the righteousness of God in him, *2 Cor. 5. 21.*

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: For it is written, Cursed is every one who hangeth on a tree, *Gal. 3. 13. Deut. 21. 23.*

But now in Christ Jesus ye are made nigh, *Ec.* For he, *Ec.* hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us, having abolished in his flesh, the enmity, the law of commandments in ordinances, *Ec.* *Ephes. 2. 13, 14, 15.*

Paul counted all things but dung, that he might win Christ, and be found in him, not having his own

own righteousness, &c. but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith, *Phil.* 3. 8, 9.

Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, which was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross, *Col.* 2. 13, 14.

See more of Justification, Chap. 10.

VI. He sanctifieth us, is our Sanctification.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened, &c. for sin, and for uncleanness, *Zech.* 13. 1.

Peter said unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet: Jesus saith unto him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part in me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head, *John* 13. 8, 9.

And for their sakes, I sanctifie myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth (or, truly Sanctified,) *John* 17. 19.

Christ Jesus who is made of God unto us, wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 30.

Ye are washed, ye are sanctified, &c. in the name of our Lord Jesus, *1 Cor.* 6. 11.

Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctifie and cleanse it, with the washing of water by the Word; that he might present it to himself, a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish, *Ephes.* 5. 25, 26, 27.

Both he who sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one, &c. *Hebr.* 2. 11.

If the blood of bulls, &c. sanctifieth, &c. how much more shall the blood of Christ, &c. purge? *Hebr.* 9. 13, 14.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all, &c. For by one offering (or, one only oblation) he hath perfected for ever them who are sanctified, &c. and hath counted the blood of the Covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, &c. *Hebr.* 10. 10; 14, 29.

Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate, &c. *Hebr.* 13. 12.

Jesus, &c. who loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, *Rev.* 7. 5.

These are they who came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb, *Rev.* 7. 14.

See more of Justification free, Chap. 10.

VII. He ariseth from the dead.

I Know my Redeemer liveth, and he shall stand at the latter day on the earth, *Job* 19. 25.

My soul shall rest in hope (or, dwell confidently) for thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption, *Psalms* 16. 10. *Acts* 2. 27. *ch.* 13. 34, 35, 37.

Jesus said, he must go, &c. and be killed, and be raised again the third day, *Matth.* 16. 21. *ch.* 20. 19.

Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead, &c. they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again, *Matth.* 17. 9, 23.

The Angel said, &c. he is not here; for he is risen, as he said, &c. The eleven Disciples saw him, they worshipped him, *Matth.* 28. 6, 16, 17. *Luke* 24. 5, 6, 15, 30, 31, 38, 39, 40, 46.

The world hath me no more, but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also, *John* 14. 19.

Mary saw Jesus after he was risen, he said unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended, &c. *John* 20. 14, 16, 17.

This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself, &c. after that he was risen from the dead, *John* 21. 14.

Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible he should be holden of it, &c. This Jesus hath God raised up, wherof we are all witnesses, *Acts* 2. 24, 31, 32.

Christ, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, &c. with great power, gave the Apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, *Acts* 4. 10, 33.

The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom ye slew, &c. *Acts* 5. 30.

Whom they slew and hanged on a tree, him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly, &c. unto witnesses chosen before of God, *Acts* 10. 40, 41.

God raised him from the dead, &c. And as concerning that, he raised him up from the dead, no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David, &c. He whom God raised again, saw no corruption, *Acts* 13. 30, 33, 34, 37.

He hath appointed a day in which he will judge the world, &c. by that man whom he hath ordained, wherof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead, *Acts* 17. 31.

The Prophets and Moses did say, &c. that Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first who should rise from the dead, *Acts* 26. 22, 23.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, &c. declared to be the Son of God with power, &c. by the resurrection from the dead, *Rom.* 1. 4.

Who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification, *Rom.* 4. 24, 25.

Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him, *Rom.* 6. 9.

And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power, *1 Cor.* 6. 14.

I de-

I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received; how that Christ died, &c. That he rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures: and that he was seen of Cephas, &c. If Christ be not risen, then our preaching is vain, and your faith is also vain, &c. ye are yet in your sins, &c. But now Christ is risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them who slept, 1 Cor. 15. 3, 4, 5, 14, 17, 20.

Though he was crucified through weakness, yet he lived by the power of God, 2 Cor. 13. 4. Ephes. 1. 19, 20. Rom. 6. 4.

And you being dead, &c. hath he quicken'd together with him, &c. through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead, Col. 2. 12, 13.

Wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, 1 Thes. 1. 10.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, &c. 1 Tim. 3. 16.

Remember that Jesus Christ is of the seed of David; was raised from the dead, according to my gospel, 2 Tim. 2. 8.

Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, &c. Heb. 13. 20.

Blessed be God, &c. who hath begotten us again to a lively hope through the resurrection of Jesus, &c. who by him do believe in God who raised him up from the dead, that our, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 3, 21.

Christ, &c. being put to death in the flesh, but quicken'd in the spirit; by the which, &c. Not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 1 Pet. 3. 18, 21.

Jesus Christ, the first begotten of the dead, Rev. 1. 5.

VIII He ascended into Heaven, is our Way to the Father, our Advocate and Intercessor there.

THOU hast ascended on high: thou hast led captivity captive, &c. Psal. 68. 18. Ephes. 4. 8. So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God, Mark 16. 19. Luke 24. 51.

Simon, behold, Satan hath desired you, that he might sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, Luke 22. 31, 32.

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out and find pasture, John 10. 9.

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh to the Father, but by me, John 14. 6.

It is expedient for you, that I go away, &c. If I depart, I will send the Comforter unto you; and when he is come, he will convince the world, &c. of righteousness, because I go to my Father, &c. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: Again, I leave the world, and go to the Father, John 16. 7, 8, 10, 16, 28.

Christ prays for his, at large, John 17. Psal. 69. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Jesus said unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go unto my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and unto your Father; and to my God, and your God, John 20. 17.

All that Jesus began both to do and teach, until the day in which he was taken up, &c. To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, &c. When he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight; and while they looked steadfastly towards heaven as he went up, behold, two men, &c. said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who is taken up from you into heaven, shall, &c. Acts 1. 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 11.

This Jesus, &c. being by the right hand of God, exalted, &c. For David is not ascended into the heavens; but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, &c. God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ, Acts 2. 33, 34, 36.

Jesus, &c. whom the heavens must receive until the times of restitution, &c. Acts 3. 21.

Behold, (said Stephen,) I see the heavens open, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God, Acts 7. 56.

Reconciled to God by the death of his Son, &c. Much more, &c. we shall be saved by his life, Rom. 5. 10.

Who is he who condemneth? It is Christ who died, &c. who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us, Rom. 8. 34.

He raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand, in the heavenly places, &c. Ephes. 1. 20.

But now in Christ Jesus, ye who were sometimes far off, are made nigh, &c. Through him we both have an access by one spirit unto the Father: Now therefore ye are no more strangers, but fellow-citizens, &c. of the household of God, Ephes. 2. 13, 18, 19.

Jesus, our Lord; in whom we have boldness and access with confidence, by the faith, Ephes. 3. 11, 12.

Christ sitteth at the right hand of God, &c. Do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, Col. 3. 1, 17. Heb. 13. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

God was manifest in the flesh, &c. received up into glory, 1 Tim. 3. 16.

When he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high, Heb. 1. 3. ch. 12. 2.

Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, who is passed into the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, &c. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, &c. Heb. 4. 14, 15, 16.

Within the vail, whither the Fore-runner is for us entered: Jesus, made an High Priest for ever, Heb. 6. 19, 20.

He is able also to save them for evermore (or to the uttermost) who come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them: For such an High Priest became us, who is, &c. made higher than the heavens, *Heb. 7. 25, 26.*

We have such an High Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majesty in the heavens, *Heb. 8. 1.*

But Christ being become an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, &c. By his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, &c. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, &c. but into heaven itself, now to appear before God for us, *Heb. 9. 11, 12, 24. Ephes. 4. 8.*

After he had offered one sacrifice, &c. sat down on the right hand of God, &c. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated, (or new made) for us, &c. let us draw nigh, *Heb. 10. 12, 19, 20, 21, 22.*

Ye are come to the heavenly Jerusalem, &c. and to Jesus the Mediator of the New Testament, and to the blood of sprinkling, which speaketh better things than that of Abel, *Heb. 12. 22, 24.*

Christ, &c. once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, &c. Christ, who is gone unto heaven, and is on the right hand of God, *1 Pet. 3. 18, 22.*

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous, *1 John 2. 1, 2.*

IX. He is made our King and Head, to encounter and conquer our Enemies, to rule for us, and in us.

Here shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall arise out of Israel, *Numb. 24. 17. Gen. 49. 10.*

Yet have I set my King (or mine Anointed) upon my holy hill of Zion. I have given thee the Heavens for thine inheritance, &c. *Psal. 2. 6, 8.*

Thine arrows are sharp in the hearts of the king's enemies, whereby the people fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre, &c. The Lord thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl, &c. *Psal. 45. 5, 6, 7. Heb. 1. 8.*

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men, *Psal. 68. 18. Isa. 53. 12.*

He shall judge, &c. He shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor, *Psal. 72. 2, 4, 12, 13, 14.*

Unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulders, &c. Of the increase of his government shall be no end; upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, &c. *Isa. 9. 6, 7. ch. 32. 1.*

The days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, &c. in his days shall Judah be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely, *Jer. 23. 5, 6. ch. 33. 17. Zech. 6. 12, 13.*

I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them; even my servant David, &c. I will be their God, and my servant David a Prince among them, *Ezek. 34. 23, 24.*

The Messiah, the Prince, *Dan. 9. 25.*

Thou Bethlehem, &c. out of thee shall he come forth unto me, to be ruler in Israel, *Micah 5. 2.*

Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion, &c. Behold, &c. *Zech. 9. 9.*

Jesus, he shall be great, &c. And the Lord shall give him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign, &c. for ever, and of his kingdom no end, *Luke 1. 31, 32, 33.*

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour, &c. *Luke 11. 21, 22.*

We will not have this man to rule over us, &c. Those, mine enemies, &c. bring hither, and slay them, &c. *Luke 19. 14, 27.*

When he is come, he will convince the world, &c. of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged, &c. Be of good cheer, I have overcome the world, *John 16. 8, 11, 33.*

God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ, *Acts 2. 36. Psal. 110. 1, 2, 3. Luke 20. 42, 43.*

Him hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince, and a Saviour, &c. *Acts 5. 31.*

O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory? &c. Thanks be unto God, who gave us the victory through our Lord Jesus, *1 Cor. 15. 54, 55, 56, 57.*

Christ, &c. He set him at his own right hand, in the heavenly places, far above all principalities, and powers, and might, and dominion, &c. And hath put all things under his feet, and given him to be head over all things to the Church, *Ephes. 1. 20, 21, 22.*

Grow up in him in all things, who is the head, Christ, &c. *Ephes. 4. 15.*

Christ is the head of the Church, and Saviour of the body, *Ephes. 5. 23.*

He is the head of the body, the Church, &c. that in all things he might have the pre-eminence, *Col. 1. 18. John 13. 13.*

He blotted out the hand-writing of ordinances which was against us, which was contrary unto us; and took it out of the way, &c. and having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it, (or in himself,) *Col. 2. 14, 15.*

It became him, &c. in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect, &c. He also himself took part likewise of the same, that through death he might destroy him who had the power of death; that is, the devil; and

and deliver them who, through fear of death, were all their life-time subject on bondage, *Heb. 2. 10, 14, 15.*

But this man, *Or.* fate down at the right hand of God from henceforth, expecting till his enemies be made his foot-stool, *Heb. 10. 12, 13.*

There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy, *James 4. 12.*

Even as I also have overcome, and am fate down with my Father, in his throne, *Rev. 3. 21.*

These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, *Rev. 17. 14.*

X. He is our great Prophet and Shepherd, to teach, guide, and feed us.

THE Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him thou shalt hearken, *Or.* And the Lord said, They have well spoken, *Or.* I will raise them up a Prophet, *Or.* And I will put my words into his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him, *Deut. 18. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23. ch. 7. 37.*

I will declare thy name unto my brethren, *Psal. 22. 22.*

I have preached righteousness in the great congregation, *Or.* I have declared thy faithfulness, and thy salvation, *Or.* *Psal. 40. 9, 10.*

Thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, *Psal. 68. 18.*

Unto us a Son is given, *Or.* He shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, *Isa. 9. 6.*

Behold, the Lord God will come, *Or.* He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arms, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those who are with young, *Isa. 40. 10, 11.*

A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth, *Or.* The Isles shall wait for thy law. I the Lord give thee, *Or.* a light of the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, them who sit in darkness, out of the Prison-house, *Isa. 42. 3, 4, 6, 7.*

Behold, I have given him, *Or.* a Leader, and Commander unto the people, *Isa. 55. 4.*

The Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings to the meek, *Or.* to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them who are bound: to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, *Or.* To appoint unto them who mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, *Or.* *Isa. 61. 1, 2, 3.*

I will feed them in goodly pasture, and they shall lie in a good fold; and in a fat pasture shall they

feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed my flock, and will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God: I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away: I will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick, *Or.* And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them; my servant David, he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd, *Ezek. 34. 14, 15, 16, 23. Luke 19. 10.*

Out of thee shall come a Captain, *(or Governor)* who shall rule *(or feed)* my people, *Matth. 2. 6.*

All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Or.* Lo that of me, *Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22, 23.*

The day-spring on high hath visited us, to give light to them who sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide their feet in the way of peace, *Luke 1. 78, 79. ch. 2. 32.*

I will give you a mouth, and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist, *Luke 21. 15. Matth. 10. 19, 20.*

Jesus beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself, *Or.* Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, *Luke 24. 26, 27, 45.*

I am the Light of the world: he who followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, *Or.* If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, and ye shall know the truth, *Or.* *John 8. 12, 32.*

I am the good Shepherd: The good Shepherd giveth his life for the sheep, *Or.* I know my sheep, *Or.* Other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; and them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, one Shepherd, *John 10. 11, 12, 14, 16.*

I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world, *Or.* I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they received them, *Or.* While I was with them in the world, I kept them, *Or.* I have given them thy word, *Or.* I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it, *John 17. 6, 8, 12, 14, 26. ch. 1. 18.*

To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth: Every one who is of the truth, heareth my voice, *John 18. 37.*

God, who, *Or.* spake in times past to the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoke unto us by his Son, *Or.* Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, *Or.* *Heb. 1. 1, 2. ch. 2. 1.*

Wherefore, *Or.* consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Jesus Christ, who was faithful to him who appointed him; as also Moses was faithful in all his house, *Or.* Christ, as a Son in his own house; whose house are we, *Or.* Wherefore, *Or.* to day if ye will hear his voice, lest ye make not your hearts, *Heb. 3. 14, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8.*

Our Lord Jesus Christ, that great Shepherd of the sheep, *Heb.* 13. 20.

Ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls, *1 Pet.* 2. 25.

**XI. He is our ALL in all things, our Compleat-
ness and Perfection.**

I Will make him First-born, &c. My covenant shall stand fast with him, *Psal.* 89. 27, 28.

Let him take hold of my strength, he may make peace with me, he shall make peace, &c. *Isa.* 27. 5.

By the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit, *Zech.* 9. 11.

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, &c. *Matth.* 17. 5.

Of his fulness have all we received, grace for grace, &c. *John* 1. 16.

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out and find pasture, *John* 10. 9.

I am the way, the truth, and the life, *John* 14. 6.

As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the Vine, ye are the branches: he who abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me, (or severed from me), ye can do nothing, *John* 15. 4. 5.

It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace; in the world ye shall have tribulation, *John* 16. 7, 33.

I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, *John* 17. 23.

Jesus Christ, &c. He is that Stone which the builders counted for nothing, is made the Head of the corner, *Acts* 4. 10, 12.

Other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ, &c. All things are yours, whether Paul or Apollos, &c. all are yours, and ye are Christ's, *1 Cor.* 3. 11, 21, 22, 23.

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law: But thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Cor.* 15. 56, 57.

All the promises of God in him are yes, and in him Amen, to the glory of God, *2 Cor.* 1. 20.

He became poor, that ye, through his poverty, might be rich, *2 Cor.* 8. 9.

I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, *Gal.* 2. 20.

That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ, &c. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female, for ye are all one in Christ Jesus; and if Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to promise, *Gal.* 3. 14, 28, 29.

Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings

in heavenly places (or things) in Jesus Christ, &c. Chosen us in him, &c. predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, &c. he hath made us accepted in the beloved, &c. that he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him, &c. who filleth all in all, *Ephes.* 1. 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 23.

Hath quickened us together with Christ, &c. and hath raised us up together, and made us fit together in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus; Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner-stone, in whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth up into an holy temple in the Lord, in whom ye also are builded together, for an habitation of God, &c. *Ephes.* 2. 5, 6, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22.

That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promises in Christ, &c. The unsearchable riches of Christ, *Ephes.* 3. 6, 8.

Grow up into him in all things, who is the head Christ, from whom the whole body is fitly joyned together, *Ephes.* 4. 15, 16.

We are the circumcision, &c. who rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh, *Phil.* 3. 3.

It pleased the Father, that in him all fulness should dwell, &c. Christ in (or among) you the hope of glory, whom we preach, warning every man, &c. That we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus, *Col.* 1. 19, 27, 28.

In him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily; and ye are compleat in him, who is the head, &c. Not holding the head, from which all the body, by joynts and bands, having nourishment administered and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God, *Col.* 2. 9, 10, 19.

Your life is hid with Christ in God, when Christ, who is our life, &c. Put on the new man, &c. Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, &c. But Christ is all in all, &c. And whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, &c. *Col.* 3. 3, 4, 10, 11, 17. *1 Cor.* 1. 30. *ch.* 2. 2.

Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel, *2 Tim.* 1. 9, 10.

In that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them who are tempted, *Heb.* 2. 18.

By one offering, he hath perfected for ever them who are sanctified, &c. *Heb.* 10. 14.

Ye are built up, &c. To offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ, *1 Pet.* 2. 5. *Heb.* 13. 15.

The God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternal glory, by Jesus Christ, *1 Pet.* 5. 10.

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see, *Rev.* 3. 18.

How shall we escape, if we neglect to great salvation? *Heb.* 2. 3.

CHAP. IX.

God's free Choice of his in Christ to Eternal Life, and calling them according to his Purpose and Grace.

I Will be gracious to whom I will be gracious ; and I will be merciful to whom I will be merciful, *Exod.* 33. 19.

And ye shall be holy unto me, for I the Lord am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine. *Levit.* 20. 26.

Thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God ; the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth : the Lord did not set his love upon you, nor chose you, because ye were more in number than any people : for ye were the fewest of all people, but because the Lord loved you, *Ex.* *Deut.* 7. 6, 7, 8. *ch.* 14. 2.

Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as at this day, *Deut.* 10. 15.

The Lord will not forsake his people for his names sake, because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people, 1 *Sam.* 12. 22.

And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, like Israel whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things ? *Ex.* For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel, a people unto thee for ever ; and thou Lord art become their God, 2 *Sam.* 7. 23, 24.

Woe unto him who striveth with his maker, let the Potter shew with the Potsherds of the earth : Shall the clay say to him who fashioneth it, What makest thou ? Woe unto him who saith unto his father, What begettest thou ? *Ex.* *Ish.* 45. 9, 10.

I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction, *Ex.* for mine own sake will I do, *Ex.* *Ish.* 48. 10, 11. *Zach.* 13. 9.

The Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, a wife of youth when thou wast refused, saith thy God, *Ish.* 54. 5, 6.

I am found of them who sought me not : I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation, which was not called by my name, *Ish.* 65. 1. *Rom.* 10. 20. *ch.* 15. 21. *Ish.* 55. 5.

The Lord said to Jeremy, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee : and before thou camest out of the womb I sanctified thee, I ordained thee a Prophet unto the nation, *Jer.* 1. 5.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love, therefore, with loving kindness have I drawn thee, *Jer.* 31. 3. *Hosea* 14. 4.

When God gives out the great promises of a new heart, a new spirit, *Ex.* he said, Not for your sakes do I do this, be it known unto you, be

ashamed, *Ex.* *Ezek.* 36. 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32. *ch.* 20. 43, 44.

When I, *Ex.* saw thee polluted in thy blood, I said unto thee in thy blood, Live, *Ex.* *Ezekiel* 16. 6, 8.

It shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people ; there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God, *Hosea* 1. 10.

I will have mercy upon her who had not obtained mercy ; and will say to them which were not my people, Thou my people, and they shall say, Thou my God, *Hosea* 2. 23. *Zachar.* 2. 10, 11.

Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the Lord their God, *Ex.* and shall fear the Lord, *Ex.* *Hosea* 3. 5. *ch.* 2. 19, 20. *Zachar.* 13. 9.

When Israel a child, then I loved him, *Ex.* I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms : but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, *Ex.* *Hosea* 11. 1, 2, 3, 4.

O children of Israel, *Ex.* You only have I known of all the families of the earth, *Amos* 3. 2.

I have loved you, saith the Lord, *Ex.* Is not Esau Jacob's brother ? *Ex.* yet I loved Jacob, and hated Esau, *Malachi* 1. 2, 3.

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight, *Matth.* 11. 25, 26. *Luke* 10. 21.

It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven ; but to them it is not given, *Ex.* Therefore spake I to them in parables ; because they seeing not, *Ex.* Blessed are your eyes, for they see ; and your ears, for they hear, *Matth.* 13. 11, 13, 16. *Mark* 4. 12, 34.

I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own ? Is thine eye evil, because I am good ? So the last shall be first, and the first last : for many be called, but few chosen, *Ex.* To sit on my right hand or my left, is not mine to give ; but to them for whom it is prepared of my Father, *Matth.* 20. 14, 15, 16, 21, 23. *Mark* 10. 10.

Jesus called Simon, and Andrew, and James, and John, to follow him ; and they did, *Mark* 1. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved ; but for the Elects sake, whom

whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days, *Mark* 13. 20.

Thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John: He shall be great in the sight of the Lord, &c. He shall be filled with the holy Ghost even from his mother's womb, *Luke* 1. 13, 15.

Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, &c. when great famine was throughout all the land: but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, &c. And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the Prophet, and none of them was cleansed saving Naaman, &c. *Luke* 4. 25, 26, 27.

Christ called Zachaeus to come down, &c. and he received him joyfully; and Christ said to him, This day is Salvation come to thy house: for so much as he also is the Son of Abraham. For the Son of man is come to seek and save that which was lost, *Luke* 19. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10.

All which the Father hath given me, shall come to me: and him who cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out, &c. This is the Father's will, &c. That of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, &c. There are some of you who believe not, &c. No man can come unto me, except it were given him of my Father, *John* 6. 37, 39, 64, 65.

Jesus called the blind man; whom he had healed, and discovers himself to him, *John* 9. 35, 36, 37, 38, 39.

Other sheep I have which are not of this fold: Them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, &c. Ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, &c. My sheep hear my voice, *John* 10. 16, 26, 27.

They believed not on him, that the saying of Esaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, &c. Lord, who hath believed? &c. Therefore they could not believe, because Esaias had said, Again he hath blinded their eyes, &c. *John* 12. 37, 38, 39, 40, 41.

I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen, *John* 13. 18.

Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, &c. I have chosen you out of the world, &c. *John* 15. 16, 19.

That he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him, &c. I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: Thine they were, and thou gavest them me, &c. I pray, &c. but for them whom thou gavest me out of the world, *John* 17. 2, 6, 9.

The promise is made to you and your children, and to all who are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call, &c. And the Lord added unto the Church daily such as should be saved, *Acts* 2. 39, 47.

Philip went on purpose to meet the Eunuch, and commanded to go near his Chariot, where he preached unto him and converted him, *Acts* 8. 26, 28, 29, 30, 37.

Paul was persecuting the Church, &c. and was converted in the midst of his rage, &c. And Christ said to Ananias, Go thy way, for he is a chosen vessel to bear my name before the Gentiles, &c. And I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name, *Acts* 9. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 15, 16, *Acts* 22. 14.

God in a special manner calls Cornelius to the faith, *Acts* 10. 1, 2, &c.

Which extraordinary Call, Peter after declares at large to those of the Circumcision, *Acts* 11. 2, 3, &c.

When the Gentiles heard, &c. as many as were ordained to eternal life believed, *Acts* 13. 48.

How God at first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name, *Acts* 15. 14, 18.

Paul and others were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the Word in Asia, &c. They assayed to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit suffered them not, &c. When Paul preached at Philippi, &c. Lydia heard him, and the Lord opened her heart, that she attended unto the things which were spoken, &c. was baptized, *Acts* 16. 6, 7, 14, 15.

Paul came to Corinth, &c. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision; Be not afraid, but speak and hold not thy peace, &c. For I have much people in this city, *Acts* 18. 1, 9, 10.

We know that all things shall work together for good to them who love God; to them who are called according to his purpose: for whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, &c. Whom he did predestinate them he called: whom he called he justified, &c. them he also glorified. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect, *Rom.* 8. 28, 29, 30, 33.

When Rebeckah also had conceived by one, Isaac, the children not yet born, neither having done any good or bad; that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him who calleth. It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger; as 'tis written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated, &c. Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy; and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then, it is not of him who willeth, nor of him who runneth, but of God who sheweth mercy. For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, &c. Thou wilt say unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Who art thou who replicst (or, answerest) against, or disputest with) God? Shall the thing formed, say to him who formed it, Why hast thou thus made me? &c. *Rom.* 9. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, &c. *Malachi* 1. 2, 3, *Isa.* 46. 9, 10.

God hath not cast away his people whom he foreknew, &c. I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. Even so then at this present time also, there is a remnant according to the election

election of grace: If by grace, then it is no more of works, otherwise grace is no more grace, *&c.* The election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. (*or, hardened*) as it is written, *&c.* The gifts and callings of God are without repentance. As ye in the times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy, *&c.* O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments and his ways past finding out! for who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor! *&c.* For of him, and through him, and to him are all things, *Rom.* 11. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33. *1 Kings* 19. 18.

God is faithful, by whom ye are called into the fellowship of his Son, *&c.* For you see your calling, Brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, *&c.* but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, *&c.* that no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, *&c.* As it is written, He who glorieth, let him glory in the Lord, *1 Cor.* 1. 9, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. *James* 2. 5.

I am, *&c.* not meet to be called an Apostle, *&c.* but by the grace of God I am what I am, *1 Cor.* 15. 9, 10.

He who hath wrought us for the self-same thing is God, *&c.* All things are of God, who hath reconciled us unto himself by Jesus Christ, *2 Cor.* 5. 5, 18.

When it pleased God who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach, *&c.* *Gal.* 1. 15, 16.

Blessed be God, *&c.* according as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, *&c.* Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, according to the good pleasure of his will; to the praise of the glory of his grace, *&c.* Having made known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself, *&c.* Being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things, according to the counsel of his own will. *Ephes.* 1. 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11.

Which in other ages was not made known, *&c.* That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ. *Ephes.* 3. 5, 6, 11.

Work out your own salvation, *&c.* for it is God who worketh in you, both to will and to do of his good pleasure. *Phil.* 2. 13.

Giving thanks to the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints

in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, *Col.* 1. 12, 13.

Knowing, *&c.* your election of God: For our Gospel came not unto you in word, but also in power, *&c.* *1 Thes.* 1. 4, 5. *1 Cor.* 1. 18, 24.

God hath not appointed us unto wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord, *1 Thes.* 5. 9.

God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, *&c.* Whereunto he called you by our Gospel, *2 Thes.* 2. 13, 14.

God who hath saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, *2 Tim.* 1. 8, 9, 10. *Rom.* 1. 6.

I endure all things for the elects sake, *&c.* Who concerning the truth have erred, *&c.* Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his, *2 Tim.* 2. 10, 13, 19.

If they shall enter into rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world, *Hebr.* 4. 3.

By one sacrifice he hath for ever perfected them who are sanctified, *Hebr.* 10. 14.

To the strangers, *&c.* Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, *1 Pet.* 1. 1, 2. *Titus* 1. 1.

Being disobedient, whereto they were appointed, but ye are a chosen generation, a royal Priesthood, a peculiar (*or, a purchased*) people, that ye may shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness, *&c.* *1 Pet.* 2. 8, 9, 10.

The God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternal glory, *&c.* *1 Pet.* 5. 10.

They went out from us, *&c.* that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us, *1 John* 2. 19.

We love him, because he first loved us, *1 John* 4. 19.

All who dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the Book of life, of the Lamb, *Rev.* 13. 8. *ch.* 17, 18.

And they who dwell on the earth shall wonder (whose names were not written in the Book of life from the foundation of the world) when, *&c.* *Rev.* 17. 8.

Whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life, was cast into the lake of fire, *&c.* *Rev.* 20. 15.

There shall in no wise enter into the new Jerusalem, but those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of Life, *Rev.* 21. 27.

C H A P. X.

Pardon and Remission of Sins, Reconciliation and Peace with God; Justification and Sanctification before God; Eternal Life and Salvation, free through the Grace of God only; by the Death, Sacrifice, and Sufferings of Christ without Works.

In General.

THE life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you, &c. For it is the blood maketh an atonement for the soul, *Levit.*

17. 11.

This is the true grace of God wherein ye stand, *1 Pet.* 5. 12.

The law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ, *John* 1. 17.

If by grace, then is it no more works: otherwise grace is no more grace; but if it be of works, then is it no more of grace; otherwise work is no more work, &c. That he might have mercy on all. O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom, &c. *Rom.* 11. 6, 32, 33. *2 Thes.* 2. 16. *Ephes.* 2. 8.

We are chosen, adopted, accepted, have remission of sin, &c. and all in and through Jesus Christ, *Ephes.* 1. 2, 3, &c.

We are the Circumcision, who worship God in spirit, rejoice in Christ, have no confidence in the flesh, *Phil.* 3. 3.

We are come, &c. to the blood of sprinkling, which speaketh better things than that of Abel, *Hebr.* 12. 24.

Who testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow, *1 Pet.* 1. 11.

*In Particular.**I. Pardon of Sins.*

THE Lord proclaimed himself, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, &c. forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, *Exod.* 34. 6, 7. *Numb.* 14. 17, 18, 19.

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered: Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin, *Psaln* 32. 1, 2, 5. *Rom.* 4. 7, 8.

As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away, *Psaln* 65. 3.

Thou wast a God who forgave them: thou tookst vengeance on their inventions. *Psaln* 90. 8.

But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared, *Psaln* 130. 4.

Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red as crimson, they shall be as wooll, *Isa.* 1. 18.

I am he who blotteth out thy transgression for

mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins, *Isa.* 43. 35.

I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins. Sing, O Heavens, for the Lord hath done it, *Isa.* 44. 22, 23.

He was wounded for our transgressions; he was bruised for our iniquities, &c. The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all, &c. he shall bear their iniquities, *Isa.* 53. 5, 6, 11.

Let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and unto our God, for he will abundantly pardon (or, multiply pardons;) for my thoughts are not your thoughts, &c. *Isa.* 55. 7, 8, 9. *Ezek.* 33. 14, 15, 16.

I will make a new covenant, &c. for I will forgive their iniquity, and will remember their sins no more, *Jer.* 31. 31, 34. *Hebr.* 10. 17, 18.

I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned against me, and where by they have transgressed against me, *Jer.* 33. 8.

In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found; for I will pardon them whom I reserve, *Jer.* 50. 20. *Isa.* 33. 24.

Seventy weeks are determined, &c. to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, &c. The Messiah shall be cut off, but not for himself, &c. *Dan.* 9. 24, 26.

Who is a God like unto thee? who pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage, &c. thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea, *Micah* 7. 18, 19.

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness, *Zech.* 13. 1.

Thou shalt call his name Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins, *Matth.* 1. 21.

Jesus said to the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee, &c. Ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, *Matth.* 9. 2, 6.

All manner of sins and blasphemies shall be forgiven to men, but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever speaks against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him in this world, neither in the world to come, *Matth.* 12. 31, 32.

This

This is my blood, &c. which was shed for many, for the remission of sins, *Matth. 26. 28.*

To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins through the tender mercies of our God, whereby the day spring from on high hath visited us, *Luke 1. 77, 78.*

I say unto thee, Her sins which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven thee, *Luke 7. 48, 49.*

It behoveth Christ to suffer, &c. and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, *Luke 24. 46, 47.*

Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, *John 1. 29.*

Repent, &c. that your sins may be blotted out, when the time of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord, and he shall send Jesus, &c. *Acts 3. 19, 20.*

Jesus, &c. hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins, *Acts 5. 30, 31.*

To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins, *Acts 10. 43.*

Be it known unto you, &c. that through this man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins, *Acts 13. 38.*

To open the eyes, &c. that they may receive forgiveness of sins, &c. through faith in me, &c. *Acts 26. 18.*

Whom God hath set forth (or, fore-ordained) to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission (or, or passing over) of sins, *Rom. 3. 25.*

Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, &c. If Christ be not raised, &c. ye are yet in your sins, &c. The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Cor. 15. 3, 17, 56, 57.*

God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, &c. For he hath made him to be sin for us, *2 Cor. 5. 19, 21.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, *Gal. 1. 3, 4.*

In whom ye have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace, wherein he hath abounded, &c. *Ephes. 1. 7, 8. Col. 1. 14.*

And you, &c. hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses, *Col. 2. 13.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, *Titus 2. 13, 14.*

His Son, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down, *Hebr. 1. 2, 3.*

Wherefore it behoveth him to be made like unto his brethren, &c. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people, *Hebr. 2. 17.*

I will be merciful unto their unrighteousnesses,

and their sins, and their iniquities I will remember no more, *Hebr. 8. 12.*

If the blood of Bulls, &c. sanctifieth, &c. how much more shall the blood of Christ who offered himself, &c. purge our consciences, &c. by means of death for the redemption of the transgression. Without shedding of blood, no remission of sin, &c. Once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, &c. Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, *Hebr. 9. 13, 14, 15, 22, 26, 28.*

This man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down, &c. moreover where is remission of those there is no more offering for sin, &c. *Hebr. 10. 12, 18.*

Who his own self bear our sins in his own body on (or, to) the tree, &c. by whose stripes ye were healed, *1 Pet. 2. 24.*

Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us unto God, *1 Pet. 3. 18.*

The blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanse us from all sin, &c. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness, *1 John 1. 7, 9.*

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world, &c. I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake, *1 John 2. 1, 2, 12.*

He was manifested to take away our sins, &c. *1 John 3. 5.*

Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins, *1 John 4. 10.*

Jesus Christ, &c. who hath loved us, and washed us with his own blood from our sins, *Rev. 1. 5.*

Reconciliation to, and Peace with God.

Mercy and truth are met, righteousness and peace have killed, &c. *Psal. 85. 10.*

Fury is not in me, &c. Let him take hold of my strength; he may make peace with me; he shall make peace with me, *Ista. 27. 4, 5.*

The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness sake, *Ista. 42. 21.*

The chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed, *Ista. 53. 5.*

Seventy weeks are determined, &c. to make reconciliation for iniquity, *Dan. 9. 24.*

He shall be a Priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both, *Zech. 6. 12, 13.*

This is my beloved Son in whom I am well-pleased, *Matth. 3. 17.*

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and unto your Father: and unto my God; and your God, *John 20. 17.*

The Word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, *Acts 10. 36.*

H We,

We have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his Son; much more being reconciled, &c. We say, in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement, *Rom. 5. 1, 10, 11.*

God, who hath reconciled us unto himself by Jesus Christ, and hath committed unto us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses, &c. *2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.*

The glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved, *Ephes. 1. 6.*

But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ; for he is our peace, who hath made both one, hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; hath abolished in his flesh the enmity, the law of commandments in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man; so making peace. That he might reconcile both unto God, in one body, by the cross; having slain the enmity thereby, (or in himself) and came and preached peace to you who were far off, and to them who are near, &c. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, *Ephes. 2. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.*

And having made (or making) peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, whether they be things, &c. And you who were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your minds by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, &c. *Col. 1. 20, 21, 22.*

It becometh him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest, &c. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people, *Heb. 2. 17.*

Who his own self bore our sins, &c. by whose stripes ye were healed: for ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of our souls, *1 Pet. 2. 24, 25.*

For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, *1 Pet. 3. 18.*

III. Justification and Sanctification before God.

LET not them who wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: Let not those who seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. Because for thy sake I have born reproach, shame hath covered my face: I am become a stranger unto my brethren, &c. for the zeal of thine house, &c. and the reproaches of them who reproached thee, have fallen upon me, &c. *Psal. 69. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, &c.*

Surely shall one say, In the Lord have I righteousness and strength, &c. in the Lord shall all

the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory, *Isa. 45. 24, 25.*

By his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities, *Isa. 53. 11.*

I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean from all your filthiness; and from all your idols will I cleanse you, &c. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, &c. Not for your sakes do I this; faith the Lord God, be it known unto you: Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, &c. *Ezek. 36. 22, 25, 29, 32, 33.*

The Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come, &c. for he is like a refiner's fire, &c. He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, &c. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, *Mal. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

The Pharisee prayed thus; God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are; extortioners, &c. I fast twice a week, &c. And the Publican (standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, &c. saying, God be merciful unto me a sinner. I tell you, This man went down unto his house justified, rather than the other, *Luke 18. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.*

For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified, &c. *Jehn 17. 19.*

And by him all who believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses, *Acts 13. 39.*

Therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith; as it is written, The just shall live by faith, *Rom. 1. 17.*

The righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them who believe, &c. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth, &c. to declare his righteousness, &c. to declare, I say, his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of them who believe in Jesus. Where is boasting then? &c. Wherefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law, *Rom. 3. 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.*

Abraham believed God; and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him who worketh, is the reward; not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him who worketh not, but believeth on him who justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted unto him for righteousness; even as David describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, &c. He received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, &c. that he might be the father of them who believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also, &c. for the promise, &c.
no

not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law; but through the righteousness of faith, &c. It was imputed to him for righteousness: Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed unto him; but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him who raised up Jesus, &c. who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification, *Rom. 4. 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 13, 22, 23, 24, 25. Gen. 15. 6.*

Being justified by faith, &c. much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved, &c. The free gift of many offences unto justification, &c. As by one offence, judgment came upon all to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one, (or by one righteous) the free gift came upon all men to justification of life, &c. By the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous, *Rom. 5. 1, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19.*

There is therefore now no condemnation to them who are in Christ Jesus, &c. Whom he did foreknow, then he also justified, &c. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God who justifieth: Who is he who condemneth? It is Christ who died; yea rather, that is risen again, &c. *Rom. 8. 1, 29, 30, 33, 34.*

The Gentiles, who followed not after righteousness, have attained unto righteousness, &c. which is of faith. But Israel, who followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained unto the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law, *Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.*

They being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God: for Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one who believeth, &c. The righteousness which is of faith faith on this wise, &c. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, *Rom. 10. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. ch. 8. 3, 4.*

Christ Jesus, who of God, is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 30.*

But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, *1 Cor. 6. 11.*

God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses to them. He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him, *2 Cor. 5. 19, 21.*

A man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ. Even we believe, &c. that we may be justified by the faith of Christ, and not, &c. *Gal. 2. 16.*

Paul, to the Galatians, doth argue this at large, *Gal. 3.*

...through the spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith, &c. *Gal. 5. 5.*

His grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved, *Ephes. 1. 6.*

Christ gave himself, &c. that he might sanctify and cleanse it, &c. that he might present it to

himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, and without blemish, *Ephes. 5. 25, 26, 27.*

When Paul, above any others, had whereof to boast, for his exactness in keeping the Law, he said, But what things were gain to me, them (or these) I counted loss for Christ, &c. that I may win Christ, and be found in him; not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law; but that which is through Faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. *Philip. 3. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

And you, &c. hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh, through death; to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreprouvable in his sight. *Colos. 1. 21, 22.*

And ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principalities, &c. *Colos. 2. 10.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, *Tit. 2. 14.*

After that the loving-kindness of God appeared, &c. not by the works of righteousness, which we have done, &c. that being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, &c. *Tit. 3. 4, 5, 7.*

Who, &c. when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down, &c. *Heb. 1. 3.*

If the blood of bulls, &c. sanctified to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ? who, &c. purge your consciences from dead works, &c. *Heb. 9. 13, 14.*

By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all, &c. By one offering he hath for ever perfected them who are sanctified, &c. *Heb. 10. 10, 14, 29.*

Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate, &c. *Heb. 13. 12.*

Who his own self bare our sins, &c. by whose stripes we were healed, *1 Pet. 2. 24. Isa. 53. 5.*

Jesus, &c. who hath loved us, and washed us with his own blood, &c. *Rev. 1. 5.*

These were redeemed (or bought) from among men, &c. they were without fault before the throne of God, *Rev. 14. 4, 5.*

IV. Eternal Life and Salvation.

THE just shall live by his faith, *Hab. 2. 4.* Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom, *Luke 12. 32.*

Christ said unto Zacharias, This day is salvation come to this house, &c. for the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost, *Luke 19. 9, 10.*

So must the Son of man be lifted up, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believed in him, should not perish, but

have

have everlasting life, &c. He who believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life, &c. *John* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 36.

Ye will not come unto me, that ye may have life, *John* 5. 40.

The bread of God is he who cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world, &c. I am the bread of life, &c. This is the will of him who sent me, That every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day, &c. This is the bread which came down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever; and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world, &c. Whoso eateth my flesh, &c. hath eternal life, &c. As, &c. I live by the Father, so he who eateth me, even he shall live by me, &c. Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, *John* 6. 33, 35, 40, 50, 51, 54, 57, 58, 68. *ch.* 5. 24.

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, &c. I am come, that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. My sheep hear my voice, &c. and I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand, *John* 10. 9, 10, 27, 28.

Because I live, ye shall live also, *John* 14. 19.

As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him, *John* 17. 2.

These things are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life through his name, *John* 20. 31.

Why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of his disciples? &c. But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they, *Acts* 15. 10, 11.

I send thee (*said Christ to Paul*) to open their eyes, &c. that they might receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them who are sanctified through faith that is in me, *Acts* 26. 17, 18.

Being justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath, through him, &c. Much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life, &c. If by one offence, death reigned by one; how much more they who received abundance of grace, &c. shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ, &c. That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness, unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom.* 5. 9, 10, 17, 21.

The gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom.* 6. 23.

Whom he justifies, them also he glorifies. What shall we say, &c. *Rom.* 8. 30, 31.

I declare unto you the gospel, &c. by which also ye are saved, if, &c. *1 Cor.* 15. 1, 2, 3, 4.

In Christ, &c. in whom also we have obtained an inheritance, *Ephes.* 1. 11.

God, who is rich in mercy, for the great love wherewith he hath loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ. By grace are ye saved, that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, &c. for by grace are ye saved through faith, &c. not by works, lest any man should boast, *Ephes.* 2. 4, 5, 7, 8, 9.

Christ in (*or amongst*) you, the hope of glory, *Colos.* 1. 27.

Ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ, in God: and Christ, who is our life, &c. *Col.* 3. 3, 4.

Jesus, who delivered us from the wrath to come, *1 Thes.* 1. 10.

God hath not appointed us unto wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him, *1 Thes.* 5. 9, 10. *2 Tim.* 1. 9. *ch.* 2. 10, 11.

Believe on him to life everlasting, *1 Tim.* 1. 16. Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel, *2 Tim.* 1. 10.

Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he hath saved us, &c. *Tit.* 3. 5.

He became the Author of eternal salvation unto all them who obey him, *Heb.* 5. 9. *Ephes.* 5. 23.

By his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us, &c. that they who were called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance, &c. He shall appear, &c. unto salvation, *Heb.* 9. 12, 15, 28.

Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls, *1 Pet.* 1. 9.

The God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternal glory by Jesus, *1 Pet.* 5. 10. *2 Tim.* 2. 10.

And this is the promise which he hath promised us, eternal life, *1 John* 2. 25. *2 Tim.* 1. 1.

In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him, *1 John* 4. 9.

This is the record, that God hath given unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son; he who hath the Son, hath life, &c. *1 John* 5. 10, 11, 12.

Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus, unto eternal life, *Jude*, *vers.* 21.

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, *Heb.* 2. 3. *ch.* 10. 26, 27, 28, 29.

See more in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

How Men have the Benefit of this Salvation: Or by what Means it becomes theirs, in particular.

By Faith, 1 Tim. 6. 12.

THE kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the gospel, *Mark 1. 15.*

This is the commandment, That we believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, *1 John 3. 23.*
John 6. 29.

Let us put on the breast-plate of faith, *1 Thes. 5. 8.*

The just shall live by his faith, *Hobak. 2. 4.*

Abram believed in the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness, *Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3.*

He who believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved, *Mark 16. 16.*

Blessed is he who believeth that there (or for *there*) shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord, *Luke 1. 45.*
Acts 27. 25.

Jesus said to the woman, Thy sins are forgiven, &c. Thy faith hath saved thee, &c. *Luke 7. 48, 50.*

But to as many as received him, to them he gave power (or the right or privilege) to become the sons of God, to them who believe on his name, *John 1. 12.*

The Son of man must be lifted up, that whosoever believeth on him should not perish, but have eternal life, &c. He who believeth on him, is not condemned, &c. He who believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life, *John 3. 14, 15, 16, 18, 36.*

Whosoever shall drink of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst, &c. *John 4. 14.*

He who heareth my word, and believeth on him who sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life, &c. Whom he hath sent, him ye believe not, &c. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life, *John 5. 24, 38, 40.*

What shall we do, that we may work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent, &c. He who cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he who believeth on me, shall never thirst, &c. This is the will of him who sent me, that every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life, &c. He who believeth on me, hath everlasting life, &c. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever, &c. Whosoever eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, &c. he dwelleth in me, and I in him, &c. I live by the Father; so he who eateth me, even he shall live by me. This is, &c. *John 6. 28, 29, 35, 40, 47, 51, 54, 56, 57.*

He who believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die, &c. *John 11. 25, 26.*

Jesus said unto Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, &c. Be not faithless, but believing, &c. Jesus said unto him, Because thou hast seen, thou hast believed: Blessed are they who have not seen, and yet have believed, &c. These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is Christ the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life through his name, *John 20. 27, 29, 31.*

Through his name; whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins, *Acts 10. 43.*

By him all who believe are justified from all things, &c. *Acts 13. 39.*

We believe that through the grace of our Lord Jesus we shall be saved, *Acts 15. 11.*

Sirs, What must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thine house, *Acts 16. 30, 31.*

I kept back nothing which was profitable, &c. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ, *Acts 20. 20, 21.*

That they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them who are sanctified by faith that is in me, *Acts 26. 18.*

The gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation unto every one who believeth, &c. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith, *Rom. 1. 16, 17.*

Now the righteousness of God without the law is manifest, &c. even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them who believe, &c. Jesus Christ, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, &c. That he might be just, and the justifier of him who believeth in Jesus, &c. We conclude that a man is justified by faith, without, &c. It is one God who shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith, *Rom. 3. 21, 22, 25, 26, 28, 30.*

To him who worketh not, but believeth on him who justifieth, the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness, &c. We say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness, &c. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, &c. It was imputed to him for righteousness, &c. For us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him who raised up Jesus our Lord, &c. *Rom. 4. 5, 9, 16, 22, 23, 24. Gen. 15. 6.*

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, &c. We have access by faith, into the grace wherein we stand, &c. *Rom. 5. 1, 2.*

We are saved by hope, &c. *Rom. 8. 24.*

The Gentiles, &c. have attained unto this righteousness which is of faith, &c. But Israel hath not attained, &c. because they sought it not by faith, *Rom. 9. 30, 32.*

Christ

Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one who believeth, *Ec.* If thou confests with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, *Ec.* For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed, *Rom.* 10. 4, 9, 10, 11. *Isa.* 28. 16.

For by faith ye stand, 2 *Cor.* 1. 24.

A man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ: Even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, *Ec.* And the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, *Gal.* 2. 16, 20.

Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness, *Ec.* They who are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And the scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, *Ec.* They who are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham, *Ec.* That the promise through faith of Jesus, might be given unto them who believe, *Ec.* We are all the children of God by faith in Jesus Christ, *Gal.* 3. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 22, 26.

We through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision nor uncircumcision availeth any thing, but faith which worketh by love, *Gal.* 5. 5, 6.

In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit, *Ec.* *Ephes.* 1. 13.

By grace are ye saved through faith, *Ephes.* 2. 8. We have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him, *Ec.* that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, *Ephes.* 3. 12, 17.

Not having mine own righteousness, *Ec.* but that which is through the faith of Christ, *Phil.* 3. 9.

You are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, *Ec.* *Col.* 2. 12.

God hath, *Ec.* chosen you to salvation through sanctification, *Ec.* and belief of the truth, 2 *Thess.* 2. 13.

Now the end of the commandment is charity, *Ec.* and of faith unfeigned, 1 *Tim.* 1. 5.

Fight the good fight of faith; lay hold of eternal life, 1 *Tim.* 6. 12.

Wife unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus, 2 *Tim.* 3. 15.

Leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, *Ec.* Of faith towards God, *Ec.* but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises, *Hebr.* 6. 1, 12.

Unto them who look for him, shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation, *Hebr.* 9. 28.

Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward, *Ec.* Yet a little while, and he who shall come, will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith, *Ec.* We are not of them who draw back to perdition, but of them who believe to the saving of

the soul, *Hebr.* 10. 22, 35, 37, 38, 39. *Colos.* 1. 23.

By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, *Ec.* By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, *Ec.* He had this testimony, that he pleased God, but without faith it is impossible to please God. For he who cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them who diligently seek him. By faith Noah, *Ec.* and became heir of righteousness which is by faith, *Hebr.* 11. 4, 5, 6, 7. *Gen.* 3. 3, 4, 5, 8, &c.

For you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, *Ec.* receiving the end of your faith even the salvation of your souls, *Ec.* For you, who do believe in God who raised him, *Ec.* 1 *Pet.* 5, 9, 21.

Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, *Ec.* and he who believeth on him shall not be confounded, 1 *Pet.* 2. 6. *Isa.* 28. 16.

This is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love, *Ec.* 1 *Joh.* 3. 22, 23.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, *Ec.* This is the victory which overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he who overcometh the world, but he who believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? *Ec.* He who believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself, *Ec.* You that believe, *Ec.* that ye may know that ye have eternal life, 1 *Joh.* 5. 1, 4, 5, 10, 13.

Blessed be God, *Ec.* who according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 1 *Pet.* 1. 3.

Of Faith, in its Nature, and Objects, and Use, Benefits and Advantages, further than as before, as relating to this Salvation.

Holding the mystery of faith in a pure conscience, *Ec.* Without controversy great is the mystery of godliness. God was manifested in the flesh, *Ec.* 1 *Tim.* 3. 9, 16.

I. In its Nature and Objects.

Abram, *Ec.* and he believed in the Lord, and it was accounted, *Ec.* *Gen.* 15. 6.

I know my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. And though after my skin worms destroy this body (or, after I shall awake, this body shall be destroyed) yet our (or, in) my flesh, shall I see God; whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, *Ec.* *Job.* 19. 25, 26, 27.

Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope, *Psal.* 119. 49, 50.

Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation stone, *Ec.* He who believeth shall not make haste, *Isa.* 28. 16.

The

The Centurion said, Lord, I am not worthy, *Chr.* but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed; for I am a man under authority, *Chr.* And I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and unto another, Come, and he cometh, *Chr.* When Jesus heard this, he said, *Chr.* I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel, *Chr.* Many shall come from east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, *Chr.* *Matth.* 8. 8, 9, 10, 11, 13.

Believe ye that I am able to do this: They said to him, Yea, Lord, *Matth.* 9. 28, 29. *ch.* 5. 12.

The woman of Canaan would not be put off, though Christ spake harsh to her; whereupon Jesus said to her, O woman, great is thy faith, be it unto thee as thou wilt, *Matth.* 15. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

Simon Peter said, Thou art Christ the Son of the living God. And Jesus said unto him, Blessed art thou, *Chr.* for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven, *Matth.* 16. 16, 17. *Mark* 8. 29. *Luke* 9. 20.

The woman of the bloody issue said, If I may but touch his clothes, I shall be whole, *Chr.* Jesus said unto her, Thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, *Mark* 5. 27, 18, 29, 34. *Matth.* 9. 18, 21.

Jesus said unto them, Have faith in God, *Chr.* And shall not doubt in his heart, *Mark* 11. 22, 23. *Matth.* 21. 21.

O fools, and slow of heart, to believe all which the prophets have spoken, *Luke* 24. 21, 22, 24. *Ista.* 66. 2.

His own received him not, but as many as received him to them he gave to become, *Chr.* those who believe in his name, *Chr.* John seeing Jesus coming unto him, and faith, Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world. This is he of whom I said, after me cometh a man who is preferred before me; for he was before me, *Chr.* And I saw and bare record, that this is the Son of God, *Chr.* Andrew said to his brother Simon, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ, *Chr.* Philip said to Nathaniel, We have found him of whom Moses in the Law and the Prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth the son of Joseph, *Chr.* Nathaniel said, Thou art the Son of God; Thou art the King of Israel. Jesus said, Because I said, *Chr.* Believest thou; thou shalt see greater, *Chr.* *John* 1. 11, 12, 29, 30, 34, 36, 40, 41, 45, 49, 50.

The Disciples, *Chr.* believed the Scripture, and the words which Jesus had said, *John* 2. 22, 23.

He who hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal that God is true, *John* 3. 3.

The Samaritans believed on him for the saying of the woman, *Chr.* and more believed, because of his own word, and said unto the woman, Now we believe not because of thy saying; for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world, *Chr.* Jesus said to the Nobleman, Go thy way, thy son liveth; and the man believed the word which Jesus had spoken, and he went his way, *Chr.* And himself be-

lieved, and his whole house, *John* 4. 39, 41, 42, 50, 53.

He who believeth on him who sent me, *Chr.* Had ye believed Moses, *Chr.* But if ye believe not his writings, *Chr.* *John* 5. 24, 46, 47.

This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent, *Chr.* Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go, thou hast the words of eternal life? And we believe and are sure, that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God, *John* 6. 29, 68, 69.

For if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins, *Chr.* Abram saw my days, *Chr.* *John* 8. 24, 56.

The man who was born blind Christ cured; and when the Jews had cast him out, Jesus heard of it; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? And he answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? *Chr.* It is he who talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe; and he worshipped him, *John* 9. 33, 36, 37, 38.

Jesus, *Chr.* whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this? She said unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world, *John* 11. 25, 26, 27. *ch.* 6. 14.

He who believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him who sent me, *John* 12. 44.

That when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he, *John* 13. 19. *Acts* 26. 18.

Ye believe in God, believe also in me, *John* 14. 1.

The Father himself loved you, because ye have loved me, and believe that I came out from God, *Chr.* Now we are sure that thou knowest all things, *Chr.* By this we have true that thou camest forth from God, *John* 6. 27, 30.

I have given unto them the word, which thou gavest to me, and they have received them; and they have known surely, that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me, *John* 17. 8, 25. *ch.* 11. 44. *1 John* 5. 10, 11.

Thomas, *Chr.* said unto him, My Lord and my God, *Chr.* Jesus said, *Chr.* Blessed are they who have not seen, yet believed. These things are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, *John* 20. 28, 29, 31.

The Eunuch said, What doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. — He baptized him, *Acts* 8. 36, 37, 38.

Paul preached Christ in the Synagogues, that he is the Son of God, *Chr.* Proving that this is very Christ, *Acts* 9. 20, 22. *ch.* 17. 3.

God gave them the like gifts, *Chr.* Then hath God also granted to the Gentiles repentance unto life, *Acts* 11. 17, 18.

We believe, that through the Grace of our Lord Jesus, we shall be saved even as they, *Acts* 15. 11.

Testifying;

Testifying to the Jews, &c. faith towards our Lord Jesus, *Acts* 20. 20, 21.

Believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets, and have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there, &c. *Acts* 24. 14, 15. *John* 2. 22.

That they may receive remission of sins, &c. through faith that is in me, *Acts* 26. 18.

Paul said, Be of good cheer, for there shall be no loss, &c. Be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me, *Acts* 27. 22, 23, 24, 25.

To him who worketh not, but believeth on him who justifieth the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness, &c. Abraham, against hope, believed in hope, &c. And being not weak in faith, considered not his own body now dead, &c. but was strong in the faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform: and therefore it was imputed unto him for righteousness, *Rom.* 4. 5, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.

Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him, *Rom.* 6. 8.

We are saved by hope: But hope which is seen, is not hope: For, what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for it? But if we hope for what we see not, then do we with patience wait for it, &c. I am persuaded that neither life, &c. *Rom.* 8. 24, 25, 38, 39.

The righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise; Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? that is, to bring Christ down from above: Or, Who shall descend into the deep? that is, to bring up Christ from the dead. But what faith it? The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is the word of faith which we preach, That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved; for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, *Rom.* 10. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, &c. *Rom.* 13. 14.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Spirit of God, 1 *Cor.* 12. 3.

Our preaching is not with enticing words, &c. that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God, 1 *Cor.* 2. 4, 5.

We also believe, and therefore speak; knowing that he who raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you, &c. while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen, &c. are eternal, 2 *Cor.* 4. 13, 14, 18.

We know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens, &c. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. 2 *Cor.* 5. 1, 6, 7, 8, 11.

That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted (or hoped) in Christ, *Ephes.* 1. 12.

Buried with him in baptism; wherein also you are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead, *Col.* 2. 12.

We pray for you always, that our God would, &c. fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith, with power, 2 *Thess.* 1. 11.

Therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of them who believe, 1 *Tim.* 4. 10.

Fight the good fight of faith; lay hold of eternal life, 1 *Tim.* 6. 12.

When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, &c. I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed; and am persuaded, that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day, 2 *Tim.* 1. 5, 12. *James* 1. 5, 6.

According to the faith of God's elect, &c. In hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lye, promised before the world began, &c. Rebuke them sharply, that they may be found sound in the faith, *Titus* 1. 1, 2, 13. *ch.* 2. 2.

And faith which thou hadst towards our Lord Jesus, *Philem.* ver. 5. *Acts* 20. 20, 21.

The word, &c. did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them who heard it, &c. We who have believed, do enter into rest, *Heb.* 4. 2, 3.

We, &c. who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us, *Heb.* 6. 18.

Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen, &c. For he who cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them who diligently seek him, &c. By faith, Abraham, &c. sojourned in the land of promise, &c. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God, through faith. Also Sarah her self received strength, &c. because she judged him faithful who had promised, &c. These all died in the faith, not having received the promises, but seeing them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed, &c. Abraham offered Isaac, &c. accounting that God was able to raise him up from the dead, &c. Moses had respect to the recompence of reward, &c. as seeing him who is invisible. And some refused deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection, *Heb.* 11. 1, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 17, 19, 26, 35. *ch.* 6. 18.

Blessed be God, &c. who hath begotten us again to a lively hope, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, &c. whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though you see not, yet believing, &c. who by him do believe in God, &c. that your faith and hope might be in God, 1 *Pet.* 1. 3, 8, 21.

To whom coming as unto a living stone, &c. ye also as living stones, are built up, &c. 1 *Pet.* 2. 4, 5. *10.*

To them who have obtained like precious faith with us, 2 *Pet.* 1. 1.

Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? 1 *John* 2. 22.

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. That we believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, 1 *John* 3. 2, 3, 23. *ch.* 5. 13.

We have seen, and do testify, that the Father hath sent the Son to be the Saviour, &c. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love which God hath unto us, &c. 1 *John* 4. 14, 15, 16.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, &c. Who is he who overcometh the world, but he who believeth that Jesus is the Son of God, &c. If we receive the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater, &c. We know we are of God. We know that the Son of God is come, &c. His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, and eternal life, 1 *John* 5. 1, 5, 9, 19, 20.

But ye, beloved, build up your selves in your most holy faith, *Jude*, *vers.* 20.

See the Worker of Faith, Chap. 20.

II. In its Use, Benefits and Advantages, further.

Noah believed, was moved with fear, built the Ark, was saved, *Hib.* 11. 7. 2 *Kings* 22. 11, 13.

Pharaoh's Servants, who believed God's Word, secured their Cattel from the Hail, *Exod.* 9. 18, 19, 20, 21, 24.

I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living, *Psal.* 27. 13. *Isa.* 7. 9.

Submit thy works to the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established, *Prov.* 16. 3. 2 *Chron.* 20. 20.

Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust, &c. therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation, *Isa.* 12. 3.

Daniel was taken out of the den, and no manner of hurt, &c. because he believed in his God, *Dan.* 6. 23.

Jesus said unto the blind men, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you. And their eyes were opened, *Matth.* 9. 28, 29, 30. *Luke* 18. 42.

When Peter came out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus; but when he began to fear, he began to sink, &c. And Jesus said unto him, O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt? *Matth.* 14. 28, 29, 30, 31.

When Christ saw the Faith of the Woman of Canaan, Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole, *Matth.* 15. 26, 27, 28. *Luke* 18. 42. *ch.* 7. 7.

The disciples came to Jesus apart, and said, Why

could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: For verily I say unto you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say to this mountain, Remove hence unto yonder place, and it shall remove, and nothing shall be impossible unto you, *Matth.* 17. 19, 20. *Mark* 11. 23. *Matth.* 21. 21.

The Faith of the Woman with the bloody Issue derived virtue from Christ to heal her, &c. Jesus said to the Ruler, (when News was brought that his Daughter was dead,) Be not afraid; only believe: And Christ raised her, *Mark* 5. 27, 28, 29, 34, 36, 42.

If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him who believeth, &c. He cried out, Lord, I believe: help thou my unbelief. Jesus healed his child, *Mark* 9. 23, 24, 25.

What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive, and ye shall have them, *Mark* 11. 24. *James* 1. 5, 6, 7. *Matth.* 21. 22.

He who believeth on me, (as the scripture saith) out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the spirit, which they who believed on him should receive, *John* 7. 38, 39. *ch.* 4. 14.

I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth in me, should not abide in darkness, *John* 12. 46.

If thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God, *John* 11. 40.

Christ prayed only for those who had, and afterwards should believe in him, *John* 17. 20.

Through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: Yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all, *Acts* 3. 16.

What doth hinder me to be baptized? And if thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest, *Acts* 8. 36, 37.

Putting no difference between them and us, purifying their hearts by faith, *Acts* 15. 9.

Rejoicing in hope, *Rom.* 12. 12.

The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, *Rom.* 15. 13.

We are always confident; knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord; for we walk by faith, and not by sight. We are confident. I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord, 2 *Cor.* 5. 6, 7, 8.

They who are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham, &c. We received, &c. the spirit through faith, *Gal.* 3. 7, 14.

In whom, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit, *Ephes.* 1. 13.

In whom ye have boldness, and access with confidence, by the faith of him, &c. that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, *Ephes.* 3. 12, 17. *Heb.* 4. 16.

Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked, *Ephes.* 6. 16.

We are the circumcision, &c. who rejoice in Christ, and have no confidence in the flesh, *Phil.*

3. 3.
Putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation, 1 *Thes.*

5. 8.
Therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of them who believe, 1 *Tim.* 4. 10.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, 1 *Tim.* 6. 12.

The word, &c. did not profit, not being mixed with faith in them who heard it, &c. For we who have believed, do enter into rest, &c. For he who is entered into rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, *Heb.* 4. 2, 3, 10. 2 *Chron.* 20. 20.

That by two immutable things, &c. we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: This hope we have, as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, &c. *Heb.* 6. 18, 19.

Faith enabled Men to do and suffer great things for God. See at large, *Heb.* 11. chap. 12. 1, 2, &c.

And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him, *James* 5. 15.

Who are kept by the power of God, through faith, unto salvation, &c. receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls, 1 *Pet.* 1. 5, 9.

To them who have obtained like precious faith with us, 2 *Pet.* 1. 1.

This is the victory which overcometh the world, even our faith, 1 *John* 5. 4.

III. In its Effects, or the Fruits by which it is known to be true.

We should try our selves.

Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith, 2 *Cor.* 13. 5.

All men have not faith, 2 *Thes.* 3. 2.
'Tis called the Faith of God's Elect; sound and unguarded faith, 2 *Tim.* 1. 5. *Tit.* 1. 13. *ch.* 2. 2.

That the trial of your faith bring much more precious than that of Gold, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ, 1 *Pet.* 1. 7.

Be ready always to give, &c. a reason of the hope that is in you, 1 *Pet.* 3. 15.

Abimelech and *Pharaoh's* Servants, believing Threatnings, obeyed God, *Gen.* 20. 7, 8, &c. *Exod.* 9. 19, 20.

He who believeth, will not make haste, *Isa.* 28. 16. *ch.* 7. 9. *Prov.* 16. 3. 2 *Chron.* 20. 20.

The People of *Nineveh* believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sack-cloth, &c. Who can tell if God will turn, and repent? &c. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, &c. *Jonah* 3. 4, 5, 8, 9, 10.

They tremble at the Word of God, when it threatens for sin, 2 *Kings* 22. 11, 13, 18, 19. *Ezra* 9. 4. *Isa.* 66. 2.

The vision is yet for an appointed time; but at the end it shall speak, and shall not lye: Though it tarry, wait for it, &c. Behold, his soul, which is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the just shall live by faith, *Habak.* 2. 3, 4.

Why is it that ye are so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith, *Mark* 4. 40. *Heb.* 11. 23, 27.

The Woman who had much forgiven unto her, loved much, and expressed it much; and Jesus said, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little, *Luke* 7. 38, 42, 43, 47.

And the Apostles said unto the Lord, increase our faith, *Luke* 17. 5. *Mark* 9. 24.

The Faith of poor impotent People made them wait at the Pool, for the Moving of the Water; and though they were disappointed often, yet still waited, *John* 5. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Abraham rejoiced to see my day; he saw it, and was glad, *John* 8. 56. *Luke* 2. 28, 29.

We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard, *Acts* 4. 20.

When the Eunuch had believed, he went on his way rejoicing, *Acts* 8. 38, 39.

Purify their hearts by faith, *Acts* 15. 9.
If we hope for what we see not, then do we with patience wait for it, *Rom.* 8. 25.

Rejoicing in hope, *Rom.* 12. 12.
The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, *Rom.* 15. 13.

We having the same spirit of faith; according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken: We also believe, therefore speak, 2 *Cor.* 4. 13. *Psal.* 116. 10.

We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men to believe, 2 *Cor.* 5. 8. 11.

Examine your selves whether you be in the faith: prove your own selves: Know you not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you except ye be reprobates, 2 *Cor.* 13. 5.

In Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith, which worketh by love, *Gal.* 5. 6.

In whom, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, *Ephes.* 1. 13.

We give thanks to God, remembering without ceasing your works of faith, &c. patience of hope, 1 *Thes.* 1. 2.

We who believe, do enter into rest, *Hab.* 4. 3, 10.

We might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which is the author of the soul, sure and steadfast, entering into that within the veil, &c. *Hab.* 6. 18, 19.

We have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might inherit, &c. The just shall live by faith, *Hab.* 10. 35, 36, 37, 38.

By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an Ark, &c. By faith Abraham when he was called to go, &c. obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went, &c. confessed themselves strangers, &c. By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac, &c. his only begotten Son, of whom it is said, &c. By faith Moses, &c. refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's Daughter; chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season: esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for, &c. Rom. 11. 7, 8, 13, 17, 18, 24, 25, 26.

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? Can faith save him? &c. Faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone (*or, by it self*) yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works; shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by works. Thou believest that there is one God, &c. but wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? Was not Abraham our Father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou who faith wrought with his works? and by works was faith made perfect, &c. Faith without works is dead, James 2. 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen ye love; in whom, though now ye see not, yet believing ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory, 1 Pet. 1. 7, 8.

Unto you therefore who believe, he is precious (*or, an honour*) 1 Pet. 2. 7.

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man who hath this hope in him, purifieth himself as he is pure, 1 John 3. 2, 3.

The dangerous State and Issue of Unbelief.

THE old world (though informed of the flood by Noah) yet because of unbelief, fell in it, Gen. 6. ch. 7.

When Lot had told his sons-in-law, that God would destroy the city, and had advised him to get out, they believed him not; and were destroyed in the overthrow, Gen. 19. 12, 13, 14, 25. Exod. 9. 19, 21, 25.

I will hide my face, &c. for they are, &c. children is whom is no faith, Deut. 32. 20.

How long will it be ere ye believe me not? &c. I will smite them, Numb. 14. 11, 12.

The Lord, in Samaria, because he believed not the word of God concerning relief of provision then in the fore famine, as God had spoken, was threatened, he should not eat of it, and accordingly was rod to death; and saw it, but eat not, 2 Kings 7. 1, 2, 17, 18, 19, 20.

A fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel, because they believed

not God, nor trusted in his salvation, Psalm 78. 21, 22.

Woe to thee, &c. for if the mighty works, &c. had been done in Tyre, &c. they would have repented, &c. Math. 11. 21, 23.

He did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief, Math. 13. 58.

Peter began to sink through unbelief. Jesus said unto them, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? Math. 14. 29, 30, 31. Luke 24. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.

He appeared unto the eleven, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart; because they believed not them who had seen him after he was risen, &c. But he who believed not, shall be damned, Mark 16. 14, 16.

Thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed; because thou believest not my word which shall be, &c. Luke 1. 19, 20.

The Son of man, when he comes, shall he find faith on earth? Luke 18. 8.

But those mine enemies who would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me, Luke 19. 27. John. 5. 40, 43.

He who believeth not, is condemned already; because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God, &c. He who believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him, John 3. 18, 36.

Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you, John 6. 53.

I said therefore unto you, That you shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins, John 8. 24.

Ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep; as I said unto you, My sheep hear my voice, &c. John 10. 26, 27. ch. 5. 38.

If any man hear my words, and believe not, &c. He who rejecteth me, and receives not my words, hath one who judgeth him; the word which I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day, John 12. 47, 48.

If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned, John 15. 6.

He will reprove the world of sin, &c. of sin, because they believe not on me, John 16. 8, 9.

Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, &c. Behold ye despisers and wonder and perish: for I will work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you, Acts 13. 40, 41.

How shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? Rom 10. 14.

Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, &c. and thou standest by faith, &c. God spared not the natural branches, &c. Rom. 11. 20, 21.

He who doubteth, is damned if he eat, because not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin, Rom. 14. 23.

The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, taking vengeance on them, &c. who obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, &c. 2 Thes. 1. 8.

Antichrist shall prevail upon such who shall perish; because they received not the truth in the love thereof, (or, the love of the truth) that they might be saved; and for this cause God shall send them strong delusions, that they shall believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believe not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness, 2 Thes. 2. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

Holding faith, &c. which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that being chastised, they might learn not to blaspheme, 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.

Unto them who are defiled and unbelieving, is nothing pure, but even their minds and consciences are defiled, Titus. 1. 15.

If the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience, received a just recompence of reward: How shall we escape, if we neglect so great Salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord? &c. Hebr. 2. 2, 3.

I swear in my wrath, they shall not (or, if they shall) enter into my rest. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God, &c. And to whom swear he, that they should not enter into his rest, but to them who believed not? So we see, that they could not enter in, because of unbelief, Hebr. 3. 11, 12, 18, 19. Numb. 14. 21, 22, 23. Psalm 106. 24, 25, 26.

The word preached, did not profit them, not being mixed with faith (or, because they were not united by Faith to it) in them who heard, &c. They to whom it was first preached (or, the Gospel was first Preached) entered not in, because of unbelief: Hebr. 4. 2, 6.

If we sin, &c. there is no more sacrifice, &c.

but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, &c. The just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of them who believe to the salvation of the soul, Hebr. 10. 26, 27, 28, 29, 38, 29.

Without faith it is impossible to please God: for he, &c. Hebr. 11. 6.

See that ye refuse not him who speaketh. For if they elapsed not, who refused him who spake on earth; much more shall not we, if turn away from him who speaketh from heaven. Hebr. 12. 25.

Let him ask in faith, &c. for he that wavereth is like, &c. Let not that man think he shall receive, &c. James 1. 5, 6, 7.

Unto you who believe, he is very precious; but unto them who are disobedient, the Stone which the builders disallowed of, the same is made the head of the corner, and a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence unto them: who stumble at the Word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed, 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

What shall the end be of them who obey not the Gospel of God? 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

He who believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record which God gave of his Son, and this is the record, That God hath given unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son, &c. He who hath not the Son, hath not life, 1 John 5. 10, 11, 12.

The fearful and unbelieving, &c. shall have their part in the lake, which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death, Rev. 21. 8.

He who despised Moses' law, died without mercy, &c. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, &c. Hebr. 10. 28, 29.

See more of trusting in God; Chap. 16.

CHAP. XII

Characters of Saints, good Men, and Believers, appearing in Word and Deed.

I. That such may be known from others by their Fruits. We should try.

Search and try me, O Lord, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts, Psalm 139. 23, 24.

Ye shall know them by their fruits: Do men gather grapes of thorns? &c. Matth. 7. 16, 17, 18, &c.

The tree is known by his fruit. O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things: for out of the abundance of the heart the

mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things, Matth. 12. 33, 34, 35. John 3. 6. Luke 6. 43, 44, 45.

Ye cannot serve God and mammon, &c. That which is highly esteemed among men, is an abomination, &c. Luke 16. 13, 15.

Some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame, 1 Cor. 13. 8, 9.

Examine your selves whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves; know ye not your own selves,

selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates; 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4. Psalm 4. 4.

Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his, Rom. 8. 9.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, Gal. 6. 3, 7.

Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine figs? So no fountain both yields salt-water and fresh. Who is a wise man, and indited with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation, his work with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying, &c. this wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, &c. James 3. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Be ready always to give an answer to every man who asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear, 1 Pet. 3. 15.

Let every man prove his own works, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, &c. Gal. 6. 4.

II. Of the particular Fruits of the Spirit in them, or good things appearing, or necessary to be in such who are real Saints.

A Good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth good, &c. Luke 6. 45.

And Enoch walked with God, &c. three hundred years, &c. and Enoch walked with God, and was not, &c. (or; walked according to God continually) Gen. 5. 22, 24.

Noah was a just man, perfect in his generation. Noah walked with God; Gen. 6. 9.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come, &c. for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation, &c. And Noah did according to all that God commanded him, Gen. 7. 1, 5.

Abraham went into a strange place out of his own country, when God bid him, Gen. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4.

And Abraham said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, &c. for we be brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? &c. If thou go to the left hand, then will I go to the right; or if thou to the right hand, then will I go to the left, Gen. 13. 8, 9.

And the Angel of the Lord said, &c. Abraham, &c. for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only begotten son from me, Gen. 22. 11, 12, ch. 18, 19.

The saints are grieved at the wickedness of men, Gen. 34. 7. Nehem. 13. 8. Jer. 9. 1, 2. ch. 13. 17. Mark 3. 50.

When Joseph's Mistress tempted him to sin, he said, How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? Gen. 39. 9.

When Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have heard say of thee, thou canst understand a dream to interpret it: And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It

is not in me, God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace, Gen. 41. 15, 16. ch. 40. 8.

The midwives feared God, and obeyed, not the king's command to kill the male children, Exod. 1. 16, 17.

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, &c. now let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and I will make of thee a great nation. And Moses besought the Lord, &c. saying, Wherefore should the Egyptians say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, &c. Remember Abraham, Isaac, &c. to whom thou sweardest by thine own self, &c. Now if thou wilt forgive their sins; and it not, I pray thee blot me out of thy book which thou hast written, Exod. 32. 9, 10, 11, 12, 31, 32.

When Moses was told that Eldad and Medad did prophetic in the camp, and his servant had said to him, My Lord Moses forbid them. Moses said unto them, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them, Numb. 11. 26, 27, 28, 29.

God said to Moses, I will smite them, &c. and make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians shall hear (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from amongst them) and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land; they have heard, that thou, Lord, art among this people, &c. Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying, Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness, &c. Numb. 14. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, &c. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28.

When God had told Moses that he must die, Moses prays for Israel: Let the Lord the God of the Spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, who may go out before them, &c. that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd, &c. And he appointed Joshua, Numb. 27. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

He exhorts Israel at large to cleave to the Lord, when he was to die, Deut. 4. 22, 23, &c.

When Israel tell before Ai, &c. Joshua said, O Lord, what shall I say when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies? For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear, &c. and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? Joshua 7. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9. Jeph. 2. 17.

Chuse, &c. whom you will serve, &c. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord, Joshua 24. 15.

Eli, when he heard the Ark of the Lord was taken, he fell backward and died: and his daughter-in-law cried out, The glory is departed from Israel, for the Ark of God is taken. *Tithe was not so much concerned with the news of her Husband's death, and her own being near death at the same time,* 1 Sam. 4. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.

David's heart smote him when he cut off Saul's skirt, 1 Sam. 24. 5.

When David's Wife had blamed him for dancing before the Ark, he told her, It was before the Lord, &c. I will play before the Lord, and I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight, 2 Sam. 6. 20, 21, 22.

When King David fate in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies; that the King said to Nathan the Prophet: See now I dwell in an house of Cedar; but the Ark of God dwelleth within curtains, &c. 2 Sam. 7. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Uriah said unto David, The Ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my Lord Joab and the servants are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? &c. I will not do this thing, 2 Sam. 11. 11.

I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God: for all his judgments were before; and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them. I was also upright before (or, to) him; I have also kept me from mine iniquity, 2 Sam. 22. 22, 23, 24.

And David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly, &c. And the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel for it, &c. And David said, Lo, I have sinned; I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand be against me, and against my father's house, 2 Sam. 24. 10, 15, 17. 1 Sam. 24. 5.

When Josiah heard the book of the law, he rent his clothes, &c. was tender, &c. 2 Kings 22. 11, 13, 18, 19. Ezra 9. 4.

Either, when the Jews were in danger by Haman, ventured her life, and all for their security; she said, Go fast for me, &c. I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go unto the King, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish, Esther 4. 16.

Job, a man perfect and upright, fearing God, and departing from all evil, Job 1. 1, 8. chap. 31. 13, 14, &c.

His delight is in the law of the Lord: and in his law doth he meditate day and night: he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, Psalm 1. 2, 3. Psalm 92. 12, 13, 14. Job. 23. 12.

Who shall ascend unto the hill of the Lord? and who shall stand in his holy place? He who hath clean hands and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully, &c. This is the generation of them who seek him, that seek thy face, &c. Psalm 24. 3, 4, 5, 6. Psalm 15. 1, 2.

I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth, Psalm 26. 8.

Seek ye my face: my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek, Psalm 27. 8.

The righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth, &c. is ever merciful and lengthy, &c. the mouth of the

righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment: the law of his God is in his heart, Psalm 37. 21, 26, 31, 32. Psalm 112. 5.

My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long, Psalm 71. 24. Psalm 119. 46.

Thou shalt arise and have mercy upon Zion, &c. for thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof, Psalm 102. 13, 14.

He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord, Psalm 112. 7.

I have rejoiced in the ways of thy testimonies, as in all riches, &c. I will delight my self in thy statutes, &c. Thy testimonies are my delight and my counsel, &c. I am a companion to all who fear thee and keep thy statutes, &c. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day, &c. Better to me than thousands of gold, &c. How sweet are thy words! &c. Psalm 119. 14, 16, 20, 24, 63, 72, 97, 103, 172, 174.

I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord, Psalm 122. 1.

If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, &c. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy, Psalm 137. 5, 6. Psalm 74. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.

I hate them who hate thee: am not I grieved when men rise up against thee, Psalm 139. 21, 22. Psalm 119. 53, 126, 136, 158.

I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works; and shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts, and will declare thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness; and shall sing of thy righteousness, &c. Thy saints shall bless thee; they shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; to make known unto the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of thy kingdom, Psalm 145. 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12.

The path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day, Prov. 4. 18.

The fear of the Lord is to hate evil, pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, Prov. 8. 13.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast, Prov. 12. 10.

He who walks righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he who despiseth the gain of oppression, who shaketh his hands from holding of bribes; who stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing of evil; he shall dwell on high, &c. Isa. 33. 15, 16.

I remember, &c. the love of thine espousal, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, &c. Jer. 2. 2.

When the King asked Daniel thus: Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered in the presence of the King, and said: The secret which the King hath commanded, cannot the wise-men, &c. shew unto the King. But there is a God in heaven who revealeth secrets, and

and maketh known to the king, &c. *Dan.* 2. 26, 27, 28.

Then they who feared the Lord, spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard, &c. *Mal.* 3. 16.

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek, &c. Blessed are they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven, *Matth.* 5. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. *John* 16. 20. *Prov.* 27. 7.

He who loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he who loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me; and he who taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me, *Matth.* 10. 36, 37, 38. *ch.* 16. 24. *Luke* 14. 33.

He who is not with me, is against me: and he who gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad, *Matth.* 12. 30.

The kingdom of heaven is like to a treasure hid in a field, the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof he goeth and selleth all he hath, and buyeth that field, *Matth.* 13. 44. *Luke* 10. 39, 42.

Verily I say unto you, except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven, *Matth.* 18. 3, 4.

Zecharia just, and walked in all the commandments of the Lord, unblameably, *Luke* 1. 5, 6.

The Woman to whom much was forgiven, loved Christ much, *Luke* 7. 37, 38, 45, 46, 47.

If I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold, *Luke* 19. 8.

When Andrew had found Christ himself, he tells his Brother Simon, and brings him to him. Philip tells Nathaniel, and leads him to Jesus, *John* 1. 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45. *ch.* 4. 28, 29.

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, (or from above) he cannot see the kingdom of God, &c. Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is Spirit, &c. Every one who doeth evil, hateth the light, &c. But he who doeth truth, cometh unto the light, that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God, *John* 3. 3, 5, 6, 20, 21.

John was a Burning and a Shining Light, &c. Ye have not his word abiding in you; for him whom he hath sent, ye believe not, *John* 5. 35, 38.

Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, *John* 6. 68.

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, &c. If ye were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham, &c. If God were your Father, ye would love me; for I proceed forth, and came from God, &c. He who is of God, heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God, *John* 8. 31, 39, 42-47. 1 *John* 2. 24. 2 *John*, vers. 9.

The sheep hear his voice, &c. The sheep follow him, for they know his voice; and a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of a stranger, &c. I know my sheep, and am known of mine, &c. My sheep hear my voice, &c. and they follow me, *John* 10. 3, 4, 5, 14, 27.

Jesus said, If I wash thee not, thou hast no communion with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my head, and my hands, &c. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another, *John* 13. 8, 35.

If ye love me, keep my commandments, &c. He who hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is who loveth me, &c. If any man love me, he will keep my words, *John* 14. 15, 21, 23. *ch.* 15. 14.

Every branch in me who beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch which beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit, &c. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you, *John* 15. 1, 2, 16, 18, 19.

The world have hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I, &c. *John* 17. 14.

Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, *John* 16. 20.

Every one who is of the truth, heareth my voice, *John* 18. 37-*ch.* 8. 37, 47.

They were pricked to the heart, and said, Men and brethren, What shall us do? *Acts* 2. 37, 38. *ch.* 16. 30.

When they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. We cannot but speak the things we have seen and heard, *Acts* 4. 13, 19.

Saul, when Christ came to him, and converted him, he said, Lord, What wilt thou have me to do? *Acts* 9. 6. *chap.* 2. 37, 38, &c. *chap.* 16. 30, 31, &c.

God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation, he who feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him, *Acts* 10. 34, 35.

When the Priests of Jupiter would have done Sacrifice to the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul, they rent their clothes, and ran in amongst the people, crying out, and saying, Sirs, Why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you; and preach unto you, that you should turn from:

from these vanities, unto the living God, *Acts* 14. 15, 16, 17. *ch.* 3. 12, 13.

Apollos, that eloquent Man, was content to learn the way of God more perfectly of *Aquila* and *Priscilla*, Tent-makers, *Acts* 18. 24, 25, 26.

Many who believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many also of them who used curious arts, brought their books together, and burnt them; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver, *Acts* 19. 18, 19.

None of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have, *Ec.* *Acts* 20. 24.

I am ready, not only to be bound, but also to die for the name of the Lord Jesus, *Acts* 21. 13.

I wist not that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of, *Ec.* *Acts* 23. 4, 5.

Paul confesseth freely thus: I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus, &c. Which thing I also did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints I did shut up in prison, &c. and being exceeding mad against them, I persecuted them, &c. I would to God, that not only thou, but all that hear me, &c. were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds, *Acts* 26. 9, 10, 11, 29. *Gal.* 1. 13.

We glory in tribulation also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience, &c. The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, *Rom.* 5. 3, 5.

How shall we who are dead to sin, live any longer therein? &c. Ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine whereto ye were delivered; being made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness, *Rom.* 6. 2, 17, 18.

That which I do, I allow not: what I would, that I do not; but what I hate, that do I, &c. I consent unto the law, that it is good: now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth in me, &c. To will is present with me, &c. The good that I would, I do not, &c. I find then a law, that when I would do good, then evil is present with me: For I delight in the law of God, after the inner man; but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, &c. O wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me, &c. Thanks be to God, through Jesus, &c. So then, with my mind I myself serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sin, *Rom.* 7. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.

There is therefore no condemnation to them who are in Christ Jesus; who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit, &c. For they who are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they who are after the spirit, the things of the spirit, &c. If any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his: and if Christ be in you, the bo-

dy is dead because of sin, but the spirit is life because of righteousness, &c. As many as are led by the spirit of God, are the sons of God: For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba Father, &c. We our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body, &c. *Rom.* 8. 1, 5, 9, 10, 14, 15, 23.

I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart, &c. for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh, &c. *Rom.* 9. 2, 3. *ch.* 10. 1.

The kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he who in these things serves Christ, is acceptable to God, and, &c. *Rom.* 14. 17, 18.

The preaching of the cross, is, to them who perish, foolishness: but unto us who are saved, it is the power of God, &c. Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, &c. but unto them who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God, 1 *Cor.* 1. 18, 24.

Such were some of you, but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, &c. 1 *Cor.* 6. 11.

That no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost, 1 *Cor.* 12. 3.

Though I speak with the tongue of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal: and though I have the gift of prophecy, and understood all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing: And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth nothing to me, 1 *Cor.* 13. 1, 2, 3.

We beholding, &c. the glory of the Lord, &c. are changed into the same image, &c. by the spirit, 2 *Cor.* 3. 17, 18.

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak, 2 *Cor.* 4. 13. *Psal.* 26. 10. *Acts* 4. 20.

In this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed with our house from heaven, &c. that mortality might be swallowed up of life. We are willing to be absent from the body, that we may be present with the Lord: wherefore we labour, that whether present, &c. we may be accepted of him, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. The love of Christ constraineth us, &c. If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: Old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new, 2 *Cor.* 5. 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 14, 17. *Philip.* 1. 21, 23.

Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates, &c. We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth, 2 *Cor.* 13. 5, 8.

When it pleased God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him, &c. immediately,

ly, I conferred not with flesh and blood, *Gal. 1. 15, 16.*

I am crucified with Christ; nevertheless, I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, *Gal. 2. 20.*

The works of the flesh are manifest; which are, adultery, &c. But the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: And they who are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the affections (or passions) and lusts, *Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.*

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom (or whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world: for in Jesus Christ, circumcision availeth nothing, &c. but a new creature, *Gal. 6. 14, 15.*

This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, That ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their minds, &c. But ye have not not so learned Christ. If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus, *Ephes. 4. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.*

For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: Walk as children, &c. for the fruit of the spirit is in all, goodness, righteousness and truth, *Ephes. 5. 8, 9.*

Some preach Christ out of envy and strife, &c. What then? Notwithstanding, in every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and therein do I rejoice; yea, and I will rejoice, *Philip. 1. 15, 16, 17, 18.*

We are the circumcision, who worship God in the spirit, rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh, &c. What things were gain to me, those I count loss for Christ: yea, doubtless: and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my Lord, &c. that I might know him, and the power of his resurrection, &c. and be made conformable unto his death, if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead; not as though I had already attained, or were already perfect; but I follow after, &c. but this one thing, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press towards the mark, &c. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded, &c. Our conversation is in heaven, from whence we look for the Saviour, &c. *Philip. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 20.*

I have learned, in whatsoever estate I am, to be content. I know how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry; both to abound, and to suffer need: I can do all things through Christ, who strengtheneth me, *Philip. 4. 11, 12, 13.*

And bringeth forth fruits, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God in truth, *Col. 1. 6.*

If ye be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, &c. Set your affections on things

above, not on things on the earth, &c. seeing that ye have put off the old man, with his deeds; and have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him who created him, *Colos. 3. 1, 2, 9, 10.*

Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, &c. knowing, beloved, your election of God. For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, &c. and ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affection, &c. ye turned to God, &c. to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son, *1 Thes. 1. 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10.*

The word of God, which effectually worketh also in you who believe: for ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own country-men, *1 Thes. 2. 13, 14.*

Ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief: ye are the children of the light, &c. *1 Thes. 5. 4, 5.*

I thank Jesus Christ our Lord, who hath enabled me, &c. who was before, a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious; but I obtained mercy, &c. Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am the chief, *1 Tim. 1. 12, 13, 15.*

Let every one who nameth the name of Christ, depart from iniquity, *2 Tim. 2. 19.*

A peculiar people, zealous of good works, *Titus 2. 14. Ephes. 2. 10.*

He who hath entered into his rest, hath ceased from his own works, *Heb. 4. 10.*

They who believe, desire a better country; that is, an heavenly, &c. Moses, &c. chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, &c. *Heb. 11. 16, 24, 25, 26.*

Follow peace with all men, and holiness; without which, no man shall see the Lord, *Heb. 12. 14. John 13. 8.*

We trust we have a good conscience in all things, as those who count in all things to live honestly, *Heb. 13. 8.*

If any among you seem to be religious, and bridle not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Pure religion, and undenied, between God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction; to keep himself unspotted from the world, *James 1. 26, 27.*

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? &c. Faith, if it have not works, is dead, &c. I will shew thee my faith, by my works, &c. Faith without works, is dead also, *James 2. 14, 18, 26.*

Who is a wise man, and ended with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works, with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying, &c. this wisdom

defendeth

deserveth not from above, &c. But the wisdom which is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated; full of mercy, and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy: and the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, &c. *James* 3. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love, &c. Seeing that you have purified your souls, in obeying the truth, &c. unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *1 Pet.* 1. 8, 22. *1 Cor.* 1. 3, 4.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word of God, that ye may grow thereby, if so be ye have tasted, &c. Ye are a chosen generation, &c. that ye should shew forth the virtues (or praises) of him who hath called you, &c. *1 Pet.* 2. 2, 3, 9. *Luke* 10. 39, 42.

The time of our life may suffice, &c. when we walked in lasciviousness, &c. wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, *1 Pet.* 4. 3, 4.

Having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. Add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, &c. for if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus: but he who lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, &c. *2 Pet.* 1. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Just Loe, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked; for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with unlawful deeds, *2 Pet.* 2. 7, 8. *Psal.* 119. 53, 126, 136, 158. *Jer.* 9. 1, 2. *ch.* 13. 17.

God is light, &c. If we say we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, &c. But if we walk in the light, &c. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, *1 John* 1. 6, 7, 8.

Hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He who saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him, &c. He who abideth in him, ought himself also to walk even as he walked, &c. He who saith he is in the light, and hateth his Brother, is in darkness even until now: He who loveth his brother, abideth in the light, &c. If any man loveth the world, the love of the Father is not in him, &c. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know (or know ye) that every one who doth righteousness, is born of God, *1 John* 2. 3, 4, 6, 9, 10, 11, 15, 29.

We shall see him as he is. And every man who hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, as he is pure, &c. Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth

not, &c. He who committeth sin, (or giveth his labour to sin) is of the devil, &c. Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doth not righteousness, is not of God; neither is he who loveth not his brother, &c. We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren, &c. Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him, &c. Whosoever hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up the bowels of his compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him? &c. Let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth; and shall assure our hearts before God, &c. For if our hearts condemn us, he is greater, &c. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us, *1 John* 3. 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 24. *ch.* 4. 12, 13. *ch.* 5. 18.

Whoso knoweth God, heareth us: those who are not of God, hear us not. By this we know the spirit, &c. Love is of God: and every one who loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God, &c. God is love: he who dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him, &c. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he who loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen; how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? *1 John* 4. 6, 7, 16, 20. *ch.* 5. 1.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and whosoever loveth him, &c. Whosoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that, &c. Whosoever is born of God, sinneth not: but he who is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not, *1 John* 5. 1, 4, 18.

He who doth good, is of God; but he who doth evil, hath not seen God, *3 John*, *Vers.* 11.

He who abideth in the doctrine of Christ, hath both the Father, and the Son, *2 John*, *Vers.* 9.

Those whose names are written in the book of life, they will not subscribe to Antichrist, *Rev.* 13. 8. *ch.* 14. 4. *ch.* 17. 8. *ch.* 21. 27.

See more in the Fruits of the Spirit, Chap. 21.

See more in the Fruits of Faith, Chap. 11.

See more in Duties, Chap. 16. under each Duty. And Chap. 22. under each Duty in Affliction. And Chap. 24. Duties to Magistrates.

CHAP. XIII.

Saints, Believers, the Children of God themselves, may be overtaken with Faults, are not altogether free from sinful Dispositions and Inclinations in this Life; and may be corrected of God for them.

I. In general it is affirmed.

FOR there is no man who sinneth not, 1 Kings 8. 46. How should man be just with God? (or before God?) If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand, &c. Whom though I were righteous, yet would I not answer: I would make supplication to my Judge, &c. If I justify my self, my own mouth shall condemn me. If I say I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse, Job 9. 1, 2, 3, 15, 20.

Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from secret faults: keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me, Psalm 19. 12, 13.

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquity; O Lord, who shall stand? Psalm 130. 3.

The rod or the wicked shall not rest, &c. lest the righteous put forth their hands to iniquity, Psalm 125. 3.

Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sins? Prov. 20. 9.

A just man reproveth seven times a day, and riseth up, Prov. 24. 16.

For that there is not a just man upon earth, who doeth good, and sinneth not, Eccles. 7. 20.

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the things that ye would, Gal. 5. 17. Rom. 7. 14, 15, 16, 17, &c.

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual, restore such, &c. considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted, Gal. 6. 1, 2.

I have no man like-minded, &c. for all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's, Philip. 2. 20, 21.

Paul saith, I count not my self to have apprehended but this one thing, &c. I press towards the mark, &c. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded, Philip. 3. 13, 14, 15.

For in many things, we offend all: If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, James 3. 2.

If we say we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, &c. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us, 1 John 1. 1, 8, 9, 10.

If any man see his brother sin a sin, not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them who sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it, 1 John 5. 16.

II. Particular Instances of the Saints Failings recorded.

NOah was a just man, perfect in his generation. Noah walked with God, Gen. 6. 9. ca. 7. 1.

Noah drank of the wine, and was drunken, and was uncovered within his tent, Gen. 9. 21.

Abraham believed the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness, &c. Abraham, my Friend. He staggered not through unbelief, Gen. 15. 6. Hebr. 11. 8. Rom. 4. 16, 18, 19, 20.

They will kill me; they will save thee alive: Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, &c. And when God had promised him to inherit the Land, he said, Lord God, Whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? &c. When the Promise was made to him of a Child, he fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child, &c. Oh, that Ishmael might live before thee, &c. He said of his Wife, She is my sister, again at Gerar, for fear of being slain, Gen. 12. 12, 13. ch. 15. 8. ch. 17. 46, 17, 18. ch. 20. 2, 11.

Sarah laughed at the Promise, and then denied that she had laughed, Gen. 18. 12, 13, 15.

Good Isaac said of his Wife also, She is my sister, for fear of the Men of the place, lest they should kill him for her, Gen. 26. 7.

Just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

He lingered; the men laid hold upon his hand, &c. and said, Go, escape for thy life, &c. And Lot said unto him, Oh, not so, my Lord, &c. I cannot escape to the mountains, lest some evil take me, and I die: Behold, this city is near to flee unto; Is it not a little one, &c. He afterwards drinks Wine, and then lay with his two Daughters, Gen. 19. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 33, 34, 35, 36.

Jacob, when he heard his Brother Esau was coming with four hundred men against him, he was greatly afraid, and distressed, &c. Gen. 32. 6, 7.

He was sore distressed when one of his Sons was kept by Joseph, and another sent for, Gen. 42. 36, 37, &c.

Moses was very meek, above all the men upon the face of the earth, &c. Moses, my servant, is dead, &c. Who is faithful to him in all his house, &c. And Moses, verily, was faithful in all his house, as a servant, Num. 12. 3, 7. Josh. 1. 2, 13. Heb. 3. 2, 5.

When God was sending Moses, he saith, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, &c. And the Lord said

unto him. Who hath made man's mouth? &c. 29. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 15. ch. 18. 33. ch. 24. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. Pſal. 31. 22. Pſal. 116. 11. 1 Sam. 20. 6, 29.

And he ſaid, O my Lord, Send, I pray thee, by the hand thou wilt ſend, (or ſhouldeſt ſend.) And the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Moſes, &c. Moſes returned unto the Lord, and ſaid, Wherefore haſt thou ſo evilly intreated this people? Why is it that thou haſt ſent me? &c. Moſes was very wrath, &c. Now, ye rebels, Muſt we fetch water out of the rock? &c. I am not able to bear this people, &c. If thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, &c. And Moſes ſaid, &c. Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? &c. He believed not God, to ſanctifie him. He ſpoke unadviſedly with his lips, being provoked in his ſpirit, Exod. 4. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. ch. 5. 22, 23. Numb. 11. 11, 12, 14, 15, 21, 22, 23. ch. 16. 15. ch. 20. 10, 11, 12. Pſal. 106. 32, 33. Numb. 27. 14.

Jehua alſo erred, and wiſhed they had not come over Jordan, Joſh. 7. 7.

Aaron made a Molten Calf for Iſrael, &c. He built an Altar before it; and Aaron made Proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow a feaſt to the Lord, &c. And Moſes ſaw that the people were naked, for Aaron had made them naked, to their ſhame, amongſt their enemies, Exod. 32. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 25.

When God had told Gideon, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites as one man: He ſaid unto him, &c. Shew me a ſign that thou talkeſt with me, &c. If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid; behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor, &c. Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once, Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece, &c. Heb. 11. 32. Judges. 6. 16, 17, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40. 1 Kings. 12. 28.

Eli is charged with iniquity, in not reſtraining his Sons from violence, 1 Sam. 3. 13.

My ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which is right in mine eyes, &c. 1 Kings 4. 18. Aſa 13. 22.

David haſtily reſolved to have avenged himſelf on Nabal, by cutting off him and his or the Males, &c. And David, &c. was fore afraid of Achish, the King of Gath: And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himſelf mad in their hands, &c. David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now periſh one day by the hand of Saul, &c. He went on with the Philiftines, againſt Iſrael, &c. He ſent Meſſengers to fetch Uriah's Wife; and he lay with her, &c. To cover it, made Uriah drunk; and then ſent to Joab, to put Uriah into the worſt Barrel, and then return from him, that he might be ſmitten, and die, &c. O my ſon Abſalom! my ſon! my ſon Abſalom! Would God, I had died for thee, &c. He cauſed the Children of Iſrael to be numbered, &c. I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes, &c. I ſaid in my haſte, that all men are liars, &c. 1 Sam. 21. 12, 13, 14. ch. 25. 5, 6, 7, 8, &c. ch. 27. 1. ch.

When God bid Samuel go, he ſaid, How can I go? if Saul bear, he will kill me, 1 Sam. 16. 1, 2.

And Aſa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David, his father, &c. Aſa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days, 1 Kin. 15. 11, 14.

He removed not the High Places, 1 Kings 15. 14.

He took out Silver and Gold out of the Treasures of the Houſe of the Lord, &c. made a League with the King of Aſſyria: And Hmanni the ſeer came to him, and ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, &c. Then Aſa was wroth with the ſeer, and put him in a priſon-houſe; for he was in a rage with him becauſe of this thing. And Aſa oppreſſed (or cruſhed) ſome of the people at that time, &c. In his Diſeaſe, he ſought not to the Lord, but to the Phyſicians, 2 Chron. 16. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 10, 12.

Solomon failed very greatly, 1 Kings 11. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.

When Elijah the Prophet was in trouble, he ſaid, enough: Now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers, 1 Kings 19. 4.

And Jehoſaphat walked, &c. doing that which was right in the fight of the Lord, 2 Chron. 20, 32. 1 Kings 22. 42, 43.

The ſeer meets him, after he had gone out with the wicked King of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Shouldſt thou help the ungodly, and love them who hate the Lord? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord, 2 Chron. 19. 1, 2, ch. 20. 33. ch. 17.

Hezekiah did that which was right in the fight of the Lord. He removed the high places, &c. He truſted in the Lord God of Iſrael; ſo that after him was none like him, &c. for he clave to the Lord, departed not from following him, &c. 2 Kings 18. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6. 2 Chron. 31. 21.

When Iſaiah had told Hezekiah, being ſick, that he ſhould be healed, &c. he ſaid unto Iſaiah, What ſhall be the ſign that the Lord will heal me, &c. He ſhewed his treaſures to the Meſſenger of the King of Babylon's Son: For which God was angry, &c. Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lilt up: Therefore there was Wrath upon him, &c. In the bulwarks of the Ambaſſadors of the King of Babylon, &c. God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart, 2 Kings 20. 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. 2 Chron. 32. 25, 31.

Good Jeſiah (though warned to the contrary) followed Pharaoh Necho, and was ſlain, 2 Chron. 35. 20, 21, 22, 23.

Job, that man was perfect and upright, one who feared God and eschewed evil. Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man? *Ec.* Ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job, *Ec.* Ye have heard of the patience of Job, *Job* 1. 1, 8. *ch.* 42. 8. *James* 5. 11.

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day, *Ec.* See at large. *Job* 3. 1, 2, &c.

O that I might have my request, and that God would grant me the thing which I long for, even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off, *Ec.* so that my soul chuseth strangling, death rather than my life, *Ec.* He confessed thus: I have uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not; wherefore I abhor my self, and repent in dust and ashes, *Job* 6. 8, 9. *ch.* 7. 15. *ch.* 42. 3, 6.

As for me, my feet were almost gone, *Ec.* for I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked, *Ec.* Verily I have cleansed my hands in vain, *Ec.* so foolish was I, and ignorant, as a beast, *Ec.* *Psaln* 73. 2, 3, 13, 22. *Jer.* 12. 1, 2.

Will the Lord cast off for ever? will he be favourable no more? is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercy? I said, this is mine iniquity, *Psaln* 77. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The Prophet Jeremy in his affliction spake hard words of God, said, he would not speak in his name, *Ec.* curseth the day of his birth, *Jer.* 20. 7, 9, 14, 15, &c. *ch.* 12. 1.

The Church, the Spouse of Christ, in a sluggish posture, *Cant.* 5. 2, 3. *Matth.* 25. 5.

The Prophet Jonah was very angry because God spared Nineveh, and said, Therefore now, O Lord, take I beseech thee my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. Then said the Lord, Dost thou well to be angry? *Ec.* again he said so: And Jonah said, I do well to be angry, even unto death, *Jonah* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9. *ch.* 1. 1, 2, 3.

John sent two of his disciples to Christ, and said unto him, Art thou he who should come? or do we look for another? *Matth.* 11. 2, 3.

When Zacharias had a son promised him, he said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this; for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years, *Ec.* Behold, thou shalt be dumb, *Ec.* because thou believest not my words, *Ec.* *Luke* 1. 13, 18, 20.

Jesus said unto Peter, Blessed art thou Simon, *Ec.* *Matth.* 16. 17.

Jesus said unto Peter, O thou of little faith! wherefore didst thou doubt? *Matth.* 14. 31. *ch.* 8. 24, 25, 26.

When Jesus spake of his being killed, Peter said, Be it far from thee, Lord; this shall not be unto thee: But he turned and said unto Peter, Get thee

behind me Satan, thou art an offence to me; for thou favourst not the things that be of God, but those which be of men, *Ec.* Thou wast with Jesus, *Ec.* But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest, *Ec.* And again he denied with an oath: I do not know the man: Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man, *Ec.* *Matth.* 16. 21, 22, 23. *ch.* 26. 69, 70, 72, 74.

When Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed: For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them who were of the Circumcision, and the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, inasmuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation, *Gal.* 2. 11, 12, 13.

The wise Virgins, as well as the foolish, while the Bridegroom tarried, they all slumber'd and slept, *Matth.* 25. 5.

When the mother of Zebedee's children asked of Christ, that her sons might sit one at his right hand, and the other on his left in the kingdom, *Ec.* The ten heard it; they were moved with indignation against the two brethren, *Ec.* *Matth.* 20. 20, 21, 24.

One of his disciples stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the High-priest, and smote off his ear. Christ rebuked him for it, *Ec.* Then all the Disciples forsook him and fled, *Ec.* Jesus said unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your hearts yet hardened, *Ec.* Do ye not remember, when I brake five loaves? *Ec.* *Matth.* 26. 51, 56. *John* 16. 32. *Mark* 8. 17, 18, 19. *John* 6. 52.

And there was also a strife amongst them, which of them should be accounted the greatest, *Ec.* Jesus appeared unto the eleven, *Ec.* and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them who had seen him, *Ec.* *Luke* 22. 24. *Mark* 16. 14. *Luke* 24. 21, 25.

Christ rebuked his Disciples for their great fear in the storm, *Mark* 4. 37, 38, 39, 40, 41.

Master, we saw one cast out devils in thy name, and we forbade him, because he followed not with us. And Jesus said, Forbid him not, *Ec.* James and John would have had fire from heaven upon the Samaritans, Jesus rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, *Ec.* Thomas said, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, *Ec.* I will not believe, *Ec.* *Luke* 9. 49, 50, 54, 55. *John* 20. 23.

Joseph of Arimathea, though a disciple, yet secretly for fear of the Jews, *Ec.* *John* 19. 38, 39.

The Church praying for Peter did not believe for his deliverance: For when he knocked at the door, and the Devil had acknowledged he heard his voice, they believed not, *Ec.* *1 Pet.* 5. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

Paul said, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day. Paul and Barnabas, men who have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Acts* 23. 1. *ch.* 15. 25, 26.

Barnabas determined to take with them John, &c. but Paul thought not good to take him with them, &c. And the contention was so sharp, that they departed asunder one from the other, &c. *Acts* 15. 37, 38, 39. *ch.* 23. 3.

When we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, &c. without fightings; within were fears, *2 Cor.* 7. 5.

Paul did what he hated, &c. and said, O wretched man that I am, &c. *Rom.* 7. 14, 15, 18, 19, 24.

Many Saints, being compelled, did blaspheme, *Acts* 26. 10, 11.

I brethren could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, as unto babes in Christ. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: For hitherto ye were not able, neither yet now are ye able, for ye are yet carnal, &c. There is among you envying, and strifes, and divisions (*or, Faction*;) Are ye not carnal, and walk as men? &c. They were greatly disorderly in the Lords supper, *1 Cor.* 3. 1, 2, 5. *1 Cor.* 11.

Nay, you do wrong and decaud, and that your brethren. *1 Cor.* 6. 8.

Ye suffer tools gladly, &c. Ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face, *2 Cor.* 11. 19, 20.

I fear, lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, &c. Lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: Lest when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many who have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed, *2 Cor.* 12. 20, 21.

I marvel that you are so soon removed from him who called you into the grace of Christ, unto another Gospel, &c. And now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye back to the weak and beggerly elements (*or, Rudiments*) wherunto ye desire again to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years, &c. *Gal.* 1. 6. *Gal.* 4. 9, 10, 11.

Paul complains thus, I have no man like minded, who will naturally care for your state! for all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's, *Phil.* 2. 20, 21.

Ye are dull of hearing; for when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, &c. *Hebr.* 5. 11, 12.

Thou hast born and hast patience. and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted; nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love, &c. So the Church of

Pergamos, &c. and the Church of Thiatira, &c. *See Rev.* 2. 3, 4, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20.

III. That God will punish or correct his for sinning.

GOD was angry with Moses for his sin, and would not suffer him to go into the good land, *Deut.* 3. 25, 26, 27. *ch.* 4. 21, 22.

God said to Moses, Die in the mount, as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor; because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, &c. Because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel, &c. Because ye believed me not, &c. *Deut.* 32. 48, 50, 51. *Psalms* 106. 32, 33. *Numb.* 20. 12.

Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, he shall not enter into the land, &c. because ye rebelled against my word, &c. *Numb.* 20. 24.

I will be his Father, and he shall be my son: If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart away from him, *2 Sam.* 7. 14, 15.

God punished Solomon for his sin in his old age. *1 Kings* 11.

David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord; and Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin, thou shalt not die, how be it, because of this deed, thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child shall surely die. *2 Sam.* 12. 13, 14.

Hezekiah sinned, and there was wrath upon him, *2 Chron.* 32. 25. *2 Kings* 20. 12, 13, &c.

If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments, &c. I will visit their transgressions with a rod, and their iniquities with stripes, *Psalms* 89. 30, 31, 32.

The man of God for his disobedience was slain, *1 Kings* 13. 18, 19, 20, &c.

Thou wait a God who forgavest them, though thou tookst vengeance of their inventions, *Psalms* 99. 8.

Christ withdrew himself from his Spouse, when she grew sluggish and mindless of him, *Can.* 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.

For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth; and he went on frowardly (*or, turning away*) in the way of his heart: I have seen his way, and I will heal him, *Isa.* 57. 17, 18.

I have forsaken my house, &c. I have given the dearly beloved, &c. into the hand of enemies, *Jer.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished, *Jer.* 30. 11. *ch.* 46. 28.

You only have I known of all the families in the earth: therefore will I punish you for all your iniquities, *Amos* 3. 2.

When God sent Jonah to Nineveh, he fled from God's presence, &c. but the Lord sent out a great wind,

wind, &c. And Jonah was cast into the Sea for not be condemned with the world, 1 Cor. 11. this, *Jonah* 1. 1, 4, 10, 11, 12.
 Zacharias struck dumb for not believing, *Luke* 1. 30, 31.
 19, 20. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: Be zealous therefore, &c. *Rev.* 3-19. *Hebr.* 12. 6, 7, 8.
 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep, &c. When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should
 See more of God's Judgments for Sin, Chap. 16.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Privileges of Saints, and their Excellency above others: What God hath done, doth do, and will do for, and be unto them, more than others; and what they can do with God; &c.

THE Lord had respect to Abel and his offerings, &c. If thou do well, shalt thou not be accepted, *Gen.* 4. 4, 7.

Enoch walked with God, and was not, for God took him, *Gen.* 5. 24.

Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord, *Gen.* 6. 8.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the Ark: For thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation, *Gen.* 7. 1. 2 *Pet.* 2. 5.

And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's wife, *Gen.* 12. 17. *ch.* 20. 2, 3.

The word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward, *Gen.* 15. 1. *ch.* 17. 1, 2, 7.

God said, Shall I hide from Abram what I am about to do, &c. the cry of Sodom, &c. is greater, &c. Abram interceded with God for Sodom, and God granted him as much as he asked. See at large, *Gen.* 18. 17, 18, 20, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, &c.

When God had sent his Angels to destroy Sodom, they said unto Lot, Hast thou any here besides? Son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring out of this place, &c. They hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters which are here, lest thou be consumed, &c. And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the Lord being merciful unto him, and they brought him forth, &c. He prevailed with God to spare Zoar, &c. Hasten thee, escape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither, &c. God remembered Abram, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, &c. *Gen.* 19. 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 29. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6, 7.

And God said unto Abram, &c. Of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed, *Gen.* 21. 12, 13.

God spake to Jacob friendly, when he fled from his brother Esau, *Gen.* 28. 13, 14, 15.

Laban said unto Jacob, I have learned by experience, that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake, &c. Jacob said to him, &c. The Lord hath blessed thee since my coming (or, at my foot) *Gen.* 30. 27, 30. *Prov.* 11. 10, 11.

When Laban was pursuing Jacob, God came to Laban, &c. and said, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad (or, from good to bad) &c. Laban said, It is in the power of my hands to do thee hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, &c. *Gen.* 31. 24, 29.

Jacob prevailed with God, &c. I have seen God face to face, *Gen.* 32. 28, 30.

When Jacob and his family were journeying, the terrors of God were upon the cities round about them, God appeared unto Jacob again, &c. and blessed him, &c. *Gen.* 35. 5, 9, 13.

The Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, &c. and his master saw that the Lord was with him, &c. and made all that he did to prosper in his hand, &c. The Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake, &c. The Lord was with Joseph, &c. and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper, &c. When Joseph had the custody of the prisoners, that which he did, the Lord made it to prosper, *Gen.* 39. 2, 3, 5, 21, 22, 23.

Joseph said unto his brethren, &c. As for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as at this day, &c. *Gen.* 50. 20.

God gave Israel favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and Pharaoh's servants, and to Moses, &c. There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, &c. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue against man or beast; that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel, *Exod.* 11. 3, 6, 7.

I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born, &c. and the blood shall be to you for a token, &c. When I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not.

nor be upon you, to destroy you, &c. *Exod.* 12. 12, 13.

I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God, &c. *Exod.* 29. 45.

When God had said to *Moses*, Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, that I may consume them, &c. *Moses* prayed for *Israel*, and prevailed often for them: And the Lord said, I have pardoned according to thy word, *Exod.* 32. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. *Numb.* 14. 11, 12, 13, 19, 20.

And the Lord spake unto *Moses* face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend, &c. When *Moses* had said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory: He said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, &c. *Exod.* 33. 11, 17, 18, 19. *ch.* 19. 19, 20. *ch.* 34. 2, 3, 5, 6.

My servant *Moses* is not so, who is faithful in all mine house: with him will I speak, mouth to mouth; apparently, and not in dark speeches: and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold, *Numb.* 12. 7, 8.

He hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob; neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: The Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a King is among them, &c. Surely there is no incantment against Jacob; neither is there any divination against *Israel*, *Numb.* 23. 20, 21, 23. *Deut.* 23. 5.

For what nation so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God, in all things which we call upon him for? And what nation is so great, which hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law? &c. Did ever people hear the voice of God, &c. as thou hast heard, and live? *Deut.* 4. 7, 8, 33. *Rom.* 3. 1, 2.

Thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations which are upon the earth, *Deut.* 14. 1. *ch.* 26. 17, 18, 19.

For the Lord's portion is his people: Jacob the lot of his inheritance, &c. He led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye, *Deut.* 32. 9, 10. *1 Pet.* 5. 3. *Jer.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The eternal God, thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms, &c. Happy thou, O *Israel*: Who is like unto thee? O people, saved by the Lord, the Shield of thy help, and who is the Sword of thine excellency! *Deut.* 33. 27, 29.

At the Word of *Jehovah*, the sun stood still, and the Moon stood, *Josh.* 10. 12, 13, 14.

When *Gideon* asked signs of God, he gave them to him, *Judg.* 6. 17, 21, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40.

Manna inveterated the Lord, &c. and God hearkened, &c. And the Angel came again, &c. *Judges* 13. 8, 9, 23.

He will keep the feet of his saints, *1 Sam.* 2. 9.

The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people, *1 Sam.* 12. 22.

David went on, and grew great, and the Lord God of hosts was with him, *2 Sam.* 5. 10.

I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, &c. Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake, &c. I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen, *1 Kings* 11. 11, 12, 13. *ch.* 15. 4.

He only of *Jeroboam* shall come to the grave, because in him is found some good thing towards the Lord God of *Israel*, *1 Kings* 14. 13.

The Prophet *Elijah* was taken up into Heaven, *2 Kings* 2. 12.

When the King of *Israel*, and *Jehoshaphat* the King of *Judah* went together, and wanted Water, *Elisha* the Prophet said, &c. Were it not that I regard the presence of *Jehoshaphat* the king of *Judah*, I would not look towards thee, nor see thee. But now, &c. *2 Kings* 3. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15, &c.

God hearkened to *Hezekiah*, and gave him a Sign that God would heal him; he brought the Shadow ten Degrees backward, *2 Kings* 20. 9, 10. *Ilsa.* 38. 7, 8.

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, &c. *Job* 11. 20.

Blessed is the man who walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, &c. He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, which bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his fruit shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth, it shall prosper, *Psal.* 1. 1, 3.

Know that the Lord hath set apart him who is godly for himself, *Psal.* 4. 3.

A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation, &c. *Psal.* 22. 30.

The Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want: he maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me besides the still waters, &c. *Psal.* 23. 1, 2.

All the paths of the Lord are goodness and truth unto such who keep his covenant, &c. What man is he who feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way which he shall chuse: his soul shall dwell at ease, and his seed shall inherit the earth. The secret of the Lord is with them who fear him; and he will shew them his covenant, (or make them know it), *Psal.* 25. 10, 12, 13, 14.

Oh! how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them who fear thee! thou hast wrought for them who trust in thee, before the sons of men! Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence, from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion, from the strife of tongues, *Psal.* 31. 19, 20. *Psal.* 27. 5. *Psal.* 36. 7, 8.

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit is no guile. I will instruct thee, teach thee in the way that thou shalt, guide thee with mine eye, *Psal.* 32. 1, 2, 8.

Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; the people he hath chosen for his own inheritance, &c. Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them who fear him,

him, upon them who hope in his mercy, to deliver their soul from death, to keep them alive in famine, *Psal.* 33. 12, 18, 19. *Psal.* 34. 7, 9, 10. 1 *Kings* 17. 3, 4. *Gen.* 45. 6, 7.

The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears open to their cries, &c. None of them who trust in him shall be desolate, *Psal.* 34. 15, 22. *Psal.* 5. 11, 12.

Delight thy self also in the Lord, and he shall give thee the desire of thine heart, &c. A little that a righteous man hath, is better than the riches of many wicked, &c. The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord; and he delighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand, &c. Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging their bread, &c. For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preferred for ever, &c. Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright; for the end of that man is peace. The salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; he is their strength in time of trouble, *Psal.* 37. 4, 16, 23, 24, 25, 28, 37, 39. *Prov.* 29. 7. *Psal.* 128.

The King's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is wrought gold, *Psal.* 45. 15.

The Lord of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob our refuge, *Psal.* 46. 7, 11.

Gather my saints to me, those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice, *Psal.* 50. 5.

Blessed is he whom thou chusest to approach unto thee, &c. We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, of thy holy temple, *Psal.* 65. 4. *Psal.* 36. 8.

Truly, God is good to Israel, to such who are of a clean heart, *Psal.* 73. 1.

The Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will I withhold from them who walk uprightly, *Psal.* 84. 11.

He will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints, &c. His salvation is nigh unto them who fear him, *Psal.* 85. 8, 9.

Blessed is the people who know the joyful sound; they shall walk in the light of his countenance, *Psal.* 89. 15, 16, &c.

The righteous shall flourish like the Palm-tree; he shall grow like a Cedar in Lebanon. Those who be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the Courts of our God: they shall still bring forth fruit in old age, they shall be fat and flourishing, *Psal.* 92. 12, 13, 14.

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance, *Psal.* 94. 14. *Psal.* 9. 10.

He is our God, and we the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hands, *Psal.* 95. 7.

He preserveth the souls of his saints, &c. Light is sown for the righteous, &c. *Psal.* 97. 10, 11. *Psal.* 72. 14.

When they were few, &c. he suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes; saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm, *Psal.* 105. 12, 13, 14, 15. *Psal.* 124. 2, 3. *Psal.* 125. 1, 2.

Blessed is the man who feareth the Lord: his seed shall be mighty on the earth. The generation of the upright shall be blessed, &c. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance, *Psal.* 112. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7.

As the mountains round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people, from hence, for ever, *Psal.* 125. 2.

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints, *Psal.* 116. 15. *Psal.* 72. 14.

The Lord hath chosen Jacob for himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure, *Psal.* 135. 4. 1 *Pet.* 5. 3.

Happy that people, who is in such a case: happy that people, whose God is the Lord, *Psal.* 144. 15.

He will fulfil the desire of them who fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them, *Psal.* 145. 19.

Happy is he who hath the God of Jacob for his help; whose hope is in the Lord his God, *Psal.* 146. 5.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them who fear him, in them who hope in his mercy, *Psal.* 147. 11.

The Lord taketh pleasure in his people, &c. This honour hath all his saints, *Psal.* 149. 4, 9.

The froward is an abomination to the Lord: but his secret with the righteous, *Prov.* 3. 32.

I love them who love me, &c. that I may cause those, &c. to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures, &c. Blessed are they who keep my ways, &c. who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for who so findeth me, findeth life; and shall obtain favour of the Lord, *Prov.* 8. 17, 21, 34, 35. *Psal.* 119. 1, 2.

Righteousness shall deliver from death: The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to perish, &c. Blessing upon the head of the just, &c. The memory of the just blessed, &c. The desire of the righteous shall be granted, *Prov.* 10. 2, 3, 6, 7, 24.

By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted, *Prov.* 11. 11.

The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour, *Prov.* 12. 26. *Psal.* 16. 3.

When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him, *Prov.* 16. 7.

The righteous are as bold as a lion, *Prov.* 28. 1.

The woman, whose heart is snares and nets, &c. Whoso pleaseth God, shall escape from her, *Eccles.* 7. 26.

Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings, *Isa.* 3. 10. *Eccles.* 8. 12. *Psal.* 37. 10, 11, 17, 18. *Isa.* 65. 13, 14.

Bind up the testimony; seal the law among my disciples, *Isa.* 8. 16.

He walketh righteously, (or in righteousness,) &c. he shall dwell on high; his place of defence,

The munition of rocks : bread shall be given him ; his waters sure : thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty, and shall behold the land that is far off, *Iſa.* 33. 15, 16, 17.

God caused the Sun to go backward ten degrees, for a sign to *Hesekiah* of his recovery, *Iſa.* 38. 6, 7.

This people have I formed for my self ; they shall shew forth my praise, *Iſa.* 43. 21.

Ask me of things to come, concerning my sons, and concerning the works of my hands. Command ye me, &c. Israel shall be saved, with an everlasting salvation, &c. *Iſa.* 45. 11, 17.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, &c. Can a woman forsake her sucking-child ? &c. Yet will I not forget thee : Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands ; thy walls are continually before me, *Iſa.* 49. 14, 15, 16.

Thy Maker is thy Husband, &c. and thy Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth, &c. With everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord : No weapon which is formed against thee shall prosper, &c. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord ; and their righteousness of me, saith the Lord, *Iſa.* 54. 5, 8, 10, 17.

Unto them will I give in my house, &c. a place, and a name, better than of sons, and of daughters : I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off, &c. Them will I bring unto my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer : and their burnt-offerings accepted upon my altar, *Iſa.* 56. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

In all their afflictions, he was afflicted ; and the angel of his presence saved them, &c. Doubtless, thou art our Father, &c. Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance, the people of thy holiness, &c. *Iſa.* 63. 9, 16, 17, 18, *Eccl.* 64. 9.

Since the beginning of the world, men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him who waiteth for him, (*or a God besides thee, who doeth so for him who waiteth,*) &c. *Iſa.* 64. 4. *1 Cor.* 2. 9.

Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, &c. if ye can find a man, if there be any who excecureth judgment, who seeketh the truth ; and I will pardon it, *Jer.* 5. 1. *Gen.* 18. 26, 32.

Is Ephraim my dear son ? he a pleasant child ? Since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still ; therefore my bowels are troubled for him : I will surely have mercy on him, saith the Lord, &c. If the ordinances of heaven cease, then the seed of Israel shall cease from being a nation before me, *Jer.* 31. 20, 36, 37.

When Jerusalem was taken, and *Jeremiah* the Prophet, the King of *Babylon* gave charge concerning *Jeremiah*, &c. Look well to him, and do him no harm ; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee, *Jer.* 39. 11, 12. *Numb.* 14. 37, 38.

The precious Sons of *Zion*, comparable to fine Gold, how are they esteemed, &c. *Lam.* 4. 2.

God ordered the Mark of Salvation to be upon his, when all others were to be smitten, *Exek.* 9. 4, 5, 6.

Though I have scattered them, &c. yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the Countries where they shall come, *Exek.* 11. 16.

Though their three men, Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, they should deliver their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord, &c. they only shall be delivered themselves, *Exek.* 14. 14, 16, 18, 20.

I sought for a man amongst them who should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me, for the land, that I should not destroy it ; but I found none : therefore, &c. *Exek.* 22. 30, 31.

Because thou hast said, &c. These two Countries shall be mine, and we will possess it ; whereas the Lord was there, (*or though the Lord was there ;*) Therefore, &c. *Exek.* 35. 10, 11. *Psal.* 14. 5.

O Daniel, a man greatly beloved ! &c. O man, greatly beloved ! fear not, &c. *Dan.* 10. 11, 19. *Eccl.* 9. 23.

Jacob, &c. by his strength he had power with God ; yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed ; he wept, &c. There he spake with us, even the Lord God of hosts, *Hof.* 12. 2, 3, 4, 5. *Gen.* 32. 24, 25. *Hof.* 11. 12.

I will be as the dew unto Israel : he shall grow as the lilly, &c. *Hof.* 14. 5, 6.

And my people shall never be ashamed, *Jer.* 2. 26, 27.

For he who toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eyes, *Zech.* 2. 8.

We will go with you ; for we have heard God is with you, *Zech.* 8. 23. *Exra.* 8. 22.

The Lord harkened, and heard ; and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them who feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels, (*or special treasure*) and I will spare them, as a man spareth his son who serveth him : Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked ; between him who serveth God, and him who serveth him not, *Mal.* 3. 16, 17, 18.

Unto you who fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise, with healing in his wings : and ye shall go forth, and grow up, as calves in the stall, *Mal.* 4. 2.

They are pronounced blessed, and many privileges mentioned by Christ. They are the salt of the earth, the light of the world, &c. *Matth.* 5. 3, 4, 5, 10, 14.

The very hairs of your head are all numbred, &c. Ye are of more value than many sparrows, *Matth.* 10. 30, 31.

Among them who are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist. Notwithstanding, he who is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he, *Matth.* 11. 11.

It is given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, &c. Blessed are your eyes,

for they see; and your ears, for they hear, &c.

Mark 13. 11, 16. *Mark* 4. 11, 12, 34.

When Peter began to sink, Christ helped him, *Math.* 14. 10, 11.

Whosoever shall offend one of these little ones who believe in me, it were better for him that a mill-stone were hanged about his neck, &c. Woe unto that world, because of offences, &c. Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their Angels do always behold the face of my Father, &c. *Math.* 18. 6, 7, 10.

That they should deceive the elect, if it were possible, *Math.* 24. 24.

For the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days, &c. *Mark* 13. 20. *Math.* 24. 22.

To you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom. Christ opened the parable to them,

Rejoice not that the spirits are subject to you: but rather, rejoice because your names are written in the book of life, *Luke* 10. 20.

The hairs of your head are numbered, &c. Fear not, little flock: it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom, *Luke* 12. 7, 32.

Joy in heaven over one sinner who repenteth, more than over ninety nine just persons, &c. There is joy in the presence of the Angels of God over him, &c. *Luke* 15. 7, 10.

To as many as received him, to them he gave power (or the right or privilege) to become the sons of God; even to them who believe on his name; who are born, not of blood, &c. but of God, *John* 1. 12, 13.

Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst, &c. *John* 4. 14.

Jesus said, I am the light of the world: he who followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, &c. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed, &c. He who keepeth my sayings, shall never see death, &c. *John* 8. 12, 36, 51.

My sheep, &c. I know them, &c. and I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand, *John* 10. 27, 28. 1 *John* 5. 12, 13.

If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there also shall my servant be. If any man serve me, him will my Father honour, *John* 12. 26.

I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you, &c. Ye see me, &c. Because I live, ye shall live also, &c. He who loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self unto him, &c. And my Father will love him; and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him, &c. Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you, &c. *John* 14. 18, 19, 21, 23, 27. *Ch.* 17. 23. *Rev.* 3. 20.

Ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, &c. Ye are my friends, &c. henceforth I call you not servants, &c. but I have cal-

led you friends: for all things which I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you, *John* 15. 7, 14, 15. 1 *John* 3. 22. *John* 9. 31. *Rom.* 10. 12, 13.

The Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, &c. *John* 16. 27.

Christ prays for them only, not for the World, *John* 17. 9, 10.

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God, *John* 20. 17.

God is no respecter of persons: but in every nation, he who feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him, *Acts* 10. 34, 35.

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. The love of God is shed abroad into our hearts, by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us, *Rom.* 5. 1, 5.

Sin shall not have dominion over you, because ye are not under the law, but under grace, &c. Now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness; and the end, everlasting life, *Rom.* 6. 14, 22.

There is no condemnation to them who are in Christ Jesus, &c. For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death, &c. As many as are led by the spirit of God, are the sons of God: for ye have not received the spirit of bondage, &c. but the spirit of adoption, &c. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, &c. We know that all things work together for good, to them who love God, &c. If God be for us, who can be against us? He who spared not his own Son, &c. how shall he not, with him also, freely give us all things? Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? is it not God that justifies? Who is he that condemns? &c. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? &c. We are more than conquerors, &c. *Rom.* 8. 1, 2, 14, 15, 16, 17, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37. *Gal.* 4. 5, 6, 7. *Psal.* 25. 10.

Whosoever believeth, &c. shall not be ashamed, &c. They that call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved, *Rom.* 10. 11, 12, 13.

The God of peace shall tread Satan under your feet shortly, *Rom.* 16. 20.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, &c. Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours, and ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's, 1 *Cor.* 3. 16, 22, 23. *chap.* 6. 19.

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? &c. We shall judge Angels: how much more things which pertain unto this life? 1 *Cor.* 6. 2, 3.

The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy, &c. He who is called in the Lord, being a servant, he is the Lord's free-man, 1 *Cor.* 7. 14, 22.

If any man love God, the same is known of him, 1 Cor. 8. 3.

To the glory of God, by us, 2 Cor. 1. 20.

Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people, &c. I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty, 2 Cor. 6. 16, 18. 1 Cor. 6. 19.

Christ gave himself, &c. that he might deliver us from this present evil world, Gal. 1. 4.

Ye are all the children of God, &c. And if Christ's, then Abram's seed, and heirs according to the promise, Gal. 3. 26, 29. ch. 4. 28.

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father, &c. And if a son, then an heir of God, through Christ, Gal. 4. 6, 7.

Brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion unto the flesh, &c. If ye are led by the spirit, ye are not under the law, Gal. 5. 13, 18.

Blessed be God, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly things, &c. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children, &c. What is the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints? &c. The church, which is his body; the fulness of him who filleth all in all, Ephes. 1. 3, 5, 18, 23.

God, who is rich in mercy, and hath made us to sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, &c. We are no more strangers, &c. but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, &c. Ye are built together for an habitation for God, through the spirit, Ephes. 2. 4, 6, 13, 19, 22.

For me to live, is Christ; and to die, is gain, Philip. 1. 21.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds, through Jesus Christ, &c. The God of peace shall be with you, Philip. 4. 7, 9.

Giving thanks to the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, &c. The mystery which hath been hid from ages, &c. but now is made manifest unto his saints; to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery, &c. Col. 1. 12, 13, 26, 27.

Your life is hid with Christ, in God, &c. The elect of God, holy and beloved, Col. 3. 3, 12.

That ye would walk worthy of God; who hath called you into his kingdom and glory, 1 Thes. 2. 12.

God hath not appointed us unto wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us; that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him, 1 Thes. 5. 9, 10.

Brethren, beloved of the Lord, &c. He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ, &c. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, who hath loved us, and given us everlasting consolation, and good hope, through grace, 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14, 16.

Godliness is profitable unto all things; having the promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come, &c. We trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those who believe, 1 Tim. 4. 8, 10.

Godliness, with contentment, is great gain, 1 Tim. 6. 6.

Unto the pure all things are pure, Tit. 1. 15.

Being justified, &c. we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life, Tit. 3. 7.

The angels, &c. are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation, Heb. 1. 13, 14. Matthe. 18. 10.

There remaineth therefore a rest (or keeping of a Sabbath) unto the people of God, &c. Heb. 4. 9. ch. 6. 19.

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love which ye have shewed towards his name, &c. wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath, that by two immutable things wherein it was impossible for God to lye, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us, Heb. 6. 10, 17, 18.

The Excellency of the New Covenant, and the Saints' Privileges under it; Heb. 8. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. ch. 10. 16, 17, 18, 19.

Others had trials of cruel mockings and scourgings, &c. of whom the world was not worthy, Heb. 11. 36, 37, 38.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem; and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born, who are written (or enrolled) in heaven; and to God, the Judge of all; and to the spirits of just men, made perfect; and to Jesus, &c. and to the blood of sprinkling, which speaketh, &c. Heb. 12. 22, 23, 24.

Be content, &c. for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that, &c. Heb. 13. 5, 6.

A crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them who love him, James 1. 12.

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he hath promised unto them who love him, James 2. 5.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are; and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain; and it rained not, &c. And he prayed again, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit, James 5. 16, 17, 18.

Blessed be God, &c. who, &c. hath begotten us to a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

Ye also as lively stones are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ, &c. ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar (or, a purchased) people, that ye should shew forth the praise (or, virtues,) &c. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rom. 1. 6. Rev. 5. 10.

Ye are therunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing, &c. The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayer, 1 Pet. 3. 9, 12.

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you, 1 Pet. 5. 7.

According to his divine power hath given us all things which pertain to life and godliness, &c. whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine Nature, &c. So an entrance shall be administered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, 2 Pet. 1. 3, 4, 11.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, 2 Pet. 2. 9.

Truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ, 1 John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 9.

We have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, &c. he who doth the will of God, abideth for ever, &c. Ye have an unction from the holy one, and ye know all things, 1 John 2. 1, 17, 20.

Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God, &c. Beloved, now we are the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, &c. Whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we observe his precepts, and do what is pleasing to him, 1 John 3. 1, 2, 22.

Ye are of God, &c. greater is he who is in you, than he who is the world, 1 John 4. 4.

I have written these things to you who believe, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, &c. This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us, &c. We know that we are of God, 1 John 5. 13, 14, 19.

The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass, &c. He hath made us kings, &c. Rev. 1. 1, 6.

Hurt not the earth, till we have sealed the servants of God in their foreheads, Rev. 7. 2, 3.

And it was commanded them they should not hurt, &c. but only those men who have not the seal of God in their foreheads, Rev. 9. 4.

All still worship the beast; whose names are not written in the book of life, Rev. 13. 8. chap. 17. 8.

The Lamb shall overcome them, &c. and they who are with him, are called, and chosen, and faithful, Rev. 17. 14. ch. 20. 8, 9.

And I saw them who had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, &c. Having the harps of God, and they sang the song of Moses, &c. Rev. 15. 2, 3, 4. ch. 20. 4.

See the Advantage of Faith, Chap. 11.

See more of their Privileges in Afflictions and Persecutions, Chap. 22.

In Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

In the Glory Believers shall have, Chap. 37.

In the next Chapter, Of their Relation to Christ. See perseverance, that the Saints shall be kept, Chap. 16.

CHAP. XV.

The Union and Relations between Christ and his Church; and the mutual Love and Esteem each of other, and the manifestation thereof.

I Will declare thy name unto my brethren, &c. 1 John 22. 22.

Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine, &c. Thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the Virgins love thee. Tell me, O thou, whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, &c. For why should I be as one who turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions? If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) go, &c. A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts, &c. Behold thou art fair my love, &c. Cant. 1. 2, 3, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16.

As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters: As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so my beloved among the sons. I sat down (or, delighted and sat down) under his

shadow with great delight, and his fruit sweet, &c. I am sick of love, his left hand under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me, &c. O my dove, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice: for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely, Cant. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 14.

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth; I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go about the City, &c. I will seek him whom my soul loveth, &c. Saw ye whom my soul loveth? I found him, &c. I held him, and would not let him go, Cant. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee; come with me, &c. Thou hast ravished (or, taken away) my heart, my sister, spouse. Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, &c. 4.

How fair is thy love, my sister, spouse? How much better is thy love than wine? *&c.* A garden inclosed is my sister, *&c.* Let my beloved come into his garden, *&c.* *Cant.* 4. 7, 9, 10, 12, 16.

It is the voice of my beloved who knocketh, saying, Open to me my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled, *&c.* I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, was gone, my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but could not find: I called him, but he gave me no answer, *&c.* Tell him I am sick of love, *&c.* My beloved is, *&c.* he is altogether lovely, *Cant.* 5. 2, 6, 10, 16.

I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine, *&c.* Thou beautiful, O my love, *&c.* my dove, my undefiled, *&c.* Who is she who looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun? *Cant.* 6. 3, 4, 9, 10. *ch.* 2. 16.

I am my beloved's, and his desire is towards me, *Cant.* 7. 10. *Prov.* 8. 31.

Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm; for love is strong as death, *Cant.* 8. 6.

Behold I, and the children whom the Lord hath given me, *Isa.* 8. 18. *Heb.* 2. 13.

Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, *&c.* When saw we thee an hungry, *&c.* and did not minister? *&c.* Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me, *Matth.* 25. 34, 35, 40, 45. *Mark* 9. 41, 42.

Go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me, *Matth.* 28. 10. *Mark* 3. 35. *Rom.* 8. 29.

He who eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him, *John* 6. 56.

I am the good shepherd, the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep, *&c.* I, *&c.* know my sheep, and am known of mine, *John* 10. 11, 14.

I am glad for your sakes that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) *John* 11. 14, 15.

Ye call me Master and Lord, and ye say well: for so I am, *John* 13. 13.

Let not your hearts be troubled, *&c.* I will come again, and receive you to my self; that where I am, there ye may be also, *&c.* I will not leave you comfortless, *&c.* Ye see me; because I live, ye shall live also, *&c.* You in me, and I in you, *&c.* Peace I leave with you, *&c.* I will love him, and manifest my self to him, *&c.* Let not your hearts be troubled, *John* 14. 1, 3, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 27. 2 *John* 3. 24.

I am the vine, ye are the branches, *&c.* As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love, *&c.* These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, that your joy might be full, *&c.* I have loved you; greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends, *&c.* Ye are my friends, *&c.* *John* 15. 5, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14. *Luke* 22. 4.

These things have I spoken, that I should not

be offended, *&c.* I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man takeath from you, *&c.* The Father himself loveth you, *&c.* *John* 16. 1, 22, 27.

Christ prays for his Church at large, *John* 17.

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I stood unto my Father, and your Father; to my God, and to your God, *John* 20. 17.

Jesus said, Feed my sheep, feed my lambs, *John* 21. 15, 16, 17.

When Saul persecuted the Church, Christ said unto him, Why persecutest thou me, *&c.* I am Jesus whom thou persecutest, *Act.* 9. 4, 5.

Ye are become dead unto the law, that ye should be married unto another, even to him who is raised from the dead, *Rom.* 7. 4. *ch.* 14. 9.

Thou bearest not the root, but the root thee, *Rom.* 11. 17.

Ye are Christ's, 1 *Cor.* 3. 23.

Know you not that your bodies are the members of Christ, *&c.* He who is joyned unto the Lord is one Spirit, 1 *Cor.* 15. 17.

When ye sin so against the brethren, ye sin against Christ, *&c.* 1 *Cor.* 8. 12.

The head of every man is Christ, 1 *Cor.* 11. 3.

All the members of that one body being many, are one body; so also is Christ, *&c.* For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, 1 *Cor.* 12. 12, 13. *Gal.* 3. 28.

The love of Christ constraineth us, 2 *Cor.* 5. 14.

I have espoused you unto one husband, that I may present you a chaste virgin to Christ, 2 *Cor.* 11. 2.

Gave him to be the head over all things to the Church, which is the body; the fulness of him who filleth all in all, *Ephes.* 1. 22, 23. *Col.* 1. 18.

To know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, *Ephes.* 3. 19.

Grow up into him in all things, who is the head Christ, from whom the whole body fitly joyned together and compacted, *&c.* *Ephes.* 4. 15, 16.

Christ hath loved us, and given himself for us an offering, *&c.* Christ is the head of the Church, and the saviour of the body, *&c.* Christ loved the Church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctify and cleanse it, *&c.* that he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, *&c.* No man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church: for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones, *Ephes.* 5. 2, 23, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30.

I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better, *Phil.* 1. 23.

What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ; yea doubtless, I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ. *Phil.* 3. 7, 8.

Not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministered, and

and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God, Col. 2. 18, 19.

Both he who sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren: Saying, I will declare thy name, &c. Heb. 2. 11, 12.

Christ as a son over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast, &c. Heb. 3. 6.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen ye love, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 7, 8.

Unto you who believe, he is precious, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

Jesus Christ, &c. who loved us and washed us, &c. Rev. 1. 5.

If any hear my voice, &c. I will come to him and sup with him, and he with me, Rev. 3. 20. John 14. 21, 23.

See the Dignity of the Church, Chap. 27.

CHAP. XVI

Of the Duties of Believers, such as profess to be Saints.

First, Towards God.

In the General, to live to God, not to themselves; to be holy fruitful, walking in the Light, in an honest, heavenly, and spiritual Conversation, worthy of their high Calling; glorify God, and mind things above.

FEAR God and keep his Commandments, for this is the whole of man, Eccles. 12. 13, 14.

Enoch walked with God, Gen. 5. 22, 24.

Noah walked with God, Gen. 6. 9.

And the Lord said to Noah, Come thou, &c. For thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation, &c. And Noah did according unto all that the Lord had commanded him, Gen. 7. 1, 5.

I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, ye shall be holy, for I am holy, Levit. 11. 44, 45. ch. 19. 2.

Seek not after your own heart, &c. but be ye holy unto your God, &c. Memb. 15. 39, 40.

Thou art an holy people to the Lord, &c. Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing, Deut. 14. 2, 3.

Those who honour me, I will honour: and they who despise me, shall be lightly esteemed, 1 Sam. 2. 30.

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul which sinneth it shall die, Ezek. 18. 4.

Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself, Hysa 10. 1.

He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, &c. but to do justly, love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God, Micah 6. 8.

Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house ye waste? &c. Ye have sown much, and brought in little, &c. Why, saith the Lord of hosts? because of mine house that is waste; and ye run every man to his own house, therefore, &c. Hagai 1. 4, 6, 9, 10.

Bring forth therefore fruit meet for repentance, &c. The axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bring forth not fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire, Matth. 3. 8, 10. Luke 3. 8.

Let your lights so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven, Matth. 5. 16. 1 Sam. 2. 30. John 15. 8.

Lay up for your selves treasure in heaven; &c. For where your treasure is, there will your hearts be also, &c. seek ye first the Kingdom of God, &c. Matth. 6. 20, 21, 33. Luke 12. 33, 35. John 6. 27.

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things, Matth. 12. 35.

They are to improve their talents. See the Parable, Matth. 25. 14, &c.

Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none, cut it down, why cumberest it the ground? &c. Strive to enter in at the strait gate, Luke 13. 7, 24.

When ye have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do, Luke 17. 10.

In every nation, he that feareth God, and worketh righteousness, is accepted to him, Acts 10. 35.

Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you, John 12. 35.

Ye call me Master, and Lord, ye say well: for so I am, John 13. 13.

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit, &c. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bring forth much fruit, &c. I have chosen you, and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain, John 15. 2, 6, 8, 16.

Herein do I exercise my self, to have always a conscience void of offence, towards God, and towards men, Acts 24. 16.

I have declared, &c. that they should repent, &c. doing works convenient for repentance, Acts 26. 20.

We also should walk in newness of life, &c. Yield your selves unto God, as those who are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God, &c. Know ye not, that

to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey : whether of sin unto death, or obedience unto righteousness? *Ec.* *Rom.* 6. 4, 10, 13, 16, 19.

Ye also are become dead unto the Law, *Ec.* that we should bring forth fruit unto God, *Ec.* That we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter, *Rom.* 7. 4, 6.

We are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh : for if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die ; but if ye through the spirit mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live, *Rom.* 8. 12, 13.

I beseech you, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, your reasonable service ; and be not conformed unto this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, that acceptable will of God, *Ec.* Provide things honest in the sight of all men, *Rom.* 12. 1, 2, 17. *Ephes.* 5. 10.

It is high time to awake out of sleep, *Ec.* The night is far spent, the day is at hand : Let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, *Ec.* but put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof, *Rom.* 13. 11, 12, 13, 14.

None of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself : for whether we live, we live unto the Lord, *Ec.* Whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's, *Ec.* Righteousness and peace, *Ec.* For he who in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of Men, *Rom.* 14. 7, 8, 9, 17, 18. *ch.* 11. 36. *1 Pet.* 4. 2, 6.

I would have you wise to that which is good, and simple concerning evil, *Rom.* 16. 19.

The body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, *Ec.* Your bodies are the members of Christ, *Ec.* And ye are not your own ; for ye are bought with a price : Therefore glorifie God in your bodies, and in your spirit, which are God's, *1 Cor.* 6. 13, 15, 19, 20. *ch.* 3. 16, 17.

Be ye stedfast, *Ec.* always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know, that your labour is not in vain in the Lord, *1 Cor.* 15. 58.

Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God, *1 Cor.* 10. 31.

Be ye followers of me, as I also am of Christ, *1 Cor.* 11. 1.

Wherefore we endeavour (*or, labour*) that whether present, or absent, we may be accepted of him, *Ec.* The love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead, *Ec.* That they who live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him who died for them, *2 Cor.* 5. 9, 14, 15.

Having therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God ; *2 Cor.* 7. 1.

Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men, *2 Cor.* 8. 20. *1 Tim.* 2. 2. *Hebr.* 13. 18.

Walk in the spirit, and ye shall not fulfil (*or, fulfil not*) the lust of the flesh, *Gal.* 5. 16, 17.

Be not deceived, God is not mocked : for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he who soweth to the flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption : but he who soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reap life, *Ec.* For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, *Ec.* but a new creature, *Ec.* *Gal.* 6. 7, 8, 15. *ch.* 5. 16.

According as he hath chosen us in him, *Ec.* that we should be holy, and without blame, before him in love, *Ephes.* 1. 4.

Created, *Ec.* unto good works which God hath foreordained, that we should walk in them, *Ephes.* 2. 10. *Titus.* 2. 14.

I therefore, *Ec.* beseech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, *Ec.* This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles in the vanity of their mind, *Ec.* But ye have not so learned Christ, *Ec.* That ye put off concerning the former conversation, the old man which is corrupt according to deceitful lusts : And be renewed in the spirit of your minds ; and that ye put on that new man, which after God, is created in righteousness, and true holiness, *Ephes.* 4. 1, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24. *Col.* 3. 9, 10.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children, *Ec.* Ye were sometimes darkness, but now light in the Lord : Walk as children of the light, *Ec.* Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them, *Ec.* See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, redeeming the time, *Ephes.* 5. 1, 8, 11, 15, 16.

That ye may approve things which differ (*or, try things which are excellent*) that ye be sincere, and without offence, till the day of Christ, *Ec.* Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God, *Ec.* According to my earnest expectation, *Ec.* Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death, *Ec.* Let your conversation be as cometh the Gospel of Christ, *Phil.* 1. 10, 11, 20, 27.

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, *Ec.* That ye be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (*or, shine ye*) as lights in the world, *Ec.* All seek their own things, not the things of Jesus Christ, *Phil.* 2. 12, 15, 21.

Brethren, be ye followers of me, and mark them who walk so, as ye have us for an example : for many walk, of whom I have told you, *Ec.* even weeping, the enemies of the cross of Christ, *Ec.* who mind earthly things : for our conversation is in heaven, *Phil.* 3. 17, 18, 19, 20. *1 Cor.* 11. 1.

Finally brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things honest, whatsoever things just, what-

whatsoever things pure, whatsoever things lovely, whatsoever things of good report: if there be any praise, think on these things. Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do, &c. *Phil.* 4. 8, 9.

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, *Col.* 1. 10. 2 *Thes.* 1. 11.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, &c. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth, &c. Mortify therefore your members which are upon earth, fornication, &c. *Col.* 3. 1, 2, 5.

Walk in wisdom towards them who are without, redeeming the time, &c. That ye may stand perfect, and compleat in all the will of God, &c. *Col.* 4. 5, 12.

That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom, 1 *Thes.* 2. 12.

We exhort you, by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us, how ye ought to walk, and to please God; so ye would abound more and more, &c. For this is the will of God, your sanctification, &c. That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification, and honour, &c. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness, 1 *Thes.* 4. 1, 3, 4, 7.

Now the very God of peace sanctify you wholly, and your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless, unto the coming of our Lord, 1 *Thes.* 5. 23.

The end of the commandment is charity from a pure heart, a good conscience and faith unfeigned, 1 *Tim.* 1. 5.

Exercise thy self to godliness, &c. Godliness is profitable to all things, having promise of this, &c. 1 *Tim.* 4. 7, 8. *ch.* 2. 2. *ch.* 6. 6.

Thou, O man of God, &c. Follow after righteousness, godliness, &c. 1 *Tim.* 6. 6, 11.

Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, &c. 2 *Tim.* 2. 22.

For the Grace of God that bringeth salvation, &c. teacheth us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world, *Titus* 2. 11, 12.

Put them in mind, &c. to be ready to every good work, &c. A faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works, *Titus* 3. 1, 8.

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, &c. Follow peace, &c. and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord, *Hebr.* 12. 1, 14.

Who is a wise man? &c. Let him shew out of a good conversation, his works with meekness of wisdom, *James* 3. 13.

As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance: but as he who hath called you is holy, to be ye holy in all of manner conversation; because it is

written, Be ye holy, for I am holy, 1 *Pet.* 1. 14, 15.

Ye are a chosen generation, &c. that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you, &c. Abstain from fleshly lust which war against the soul, having your conversation honest amongst the Gentiles, that whereas (*or, wherein*) they speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works which they behold, glorify God in the day of visitation, &c. So is the will of God, that with well doing ye may, &c. We being dead unto sin should live unto righteousness, 1 *Pet.* 2. 9, 11, 12, 15, 24. 1 *Tim.* 5. 14. *Titus* 2. 5, 1.

Let him eschew evil, and do good, &c. Who is he who will harm you, if you be followers of that which is good? &c. Sanctify the Lord in your hearts, and be always ready to give an answer to every man who asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed who falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ, 1 *Pet.* 3. 11, 13, 15, 16.

The time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, &c. If any man minister, &c. that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, 1 *Pet.* 4. 2, 3, 6, 11.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, and to knowledge temperance, &c. godliness, &c. If these things be in you, and abound, it shall effect that you shall not be unfruitful, &c. Give diligence to make your calling and election sure, 1 *Peter* 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

Seeing that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be, in all holy conversation and godliness? &c. Wherefore beloved, seeing ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace without spot or blemish, 2 *Pet.* 3. 11, 14.

God is light, &c. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth; but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, &c. 1 *John* 1. 5, 6, 7.

These things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate, &c. He who faith, he abideth in him, ought himself also to walk, even as he walked, 1 *John* 2. 1, 6.

Every man who hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure, &c. He who doth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous, 1 *John* 3. 7.

Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good: He who doth good is of God, but he who doth evil hath not seen God, *John* 3. 14.

In Particular.

I. To love God, and the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

I The Lord thy God, &c. shewing mercy unto thousands of them who love me, *Exod.* 20. 6.

The Lord our God, one Lord. And thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thine heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy might, *Deut.* 6. 4, 5.

The Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God; who keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, *Deut.* 7. 9.

And now, Israel, what doth God require of thee, but, &c. to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul? *Deut.* 10. 12.

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, &c. If you shall hearken, &c. to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart, &c. that I will, &c. *Deut.* 11. 3, 13, 22.

The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God With all your heart, and with all your soul, *Deut.* 13. 3.

And the Lord thy God shall circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, *Deut.* 30. 6.

Take diligent heed to do the commandment, &c. to love the Lord your God, *Josua* 22. 5.

Take good heed therefore unto your selves, (or souls,) that ye love the Lord your God, *Josua* 23. 11.

Oh, love the Lord, all ye saints, &c. *Psal.* 31. 23.

I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice, *Psal.* 116. 1.

Thy name is as ointment poured out; therefore do the virgins love thee, *Cant.* 1. 3, 4.

If ye find my Beloved, &c. tell him that I am sick of love, *Cant.* 5. 8.

Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, (or for thy sake,) the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, *Jer.* 2. 2.

Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord, whom he loved, (or ought to love,) *Mal.* 2. 11.

He who loveth father or mother, &c. is not worthy of me, &c. *Matth.* 10. 37. *Luke* 14. 26.

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment, &c. On these, &c. hang all the law and the prophets, *Matth.* 22. 37, 38, 39, 40.

Iniquity shall abound; the love of many shall wax cold, *Matth.* 24. 12.

Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little, *Luke* 7. 47.

He who loveth me, shall be loved of my Father; and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him, &c. We will come unto him, and make our abode with him, *John* 14. 21, 23.

Peter, &c. lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee, &c. Again the second and third time, *John* 21. 15, 16, 17.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost, *Rom.* 5. 5.

If any man love God, the same is known of him, *1 Cor.* 8. 3.

Though I speak with the tongue of men and angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, &c. I have all faith, &c. and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have no charity, it profiteth me nothing, &c. Charity never faileth, &c. Now abideth faith, hope, charity: but the greatest of these is charity, *1 Cor.* 13. 1, 2, 3, 8, 13.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha, *1 Cor.* 16. 22.

Whether we are besides our selves, it is to God, &c. for the love of Christ constraineth us, *2 Cor.* 5. 13, 14.

Circumcision availeth nothing, &c. but faith, which worketh by love, &c. The fruit of the spirit is love, *Gal.* 5. 6, 22.

The Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, *2 Thes.* 3. 5.

Hearing of thy love, &c. which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus, &c. *Philom. Vers.* 5.

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name, *Heb.* 6. 10.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love, *1 Pet.* 1. 7, 8.

God is love; and he who dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him, &c. There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear, &c. He who feareth, is not made perfect in love. We love him, because he first loved us. If any man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he who loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen; how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? *1 John* 4. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, &c. *1 John* 5. 2.

I have something against thee, because thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, &c. *Rev.* 2. 4, 5.

As Fruits of Love to God and Christ. To delight themselves in him; long for, and pant after him; make their Boast of, and glory and rejoice in God and Christ, as their Portion, All, and Rest: And to obey, and hearken to him.

I. To delight in, long for, pant after, make their Boast of, glory and rejoice in God and Christ, as their Portion, All, and Rest.

I Will not go up in the midst of thee, &c. When the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned, and, &c. My presence shall go, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not, carry us not up hence, *Exod.* 33. 3, 4, 14, 15.

Their rock is not as our rock, even our enemies themselves being judges, *Deut.* 32. 31.

I rejoice in thy salvation: There is none holy as the Lord, for there is none besides thee: neither is there any rock like our God, &c. *1 Sam.* 2. 1, 2.

All the house of Israel lamented after the Lord, *1 Sam.* 7. 2.

The Lord is my Rock, and my Fortress, and my Deliverer; the God of my Rock, &c. my Shield, and the Horn of my salvation, my high Tower, and my Refuge, and my Saviour. Who is God, save the Lord? And who a Rock, save our God? *2 Sam.* 22. 3, 32. *Psal.* 71. 3.

When he giveth quietness, who can make trouble? And when he hideth his face, who can behold him? &c. *Job.* 34. 29.

Thou, O Lord, a shield for (or about) me; my Glory, and the Lifter up of my head, *Psal.* 3. 3.

There be many who say, Who will shew us good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. Thou hast put gladness into my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increaseth, *Psal.* 4. 6, 7.

I will be glad, and rejoice in thee: I will sing praises to thy name, &c. *Psal.* 9. 2.

Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? Why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? *Psal.* 10. 1. *Psal.* 88. 14.

How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever! How long wilt thou hide thy face from me? *Psal.* 13. 1. *Psal.* 74. 9, 10.

The Lord the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup; thou maintainest my lot: the lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage, &c. In thy presence is fulness of joy: at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore, *Psal.* 16. 5, 6, 11.

O Lord, my Strength, and my Redeemer, *Psal.* 94. 14.

We will rejoice in thy salvation: and in the name of our God, we will set up our banners, *Psal.* 10. 5.

The king shall joy in thy strength, O Lord: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice? *Psal.* 21. 1.

My God, my God; Why hast thou forsaken me? Why art thou so far from helping me? &c. Be not far from me, for trouble is near, &c. Be not thou far from me, O Lord, O my strength, &c. *Psal.* 22. 1, 11, 19. *Psal.* 88. 14, 15.

The Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want, &c. Thou art with me: thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me, *Psal.* 23. 1, 4.

The Lord is my light, and my salvation: Whom shall I fear? The Lord the strength of my life, O whom shall I be afraid? One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his temple, &c. My heart said, Thy face, Lord, will I seek; hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation, &c. *Psal.* 27. 1, 4, 8, 9.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, &c. in his favour is life, &c. Lord, by thy favour, thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou hiddest thy face, and I was troubled, *Psal.* 30. 4, 5, 7.

Thou my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt encompass me about with songs of deliverance, &c. Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye who are upright in heart, *Psal.* 32. 7, 11.

Our soul waiteth for the Lord; he our help, and our shield: for our heart shall rejoice in him, *Psal.* 33. 20, 21. *Psal.* 94. 17.

My soul shall make her boast in the Lord, &c. Oh, magnify the Lord with me: let us exalt his name together, &c. Oh, taste and see that the Lord is good, *Psal.* 34. 2, 3, 8.

How excellent (or precious) is thy loving-kindness, O God, &c. For with thee is the fountain of life: In thy light, shall we see light, *Psal.* 36. 7, 9.

Delight thyself also in the Lord, &c. *Psal.* 37. 4.

Surely every man walketh in a vain shew, &c. And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee, *Psal.* 39. 6, 7.

As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: When shall I come and appear before God? My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, &c. to the house of God, &c. Why art thou cast down, O my Soul? &c. Hope thou in God, &c. *Psal.* 42. 1, 2, 3, 5, 11.

Thou the God of my strength: Why dost thou cast me off? Then will I go, &c. unto God, my exceeding

*exceeding joy, (or the gladness of my joy,) *Psal.* 43. 2, 4.

In God we boast all the day long, *Psal.* 44. 8.

As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts, &c. According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise, unto the ends of the earth, &c. This God is our God, for ever and ever: he will be our Guide, unto death, *Psal.* 48. 8, 10, 14. *Exra* 8. 22.

Cast me not away from thy presence, &c. Restore to me the joy of thy salvation, *Psal.* 51. 11, 12. *Psal.* 119. 8.

O God, thou my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and thirsty land, &c. to see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary, because thy loving kindness is better than life, &c. My soul followeth hard after thee, *Psal.* 63. 1, 2, 3, 8, 11.

Blessed is he whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy Courts: We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, of thy holy temple, *Psal.* 65. 4.

He who is our God, is the God of salvation: and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death, &c. *Psal.* 68. 20.

Whom have I in heaven, but thee? and none upon earth, whom I desire besides thee. My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever, &c. It is good for me to draw near unto God, *Psal.* 73. 25, 26, 28.

Who so great a God as our God? *Psal.* 77. 13.

Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved, *Psal.* 80. 3, 7, 19.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, fainteth for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh crieth for the living God. Blessed are they who dwell in thy house, &c. Behold, O Lord, our Shield, &c. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness: for the Lord God is a Sun, and a Shield, &c. *Psal.* 84. 1, 2, 4, 9, 10, 11. *Psal.* 26. 8. *Psal.* 122. 1.

Blessed the people who know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance; in thy name shall they rejoice all the day, &c. For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted. The Lord is our Defence; and the Holy One of Israel, our King, &c. How long, O Lord, wilt thou hide thy face for ever? *Psal.* 89. 15, 16, 17, 18, 46.

In the multitude of thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul, *Psal.* 94. 19, 22.

Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous, *Psal.* 97. 12.

My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the Lord, *Psal.* 104. 34.

He satisfieth the longing soul; and filleth the hungry soul with goodness, *Psal.* 107. 9. *Prov.* 27. 7.

The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? Who, &c. *Psal.* 113. 4, 5.

Wherefore should the Heathen say, Where is now their God? But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleaseth, *Psal.* 115. 2, 3. *Psal.* 74. 9, 10.

Return unto thy Rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee, *Psal.* 116. 7.

Thou art my portion, O Lord, &c. I intreated thy favour (or face) with my whole heart, &c. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant, &c. *Psal.* 119. 57, 58, 135.

My soul waiteth for the Lord, more than they who wait for the morn, *Psal.* 130. 6.

I know that the Lord is great; and our God is above all Gods, *Psal.* 135. 5.

Thou my refuge, my portion in the land of the living, *Psal.* 142. 5.

My soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land, &c. Hide not thy face from me, *Psal.* 143. 6, 7.

The Lord my strength, (or rock,) &c. my goodness, and my fortrefs; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, &c. Happy is that people, whose God is the Lord, *Psal.* 144. 1, 2, 15. *Psal.* 146. 5.

Let them praise the name of the Lord, for his name alone is excellent, (or exalted,) his glory above the earth and the heaven, *Psal.* 148. 13.

As the apple-tree is among the trees of the wood, so is my Beloved, &c. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste, &c. *Cont.* 2. 3.

By night, on my bed, I sought him whom my soul loved; but found him not: I will arise now, and go about the city, &c. I found him, I held him, and would not let him go, &c. *Cont.* 3. 1, 2, 4.

I opened to my Beloved, but my Beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spoke: I sought him, &c. I am sick of love, &c. My Beloved is white, &c. This is my Beloved, &c. *Cont.* 5. 6, 8, 10, 16. *ch.* 8. 6, 7.

In the way of thy judgments, we have waited for thee: the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I desired thee in the night: yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early, *Isa.* 26. 8, 9.

In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people, *Isa.* 28. 5.

The Lord is our Judge, the Lord our Law-giver, the Lord our King, he will save us, *Isa.* 38. 22.

As for our Redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel, *Isa.* 47. 4.

I will greatly rejoice in the Lord; my soul shall be joyful in my God, *Isa.* 61. 10.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which yet are no gods? But my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit, &c. My people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the Fountain of living waters; and have hewed

hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, &c. Have I been a barren wilderness unto Israel? &c. Can a maid forget her ornaments? a bride, her attire? yet my people have forgotten me, days without number, *Jer.* 2. 11, 13, 31, 32.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom; neither let the mighty man glory in his might, &c. But let him who glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord, who exerciseth loving-kindness, &c. *Jerem.* 9. 23, 24. *2 Cor.* 10. 17. *1 Cor.* 1. 29, 31.

The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the Former of all things, &c. The Lord of hosts is his name, *Jer.* 10. 16. *ch.* 51. 19.

O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble! why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land; and as a way-faring man turneth aside, to tarry for a night? Why shouldst thou be as a man alienated? &c. Yet thou, O Lord, in the midst of us: and we are called by thy name, &c. *Jer.* 14. 8, 9. *ch.* 17. 13.

The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him, *Lam.* 3. 24.

Woe also unto them when I depart from them, *Hos.* 9. 12.

Fear not, O land; be glad, and rejoice; for the Lord will do great things, &c. Be glad then, ye children of Zion; and rejoice in the Lord your God, *Joel* 2. 21, 23.

But the Lord, the hope (or harbour) of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel, *Joel* 3. 16.

Arise, and depart ye; for this is not your rest, because it is polluted, *Micah* 2. 10.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither fruit in the vine, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The Lord God is my strength, &c. *Habbak.* 3. 17, 18, 19.

Rejoice, because your names are written in heaven, *Luke* 10. 20.

Zacheus came down, and received Christ joyfully, *Luke* 19. 5, 6.

Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, &c. Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God, *John* 6. 68, 69.

Philip said unto him, Shew us the Father, and it sufficeth, *John* 14. 8.

These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full, *John* 15. 11.

Peter said, Lord, thou knowest I love thee, *John* 21. 17.

The Eunuch went on his way, rejoicing, *Acts* 8. 38, 39.

By whom also we have access by faith, into this grace wherein we stand; and rejoice in hope of the glory of God, &c. We also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, *Rom.* 5. 2, 11.

Rejoicing in hope, *Rom.* 12. 12.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, *Rom.* 15. 13.

Our consolation also aboundeth by Jesus Christ, *2 Cor.* 1. 5.

Now thanks be to God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ, *2 Cor.* 2. 14.

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Gal.* 6. 14.

My brethren, rejoice in the Lord, &c. We are the circumcision, &c. who rejoice in Christ, &c. I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my Lord, *Philip.* 3. 1, 3, 8.

Rejoice in the Lord always; and again I say, rejoice, &c. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your heart and mind, &c. *Philip.* 4. 4, 7.

Rejoice evermore, *1 Thes.* 5. 16.

That by two immutable things, wherein it is impossible for God to lye, we might have a strong consolation; who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us, *Heb.* 6. 18.

In whom, though now ye see not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory, *1 Pet.* 1. 8. *1 John* 1. 4.

II. To obey and hearken to the Laws and Word of God, in Christ.

There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy, *James* 4. 12.

Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land I will shew thee, &c. So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him, *Gen.* 12. 1, 4, 5. *Heb.* 11. 8.

So in putting away *Ishmael* and *Hagar*, *Gen.* 21. 11, 11, 13, 14.

God said unto Abraham, Take now thy son, thine only Isaac, whom thou lovest, &c. and offer him there for a burnt-offering, &c. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took Isaac, &c. He stretched forth his hand, and took his knife to slay his son, &c. In blessing, I will bless thee, &c. because thou hast obeyed my voice, *Gen.* 22. 1, 2, 3, 10, 17, 18.

In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws, *Gen.* 26. 4, 5.

God bid *Moses* go; and said, he would be with his mouth, &c. He refused: God was angry, *Exod.* 4. 13, 14.

Thus did the children of Israel: as the Lord commanded *Moses* and *Aaron*, so did they, *Exod.* 12. 50.

If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear unto his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, *Exod.* 15. 26. *Deut.* 28. 1, 2, 3, &c.

I will

I will rain bread, &c. that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no, &c. How long refuse ye to keep my commandments? &c. *Exod. 16. 4, 28.*

Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me, above all people, &c. And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken, we will do, &c. *Exod. 19. 5, 7, 8. chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 26. 16, 17, 18.*

Shewing mercy unto thousands of them who love me, and keep my commandments, &c. *Exod. 20. 6.*

Behold, I will send an Angel before thee, &c. Beware of him, and obey his voice: provoke him not, for he will not pardon you, &c. But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I spake, then, &c. *Exod. 23. 21, 22.*

That ye seek not after your own heart, &c. Do all my commandments, and be holy, &c. *Numb. 15. 39, 40.*

We will hear it, and do it. And the Lord said, &c. They have well said, all that they have spoken. Oh, that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and their children for ever, &c. You shall observe to do therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right and, or to the left; you shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, &c. *Deut. 5. 27, 28, 29, 32, 33. Levit. 18. 3, 4, 26.*

Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do; that it may be well with thee, &c. *Deut. 6. 3.*

The Lord thy God is a faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy with them who love and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations, &c. *Deut. 7. 9. Levit. 20. 22. 1 Kings 6. 12.*

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway, &c. And it shall come to pass, if you will hearken diligently unto my commandments, &c. then will I give you, &c. *Deut. 11. 7, 8, 13, 14. ch. 10. 12, 13. Levit. 26. 3, 4, 5, &c.*

God commanded thee, that thou do these statutes, &c. and that with all thy heart, and from thy whole soul, &c. *Deut. 26. 16.*

See, I have set before you this day life and good, and death and evil, &c. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you, life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore chuse life, &c. that thou mayest love the Lord thy God, that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, &c. *Deut. 30. 15, 16, 19, 20. ch. 13. 4. ch. 32. 46, 47. Prov. 19. 16. Isa. 1. 19, 20.*

Take diligent heed to do the commandments and laws, &c. to love the Lord your God; and

to walk in all his ways, and to keep all his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him. with all your heart, &c. *Josh. 22. 5. Deut. 10. 12, 13.*

If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall both ye, and the king who reigneth over you, continue, &c. *1 Sam. 12. 14.*

Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice: to hearken, than the fat of rams: for rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, &c. *1 Sam. 15. 22.*

David charged Solomon to keep the Charge of the Lord, his Statutes, his Commandments, &c. as it is written in the Law of Moses, *1 Kings 2. 1, 2, 3. ch. 9. 4, 5.*

Hear, O my people; and I will testify unto thee, O Israel; if thou wilt hearken unto me, &c. But my people would not hearken unto me; and Israel would none of me: so I gave them up unto their own hearts lust, and they walked in their own counsels, Oh, that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways: I should soon have subdued their enemies, &c. *Psal. 81. 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16. 2 Kings 21. 8, 9.*

Because they rebelled against the word of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High; therefore he brought down their heart with labour, &c. *Psal. 107. 11, 12.*

Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently, &c. Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments, &c. I will run the ways of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart, &c. Oh, how love I thy law, &c. I love thy testimonies, &c. It is time for thee, O Lord, to work; they have made void thy law: therefore I love thy commandments above gold, &c. Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law, &c. My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly, &c. *Psal. 119. 4, 6, 32, 97, 119, 120, 127, 136, 158, 167.*

Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at nought my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh, &c. *Prov. 1. 24, 25, 26, 30, 31.*

My son, forget not my law; but let thy heart keep my commandments, &c. *Prov. 3. 1.*

Blessed is the man who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors, &c. *Prov. 8. 32, 33, 34.*

He who turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination, &c. *Prov. 28. 9.*

Thus saith the Lord, Thy Redeemer, &c. Oh, that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments; then had thy peace been as the river, &c. *Isa. 48. 17, 18.*

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, who walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts, *Iſa.* 65. 2.

I will bring their fears upon them, because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear, but they did evil, *Eccl.* 1. 24. *Iſa.* 66. 4. *Jer.* 35. 17.

Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee, *Eccl.* Their ear is uncircumcised, they cannot hearken, *Jer.* 6. 8, 10.

I speak not unto your fathers, *Eccl.* But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all my ways which I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, and in the imaginations of their evil heart, *Eccl.* *Jer.* 22, 23, 24. *chap.* 11. 4, 7, 8.

Curſed the man, who obeyeth not the words of this covenant, *Jer.* 11. 3, 4.

The Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the Prophets, rising early and sending, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear, *Eccl.* *Jer.* 25. 4. *Eccl.* 44. 4, 5.

Will ye not receive instruction, to hearken unto my words, saith the Lord? The words of Jonab the son of Rechab, that he command his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me, *Jer.* 35. 13, 14, 15.

As for the word thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee, *Jer.* 44. 16.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, *Ezek.* 2. 7. *Eccl.* 3. 11, 27.

For they hear thy words, but they do them not, *Ezek.* 33. 32.

Thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, *Eccl.* but they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears that they should not hear; yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of Hosts hath sent in his spirit, by the former prophets, *Eccl.* Therefore it is come to pass, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, *Eccl.* *Zech.* 7. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Not every one who saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he who doth the will of my father which is in heaven, *Eccl.* Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man who built his house upon a rock, *Eccl.* and every one who heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand, *Eccl.* *Matth.* 7. 21, 24, 25, 26, 27. *James* 1. 23, 24, 25. *Matth.* 5. 18, 19, 20. *John* 9. 31.

Whoever shall not receive you, nor hear your

words; when ye depart, *Eccl.* shake off the dust of your feet. It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, *Matth.* 10. 14, 15.

Whoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother, *Matth.* 12. 15.

Zacharias, *Eccl.* walking in all the ordinances and commandments of the Lord blameless, *Luke* 1. 5, 6.

Why call ye me Lord, and do not the things which I say? *Luke* 6. 46, 47, &c.

But the pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (or, within) themselves, *Luke* 7. 30.

Yea rather, blessed are they who hear the words of God, and keep it, *Luke* 11. 28. *Rom.* 2. 13. *James* 1. 25.

And that servant which knew his master's will, and did it not, shall be beaten with stripes, *Luke* 12. 47. *James* 4. 17.

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine whether it be of God, *Eccl.* *John* 7. 17.

He who is of God, heareth my word; but ye hear not my word, because ye are not of God, *Eccl.* Verily, verily I say unto you, if a man keep my sayings, he shall never see death, *John* 8. 51.

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them, *John* 13. 17. *James* 1. 22, 23, 25.

If ye love me, keep my commandments, *Eccl.* He who hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is who loveth me, *Eccl.* Jesus said, If any man love me, he will keep my words, *Eccl.* He who loveth me not, keepeth not my words, *John* 14. 15, 21, 23, 24.

If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love, even as I kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love, *Eccl.* Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I have commanded you, *John* 15. 10, 14.

Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God, *Acts* 10. 33.

Yet have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered unto you, *Rom.* 6. 17. The law is holy, and the commandment holy, just and good, *Rom.* 7. 12.

Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but the keeping of the commandments of God, *1 Cor.* 7. 19.

To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, *Heb.* 4. 7. *Pſalm.* 95. 7, 8.

Therefore to him who knoweth to go good, and doth it not, to him it is sin, *James* 4. 17.

That righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing, and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with unlawful deeds, *2 Pet.* 2. 8.

Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments: He who saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; and who keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: Hereby know we that we are in him, *Eccl.* He who doth the will of God abideth for ever, *1 John* 2. 3, 4, 5, 17. Love

Love not in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth, &c. And whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, &c. This is his commandment. That we believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, &c. And he who keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him, 1 John 3. 18, 22, 23, 24.

By this we know, that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments: For this is the love of God, That we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous, 1 John 5. 2, 3.

And this is love, that ye walk after his commandments, 2 John, ver. 6.

Blessed are they who do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in thorow the gates into the city, Rev. 22. 14.

See that ye refuse not him who speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him who spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him who speaketh from heaven, whose voice then shooke, &c. Heb. 12. 25, 26.

See God's threatenings of, and Judgments for disobedience, after in this same Chap.
See the great Day of Judgment, Chap. 36.

Worship God, and sanctifie him therein.

GOD had respect to Abel, and to his offering: but not unto Cain's, Gen. 4. 3, 5, 7. Hebr. 11. 4.

Thou shalt have no other God before me: Thou shalt not make any graven image, &c. thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God, a jealous God, &c. In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee, Exod. 20. 3, 4, 5, 24.

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods; nor serve them, &c. ye shall serve the Lord your God, &c. Exod. 23. 25.

There will I meet with thee, and commune with thee above the mercy seat. At the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, &c. where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. And there will I meet with the children of Israel; and the tabernacle (or, Israel) shall be sanctified by my glory, &c. Exod. 25. 22. chap. 29. 42, 43. chap. 20. 24.

Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see my face and live, Exod. 33. 20.

Thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord whose name is jealous, is a jealous God, Exod. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15.

When the tabernacle was set up, the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle, Exod. 40. 33, 34, 35.

When Aaron's sons were consumed for offering strange fire, Moses said unto Aaron, This that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them who come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified, Levit. 10. 1, 2, 3.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and him serve, &c. Thou shalt not go after other gods, &c. The Lord our God is one Lord, &c. Deut. 6. 4, 13, 14.

And now Israel, what doth the Lord require of thee, but to fear the Lord, &c. and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul? &c. Behold, the heavens, and heaven of heavens is the Lord's thy God, the earth with all that therein is, &c. For the Lord your God, is God of Gods, and Lord of Lords, a great God, a mighty and a terrible, who regardeth not persons, &c. worship him, Deut. 10. 12, 14, 17, 20. chap. 11. 13.

Thou may not sacrifice the passover within any of the gates, &c. But at the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice, Deut. 16. 5, 6.

Serve ye the Lord; and if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, &c. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the Lord, to serve other gods, &c. He is a holy God, he a jealous God, Joshua 24. 14, 15, 16, 19.

Elkanah went up out of his city yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts, 1 Sam. 1. 1, 3.

Prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only, 1 Sam. 7. 3, 4.

Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth, with all your heart, 1 Sam. 12. 24.

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between opinions (or, thoughts?) if the Lord be God, follow him; but if Baal, follow him, 1 Kings 18. 21.

That the heart be prepared to serve God is expected, commended, and the contrary taken notice of, 2 Chron. 12. 14. ch. 19. 3. ch. 29. 36. ch. 30. 18, 19.

Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling, Psalm 2. 11.

But as for me, I will come unto thy house, &c. and in thy fear will I worship towards thy holy holy temple (or, the Temple of thy holiness) Psalm 5. 7.

Who is God save the Lord! Psalm 18. 31.

All the ends of the world shall remember, and return unto the Lord, and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee: for the kingdom is the Lord's, and he the governor among the nations. All they who are far on earth, shall eat and worship, &c. A seed shall serve him, Psalm 22. 27, 28, 29, 30.

I will wash my hands in innocency, so will I compass thine altar, O Lord, &c. I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth, Psalm 26. 6, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Give unto the Lord the glory due unto (or, the honour of) his name: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness (or, in his glorious sanctuary,) Psalm 29. 2. Psalm 96. 4, 6, 7, 8, 9. 1 Chron. 16. 29.

For

For he is thy Lord, and worship thou him,

Psalms 45. 11.

All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, *Or.* *Psalms 66. 4. Psalms 63. 1, 2,*

3, &c.

Neither shalt thou worship any strange God, I the Lord thy God, *Psalms 81. 9, 10.*

How amiable are thy tabernacles! *Or.* *My soul longeth, &c.* A day in thy courts is better, *Or.* *Psalms 84. 1, 2, &c. Psalms 65. 1, 2. Psalms 65. 4.*

I will call upon thee among the Gods; none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name: For thou art great, and dost wonderful things: thou art God alone, *Psalms 86. 7, 8, 9, 10. Rev. 15. 4.*

For who in heaven can be compared unto thee Lord? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them about him, *Psalms 89. 6, 7.*

Before the mountains were, *Or.* even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God, *Psalms 90. 2.*

The Lord is great, and a great King above all gods, *Or.* O come let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord our Maker; for he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, *Psalms 95. 3, 6, 7.*

The Lord reigneth, *Or.* worship him all ye gods, *Or.* for thou Lord art high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods, *Psalms 97. 1, 7, 9.*

Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool, he is holy, *Psalms 99. 5, 9. Psalms 13. 2, 7.*

Serve the Lord with gladness, come before his presence with singing, *Or.* He is God, *Psalms 100. 2, 3.*

Holy and Reverend is his name, *Psalms 111. 9.* I will worship toward his holy Temple, *Psalms 138. 2.*

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools, *Or.* Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing (*Or.* words) before God: for, God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few, *Ecclesiastes 5. 1, 2.*

Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thyself over wise, *Or.* *Ecclesiastes 7. 16.*

Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, *Or.* to whom then will ye liken God? or what, *Or.* *Isa. 40. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

I am the Lord, that is my name; and my glory will I not give unto another, *Isa. 42. 8.*

That ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no god formed, (*Or.* nothing formed of God) neither shall there be after me. I the Lord, and besides me no Saviour. I have declared, and have saved, and I

shewed when there no God among you: Therefore ye my witnesses, faith the Lord, that I am God; yea, before the day I am he; and there is none who can deliver out of my hand. I will work, and who shall let it? Thus faith the Lord, your Redeemer the Holy One of Israel, *Or.* But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, *Isa. 43. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22.*

Thus faith the Lord, the King of Israel, and his redeemer, the Lord of Hosts; I am the first, and I the last, and besides me no God, *Or.* Ye are my witnesses, is there a God besides me? yea, no God, I know not any, *Or.* Thus faith the Lord, *Or.* I am the Lord who maketh all things, who stretcheth forth the heavens alone, who spreadeth abroad the earth by my self, *Or.* *Isa. 44. 6, 8, 24. Psalms 96. 5.*

I am the Lord; and none else; no God besides me. I girded thee, though thou hast not known me. That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me. I am the Lord, and none else: I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things, *Or.* Thus faith the Lord who created the heavens, God himself who formed the earth, and made it; he hath established it, *Or.* I am the Lord, and there is none else, *Isa. 45. 5, 6, 7, 18, 21, 22.*

I am God, and there is none besides me; I am God, and none like me, declaring the end from the beginning; and from ancient times the things which are not done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure, *Isa. 46. 9, 10. ch. 41. 4.*

But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, *Or.* he hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion, when he uttereth his voice, *Or.* *Jer. 10. 10, 12, 13. Heb. 9. 14.*

Yet I am the Lord thy God, and thou shalt know no God but me: for there is no saviour besides me, *Hosea 13. 4. Isa. 37. 20.*

I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies, *Or.* But let judgment run down, *Or.* *Amos 5. 21, 22, 23, 34. Psalms 66. 18. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Isa. 1. 11, 12, &c.*

And it shall come to pass, that every one who is least of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year, to worship the King the Lord of Hosts, *Or.* *Zech. 14. 16.*

If then I be a father, where is mine honour? *Or.* And if ye offer the blind and the lame, *Or.* offer it now unto your governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? *Or.* Ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering; should I accept this at your hand, faith the Lord? But cursed the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto God a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, faith the Lord of hosts,

hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen, *Mal.* 1. 6, 8, 13, 14. *ch.* 2. 2, 3, 13.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, &c. then shall the offerings of Judah, &c. be pleasant unto the Lord, *Mal.* 3. 1, 4.

Get thee behind me Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve, *Matth.* 4. 10.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them, *Matth.* 18. 20.

There is one God, and there is none other but he, *Mark* 12. 32.

Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship, &c. The hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what, &c. but the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: For the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit, and they who worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth, *John* 4. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.

The Father himself, &c. ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape, *John* 5. 37. *Exod.* 33. 20.

And he said, Lord I believe, and he worshipped him, *John* 9. 38.

The most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, &c. Heaven is my Throne, &c. hath not my hands made all? &c. *Acts* 7. 48, 49, 50.

Whom ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. God who made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands: neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he gave to all life, and breath, and all things, and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitations, &c. *Acts* 17. 24, 25, 26.

After the way they call heretic, so worship I the God of my fathers, *Acts* 24. 14.

God whom I serve with my spirit, &c. The invisible things of him from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things which are made, his eternal power and Godhead: so that they were without excuse; because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, &c. but became vain, &c. Changed the truth of God into a lie, and served and worshipped the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen, *Rom.* 1. 9, 20, 21, 23, 25. 2 *Tim.* 1. 3.

Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 11.

This I speak, &c. that ye may attend on the Lord without distraction, 1 *Cor.* 7. 32, 35.

We know that an idol is nothing in the world, and there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called Gods, &c. but to us there

is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in (or, for) him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him, 1 *Cor.* 8. 4, 5, 6. 1 *Tim.* 2. 5.

So falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth, 1 *Cor.* 14. 25. *Gen.* 24. 26, 52. *Ezra.* 4. 31. *ch.* 12. 27. *ch.* 34. 8. *Joshua* 5. 14.

We are the circumcision, who worship God in the spirit, *Rom.* 3. 3.

When he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, and let all the angels of God worship him, *Hebr.* 1. 6.

God, &c. because he could swear by no greater, he swears by himself, &c. The living God, &c. *Heb.* 6. 13. *ch.* 9. 14.

Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace (or, hold fast) whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: for our God is a consuming fire, *Heb.* 12. 28, 29.

Ye also as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ, 1 *Pet.* 2. 5.

No man hath seen God at any time, 1 *John* 4. 12. The four and twenty elders fell down before him who sat on the throne, and worshipped him who liveth, *Rev.* 4. 10, 11.

Fear God, and give glory unto him, &c. And worship him who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters, *Rev.* 14. 7. *chop.* 15. 4. *ch.* 4. 8, 9, 10, 11. *ch.* 5. 13.

Worship God, *Rev.* 19. 10. *ch.* 22. 9.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, 1 *Pet.* 3. 15. The Lord, &c. he will, sanctify all the gods of the earth, and Men shall worship him, every one, *Zeph.* 2. 11.

See more of Idolatry, and Worshipping strange Gods, &c. Chap. 40.

See the Order of Publick Worship, Ordinances, Officers, &c. Chap. 27.

Believe, embrace, and be found in the Practice of nothing, in the things of God, and about his Worship, but that which clearly (according to Precepts, Rules, and Examples of the Scriptures) appears to be Christ's mind, upon which we can in Faith expect acceptance.

AND Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said, will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, &c. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people; and they said, All that the Lord hath said, will we do, and be obedient, *Exod.* 24. 2, 4, 7.

And

And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them: according unto all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof; even so shall ye make, &c. *Exod. 25. 8, 9.*

In the tabernacle, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening till morning before the Lord, &c. *Exod. 27. 21.*

And these are the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, &c. And they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy Brother, and his sons, that they may minister unto me in the Priest's office, &c. *Exod. 28. 4, 5, 6, &c.*

They made the holy garments for Aaron, as the Lord commanded Moses, *Exod. 39. 1.*

Thus did Moses: according to all that the Lord commanded him, so did he, &c. He spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, &c. as the Lord commanded Moses, &c. And he lighted the lamps before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses, &c. When they came near unto the Altar, they washed, as the Lord commanded Moses, *Exod. 40. 16, 19, 23, 24, 25, 27, 29. Levit. 8. 4, 5, 36.*

So did David in all he did, as he received from God, *1 Chron. 28. 12, 13, 19. 2 Chron. 29. 25.*

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, &c. offered strange fire, which he commanded them not; and there went our fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. And Moses said unto Aaron, This is that the Lord spake, I will be sanctified in them who come nigh me, and before all the people, &c. *Levit. 10. 1, 2, 3.*

After the doings of the land of Egypt, &c. and after the doings of the land of Canaan, &c. shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. Ye shall do my judgments, and keep my ordinances, to walk therein: I am the Lord your God, *Levit. 18. 3, 4.*

And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, at even; in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel, &c. They shall leave none of it, &c. According to all the ordinances of the Passover, they shall keep it. *Moser* enquired of God, in an unrevealed Case, about the Passover, *Numb. 9. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12. Levit. 19. 5, 6. ch. 22. 30, 31, 32.*

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you; neither shall you, &c. *Deut. 4. 2.*

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, &c. ye shall not do so unto the Lord your God: but unto the place the Lord your God shall chuse out of all your tribes, to put his name there; unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither shalt thou come, and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, &c. and ye shall not do, &c. every man what is right in his own eyes, &c. When you go over Jordan, &c. then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall chuse, to cause his name

to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you, your burnt-offerings, &c. Take heed to thyself, that thou be not snared by following them, &c. And that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God, &c. Whatsoever thing I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it, *Deut. 12. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 30, 31, 32. Numb. 15. 39, 40.*

Secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed, belong unto us, and to our children, for ever, that we may do all the words of this law, *Deut. 29. 29.*

Rebel not, &c. in building an altar, besides the altar of the Lord our God, *Isa. 22. 19, 29.*

Jeroboam ordained a feast, &c. like unto the feast in Judah, &c. upon the month which he had devised in his own heart, *1 Kings 12. 32, 33. 2 Kings 17. 8.*

Israel learned, &c. in walking in the statutes of the heathen, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, *2 Kings 17. 7, 8, 19.*

Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise, *Eccles. 7. 16.*

To the law, and to the testimony: If they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them, *Isa. 8. 20. Jer. 8. 9.*

The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, &c. *Isa. 24. 5.*

And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, &c. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw nigh unto me with their mouth, &c. and their rear towards me is taught by the precepts of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work, &c. The wisdom of the wise men shall perish, &c. *Isa. 29. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

I have spread out my hand all the day unto a rebellious people, who walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts, &c. who sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick, &c. *Isa. 65. 2, 3.*

Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest, &c. *Jer. 6. 16.*

I spake not to your fathers, nor commanded them, &c. concerning burnt-offerings, &c. *Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31.*

The place of my throne, &c. shall the house of Israel no more defile; neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, &c. in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their pots by my pots, &c. *Ezek. 43. 7, 8.*

Son of man, mark well, &c. all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof, &c. And thou shalt say to the rebellious, &c. Ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, &c. to pollute it; even my house, when ye

offer my bread, &c. And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge (*or ordinance*) in my sanctuary, for your selves, *Ezek.* 44. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

If ye offer the blind, &c. offer it to your governor, &c. I am a great King, &c. *Mal.* 1. 6, 3, 13, 14.

Why do you transgress the commandments of God by your traditions? For God commanded, saying, &c. But ye say, &c. Thus have ye made the commandments of God of none effect, by your traditions, &c. In vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men, *Matth.* 15. 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9. *Mark* 7. 3, 4, 5, 7, 8.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them, *Matth.* 18. 20.

That which is highly esteemed with men, is an abomination in the sight of God, *Luke* 16. 15.

Teach them to observe all things, whatsoever I have commanded you, *Matth.* 23. 20. *Acts* 10. 33.

When Paul, according to Advice, had observed some Jewish Ceremonies, the Jews came upon him, and laid hold on him; the very thing his Advisers proposed to prevent by it, *Acts* 21. 20, 21, 22, 23, &c.

After the way which they call Heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers; believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets, *Acts* 24. 14.

That ye may prove what is that good, that acceptable will of God, *Rom.* 12. 2. *Ephes.* 5. 10, 17.

He who doubteth, is damned if he eat, because not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin, *Rom.* 14. 23.

Now I praise you, brethren, that you, &c. keep the ordinances, (*or traditions*), as I delivered them unto you, &c. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you; That the Lord Jesus the same night, &c. *1 Cor.* 11. 1, 2, 23.

If we or an angel from heaven preach unto you other than that which we have preached, &c. let him be accursed, *Gal.* 1. 8.

Ye did run well: Who did hinder you? (*or turn you back?*) This persuasion cometh not of him who called you, *Gal.* 5. 7, 8.

That we henceforth be no more children tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the slight of men, and cunning craftiness, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 14.

Those things which ye have learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do, *Phil.* 4. 9.

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, &c. If ye be dead with Christ, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances; Touch not, taste not, handle not; which all are to perils with the using, after the commandments and doctrine of men: which things have, indeed, a shew of wisdom in will-worship, *Col.* 2. 8, 20, 21, 22, 23.

We beseech you, brethren; and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and so please God; so ye would abound, &c. *1 Thes.* 4. 1.

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good, *1 Thes.* 5. 21.

Therefore, brethren, stand fast; and hold the traditions which ye have been taught; whether by word, or our epistle, *2 Thes.* 2. 15.

Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, *2 Tim.* 1. 13.

Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of; knowing of whom thou hast learned. And that from a child, thou hast known the holy scriptures, &c. *2 Tim.* 3. 14, 15.

Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, who turn from the truth, *Tim.* 1. 14.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip, *Heb.* 2. 1.

Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning, *1 John* 2. 24.

It was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints: for there are certain men crept in, &c. *Jude, Vers.* 3, 4.

The children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, &c. and had walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, &c. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God; but walked in the statutes of Israel, which they made, *2 Kings* 17. 7, 8, 12, 19.

That which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God, *Luke* 16. 15.

Some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just, *Rom.* 7. 8.

To pray unto God: Of Prayer at large.

Abraham prayed for Abimelech, unto God; and God healed him and his, *Gen.* 20. 17.

O Lord God of master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, &c. Let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, &c. *Gen.* 24. 12, 13, 14, 15.

And Isaac intreated the Lord for his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was intreated of him, and Rebecca, his wife, conceived, *Gen.* 25. 21.

Jacob prayed unto God, in his distress about *Esau*, and prevailed, *Gen.* 32. 9, 10, 11, 12, 24, 25, 26, 28. *ch.* 33. 4. *Hef.* 12. 4, 5.

Moses prayed unto God for *Pharaoh*, to remove their plagues, *Exod.* 8. 12, 13. *ch.* 9. 33. *ch.* 10. 18.

Moses prayed hard and often for *Israel*, and prevailed, *Exod.* 32. 11, 12, 13, 14, 31, 32. *Numb.* 14. 13, 18, 20.

The *Forma Miferi* and *Armen*, and his Sons, used in blessing the people, and in their march, *Numb.* 6. 23, 24, 25, 26. *Ch.* 10. 35, 36.

I besought the Lord at that time, saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant, *Chr.* *Deut.* 3. 23, 24, &c.

It from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him if thou seek him with all thy heart, *Chr.* *Deut.* 4. 29.

Yehua prayed when *Israel* had fled before the men of *Asi*, *Yesh.* 7. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Go and cry unto the gods ye have chosen: let them deliver, *Chr.* Deliver us only, we pray thee, this day, *Judges* 10. 14, 15.

Then *Manoah* interceded the Lord, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God whom thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child, *Chr.* And God hearkened unto the voice of *Manoah*, *Judges* 13. 8, 9.

Sampson called on the Lord, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hands of thy servant, and now shall I die for thirst? And God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water, thereout, *Judges* 15. 18, 19.

And *Sampson* called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee; and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, *Chr.* *Judges* 16. 28.

Hannah prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore, *Chr.* She spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard, *1 Sam.* 1. 10, 11, 12, 13.

As for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord, in ceasing to pray for you, *1 Sam.* 12. 23.

David prays that it might be with him and his House, as God had said to him by *Nathan* the Prophet, *2 Sam.* 7. 17, 18, 29.

While the child was alive, I fasted; and I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious? *2 Sam.* 12. 22. *1 Sam.* 3. 8, 9. *Exod.* 32. 30, *Acts* 8. 20.

God said to *Salomon*, Ask what I shall give thee. And *Salomon* asked Wisdom to govern. And God was pleased so with that, and in that he had not asked long Life and Riches, that God gave him Wisdom, and Understanding, and Riches, and Honour also, *1 Kings* 3. 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

King *Salomon* prayed at large, at the Dedication of the Temple; and God heard him, *1 Kings* 8. 22, 23, 24, &c. *Ch.* 9. 2, 3. *2 Chron.* 1. 7, 8, &c.

Elijah the Prophet prayed that it might be made known that God was God in *Israel*, when others were for *Beal*: And God he heard him, and caused Fire to come down, and consume the Sacrifice, *1 Kings* 18. 36, 37, 38. *Ch.* 17. 21, 22.

Seek the Lord, and his strength: seek his face continually, *1 Chron.* 16. 11.

If thou seek him, he will be found of thee, *1 Chron.* 28. 9.

Judah, *Chr.* sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them, *2 Chron.* 17. 17.

There are good things found in thee: Thou hast taken away, *Chr.* and hast prepared thine heart to seek God, *2 Chron.* 19. 3.

Asa prayed for Help against the *Ethiopian* Army of an Hundred Thousand Men, and prevailed, *2 Chron.* 14. 10, 11, 12.

When *Isaiah*, *Chr.* came against *Jehoshaphat*, he stood in the Congregation, in the House of the Lord, and prayed for help: And God heard, and answered, *2 Chron.* 20. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 24.

Hezekiah being sick, prayed, *2 Chron.* 32. 24. *Nehemiah*, when he heard of the Affliction of the *Jews*, he wept, and mourned, and fasted, and prayed, *Nehem.* 1. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, &c.

So again, when *Israel* were building, and in danger of enemies, *Nehem.* 4. 4, 5, 9. *Ezra* 8. 21. *chap.* 9.

I would make supplication to my Judge, *Job* 9. 15.

My God: for unto thee will I pray: my voice shalt thou hear in the morning. O Lord, in the morning will I direct unto thee, and look up, *Psal.* 5. 2, 3.

Our fathers, *Chr.* prayed; and thou didst deliver, *Psal.* 22. 4, 5.

He forgetteth not the cry of the humble, *Psal.* 9. 12. *Psal.* 10. 17.

I acknowledged my sin, *Chr.* For this shall every one who is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found, *Psal.* 32. 5, 6.

They who seek the Lord, shall not lack any good thing, *Chr.* His ears are open to their cry, *Psal.* 34. 10.

Call upon me in the time of trouble; I will deliver thee, *Chr.* *Psal.* 50. 15.

Though *Nathan* had told *David*, his Sin was forgiven him, yet he prays earnestly to be delivered from Blood-guiltiness, *Chr.* *Psal.* 51. 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 15.

As for me, I will call upon God: and the Lord shall save me. Evening and morning, at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice, *Psal.* 55. 16, 17.

I will cry unto God, most high; unto him who performeth all things for me, *Psal.* 57. 2, 3, &c.

O thou who hearest prayer: unto thee shall all flesh come, *Psal.* 65. 2.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. But, verily, God hath heard, *Psal.* 66. 18, 19. *Isa.* 58. 6, 7, 8, 9. *Ch.* 59. 1, 2, 3, *Ch.* 1. 11, 12, 13, &c.

The Saints have pleaded with God their own Relation to him, and the enemy's Non-relation, *Psal.* 79. *Isa.* 63. 15, 16, &c. *Ch.* 64. 8, 9, &c.

Thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Give ear, O Lord, unto my prayer, *Chr.* In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, *Psal.* 36. 5, 6, 7.

He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayers, *Psal.* 102. 17. *Psal.* 10. 17.

I am thine: save me. I am thy servant: give me understanding, that I may know, &c. I cried with my whole heart, &c. I prevented the dawning of the morning; and cried, *Psal.* 119. 94, 125, 145, 147.

In my distress I cried unto the Lord, and he heard me, *Psal.* 120. 1. 2 *Sam.* 22. 7. *Psal.* 34. 4, 6.

Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper who love thee, *Psal.* 122. 6.

The Lord is nigh unto all who call upon him; to all who call upon him in truth: He will fulfil the desire of them who fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them, *Psal.* 145. 18, 19. *Nehem.* 1. 11.

Because I have called, and ye refused, &c. they shall call upon me, but I will not answer, *Prov.* 1. 24, 25, &c.

The sacrifice of the wicked, is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight, &c. He heareth the prayer of the righteous, *Prov.* 15. 8, 29.

He who turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be an abomination, *Prov.* 28. 9.

Be not rash with thy mouth; and be not hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few, *Ecclef.* 5. 2.

My Dove, let me hear thy voice, &c. for sweet is thy voice, *Cant.* 2. 14.

When ye spread forth your hands, I will hide my eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, (or multiply prayers,) I will not hear: Your hands are full of blood; wash ye, &c. *Isa.* 1. 13, 15, 16. *ch.* 59. 1, 2, 3. *ch.* 66. 3.

In trouble have they visited thee: they poured out a prayer, (or secret speech,) when thy chastening was upon them, *Isa.* 26. 16.

Thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, *Isa.* 43. 21.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. Ask me of things to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the works of my hands; command ye me, &c. I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain, *Isa.* 45. 11, 19.

Seek ye the Lord, while he may be found: call ye upon him while he is near, *Isa.* 55. 6.

When thou criest, let thy companions deliver thee, *Isa.* 57. 13.

Loose the bonds of wickedness, &c. then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer: thou shalt cry, &c. *Isa.* 58. 6, 7, 9.

For Zion's sake, will I not hold my peace; and for Jerusalem's sake, I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof goeth forth, &c. I have set watch-men upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, who shall never hold their peace, day nor night. Ye who make mention of the Lord, (or are the Lord's remembrancers,) keep not silence; and

give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise on the earth, *Isa.* 62. 1, 6, 7.

The Church's Prayer for the Lord's Return unto them, *Isa.* 63. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. *ch.* 64. I am found of them who sought me not, *Isa.* 65. 1.

Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do, &c. *Jer.* 7. 16, 17.

Pour out thy fury upon the Heathen, who know thee not; and upon the families who call not on thy name, *Jer.* 10. 25. *Psal.* 14. 4.

I will bring evil upon them, &c. and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them, &c. Therefore pray not thou for this people, &c. for I will not hear them, in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble, *Jer.* 11. 11, 14. *ch.* 14. 14, 15.

Jeremiah prays for Israel, when he prophesied of the dearth, *Jer.* 14. 7, 8, 9, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.

The Lord said unto him, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, my mind could not be towards the people, &c. *Jer.* 15. 1.

Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart, *Jer.* 29. 12, 13.

Call upon me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty (or hidden) things, which thou knowest not, *Jer.* 33. 3.

Let us lift up our hearts, with our hands, unto God, in the heavens, &c. Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayers should not pass thorow, *Lam.* 3. 41, 44.

When God had promised many things that he would do for his, he saith; I will yet for this, be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them, *Ecclef.* 36. 24, 26, 37.

Daniel desired his Companions, that they would ask mercy of the God of Heaven, concerning the Secret of the King's Dream; that Daniel and his Fellows should not perish, &c. And it was revealed to him, *Dan.* 2. 17, 18, 19.

Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber, towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God; as he did aisetime, *Dan.* 6. 10, 11.

And I let my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplication: and I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, &c. forgive, &c. for the Lord's sake, for thy own sake, for thy mercy's sake, *Dan.* 9. 3, 4, 5, &c.

They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds, to seek the Lord; but they shall not find: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against me, the Lord, *Hos.* 5. 6.

They

They have not cried unto me with their heart: when they howled upon their beds, *Hosia* 7. 7. 14.

By his strength he had power with God: yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him, *Hosia* 12. 3, 4. *Gen.* 32. 24, 25, 26, 27.

Sanctifie a fast, *Or.* and cry unto the Lord: Alas for the day, *Or.* *Jael* 1. 14, 15, &c.

Sanctifie a fast, *Or.* let the priests, ministers of the Lord weep, *Or.* and let them say: Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over (or, use a by-word against) them: wherefore should they say amongst the people: Where is their God? Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people, *Or.* And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be delivered, *Jael* 2. 15, 16, 17, 18, 32. *Acts* 2. 21.

Seek ye me, and ye shall live, *Or.* seek the Lord and ye shall live, *Or.* I hate and despise your feasts, *Or.* Let judgment run down as water and righteousness, *Or.* *Amos* 5. 4, 6, 21, 22, 23.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple, *Ymiah* 2. 7.

Let man and beast be covered with sack-cloth, and cry mightily unto God; *Or.* who can tell if God will return? *Or.* And they prevailed; *Ymiah* 3. 8, 9, 10.

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, *Or.* it may be ye shall be hid, *Zeph.* 2. 3.

As he cried, and they would not hear: so they cried, and I would not hear faith the Lord of hosts, *Zeph.* 7. 13. *Prov.* 1. 24, 25, 28.

The inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily (or, continually be going) to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also, *Zeph.* 8. 20, 21.

Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain: The Lord shall— *Zeph.* 10. 1.

I will pour upon the house of David, *Or.* a spirit of prayer and supplication, *Zeph.* 12. 10.

Pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you, *Matth.* 5. 44.

When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, *Or.* but when thou prayest, enter into thy closet; and when thou hast shut the door, pray to thy Father, *Or.* and when ye pray, use not vain repetitions as the heathens do: for they think, that they shall be heard for their much speaking, *Or.* Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask them; after this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father, *Or.* *Matth.* 6. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. *Luke* 11. 1, 2, &c.

Ask and it shall be given you: seek and ye shall find: knock and it shall be opened unto you: for every one who asketh receiveth, *Or.* What man is there among you, who if his son ask bread will he give him a stone? *Or.* If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how

much more shall your Father which is in heaven, give good things unto them who ask him? *Matth.* 7. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. *Luke* 11. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Christ looking up to heaven, he blessed the bread and fishes, *Or.* he went up into the mount apart to pray, *Or.* Peter said, Lord, have no other, *Or.* *Matth.* 14. 19, 23, 30.

The woman of Canaan would not give off asking till she had obtained, *Matth.* 15. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

If two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven, *Or.* *Matth.* 18. 19.

Ye know not what ye ask, said Christ unto the mother of Zebedee's children, *Or.* The two blind men would not cease crying all they were heard, *Matth.* 20. 21, 22, 30, 31, 32, 33.

All things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive, *Matth.* 21. 22. *Mark* 11. 24. *James* 1. 5, 6, 7.

Christ fell on his face and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, *Or.* Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation, *Or.* He prayed again and again, *Or.* He kneeled down and prayed, *Matth.* 26. 39, 41, 42, 44. *Luke* 6. 12. *Luke* 22. 41, 46.

Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into the harvest, *Luke* 10. 2.

And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord teach us to pray, *Or.* *Luke* 11. 1, 2.

And the Apostles said unto Lord, Encrease our faith, *Luke* 17. 5.

And he spake a parable unto them, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; saying, There was in a city a Judge, *Or.* Shall not God avenge his elect, who cry day and night unto him? *Or.* I tell you that he will, *Luke* 18. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. *ch.* 11. 5, 6, 7, 8.

Beware of the scribes, *Or.* who for a pretence (or, a shew) make long prayers, *Luke* 20. 46, 47.

Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be counted worthy to escape all those things that shall come to pass, *Or.* *Luke* 21. 36.

If thou knowest the gift of God, and who it is, *Or.* thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would, *Or.* *John* 4. 10.

If any be a Worshiper of God, and doth his will, he heareth him, *Or.* *John* 9. 31.

Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it, *John* 14. 13, 14.

If ye abide in me, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, *John* 15. 7.

Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it unto you: Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name, ask and you shall receive, that your joy may be full, *John* 16. 23, 24, 26.

Christ's prayer for us at large, *John* 17.

These

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, *Acts* 1. 14. *ch.* 2. 42.

The Apostles and their company, prayed with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, *Ec.* And now, Lord, behold their threatnings, and grant unto thy servant, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, *Ec.* *Acts* 4. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

We will give our selves continually to prayer and *Ec.* *Acts* 6. 4.

Pray God, if perhaps, the thoughts of thine heart may be forgiven thee, for I receive, *Ec.* Simon said, Pray ye the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken, *Ec.* *Acts* 8. 22, 24.

Enquire for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold he prays, *Ec.* Peter put them forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turned him, *Ec.* *Acts* 9. 11, 14.

Cornelius, a devout man, and one who, *Ec.* and prayed unto God always, *Ec.* Peter went up upon the house to pray about the sixth hour, *Acts* 10. 1, 2, 4, 9, 30, 31.

Peter was in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing, of the Church, unto God for him, *Acts* 12. 5.

And on the sabbath-day we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, *Ec.* And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, *Ec.* *Acts* 16. 13, 16.

Paul, when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all, *Acts* 20. 36.

And we kneeled down on the shore and prayed, *Acts* 21. 5.

Even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance, *Acts* 22. 17.

I make mention of you always in my prayers, making request, *Ec.* I might have a prosperous journey, *Rom.* 1. 9, 10.

The Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for us, with groanings which cannot be uttered, *Rom.* 8. 26.

The same Lord over all, is rich unto all who call upon him, *Ec.* Whoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved, *Ec.* How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? *Rom.* 10. 12, 13, 14.

Continuing instant in prayer, *Rom.* 12. 12.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, *Ec.* I beseech you, *Ec.* that ye will strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered, *Ec.* *Rom.* 15. 13, 30, 31, 32.

With all who in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, *1 Cor.* 1. 2.

Every man praying, or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head; but every woman who prayeth, *Ec.* Judge you in your selves it is comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? *1 Cor.* 11. 4, 5, 13.

Let him who speaketh in a tongue, pray that he may interpret, *Ec.* I will pray with the spirit,

and will pray with understanding, also, *1 Cor.* 14. 13, 14, 15.

You also helping together by prayer for us, *2 Cor.* 1. 11.

For this cause I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me: and he said unto me, My Grace is sufficient, *Ec.* *2 Cor.* 12. 7, 8, 9.

Making mention of you in my prayers, That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him, *Ec.* *Ephes.* 1. 16, 17, 18, 19.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus, *Ec.* That he would grant unto you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, *Ec.* *Ephes.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

Praying always with all manner of prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints; and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may, *Ec.* *Ephes.* 6. 18, 19.

Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request, *Ec.* And thus I pray that your love may abound, *Ec.* *Phil.* 1. 4, 9, 10, 11.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your request be made known unto God, *Ec.* *Phil.* 4. 6.

For this cause we also, *Ec.* do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will, *Ec.* *Col.* 1. 9, 10, 11.

Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving: withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, *Ec.* Labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God, *Col.* 4. 2, 3, 4, 12. *1 Pet.* 4. 7.

Night and day praying exceedingly, that we might see your face, and night perfect that which is lacking in your faith: Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you: and the Lord make you to increase, and abound in love, *Ec.* *1 Thes.* 3. 10, 11, 12.

Pray without ceasing, *Ec.* and the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly, *Ec.* Brethren pray for us, *1 Thes.* 5. 17, 23, 25.

We pray always for you, that our God would, *Ec.* fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith, *2 Thes.* 1. 11.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, who hath loved us, comfort your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work, *2 Thes.* 2. 16, 17.

Finally, brethren, pray for us that the word of the Lord may have free course (*Ec.* may run) and be glorified; and that we may be delivered, *Ec.* And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, *Ec.* *2 Th.* 1. 3, 1, 2, 5.

Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all who are

in authority (*or, eminent place*) that we may lead a quiet, *Or.* For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour, *Or.* I will therefore, that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands without wrath or doubting, *1 Tim.* 2. 1, 2, 3, 8.

Every creature of God is good, *Or.* if it be received with thanksgiving, *Or.* For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer, *1 Tim.* 4. 4, 5.

She that is a widow indeed, *Or.* and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day, *1 Tim.* 5. 5.

I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day, *2 Tim.* 1. 3. *Philemon* ver. 4.

Seeing then that we have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus, *Or.* Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need, *Heb.* 4. 14, 15, 16.

Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong cries and tears unto him who was able to save, *Heb.* 5. 7.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest, *Or.* and having an high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, *Or.* *Heb.* 10. 19, 20, 21, 22. *Ephes.* 3. 11, 12.

He who prays to God must believe that he is; and that he is a rewarder of them who diligently seek him, *Heb.* 11. 6.

Pray for us, *Or.* Now the God of peace, *Or.* make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing, *Or.* *Heb.* 13. 18, 20, 21.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth unto all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him: But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he who wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, *Or.* and let not that man think, that he shall receive any thing of the Lord, *James* 1. 5, 6, 7.

Ye have not, because ye ask not; ye ask and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts (*or, pleasures*) *James* 4. 2, 3.

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray, *Or.* is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, *Or.* and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, *Or.* Pray one for another: the effectual fervent prayer, *Or.* *James* 5. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17.

And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth, *Or.* *1 Pet.* 1. 17.

Likewise ye husbands dwell with them, *Or.* that your prayers be not hindered, *Or.* The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers, *1 Pet.* 3. 7, 12.

Be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer, *1 Pet.* 4. 7.

Whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things which are pleasing in his sight, *1 John* 3. 22.

This is the confidence that we have in him, that

if we ask any thing according unto his will, he heareth us: and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, we know that that we have the petitions that we desire of him. If any man see his brother sin a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death, I do not say that ye shall pray for it, *1 John* 5. 14, 15, 16.

Praying in the holy Ghost, *Jude*, verse 20.

The elders, *Or.* having every one of them harps, and golden viols full of odours (*or, incense*) which are the prayers of the saints, *Rev.* 5. 8.

Another Angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with (*or, add it to*) the prayers of all saints, *Or.* And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the Angels hand, *Rev.* 8. 3, 4.

See more of Prayer in Affliction, Chap. 22.

See more of Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

See more in Duty towards all Men, Chap. 19.

See Prayer for Magistrates, Chap. 24.

To take special notice of the Acts of God's Goodness and Mercy, keep memorials thereof, celebrate his Praises, extol him, and stir up others so to do.

THY glorious name, *Or.* is exalted above all blessing and praises, *Nehem.* 9. 5.

Abraham's Servant, when God had heard his request, he bowed down his head and worshipped the Lord. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master, of his mercy and his truth, *Or.* When he heard their words, he worshipped the Lord, *Or.* *Gen.* 24. 26, 27, 52.

I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; that thou wast pleased with me, *Gen.* 33. 10.

Then Jacob said, *Or.* Let us arise and go to Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went, *Or.* And he built there an altar, and called the place El-Bethel, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother, *Gen.* 35. 2, 3, 7, 14, 15, *ch.* 28. 18, 19, &c.

God commanded Israel to commemorate their deliverance from Egypt, once in every year, *Exod.* 13. 3, 4, 5, *Or.*

Moses and Israel solemnly celebrated his praise for their deliverance at the Red Sea, in a Song of Praise, *Exod.* 15. 2, 3, *to the* 22.

When Israel got victory over the Amalekites, he built an Altar, and called the name of it Jehovah Nissi; that is, the Lord my banner, *Exod.* 17. 15, 14, 15.

And Moses told unto Jethro his Father-in-law that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians

Egyptians for Israel's sake, &c. And *Jethro* rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done unto *Israel, &c.* and said, Blessed be the Lord that hath delivered you, &c. Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods, *Exod.* 18. 8, 9, 10, 11.

When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee, *Deut.* 8. 10.

Israel is commanded especially to remember their deliverance out of *Egypt, Deut.* 26. 1, 2, 3, &c. *Exod.* 13. 14, 15.

Moses Song, *Deut.* 32.

Johua pitched stones in *Gilgal*, in memory of *Israel's* passing dry thorow *Jordan*; that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty, *Josh.* 4. 5, 6, 7, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.

The Song of *Deborah* and *Barak*, which they sang after the victory against *Sisera* and his Army, *Judges* 5. 2 *Chren.* 20, 26. *Psalms* 124. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Hannah sang praise, when she brought *Samuel* her Son to the House of the Lord, whom the Lord had given her upon her Prayer, 1 *Sam.* 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, to the 11.

When the Philistines were beaten, *Samuel* set up a stone, called the name thereof, *Eben-Ezer*, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us, 1 *Sam.* 7. 10, 11, 12.

When *Abigail* met *David*, and prevented him in his hasty purpose concerning *Nabal's* House, she said unto *Abigail*, Blessed be the Lord God of *Israel*, who sent thee this day to meet me; and blessed be thy advice, &c. And when *David* heard that *Nabal* was dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord who hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of *Nabal*, and hath kept his servant from evil, &c. 1 *Sam.* 25. 32, 33, 39.

When God had promised many things unto *David*, he saith, Let thy name be magnified for ever: saying, The Lord of Hosts is the God over *Israel*, &c. 2 *Sam.* 7. 26.

And *David* spake unto the Lord the words of this song, in the day the Lord had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hands of *Saul*: And he said, The Lord is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer, &c. 2 *Sam.* 22.

Blessed be God, who hath given rest unto his people *Israel*, according to all that he hath promised, 1 *Kings* 8. 56.

Upon the return of the Ark to the City of *David*, he prepares a Song, and delivers it to be sung by way of Thanksgiving unto God, 1 *Chren.* 16. 8, 9, to the 37.

When the people had offered willingly towards the building of the House of the Lord, *David* blessed the Lord before all the Congregation; and *David* said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of *Israel* our Father, for ever and ever, &c. Now therefore our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name, &c. that we should be able to offer so willingly, &c. The congregation did so, 1 *Chren.* 29. 2, 10, to the 20.

Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, and he spake unto him, &c. but *Hezekiah* rendered now again according to the benefit done unto him, &c. 2 *Chren.* 32. 24, 25. *Isa.* 28. 8, 9. *ch.* 39.

Esra takes notice of a little favour, and acknowledgeth it to the praise of God, *Esra* 9. 8, 9, 13, 14, *ch.* 7. 27, 28.

Stand up, bless the Lord your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise, &c. *Nehem.* 9. 5, 6, &c.

When *Job* had lost all, then he said, The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken, blessed be the name of the Lord, *Job* 1. 20, 28.

I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness, and will sing to the name of the Lord most high, *Psalms* 7. 17.

O Lord, our God, how excellent is thy name in all the earth; who hast set thy glory above the heavens, &c. *Psalms* 8. 1, 9.

I will praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy marvellous works, I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most high, &c. Sing to the Lord who dwelleth in *Sion*; declare among the people his doings, *Psalms* 9. 1, 2, 11. *Psalms* 96.

I will sing unto the Lord, because he hath dealt bountifully with me, *Psalms* 13. 6.

David's Song of Praises for his Deliverances, *Psalms* 18.

Thou art holy, who inhabitest the praises of *Israel*, &c. Ye who fear the Lord, praise him: all ye the seed of *Jacob*, glorify him, *Psalms* 22. 3, 23.

That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works, *Psalms* 26. 7.

The Lord is my strength, &c. with my song will I praise him, *Psalms* 28. 7.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye Saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance (or, to the memorial) of his holy name, &c. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing, &c. to the end that my glory may sing praise unto thee, and not be silent: O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever, *Psalms* 30. 4, 11, 12.

Blessed be the Lord, for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, *Psalms* 31. 21.

Praise is comely for the upright, *Psalms* 33. 1. *Psalms* 147. 1.

I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth, &c. O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. I fought the Lord, and he heard me, &c. O taste and see that the Lord is good, &c. *Psalms* 34. 1, 3, 4, 6, 8. *Psalms* 54. 6, 7.

My tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, of thy praise all the day, *Psalms* 35. 28. *Psalms* 105. 1, 2, 3.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, &c. according to thy name, so is thy praises, O God, unto the ends of the earth, *Psalms* 48. 1, 10.

Offer unto God thanksgiving, *Ec.* I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me, *Ec.* Whofo offereth praise, glorifieth me, *Psal.* 50. 14, 15, 23.

My heart is fixed, O God; my heart is fixed, (or prepared:) I will sing praise: awake, up my glory, *Ec.* I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing unto thee among the nations, *Psal.* 77. 7, 8, 9. *Psal.* 108. 1, 2.

I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence, *Ec.* *Psal.* 59. 16, 17. *Psal.* 62. 7.

Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion, *Ec.* *Psal.* 65. 1. *Isa.* 12.

Make a joyful noise unto God; all ye saints: sing forth the honour of his name; make his praise glorious, *Ec.* All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee. Oh, bless our God, ye people, *Ec.* Come, hear, *Ec.* all ye who fear God; and I will declare what he hath done for my soul: I cried, *Ec.* Blessed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me, *Psal.* 66. 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 17, 20. *Psal.* 81. 1.

Sing unto God, sing praises unto his name; extol him who rideth upon the heavens, *Ec.* A Father to the fatherless, *Ec.* *Psal.* 68. 4, 5.

I will praise the Lord with a long, and will magnify him with thanksgiving: this also shall please the Lord better than an ox, *Ec.* *Psal.* 69. 30, 31.

By thee have I been holpen up from my womb: my praise shall be continually of thee, *Ec.* My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, thy salvation all the day, *Psal.* 71. 6, 13, 24.

We will not hide them from their children: shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the Lord, *Ec.* *Psal.* 78. 4. *Psal.* 89. 1.

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord; and to sing unto thy name, O most High: to shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night, *Psal.* 92. 1, 2.

O come, let us sing unto the Lord; let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation: let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, *Ec.* *Psal.* 95. 1, 2. *Psal.* 96. 1, 2. *Psal.* 100. 1, 2, 4.

Sing unto the Lord a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory, *Ec.* *Psal.* 98. 1, 2. *Psal.* 105.

Bless the Lord, O my soul; and all that is within me bless his holy name, *Ec.* and forget not all his benefits; who forgiveth thee all thy iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases, *Ec.* *Psal.* 103. 1, 2, 3, 4, 22.

I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being, *Psal.* 104. 33. *Psal.* 146. 2.

Praise ye the Lord: O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever. Who can utter the mighty acts of the Lord! Who can shew forth all his praises! *Ec.* Then believed they his words; they sang his praise, they soon forgot his works, *Ec.* *Psal.* 106. 1, 2, 124 13. *Psal.* 147. 1.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, *Ec.* let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed, *Ec.* Oh, that men would praise the Lord, *Ec.* let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders. Whofo is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord, *Psal.* 107. 1, 2, 6, 8, 15, 21, 22, 31, 32, 43. *Psal.* 135. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. *Psal.* 118. 1, 2, 3, &c.

I will praise the Lord with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation, *Psal.* 111. 1, 2. *Psal.* 86. 12.

Praise ye the Lord; praise, O ye servants of the Lord, *Ec.* from the rising of the sun, unto the going down of the same, the Lord's name is to be praised, *Psal.* 113. 1, 3. *Psal.* 135. 1, 2, 3. *Psal.* 68. 32.

Not unto us, O Lord; not unto us: but unto thy name give glory, *Ec.* But we will bless the Lord from this time forth, and for evermore, *Psal.* 115. 1, 18.

I believed, therefore have I spoken, *Psal.* 116. 10.

At midnight will I arise to give thanks to thee, because of thy righteous judgments. Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments, *Psal.* 119. 62, 164.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, we had been swallowed up quick, (or alive), *Psal.* 124. 1, 2, &c.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, *Ec.* O give thanks unto the God of gods, for his mercy is for ever. O give thanks to the Lord of lords, *Psal.* 136. 1, 2, 3, 26.

I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee, *Ec.* for thy loving-kindness, and for thy truth, *Ec.* *Psal.* 138. 1, 2.

I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made, *Ec.* *Psal.* 139. 14.

I will extol thee, my God, O King: and I will bless thy name for ever and ever, *Ec.* Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable, *Ec.* I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works; and shall speak of thy greatness; they shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, *Ec.* Thy saints shall bless thee; they shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; to make known unto the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious Majesty, *Ec.* *Psal.* 145. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12.

Praise, *Ec.* for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant: and praise is comely, *Ec.* Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion, *Psal.* 147. 11, 12.

All persons and things called upon to praise the Lord, *Psal.* 148. *Psal.* 149. *Psal.* 150.

The Church's Song prophesied of, which she shall sing in the Day of her Glory, *Isa.* 12.

O Lord, thou my God; I will exalt thee: I will praise thy name, for thou hast done wonderful things, *Eccl. i. 1. ch. 26.*

Sing unto the Lord a new song, *Eccl. The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, Eccl. i. 10, 11, 12, &c.*

This people have I formed for my self, that they should shew forth my praise: but thou hast not called upon me, *Eccl. i. 43, 21, 22.*

Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, *Eccl. i. 13, 16.*

Daniel said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his, and he changeth the times and the seasons. He removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom to the wise, *Eccl. He revealeth the deep and secret things, Eccl. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what I desired of thee; for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter, Dan. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.*

Nebuchadnezzar, when his Understanding returned to him, blessed and praised God, *Dan. 4. 34, 37.*

When Christ had healed the two blind Men, they spread abroad his Fame in all that Country, *Matth. 9. 30, 31. Luke 5. 25. ch. 18. 43.*

Mary, upon the Promise made to her, praiseth at large: My soul doth magnifie the Lord, *Eccl. The Heavenly Host praised God, saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, Eccl. Simon took up Jesus, and blessed God, saying, Eccl. Anna the Prophetess, coming in at that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, Luke 1. 46, &c. ch. 2. 13, 14, 28, 29, 38.*

Christ said unto the Man out of whom he had cast Devils, Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published it throughout the whole city, *Eccl. Luke 8. 38, 39.*

When Christ had healed ten Lepers, one of them returned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks, *Eccl. Jesus answered and said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found who returned to give glory to God, save this stranger, Luke 17. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

The whole multitude of the Disciples began to rejoyce, and to praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works which they had seen; saying, Blessed be the King, who cometh in the name of the Lord, *Eccl. Jesus said, Eccl. If these should hold their peace, the stones, Eccl. would cry out, Eccl. Luke 19. 37, 38, 40.*

And they continued daily with one accord in the temple, *Eccl. did eat their meat with gladness, and with singleness of heart, praising God, Acts 2. 46, 47. Luke 24. 52, 53.*

When the lame man was healed, he stood up, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God, *Acts 3. 8, 9.*

We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard, *Acts 4. 20.*

He took bread, and gave thanks in presence of them all, *Acts 27. 35.*

Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, *Acts 26. 22.*

Paul and Silas being in Prison, sang praises to God, that the Prisoners heard, *Acts 16. 24, 25.*

Who shall deliver? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom. 7. 24, 25.*

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments! and his ways past finding out! For, who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? or who hath first given unto him! *Eccl. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever, Amen, Rom. 11. 33, 34, 35, 36.*

He who eateth, eateth unto the Lord; for he giveth God thanks, *Rom. 14. 6.*

To God only wise, be glory, through Jesus Christ, for ever, Amen, *Rom. 16. 27.*

I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you, *Eccl. 1 Cor. 1. 4, 5.*

I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with understanding also, *1 Cor. 14. 15.*

The sting of death is sin, *Eccl. But thanks be unto God, who giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus, 1 Cor. 15. 56, 57.*

Blessed be God, *Eccl. who comforteth us in all our tribulations, that we may be able to, Eccl. You also helping together by prayer for us: that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf, 2 Cor. 1. 3, 4, 11.*

Now thanks be unto God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ; and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place, *2 Cor. 2. 14.*

We having the same spirit of faith, *Eccl. and therefore speak, Eccl. All things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound unto the glory of God, 2 Cor. 4. 13, 15.*

Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving unto God: for the administration of this service, nor only supplieth the want of the faints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; whilst by the experiment of this ministration, they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, *Eccl. 2 Cor. 9. 11, 12, 13.*

God, and our Father; to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen, *Eccl. They glorified, Gal. 1. 4, 5, 24.*

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, *Eccl. that we should be to the praise of his glory, Eccl. I also, Eccl. cease not to give thanks for you, Ephes. 1. 3, 12, 14, 15.*

Unto him who is able to do exceedingly, *Eccl.* unto him be glory in the Church, by Jesus Christ, *Ephes.* 3. 20, 21.

Speaking to your selves in Psalms, *Eccl.* giving thanks always, for all things, unto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Ephes.* 5. 19, 20. *Colos.* 3. 16.

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, *Philip.* 1. 3. 1 *Thes.* 1. 2. 2 *Tim.* 1. 3.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing, by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your request be made known, *Eccl.* Now unto God, and our Father, be glory, for ever and ever, Amen, *Philip.* 4. 6, 20.

We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Eccl.* Since we heard of your faith, *Eccl.* Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints, *Col.* 1. 3, 12, 13. 1 *Thes.* 1. 2, 3.

In the faith, *Eccl.* abounding therein with thanksgiving, *Col.* 2. 7.

Be ye thankful, *Eccl.* And whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ; giving thanks to God, and the Father, by him, *Col.* 3. 15, 17.

Continue in prayer; and watch in the same, with thanksgiving, *Col.* 4. 2.

For this cause also thank we God, without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God, *Eccl.* 1 *Thes.* 2. 13.

In every thing give thanks; for this is the will of God; in Christ Jesus, concerning you, 1 *Thes.* 5. 18.

I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, *Eccl.* who was before a blasphemer, *Eccl.* Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory, for ever and ever, Amen, 1 *Tim.* 1. 12, 13, 17.

Every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving, 1 *Tim.* 4. 3, 4.

By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually; that is, the fruit of our lips; giving thanks (or confessing) to his name, *Eccl.* *Heb.* 13. 15, 21. *Psal.* 116. 17.

Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen, 2 *Pet.* 3. 18.

Is any merry? Let him sing Psalms, *James* 5. 13.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according unto his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again to a lively hope, *Eccl.* 1 *Pet.* 1. 3.

Ye are a chosen generation, *Eccl.* that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you, *Eccl.* 1 *Pet.* 2. 9.

Sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts; and be ready always to give an answer to every man who asketh you a reason of the hope which is in you, with meekness and fear, 1 *Pet.* 3. 15.

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God, *Eccl.* that God in all things may be glorified, through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion, for ever and ever, Amen, 1 *Pet.* 4. 11.

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory both now and for ever, 2 *Pet.* 3. 18.

Now unto him who is able, *Eccl.* to the only wise God our Saviour, be glory, majesty, and dominion, *Eccl.* *Jude,* *Verf.* 4. 24, 25.

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou hast created all things, *Eccl.* *Rev.* 4. 11.

And they sung a new song, Thou art worthy, *Eccl.* for thou wast slain, *Eccl.* Worthy is the Lamb which was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing, *Eccl.* Unto him that sits on the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever, *Rev.* 5. 9, 11, 12, 13. *ch.* 7. 11, 12.

The four and twenty Elders, *Eccl.* worshipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, *Eccl.* *Rev.* 11. 16, 17.

Fear God; give glory unto him, *Rev.* 14. 7.

And they sung the song of Moses, *Eccl.* saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, *Eccl.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord; and glorify thy name? For thou only art holy, *Eccl.* *Rev.* 15. 3, 4.

Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God; for true and righteous are his judgments, *Eccl.* And again, *Eccl.* Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye who fear him, both small and great, *Rev.* 19. 1, 2, 5, 7.

To fear God alone, and none else: The Argument; for it.

Not to fear any else: Or either Fear.

Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward, *Gen.* 15. 1.

God appeared unto Isaac the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham, thy father, fear not, for I am with thee, *Eccl.* *Gen.* 26. 24.

Moses said to Israel, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, that his fear may be before you, *Eccl.* *Exod.* 20. 20.

If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I, how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, *Eccl.* Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God is among you; a mighty God, and terrible, *Eccl.* *Deut.* 7. 17, 18; 21. *chap.* 20. 1.

Be strong, and of a good courage; fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the Lord thy God, he who goeth with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, *Deut.* 31. 6, 8. *Josh.* 1. 5, 6, 7, 9.

Nehemiah feared not when the Enemy designed to make him afraid, and sin, *Eccl.* *Nehem.* 6. 10, 11, 12, &c.

I will.

I will not be afraid of ten thousand of people, that have set against me round about, *Psal.* 3. 6, 7.

2 Chron. 20. 15, 16, 17.

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety, *Psal.* 4. 8.

Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou with me, *Psal.* 23. 4.

The Lord is my light, and my salvation: Whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life, Of whom shall I be afraid? *Ec.* Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear, *Ec.* *Psal.* 27. 1, 3.

God is our refuge, *Ec.* therefore will we not fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried, *Ec.* *Psal.* 46. 1, 2, 3, &c.

In God will I put my trust: I will not fear what flesh can do unto me, *Psal.* 56. 4, 11.

The righteous, *Ec.* shall not be afraid of evil tidings, *Ec.* *Psal.* 112. 6, 7, 8.

The Lord is on my side, I will not fear what man can do, *Psal.* 118. 6, 7.

Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh: for the Lord shall be thy confidence, *Ec.* *Prov.* 3. 25, 26.

The righteous are as bold as a lion, *Prov.* 28. 1.

The fear of man bringeth a snare, *Prov.* 29. 25.

Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted; for the two tails, *Ec.* *Isa.* 7. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Say ye not a confederacy, *Ec.* neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid, *Ec.* *Isa.* 8. 12. *ch.* 7. 3, 4, 5, 6.

Say unto them who are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come, *Isa.* 35. 4.

Fear thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God, *Ec.* fear not, I will help thee, *Ec.* Fear not, thou worm Jacob: Ye men of Israel, I will help thee, faith the Lord, *Isa.* 41. 10, 13, 14.

Thus saith the Lord who created thee, O Jacob, *Ec.* Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, *Ec.* when thou passest through the waters, I with thee, *Isa.* 43. 1, 2, 5.

Fear ye not, neither be afraid: Have not I told thee? *Ec.* Is there a God besides me? *Ec.* *Isa.* 44. 2, 8.

Hearken unto me, ye who know righteousness, *Ec.* Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be afraid of their revilings; for the moth shall eat them, *Ec.* I am he who comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die; and of the son of man, who shall be made as grass; and forgettest the Lord, thy Maker? *Isa.* 51. 7, 8, 12, 13.

Be not afraid of their faces; for I am with thee, to deliver thee, *Ec.* *Jer.* 1. 7, 8, 17, 18, 19.

Learn not the ways of the Heathen; and be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens; for the bea-

then are dismayed at them, for the customs of the people are vain, *Jer.* 10. 2.

Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, *Ec.* for I am with you, to save you, *Ec.* *Jer.* 42. 11.

Be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, *Ec.* nor be dismayed at their looks, *Ec.* *Ezek.* 2. 6. *ch.* 3. 9.

When Christ had told his Disciples, what Persecutors would do to them, he saith, Fear them not, *Ec.* And, Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul, *Matth.* 10. 26, 28, 31. *Luke* 12. 4.

Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith, *Mark* 4. 40.

We being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear, *Luke* 1. 74.

Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom, *Luke* 12. 32.

Let not your hearts be troubled, *Ec.* neither let it be afraid, *John* 14. 1, 27.

For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again, to fear; but, *Ec.* *Rom.* 8. 15.

For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, *2 Tim.* 1. 7.

Moses's Parents feared not the King's Edict; nor did he the King's Wrath, *Heb.* 11. 25, 27.

We may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me, *Heb.* 13. 5, 6.

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord, *Ec.* *1 Pet.* 3. 14, 15.

There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath torment. He who feareth, is not made perfect in love; *1 John* 4. 18.

Fear God.

GOD said unto Abraham, Now I know that thou fearest God, *Ec.* *Gen.* 22. 12.

Now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, *Gen.* 22. 12.

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive, *Ec.* Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, *Ec.* *Exod.* 1. 17, 20, 21.

I will at this time send all my plagues, *Ec.* that thou mayest know, that there is none like me in all the earth, *Ec.* He who feared the word of the Lord, among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants, *Ec.* flee into the houses, *Exod.* 9. 14, 16, 20. *ch.* 10. 1, 2.

Israel saw that great work of drowning the Egyptians, *Ec.* which the Lord did: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, *Exod.* 14. 31.

The sea covered them, *Ec.* Who is like unto thee, O Lord, amongst the gods, (or mightyness?) Who like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? *Exod.* 15. 10, 11.

When God appeared upon the mount, with a sound of a trumpet, *&c.* all the people that was in the camp trembled, *Exod.* 19. 16, 18.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, who taketh his name in vain, *&c.* God appeared on Mount Sinai terribly, that he people might fear him, *Exod.* 20. 7, 18, 19, 20.

Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me, and live, *Exod.* 33. 20, 21, 23.

Thou shalt not curse the deaf, *&c.* but shalt fear thy God. I the Lord, *&c.* *Levit.* 19. 14, 32.

Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the Lord your God, *&c.* *Levit.* 25. 17, 36, 43.

Did ever people hear the voice of God, *&c.* as thou hast heard, and live? *&c.* Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the Lord he is God, there is none else besides him, *Deut.* 4. 32, 33, 35.

Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would serve me, and keep, *&c.* *Deut.* 5. 29.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, *&c.* *Deut.* 6. 13. chap. 10. 20. *1 Sam.* 12. 24.

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God, he who goeth over before thee as a consuming fire, he shall destroy, *&c.* I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the Lord was wroth against you, *&c.* *Deut.* 9. 3, 19.

And now Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God? *&c.* Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens are the Lord's, *&c.* For the Lord your God, is God of gods, and Lord of lords; a great God, and a mighty and terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward, *Deut.* 10. 12, 14, 17.

Read this law before all Israel, *&c.* that they may learn, and fear the Lord, *&c.* *Deut.* 31. 11, 12, 13.

I, I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, *&c.* neither is there any who can deliver out of my hands, *&c.* If I whet my glittering sword, *&c.* *Deut.* 32. 39, 41.

That all the people of the earth may know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty, that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever, *Jehua* 4. 24. *Deut.* 3. 24.

There is none holy as the Lord, *&c.* The Lord killeth and maketh alive: he bringeth down unto the grave, and bringeth up: the Lord maketh poor, *&c.* *1 Sam.* 2. 1, 6, 7, 8.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? *1 Sam.* 6. 20.

Then the earth trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth; there went up a smoke out of his nostrils, *&c.* *2 Sam.* 22. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

My servant Job, *&c.* one who feareth God, and escheweth evil, *Job* 1. 1, 8.

How should man be just with God? *&c.* He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: Who hath hardened against him, and hath prospered? who

removeth the mountains, and they know not: who overturneth them in his anger: who shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble: who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealed up the stars: who alone spreadeth out the heavens, *&c.* *Job* 9. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty? *Job* 11. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The Lord hath wrought this; in whose hand is the soul (*or, life*) of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind, *Job* 12. 9, 10.

Will you speak wickedly for God? *&c.* Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you, *Job* 13. 7, 8, 11.

Therefore am I troubled at his presence, when I consider I am afraid of him, *Job* 23. 15. *Psalms* 119. 120.

And unto man he said, Behold the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, *Job* 28. 28.

God said to Job, None is so fierce, who dare stir him up: (*speaking of a creature*) Who then is able to stand before me? *Job* 41. 10.

Stand in awe, and sin not, *Psalms* 4. 4. *Nehem.* 5. 9, 15.

Who is the king of glory? the Lord of hosts, he is this king of glory, *Psalms* 24. 10.

What man is he who feareth the Lord? him he shall teach in the way which he shall chuse, *&c.* The secret of the Lord is with them who fear him, and he will shew them his covenant, *Psalms* 25. 12, 13, 14.

O! how great is thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them who fear thee! *Psalms* 31. 19.

He gathereth the waters of the sea together, and *&c.* Let all the earth fear the Lord; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him: for he spake and it was done, *&c.* Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them who fear him, *&c.* *Psalms* 33. 6, 7, 8, 9, 18.

The Angel of the Lord encampeth round about them who fear him, and delivereth them, *&c.* O fear the Lord, ye his saints: for there is no want unto them who fear him, *&c.* Hearken unto me, I will teach you the fear of the Lord, *Psalms* 34. 7, 9, 11.

The transgression of the wicked faith, Within my heart, there is no fear of God before his eyes, *Psalms* 36. 1.

He uttereth his voice, the earth melteth, *Psalms* 46. 6.

The Lord most high is terrible, he is a great king over all the earth, *Psalms* 47. 2.

Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God, *Psalms* 55. 19.

To him who rideth upon the heavens of old; to he doth send (*or, give*) out his voice, a mighty voice, *&c.* His excellency over Israel, and his strength in the clouds (*or, Heaven*): O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places, *Psalms* 68. 33, 34, 35.

At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep. Thou, thou

art

art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? &c. The earth feared and was still, *Psal. 76. 6, 7, 8.*

Surely his salvation is nigh them who fear him, *Psal. 85. 9.*

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the faints, and to be had in reverence of all about him, *Psal. 89. 7.*

Before the mountains were, &c. even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God: Thou turnest man to destruction, and sayest, Return ye children of men. Who knoweth the power of thine anger! even according to thy fear is thy wrath, *Psal. 90. 2, 3, 11.*

The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, &c. Thy throne is established of old, thou from everlasting, &c. The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, *Psal. 93. 1, 2, 4.*

The Lord, a great God, and a great King above all gods, *Psal. 95. 3. Psal. 135. 5, 6, 7.*

The Lord is great, &c. he is to be feared above all gods, &c. The Lord made the heavens: honour and majesty are before him, &c. Fear before him all the earth, *Psal. 96. 4, 5, 6, 9. 1 Chron. 16. 25.*

A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about; his lightnings enlighteneth the world: the earth saw, and trembled; the hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth, *Psal. 97. 3, 4, 5, 9.*

The Lord reigneth, let the people tremble: He sitteth between the Cherubins; let the earth be removed (*or, stagger.*) The Lord is great in Zion, he is high above all people: let them praise the great and terrible name, it is holy, *Psal. 99. 1, 2, 3.*

As the heavens are high above the earth, so great is his mercy towards them who fear him, &c. As a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them who feareth him, &c. The mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting, unto them who fear him, *Psal. 103. 11, 13, 17.*

He hath given meat unto them that fear him, &c. Holy and reverend is his name. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom, *Psal. 111. 5, 9, 10.*

Tremble thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; who turneth the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of water, *Psal. 114. 7, 8.*

He will bless them who fear the Lord, small and great, *Psal. 115. 13. Psal. 128. 1, 2, &c.*

He will fulfil the desire of them who fear him: he also will hear, &c. *Psal. 145. 19.*

The Lord taketh pleasure in them who fear him, &c. *Psal. 147. 11.*

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge, *Prov. 1. 7. ch. 9. 10.*

Fear the Lord, and depart from evil, *Prov. 3. 7.*

In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, &c. It is the fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death, *Prov. 14. 26, 27.*

Better is a little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasures, &c. *Prov. 15. 16.*

By the fear of the Lord, men depart from evil, *Prov. 16. 6.*

Let not thine heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long, *Prov. 23. 17.*

Whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever, &c. and God doth it, that men should fear before him, *Eccles. 3. 14.*

It shall be well with them who fear God, who fear before him, *Eccles. 8. 12.*

Fear God and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man, *Eccles. 12. 13.*

The Lord alone shall be exalted in that day, &c. And they shall go into the holes, &c. for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his Majesty: when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth, *Isa. 2. 10, 17, 19, 21.*

I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, &c. and one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory, &c. Then said I, Wo is me, &c. because I, a man of unclean lips, &c. have seen the King the Lord of Hosts, *Isa. 6. 1, 3, 5.*

Sanctifie the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread, *Isaiah 8. 13.*

The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed it, it shall stand, &c. The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall dissuade it? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall wum it back? *Isa. 14. 24, 27.*

Thou hast made of a city an heap, &c. therefore shall the strong people glorify thee: The city of the terrible nations shall fear thee, *Isa. 25. 1, 2, 3.*

Who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? &c. I would burn them together, *Isa. 27. 4.*

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, &c. and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, &c. they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the holy one of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel, *Isa. 29. 13, 14, 15, 23.*

Behold, the Lord God will come, &c. who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, &c. Behold, the nations as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing, &c. all nations before him are as nothing, *Isa. 40. 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

I the Lord the first, and with the last, I am he; the isles saw it, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, &c. *Isa. 41. 4, 5. ch. 43. 10, 11, 12, 13.*

The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool; where is the house? *Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 48, 49, 50.*

Know therefore and see, that it is an evil and bitter thing, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy

thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, *Jer.* 2. 19.

When God had put away Israel, yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not; but, *Ex.* *Jer.* 3. 2. O foolish people, *Ex.* fear ye not me, saith the Lord? Will ye not tremble at my presence? Who hath placed the sands for the bounds of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it, *Ex.* But this people hath revolted, *Ex.* Neither say they in their hearts, Let us now fear the Lord our God, who giveth rain, *Ex.* *Jer.* 5. 21, 22, 23, 24.

None like unto thee, O Lord; thou great, and thy name great in might; who would not fear thee, O King of nations! for to thee it appertaineth, *Ex.* The Lord is the true God, he the living God, an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation, *Ex.* *Jer.* 10. 6, 7, 10, 12, 13. *Dem.* 2. 20, 21, 22, 47. *ch.* 4. 17, 32.

O House of Israel, cannot I do with you, as this potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so ye in my hand, O house of Israel, *Jer.* 18. 6.

Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him, saith the Lord? Do not I fill heaven and earth? *Ex.* *Jer.* 23. 24.

The great, the mighty God, the Lord of hosts is his name: great in counsel, and mighty in word, *Ex.* I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, *Ex.* I will put my fear into their hearts, *Jer.* 32. 18, 19, 39, 40.

The children of Israel, *Ex.* shall fear the Lord, and his goodness in the latter days, *Hosea* 3. 5.

The Lord shall utter his voice before his army, *Ex.* for the day of the Lord is great, and very terrible, and who can abide it? *Jos.* 2. 11.

I fear the Lord the God of heaven, *Ex.* Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, *Ex.* *Job.* 1. 9, 16.

God is jealous, the Lord avengeth, *Ex.* He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, *Ex.* The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, *Ex.* *Nabum.* 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

It I be a matter, where is my fear? *Ex.* I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts; and my name is dreadful amongst the heathen, *Mal.* 1. 6, 14.

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerer, *Ex.* and against those, *Ex.* who fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts, *Ex.* A book of remembrance was written before him, for them who feared the Lord, and that thought of his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord, *Mal.* 3. 5, 16, 17.

But unto you, who fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and ye shall grow, *Ex.* *Mal.* 4. 2.

Fear him, who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell, *Matth.* 10. 28.

His mercy is on them who fear him, from generation to generation; he hath shewed strength, *Ex.* He hath put down the mighty, *Ex.* *Luke.* 1. 50, 51, 52, 53.

The most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, *Ex.* Heaven is my throne, *Ex.* Hath not my hand made all these things? *Ass.* 7. 48, 49, 50.

The Churches were edified, and walked in the fear of the Lord, *Ass.* 9. 31.

Cornelius, *Ex.* a devout man, and one who feared God with all his house, *Ex.* In every nation, he who feareth him, *Ex.* is accepted with him, *Ass.* 10. 2, 35. *ch.* 13. 26.

God, who made the world, and all things therein, seeing he is God, *Ex.* *Ass.* 17. 24, 25, &c.

All things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do, *Heb.* 4. 13.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God, *Heb.* 10. 31.

So terrible was the light, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake, *Ex.* Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear. For our God is a consuming fire, *Heb.* 12. 21, 28, 29.

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear, *1 Pet.* 1. 17. *2 Cor.* 7. 1.

Fear God, *1 Pet.* 2. 17.

Fear God; and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come, *Rev.* 14. 7.

Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God almighty, *Ex.* Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy, *Rev.* 15. 3, 4.

To trust in God, and in none else, in all Cases:
The Arguments thereto.

I. Not in any else.

THE Babel builders trusted to a City and Tower for their security, but God scattered them, *Gen.* 11. 1, 2, &c.

There is none besides thee, neither is there any rock like unto God, *1 Sam.* 2. 2.

Because thou hast relied on the King of Assyria, and not relied on the Lord thy God; therefore is the host of the King of Syria escaped out of thy hands, *Ex.* Aia in his Discase sought not to the Lord, but to the Physicians, *2 Chron.* 16. 7, 12.

I would seek unto God, unto him would I commit my cause, *Job.* 5. 8.

There is no king saved by the multitude of an host. A mighty man is not delivered by much strength. A horse is a vain thing for safety; neither shall he deliver by his great strength, *Psalms* 33. 16, 17. *Isa.* 31. 1, 3. *Job.* 15. 31. *Psalms* 20. 7.

I will not trust in my bow, nor shall my sword save me: Thou hast saved, *Psalms* 44. 6, 7.

They who trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches: None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, *Ex.* that he should live for ever, *Psalms* 49. 6, 7, 9. *Ezek.* 7. 19.

Lo, this is the man who made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, &c. But I trusted in the mercy of God for ever, *Psal.* 52. 7, 8.

Give us help from trouble, for vain is the help of man, *Psal.* 60. 11.

Surely, men of low degree are vanity, men of high degree a lye: as be said in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity. Trust not in oppression, &c. *Psal.* 62. 9, 10.

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the sons of men, in whom is no help; his breath goeth forth, he turneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish, *Psal.* 146. 3, 4. *Psal.* 118. 8, 9.

He who trusted unto his riches, shall fall, *Prov.* 11. 28.

He who trusteth in his own heart, is a fool, *Prov.* 28. 26.

Cease from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? *Isa.* 2. 22.

What will ye do in the day of your visitation? &c. to whom will ye flee for help? &c. *Isa.* 10. 3, 4. *ch.* 20. 6.

Thou didst not look in that day unto the armour of the house of the forest, &c. ye made also a ditch between the two walls, &c. But ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, *Isa.* 22. 3, 9, 10, 11.

Woe unto the rebellious children, &c. who take counsel, but not of me, &c. who walk to go down to Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt. Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt confusion, &c. For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose, &c. Their strength is to sit still, &c. No, we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee, &c. *Isa.* 30. 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 15, 16, 17. *ch.* 1. 28, 29, &c.

Woe to them who go to Egypt, &c. Stay on horses and trust in chariots, because many, &c. *Isa.* 31. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth, &c. Thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me, &c. Stand now with thine enchantments, &c. let them stand up and save thee, &c. Behold, they shall be as stubble, &c. None shall save thee, *Isa.* 47. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

Let thy companions deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away: vanity shall take them, *Isa.* 57. 13.

Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitudes of mountains, &c. *Jer.* 3. 23.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 7. 4.

Trust ye not in any brother, for every brother will utterly supplant, *Jer.* 9. 4, 5.

This is thy portion, &c. because thou hast forgotten me; and trusted in falsehood: Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, &c. *Jer.* 13. 25, 26.

Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man who trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from God; for he shall be like the heath in the desert, &c. *Jer.* 17. 5, 6.

For because thou hast trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, &c. *Jer.* 48. 7.

Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, &c. O back-sliding daughter, who trustest in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring fear upon thee, saith the Lord of host, *Jer.* 49. 4, 5, 16.

As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain hope in our watching: we have watched for a nation which could not save us, *Lam.* 4. 17.

Egypt shall know, &c. because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break and rent all their shoulders: And when they leaned upon thee, thou breakest all their loins, &c. *Ezek.* 29. 6, 7. *Isa.* 20. 5, 6.

They shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt; and when all her helpers shall be destroyed, *Ezek.* 30. 8.

Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria; when they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down, &c. Woe unto them, for they have fled from me, *Hosea* 7. 11, 12, 13. *Jer.* 2. 36, 37.

Ephraim feedeth upon wind, &c. they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, &c. *Hosea* 12. 1.

Woe unto them who are at ease (or secure) in Zion, and trust in the mountains of Samaria, *Amos* 6. 1.

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the door of thy mouth from her who lyeth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, &c. *Micah* 7. 5, 6.

Charge them who are rich, &c. that they trust not in uncertain riches, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 17.

We had the sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, *2 Corin.* 1. 9.

II. In God alone, a suitable Object.

GOD said, Let their be light, and there was light, &c. *Gen.* 1. 3, 6, 9, &c.

When Sarah doubted of the promise, because of her age: The Lord said to Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of surety bear a child, which am old? Is any thing too hard for the Lord? &c. *Gen.* 18. 12, 13, 14. *Luke* 1. 37.

When Hagar was tainting, and thought there was no way but death with her child, God shewed her a well of water, &c. *Gen.* 21. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

When Joseph's Brethren had conspired to kill him, God works for his deliverance, *Gen.* 37. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, &c.

When

When God was sending Moses upon a great work, *Moses* said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, &c. but I am slow of speech, &c. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? Or who maketh the dumb, or the deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? Have not I the Lord? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, &c. *Exod. 4. 10, 11, 12.*

And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not; stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day, &c. the Lord shall fight for you, &c. And the Angel of God, which went before the camp, removed, and went behind them, between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel, &c. Led them through the Red-sea, *Exod. 14. 13, 14, 19, 20, 21, 22.*

The Lord shall reign for ever and ever, *Exod. 15. 18.*

The Lord, &c. proclaimed the name of the Lord: The Lord, the Lord God; merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth; keeping mercy for thousands; forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, &c. *Exod. 34. 5, 6, 7.*

And Moses said, The people, amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand, &c. Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them? &c. And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the Lord's hand waxed short? Thou shalt see, &c. *Numb. 11. 21, 22, 23.*

God is not a man, that he should lye: neither the son of man, that he should repent. Hath he said, and shall he not do? Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Behold, &c. he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it, *Heb. 6. 18. Numb. 23. 19, 20. Tit. 1. 2.*

What god is there in heaven or earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? *Deut. 3. 24.*

Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord, he is God: there is none else besides him, &c. *Deut. 4. 35, 39.*

Know therefore, that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God; who keepeth covenant and mercy with them who love him, &c. *Deut. 7. 9.*

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God, he who goeth before thee as a consuming fire, he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, &c. *Deut. 9. 3. ch. 31. 6.*

There shall be no man able to stand before you, for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you, &c. *Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 5. 1. 2 Chron. 14. 14. chap. 17. 10.*

Their rock is not as our Rock, the enemies themselves being judges, &c. See now, that I, I am he; and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: Neither is there any who can deliver out of my hand; for I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever, *Deut. 32. 31, 39, 40.*

There is none like unto the God of Jerusalem, who rideth upon the heaven for thy help, and in his excellency on the sky: The eternal God, thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms; and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, &c. *Deut. 33. 26, 27.*

Hereby ye shall know that the living God is amongst you, &c. *Josh. 3. 10.*

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof, &c. *Josh. 23. 14. chap. 21. 45. 1 Kings 8. 56.*

There is none besides thee; neither is there any rock like our God, &c. The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up: the Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up: he raiseth up the poor out of the dust, lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set among princes, and make them to inherit the throne of glory; for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them, *1 Sam. 2. 2, 6, 7, 8. Luke 1. 51, 52, 53.*

It may be the Lord will work for us; for there is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many, or by few, *1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 24. 11.*

Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come unto thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the Armies of Israel, &c. I will smite thee, &c. that all the earth may know there is a God in Israel, *1 Sam. 17. 46, 47.*

And David was greatly distressed, for the people spake of stoning him, &c. But David encouraged himself in the Lord his God, *1 Sam. 30. 6.*

The Lord is my rock, &c. the God of my rock; in him will I trust, &c. He is a buckler to all them that trust in him: For who is God, save the Lord? and who a rock, save our God? *2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 31, 32.*

Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not, for they wish us, are more than they with them. And Elisha prayed, &c. *2 Kings 6. 16.*

The children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers, *2 Chron. 13. 18. ch. 16. 7. ch. 20. 20. ch. 14. 11.*

Hezekiah said unto the people, (when the king of Assyria came against him,) Be strong and courageous; be not afraid or dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us, than with them: with him, an arm of flesh; but with us, the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles, *2 Chron. 32. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 31. 6, 8.*

The Lord stirred up the Spirit of Cyrus, to make Proclamation for the building of Jerusalem, the Temple, and restoring the Vessels of the house of the Lord, when the Jews were in Captivity, *Ezra 1. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 11.*

I would seek unto God, unto him would I commit my cause, *Job 5. 8.*

Canst thou by searching, find out God? *Ec.* If he cut off, and shut up, and gather together, then who can hinder him, (*or turn him away?*) *Job 11. 7, 10.*

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him, *Job 13. 15.*

Job reckons up many Works of God; and concludes thus: Lo, these parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him! *Job 26. 14.*

I know that thou canst do every thing, and no thought can be with-holden from thee, (*or no thought of thine can be hindered.*) *Job 42. 2.*

Kiss the Son, *Ec.* Blessed are they who put their trust in him, *Psal. 2. 12.*

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for thou, Lord, only, makest me dwell in safety, *Psal. 4. 8. Psal. 3. 5, 6.*

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble: and they who know thy name, will put their trust in thee; for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them who seek thee, *Psal. 9. 9, 10.*

In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird? *Ec. Psal. 11. 1. Psal. 31. 1, 6.*

The Lord is my Rock, and my Fortrefs, *Ec.* In whom, I will trust, *Ec. Psal. 18. 2. 31. Psal. 93. 2.*

In the name of our God we will set up our banners, *Ec.* Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God, *Psal. 20. 5, 7.*

The king trusteth in the Lord: and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved, *Psal. 21. 7.*

Our fathers trusted in thee; they trusted, and thou didst deliver, *Ec.* They trusted in thee, and were not confounded, *Psal. 22. 4, 5.*

Who is this King of glory? The Lord, strong and mighty; the Lord, mighty in battel, *Ec.* The Lord of hosts, he the King of glory, *Psal. 24. 7, 8.*

The Lord my strength, and my shield; my heart trusteth in him, and I am helped, *Psal. 28. 7. Psal. 3. 3.*

In thee, O Lord, do I put my trust; let me not be ashamed, *Ec.* Oh, how great is thy goodness, *Ec.* which thou hast wrought for them who trust in thee! *Ec.* Thou shalt hide them, *Ec. Psal. 31. 1, 6, 14, 19, 20, 24.*

He who trusteth in the Lord, Mercy shall compass him about, *Psal. 32. 10.*

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the Heathen to nought, *Ec.* The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, *Psal. 33. 10, 11. Prov. 19. 21. Isa. 46. 10.*

Trust in the Lord, and do good: so shalt thou dwell in the land, *Ec.* Commit thy way unto the Lord: trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass, *Ec.* The salvation of the righteous is of the Lord: he their strength in time of trouble;

and the Lord shall help them, *Ec.* He shall deliver them, *Ec.* because they trust in him, *Psal. 37. 3, 5, 19, 40.*

Blessed is the man who maketh the Lord his trust, *Psal. 40. 4. Psal. 84. 12.*

He maketh wars to cease, *Ec.* Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted, *Ec.* The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob our refuge, *Psal. 46. 9, 10, 11.*

I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever, *Psal. 52. 8.*

Cast thy burthen on the Lord, and he shall sustain thee, *Psal. 55. 22.*

What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee, *Ec.* In God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me, *Psal. 56. 3, 4, 11.*

For my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until calamities be over-past, *Psal. 57. 1. Psal. 61. 3, 4.*

Through God we shall do valiantly, for we shall tread down our enemies, *Psal. 60. 12.*

In God is my salvation, and my glory: the rock of my strength: my refuge is in God. Trust in him at all times, ye people, *Ec.* God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this, that power belongeth unto God, *Psal. 62. 7, 8, 11, 12. Psal. 61. 2.*

The God of Israel is he who giveth strength and power unto his, *Psal. 68. 35.*

They spake against God: they said: Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? *Ec.* A fire was kindled against Jacob, *Ec.* because they believed not God, and trusted not in his salvation: though he commanded the clouds, *Ec. Psal. 78. 19, 21, 22, 23. Psal. 106. 24, 25, 26.*

The Lord reigneth, the Lord is clothed with majesty, the Lord is clothed with strength, *Ec. Psal. 93. 1. Psal. 97. 1. Psal. 146. 10. Rev. 19. 6.*

The righteous, *Ec.* he shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord, *Psal. 112. 6, 7.*

It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in man. It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in princes, *Psal. 118. 8, 9.*

My help cometh from the Lord, who made heaven and earth, *Ec.* Behold, he who keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep, *Psal. 121. 2, 3, 4.*

They who trust in the Lord, shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, *Ec.* As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people; from henceforth, even for ever, *Psal. 125. 1, 2.*

The Lord great: and our God above all gods. Whatsoever the Lord pleaseth, did he in heaven, and in earth, *Psal. 135. 5, 6.*

Happy is he who hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God, who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that therein is: who keepeth truth for ever, *Psal. 145. 5, 6.*

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds: He telleth the number of the stars, Great is our God, and of great power: his understanding is infinite, *Eccl. Psal. 147. 2, 3, 4, &c.*

Trust to the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not to thine own understanding: in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths, *Prov. 3. 5, 6.*

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established, *Eccl. Man's heart deviseth his way, but the Lord directeth his steps, Eccl. Whofo trusteth in the Lord, happy is he Prov. 16. 3, 9, 20.*

The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and are safe, *Prov. 18. 10.*

There is no wisdom or understanding, nor counsel against the Lord. The horse is prepared against the day of battle; but safety (*or, Victory*) is of the Lord, *Prov. 21. 30, 31. ch. 19. 21.*

Whofo putteth his trust in the Lord, shall be safe: Many seek the rulers favour; but every mans judgment is from the Lord, *Prov. 29. 25, 26.*

If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established, *Isa. 7. 9.*

Associate your selves, *Eccl.* take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us, *Isa. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 1. 18, 19.*

I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord Jehovah is my refuge, *Isa. 12. 2.*

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? *Isa. 14. 27.*

There shall be desolation, because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation; and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, *Isa. 17. 10.*

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress: a refuge from a storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is a storm against the wall, *Isa. 25. 4.*

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, because he trusteth in thee: trust ye in the Lord for ever, for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength; for he bringeth down, *Eccl. Isa. 26. 3, 4.*

Behold the Lord, a mighty and a strong one, *Isa. 28. 2, 6.*

The Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I cried concerning this: Their strength is to sit still, *Eccl.* For thus saith the Lord God, the holy one of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not, *Eccl. Isa. 30. 7, 15, 16.*

Behold the Lord God will come, *Eccl.* He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, *Eccl.* Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven, *Eccl. Isa. 40. 10, 11, 12.*

I the Lord, the first, and with the last I am he, *Eccl. Isa. 41. 4. ch. 44. 6.*

When thou passest sorrow the waters, *Eccl.* they shall not overflow thee, *Eccl.* For I am the Lord thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Saviour, *Eccl.* And besides me there is no Saviour, *Eccl.* I will work, and who shall let it? *Eccl. Isa. 43. 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. ch. 45. 21.*

Thus saith the Lord thy redeemer, and he who formed thee from the womb, I the Lord who maketh all things, who stretcheth forth the heavens, *Eccl.* who confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, *Eccl.* who saith to the deep, Be dry, *Isa. 44. 24, 25, 26, 27.*

I am the Lord, and there is none else: I form the light, and create darkness, *Eccl.* O God of Israel, the Saviour, *Isa. 45. 6, 7, 15, 21.*

My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure, *Isa. 46. 10.*

Is my hand shortened at all, that I cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke, I dry up the sea, *Eccl.* Who is among you who tareth the Lord, *Eccl.* who sit in darkness and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, *Eccl.* and stay upon his God, *Isa. 50. 2, 3, 10. Isa. 8. 17. ch. 59. 1. Psalms 115. 11.*

Fear not, *Eccl.* for thy maker is thy husband, the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth, *Isa. 54. 4, 5.*

But he who putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain, *Isa. 57. 13.*

Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy that it cannot hear: but your iniquities have separated, *Isa. 59. 1, 2. ch. 50. 2.*

Blessed is the man who trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, *Eccl.* O Lord, the hope of Israel, *Jer. 17. 7, 8, 13.*

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? *Jer. 32. 27.*

I will surely deliver thee, *Eccl.* because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the Lord, *Jer. 39. 18.*

Leave thy fatherless, *Eccl.* and let the widows trust in me, *Jer. 49. 11.*

Their Redeemer is strong, the Lord of hosts, the Lord of hosts is his name, as shall thoroughly plead their cause, *Eccl. Jer. 50. 34.*

I the Lord have spoken, and will do. *Ezek. 22. 14.*

Our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us, *Eccl.* and he will deliver us, *Dan. 3. 17, 28.*

Daniel was taken out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God, *Dan. 6. 23.*

Blessed be God, *Eccl.* for wisdom and might are his: he changeth the times, *Eccl.* removeth kings, *Eccl. Dan. 2. 20, 21, 22, 47. ch. 4. 17, 32.*

Thou shalt know no God but me, for there is no Saviour besides me, *Eccl.* O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me is thine help, *Heb. 13. 4, 9.*

Alur

Arthur shall not save us, &c. for in thee the fatherless find mercy, *Hosea 14. 3.*

When my soul fainteth within me, I remembered the Lord, *Jehoshaphat 2. 7.*

Fruit ye not in a friend, &c. for the son dishonoureth the father, &c. Therefore I will look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation, *Micah 7. 5, 6, 7.*

The Lord is good, a strong hold (or, strength) in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them who trust in him, *Nahum 1. 7.*

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines : the labour of the Olive shall fail, and the field shall yield no meat, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord ; I will joy in the God of my salvation ; the Lord God is my strength, *Habakkuk 3. 17, 18, 19.*

Wo to her, &c. she trusted not in the Lord : she drew not near to her God, &c. I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord, *Zeph. 3. 1, 2, 12.*

Nor by might, nor by power, but by spirit, saith the Lord of Hosts : who thou, O great mountain before Zerubbabel ? *Zech. 4. 6, 7.*

Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink ; nor for your body, what ye shall put on, &c. Behold the fowls of the air, &c. yet your heavenly father feedeth them : Are ye not much better than they ? &c. Consider the lilies, &c. If God so cloth the grass, &c. shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith ? &c. your heavenly father knoweth that ye have need of these things, *Matth. 6. 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32.*

There is one God, and there is none other but he, *Mark 12. 32.*

Blessed is the who believes, for there shall be a performance of those things which were told him, &c. *Luke 1. 45.*

Let not your hearts be troubled ; ye believe in God, believe also in me, *John 14. 1.*

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world, *Acts 15. 18.*

God who made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, &c. he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things, *Acts 17. 24, 25.*

Let God be true, but every man a liar, *Rom. 3. 4.*

If God be for us, who can be against us ? *Rom. 8. 31.*

The foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men, *1 Cor. 1. 25, 27.*

God, &c. the father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, &c. We had the sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God who raiseth the dead : who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver, in whom we trust that he will yet deliver, *2 Cor. 1. 3, 9, 10. 1 Sam. 17. 34, 35, 36, &c.*

Who comforteth them who are cast down, &c. *2 Cor. 7. 6.*

Unto him who is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we can ask or think, &c. *Ephes. 3. 20. Luke 1. 37.*

Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer, &c. let your requests be made known unto God, *Phil. 4. 6.*

The living and the true God, *1 Thes. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 23.*

Therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those who believe, *1 Tim. 4. 10.*

Charge them who are rich, &c. that they trust not, &c. but in the living God who, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 17.*

In hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lye, promised before the world, &c. *Titus 1. 2.*

Be content with such things as ye have : for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee ; so we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear, *Hebr. 13. 5, 6.*

Every good gift and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, &c. *James 1. 17.*

Calling all your care upon him, for he careth for you, *1 Pet. 5. 7.*

See Faith, Chap. 11.

To look believingly unto, hope in, and patiently wait for God in all cases : The Arguments thereto.

A Bram's servant looked if God had made his journey prosperous or not, *Gen. 24. 21.*

Fear ye not, stand still and see the salvation of the Lord which he will show, &c. and the Lord shall fight for you, &c. *Exod. 14. 13, 14. Gen. 49. 18.*

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, *Exod. 34. 6.*

When the people complained (or, were as it were Complainers) it displeased the Lord, &c. *Numb. 11. 1.*

God is not man that he should lye, neither the son of man that he should repent : Hath he said, and shall he not do ? or, hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good ? *Numb. 23. 19. Hebr. 6. 18. Titus 1. 2. Rom. 3. 4. 1 Sam. 15. 29.*

The Lord thy God, he is God : the faithful God who keepeth covenant, *Deut. 7. 9.*

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things the Lord your God spake, &c. *Joshua 23. 14. 1 Ch. 21. 45. 1 Kings 3. 56.*

The King of Israel said, Behold this evil is of the Lord ; what should I wait for the Lord any longer ? *2 Kings 6. 33.*

We have no might, &c. neither know we what to do : but our eyes are upon thee, &c. Ye shall not need to fight in this ; for your selves, stand ye, and

and see the salvation of the Lord with you, 2 *Chron.* 20. 12, 17.

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: who doth great things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number, *Jeb.* 5. 8, 9.

In the morning will I direct my prayer to thee, and will look up, *Psal.* 5. 3.

Thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them who seek thee, *Psal.* 9. 10.

They shall praise the Lord who seek him, *Psal.* 22. 26.

Thou the God of my salvation: on thee do I wait all the day, *Eccl.* mine eyes are ever towards the Lord: for he shall pluck my feet out of the net, *Psal.* 25. 5, 13, 21.

Wait on the Lord, and be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord, *Psal.* 27. 14.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them, *Eccl.* who hope in his mercy, to deliver their soul, *Eccl.* Our soul waiteth for the Lord, he is our help, *Psal.* 33. 18, 19, 20.

Thy mercy, O Lord, is the heavens: thy faithfulness reacheth to the clouds, *Psal.* 36. 5. *Psal.* 57. 10.

Commit thy way unto the Lord, *Eccl.* and he shall bring it to pass, *Eccl.* rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; fret not thyself, *Eccl.* because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass, *Eccl.* Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil, *Eccl.* Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 37. 5, 7, 8, 34.

And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee, *Psal.* 39. 7.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined unto me and heard my cry; he brought me up out of an horrible pit, out of the mire, *Psal.* 140. 1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *Psal.* 42. 6, 11. *Psal.* 43. 5.

God our refuge, *Eccl.* a very present help in time of trouble, *Psal.* 46. 1.

O God, thou my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, *Eccl.* My soul waiteth only upon God: for my expectation is only from him, he only my rock and, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 62. 1, 5.

I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God, *Psal.* 69. 3. *Psal.* 119. 123. *Ipsa.* 38. 14.

But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more, *Psal.* 71. 14. *Psal.* 52. 9.

Thou, O Lord, art as God full of compassion, and gracious: long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth, *Psal.* 86. 15. *Psal.* 111. 4.

Even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God: Thou turnest man to destruction, and sayest, Return ye children of men, *Psal.* 90. 2, 3.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance, *Psal.* 94. 14. *Deut.* 31. 6, 8.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to

anger, plenteous in mercy: he will not always chide, neither will he keep anger for ever, *Eccl.* Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them who fear him, *Eccl.* The mercy of God is from everlasting to everlasting, *Psal.* 103. 8, 9, 13, 17. *Psal.* 78. 38, 39.

These all wait on thee, that thou mayest give them their meat in due season, *Psal.* 104. 27.

They soon forgot his works: they waited not for his counsel, *Psal.* 106. 13.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion: he hath given meat unto them who fear him, he will ever be mindful of his covenant, *Psal.* 111. 4, 5. *Psal.* 116. 5. *Psal.* 112. 4.

My soul fainteth for thy salvation: I hope in thy word, *Psal.* 119. 49, 81.

Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, *Eccl.* so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God until he have mercy upon us, *Psal.* 123. 2.

I wait for the Lord; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope, *Eccl.* My soul waiteth for the Lord, more than they who watch for the morn: let Israel hope in the Lord, for with the Lord is mercy and plenteous redemption, *Psal.* 130. 5, 6, 7. Our bones are scattered, *Eccl.* but mine eyes are unto thee, O God, the Lord, *Psal.* 141. 7, 8.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and of great mercy: the Lord is good to all, and his tender mercies are over all his works, *Eccl.* The Lord upholdeth all that fall, *Eccl.* The eyes of all wait upon *(see book unto)* thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing, *Psal.* 145. 8, 9, 14, 15, 16.

Happy is he, *Eccl.* whose hope is in the Lord his God, *Psal.* 146. 5.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them, *Eccl.* who hope in his mercy, *Psal.* 147. 11.

Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when it cometh, *Eccl.* *Prov.* 13. 12.

Say not thou, I will recompence evil: wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee, *Prov.* 20. 22.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small, *Prov.* 24. 10.

I will wait upon the Lord, who heighten his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him, *Eccl.* Should not a people seek unto the Lord? *Ipsa.* 8. 17, 19.

At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect unto the holy One of Israel, and he shall not look to the altars, *Ipsa.* 47. 7, 8.

And it shall be said in that day, Lo this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this the Lord, we have waited for him, *Ipsa.* 25. 9.

In the way of thy judgment, O Lord, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul is to the remembrance of thy name. With my soul have I desired thee in the night, *Eccl.* *Ipsa.* 26. 8, 9.

He who believeth shall not make haste, *Ipsa.* 28. 16.

Wo to the rebellious children who take counsel, but not of me, and who cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, &c. Their strength is to sit still, &c. For thus saith the Lord, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest, shall ye be saved: In quietness and confidence shall be your strength, and ye would not, &c. therefore will the Lord wait that he may be gracious unto you, &c. for the Lord is a God of judgment, blessed are all they who wait for him, *Isa.* 30. 1, 7, 15, 18.

Wo to them who go down to Egypt for help, &c. but they look not to the holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord, *Isa.* 31. 1.

O Lord, be gracious to us, we have waited for thee, *Isa.* 33. 2.

Half thou not known? &c. the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary; there is no searching of his understanding; he giveth power, &c. But they who wait upon the Lord shall renew strength: they shall mount up with wings as Eagles: they shall run and not be weary; they shall walk, and not be faint, *Isaiah* 40. 28, 29, 30, 31.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of earth: for I am God, and there is none else, *Isa.* 45, 22.

Thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed who wait for me, *Isaiah* 49. 23.

Who is among you who feareth the Lord, &c. and walks in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and itay upon his God, *Isa.* 50. 10.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him who waiteth for him, *Isaiah* 64. 4.

I am the Lord, who exercise loving-kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these things I delight, faith the Lord, *Jer.* 9. 24.

O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, &c. Are there any among the vanities of the heathen who can cause rain? &c. Art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore will we wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things, *Jer.* 14. 8, 22. *Eccl.* 17. 13.

Blessed is the man, &c. whose hope the Lord is, *Jer.* 17. 7.

The Lord is good to them who wait for him, to the soul which seeketh him. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord, &c. for the Lord will not cast off for ever: For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion, according to the multitude of his mercies, *Lam.* 3. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 31, 32. *Hosea* 11. 8, 9.

Wait on thy God continually, *Hosea* 12. 6.

There is no Saviour besides me, &c. *Hosea* 13. 4. The Lord your God, he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repent-

eth him of the evil: Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him? *Joel.* 2. 13, 14. *Jonah.* 4. 2. *ch.* 3. 9.

The Lord is the hope of his people, the strength of the children of Israel, *Joel* 3. 16. *Jer.* 3. 23.

Seek ye me, and ye shall live; but seek not Bethel, &c. seek the Lord, and ye shall live, *Amos* 5. 4, 5, 6.

Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again towards thy holy temple, &c. When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto him, *Jonah* 2. 4, 7. *ch.* 3. 8, 9.

Thou hast had pity on (or, spared) the gourd, &c. And should not I spare Nineveh that great City, where are more than 120000 persons who cannot discern between their right hand and their left, *Jonah* 4. 10, 11.

A man's enemies are the men of his own house: therefore I will look unto the Lord: I will wait for the God of my salvation, &c. *Micah* 6. 6, 7.

For the vision is yet for an appointed time: but at the end it shall speak and shall not lye, though it tarry, wait for it, because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold his soul which is lifted up, is not right in him: but the just shall live by his faith, *Galatians* 2. 3, 4.

Take no thought, &c. Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit to his stature, *Matth.* 6. 25, 26, &c. *ch.* 10. 19.

Though Christ put off the woman of Canaan by sharp words often; yet she still waited on him, and looks for good, till she had it, *Matth.* 15. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

So the two blind men would not be put off, but called and waited till Christ heard and answered them, *Matth.* 20. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.

The impotent man waited at the Pool long to be cured, *John* 5. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, and experience hope: and hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God, &c. *Rom.* 5. 3, 4, 5.

For we are saved by hope: but hope which is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? but if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it, *Rom.* 8. 24, 25.

Whatsoever things were written afore-time, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope, &c. Now the God of hope fill you, &c. that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, *Rom.* 15. 4, 13.

God is faithful, 1 *Cor.* 1. 9. 2 *Thes.* 3. 3.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted about you are able: but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. 2 *Thes.* 5. 24.

Who delivered us, &c. and doth deliver us: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us, 2 *Cor.* 1. 10. 1 *Sam.* 17. 34, 35, 36.

God, who comforteth them who are cast down, *Eccl. 2 Cor. 7. 6.*

God, who is rich in mercy, *Eph. 2. 4.*
Be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, *Col. 1. 23.*

Remembering, *Eccl.* your patience of hope, *1 Thes. 1. 3.*

We both labour and suffer reproach, because we hope in the living God, who is the Saviour, *Eccl. 1 Tim. 4. 10.*

He abideth faithful, he cannot deny him, *2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 10. 23.*

Be followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises, *Eccl. Abraham, Eccl.* after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise, *Eccl.* God willing to shew, *Eccl.* the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lye, *Eccl. Hebr. 6. 12, 15, 17, 18.*

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise: For yet a little while, and he who shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith, *Eccl. Hebr. 10. 36, 37, 38.*

Let us run with patience the race which is set before us; looking unto Jesus, *Eccl. Heb. 12. 1, 2.*

The trial of your faith worketh patience; and let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, *Eccl. James 1. 3, 4.*

Be patient therefore brethren unto the coming of the Lord. Behold the husband-man waiteth, *Eccl.* Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts, *Eccl.* Behold we count them happy who endure: ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of Lord: That the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercies, *James 5. 7, 8, 10, 11.*

Wherefore gird up the loins of your minds, be sober and hope to the end for the grace which is to be brought to you, *Eccl. 1 Pet. 1. 13.*

Wherefore let them who suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator, *1 Pet. 4. 19.*

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you, *1 Pet. 5. 7.*

Perfect love casts out fear, *Eccl.* he who feareth, is not made perfect in love, *1 John 4. 18.*

Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus, *Jude, vers. 21.*

See more of Faith in its Nature and Use, Chap. 11.

To walk humbly before God, abasing self; opposing all high thoughts within us, and avoid boasting of our selves: The Reasons.

THE inhabitants of the world after the flood said, they would build a Tower up to Heaven, and make to themselves a name, *Eccl.* but God scattered them, *Gen. 11. 1, 2, &c.*

Abraham said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto thee, who am but dust and ashes, *Gen. 18. 27. Exod. 3. 11.*

Jacob said, *Eccl.* I am not worthy of the least of all (or, I am less than all) the mercy, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over, *Eccl. Gen. 32. 10.*

Pharaoh said unto Joseph, *Eccl.* I have heard say of thee, thou canst understand a dream, and interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, and said, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace, *Gen. 41. 15, 16. Exod. 3. 11.*

Moses, *Eccl.* said, *Eccl.* Thus saith the Lord, *Eccl.* How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? *Exod. 10. 3.*

I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them, *Exod. 18. 11.*

Hath the Lord spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the Lord heard, *Eccl.* and the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, *Numb. 12. 1, 2, 9.*

Korah, Dathan and Abiram, and others, gathered themselves together against Moses and Aaron; and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you (or, it is much for you) seeing all the Congregation are holy every one of them, and the Lord is among them: Wherefore then lift you up your selves above the Congregation of the Lord? *Eccl.* Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, *Eccl.* who said, We will not come up, *Eccl.* God was angry, and the earth opened and swallowed them up, *Numb. 16. 1, 2, 3, 12, 21, 31, 32.*

Israel warned, that when they should be full, they should not be lifted up in heart, *Deut. 8. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.*

Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land, *Eccl.* Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness: for thou a stiff-necked people, *Eccl. Deut. 9. 4, 5, 6.*

Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands: and Saul was very wrath, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed one thousand: and can he have more but the kingdom? *1 Sam. 18. 7, 8.*

I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in my mine own sight, *2 Sam. 6. 22.*

But thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayst bring them down, *2 Sam. 22. 28. Obadiab, vers. 3, 4.*

Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself, *Eccl.* because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days, *1 Kings 21. 25, 27, 29.*

Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought he would surely have come out unto me, *Eccl.* Are not *Eccl.* rivers of Damascus better than all the waters of Israel? *Eccl.* So he went away in a rage, *Eccl. 2 Kings 5. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.*

Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the Lord, &c. behold therefore, &c. thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring, &c. 2 Kings 22. 19, 20.

What am I? what is my people, that we should be able to offer? &c. of thine own have we given thee, 1 Chron. 29. 14.

When Uzziah was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction, 2 Chron. 26. 16.

But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, &c. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart (or, lifting up of his heart) so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. God left them, &c. that he might know all that was in his heart, 2 Chron. 32, 25, 26, 31. *Ist.* 39.

Haman his Pride put him upon Revenge and Blood, and that proved his ruine, *Esther* 3. 5, 6. *ch.* 5. 5, 9, 10, &c. *ch.* 7.

What is man that thou shouldst magnifie him? and that thou shouldst see thine heart upon him? *Job* 7. 17. *Psalms* 144. 3. *Psalms* 90. 5, 6.

For vain (or, empty) man would be wise; though man be born like a wild Asses colt, *Job* 11. 11, 12.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? for thou writest bitter things against me, *Job* 13. 25, 26.

Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble: he cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not: and dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one? *Job* 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. *Psalms* 144. 3.

When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person, *Job* 22. 29.

The stars are not pure in his sight: how much less man, a worm? *Job* 25. 5, 6. *ch.* 35. 5, 6, 7, 8.

Elihu being young, would not speak before the old men had spoken, *Job* 32. 4, 5, 6.

Job said, Behold I am vile: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth: Once have I spoken, &c. but I will proceed no farther, *Job* 40. 2, 3, 4. *Exod.* 9. 10, 13.

Now mine eye seeth thee; wherefore I abhor my self, and repent in dust and ashes, *Job* 42. 5, 6.

When I consider the heavens, &c. what is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? *Psalms* 8. 3, 4. *Hebr.* 2. 6. *Psalms* 144. 3, 4.

He forgetteth not the cry of the humble, *Psalms* 9. 12. *Psalms* 10. 17.

But I a worm, and no man, *Psalms* 22. 6.

The Lord is nigh unto them who are of a broken heart, and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit, *Psalms* 34. 18.

Every man at his best estate is altogether vanity, *Psalms* 39. 5, 11.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise, *Psalms* 51. 17.

Surely men of low degree are vanity, men of high degree a lye; to be laid in the balance they are altogether lighter than vanity, *Psalms* 62. 9. *Psalms* 146. 3, 4.

So foolish and ignorant was I as a beast before thee, *Psalms* 73. 22.

If thou Lord shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Psalms* 130. 3.

Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty, &c. *Psalms* 131. 1, 2.

Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off, *Psalms* 138. 6.

Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? &c. that thou makest account of him? Man's like vanity. *Psalms* 144. 3, 4.

Be not wise in thine own eyes, &c. Surely he scorneth the scornors: but he giveth grace unto the lowly, *Provs.* 3. 7, 34.

These things doth the Lord hate, a proud look (or, haughty eyes) *Provs.* 6. 16, 17.

Pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom, *Provs.* 11. 2.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, *Provs.* 12. 15.

Only by pride cometh contention, *Provs.* 13. 10. Before honour is humility, *Provs.* 15. 33. *ch.* 18. 12.

All the ways of man are clean in his own eyes, &c. every one who is proud in heart, is an abomination unto the Lord, &c. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty look before a fall: better be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud, *Provs.* 16. 2, 5, 18, 19. *ch.* 18. 12.

Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker, *Provs.* 17. 5.

Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness (or, bounty) *Provs.* 20. 6.

Every way of man is right in his own eyes: but the Lord pondereth the heart, *Provs.* 21. 2.

Put not forth thy self in the presence of the King, and stand not in the place of great men: For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the Prince, *Provs.* 25. 6, 7.

Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him, *Provs.* 26. 12.

Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth: a stranger, and not thine own lips. The full soul loatheth the honey-comb, but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet, *Provs.* 27. 2, 7.

He who is of a proud heart, sinneeth up and down, *Provs.* 28. 25.

A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit, *Provs.* 29. 23.

Surely I am more brutish than man, and have not the understanding of a man, &c. There is a generation pure in their own eyes, and yet not washed from their filthiness, &c. how lofty are, &c. *Provs.* 30. 2, 12, 13.

The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of man shall be brought down, &c. for the day of the Lord of Hosts shall be upon

on every one who is proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low, &c. Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? *Isaiah* 2. 11, 12, 13, 17, 22. *ch.* 5. 15. *Job* 9. 13.

Wo unto them who are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight, *Isa.* 5. 21.

Wo is me, &c. I am of unclean lips, &c. for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts, *Isa.* 6. 5.

I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks: for he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, &c. Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? &c. Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness: and under his glory he shall kindle a fire, &c. The high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled, *Isa.* 10. 12, 13, 15, 16, 33. *ch.* 14. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

The Lord of Hosts hath purposed it to stain (or, pollute) the pride of all glory; to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth, *Isa.* 23. 9.

Hear ye scornful men, &c. because you say we have made a covenant with death, &c. it shall be broken, &c. *Isa.* 28. 14, 15, 18.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, &c. I dwell in the high and holy place; with him also who is of an humble and contrite spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite, *Isa.* 57. 15.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, &c. but to this man will I look, to him who is pure and contrite in spirit, and trembleth at my word, *Isa.* 66. 1, 2.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, nor the mighty man in his might, &c. *Jer.* 9. 23.

I will war the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem, &c. who shall refuse to hear my word, &c. *Jer.* 13. 9, 10, 15, 17, 18.

O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord? behold, as the clay is in the potters hands, so ye in mine hand, O house of Israel, *Jer.* 18. 6.

When the prophet Jeremiah had spoken the words of the Lord to the people, then spake Azariah, &c. and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: The Lord our God hath not sent thee to say, &c. *Jer.* 42. 1, 2.

Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud (or, pride) saith the Lord God of Hosts, &c. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, &c. *Jer.* 50. 31, 32.

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, &c. and the more haughty, &c. *Ezek.* 16. 49, 50.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. exalt him that is low, and abase him who is high, *Ezek.* 21. 26.

God threatens the Prince of Tyros for his sacrilegious Pride, *Ezek.* 28. 1, &c.

When the King said unto Daniel, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream? &c. Daniel answered, &c. There is a God in heaven who re-

vealeth secrets, &c. but as to me, this secret is not revealed to me, for any wisdom that I have more than any living, *Dan.* 2. 25, 26, 27, 28, 30.

Is not this great Babylon which I have built by the might of my power, and for the honour of my Majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice, &c. saying, &c. The kingdom is departed from thee, &c. He was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, &c. Those who walk in pride, he is able to abase, *Dan.* 4. 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 37. *Isa.* 27. 4.

When his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride (or, to deal proudly) he was deposed from his kingly throne, and took his glory from him, &c. and thou his son Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, although thou knewest all this, but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, &c. *Dan.* 5. 20, 21, 22, 23.

Their heart was exalted, therefore have they forgotten me, *Hosea* 13. 6.

He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, &c. and walk humbly with thy God? *Micah* 6. 8.

Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him, *Habakkuk* 2. 4.

Moab shall be as Sodom, &c. This shall they have for their pride, because they reproached, and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of Hosts, *Zephaniah* 2. 9, 10, *Jeremiah* 48. 26, 27, 29.

Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, he is just, &c. lowly, *Zech.* 9. 9.

The day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, &c. shall be stubble, *Mal.* 4. 1.

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven, *Matthew* 5. 3.

The Centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof *Matthew* 8. 7, 8, *Luke* 7. 6, 7.

Thou Capernaum which art exalted unto heaven, shall be brought down to hell: For if the, &c. Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest, *Matthew* 11. 23, 29.

Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven, *Matthew* 18. 4. *Luke* 9. 46, 47, 48. *Mark* 10. 15.

When the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against their two brethren: but Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the Princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they who are great exercise authority upon them; but it shall not be so amongst you: But whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister, &c. even as the son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, *Matthew* 20. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28. *ch.* 23. 11, 12. *Luke* 22. 24, 25, &c.

One is your master, Christ, and all ye are brethren, &c. Whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he who shall humble himself shall be exalted, *Matthew* 23. 8, 12.

When Christ had said, one should betray him; each Disciple said, Is it I? Is it I? *Ec.* Peter, notwithstanding his confidence, denied Christ three times, being left to himself, *Matth.* 26. 22, 69, 70, 71, *Ec.* *Luke* 22. 32, 33, 34, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61.

Peter fell down at Jesus knees, and said, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord. *Luke* 5. 8.

Rejoice not that the Spirits are made subject to you, but rather that your names are written in heaven, *Luke* 10. 17, 20.

When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden, *Luke* 14. 8.

When ye have done all, *Ec.* say ye are unprofitable servants, *Luke* 17. 10.

He spake this parable unto certain who trusted, *Ec.* that they were righteous, and despised others, *Ec.* The Publican standing afar off, would not lift so much as his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, Lord be merciful to me a sinner, *Ec.* *Luke* 18. 9, 13, 14, *Ec.*

Beware of the Scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, love greetings, *Ec.* The highest seats in the Synagogues, *Luke* 20. 4, 6.

This my joy therefore is fulfilled: he must increase, but I must decrease, *John* 3. 29, 30.

Jesus washed his disciples feet, *Ec.* If I then your Lord and master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet; for I have given you an example, *John* 13. 4, 5, 14, 15.

Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look you so earnestly at us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? *Ec.* Through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, *Acts* 3. 12, 13, 16, *ch.* 4. 9, 11.

Cornelius met Peter, fell at his feet, and worshipped him; but Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self am a man, *Acts* 10. 25, 26.

When the Priests of *Jupiter* and the people would have done Sacrifice to *Paul* and *Barnabas*, they said, We are men of like passions with you, and preach to you, that you should turn from these vanities, *Ec.* *Acts* 14. 13, 14, 15.

Apollos an eloquent Man and mighty in the Scripture, yet submits to be taught the way of God more perfectly by *Aquila* and *Priscilla*, Tent-makers, *Acts* 18. 24, 25, 26.

I have been with you, *Ec.* serving the Lord with all humility of mind, *Acts* 20. 18, 19.

The Apostle blames the *Jews* for boasting of the Law, and of their knowledge and ability to instruct others, *Ec.* *Rom.* 2. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.

For I know that in me (*that is, in my flesh*) dwelleth no good thing, *Rom.* 7. 18.

They being studious to establish their own righteousness, were not subject to the righteousness of God, *Ec.* *Rom.* 10. 3.

Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in: well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith;

be not high-minded, but fear, *Ec.* *Rom.* 11. 18, 19, 20, 21.

For I say, *Ec.* to every one among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith, *Ec.* Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate (*Ec.* *be content with mean things*;) be not wise in your own conceits, *Rom.* 12. 3, 16.

God hath chosen the foolish things of this world to confound the wise, *Ec.* that no flesh should glory in his presence, *1 Cor.* 1. 27, 28, 29.

If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool that he may be wise; for the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God, *Ec.* therefore let no man glory in men, *1 Cor.* 3. 18, 19, 21.

That ye might learn in us not to think above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another; for who maketh thee to differ (*Ec.* *distinguisheth thee*?) and what hast thou which thou didst not receive? Now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it? *Ec.* The Kingdom of God is not in word but in power, *1 Cor.* 4. 6, 7, 20.

If any man think he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing as he ought to know, *1 Cor.* 8. 2.

Wherefore let him who thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall, *1 Cor.* 10. 12. *Matth.* 26. 33, 35, 70, 72, 74. *John* 13. 37, 38.

To one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom, *Ec.* but all these worketh, that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will, *Ec.* The eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee. Nor again, the head to the foot, I have no need of you, *Ec.* *1 Cor.* 12. 8, 9, 10, 11, 20, 21.

Charity vaunteth not it self (*Ec.* *is not rash*) is not puffed up, *1 Cor.* 13. 4.

I am the least of the Apostles, who am not meet to be called an Apostle, *Ec.* but by the grace of God I am that I am, *Ec.* not I but the grace of God with me, *1 Cor.* 15. 9, 10. *1 Tim.* 1. 12, 13, 15.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing, as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God, *2 Cor.* 3. 5, 6.

We have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not us, *2 Cor.* 4. 7.

Some who commend themselves; but they measuring themselves by themselves, *Ec.* are not wise; but we will not boast of things without our measure, *Ec.* But he who glorieth, let him glory in the Lord: for not he who commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth, *2 Cor.* 10. 12, 13, 17, 18.

And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, *Ec.* I am nothing, *2 Cor.* 12. 7, 11.

God accepteth no man's person, *Ec.* I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, *Gal.* 2. 6, 20. *Eph.* 6. 9.

Let

Let us not be desirous vain-glory, provoking one another, *Cor. Gal. 5. 26.*

For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, *Gal. 6. 3.*

Unto me who am less than the least of all Saints, is this grace given, *Eph. 3. 8.*

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, *Cor.* unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ, *Ephes. 4. 1, 2.*

Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God, *Ephes. 5. 21.*

Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, but in lowliness of mind: let each esteem other better than himself: look not every man on his own things, *Cor.* Let the same mind be in you, which also was in Christ, *Cor.* He humbled himself, *Cor.* Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, *Philip. 2. 3, 4, 5, 8, 10.*

Not that I am already perfect, but I press forward, *Cor. Philip. 3. 12, 13, 14.*

I know how to be abased, and I know how to abound: Every where, and in all things, I am instructed, *Cor. Philip. 4. 12.*

Charge them who are rich, that they be not high-minded, *Cor. 1 Tim. 6. 3, 4.*

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, *Cor.* humbleness of mind, meekness, *Cor. Gal. 3. 12.*

If any man teacheth otherwise, *Cor.* he is proud, knowing nothing, doing, *Cor. 1 Tim. 6. 3, 4.*

Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left of entering into his rest, any of us should seem to come short of it, *Heb. 4. 1.*

The rich, in that he is made low; because, as the flower of the grass, he shall pass away, *James 1. 10, 11. Isa. 40. 6, 7. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 24.*

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus with respect of persons: for if there come into your assemblies a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel; and there come in also a poor man, in vile rayment; and ye have respect unto him who weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here, in a good place, (*or well, or seemly.*) and say unto the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my foot-stool: are you not then partial in your selves? *Cor.* Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith? *Cor.* Ye have despised the poor, *James 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

My brethren, be not many masters; knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation: For in many things we offend all, *Cor. James 3. 1, 2.*

God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. Submit your selves therefore to God, *Cor.* humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up, *James 4. 6, 7, 10.*

All flesh is as grass, and the glory of man as the flower of grass; the grass withereth, the flower falleth, *1 Pet. 1. 24.*

Likewise ye younger, submit your selves to the elder: yea, all be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Hum-

ble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time, *1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.*

Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods; and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked, *Rev. 3. 17.*

See more, Chap. 22. Of Submission to God in Affliction.

See Death, Chap. 34.

See Saints Sayings, Chap. 13. Psal. 117.

To be moderate, meek, patient and quiet in all things: And the Encouragements thereto.

Simcon and Levi are brethren, instruments of cruelty, (*or their swords are weapons of violence.*) O my soul, come not thou into their secret, *Cor.* for in their anger they slew a man; and in their self-will they digged down a wall. Curst be their anger, for it was fierce: and their wrath, for it was cruel, *Gen. 49. 5, 6, 7. Gen. 34. 25, 26, 27.*

Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men upon the face of the earth, *Numb. 12. 3.*

When Eli had charged Hanneh with Drunkenness, she meekly answered, No, my lord, *Cor. 1 Sam. 1. 15, 16, 17.*

David had rashly and hastily resolved to have avenged himself upon Nabal, and his house: And he blessed God for Abigail's Counsel, which hindered him, *1 Sam. 25. 22, 32, 33, 34.*

With the froward thou wilt shew thy self unfavoury, (*or thou wilt wrestle.*) *2 Sam. 22. 27.*

The meek shall eat, and be satisfied, *Psal. 22. 26.*

The meek will be guide in judgment, and the meek will be teach his way, *Psal. 25. 9.*

Fret not thy self because of evil-doers; neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. Fret not, *Cor.* because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass, *Cor.* Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do evil, *Cor.* But the meek shall inherit the earth, *Psal. 37. 1, 7, 8, 11.*

The earth feared, *Cor.* when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth, *Psal. 70. 8, 9. Psal. 149. 4.*

A froward heart shall depart from me, *Psal. 101. 4.* It went ill with Moses for their sakes, because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips, *Psal. 106. 32, 33.*

The Lord lifteth up the meek, *Psal. 147. 6.*

Put away from thee a froward mouth: and perverse lips put far, *Prov. 4. 24.*

They who are of a froward heart, are an abomination to the Lord, *Prov. 11. 20.*

A fool's wrath is presently known: but a wise man hideth shame, *Prov. 12. 15.*

Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised is wisdom, *Prov. 13. 10.*

He

He who is soon angry, dealeth foolishly, *Ec.* He who is slow to wrath, is of great understanding; but he who is hasty (or short) of spirit, exalteth folly, *Prov.* 14. 17, 29.

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger, *Ec.* A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he who is slow to anger, appeaseth strife, *Prov.* 15. 1, 18.

A froward man soweth strife, *Ec.* He who is slow to anger, is better than the mighty: and he who ruleth his spirit, than he who taketh a city, *Prov.* 16. 28, 32. *ch.* 25. 28.

The beginning of strife is as the letting out of water, *Ec.* He who hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he who hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief, *Prov.* 17. 14, 20.

The discretion of a man deterreth anger: his glory to pass over a transgression, *Ec.* A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again, *Prov.* 19. 11, 19.

It is an honour to a man, to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling, *Prov.* 20. 3.

Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go, *Prov.* 22. 24.

As coals to burning coals, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindle strife, *Prov.* 26. 21.

A stone is heavy, *Ec.* but a fool's wrath is heavier, *Ec.* Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous: but who is able to stand before envy, (or jealousy?) *Prov.* 27. 3, 4.

He who is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife, *Prov.* 28. 25.

Wise men turn away wrath, *Ec.* Seest thou a man who is hasty in his words, (or matters?) there is more hope of a fool, than of him, *Ec.* An angry man stirreth up strife; and a furious man aboundeth in transgression, *Prov.* 29. 8, 20, 22.

Better, *Ec.* the patient in spirit, than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry; for anger reileth in the bosom of fools, *Eccles.* 7. 8, 9.

The meek also shall increase (or add to) their joy in the Lord, *Isa.* 29. 19.

Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth, *Ec.* Blessed are the Peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God, *Matth.* 5. 5, 9.

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly of heart, and ye shall find rest, *Matth.* 11. 29.

Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, *Ec.* *Matth.* 21. 5.

Christ rebuked James and John, for their Anger against the Samaritans, *Luke* 9. 52, 53, 54, 55.

In your patience, possess ye your souls, *Luke* 21. 19.

Who will render unto every man according unto his deeds: to them who by patient continuing in well-doing, seek for glory, *Ec.* eternal life, *Rom.* 2. 7.

Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope, *Ec.* *Rom.* 5. 3, 4, 5.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine, *Ec.* Be not overcome of evil. *Rom.* 12. 18, 19, 21.

Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace; *Rom.* 14. 19.

Charity suffereth long, and is kind: charity envieth not, *Ec.* is not easily provoked, *Ec.* *1 Cor.* 13. 4, 5.

The fruits of the flesh, *Ec.* are wrath, strife, *Ec.* but the fruits of the spirit are peace, long-suffering, gentleness, *Ec.* meekness, temperance, *Ec.* *Gal.* 5. 20, 22, 23.

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering, *Ec.* *Gal.* 6. 1.

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness; with long-suffering, forbearing. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath, neither give place to the devil, *Ec.* Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice, *Ephes.* 4. 1, 2, 26, 27, 31.

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand, *Philip.* 4. 5.

That ye walk worthy of the Lord, *Ec.* strengthened with all might, according unto his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering, *Col.* 1. 10, 11.

But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, *Ec.* put on meekness, long-suffering, forbearing one another, *Col.* 3. 8, 12.

Be patient towards all men, *1 Thes.* 5. 14. But thou, O man of God, *Ec.* follow after, *Ec.* patience, meekness, *1 Tim.* 6. 11. *2 Tim.* 3. 10.

The servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, *Ec.* patient, (or forbearing,) in meekness instructing those who oppose themselves, if God, *Ec.* *2 Tim.* 2. 24, 25.

That aged men be sober, grave, temperate, *Ec.* in patience, *Tit.* 2. 2.

Put them in mind, *Ec.* to be no brawler, gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men, *Tit.* 3. 1, 2.

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise, *Heb.* 10. 36.

Follow peace with all men, *Heb.* 12. 14.

The trial of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing, *Ec.* Let every man be, *Ec.* slow to wrath; for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God, *Ec.* Receive with meekness the ingrafted word, *James* 1. 3, 4, 19, 20, 21.

Who is a wise man? *Ec.* Let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envyings and strife

in your heart, *Or.* For where envy and strife is, there is confusion, *Or.* But the wisdom which is from above, is, first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, *Or.* James 3. 13, 14, 16, 17.

Guard up the loins of your mind; be sober, and hope, *Or.* 1 Pet. 1. 13.

What glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye take it patiently? But if when ye do well, and suffer for it, you take it patiently, this is acceptable with God, 1 Pet. 2. 20.

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward, *Or.* but the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible; the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the fight of God of great price, *Or.* He who will love life, *Or.* let him seek peace, and ensue it, *Or.* Be always ready to give an answer to every man who asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear, 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 10, 11, 15.

The end of all things is at hand; be ye therefore sober, 1 Pet. 4. 7.

Add, *Or.* to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience, 2 Pet. 1. 6.

See more in Duties to Brethren, Chap. 17.

In Duties towards all Men, Chap. 19.

In Duties towards Persecutors, Chap. 22.

In Words, Chap. 16.

To take heed to our Lips, that our Words be not rash, but true, seasonable, well ordered, and savoury.

THE Angels said, they would not go in with Lot; yet being pressed, did go in, Gen. 19. 1, 2 Kings 2. 16, 17.

Ye shall not, *Or.* lye one to another, Levit. 19. 11, 14.

How forcible are right words? But what doth your arguing reprove? Job 6. 25, 26.

Ye are forgers of lyes, *Or.* Oh, that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom, *Or.* Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him? Job 13. 4, 5, 7.

He who speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail, Job 17. 5.

My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit, Job 27. 4.

Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he, *Or.* He said, I am young, and ye very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew my Opinion, Job 32. 4, 6.

I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not, *Or.* wherefore I abhor, *Or.* Job 42. 3, 6.

Thou shalt destroy them who speak a lye, Psal. 5. 6.

They speak vanity every one with his neigh-

bore: with flattering lips, with a double heart do they speak. The Lord will cut off all flattering lips, *Or.* who have said, With our tongues will we speak, our lips are our own, who is Lord over us; Psal. 12. 2, 3, 4. Psa. 31. 18.

Lord, Who shall abide in thy tabernacle? *Or.* He who speaketh the truth in his heart, he who back-bitheth not with his tongue, Psal. 15. 1, 2; 1 Jo. 23. 15.

I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress, Psal. 17. 3. Psal. 141. 3.

What man is he who delivereth life? *Or.* Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile, Psal. 34. 12, 13.

The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment, Psal. 37. 30. Psal. 119. 46, 172.

I said, I will take heed to my ways; this I sin not with my tongue. I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me, Psal. 39. 1. Psal. 141. 3.

Thou gavest thy mouth to evil; and thy tongue framed deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, *Or.* Psal. 50. 19, 20.

The wicked, *Or.* go alway as soon as they are born, speaking lyes, Psal. 54. 3.

The mouth of them who speak lyes shall be stopped, Psal. 63. 11.

My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long, Psal. 71. 24. Psal. 119. 46, 172.

It went ill with Moses for their sakes, because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips, Psal. 106. 32, 33.

I hate and abhor lying, Psal. 119. 163.

The Saints should speak of God, and of his greatness, goodness, and memorable acts, Psal. 145. 5, 6, 7, 11, 12.

Put away from thee a froward mouth: and perverse lips put far from thee, Prov. 4. 24.

These six things doth the Lord hate, *Or.* a lying tongue, *Or.* a false witness, speaking lyes, Prov. 6. 16, 17, 19.

A prating fool shall fail: the mouth of a righteous man is a well of life, *Or.* In the lips of him who hath understanding, wisdom is found, *Or.* He who hideth hatred with lying lips, and he who uttereth a slander, is a fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin; but he who restraineth his lips, is wise. The tongue of the just is as choice silver, *Or.* The lips of the righteous feed many, *Or.* The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom, *Or.* The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, Prov. 10. 10, 11, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 31, 32.

He who speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness, *Or.* Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord: but they who deal truly, are his delight, Prov. 12. 17, 20, 22.

He who keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he who openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction, *Or.* A righteous man hath lying, Prov. 13. 3, 5.

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth forth foolishness, *Eccl.* A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit, *Eccl.* The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, *Eccl.* A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth, and a word spoken in due season, how good it is! The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things, *Prov.* 15, 1, 2, 4, 7, 23, 28.

Righteous lips are the delight of Kings: and they love him who speaketh right, *Eccl.* The heart of the wife teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning unto his lips. Pleasant words are as an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, *Prov.* 16, 13, 23, 24.

Excellent speech becomes not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince, *Eccl.* He who hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief, *Eccl.* He who hath knowledge, spareth his words, *Eccl.* Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: he who shattereth his lips, is a man of understanding, *Prov.* 17, 7, 20, 27, 28.

A fool's lips enter into contention; and his mouth calleth for strokes, *Eccl.* His mouth is his destruction, and his lips the snare of his soul, *Eccl.* The words of a tale-bearer (*or whisperer*) are as wounds, *Eccl.* He who answereth a matter before he heareth, it is folly and shame unto him, *Eccl.* Death and life is in the power of the tongue, *Eccl.* The rich man answereth roughly, *Prov.* 14, 6, 7, 8, 13, 21, 23.

He who speaketh lies shall perish, *Eccl.* shall not escape, *Prov.* 19, 5, 9.

Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from trouble, *Prov.* 21, 23.

A word fitly spoken, is like apples of gold in pictures of silver, *Prov.* 25, 11.

Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit, *Prov.* 26, 4, 5.

Let another man praise thee, not thine own mouth: a stranger, not thine own lips, *Prov.* 27, 2.

A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards, *Eccl.* Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool, than of him, *Prov.* 29, 11, 20.

A time to keep silence, and a time to speak, *Eccles.* 3, 7.

Be not rash with thy mouth: and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God, *Eccl.* Let thy words be few, *Eccl.* for many words also divers vanities: but fear thou God, *Eccles.* 5, 2, 3, 7.

The words of wise men are heard in quiet, *Eccles.* 9, 17.

The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious, (*or grace*), *Eccl.* A fool also is full of words; a man cannot tell what shall be, *Eccles.* 10, 12, 14.

The words of the wife are as goods, and as nails fastened by the master of the assemblies, *Eccles.* 12, 11.

I hearkened, and heard; they spake not aright, *Eccl.* Jer. 8, 6.

They bent their tongue like their bow, for lies: but are not valiant for the truth, *Eccl.* will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *Eccl.* Their tongue is an arrow shot out, it speaketh deceit. One speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth; in his heart he layeth in wait, *Jer.* 9, 3, 5, 8. *Alti* 6, 9, 11, 13. *1 Kings* 21, 7, 8.

The Lord hath a controversy, *Eccl.* because there is no truth, *Eccl.* By swearing and lying, *Eccl.* Hof. 4, 1, 2.

The prudent shall keep silence in that day; for it is an evil time, *Amos* 5, 13.

Keep the doors of thy mouth from her who lieth in thy bosom, *Micah* 7, 5.

Speak ye every man truth to his neighbour, *Zech.* 8, 16.

Let your communication be yea, *Eccl.* for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of evil, *Matth.* 5, 37.

How can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, That every idle word which men shall speak, they shall give an account thereof in the day of judgment: for by thy words thou shalt be justified; and by thy words thou shalt be condemned, *Matth.* 12, 34, 35, 36, 37.

Every Scribe instructed, *Eccl.* is like to a master of a family, who bringeth forth, *Eccl.* both new and old, *Matth.* 13, 52.

Those things which proceed out of the mouth, cometh forth from the heart, and they defile the man, *Matth.* 15, 18.

And all wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, *Luke* 4, 22.

Peter (*too rashly*) said unto Christ, Thou shalt never walk with us, *John* 13, 8.

Bless, and curse not, *Rom.* 12, 14.

In the Church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue, *Eccl.* It is a shame for a woman to speak in the Church, *1 Cor.* 14, 19, 35.

Evil communication corrupts good manners, *1 Cor.* 15, 33.

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour, *Eccl.* Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth; but that which is good, to the use of edifying, (*or to edifice profitable*), that it may minister grace unto the hearers: and grieve not the holy Spirit of God, *Eccl.* Let all bitterness, *Eccl.* and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away, *Ephes.* 4, 25, 29, 30, 31.

But

But fornication, &c. let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh faines; neither filthy nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient, *Ephes. 5. 3, 4.*

But now also put off all these, &c. blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth: Lye not one to another, &c. *Col. 3. 8, 9.*

Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man, *Col. 4. 6.*

Neither give heed to fables, &c. which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, *1 Tim. 1. 4.*

They learn to be idle, &c. and not only idle, but ratters also, and busi-bodies; speaking things which they ought not, *1 Tim. 5. 13.*

Doting about questions, and strifes of words; whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, &c. perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, &c. *2 Tim. 6. 4, 5.*

Charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, to the subverting of the hearers, &c. Shun prophane and vain babblings, for they will increafe to more ungodliness; and their word will ear as doth a canker, &c. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes, *2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 17, 23.*

In all things shew thy self a pattern &c. Sound speech, which cannot be condemned; that he who is of the contrary party may be ashamed, *Titus 2. 7, 8.*

Speak evil of no man: to be no brawler, &c. *Titus 3. 2.*

Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, &c. If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridled not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart; this man's religion is vain, *James 1. 19, 26.*

If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put bits in horses mouths, &c. The ships, though great, &c. yet are they turned about with a small helm whithersoever the governor listeth: so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things, &c. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. For every kind of beast, &c. hath been ramed of man; but the tongue can no man tame: an unruly evil, full of deadly poyson: Therewith blest we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, &c. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessings and curings. My brethren, these things ought not so to be, *James 3. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Speak not evil one of another, brethren: for whoso speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, *James 4. 11.*

Wherefore laying aside all malice, &c. and evil-speaking, *1 Pet. 2. 1.*

Not rending, &c. railing for railing; but contrariwise, blessing, &c. He who would love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil; and his lips, that they speak no guile, *1 Pet. 3. 9, 10.*

But these, as natural brute beasts, &c. speak evil of the things they understand not, *2 Pet. 2. 12.*

The Lord, &c. to convince all, &c. of all their hard speeches, which ungodly, &c. have spoken against me, *Jude, vers. 14, 15.*

All lyars shall have their part in the lake which burneth, &c. and there shall in no wise enter in, &c. whosoever worketh, &c. and maketh a lye, *Rev. 21. 8, 27.*

Without are dogs, &c. and whatsoever lovelth and maketh a lye, *Rev. 22. 15.*

To acknowledge and mourn for Sin, d. part from it, and watch against it: The Arguments. God complains of it; Reasoning with Sinners about it: Threatnings and Judgments against Sin and Sinners.

I. What Sin is.

BY the law is the knowledge of sin, *Rom. 3. 20. ch. 7. 7, 13.*

Sin is the transgression of the law, *1 John 3. 4.*

All unrighteousness is sin, *1 John 5. 17.*

II. Acknowledge Sin unto God, both their own, and others; and mourn for them.

AND Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold, &c. *Exod. 32. 31. Deut. 9. 16, 18, 19, 20.*

And Aaron shall lay both of his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, and all their sins, &c. *Levit. 16. 21.*

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers; with their trespasses which they have trespassed against me: and that also they have walked contrary unto me, &c. then will I remember my covenant, *Levit. 26. 40, 42.*

When a man or woman shall commit any sin, &c. then they shall confess their sins which they have done, *Numb. 5. 6, 7.*

Joshua said to Achan, Give glory to the God of Israel, and make confession, &c. *Josh. 7. 19.*

And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord, *2 Sam. 12. 13.*

David's heart smote him, &c. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done, *2 Sam. 24. 10.*

R

Wicked

Wicked Ahab his mourning kept off the threatened judgments in his days, 1 *King* 21. 27, 29.

Ezra said, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespasses, *Ezra* 9. 5, 6, 7, &c. *ch.* 10. 6. 2 *King* 22. 11, 13, 19.

Nehemiah confesseth thus: Both I and my father's house have sinned: we have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c.

Job saith, I have sinned: what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job* 7. 20. *ch.* 9. 2, 3.

If any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profiteth me not. He will deliver his soul, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c.

Job answered the Lord and said, Behold, I am vile: what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth, *Job* 40. 3, 4.

I acknowledged my sins unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin, *Psalms* 32. 5.

I will declare mine iniquity: I will be sorry for my sins, *Psalms* 35. 18.

For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. Against thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c.

We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c.

Horror hath taken hold of me, because of the wicked who forsake thy law, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. Rivers of water run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. I beheld the transgressions, and was grieved: because they keep not thy word, *Psalms* 119. 53, 126, 136, 158. *Nehem.* 13. 7, 8. *Jer.* 9. 1, 2. *Gen.* 34. 7. *Mark* 3. 5. *Jer.* 13. 17. *Psal.* 139. 21, 22.

If thou shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Psalms* 130. 3.

He who covereth his sin shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them, shall have mercy, *Prov.* 28. 13.

Behold thou art wroth, for we have sinned, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. We are all as an unclean thing: and all our righteousnesses as filthy rags, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c.

Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest I have not sinned, *Jer.* 2. 35.

Go and proclaim these words, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. Return thou back-sliding Israel, saith the Lord: I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. *Jer.* 3. 12, 23. 1 *Sam.* 12. 9, 10.

If ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride, and mine eyes shall weep sore, *Jer.* 13. 17.

O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us,

do thou for thy name's sake; for our back-slidings are many: We have sinned against thee, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee, *Jer.* 14. 7, 20.

The Lord is righteous, for I have rebelled against his commandments, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. My heart is turned within me: for I have grievously rebelled, *Lam.* 1. 18, 20. *ch.* 3. 42.

The crown is fallen from our heads: wo unto us that we have sinned, *Lam.* 5. 16.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh, who cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof, *Ezek.* 9. 4.

Ye shall remember your ways, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evil which ye have committed, *Ezek.* 20. 43. *chap.* 16. 63.

I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. We have sinned and committed iniquity, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. *Dan.* 9. 3, 4, 5, 6, 15.

I will go and return to my place till they acknowledge their offences, and seek my face, *Hosea* 5. 15.

Turn ye unto me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning: Rent your hearts and not your garments, *Joel* 2. 12, 13.

Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted, *Matth.* 5. 4.

Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice: and he went out and wept bitterly, *Matth.* 26. 75.

The prodigal Son said, I will arise and go to my father, and I will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. *Luke* 15. 18, 19, 21.

And many who believed, came and confessed and shewed their deeds, *Acts* 19. 18.

Paul made confession of his being a persecutor of the Saints, *Acts* 22. 4, 5, 19, 20.

I rejoice not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner (*or, according to God*), &c. for godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation, never to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. ye sorrowed after a godly sort: What carefulness it wrought in you: yea clearing of your selves, yea indignation, yea fear, yea vehement desire, yea zeal, yea revenge, 2 *Cor.* 7. 9, 10, 11.

And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many who have sinned already, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. 2 *Cor.* 12. 21.

Many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you weeping, the enemies, *Ezra* 1. 6, 7, *ch.* 9. 16, 17, &c. *Phil.* 3. 18.

Delivered just Lot vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man dwelling amongst them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds, 2 *Pet.* 2. 7, 8.

If we say we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us : If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness : If we say we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us, 1 *Joh* 1. 8, 9, 10.

Be afflicted, mourn and weep, humble your selves in the light of the Lord, and he shall lift you up, *James* 4. 9, 10.

See Confession of Sin in time of Affliction, Chap. 22.

In time of Common Calamity, Chap. 23.

See Prayer, Chap. 16.

Saints Duty, confess one to another, Chap. 17.

Departs from Sin, and all appearance of it ; hate it, and avoid the Occasions of it : The reasons thereof.

THere shall not be found among you, &c. who useth divination, an observer of times, an incanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, &c. All who do so are an abomination to the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 18. 10, 11, 12, 14.

When Adam had sinned, he hid himself, was afraid, because naked, *Gen.* 3. 8, 10. *Exod.* 32. 25.

Abimelech said unto Isaac, What is this thou hast done unto us ? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us : And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He who toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death, *Gen.* 26. 8, 9, 10. *ch.* 20. 2, 3, 4, &c.

When Joseph had been tempted to sin by Potiphar's Wife, he answered her, How then can I do this great wickedness and sin against God ? &c. when she laid hold on him, he fled from her, *Gen.* 39. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

See the Ten Commandments, *Exod.* 20.

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil, *Exod.* 23. 2.

And be sure your sins will find you out, *Numb.* 32. 23. *Gen.* 44. 16. *Psal* 44. 20, 21. *Jos* 7. 1, 5, 11, 12, 24, 25, 26. *Job* 34. 22. *Psal* 44. 20, 21. *Jos* 7. 1, 5, 6. 1 *Kings* 2. 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, &c.

If any man sin against another, the Judge shall judge him : but if a man sinneth against the Lord, who shall entreat for him ? 1 *Sam.* 2. 25.

Tamar, Sister of Amnon, being tempted, said, Commit not this wickedness, 2 *Sam.* 13. 11, 12, 13.

I have kept the way of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God, &c. I have kept my self from mine iniquity. 2 *Sam.* 22. 22, 25.

The drinking was according to law, none did compel, but according to every man's pleasure, *Esther* 1. 8.

Job feared God, and eschewed evil, *Job* 1. 1, 8. To depart from evil is understanding, &c. *Job* 28. 28.

I made a covenant with mine eyes : why then should I think upon a maid ? *Job* 31. 1.

Stand in awe and sin not, *Psal* 4. 4.

For thou art not a God who hath pleasure in wickedness, neither shall evil dwell with thee, &c. thou hatest all workers of iniquity, *Psal* 5. 4, 5.

I kept my self from mine iniquity, *Psal* 18. 23.

I have hated the congregation of evil doers, &c. I will wash mine hands in innocency, and so will I compass thine altar, O Lord, *Psal* 26. 5.

Depart from evil, and do good, *Psal* 34. 14. *Psal* 37. 27.

He prophesied of Christ thus : Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness, *Psal* 45. 7.

Heb. 1. 8, 9.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me, *Psal* 66. 18. *Joh* 9. 32.

He will speak peace to his, &c. but let them not turn again to folly, *Psal* 85. 8.

Holiness becomes thy house, O Lord, for ever, *Psal* 93. 5.

Ye who love the Lord, hate evil, *Psal* 97. 10. I will walk within my house with a perfect heart : I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes, *Psal* 101. 2, 3.

Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee, &c. I have refrained my feet from every evil way, &c. I hate every false way, *Psal* 119. 11, 101, 104.

Thou knowest my down-sitting, and my up-rising : thou understandest my thoughts afar off. Thou, &c. art acquainted with all my ways : for not a word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether, &c. *Psal* 139. 2, 3, 4.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not : If they say, Come with us, &c. walk thou not in the way with them. Refrain thy foot from their path : for their feet run to evil, *Prov.* 1. 10, 11, 17.

Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not into the way of evil men : avoid it, pass not by it ; turn from it, and pass away : for, &c. *Prov.* 4. 14, 15, 16.

The lips of a strange woman drop as an honey-comb, &c. Remove thy way far from her, and come not near the door of her house ; lest, &c. *Prov.* 5. 3, 4, 5, 8, &c. *ch.* 6. 2, 4, 25, 29, 32, 33. *ch.* 7. 5, 6, 7, &c. 25. *ch.* 22. 14. *ch.* 23. 27, 28. *ch.* 26. 17, 18. *ch.* 9. 13, 14, &c.

The fear of the Lord is to hate evil, *Prov.* 8. 13. *ch.* 3. 7.

Wickedness overthroweth the sinner, *Prov.* 13. 6.

Fools make a mock of sin, &c. A wise man feareth and departeth from evil, &c. Sin is a reproach to any people or nation, *Prov.* 14. 9, 16, 34.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good : *Prov.* 15. 3.

By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil, *Prov.* 16. 6.

With a furious man thou shalt not go, lest thou learn his ways, &c. *Prov.* 22. 24, 25.

Whosoever confesseth and forsaketh his sins, shall have mercy, *Prov.* 28. 13.

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? *Ec.* Bring no more oblations, *Ec.* Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes: cease to do evil, *Isa.* 1. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. *Jer.* 6. 19, 20.

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, *Ec.* *Isa.* 55. 7.

Is not this the fast which I have chosen, *Ec.* to loose the bands of wickedness? *Ec.* *Isa.* 58. 3, 4, 5, 6.

The Lord's hand is not shortened, *Ec.* but your iniquities have separated between you and your God: and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear, *Isa.* 59. 1, 2, 3. *Jesh.* 7. 11, 12, 13.

He who killeth an ox, as if he slew a man, *Ec.* they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations, *Isa.* 66. 3. *Jer.* 6. 19, 20.

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, *Ec.* Know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, *Jer.* 2. 19.

O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness that thou mayst be saved: how long shall vain thoughts lodge within thee? *Ec.* Thy ways and thy doings have procured those things unto thee: this thy wickedness because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart, *Jer.* 4. 14, 18.

Your iniquities have turned away these things: and your sins have with-holden good things from you: for among my people are found wicked men, *Jer.* 5. 25.

Thus saith the Lord, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, *Ec.* for it ye thoroughly amend your ways, *Ec.* then will I cause you, *Ec.* Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, *Ec.* and come and stand before me in this house? *Ec.* *Jer.* 7. 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10.

It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin, *Jer.* 36. 2, 3.

Repent and turn your selves from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruine. Cast away from you all your transgressions, *Ec.* *Ezek.* 18. 30, 31.

Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; why will ye die? *Ec.* *Ezek.* 33. 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19.

Seek good and not evil, that ye may live, *Ec.* hate the evil, and love the good, *Amos* 5. 14, 15.

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity, *Habbak.* 1. 13.

Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former Prophet have cried, *Ec.* Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord, *Zechar.* 1. 4.

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart: and if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee, *Ec.* and if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, *Matth.* 5. 28, 29, 30.

Behold, thou art made whole, sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee, *John* 5. 14. *Psal.* 85. 8. *Exra.* 9. 4.

Jesus said unto the woman taken in adultery, Neither do I condemn thee, Go and sin no more, *Ec.* Verily I say unto you, whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin, *John* 8. 11, 34.

Thou who preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Thou who sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? *Ec.* *Rom.* 2. 21, 22, 23, &c.

Nor (as some affirm that we say) let's do evil that good may come: whose damnation is just, *Rom.* 3. 8.

What shall I say then? Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound? God forbid: how shall we who are dead to sin, live any longer therein? *Ec.* Our old man is crucified with him, *Ec.* that henceforth we should not serve sin, *Ec.* Reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, *Ec.*

Let not sin reign therefore in your mortal bodies, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof: neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin, *Ec.* What then? shall we sin because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid, *Ec.* *Rom.* 6. 1, 2, 6, 13, 12, 13, 15.

What I hate, that do I, *Ec.* the evil which I would not, that do I, *Rom.* 7. 15, 19.

If ye through the spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live, *Rom.* 8. 13.

Abhor that which is evil, *Ec.* recompence to no man evil for evil, *Ec.* be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good, *Rom.* 12. 9, 17, 21.

The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, *Ec.* Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying, *Ec.* make no provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts, *Rom.* 13. 12, 13, 14.

I would have you wife to that which is good: but simple (*or, earnest*) concerning evil, *Rom.* 16. 19.

Know you not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor coverers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners shall inherit the kingdom of God, *Ec.* Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, *Ec.* Flee fornication, 1 *Cor.* 6. 9, 10, 13, 15, 18. *Heb.* 13. 4. *Eph.* 5. 5, 7.

Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted: neither be ye idolaters, *Ec.* nor commit fornication, *Ec.* neither tempt Christ, *Ec.* neither murmur ye, *Ec.* Flee from idolatry, 1 *Cor.* 10. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14. *Deut.* 6. 16.

Charity

Charity rejoiceth not in Iniquity, 1 Cor. 13. 6.
Awake to righteousness, and sin not, &c. The sting of death is sin, 1 Cor. 14. 34, 56.

What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 2 Cor. 6. 14.

Having these promises, &c. let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, &c. 2 Cor. 7. 1.

Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, 2 Cor. 13. 7.

Ye are called unto liberty, only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, &c. fulfil not the lusts of the flesh, &c. adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulation, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like, &c. they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God, Gal. 5. 13, 16, 19, 20, 21.

Be angry and sin not: let not the sun go down on your wrath, neither give place to the devil. Let him who stole, steal no more, Ephes. 4. 26, 27, 28.

Fornication, &c. let it not be once named amongst you, as becoming Saints, &c. Have no fellowship with unfruitful works of darkness; but rather reprove them, &c. Be not drunk with Wine wherein is excess, Ephes. 5. 3. 11, 18. Col. 3. 5, 6, 8.

This is the will of God, even your sanctification, &c. for God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness, 1 Thes. 4. 3, 4, 7.

Abstain from all appearance of evil, 1 Thes. 5. 22.

She that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth, &c. Keep thyself pure, 1 Tim. 5. 6, 22.

Let every one who nameth the name of Christ, depart from iniquity: and flee also youthful lusts, 2 Tim. 2. 19, 22.

The grace of God which bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared, &c. teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live, &c. Titus 2. 11, 12.

Exhort one another, &c. lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin, Hebr. 3. 13.

If we sin wilfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sin: but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, &c. Hebr. 10. 26, 27.

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us. Hebr. 12. 1.

Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, &c. Pure religion is, &c. to keep himself unspotted from the world, James 1. 21, 27.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all: for, &c. James 2. 10, 11.

Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, &c. James 4. 8.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile,

and hypocrisies, and envies, &c. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers, &c. abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul, 1 Pet. 2. 1, 11. Ephes. 4. 29, 30, 31.

He who will love life, &c. let him eschew evil, for the face of the Lord is against them who do evil, 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11, 12.

The time past may suffice us, that we have wrought the will of the Gentiles, 1 Pet. 4. 3.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought we to be in all holy conversation and godliness? 2 Pet. 3. 11.

These things write I unto you, that ye sin not, &c. 1 John 2. 1.

Every man who hath this hope in him; purifieth himself as he is pure, &c. Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither knoweth him, &c. he who committeth sin, is of the Devil, 1 John 3. 6, 8.

Hating the very garment spotted with the flesh; Jude, ver. 23.

I will therefore that the younger women, &c. give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully, &c. Some are already turned, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 14.

That the word of God be not blasphemed, &c. Not purloining, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things, Titus 2. 5. 10.

See Repentance, Chap. 33.

See Subduing of Sin, Chap. 20.

IV. God's Reasonings with, Complaining of, and Threatnings, and Judgments against Sinners for their several Sins, Disobedience and Rebellions.

IT is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God, Hebr. 10. 31.

For our God is a consuming fire, Hebr. 12. 29.

With Adam and Eve for eating of the forbidden fruit, Gen. 3. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19.

Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him: And the Lord said unto Cain, &c. Now art thou cursed from the earth, &c. Gen. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, &c. and it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at heart. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth, &c. for it repenteth me that I have made them, Gen. 6. 5, 6, 7.

Accordingly he did destroy them by the Flood, Gen. 7. 4, 22, 23.

I will require of man the life of man. He who sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed, Gen. 9. 5, 6.

Sodom and Gomorrah, because their sin was very grievous, and the cry of them waxed great before the

the

the Face of the Lord, he rained upon them Brimstone and Fire from the Lord out of Heaven; and he overthrew those Cities, and all the Plain, and all the Inhabitants of the Cities, &c. *Lor's Wife*, for her disobedience in looking back, was turned into a Pillar of Salt, *Gen.* 18. 20. *ch.* 19. 13, 24, 25, 26.

God slew *Er* and *Onan*, for their wickedness, *Gen.* 38. 7, 10.

God met with *Joseph's* Brethren, for their Sin in selling *Joseph*, *Gen.* 44. 16. *ch.* 42. 21.

Many Plagues and Judgments against and upon *Pharaoh* and the *Egyptians*, for their sins, in not letting *Israel* go, *Exod.* 7. *ch.* 8. *ch.* 9. *ch.* 10. *ch.* 11. *ch.* 12.

God said, he would send his angel before *Israel*; but he would not go up, because they had sinned, *Exod.* 33. 2, 3, &c.

And the Lord said unto *Moses*, I have seen this people, and behold it is a stiff-necked people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them, &c. Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book, &c. I visit their sin upon them. And the Lord plagued the people, because they made a calf, *Exod.* 32. 9, 10, 33, 34, 35.

God's Judgment upon *Nadab* and *Abihu*, for offering strange Fire, &c. *Levit.* 10. 1, 2.

Denie not your selves in any of these things; for in all these the nations are desiled which I cast out before you, &c. therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it: and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants, &c. Ye shall not commit any of these abominations, &c. that the land spue not you out also when ye desile it, as it spued out the nations which were before you, *Levit.* 18. 24, 25, 26, 28.

But if ye will not hearken unto me, &c. I will appoint over you terror, &c. And if you will not for all this hearken, &c. then will I punish you seven times more for your sins, *Levit.* 26. 14, 15, to 39.

The people murmured, (or complained,) and it displeased the Lord; and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burned amongst them, and consumed in the uttermost parts of their camp, &c. And they fell a lusting, &c. and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? &c. And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people: and the Lord smote the people with a great plague, *Numb.* 11. 1, 4, 5, 20, 32, 33.

And *Miriam* and *Aaron* spake against *Moses*, &c. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, &c. And *Miriam* became leprous, *Numb.* 12. 1, 2, 9, 10.

The children of *Israel* murmured against *Moses* and *Aaron*; and said, Would God we had died in the land of *Egypt*, &c. Wherefore hath the Lord brought us into this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should be a prey?

&c. Let us make us a captain, and let us return, &c. And the Lord said, &c. How long will it be ere they believe me? &c. I will smite them with the pestilence, and dis-inherit them, &c. Surely they shall not see the land, &c. Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, &c. But your little ones, which you said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised, &c. Those who brought up the evil report upon the land, died of the plague, &c. *Numb.* 14. 1, 2, 3, 4, 11, 12, 22, 23, 29, 31, 32, 36, 37.

Korah and his Company, for rebelling against *Moses*, and against *Aaron*, were swallowed up of the earth, &c. The People murmured against *Moses* for this: And God sent the plague amongst them, &c. *Numb.* 16. 1, 2, 3, 30, 31, 32, 33, 41, 45, 46.

Aaron and *Moses* both died, and were not suffered to enter into the Land, because they rebelled against God's Word at the Waters of *Meribah*, *Numb.* 20. 12, 23, 24. *Deut.* 3. 27. *ch.* 32. 48, 49, 50, 51. *ch.* 4. 21, 22.

O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, &c. *Deut.* 5. 29.

The people spake against God, and against *Moses*: Wherefore have ye brought us up out of *Egypt*, to die in the Wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of *Israel* died, *Numb.* 21. 4, 5, 6.

The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of *Moab*, &c. and bowed down to their gods, &c. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against *Israel*, and there was a plague amongst them, whereof twenty and four thousand died, *Numb.* 25. 1, 2, 3, 8, 9.

All the men who followed *Baal Peor*, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them, *Deut.* 4. 3.

If thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them; I testify against you this day, that you shall surely perish, as the nations which the Lord destroyed before your face, *Deut.* 8. 19, 20. *ch.* 31. 16, 17, 18.

For the iniquity of the nations, the Lord thy God hath cast them out, &c. *Deut.* 9. 5. *ch.* 18. 9, 10, 11, &c.

If thy brother, &c. thy daughter, or thy wife, &c. entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, &c. thou shalt not spare him, thou shalt surely kill him, &c. *Deut.* 13. 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.

If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command you this day; all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: Cursed thou in the city, and cursed thou in the field, &c. *Deut.* 28. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, to the end, *chap.* 29. 19, 20. *chap.* 3. 17, 18, 19.

Do ye thus requite the Lord? O foolish people, and unwise! Is not he thy Father? &c. *Deut.* 32. 6, 32, 33, &c.

Achan sinned in taking the cursed thing; and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel, &c. and the men of Ai smote them, &c. The Lord said, &c. neither will I be with you any more. except ye destroy the accursed thing from among you. Up, &c. And God said, He who is taken with this accursed thing, shall be burned with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed, &c. And accordingly, Achan and his was stoned and burned, *Josh.* 7. 1, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 15, 24, 25, 26.

If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you after he hath done you good, *Josh.* 24. 20. *Judges* 2. 13, 14, 15. *ch.* 10. 6, 13.

God rendred the Wickedness of *Abimelech*, &c. in slaying his seventy Brethren: And all the Evil of the Men of *Shechem*, &c. upon their heads, &c. *Judges* 9. 56, 57.

God said, Did not I deliver you? &c. yet have ye forsaken me, &c. Wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry unto the gods ye have chosen; let them deliver you, &c. *Judges* 10. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Sampson's Delilah was his ruin, *Judges* 16. 15, to 21.

The *Benjamites* cut off, and destroyed, for the great Sin in abusing the *Levite's* Concubine to death, *Judges* 18. *ch.* 19.

God threatens *Eli* for his suffering his Sons to sin in the Priesthood, 1 *Sam.* 2. 22, 23, 24, to the end.

The Lord said, I will perform against *Eli* all things which I have spoken concerning his house, &c. for I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not: and therefore have I sworn unto the house of *Eli*, That the iniquity of *Eli's* house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor burnt-offerings for ever, 1 *Sam.* 3. 11, 12, 13, 14. *ch.* 4. 17, 18.

God's Judgments upon the *Philistines*, while they kept the Ark of God amongst them, 1 *Sam.* 5. 6, 7, 8, &c.

He smote the men of *Bethshemesh*, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, &c. fifty thousand and seventy men, 1 *Sam.* 6. 19.

The elders of Israel came to Samuel, and said, Make us a king, to judge us, like all the nations, &c. And the Lord said unto Samuel, &c. They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, &c. And God said, You shall cry out because of your king, &c. and the Lord will not hear you in that day, 1 *Sam.* 8. 4, 5, 7, 18, 19. *ch.* 10. 19.

The Lord sent thunder and rain in wheat-harvest; and all the people feared the Lord and Samuel. We have added unto all our sins this evil to ask us a king, &c. If ye will still do wicked-

ly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king, 1 *Sam.* 12. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19, 25.

Saul offered sacrifice himself, &c. Samuel said to him, Thou hast done foolishly, &c. but now the kingdom shall not continue, 1 *Sam.* 13. 9, 10, 13, 14.

Samuel said to Saul, Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king, 1 *Sam.* 15. 9, 11, 17, 22, 23, 26.

The Lord also takes away his Spirit from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him, 1 *Sam.* 16. 1, 14.

And when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets, &c. Then he goes to a familiar spirit, &c. Samuel said, Why hast thou disquieted me, &c. Saul said, God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, &c. The Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand: Because thou obeyed not the voice of the Lord, nor executed his fierce wrath upon Amalek, &c. therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day, &c. 1 *Sam.* 28. 6, 7, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. 2 *Chron.* 10. 13, 14.

Uzzah put forth his hand unto the ark of God, and took hold of it, &c. and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error, (or rashness,) and there he died, &c. Michal, David's wife, despised David for his dancing before the ark, &c. therefore she had no child unto the day of her death, &c. 2 *Sam.* 6. 16, 23.

David's Sin in the matter of *Uriah's* Wife, &c. displeased the Lord, 2 *Sam.* 11. 27.

And Nathan said unto David, &c. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, &c. and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things: Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight; that thou hast killed *Uriah*, &c. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, &c. Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house; and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wife in the night of this sun, &c. The child also shall surely die, &c. And the child died, 2 *Sam.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 18.

Then Amnon, his Son, forceth *Tamar*, Sister of *Abigail*, &c. And *Abigail* killeth Amnon, 2 *Sam.* 13. 11, 12, 13, 14, 28, 29.

Abigail conspireth against David, and rebels, 2 *Sam.* 15.

Abigail went in to his Father's Concubines, in the night of all Israel, 2 *Sam.* 16. 21, 22.

Abigail is slain herself, 2 *Sam.* 18. 14, 15.

There was a famine, &c. And David enquired of the Lord: and the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and his bloody house; because he slew the Gibeonites, &c. The Children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his Zeal, &c. 2 *Sam.* 21. 1. *Josh.* 9. 15.

And

And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, &c. David said, Go, number the people, &c. So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, &c. and there died seventy thousand men, 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2, 15.

Achish put to death by *Solomon's* Order : and *Joab* for his Sin, killing of *Aner* : and *Amasa* also put to death : and *Shimei* also put to death for his cursing of *David*, 1 Kings 2. 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34.

If you shall at all turn from following of me, you or your children ; and will not keep my commandments, &c. then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them : and this house, which I have hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight : and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word, &c. 1 Kings 9. 6, 7, 8.

And the Lord was angry with *Solomon*, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice, &c. Therefore the Lord said unto *Solomon*, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant, &c. I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant, 1 Kings 11. 9, 10, 11.

It was charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Eat no bread, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the Lord, &c. and hast eaten bread, and drank water, &c. thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers, &c. A Lion met him by the way, and slew him, &c. It is the man of God, 1 Kings 13. 8, 9, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26.

Tell *Jeroboam*, &c. Forasmuch as I have exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince, &c. yet thou hast done evil above all that were before thee ; for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, &c. Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of *Jeroboam*, and will cut off from *Jeroboam* him who pisseth against the wall, &c. Him who dieth of *Jeroboam* in the city, shall dogs eat ; and him who dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat ; for the Lord hath spoken it, 1 Kings 14. 7, to 11.

Baalha smote all the house of *Jeroboam* ; he left not to *Jeroboam* any that breathed, until he had destroyed him ; according to the saying of the Lord, &c. Because of the sins of *Jeroboam*, which he had sinned, and which he made Israel to sin, 1 Kings 15. 27, 29, 30. 2 Chron. 12. 1, 2, 4, 5.

The very like threatening did God send to *Baasha* for his Sins, &c. and accordingly executed by *Zimri*, his Servant, 1 Kings 16. 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

God threatens, and sends a Famine in Israel, for the Sins of *Ahab*, &c. 1 Kings 17.

He killed *Naboth*, and possessed his Vineyard, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou Killed, and taken possession also ? &c. In the place where dogs licked the blood of *Naboth*, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine, &c. All this executed against him, *Jezabel*, and *Ahab's* House, 1 Kings 21. 14, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24. ch. 22. 38. 2 Kings 9. 33.

Ahaziah fell down, &c. He sent to enquire of the God of *Eckron*, &c. And the Lord, by *Elijah*, sends thus : Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, ye go to enquire of *Baal-zebub*, the god of *Eckron* ? Now therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from thy bed, &c. but shalt surely die, &c. So he died according to the word of the Lord, 2 Kings 1. 2, 3, 4, 6, 16, 17.

God punished *Gehazi* for his Covetousness, with Leprosy, 2 Kings 5. 20, 21, 22, 23.

So it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, &c. and walked in the statutes of the heathen, &c. The Lord testified against them by the hand of all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your ways, &c. Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, &c. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, &c. And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of the spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight, 2 Kings 17. 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20.

Senacherib and his Army smitten for his Blasphemy and Pride, 2 Kings 19. 21, 22, 23, 35, 37.

Because *Manasseh* king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly, above all that the Amorites did, &c. and hath made Judah also to sin, &c. therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle, &c. I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hands of their enemies, &c. because they have done, &c. 2 Kings 21. 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

The Lord turned not from the fierceness of his wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that *Manasseh* had provoked withal : And the Lord said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel ; and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen ; and the house of which I have said, my Name shall be there, 2 Kings 23. 26, 27.

God accordingly gives them up wholly to their Enemies, 2 Kings 24. ch. 25.

Jehoram's Wickedness surely punished by the Lord, 2 Chron. 21. 4, 6, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.

Uzziah the king, when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, &c. He went into the temple of the Lord, to burn incense : and when the priests withstood him, he was wroth ; and while he was yet wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead, &c. The Lord had smitten him : And *Uzziah* the king was a leper unto the day of his death, 2 Chron. 26. 16, to 22.

The Lord brought Judah low, because of *Ahaz*, &c. for he made Judah naked, and transgressed, &c. 2 Chron. 28. 19.

Moreover,

Moreover, all the chief of the priests and the people transgressed very much, &c. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, &c. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his word, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of God arose against his people, till there was no remedy: therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. Jer. 32. 31, 32, 34, 35, 36. ch. 44. 2, 3, 4, &c.

The Psalmist reckons up the several Rebellions of Israel, and God's Judgments against them for Sin, Psal. 78.

My people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me: so I gave them up to their own hearts, &c. O that my people had hearkened unto me, &c. Psal. 81. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 5. 29. ch. 32. 28, 29, 30.

Israel's Behaviour and Rebellions, together with God's Dealings with them, summed up by the Psalmist, Psal. 106. Psal. 95. 9, 10, 11. Ezek. 20.

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High, therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and none to help, Psal. 107. 11, 12.

How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? &c. Turn you at my reproot, &c. Because I called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regardeth; but ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproot: I also will laugh at your calamity, and mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as desolation, &c. Then shalt thou call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for they hated, &c. Prov. 1. 22, to 30. Zech. 7. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Hear, O heavens, &c. I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, &c. Israel doth not know; my people doth not consider, &c. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, &c. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me, saith the Lord? &c. When ye make many prayers, I will not hear you, for your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean, &c. Come now, and let us reason, &c. but if ye refuse, and rebel, ye shall be devoured by the sword, &c. Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, &c. Isa. 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 13, 16, 17, 18, 20, 23, 24.

Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, because, &c. their land is full of idols, &c. 2. 6, 7, 8, &c.

Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory. Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, &c. therefore the Lord shall smite with a scab, &c. the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinsling or-

naments, &c. Isa. 3. 8, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.

Judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard: What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? I will take away the hedge thereof, &c. The Prophet pronounceth many Woes against several Sinners, Isa. 5. 4, 5, 6, to 26.

God gave up Israel to Hardness and Blindness, for their Sins, till they should be laid waste, Isa. 6. 10, 11, 12.

God threatens Jacob and Israel, for their Pride and Stoutness of Heart, because they turned not to him who smote them: Their leaders cause them to err, that he will cut off, &c. And for all this, his anger is not turned away, Isa. 9. 8, 9, 10, 11, to 21.

O Assyrian, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, &c. Isa. 10. 5, 6.

God's great Judgments threatened against Babylon, Isa. 13. ch. 14. 4, 5, 6, &c. ch. 47.

It is a people of no understanding: therefore he who made them will not have mercy on them, &c. Isa. 27. 11.

The Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near with their mouth, &c. but have removed their hearts far from me; and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, &c. the wisdom of the wise shall perish; and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. Wo unto them who seek deep, to hide their counsel from the Lord: and their works are in the dark, Isa. 21. 13, 14, 15. chap. 24. 5, 6, 7, &c.

They would not hear, &c. Ye scornful men, &c. ye shall be trodden down, Isa. 28. 12, 14, 15, &c.

God threatens Israel for leaning upon Egypt for help, and not hearkening to stay on God, Isa. 30. 1, 2, to 17.

This people have I formed for my self, &c. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob: but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle, &c. but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins: thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities, &c. Thy first fathers have sinned; and thy teachers, &c. therefore I have propitiated the princes of thy sanctuary; and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches, Isa. 53. 21, 22, 23, 24, 28.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments; then had thy peace been, &c. Isa. 48. 12, 18. Deut. 32. 28, 29, 30.

Your iniquities have separated between you and your God: and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear: for your hands are defiled with blood, &c. None call for justice, Isa. 59. 1, 2, 3, &c. ch. 50. 1, 2.

I have spread out my hands all the day long unto a rebellious people, who walketh in a way which is not good, &c. I will not keep silence; but will recompence, even recompence into their bosoms, &c. Ye are they who forsake the Lord, who forget my holy mountain, &c. therefore will I number you to the sword, &c. *Isa. 65. 2, 3, 4, 6, 11, 12, &c. Rom. 16. 21.*

They have chosen their own ways; and their soul delighteth in their abominations: I also will chuse their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer, &c. but they did evil before mine eyes, &c. *Isa. 66. 3, 4. Jer. 18. 12, 13, 16, 17.*

What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone from me? &c. Wherefore will I yet plead with you, faith the Lord; and with your children, &c. See if there be such a thing: Hath a nation changed their gods? &c. But my people have changed their glory, &c. Be astonished, O Heavens! &c. They have forsaken me, the fountain, &c. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself? &c. Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy back-sliding reprove thee, &c. In vain have I smitten your children, they received no correction, &c. Have I been a barren wilderness? &c. Can a maid forget her ornaments? *Jer. 2. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 30, 31, 32. Isa. 50. 1. Hos. 7. 1, 2. Isa. 17. 10. Ezek. 24. 13.*

And I saw, when for all the causes whereby back-sliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, &c. yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also, &c. Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, *Jer. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayst be saved: How long shall vain thoughts lodge within thee? &c. Thy way, and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this thy wickedness, because it is bitter, it reacheth unto thine heart, *Jer. 4. 13, 14, 17, 18.*

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them who are no gods. When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses: they were as fed horses in the morning, every one neighing after his neighbour's wife. And shall I not visit for these things, faith the Lord? and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, &c. Your iniquities have turned away these things; and your sins have witholden good things from you, &c. A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land: the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? *Jer. 5. 7, 8, 9, 10, 25, 29, 30, 31. ch. 9. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Ezek. 20. 15, 16.*

Thus hath the Lord of hosts said, &c. Cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her &c.

Be then instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee, &c. I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, faith the Lord; for from the least of them, even to the greatest of them, every one is given unto covetousness: and from the prophet, even unto the priests, every one dealeth falsely, &c. Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, &c. *Jer. 6. 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19. ch. 7. 8, 9, &c.*

They were not ashamed, nor could they blush: therefore shall they fall, &c. *Jer. 8. 12, 13, 14, &c.*

Thus faith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man who obeyeth not the words of this covenant. They are turned back unto the iniquity of their fathers, who refuse to hear my words, &c. Therefore, thus faith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape: and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them, &c. Therefore pray not thou for this people, for I will not hearken, &c. *Jer. 11. 3, 10, 11, 12, 14. ch. 35, 17. ch. 14. 11, 12. ch. 18. 17.*

Their tongue is as an arrow, &c. Shall I not visit them for these things, faith the Lord? *Jer. 9. 8, 9.*

What wilt thou say when I shall punish thee? &c. Shall not sorrow take thee, as a woman in travail? &c. For the greatness of thine iniquity, are thy skirts discovered, &c. Wo, &c. Wilt thou not be made clean, &c. *Jer. 13. 10, 14, 21, 22, 27. ch. 14. 11, 12.*

Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be towards this people: cast them out of my sight, &c. such as are for death, to death, &c. Who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? who shall bemoan thee? &c. Thou hast forsaken me, faith the Lord, *Jer. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c.*

Ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imaginations of his own heart, that ye may not hearken unto me: therefore will I cast you out of this land, &c. *Jer. 16. 9, 11, 12, 13, &c.*

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron; and with the point of a diamond, is graven upon the tables of their heart, &c. *Jer. 17. 1, 23, 27.*

Return ye, &c. And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own doings, &c. *Jer. 18. 11, 12, 15, 16, &c.*

The land is full of adulterers: for because of swearing, (or cursing,) the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, *Jer. 23. 10, 39, 40.*

As the evil figs, &c. so will I give the king and the princes, and the residue of Jerusalem which remain in this land, and them who dwell in the land of Egypt; I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach, &c. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, *Jer. 24. 8, 9, 10. ch. 25. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

Thus

Thus saith the Lord, If they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do, because of the evil of their doings, &c. If ye will not, &c. then will I make this house like Shilo : and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth, *Jer. 26. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

God threatened and punished many for Prophesying falsely and lyes to Israel, *Jer. 28. 15, 16, 17. ch. 29. 21, 31, 32.*

Thus saith the Lord, Thy bruise is incurable, &c. for the multitude of thine iniquity, thy sins were increased : I have done these things unto thee, *Jer. 30. 12, 13, 14, 15.*

Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, &c. this city, &c. shall be delivered into the hand, &c. *Jer. 32. 32, &c.*

Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every man unto his brother, and every man to his neighbour : Behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, and to the pestilence, &c. *Jer. 34. 1, 17.*

This Jerusalem, &c. hath changed my judgments into wickedness, more than the nations, &c. Therefore thus saith the Lord, I, even I am against thee, &c. therefore the fathers shall eat the sons, &c. *Ezek. 5. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

When God had shewed Ezekiel Judah's abominations, he saith unto him, Therefore will I also deal in fury : mine eyes shall not spare, neither will I have pity : And though they cry, &c. will I not hear them, *Ezek. 8. 18. ch. 9. 8, 9, 10. ch. 7. 3, 4, 8, 9.*

But as for them whose heart walketh, &c. I will recompense their way upon their own head. The glory of the Lord left in the City, *Ezek. 11. 21, 22, 23.*

When the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out my hand upon it, and will break the staff of bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast, &c. Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls, &c. *Ezek. 14. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.*

Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was Sodom's sins, for which God took her away, *Ezek. 16. 49, 50.*

Tl us saith the Lord God, Are ye come to enquire of me ? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you, &c. *Ezek. 20. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

God reckons up many sins of Jerusalem, and then says, Can thine heart endure ? Can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee ? I the Lord have spoken and will do it ; and will scatter thee, &c. *Ezek. 22. 1, 2, to the 15.*

When the righteous man turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby, *Ezek. 33. 12, 13, 18.*

The heathen shall know, that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they trespassed against me ; therefore, &c. *Ezek. 39. 23, 24.*

The Kings of Babylon punished for their Pride, &c. *Dan. 4. 31, 32. ch. 5.*

Let her therefore put her whoredoms out of her sight, &c. lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day she was born, &c. and I will not have mercy upon her children, &c. *Hosea 2. 2, 3, 4, 5.*

The Lord hath a controversy with the land, because no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land : by swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood : therefore shall the land mourn, &c. Ephraim is joined to Idols, let him him alone, *Hosea 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. 17.*

The pride of Israel doth testify to his face : therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity. Judah also shall fall with them : they shall go with the flocks, and with their herds to seek the Lord : but they shall not find : he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Lord, *Hosea 5. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Zechar. 7. 11, 12, 13.*

They consider not, &c. now their own doings have beset them about, they, &c. Wo unto them, for they have sinned from me : destruction unto them, because they have transgressed, &c. They return not to the most high : they are like a deceitful bow : their princes shall fall by the sword, &c. *Hosea 7. 2, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

Wo unto them when I depart from them ; for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my house : I will love them no more, &c. *Hosea 9. 12, 15, 17.*

They hate him who rebuke in the gate : they abhor him who speaketh uprightly, &c. I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies, &c. *Amos 5. 10, 11, 12, 21, 22, 23.*

Wo unto them who are at ease in Zion, &c. ye who put far away the evil day, &c. who lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, &c. who chaunt to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David : who drink wine in bowls, &c. but are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph ; therefore now shall they go captive, &c. I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces, *Amos 6. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Ifa. 5. 11, 12, 13, 22.*

Though they dig into hell, thence shall my hand take them ; though they climb up, &c. thence will I, &c. *Amos 9. 2, 3, &c.*

They shall cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them, he will ever hide his face from them : as they behaved themselves ill in their doings, &c. They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity : the heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money ; yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us ? none evil can come upon us : Therefore shall Zion for your sakes be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem become heaps, &c. *Micah 3. 3, 4, 5, 10, 11, 12. ch. 1. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

God warned Ninevah of her Desolation for her sin, if she repented not, *Jonah* 1. 2. *ch.* 3. 2, 3, 4.

Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controvertie, &c. for the Lord hath a controvertie with his people, and he will plead with Israel; O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me: for I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, &c. There are yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, &c. the rich men thereof are full of violence, &c. therefore also will I make thee sick, &c. *Micah* 6. 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. *Amos* 2. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Several woes pronounced against Persons for divers Sins, *Habbak.* 2. 6, 9, 12, 15, 19. *Micah* 2. 1, 2, &c.

I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such who are clothed with strange apparel, &c. all those who leap on the threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit, &c. I will punish the men who are settled on their lees, and say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil, &c. and I will bring distress upon men, &c. because they have sinned, &c. He shall make a speedy riddance of all them who dwell in the land, *Zeph.* 1. 8, 9, 12, 17, 18.

Is this a time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? &c. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man to his own house; therefore the heavens over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from fruit, and I called for a drought upon the land, *Haggai* 1. 4, 9, 10, 11.

Cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing, *Mal.* 1. 13, 14.

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against adulterers, and against false-swearing, and against those who oppress, the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless; that turn aside the stranger, &c. Ye are gone away from mine ordinances, &c. ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, &c. your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord; yet ye say, What, have we spoken so much against thee? ye have said, It is in vain to serve God, &c. *Mal.* 3. 5, 9, 10, 13, 14.

Behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all who do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day which cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch, *Mal.* 4. 1.

Christ pronounceth a wo against Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum, for not repenting, *Matth.* 11. 21, 22, 23, 24.

Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them who killed the prophets: fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore behold, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes,

and some of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and some of them ye shall scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city; that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, &c. whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem! Jerusalem! thou who killest the prophets, and stonest them who are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together? &c. and ye would not: Behold, your house is left to you desolate, *Matth.* 23. 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38.

Annas and *Sapphira*, for their Lying to the Holy Ghost, and *Herod* for Pride, slain, *Acts* 5. 5, 10. *Acts* 12. 21, 22, 23.

Because when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, &c. wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves; who changed the truth of God into a lie, &c. for this cause God gave them up to vile affections, &c. God gave them over to a reprobate mind, *Rom.* 1. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, &c.

Think this, O man, &c. who do such things, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God, *Rom.* 2. 2, 3, &c.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep, &c. *1 Cor.* 11. 29, 30, 31.

The Apostle reckons up some of the Sins and Punishments of *Israel*; and concludes: Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come, *1 Cor.* 10. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 21, 22.

Now the works of the flesh, &c. adultery, &c. they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God, *Gal.* 5. 19, 20, 21. *1 Cor.* 6. 9, 10. *Ephes.* 5. 5.

If any shall worship the beast, &c. the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, &c. *Rev.* 14. 9, 10.

He who is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he who filthy, let him be filthy still, &c. Behold, I come quickly; &c. *Rev.* 22. 11.

We are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them who commit such things, &c. who will render to every man according to his deeds, *Rom.* 2. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Gal.* 6. 7, 8. *Ephes.* 5. 5, 6. *Colos.* 3. 5, 6. *Heb.* 13. 4.

The great judgments denounced against *Babylon*, for her great Sins and Persecutions, *Rev.* 18.

See more in the Duty of Obedience in this Chapter.

See more of Man's Sin and Corrupt Nature, Chap. 5.

The sad Effects of such a State: See the same Chapter.

See more of God's punishing his own for Sin, Chap. 13.

See Pardon of Sin, Chap. 10.

To own and profess the true God and our Lord Jesus Christ boldly before Men; and to wait for Christ's second Coming.

I. To Own and Confess the true God and our Lord Jesus Christ before Men.

I Know my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, &c. *Job 19. 25.*

I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed, &c. I am a companion of all them who fear thee, *Psal. 119. 46, 63. Psal. 16. 2, 3.*

None call for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth, *Isa. 59. 4.*

Our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king: but if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, *Dan. 3. 17, 18.*

When *Daniel* knew that the Writing was signed, he went into his house, and his window being open in his Chamber towards *Jerusalem*, he kneeled upon his knees, &c. and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, *Dan. 6. 10.*

Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven: but whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven, *Matth. 10. 32, 33. Luke 12. 8, 9.*

A damsel came unto Peter, saying, Thou also wait with Jesus of Galilee; but he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest, &c. And again he denied with an oath, saying, I do not know the man, &c. Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man, *Matth. 26. 69, 70, 72, 74.*

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh into the glory of his Father with the holy angels, *Mark 8. 38.*

The parents of the blind man durst not confess Christ, but answered, He is of age, ask him: these words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, that he should be put out of the Synagogue; therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him, &c. But the son confessed him, *John 9. 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 30, 31, 32, &c.*

Nevertheless among the chief Rulers also, many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue: for they loved the praise of men, more than the praise of God, *John 12. 42, 43.*

Let the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ, *Acts 2. 36.*

The God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus whom ye delivered up, &c. but ye denied the holy and just One, &c. and killed the Prince of life, &c. *Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.*

Be it known unto all, &c. that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth whom ye crucified, &c. even by him doth this man stand before you whole: This is the stone that was set at nought by you builders, &c. We cannot but speak, &c. *Acts 4. 10, 11, 20.*

Did not we straightly charge you, that you should not teach in this name, &c. Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men: The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom ye slew, &c. Him hath God exalted with his right hand, &c. *Acts 5. 28, 29, 30.*

Be it known to you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins, *Acts 13. 38.*

This I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heretic, so worship I the God of my fathers, *Acts 24. 14.*

If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, &c. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation, *Rom. 10. 9, 10.*

As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, shew ye (or, ye do shew) the Lord's death till he come, *1 Cor. 11. 26.*

And many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear, *Phil. 1. 14.*

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, &c. that at the name of Jesus, &c. and that every tongue should confess that Jesus is the Lord, to the glory of God the Father, *Phil. 2. 11.*

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, &c. I am not ashamed, for I know whom I believe, *2 Tim. 1. 8, 12.*

If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: If we deny him, he will also deny us, *2 Tim. 2. 12.*

They profess they know God, but in works they deny him: being abominable, and disobedient, &c. *Titus 1. 16.*

Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach, *Heb. 13. 13.*

Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God, *1 John 4. 15.*

I know thy works, and where thou dwellest; where Satan's seat is, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, *Rev. 2. 13.*

See more of owning Christ in Times of Persecution.

Chap. 22.

See more of Perseverance, Chap. 16.

To wait for Christ's Second Coming.

Watch ye therefore, for you know not what hour your Lord will come, *&c.* Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh, *Mat. 24. 42, 44. ch. 25. 13. Rev. 16. 15.*

The wife and foolish virgins slumbered and slept, while the bridegroom tarried, *Mat. 25. 5.*

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning, and ye your selves like unto men who wait for the Lord, *&c.* Blessed are those, *&c.* whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching, *&c.* *Luke 12. 35, 36, 37.*

Take heed your hearts be not overcharged, *&c.* and so that day come upon you unawares, *Luke 21. 34.*

I will come again and receive you unto my self, *John 14. 3.*

See that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Cor. 1. 7.*

For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, *&c.* *Phil. 3. 20. 21.*

When Christ who is our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory, *Col. 3. 4.*

Ye turned to God, *&c.* and to wait for his Son from heaven, *1 Thes. 1. 10.*

To you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty Angels, *2 Thes. 1. 6, 7.*

The Lord direct your hearts in the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ, *2 Thes. 3. 5.*

A crown of righteousness, which the Lord, *&c.* shall give me at that day, *&c.* but unto them also who love his appearing, *2 Tim. 4. 8.*

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ, *Titus 2. 13.*

Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many: and unto them who look for him, shall he appear the second time without sin, unto salvation, *Heb. 9. 28.*

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise: for yet a little while, and he who shall come will come, and will not tarry, *&c.* *Heb. 10. 36, 37.*

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: Behold, the husband-man waiteth for the precious fruits: be ye also patient, stablish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draweth near, *James 5. 7, 8.*

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober and hope to the end, for the grace which is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ, *1 Pet. 1. 13.*

There shall come in the last day scoffers, *&c.* saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as

they were, *&c.* The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, *&c.* But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, *&c.* What manner of persons ought ye to be, *&c.* Looking for, and hastening unto the day of God, *&c.* *2 Peter 3. 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

Abide in him, that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed, *&c.* at his coming, *1 John 2. 28.*

We know that when he appears, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is, *1 John 3. 2.*

Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life, *Jude verse 21.*

Surely I come quickly: Amen, even so, come Lord Jesus, *Rev. 22. 7, 12, 22.*

See his coming to judge the world, Chap. 36.

To walk with God heartily, uprightly, sincerely, and to follow him fully and zealously: The reasons thereof.

ENoch walked with God, *Gen. 5. 22, 24.* Noah was a just man and perfect (*or, upright*) in his generation: Noah walked with God, *&c.* according unto all which God commanded him, so did he, *&c.* *Gen. 6. 9, 22.*

The Lord said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, *&c.* so Abram departed as the Lord had spoken unto him, *Gen. 12. 1, 4.*

The Lord appeared unto Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, walk before me, and be thou perfect (*or, upright,*) *Gen. 17. 1, 2.*

Abimelech said, In the integrity of my heart, *&c.* have I done this, *&c.* And God said, *&c.* I know, *&c.* *Gen. 20. 5, 6, 7.*

God said unto Abraham, Take thy son, *&c.* and offer him, *&c.* And Abraham rose up early in the morning to go about it, *&c.* *Gen. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

The Lord said to Moses, Go, I will be with thy mouth, *&c.* and he said, O my Lord, Send I pray thee by the hand of him whom thou wilt send: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, *Exod. 4. 12, 13, 14. Jerem. 1. 6, 7.*

Bring me an offering of every man who giveth it willingly with his heart, *Exod. 25. 1.*

My servant Moses who is faithful in all mine house: with him will I speak mouth to mouth, *Num. 12. 7, 8. Heb. 3. 2, 5.*

But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land, *Num. 14. 24. ch. 32. 12. Josh. 14. 8, 14.*

Take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget, *&c.* lest they depart from thine heart, *&c.* thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thine heart and with all thy soul, *Deut. 4. 9, 29.*

The Lord said, They have well said all that they have spoken: O that there were such an heart in them,

them, that they would fear, *Ex. Deut. 5. 28, 29.*

What doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but, *Ex.* to serve the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul? *Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 20.*

Thou shalt be perfect (*or, upright, or sincere*) with the Lord thy God, *Deut. 18. 13.*

The Lord thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, *Deut. 26. 16.*

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day, *Josh. 23. 8.*

Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, *Josh. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 24.*

Because Israel did not destroy all the inhabitants of the land, according to command, God said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you, *Judges 2. 2, 3.*

Jephthah concerning his vow, said, I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back, *Ex. Judges 11. 31, 35, 39. Psal. 116. 14, 18.*

The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him all actions are weighed, *1 Sam. 2. 3.*

God had said to Saul, Go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all which they have, *Ex.* But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, *Ex.* Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandment, *1 Sam. 15. 3, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

The Lord seeth not as man seeth: for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart, *1 Sam. 16. 7.*

I was also upright before him, *Ex.* With the upright thou wilt shew thyself upright, *2 Sam. 22. 24, 26. Psal. 18. 23.*

Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercies, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, *1 Kings 3. 6.*

Thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men, *Ex.* Let your hearts therefore be perfect with the Lord your God, *1 Kings 8. 39, 61. Psal. 44. 21.*

If thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all, *Ex.* Then I will establish, *Ex. 1 Kings 9. 4, 5.*

It came to pass that when Solomon was old, *Ex.* his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as the heart of David, *Ex.* he went not fully after the Lord, *Ex. 1 Kings 11. 4, 6.*

Aha did that which was right, *Ex.* but the high places were not removed: nevertheless Aha his heart was perfect with the Lord all his days, *1 Kings 15. 11, 14.*

How long halt ye between two opinions? If the Lord be God, follow him, *1 Kings 18. 21.*

Elijah and Micaiah, the prophets, both faithful to God in a bad time, *1 Kings 19. 10. Chap. 22. 13, 14.*

Thy servant will not offer, *Ex.* to any other gods but the Lord: In this thing the Lord pardon thy servant: When my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship, *Ex.* and I bow my self, *Ex. 2 Kings 5. 11, 18.*

Many kings of Israel did that which was right, *Ex.* but yet did not take away the high places, *2 Kings 14. ch. 15.*

Jehoiada turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, *Ex. 2 Kings 23. 25. ch. 18. 3, 4, 5, 6.*

Set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God, *1 Chron. 22. 10. 2 Chron. 11. 16. ch. 15. 12, 15.*

Know thou the God of thy fathers, and serve him with a perfect heart, and a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth, *Ex. 1 Chron. 28. 9.*

I know also my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness: As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things, *1 Chron. 29. 17. Prov. 17. 3. Rom. 8. 27.*

The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of (*or, strongly to hold with*) them; whose heart is perfect towards him, *2 Chron. 16. 9.*

Amaziah did that which is right in the sight of the Lord: but not with a perfect heart, *2 Chron. 25. 2.*

Hezekiah, *Ex.* wrought that which was good and right, *Ex.* he did it with all his heart: and prospered, *2 Chron. 31. 20, 21.*

Job was a perfect and upright man, and one who feared God, *Ex. Job 1. 1, 8.*

Still he holdeth his integrity, although thou movest me against him, *Ex. Job 2. 3.*

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, *Job 8. 20.*

My foot hath held his steps; his way have I kept, and not declined, *Ex. Job 23. 11.*

My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live, *Job 27. 6. Psal. 26. 11.*

Doth not he see all my ways, and count all my steps? *Job 31. 4. ch. 34. 21.*

No darkness, *Ex.* where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves, *Job 34. 22.*

God, who saveth the upright in heart, *Psal. 7. 10.*

The Lords throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men, *Psal. 11. 4, 5.*

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? *Ex.* he who walketh uprightly, *Psal. 15. 1, 2.*

I have set the Lord always before me, *Psal. 16. 8.*

The Lord preserveth the faithful, *Psal. 31. 23.*

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace, *Psal. 37. 37.*

Forget all thine own people, and thy fathers house: so shall the king greatly desire thy beauty, *Psal. 45. 10, 11.*

Like sheep they are laid in the grave, *Ex.* and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, *Psal. 49. 14.*

Behold,

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inner parts,
Psal. 51. 6.

My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right
hand, &c. *Psal.* 63. 8. *Psal.* 119. 60.

All the upright in heart shall glory, *Psal.* 64. 10.
Psal. 97. 11.

I will pay my vows which my mouth hath ut-
tered, &c. when I was in trouble, *Psal.* 65. 13, 14.
Psal. 116. 14, 18.

The Lord God, &c. will give grace and glory:
no good thing will he withhold from them who
walk uprightly, *Psal.* 84. 11.

They say, the Lord shall not see, &c. He who
planteth the ear, shall he not hear? He who form-
ed the eye, shall he not see? &c. The Lord know-
eth the thoughts of man, *Psal.* 94. 7, 8, 9, 11, 15.

It is a people who do err in their hearts, &c. *Psal.*
95. 10.

Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness
for the upright in heart, *Psal.* 97. 11.

I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way,
&c. I will walk within my house with a perfect
heart, *Psal.* 101. 2. *Psal.* 26. 11.

Unto the upright there shall arise a light in the
darkness, *Psal.* 112. 4.

Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have re-
spect unto all thy commandments: I will praise
thee with uprightness of heart, &c. My zeal hath
consumed me, &c. *Psal.* 119. 6, 7, 139.

Do good, O Lord, unto, &c. them who are up-
right in their hearts: as for such who turn aside to
their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth
with the workers of iniquity, *Psal.* 125. 4, 5.

O Lord, thou hast searched me and known me:
thou knowest my down-sitting and up-rising: thou
understandest my thoughts afar off: thou com-
passest my path, and my lying down, and art ac-
quainted with all my ways: for there is not a
word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest
it altogether, *Psal.* 139. 1, 2, 3, 4. *Ezek.* 11. 5.

The upright shall dwell in thy presence, *Psal.* 140. 13.

If thou seek wisdom as silver, &c. and seek it as
hid treasures, &c. then shalt thou understand, &c.
The Lord is a buckler to them who walk upright-
ly, *Prov.* 2. 4, 5, 6, 7.

My son, &c. let thine heart keep my command-
ments, *Prov.* 3. 1. *ch.* 23. 26.

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it
are the issues of life, *Prov.* 4. 23.

For the ways of man are before the eyes of the
Lord, and he pondereth all his goings, *Prov.* 5. 21.

He who walketh uprightly walketh surely, &c.
Prov. 10. 9.

The integrity of the upright shall guide them,
&c. the righteousness of the perfect shall direct
his way, &c. The righteousness of the upright shall
deliver him, &c. Such as are upright in the way,
are his delight, *Prov.* 11. 3, 5, 6, 20.

He who walketh in his uprightness, feareth the
Lord, *Prov.* 14. 2.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place behold-
ing the evil and the good, &c. the prayers of the
upright is his delight, &c. A man of understand-
ing walketh uprightly, *Prov.* 15. 3, 8, 21.

All the ways of man are clean in his own eyes:
but the Lord weigheth the spirits, *Prov.* 16. 2.

The just man walketh in his integrity, *Prov.*
20. 7.

Every way of man is right in his own eyes: but
but the Lord pondereth the hearts, *Prov.* 21. 2.

My son, give me thine heart, *Prov.* 23. 26. *Jos.*
2. 12, 13.

If thou sayest, Behold, we know it not: doth
not he who pondereth the heart consider? *Prov.*
24. 12.

A faithful man shall abound with blessings:
Prov. 28. 20.

The upright love thee (or, they love thee up-
rightly, *Contr.* 1. 4.

The way of the just is uprightness: thou most
upright, dost weigh the path of the just, *Isa.*
26. 7.

Hezekiah, &c. Remember now, O Lord, I be-
seech thee, how I have walked before thee in
truth, and with a perfect heart, &c. *Isa.* 38. 2.

Hearken unto me, &c. the people in whose heart
is my Law: fear ye not, *Isa.* 51. 7.

Is it such a fast I have chosen? &c. to bow down
his head as a bull-lush, &c. Is not this the fast
I have chosen, to loose the bands of wickedness?
Isa. 58. 5, 6, 7, 8.

From the prophet to the Priest, every one deal-
eth falsely: for they have healed the hurt of the
daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, &c.
Jer. 8. 20. 11.

O Lord of Hosts who judgest righteously; who
triest the reins, and the heart, *Jer.* 11. 20.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and de-
sperately wicked, who can know it? I the Lord
search the heart, and try the reins, even to give
every man according to his ways: according to
the fruit of his doings, *Jer.* 17. 9, 10. *ch.* 32. 19.
Rom. 8. 27.

I am God at hand, &c. not a God afar off:
Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not
see him, saith the Lord? Do not I fill heaven and
earth? *Jer.* 23. 23, 24. *Heb.* 4. 12. 13. *Jos.* 34. 22.

Cursed be he who doth the work of the Lord
deceitfully (or, negligently) *Jer.* 48. 10.

I know the things which come to your mind
every one, *Ezek.* 11. 5.

Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not
defile himself with the portion of the Kings meat,
&c. *Dan.* 1. 8.

Do not my word do good to him who walketh
uprightly? *Micah.* 2. 7.

Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright
in him, *Habbak.* 2. 4.

When ye fasted and mourned, &c. did ye at all
fast unto me, unto me? *Zachar.* 7. 5, 6, 7.

Ye brought that which was torn: and the lame
and the sick, &c. sacrificed to the Lord a corrupt
thing, &c. *Mal.* 1. 13, 14.

Whoever looketh on a woman to lust after her,
hath committed adultery with her already in his
heart, *Matth.* 5. 28.

When thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know
what

what thy right hand doth, &c. No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and Mammon, *Matth. 6. 3, 24.*

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, &c. Not every one who saith, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom, &c. *Matth. 7. 13, 14, 21.*

Because they had not root, they withered away, *Matth. 13. 5, 6.*

Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man, but that which cometh out, &c. those things which proceedeth out of the mouth, cometh from the heart: and they defile the man, *Matth. 15. 11, 18. ch. 23. 25, 26.*

Jesus said, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me, *Matth. 16. 24, 25.*

The Lord said unto him who had improved his talents: Well done thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy, &c. *Matth. 25. 20, 21.*

Watch, &c. the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak, *Matth. 26. 41.*

Teaching them to observe all things which I have commanded you, *Matth. 28. 20.*

When Jesus called the blind man, he cast away his garment, rose and came unto Jesus, *Mark 10. 50.*

Zacharias and Elizabeth walked in all the Ordinances and Commandments of the Lord, blameless, *Luke 1. 5, 6.*

Mary, &c. kept all these sayings in her heart, *Luke 2. 51.*

Simon, James and John, they forsook all, and followed Christ, &c. Levi left all, rose up, and followed Christ when he had called him, *Luke 5. 10, 11, 27, 28.*

Jesus said unto another, Follow me; but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father, &c. Another said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go and bid them farewell, &c. Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the Plow and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God, *Luke 9. 59, 61, 62. ch. 8. 14.*

Take heed of hypocrisy, for there is nothing hid which shall not be uncovered, *Luke 12. 1, 2.*

If any man come to me and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple; and whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple, &c. Whosoever he be among you who forsaketh not all he hath, cannot be my disciple, *Luke 14. 26, 27, 33.*

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, &c. you cannot serve God and Mammon. Ye are they who justify your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God, *Luke 16. 13, 15.*

Jesus saw Nathaniel, &c. and said of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile, *John 1. 47.*

God is a Spirit: and they who worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth, *John 4. 24.*

Amongst the chief Rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees, they did not confess him, lest they would be put out of the Synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God, *John 12. 42, 43.*

The Eunuch said, Here is water, what hindereth me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest, *Acts 8. 36, 37.*

Barnabas exhorteth them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord, *Acts 11. 23.*

None of these things move me: neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the Ministry, &c. *Acts 20. 24.*

I was not disobedient unto the heavenly Vision: but shewed, &c. *Acts 26. 17, 18, 19.*

He is not a Jew, who is one outwardly, neither is that Circumcision which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and Circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter: whose praise is not of men, but of God, *Rom. 2. 28, 29.*

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine whereto ye were delivered, *Rom. 6. 17.*

That which I would do I cannot, what I hate I do, &c. I consent to the Law, &c. with my mind I serve the Lord, &c. *Rom. 7. 14, 15, &c.*

Let love be without dissimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good, &c. Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom. 12. 9, 11. Amos 5. 15.*

For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power, *1 Cor. 4. 20.*

Let us keep the Feast, &c. with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth, *1 Cor. 5. 8.*

Ye are bought with a price: be ye not servants of men, &c. let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God, &c. They who have wives be as tho they had none, &c. that you may attend on the Lord without distinction, *1 Cor. 7. 23, 24, 29, 30, 31, &c.*

So run, that ye may obtain, *1 Cor. 9. 24. Heb. 12. 1.*

Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ, *1 Cor. 11. 1.*

Though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, &c. and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing, *1 Cor. 13. 1, 2, 3.*

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, &c. we have had our conversation in the world, *2 Cor. 1. 12.*

We are not as many who corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we, &c. *2 Cor. 2. 17.*

We have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, 2 Cor. 4. 2.

Let us cleanse our selves, &c. perfecting holiness in the fear of God, 2 Cor. 7. 1.

If there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not, &c. 2 Cor. 8. 12.

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, &c. God loveth a cheerful giver, 2 Cor. 9. 7.

Be perfect, &c. 2 Cor. 13. 11.

When it pleaseth God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, &c. immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood, &c. but I went, &c. Gal. 1. 15, 16, 17.

Peter, &c. was to be blamed: for before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them of the Circumcision: and the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch, that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter, &c. Gal. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14.

But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good matter, and not only when I am present with you, Gal. 4. 18.

Speaking the truth (or being sincere) in love, may grow up in him, Ephes. 4. 15.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children, &c. We are members of his body, &c. for this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh: this is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and his Church, Ephes. 5. 1, 30, 31, 32.

Servants, be obedient, &c. in singleness of your heart as unto Christ; not with eye-service as men-pleasers: but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart with good will, doing service as to the Lord, not unto men, Ephes. 6. 5, 6, 7. Col. 3. 22, 23.

This I pray, &c. that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ, Phil. 1. 9, 10.

Do all things without murmuring or disputing, &c. that ye may be blameless, and harmless (or, sincere) and without rebuke, &c. All seek their own things, few the things of Christ, Phil. 2. 1, 15, 21.

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead; yet not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect, but I follow after, if that I may apprehend, &c. This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth to those things which are before: I press towards the mark, &c. Phil. 3. 11, 12, 13, 14. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 3.

Epaphras, &c. always labouring (or, striving) fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God: for I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you, Coloss. 4. 12, 13.

They received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved, 2 Thess. 2. 10.

I charge you before God, &c. that you observe these things without prejudice (or, preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality), 1 Tim. 5. 21.

No man who warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a Soldier, 2 Tim. 2. 4.

In all things shewing thy self, &c. in doctrine, uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, &c. who gave himself for us, that he might, &c. purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works, Titus 2. 7, 14.

It behoveth us to attend the more to those things, we have heard, lest at any time we let them slip, (or, they slide from us) Hebr. 2. 1.

All things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do, Heb. 4. 13. Luke 12. 1, 2.

Let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, &c. We desire that everyone of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6. 1, 11, 12.

Make straight (or even) paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way Heb. 12. 13.

The wisdom which is from above is pure, &c. without partiality, and without hypocrisy, &c. James 3. 17.

Know ye not, that the friendship of the world is enmity with God: whosoever therefore will be a friend unto the world, is the enemy of God, &c. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you, &c. Purifie your hearts ye double-minded, James 4. 4, 8.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying, &c. unto unfeigned love of the brethren: See that ye love one another with a pure heart, fervently, 1 Pet. 1. 22.

Wherefore laying aside, &c. all guile and hypocrisy, &c. Neither was guile found in Christ's mouth, 1 Pet. 2. 1, 22.

Whoso adorning, let it not be that outward, &c. but the hidden man of the heart, 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

Give all diligence to add to your faith virtue, &c. wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall, &c. 2 Pet. 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

Seeing that ye look for such things, &c. be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace without spot and blemish, &c. but grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 14, 18.

If we say we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, and do not the truth, 1 John 1. 6.

Let

Let us not love in word, &c. but in deed and in truth, &c. If our hearts condemn us, God is greater, &c. 1 John 3. 18, 19, 20, 21.

I rejoyce greatly that I have found of thy children sincerely walking in truth, 2 John verse 4.

The brethren by their testimony did commend thy sincerity as thou walkest sincerely, &c. I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth: Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren and to strangers, 3 John verse 3, 4, 5.

But, ye beloved, building up your selves in your most holy faith, &c. Jude, verse 20.

Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life, Revel. 2. 10.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead; be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain: I have not found thy work perfect before God, &c. Thou hast a few names in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments, &c. I know thy work, that thou art neither hot nor cold: I would thou wert cold or hot; so then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth; Because thou sayest I am rich, &c. and knowest not that thou art wretched, &c. As many as I love, I rebuke, &c. be zealous therefore, &c. Rev. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4, 15, 16, 17, 19.

These are they who were not defiled with Women, for they are Virgins: these are they who follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth, Revel. 14. 4.

Let every man prove his own work, &c. for every man shall bear his own burthen, &c. Be not deceived, God is not mocked; for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap, &c. Gal. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

See the spirits and practices of Hypocrites; and the danger of Hypocrisy, Chap. 28.

To stick fast to God, and not to depart from him: abide in the faith and practice of what we know of his Will, and persevere to the end. The reasons. That the Saints shall be kept.

To persevere and abide with God in the faith and practice, &c.

That thou keep this Commandment without spot unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, 1 Tim. 6. 14.

Enoch walked with God, and he was not; for God took him, Gen. 5. 23, 24.

Your eyes have seen, &c. But ye who did cleave

unto the Lord, &c. are alive every one of you this day, Deut. 4. 3, 4.

Jesurun waxed fat and kicked: then he forsook God who made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation, &c. of the Rock which begat thee; thou art unmindful and hath forgotten God who formed thee: and when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, Deut. 32. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Psal. 78. 56, 57, 58, 59. Jer. 6. 28, 30.

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day, Josh. 23. 8. Dent. 10. 20. ch. 30. 20.

Chuse you whom ye will serve, &c. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord, Josh. 24. 15.

Israel departed from God after Joshua, &c. were dead, often, Judges 2. 8, 9, 10, &c.

Seek the Lord and his strength; seek his face continually, 1 Chron. 16. 11.

Thou Solomon, &c. know thou the God of thy fathers, &c. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever, 1 Chron. 28. 9.

Hear ye me, Aha, and all Judah, &c. the Lord is with you, while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you, 2 Chron. 15. 2.

Ye cannot prosper: because ye have forsaken the Lord he hath forsaken you, 2 Chron. 24. 20. ch. 26. 5.

The righteous also shall hold on his way, Job 17. 9.

I have kept the ways of the Lord: I have not wickedly departed from my God, &c. I did not put away his Statutes from me, Psal. 18. 21, 22. Job 23. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 22. 22, 23. Psal. 26. 3, 2 Kings 18. 6.

Wait on the Lord and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee, Psal. 37. 34.

All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, &c. Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way: though thou hast sore broken us, &c. If we have forgotten the name of our God; or stretched out our hands to strange gods: shall not God search this out? Psal. 44. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. Psal. 119. 157.

He will speak peace to his people; but let them not turn again to folly, Psal. 85. 8.

Then believed they his words: they sang his praise: they soon forgot his works: they waited not for his counsel, &c. they forgot God their Saviour, who had done great things, Psal. 106. 12, 13, 21. Psal. 78. 10, 11, 37, 41, 56, 57, 58, 59.

As for such who turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity, Psal. 125. 5.

My son forget not my law, Prov. 3. 1.

The back-sliding in heart shall be filled with his own ways, *Prov.* 14. 14.

He who keepeth his way, preserveth his soul, *Prov.* 16. 17.

My son, give me thine heart; and let thine eyes observe my ways, *Prov.* 23. 26.

I have nourished and brought up children, &c. they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward: Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, &c. They who forsake the Lord, shall be contemned, *Isa.* 1. 2, 4, 5, 28.

There shall be desolation, because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, &c. *Isa.* 17. 10.

They who wait upon the Lord, shall renew strength; they shall mount up, &c. they shall run, and not be weary: they shall walk, and not faint, *Isa.* 40. 31.

This people have I formed for my self, &c. but thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: Thou hast nor, &c. *Isa.* 43. 21, 22, 23.

He seedeth upon ashes; and a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul; nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? *Isa.* 44. 20.

I remember, &c. the kindness of thy youth, &c. when thou wastest after me in the wilderness, &c. Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? &c. Pass over the Isles, &c. Hath a nation changed their gods? &c. But my people have changed their glory, &c. Be astonished, O ye heavens, &c. for my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the Fountain of living waters; hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, which can hold no water, &c. Hast thou not procured this to thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord? &c. Thy back-sliding shall reprove thee: Know therefore, and see, that it is an evil and a bitter thing, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, &c. I had planted thee a noble vine, &c. how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? &c. They have turned their back unto me, and not their face, &c. Have I been a barren wilderness unto Israel, a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are lords, we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments? or a Bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me, days without number, *Jerem.* 2. 2, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 31, 32. *Hof.* 13. 6.

Weeping, &c. of the children of Israel, for they have perverted their way, &c. forgotten the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 3. 21.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, &c. This people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted, and

gone, *Jer.* 5. 7, 23. *Hof.* 11. 7. *Jer.* 6. 28, 30. *ch.* 15. 5, 6, 7.

Why is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual back-sliding? *Jer.* 8. 5.

O Lord, the Hope of Israel; all who forsake thee, shall be ashamed: and they who depart from me, shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken the Lord, the Fountain of living waters, *Jer.* 17. 13.

My people have been lost sheep, &c. and they have forgotten their resting-place, &c. *Jerem.* 50. 6. *Hof.* 8. 14.

Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the king's meat, *Daniel* 1. 8.

Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer, &c. Ephraim is joined to idols, let him alone, *Hof.* 4. 16, 17. *ch.* 11. 7.

Wo unto them, for they have fled from me, *Hof.* 7. 13.

Keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually, *Hof.* 12. 6.

I will stretch out my hand upon Judah, &c. and them who are turned back from the Lord, and those who have not sought the Lord, nor enquired for him, *Zeph.* 1. 4, 6.

I am the Lord, I change not, *Mal.* 3. 6.

He who endureth unto the end, shall be saved, &c. Whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father, &c. *Matth.* 10. 22, 33. *ch.* 24. 13.

But dureth for a while; for when tribulation, &c. ariseth, &c. by and by he is offended, *Matth.* 13. 20, 21.

Whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it, *Matth.* 16. 25. *Luke* 17. 32, 33.

Jesus said, &c. No man having set his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God, *Luke* 9. 62.

The Prodigal Son's Wandering; and the Issue thereof, *Luke* 15. 11, 12, 13, &c.

Thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee, *John* 5. 14. *ch.* 8. 11.

From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him, &c. Will ye go also? &c. Lord, Whither shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, *John* 6. 66, 67, 68, 69.

It ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, *John* 8. 32.

Abide in me, &c. If any man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, &c. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, &c. Continue ye in my love, *John* 15. 4, 6, 7, 9.

Whether is it right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God; judge ye, for we cannot but speak, &c. *Acts* 4. 18, 19.

Barnabas exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 22, 23.

Many.

Many of the Jews followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking unto them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God, *Acts* 13. 43.

They exhorted them to continue in the faith, *Acts* 14. 22.

Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, (*or*, to a mind void of judgment,) *Rom.* 1. 28.

To them who by patient continuing in well-doing, seek, for glory, &c. eternal life, *Rom.* 2. 6, 7.

Behold then the goodness and Severity of God: on them which sell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise thou also shalt be cut off, *Rom.* 11. 22.

Let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God, *1 Cor.* 7. 24.

I praise you, &c. that you keep the ordinances as I delivered them unto you, *1 Cor.* 11. 2.

Be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord, *1 Cor.* 15. 58.

Stand fast in the faith; quit you like men, and be strong, *1 Cor.* 16. 13.

Having therefore these promises, &c. let us cleanse our selves, &c. perfecting holiness in the fear of God, *2 Cor.* 7. 1.

I am jealous over you, &c. lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve, &c. to your mind should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ, *2 Cor.* 11. 2, 3.

I marvel that you are so soon removed from him who called you, &c. But though we *or*, &c. *Gal.* 1. 6, 7, 8.

Paul blames the *Galatians*, for turning back to Circumcision, and beggarly Rudiments; and exhorts them to stick to the faith, and to stand fast in the Liberty wherewith Christ had made them free, *Gal.* 3. *ch.* 4. *ch.* 5. *ch.* 2. 4, 5.

Let us not be weary in well-doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not, *Gal.* 6. 9.

That ye henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, &c. Let him who stole, steal no more, *Ephes.* 4. 14, 28.

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not with Flesh, &c. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day; and having done all, to stand, &c. praying and watching with all perseverance, *Ephes.* 6. 11, 12, 13, 18.

Nevertheless, whereunto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, *Philipp.* 3. 16.

Stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved, *Philipp.* 4. 1.

If ye continue in the faith, grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel which ye have heard, &c. *Col.* 1. 23.

I am with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith

in Christ. As ye therefore received Christ the Lord, walk ye in him; rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, *Col.* 2. 5, 6, 7.

For we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord, &c. *1 Thess.* 3. 8.

We exhort you, &c. that as you have received of us, how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more, &c. *1 Thess.* 4. 1, 10.

Prove all things: hold fast that which is good, *1 Thess.* 5. 21.

Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught; whether by word, or our epistle, &c. Now our Lord Jesus himself, and God; even our Father, &c. establish you in every good word and work, *2 Thess.* 2. 15, 17.

Brethren, be not weary (*or*, faint not) in well-doing, *2 Thess.* 3. 13.

Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith, hath made shipwreck: of whom is Hymeneus, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 19, 20.

They shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness, with sobriety, *1 Tim.* 2. 15.

I charge thee, &c. that thou keep this commandment, &c. until the appearing of our Lord, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 13, 14.

In the latter times, some shall depart from the faith, &c. Some are already turned aside after Satan, *1 Tim.* 4. 1. *ch.* 5. 12, 15. *ch.* 1. 5, 6, 18, 19. *ch.* 6. 10, 21. *2 Tim.* 2. 17, 18. *ch.* 4. 10.

If we deny him, he also will deny us, *2 Tim.* 2. 12.

But continue thou in the things thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, &c. *2 Tim.* 3. 14, 15. *ch.* 1. 13, 14.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown, &c. *2 Tim.* 4. 7, 8.

A bishop must be blameless, &c. holding fast the faithful word, &c. *Tit.* 1. 9.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip, &c. *Heb.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope, firmly, unto the end, &c. We are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end, *Heb.* 3. 6, 12, 14.

Seeing that we have a great High Priest, &c. let us hold fast our profession: for we have not an High Priest who cannot be touched with, &c. *Heb.* 4. 14, 15.

For it is impossible for those who are once enlightened, &c. if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, &c. We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope, unto the end: That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through

faith

faith and and patience, inherit the promises, *Heb.* 6. 4, 5, 6, 11, 12.

Let us hold fast the profession of our faith, without wavering : for he is faithful that promised, *Ec.* For if we sin wilfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins ; but a certain, fearful looking for of judgment, *Ec.* Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward : for ye have need of patience, *Ec.* If any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him : We are not of them who draw back into perdition, *Heb.* 10, 23, 26, 27, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39.

Let us run with patience the race set before us, looking unto Jesus, *Ec.* lest ye be weary and faint in your minds, *Ec.* *Heb.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 15, 28.

Jesus Christ the same, *Ec.* Be not carried about, *Ec.* For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, *Heb.* 13. 8, 9.

Whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, *Ec.* and continueth, *Ec.* *James* 1. 25.

To him who knoweth to do good, and doth it not ; to him it is sin, *James* 4. 17.

Gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, *1 Pet.* 1. 13.

The devil, *Ec.* whom resist, steadfast in the faith, *1 Pet.* 5. 8, 9.

If after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, *Ec.* they are again entangled therein, and overcome ; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning : for it had been better for them, not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them, *2 Pet.* 2. 20, 21. *ch.* 3: 17, 18. *Matth.* 12. 43, 44, 45.

They went out from us ; but they were not of us : for if they had been of us, no doubt, they, *Ec.* Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning : if that, *Ec.* remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Father, and the Son, *Ec.* And now, little children ; abide in him, that when he shall appear, *Ec.* *1 John* 2. 19, 24, 28.

Look to your selves, that ye lose not these things which we have wrought : but that we, *Ec.* *2 John*, *vers.* 8, 9.

I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth, *3 John*, *vers.* 4. *2 John* *vers.* 4.

Eagerly contend for the faith once delivered to the saints, *Ec.* The angels who kept not their first state, *Ec.* he hath reserved in chains, *Ec.* Build up your selves in your most holy faith, *Ec.* Keep your selves in the love of God, *Ec.* *Jude*, *vers.* 3, 6, 20, 21.

I know thy works, *Ec.* thou hast laboured, and hast not fainted, *Ec.* Thou hast left thy first love : remember therefore from whence thou art fallen. To him who overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, *Ec.* Be faithful to the death, and I will give thee a crown, *Ec.* He shall not be hurt by the second death, *Ec.* I will give to eat of

the hidden Manna ; and will give him a white stone, *Ec.* Hold fast till I come : and he who overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations, *Ec.* Hold fast, *Ec.* *Rev.* 2. 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 17, 25, 26.

He who overcometh, shall be clothed with white raiment, *Ec.* Because thou hast kept the word, *Ec.* I also will keep thee from the hour, *Ec.* I will confess his name, *Ec.* Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown, *Ec.* I will make him a pillar, *Ec.* I will grant him to sit on my throne, *Ec.* *Rev.* 3. 5, 10, 11, 12, 21.

He shall inherit all things ; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son, *Rev.* 21. 7.

He who is righteous, let him be righteous still : and he who is holy, let him be holy still, *Rev.* 22. 11.

When a man shall turn from his righteousness, and do iniquity, he shall die : his righteousness shall not be remembered, *Ec.* *Ezek.* 33. 13, 18.

See Holding fast to God in time of Affliction, &c. Chap. 22.

See Repentance. Chap. 33.

That the Saints, Believers, shall be kept : Have power given them to persevere and abide in the Faith, &c. Christ will uphold them.

HE will keep the feet of his saints, *1 Sam.* 29. 35.

The steps of a good man are ordered (or, established) by the Lord, *Ec.* though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down : for the Lord upholdeth with his hand, *Ec.* *Psal.* 37. 23, 24. *Micah* 7. 8.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me into glory, *Psal.* 73. 24.

I will bring the blind by a way they know not ; I will lead them in paths they have not known : I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight : These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them, *Isaiah* 42. 16.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love : therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee, *Jer.* 31. 3.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good : but I will put my fear into their hearts ; that they shall not depart from me, *Jer.* 32. 40.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye ? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray ; doth he not leave the ninety nine, and go, *Ec.* and seek that which was lost ? *Ec.* Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish, *Matth.* 18. 11, 12, 13, 14.

There

There shall arise false Christs, &c. inasmuch, that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very Elect, *Math. 24. 24.*

Satan hath desired to winnow you, &c. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water, springing up unto everlasting life, *John 4. 14.*

All which the Father hath given unto me : shall come to me : and he who cometh, I will in no wise cast out, &c. This is the Father's will, &c. that of all he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but raise it up at the last day, *John 6. 37, 38, 39.*

My sheep, &c. they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand, &c. No man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one, *John 10. 27, 28, 29, 30.*

Holy Father, keep them through thy name, &c. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name : those whom thou gavest me I have kept, none of them is lost but the son of perdition, that the scripture, &c. *John 17. 11, 12.*

O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of death ! I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom. 7. 24, 25.*

Whom he did predestinate, them he called, &c. them he justified, &c. he glorified, &c. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ ? &c. I am persuaded that neither death, &c. nor any other creature shall be able to separate us, *Rom. 8. 29, 30, 31, 35, 37, 38, 39.*

For the gifts and callings of God are without repentance, *Rom. 11. 29.*

Who art thou who judgeth another man's servant ? to his own master he standeth or falleth ; yea, he shall be holden up : for God is able to make him stand, *Rom. 14. 4.*

The God of peace shall bruise (or tread) Satan under your feet shortly, &c. *Rom. 16. 20.*

Jesus Christ, &c. who shall also confirm you to the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ ; God is faithful, by whom ye, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 7, 8, 9.*

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what you are able ; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it, *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

Now he who establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God, *2 Cor. 1. 21.*

Being confident of this very thing, that he who hath begun a good work in you, will perform it, (or, finish it) until the day of Jesus Christ, *Phil. 1. 6.*

And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly, and your whole soul, body and spirit be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ ; faithful is he who calleth you, who also will do it, *1 Thes. 5. 23, 24.*

But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you and keep you from evil, (or, the evil one) *2 Thes. 3. 3.*

I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded

that he is able to keep that which I have committed to him, *2 Tim. 1. 12.*

Who concerning the truth have erred, &c. Nevertheless the foundation God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them who are his, *2 Tim. 2. 18, 19.*

The Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom, *2 Tim. 4. 18.*

To an inheritance, &c. reserved in heaven, for us who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, *1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.*

They went out from us, but they were not of us : for if they had been of us, they would not doubt have continued with us ; but if they went out that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us, &c. The anointing which ye have received, &c. Ye shall abide in him, *1 John 2. 18, 19, 26, 27.*

He that is born of God doth not commit sin : for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot, &c. *1 John 3. 9.*

Ye are of God, &c. and have overcome them, because greater is he who is in you, than he who is in the world, *1 John 4. 3, 4.*

There is a sin unto death, &c. We know that every one who is born of God sinneth not, but, &c. keepeth himself, &c. Whosoever is born of God, overcometh the world, *1 John 5. 4, 17, 18.*

The truth which dwelleth in us, and shall be in us for ever, *2 John, ver. 2.*

Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling, and to preserve you faultless before the presence of his glory, &c. to the only wise God, &c. *Jude, ver. 24, 25. Rom. 16. 25.*

Those whose names were not written in the book of life, they worshipped and wondered at the beast, *Rev. 13. 8. ch. 17. 8.*

See more of God's giving Power to Perseverance, Chap. 20.

See more of God's upholding his in time of Tribulation and Persecution, Chap. 22.

To take heed to observe, and watch diligently over our selves, with a holy jealousy and fear, lest we should Apostatize and Depart from God, his Truth and Ways, into any Error or Sin. These Reasons : Our Danger.

HEzekiah was left of God, that he might know all that was in his heart, *2 Chron. 32. 31.*

Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee ; but ye shall destroy their altars, &c. lest, &c. they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice, &c. *Exod. 34. 12, 13, 15, 16.*

What nation so great, who hath God so nigh unto them ? &c. Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which

Which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thine heart all the days of thy life, *&c.* Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves, *&c.* lest ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven image, *&c.* *Deut.* 4. 7, 8, 9, 15, 33.

When the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, *&c.* When thou shalt have eaten and be full, beware lest thou forget the Lord, *&c.* *Deut.* 6. 10, 11, 12. *ch.* 8. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

I will give rain, *&c.* that thou maist eat and be full: take heed to your selves, that your hearts be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, *Deut.* 11. 14, 15, 16.

Solomon, whom God so much honoured, sinned greatly in old age, *1 Kings* 11.

If thy brother, *&c.* intice thee secretly, saying, Come let us go and serve other gods, *&c.* thou shalt not consent to him, nor hearken unto him, *&c.* *Deut.* 13. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Take good heed therefore unto your selves, that ye love the Lord your God, *&c.* *Joshua* 23. 11, 12, &c.

There was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan (*or, the Adversary*) among (*or, in the midst of*) them, *Job* 1. 6, 7. *ch.* 2. 1, 2.

Stand in awe and sin not, commune with your own heart, *&c.* *Psalms* 4. 4. *Psalms* 16. 8.

Heed, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue, *&c.* *Psalms* 39. 1.

As when shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word, *Psalms* 119. 9.

Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips, *Psalms* 141. 3.

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it, the issues of life, *Prov.* 4. 23.

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself, *&c.* *Prov.* 27. 12.

Happy is the man who feareth always: but he who hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief, *Prov.* 28. 14.

Blessed is the man who observes his hand, lest he do any evil, *Isa.* 56. 2.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? *Jerem.* 17. 9.

And my people are bent to backsliding from me, *Hosea* 11. 7.

Jesus said, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of, *&c.* *Matth.* 16. 6. *Luke* 12. 1, 2.

Jesus said, Take heed that no man deceive you, for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many, *Matth.* 24. 4, 5.

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptations, *Matth.* 26. 41.

Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness, *Luke* 12. 35.

Take ye heed. Behold, I have foretold you all things, *&c.* The day and hour knoweth no man, *&c.* Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not, *&c.* *Mark* 13. 23, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37.

Take heed and beware of covetousness, *&c.* Blessed are those servants whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching, *Luke* 12. 15, 36, 37, 38.

Take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, *&c.* Watch ye therefore, *Luke* 21. 34, 36.

Peter was confident, and so denied Christ, *Luke* 22. 32, 34, 59, 60. *Matth.* 26. 69, 70, &c.

Take heed, lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them who are weak: for if any man see thee, *&c.* *1 Cor.* 8. 9, 10.

These things happened unto them for ensamples: and they were written for our admonition, *&c.* Wherefore, let him, who thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall, *1 Cor.* 10. 11, 12.

Watch ye, stand ye fast, *&c.* *1 Cor.* 16. 13.

I fear, *&c.* as the Serpent, *&c.* so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ, *2 Cor.* 11. 3.

See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, *Ephes.* 5. 15.

Praying always, *&c.* and watching thereunto with all perseverance, *Ephes.* 6. 18.

Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers: beware of the concision, *Phil.* 3. 2.

Beware, lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, *&c.* not after Christ, *Col.* 2. 8.

Continue in praying, and watch in the same, *Col.* 4. 2.

We are not of the night, nor of darkness; therefore let us not sleep as others: but let us watch and be sober; for they who sleep, sleep in the night, *&c.* *1 Thes.* 5. 5, 6, 7.

Some shall depart from the faith, *&c.* some are already turned aside, *&c.* have cried concerning the faith, *1 Tim.* 4. 1. *ch.* 5. 12, 15. *ch.* 6. 10, 21. *ch.* 1. 5, 6, 18, 19. *2 Tim.* 2. 17, 18.

They, *&c.* shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things, *2 Tim.* 4. 4, 5.

Take heed brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God, *&c.* Lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin, *Hebr.* 3. 12, 13. *ch.* 12. 15. *ch.* 2. 1.

Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into rest, any of you should seem to come short of it, *&c.* Lest any man fall, *&c.* *Heb.* 4. 1, 11.

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear, *&c.* *1 Pet.* 1. 17.

The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer, *1 Pet.* 4. 7.

Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the Devil, like a roaring Lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour, *1 Pet.* 5. 8, 9.

Seeing ye know before, beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness, *2 Pet.* 3. 17. *1 Thes.* 3. 5. *James* 5. 19.

Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have gained, 2 *Johm*, ver. 8.

Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, &c. If thou shalt not watch, &c. *Rev.* 3. 2, 3.

Behold, I come as a thief: blessed is he who

watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walketh naked, and they see his shame, *Rev.* 16. 15.

See the Saints aptness to fall into Sin, Chap. 13.
See the Devil, and Deceivers ways to draw aside, Chap. 30.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Duties of Saints, Believers, Brethren in the Lord, each to other, as such, and as standing in that relation one to another.

I. To Love one another; the kinds of it.

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I am the Lord, *Levit.* 19. 18.

My goodness extends not unto thee; but to the saints who are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom is all my delight, *Psalms* 16. 2, 3.

I am a companion of all them who fear thee, &c. *Psalms* 119. 63.

Love covers all sins, *Prov.* 10. 12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 8.

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox where hatred is, *Prov.* 15. 17.

Open rebuke is better than secret love, *Prov.* 27. 5.

Love is as strong as death, &c. many waters cannot quench love, *Cant.* 8. 6, 7.

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: on these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets, *Matth.* 22. 39, 40.

The love of many shall wax cold, *Matth.* 24. 12.

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye also love one another: by this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye love one another, *Johm* 13. 34, 35.

— This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you, *Johm* 15. 12, 13, 17.

We being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another, &c. Let love be without dissimulation, &c. Be kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love (or, in the love of the Brethren,) *Rom.* 12. 5, 9, 10. 1 *Cor.* 12. 13, 25, 27. *Malachi* 2. 10. 1 *Cor.* 10. 17.

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he who loveth another, hath fulfilled the law, &c. It is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, *Rom.* 13. 8, 9, 1. *Gal.* 5. 13, 14.

Love edifieth, 1 *Cor.* 8. 1.

Though I speak with the tongue of men or angels, &c. have the gift of prophesie, &c. have all faith, &c. Bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing: charity suffereth long, &c. charity never faileth, &c. 1 *Cor.* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 13.

Follow after charity, 1 *Cor.* 14. 1.

Let all your things be done with charity, 1 *Cor.* 16. 14.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, &c. for ye are all one in Christ Jesus, *Gal.* 3. 28.

The fruit of the spirit is love, &c. *Gal.* 5. 22.

Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, &c. *Ephes.* 5. 2.

I pray that your love may abound more and more in knowledge, &c. *Phil.* 1. 9.

Having the same love, &c. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others, *Phil.* 2. 2, 3, 4. 1 *Cor.* 8. 1. *Gal.* 5. 13.

We give thanks, &c. since we heard, &c. of the love which ye have unto all saints, *Col.* 1. 3, 4. *Ephes.* 1. 15.

That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, *Col.* 2. 1, 2.

Above all these things, put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness, *Col.* 3. 14.

The Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, 1 *Thes.* 3. 12.

As touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your selves are taught of God to love one another, &c. that ye increase more, 1 *Thes.* 4. 9, 10.

We are bound to thank God, &c. because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth, 2 *Thes.* 1. 3.

Now the end of the commandment is, love out of a pure heart, 1 *Tim.* 1. 5.

Follow, &c. love 2 *Tim.* 2. 22. 1 *Tim.* 6. 11.

I thank my God, &c. hearing of thy love, &c. toward all saints, *Philen.* ver. 4, 5.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work, and labour of love which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do, *Heb.* 6. 10.

Let brotherly love continue, *Heb.* 13. 1.

If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well, *James* 2. 8. *Gal.* 5. 13, 14, 15.

If ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, &c. This wisdom descendeth not from above, &c. *James* 3. 14, 15, 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 1.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit, unto the unfeigned love of the

the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently, 1 *Pet.* 1. 22.

Love the brotherhood, 1 *Pet.* 2. 17.

Finally, &c. love as brethren, (*or, loving to Brethren*) 1 *Pet.* 3. 8.

And above all things, have fervent charity among your selves; for charity will cover a multitude of sins, 1 *Pet.* 4. 8.

Add, &c. brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness, charity, 2 *Pet.* 1. 7.

He who saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now: he who loveth his brother, abideth in the light, 1 *John* 2. 9, 10, 11.

Is not of God, neither he who loveth not brother: for this is message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another, &c. We know that we are passed from death to life, because we love the brethren, &c. We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren; let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. This is his commandment, &c. that we love one another, 1 *John* 3. 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 19, 23.

Let us love one another: for love is of God, and every one who loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God: He who loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love, &c. If God loveth us, we ought also to love one another, &c. If any man say he loveth God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar, &c. This commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also, 1 *John* 4. 7, 8, 11, 12, 20, 21. 2 *John*, *ver.* 5. *Levit.* 19. 17, 18.

I have this against thee, that thou hast gone back from thy first love, *Rev.* 2. 4.

XII. From Love, to sympathize with each other in Pity and Compassion, Help and Comfort one another, and bear one another's Burthen: Have mutual Care.

THE children of Israel (when they had in battel cut off the Benjamites, they bemoan them) lift up their voices and wept sore: and said, O Lord God of Israel, Why is this come to pass in Israel, that their should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel, &c. and it repented them for Benjamin their brother; and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day: How shall we do for wives for them? &c. *Judges* 21. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, 2 *Sam.* 22. 26. *Psal.* 18. 25. *Prov.* 17. 17.

Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, &c. Shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widow, *Zech.* 7. 9, 10.

Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy, *Math.* 5. 7.

Come ye blessed, &c. I was hungry, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked,

and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me, &c. Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, *Math.* 25. 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40.

Whoever shall give you a cup of cold water, &c. because ye belong to Christ, &c. he shall not lose, &c. *Mark* 9. 41.

In the parable of the man who fell among the thieves: one looked upon the wounded man, and another did so: but a certain Samaritan saw him, had compassion on him, bound up his wounds, &c. He who shewed mercy was his neighbour: Go and do thou likewise, *Luke* 10. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37.

I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren, *Luke* 22. 32.

Rejoice with them who do rejoice, and weep with them who weep: Be of the same mind one towards another, *Rom.* 12. 15, 16.

We then who are strong, ought to bear with the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves: Let every one of us please his neighbour, for his good to edification, *Rom.* 15. 1, 2. 1 *Cor.* 8. 1.

To the weak, became I as weak, that I might gain the weak, &c. 1 *Cor.* 9. 22.

Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth, &c. As I please all men, 1 *Cor.* 10. 24, 33. *Phil.* 2. 4.

By one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, &c. that the members should have the same care one of another: and whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now are ye the body of Christ, and members in particular, 1 *Cor.* 12. 12, 13, 18, 25, 26, 27. *Rom.* 12. 5. Charity, &c. seeking not her own, 1 *Cor.* 13. 4, 5.

Blessed be God, &c. the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, who comforteth us, &c. that we may be able to comfort them who are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God, 2 *Cor.* 1. 3, 4.

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 2 *Cor.* 11. 29.

Bear ye one another's burthens, and so fulfil the law of Christ, *Gal.* 6. 1, 2.

We are members one of another, &c. Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, *Ephes.* 4. 25, 32.

Put on therefore (as the clef of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercy, kindness, &c. *Col.* 3. 12.

Remembering without ceasing, &c. your labour of love, 1 *Thes.* 1. 3.

Comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, 1 *Thes.* 5. 14. *ch.* 4. 18.

It he have washed the saints feet, &c. if she have relieved the afflicted, &c. 1 *Tim.* 5. 10.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions, &c. by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whilst ye

ye became companions of them who were so used : for ye had compassion on me in my bonds, *Heb. 10. 32, 33, 34.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained Angels, &c. Remember them who are in bonds, as bound with them, and them who suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body, *Heb. 13. 2, 3.*

Pure religion, &c. is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their afflictions, *James 1. 27.*

The Lord is very pitiful, and tender mercy, *James 5. 11.*

Be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, &c. Be pitiful, &c. *1 Pet. 3. 8.*

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren, &c. Whoso hath this worlds goods, and seeth his brother hath need, and shuteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him ? *1 John 3. 16, 17.*

He shall have judgment without mercy who hath shewed no mercy : and mercy rejoiceth against judgment, *James 2. 13.*

See this day in time of Affliction or Persecution, Chap. 22.

III. To honour and respect each other : and be kind and affectionate.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle ? &c. He in whose eyes a vile person is contemned : But he honoureth them who fear the Lord, *Psal. 15. 1, 4.*

My goodness extendeth not unto thee, but to the Saints who are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom is all my delight, *Psal. 16. 2, 3.*

Ye are all brethren, &c. he who is greatest of you shall be a servant, *Matth. 23. 8, 10, 11.*

When Christ had washed his Disciples feet, he said, If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet, *Joh. 13. 12, 13, 14, 15.*

Be kindly affectionate one to another, with brotherly love : in honour preferring one another, *Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 4. 32. 2 Pet. 1. 7.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind, *1 Cor. 13. 4.*

As we have opportunity let us do good unto all men : especially to them who are of the household of faith, *Gal. 6. 10.*

Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God, *Eph. 5. 21.*

In lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves, *Phil. 2. 3, 4.*

Salute every Saint in Christ Jesus, &c. all the Saints salute you, *Phil. 4. 21, 22.*

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus, &c. with respect of persons : For, &c. *James 2. 1.*

Use hospitality one to another without grudgings, *1 Pet. 4. 9.*

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren, *1 John 3. 16.*

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory : but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves, *Phil. 2. 3.*

See Walking Humbly, Chap. 16.

IV. Not rashly, easily and unadvisedly to judge or take up a prejudice against any ; believe reports, take offence or be angry ; but tenderly to forgive, cover faults, restore such as have offended, in meekness, love and privacy.

Noah was uncovered : Ham saw his fathers nakedness, and told his two brethren without, and Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid it upon their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father, &c. and they saw not their fathers nakedness, &c. *Gen. 9. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.*

When Joseph had told his dream, his brethren envied him : but his father observed the saying, *Gen. 37. 8, 9, 10, 11.*

Thou shalt not raise (or, receive) a false report, *Exod. 23. 1.*

Thou shalt not avenge or bear any grudge against the children of thy people, *Levit. 19. 18.*

When the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh had built an Altar to a good end ; the rest of their brethren heard of it, and presently concludes it to be a turning away from the Lord ; and they resolve rashly to go to war against them, *Joshua 22. 10, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, &c.*

Eli thought Hannah was drunk when she was praying, *1 Sam. 1. 12, 13, 14, 15.*

When Absalom designed his rebellion, there went two hundred men out of Jerusalem with him, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing, *2 Sam. 15. 10, 11.*

David conceived evil of Mephibosheth without cause through Ziba's lye, *2 Sam. 16. 3. 4. ch. 19. 24, 25, &c.*

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle ? &c. he who backbiteth not, &c. nor taketh up (or, receiveth, or endureth) a reproach against his neighbour, *Psal. 15. 1, 3.*

The Lord is merciful, &c. slow to anger, *Psal. 103. 8.*

Hatred stirreth up strife : but love covereth all sins, &c. He who uttereth a slander is a fool, *Prov. 10. 12, 18.*

The simple believeth every word : but the prudent man looketh well to his goings, &c. He who is soon angry, dealeth foolishly, *Prov. 14. 15, 17.*

A wicked doer giveth heed to lying lips : (a liar gives ear to a naughty tongue, &c.) He who covereth a transgression, seeketh love, (or, procureth love) *Prov. 17. 4, 9.*

The discretion of a man deferreth his anger : and it is his glory to pass over a transgression, *Prov. 19. 11.*

All who watch for iniquity are cut off: Who make a man an offender for a word, *Isa.* 29. 21, 22.

Whosoever is angry with his Brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment, *Matth.* 5. 22.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, *Ec.* *Mat.* 6. 14, 15.

Judge not, that ye be not judged, *Ec.* Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam which is in thine own eye? or how wilt thou say to thy brother, let me pull out? *Ec.* *Mat.* 7. 1, 3, 4. *Gen.* 38. 13, &c.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother, *Ec.* Peter said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus said unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times, but until seventy-times-seven, *Ec.* I forgave thee all that debt, *Ec.* Shouldst thou not also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee, *Ec.* and his Lord was wroth, *Ec.* So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses, *Mar.* 18. 15, 21, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.

The disciples blamed the woman as wasting the ointment, but Christ justified her, *Matth.* 26. 7, 8, *Ec.*

If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him: If he trespass against thee seven times a day, *Ec.* thou shalt forgive him, *Luke* 17. 3, 4.

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment, *Joh.* 7. 24.

Joseph of Arimathea was a disciple, yet confessed not openly for fear, *Joh.* 19. 38, 39.

The believers of the circumcision rashly judged of Peter, and contended with him for eating with the Gentiles: But when Peter gave them an account of the cause, they held their peace, *Ec.* *Acts* 11. 1, 2, 3, 4, 18.

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, *Rom.* 13. 10.

But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans judgment, *(or, day)* *Ec.* Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come; who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, *Ec.* *1 Cor.* 4. 3, 4, 5.

Charity suffereth long, *Ec.* seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, *Ec.* beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things, *1 Cor.* 13. 4, 5, 7.

In malice be ye children, *1 Cor.* 14. 20.

The fruit of the spirit is, *Ec.* long-suffering, gentleness, *Ec.* meekness, *Gal.* 5. 22, 23. *Titus* 3. 2.

Brethren, if *(or, although)* a man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted: Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ, *Gal.* 6. 1, 2.

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are

called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love, *Ec.* Be tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you, *Eph.* 4. 1, 2, 32.

But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, *Ec.* Put on therefore, as the elect of God, *Ec.* bowels of mercies, *Ec.* meekness, long-suffering, forbearing one another, and forgiving one another. If any man have a complaint *(or, quarrel)* against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye, *Col.* 3. 8, 12, 13.

Let every man be, *Ec.* slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God, *James* 1. 19, 20.

Speak not evil one of another, brethren, for he who speaketh evil of his brother, speaketh evil of the Law, *Ec.* Who art thou who judgest another? *James* 4. 11, 12.

Above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for Charity shall *(or, will)* cover the multitude of sins, *1 Pet.* 4. 8.

V. To live peaceably among themselves: avoid whispering, tale-bearing, and whatsoever tends to provoke, divide, or disturb the peace among them.

A Bram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife I pray thee between me and thee, *Ec.* for we be brethren, *Ec.* If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou to the right hand, then will I go to the left, *Gen.* 13. 8, 9.

Thou shalt not raise *(or, receive)* a false report, *Exod.* 23. 1.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? *Ec.* he who backbiteth not with his tongue, *Ec.* nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour, *Psal.* 15. 1, 3.

See the mischief which followed the false reports of Doeg to Saul, and of Ziba to David, *1 Sam.* 22. 2. *Sam.* 16.

Seek peace and pursue it, *Psal.* 34. 14.

It was not an enemy who reproached me, then could I have born it; but thou, a man, mine equal, *Ec.* We walked unto the house of God in company, *Psal.* 55. 12, 13, 14.

Whoever privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off, *Psal.* 101. 5.

I am for peace, *Ec.* they for war, *Psal.* 120. 7.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity, *Psal.* 133. 1.

These things doth the Lord hate, *Ec.* him who soweth discord among brethren, *Prov.* 6. 16, 19.

A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he who is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter, *Prov.* 11. 13.

Only by pride comes contention, *Prov.* 13. 10. *ch.* 28. 25.

A whisperer separateth chief friends, *Prov.* 16. 28.

He who repeateth the matter, separateth friends, *Ec.* the beginning of strife, is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention before

before it be meddled with, *Prov.* 17. 9, 14. *chap.*

26. 21.
The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds,
Prov. 8. 18.

It is an honour for a man to cease from strife, &c.
He who goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him who flattereth, *Prov.* 20. 3, 19.

Where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth, &c. The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, &c. *Prov.* 26. 20, 21, 22.

The sowing of wrath bringeth forth strife,
Prov. 30. 33.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
Amos 3. 3.

Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God, &c. Leave there thy gift, &c. First be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift, &c. *Matth.* 5. 9, 23, 24.

Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation, *Matth.* 12. 25.

If thy brother shall trespass, &c. go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone, *Matth.* 18. 15.

One is your Master, Christ, and all ye are brethren, *Matth.* 23. 8.

Have peace one with another, *Mark* 9. 50.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men, *Rom.* 12. 18.

Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another, *Rom.* 14. 19.

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envyings, and strifes, and divisions (*or, factions*), are ye not carnal, and walk as men? for while one saith, I am of Paul, &c. are ye not carnal? *1 Cor.* 3. 3, 4. *ch.* 1. 10, 11, 12.

Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one who shall be able to judge between his brethren? but brother goeth to law with brother, &c. now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law, &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 5, 6, 7.

Charity envieth not, *1 Cor.* 13. 4.
For I fear, &c. lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 20.

Brethren, &c. live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you, *2 Cor.* 13. 11.

If ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another, &c. The fruit of the Spirit is, &c. peace, long-suffering, gentleness, &c. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another, *Gal.* 5. 15, 22, 26. *Eph.* 4. 2.

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace: one body, &c. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, &c. be put away from you, *Eph.* 4. 3, 4, 5, 6, 31.

Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, &c. *Phil.* 2. 3.

That ye study (*or, are ambitiously striving*) to be quiet, and do your own business, &c. *1 Tim.* 4. 11.

Be at peace among your selves, *1 Tim.* 5. 13.
They learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but talkers also, and bulie-bodies; speaking things which they ought not, *1 Tim.* 5. 13. *2 Tim.* 3. 11, 12.

Doing about questions and strifes of words: whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 4, 20.

Charging them, &c. that they strive not about words to no profit, &c. Shun profane and vain babbling, &c. Follow peace with them who call on the Lord, &c. but foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes, *2 Tim.* 2. 14, 16, 22, 23.

The aged women, &c. that they be not false-accusers (*or, make-bates*), *Titus* 2. 3.

Avoid foolish questions, &c. and contentions, and strivings about the Law: for they, &c. *Titus* 3. 9.

Follow peace with all men, *Heb.* 12. 14.

It ye have bitter envyings and strife in your hearts: glory not, &c. This wisdom is not from above, &c. for where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work: But the wisdom which is from above, is, &c. peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, &c. And the fruits of righteousness is shown in peace of them who make peace, *James* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Whence comes wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts, &c. speak not evil one of another, brethren, *James* 4. 1, 11.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, &c. and envyings, and evil-speaking, *1 Pet.* 2. 1.

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward, &c. but the hidden man, &c. of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price, &c. not rendring evil for evil, or railings: He who will love life, and see good days, &c. let him seek peace and ensue it, *1 Pet.* 3. 3, 4, 9, 10, 11.

VI. To rebuke, reprove, exhort, admonish, and warn each other for, and about sin, and their duty. And to take such rebukes, &c. well and kindly from each other.

1. To rebuke, &c.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: Thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him (*or, that thou bear not sin for him*), *Lev.* 19. 17.

He who rebuketh a scorner, getteth to himself shame, &c. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee, *Prov.* 9. 7, 8.

Debate thy cause with thy neighbour, and discover not a secret to another, &c. As an ear-ring of gold, &c. so is a wise reprovor upon an obedient ear, *Prov.* 25. 9, 12.

Open rebuke is better than secret love, *Prov.* 27. 5.

He

He who rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he who flattereth with the tongue, *Prov.* 28. 23.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone, &c. If he will not hear thee, then take one of two more, &c. *Matth.* 18. 15, 16, 17. *Luke* 17. 3, 4.

Ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge: able to admonish one another, *Rom.* 15. 14.

Paul rebuked Peter for not walking uprightly, *Gal.* 2. 11, 12, 13, 14.

If a man be overtaken with a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, *Gal.* 6. 1.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, &c. teaching and admonishing one another, *Col.* 3. 16.

Comfort (or, exhort) your selves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do, &c. Warn them who are unruly (or disorderly), comfort the feeble-minded, *1 Thes.* 5. 11, 14. *1 Cor.* 8. 1.

If any man obey not, &c. have no company with him, &c. but admonish him as a brother, *2 Thes.* 3. 14, 15.

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, &c. Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear, *1 Tim.* 5. 1, 2, 20.

Exhort one another daily, &c. lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin, *Heb.* 3. 12, 13.

Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and good works: not forsaking the assemblies of your selves, &c. but exhorting one another, *Heb.* 10. 24, 25.

Brethren, if any one of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, let him know that he, &c. shall save a soul from death, and shall hide, &c. *James* 5. 19, 20.

Of some have compassion, making a difference; and others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: having even the garment spotted by the flesh, *Jude*, ver. 20, 22, 23.

See Discipline, Chap. 27.

To take Rebuke, Admonition, &c. well from each other.

When David had rashly resolved to cut off all Nabal's family: and Abigail had met him, and humbly and wisely admonished him: David accepts of the advice, and saith, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou who hast kept me this day from shedding of blood, &c. I have hearkened to thy voice, *1 Sam.* 25. 22, 23, 24, 25, to v. 35.

When Nathan had told David his sin in the matter of Uriah: David said, I have sinned against the Lord, *2 Sam.* 12. 7, 13

When Joab had told the King of his error in mourning so for Abshalom, as to discourage his subjects who had fought for him; David hearkened and arose, and sat in the gate, as Joab advised, *2 Sam.* 19. 5, 6, 7, 8.

Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be as excellent oyl, which shall not break my head, *Psal.* 141. 5.

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning, *Prov.* 1. 5.

He who rebuketh a scorner, getteth to himself shame; and he who rebuketh a wicked man, getteth a blot. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee: give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser, &c. *Prov.* 9. 7, 8, 9. chap. 19. 25.

He is in the way of life who keepeth instruction: but he who refuseth reproof, erreth (or, causeth to err), *Prov.* 10. 17.

Whosoever loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he who hateth reproof, is brutish, &c. He who hearkneth unto counsel, is wise, *Prov.* 12. 1, 15.

A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke, &c. Poverty and shame to him who refuseth instruction; but he who regardeth reproof, shall be honoured, *Prov.* 13. 1, 18.

A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he who regardeth reproof is prudent, &c. He who hateth reproof shall die, &c. A scorner loveth not one who reproveth, &c. The ear which heareth reproof of life, abideth among the wise: He who refuseth instruction, despiseth his own soul, &c. *Prov.* 15. 5, 10, 12, 31, 32.

A reproof entreateth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool, *Prov.* 17. 10.

As an ear-ring of gold, &c. so is a wise reproof upon an obedient ear, *Prov.* 25. 12.

He who being often reproved hardneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy, &c. The rod and reproof gives wisdom, *Prov.* 29. 1, 15.

It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than, &c. the song of fools, *Eccles.* 7. 5.

Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? *Gal.* 4. 16.

Submit your selves one to another in the fear of God, *Ephes.* 5. 21.

Ye younger submit your selves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another: and be clothed with humility, *1 Pet.* 5. 5.

VII. To Confess to, and Pray each for other.

When a man or woman shall commit any sin, that men commit, to do a trespass against the Lord, &c. then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass, &c. and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed, *Numb.* 5. 6, 7.

And

And many who believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds, *Eccl. Afts* 19. 18, 19.

Paul confesseth, that beyond measure he persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it, *Eccl. Gal.* 1. 13. 1 *Tim.* 1. 12, 13.

Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed, *Jam.* 5. 16.

If a man see his brother sin a sin not unto death; he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them who sinneth not unto death, 1 *John* 5. 16.

VIII. To be of one mind.

BEhold, how good, and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in Unity! like the precious ointment upon the head, *Eccl. Psal.* 133.

Christ prays that they may be kept, that they may be one as we are, *Eccl. John* 17. 11, 22.

And the multitude of them who believed were of one heart, and of one soul, *Eccl. Afts* 4. 32.

We being many, are one body in Christ: and every one members one of another, *Eccl.* Be of the same mind one towards another, *Rom.* 12. 5, 16.

Now the God, *Eccl.* grant you to be like-minded one towards another according to Christ Jesus, that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the father, *Rom.* 15. 5, 6.

I beseech you brethren, *Eccl.* that ye all speak the same things: and that there be no division, but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment, 1 *Cor.* 1. 10, 12.

Whereas there is among you, *Eccl.* divisions: Are ye not carnal, *Eccl.*? One faith, I am of Paul, *Eccl.* 1 *Cor.* 3. 3, 4.

When ye come together in the Church, I hear there be divisions among you, *Eccl.* 1 *Cor.* 11. 18, 23.

Finally brethren, *Eccl.* be of one mind, 2 *Cor.* 13. 11.

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in, the bond of peace, *Eccl.* one body, and one spirit, *Ephes.* 4. 3, 4, 5.

That ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith, *Phil.* 1. 27.

If therefore there be any consolation in Christ, *Eccl.* fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, *Eccl.* being of one accord, of one mind: let nothing be done through strife or vain glory, *Eccl. Phil.* 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, *Phil.* 3. 16.

I beseech Euodias, *Eccl.* that they be of the same mind in the Lord, *Phil.* 4. 2.

Finally, be all of one mind, 1 *Pet.* 3. 8.

IX. To walk wisely and charitably one towards another: and in things indifferent to have respect to the weak, to avoid offences.

If ye had known what this meaneth: I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have con-

demn'd the guiltless, *Matth.* 12. 7. *Hosea* 6. 6.

The Pharisees would have accused the disciples for plucking corn, and Christ for healing a withered hand on the Sabbath day, till he said unto them, which of you having one sheep, *Eccl.* fall into a pit on the Sabbath-day, will he not lay-hold on it, and lift it out, *Eccl.*? it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath day, *Matth.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 12. *Luke* 6. 1, 2, &c. *Matth.* 15. 2.

Whoever shall offend one of these little ones who believe in me, it were better that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the midst of the Sea. Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come, but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh, *Matth.* 18. 6, 7. *Luke* 17. 1, 2.

His Disciples say unto him, if the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry: But he said unto them, all men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given: for there are some Eunuchs which were so born, *Eccl.* and there are some Eunuchs who have made themselves, *Eccl.* He who is able to receive it, let him, *Matth.* 19. 10, 11, 12.

Judge not least ye be judged, condemn. not lest ye be condemned, *Luke* 6. 37.

Jesus said, I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now: howbeit when he the spirit of truth is come, he will guide, *John* 16. 12, 13.

Why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the Disciples, which, *Eccl. Afts* 15. 10. *Gal.* 5. 12.

Him who is weak receive, but not with doubtful disputations (or not to judge his doubtful thoughts:) for one believeth that he may eat all things, another who is weak eateth heros: let not him who eateth, despise him who eateth not; and let not him who eateth not, judge him who eateth: for God hath received him, *Eccl.* One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike; let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind; he who observeth a day, observeth it to the Lord, *Eccl.* Why dost thou judge thy brother? why dost thou set at nought thy brother, *Eccl.*? Let us not therefore judge one another any more, but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall, in his brothers way. I know, *Eccl.* that there is nothing unclean of it self; but to him who esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. And if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably, *Eccl.* Let us therefore follow after things which make for peace, *Eccl.* All things indeed are pure, but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence; it is good neither to eat flesh, *Eccl.* where-by thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or made weak, *Eccl.* he who doubteth is damned if he eat, *Eccl.* for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin, *Rom.* 14. 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 13, 14, 15, 19, 20, 21, 23.

We then who are strong, ought to bear with the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves:

let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification, *Rom. 15. 1, 2, 3.*

I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able to bear it, *1 Cor. 3. 1, 2.*

All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient (*or, profitable*): all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any, *1 Cor. 6. 12. ch. 10. 23.*

I would that all men were even as I myself: but every man hath his proper gift of God; one after this manner, *&c.* Is any man called being circumcised; let him not become uncircumcised; and is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised; Circumcision is nothing, *&c. 1 Cor. 7. 7, 18, 19.*

We know that an Idol is nothing in the world, *&c.* howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the Idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered to Idols, and their conscience being weak, is defiled. But meat commendeth us not to God, *&c.* Take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them who are weak: for if any man see thee who hast knowledge sit at meat in the Idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak, be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to Idols, and through thy knowledge shall thy weak brother perish for whom Christ died? but when ye sin so against the weak brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ: wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend, *1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself a servant unto all, that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jew, *&c.* To the weak became I as weak, *&c.* I am made all things unto all men, that I might by all means save some, *&c.* *1 Cor. 9. 19, 20, 21, 22.*

All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient, *&c.* all things edifie not: let no man seek his own, but every man anothers wealth: whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat asking no question for conscience sake, for the earth is the Lords, *&c.* If any of them who believe not, bid you, and ye be disposed to go, whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. But if any man lay unto thee, this is offered in sacrifice unto Idols: eat not for his sake who shewed it, and for conscience sake, *&c.* conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others, *&c.* Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God; even as I please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many that they may be saved, *1 Cor. 10. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28. 29, 31, 32, 33. ch. 11. 1.*

Charity seeketh not her own, *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*
Let all your things be done with charity, *1 Cor. 16. 14.*

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others: let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus, *Phil. 2. 4, 5.*

Let us therefore as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereunto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, *Phil. 3. 15, 16.*

Let no man therefore judge you, in meat or in drink (*or, in eating or in drinking*) or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath, which are a shadow of things to come: but the body is of Christ, *Col. 2. 16, 17.*

We exhort you brethren, *&c.* comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient towards all men, *1 Thel. 5. 14.*

Neither give heed to fables, *&c.* which minister questions rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: now the end of the commandment is charity, *&c. 1 Tim. 1. 4, 5.*

Some shall depart from the faith, *&c.* forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received, *&c. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4, 5.*

Unto the pure, all things are pure, *Tit. 1. 15.*

When Paul was writing many things concerning Christ, he said, of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing, *&c.* ye are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat, *&c.* strong meats belongs unto them who are of full age, *Heb. 5. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.*

It is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats which have not profited them who have been occupied therein, *Heb. 13. 9.*

Charity covereth a multitude of sins, *1 Pet. 4. 8.*

I will put upon you no other burden; but that which ye have already, hold fast till I come, *Rev. 2. 24, 25.*

X. To Distribute, and Communicate to one another Necessaries: give to the Poor.

If thou lend money to any of my people who is poor by thee, thou shalt not be unto them as an usurer; neither shalt thou lay upon him usury, *&c.* *Exod. 22. 25, 26.*

When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy fields, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, *&c.* Thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger. I am the Lord your God, *Lev. 19. 9, 10. ch. 25. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

If thy brother be waxen poor, *&c.* then thou shalt relieve him, *&c.* that he may live, *Levit. 25. 35.*

If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, *&c.* thou shalt

shall not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand against thy poor brother; but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought (*or, word*) in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand, and thine eye be evil against thy brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee: thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, *&c.* for the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, *&c.* *Deut.* 15. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

If I have withheld from the poor their desire, *&c.* or have eaten my morsel alone, and the fatherless have not eaten thereof, *&c.* If I have seen any perishing for want of clothing, or any poor without covering: If his loins have not been blessed me, *&c.* The stranger did not lodge in the street, I opened my door to the traveller, *Job.* 31. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 32.

The righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth, *&c.* He is ever merciful and lendeth, *Psal.* 37. 21, 26.

Blessed is he who considereth the poor (*or, weak*): the Lord will deliver him, *Psal.* 41. 1, 2, 3.

A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth, *&c.* He hath dispersed, he hath given unto the poor, *&c.* *Psal.* 112. 5, 9.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first fruit of thy increase, *&c.* Say not unto thy neighbour, go and come again, and to morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee, *Prov.* 3. 9, 27, 28.

There is who scattereth, and yet increaseth, *&c.* The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he who watereth shall be watered also himself, *Prov.* 11. 24, 25.

He who hath mercy on the poor, happy is he, *&c.* He who oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he who honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor, *Prov.* 14. 21, 31.

He who hath pity on the poor, lendeth unto the Lord: and that which he hath given, will he pay him again, *Prov.* 19. 17.

Who so stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard, *Prov.* 21. 13.

He who hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor, *Prov.* 22. 9.

He who giveth unto the poor shall not lack, *Prov.* 28. 27.

Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, *&c.* *Eccles.* 11. 1, 2, 3.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen, *&c.*? Is it not to doal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor which are cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, *&c.* And if thou draw out thy soul to

the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, *&c.* *Isa.* 58. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

I have desired mercy, and not sacrifice, *Hosea*, 6. 6.

Give to him who asketh thee; and from him who would borrow of thee, turn not away, *Mat.* 5. 42.

Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them, *&c.* when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, *&c.* that they may have glory of men, *&c.* But when thou doest thine alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth, *Mat.* 6. 1, 2, 3.

Ask, and it shall be given you, *Mat.* 7. 7.

Whoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a Disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward, *Mat.* 10. 42. *Mark* 9. 41.

Christ shall say, I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me, *&c.* when I saw thee an hungry, *&c.* Inasmuch as ye have done it to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, *&c.* *Mat.* 25. 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41.

The poor widow threw in two mites, *&c.* Jesus said, This poor widow hath cast more in than all they, *&c.* For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all she had, *Mark* 12. 42, 43, 44. *Luke* 21. 1, 2, 3, 4.

He who hath two coats let him impart to him who hath none, *&c.* so of meat, *Luke* 3. 11.

When thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just, *Luke* 14. 13, 14.

Sell all that thou hast, and distribute to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, *Luke* 18. 22.

The multitude of them who believed, were of one heart, *&c.* neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common, *&c.* *Acts* 4. 32, 34.

Cornelius a devout man, *&c.* who gave much alms to the people, *&c.* thy prayer and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God, *Acts* 10. 1, 2, 4.

Then the Disciples every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren who dwelt in Judea, *Acts* 11. 29.

I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, it is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts* 20. 35.

He who giveth, let him do it with simplicity (*or, liberality*): he who sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness, *&c.* distributing to the necessity of the saints: given to hospitality, *&c.* *Rom.* 12. 8, 13. *ch.* 16. 1, 2.

It hath pleased them of Macedonia, *&c.* to make

a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem, *Rom. 15. 26.*

Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, *1 Cor. 16. 2.*

As ye abound in all things, &c. see that ye abound in this grace also: I speak, &c. to prove the sincerity of your love: for know ye the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich, &c. As there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also, out of that which you have: for if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not, *2 Cor. 8. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

He who soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he who soweth bountifully shall reap bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give, not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work, *2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9.*

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men: especially unto them who are of the household of faith, *Gal. 6. 10. 3 John ver. 5. 6.*

Rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that ye may have to give to him who needeth, *Eph. 4. 28.*

Paul commends the Philippians for their sending to his relief: and said, Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, &c. My God shall supply all your needs, &c. *Phil. 4. 14, 15, 16, 17, 19.*

This we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat, &c. We command, &c. that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread, *2 Thess. 3. 10, 11, 12.*

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew pity (or, kindness) at home, to requite their Parents; for that is good and acceptable before God, &c. And if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, (or, kindred) he hath denied the faith, and is

worse than an infidel, &c. If any man or woman who believeth, have widows, let them relieve them; and let not the Church be charged, *1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.*

Charge them who are rich in this world, &c. that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store a good foundation, *1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.*

The Lord give mercy to the house of Onephorus, for he oft refreshed me, &c. and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, &c. *2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18. Philem. ver. 7.*

God is not unrighteous, to forget your works, &c. which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministered unto the Saints, and do minister, *Heb. 6. 10.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares, &c. To do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased, *Heb. 13. 2, 16.*

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, &c? If a brother or sister be naked, &c. and one of you say to them, depart in peace, &c. and ye give them not, &c. what doth it profit? *James 2. 5, 15, 16.*

Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, so let him minister the same one to another, as good stewards, &c. If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 9, 10, 11.*

Whosoever hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, or in tongue, but in deed and in truth, *1 John 3. 17, 18.*

See more of the relief of the poor of the Church's, &c. Chap. 27.

See more of giving to enemies, Chap. 22.

See shewing mercy to all men, Chap. 19.

C H A P. XVIII.

The Duties of Saints, Believers, each towards other, as they stand related one to another in the Flesh.

I. Husbands to Wives, and Wives to Husbands. Of Marriage, &c.

AND the Lord said, It is not good that thou should be alone: I will make him a help meet for him, &c. Adam said, This is now bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh:

she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh, *Gen. 2. 18, 23, 24.*

God commanded Abraham to hearken to his wife, in the case of Ishmael and Isaac, *Gen. 21. 14.*

Jacob

Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah, &c. and when the Lord saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren, *Gen. 29. 30, 31.*

And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister and said unto Jacob, give me children or else I die. And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead: who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? *Gen. 30. 1, 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.* Zipporah the wife of Moses said to him, a bloody Husband art thou to me, *Exod. 4. 25, 26.*

Moses sanctified the people, &c. and he said unto them, be ready against the third day: come not at your wives, &c. *Exod. 19. 14, 15.*

None of you shall approach unto any who is near a-kin unto him (or, remainder of his flesh) to uncover nakedness. I am the Lord, the nakedness of thy father or thy mother, &c. *Lev. 18. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, to the 19.*

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them &c. *Deut. 7. 3, 4.*

The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth to a man: neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all who do so, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God, *Deut. 22. 5.*

Hannah wept and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her Husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better unto thee than ten sons? so Hannah rose, &c. *1 Sam. 1. 8.*

Saul sent messengers to Davids house, to watch him, and slay him, &c. And Michal Davids wife told him, &c. And let him down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped, *1 Sam. 19. 11, 12, 13, &c.*

Israels in in taking strange wives, and their sorrow and reformation, *Exra 9. ch. 10.*

Jobs wife said unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What, shall we receive good, &c.? *Job. 2. 9, 10. 1 Kings 11. 1, 4. Ch. 21. 25.*

A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but she who maketh ashamed, is as rottenness in his bones, *Prov. 12. 4. ch. 18. 22.*

The contentions of a wife are a continual dropping, &c. A prudent wife is from the Lord, *Prov. 19. 13, 14.*

It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman, *Prov. 21. 19.*

Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands, &c. *Prov. 31. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. &c. ch. 14. 1.*

Whoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her who is divorced, committeth adultery, *Mat. 5. 31, 32. ch. 19. 9.*

The Pharisees said, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he who made them at the beginning, made them male and female, &c. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder, &c. Moles because of the hardness of your hearts suffered, &c. But it was not so from the beginning: it is good not to marry, &c. he said, all men cannot receive it, &c. he that can, let him receive it, *Mat. 19. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

The woman who hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is free from the law of the husband. So then, if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, &c. *Rom. 7. 2, 3.*

It is good for a man not to touch a woman: nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power over her own body; but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his, but the wife. Defraud you not one the other, except with consent for a time; that you may give your selves to fasting and to prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not, for your incontinency, &c. I say to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them, if they abide even as I. But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto the married, I command, not I, but the Lord; Let not the wife depart from the husband: but if she depart, let her remain unmarried, &c. Let not the husband depart from his wife, &c. And if any brother hath a wife who believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away, &c. for the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, &c. else were your children unclean, but now they are holy, &c. For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband, &c.? The time is short; it remains, that they who have wives be as though they had none, &c. An unmarried life commended, *1 Cor. 7. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 29, 32, 33, to the end.*

Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other Apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? *1 Cor. 9. 5.*

The head of the woman is the man, &c. The man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man, Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man, &c. Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither is the woman without the man in the Lord: for as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman, &c. *1 Cor. 11. 3, 8, 9, 11, 12.*

Let your women keep silence in the Churches: for it is not permitted to them to speak, but to be under obedience, as also saith the law. And if they will

will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for a woman to speak in the Church, 1 *Cor.* 14. 34, 35.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? *2 Cor.* 6. 14, 15, 16. *Deut.* 7. 3, 4. 1 *Kings* 11. 14. *ch.* 24. 25.

Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord: For the husband is the head of the wife, *&c.* therefore as the Church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands, in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, *&c.* So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he who loveth his wife, loveth himself: for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, *&c.* Let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself: and the wife see that she reverence her husband, *Eph.* 5. 22, 23, 24, 25, 28, 33.

Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. Husbands love your wives, and be not bitter against them, *Col.* 3. 18, 19.

In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, *&c.* Let the women learn in silence with all subjection: but I suffer not a woman to teach, or usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve: and Adam was not deceived, *1 Tim.* 2. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully, 1 *Tim.* 5. 14.

The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, *&c.* that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, *&c.* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed, *Tit.* 2. 3, 4, 5.

Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers, *&c.* *Heb.* 13. 4.

Wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, *&c.* Holy women, *&c.* being in subjection to their own husbands, even as Sarah obeyed Abram, calling him lord, *&c.* Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered, 1 *Pet.* 3. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

who afterwards blessed them; and cursed their brother who told them, *Gen.* 9. 21, 22, 23. 24, 25, 26, 27.

Abram shall surely become a great and mighty nation, *&c.* For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, that they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice, and judgment, *Gen.* 18. 19.

Thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country and my kindred, and take a wife to my son Isaac, *&c.* *Gen.* 24. 3. *ch.* 28. 1, 2, 7, 8, 9.

Isaac when he was old, called his son Esau, that he might bless him before he died, *&c.* Rebekah said, *&c.* If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heath, *&c.* what good shall my life do me? *Gen.* 27. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 46. *ch.* 26, 34, 35.

Esau took wives of Ishmaels family, on purpose because it displeased his father and mother, *Gen.* 28. 7, 8, 9.

When Esau saw the women and the children with Jacob, he asked him, whose are these with thee? and he said, The Children which God hath graciously given thy servant, *Gen.* 33. 4, 5. *Psalms* 128. 1, 3, 4, *&c.*

Rachel said to her Father, let not my Lord be displeased that I cannot arise to thee, *&c.* *Gen.* 31. 35.

Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and made him a coat of divers colours, *&c.* therefore his brethren hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him, *&c.* When Jacob supposed him to be dead, he rent his cloaths, and put sackcloth upon him, *&c.* refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave with my mourning: thus his father wept for him. *Gen.* 37. 3, 33, 34, 35. *ch.* 42. 36, 38.

Simeon and Levi destroyed the Sechemites: their father Jacob rebuked them: they justified it, *Gen.* 34. 30, 31.

When Jacob was told that Joseph is yet alive, his heart fainted, for he believed them not, *&c.* after he revived, and said, I will go see him before I die, *Gen.* 45. 26, 27, 28.

Joseph met his father and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while; and Israel said unto Joseph, now let me die, since I have seen thy face, *Gen.* 46. 29, 30. *ch.* 50. 1.

When Joseph brought his sons unto his father Israel, Joseph bowed himself to the earth, *Gen.* 48. 9, 10, 11, 12.

The sons of Israel did unto him according as he commanded them: for, *&c.* *Gen.* 50. 12, 13.

That thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs, *&c.* that ye may know that I am the Lord, *Exod.* 10. 1, 2.

When thy son shall ask, What means the offering of the first-born, *&c.* thou shalt say unto him, by strength of hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, and slew all the first-born, *Exod.* 13. 8, 12, 13, 14, 15. *ch.* 12. 25. 26, 27.

Moses

II. Parents to their Children, and Children to their Parents.

Children acknowledged to be from God, as a desirable thing, and barrenness a reproach, *Gen.* 4. 1. 25. *ch.* 15. 2, 3. *ch.* 16. 2. *ch.* 25. 21. *ch.* 30. 3, 2, 23. 1 *Sam.* 1. 5, 6, 10, 11. *Luke* 1. 24. 25.

Noah being uncovered with his tent, Ham saw it, and told his brethren without: who took a garment and laid it on their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father;

Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare, *Exod.* 18. 5, 6, 7.

Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land, &c. *Exod.* 20. 12.

He who smiteth his father or mother, shall be surely put to death, &c. He who curseth (or, revileth) his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death, *Exod.* 21. 15, 17. *Levit.* 20. 9.

Ye shall fear every one his father and his mother, *Levit.* 19. 3.

I will make them to hear my word, &c. and that they may teach their Children, &c. *Deut.* 4. 10.

These words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently (or, whet or sharpen) unto thy children: and shall talk of them, &c. Thou shalt tell thy son, We were servants, &c. *Deut.* 6. 6, 7, 21. *chap.* 11. 18, 19.

A man may not disinheritor his first-born son. If any man have a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them: then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, &c. and all the men of his City shall stone him, &c. *Deut.* 21. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.

Curled be he who lightly esteems his father or mother, *Deut.* 27. 16.

Gather, &c. men, women and children, &c. that they may hear, &c. that they may learn and fear the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 31. 11, 12, 13.

Set your hearts unto all the words, &c. which ye shall command your children to observe, to do all the words of this law, *Deut.* 32. 46.

When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over Jordan on dry land; for the Lord your God dried up, &c. *Josh.* 4. 20, 21, 22, 23. *Deut.* 4. 9, 10, *ch.* 6. 20, 21.

Ruths great love to her mother-in-law, recorded, *Ruth* 1. 15, 16, 17.

Eli was old, and heard all that his sons did unto Israel: and how they lay with the women, &c. and he said unto them, Why do you such things? for I hear of your evil dealings, &c. nay, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear, &c. If a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? *1 Sam.* 2. 22, 23, 24, 25.

I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken, &c. for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not (or, frowned not upon them), *1 Sam.* 3. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Bathsheba, king Solomon's mother; came to him: he rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, caused a seat to be set for her on his right-hand, *1 Kings* 2. 19.

David prays for Solomon, his son, and instructs him to keep the law, *1 Chron.* 22. 11, 12, 13.

Job offered burnt-offerings for his sons continual-

ly: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, &c. *Job* 1. 4, 5.

I will utter dark sayings of old which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us: we will not hide them from their children, shewing the generations to come the praises of the Lord, &c. that the generation to come might know, the children which should be born, who should arise and declare them to their children, that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, &c. *Psal.* 78. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: the fruit of the womb a reward: happy is the man who hath his quiver full of them, *Psal.* 127. 3, 4, 5. *Pf.* 128. 3. *Gen.* 4. 12, 5. *ch.* 15. 2, 3. *ch.* 25. 21. *ch.* 30. 22, 23, 24. *1 Sam.* 1. 5, 6, 10, 11. *Luke* 1. 24, 25.

My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother, *Prov.* 1. 8. *ch.* 4. 1, 2, &c. *ch.* 6. 20.

A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother, *Prov.* 10. 1. *ch.* 17. 25. *ch.* 18. 13.

A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children, &c. He who spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he who loveth him, chasteneth him sometimes, *Prov.* 13. 22, 24.

Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying, *Prov.* 19. 18.

Whoso curseth his father or mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness, *Prov.* 20. 20.

Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it, &c. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child: the rod of correction shall drive it, *Prov.* 22. 6, 15.

Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die; thou shalt beat him with a rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell, *Prov.* 23. 13, 14.

Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and faith it is no transgression, the same is a companion of a destroyer, *Prov.* 28. 24.

The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left bringeth his mother to shame. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest, &c. *Prov.* 29. 15, 17.

The eye which mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother: the Ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it, *Prov.* 30. 17.

The sons of Jonadab commended by God himself, for their obedience to their fathers commands, and rewarded, *Jer.* 35. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 19, 16, 19.

Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive, *Jer.* 49. 11.

In thee, they have set light by father and mother, *Ezek.* 22. 7.

A son honoureth his father, *Mal.* 1. 6.

He shall turn the heart of the father to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, *Mal.* 4. 6.

I am come to set a man at variance against his father, &c. He who loveth father or mother more

than me, is not worthy of me : and he who loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me, *Mat. 10. 35, 37.*

God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother : and he who curseth father or mother, let him dye the death. But ye say, *Ec. Mat. 15. 4, 5, 6.*

Jesus went down with his parents, &c. and was subject unto them, *Luke 2. 51.*

For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children, *2 Cor. 12. 14.*

Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right : honour thy father, &c. And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath ; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, *Eph. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged, *Col. 3. 20, 21.*

One who ruleth well in his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity, *1 Tim. 3. 4.*

If a Widow have children, &c. let them learn to shew kindness at home, and to requite their parents : for that is good and acceptable before God, &c. If any provide not for his own house, &c. If any man or woman believeth not, have widows, let them relieve them, &c. *1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.*

Perilous times shall come, &c. Men shall be disobedient to parents, &c. without natural affection, *2 Tim. 3. 1, 2, 3.*

Teach the young men, &c. to love their children, *Tit. 2. 4.*

III. Masters to their Servants, and Servants to their Masters.

Hagar despised her mistress. Sarah dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands, *Gen. 16. 4, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

See the faithfulness and industry of Abraham's servant, in the business of fetching a wife for his master's son, *Gen. 24.*

With all my power I have served your father, and your father hath deceived me, &c. *Gen. 31. 6, 7.*

Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant poor and needy, of thy brethren, or of thy strangers, &c. At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it : for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it, *Deut. 24. 14, 15. Lev. 19. 13.*

If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me : what then shall I do, when God riseth up ? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him ? Did not he, who made me in the womb, make him ? And did not one fashion us in the womb ? *Job 31. 13, 14, 15.*

As the eyes of servants unto the hand of their

masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress : so our eyes upon the Lord, *Psal. 123. 2.*

The king's favour is towards a wise servant, &c. *Prov. 14. 35.*

A wise servant shall have rule over a son who causeth shame, &c. *Prov. 17. 2.*

Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, &c. *Prov. 30. 10.*

Wo unto him, &c. who useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work, *Jer. 22. 13.*

A servant honoureth his master, &c. If I am master, where is my fear ? *Mal. 1. 6.*

The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his Lord, *Mat. 10. 24.*

Which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come out of the field, Go and sit down to meat : and will not rather say unto him, Make ready, wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, &c. and afterwards thou shalt eat and drink : Doth he thank that servant, &c. I trow not, *Luke 17. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Art thou called being a servant ? care not for it : but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he who is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's free-man, &c. Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called, *1 Cor. 7. 21, 22, 24.*

Servants, be obedient to them who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ. Not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, &c. from the heart, with good will, doing service as to the Lord, and not to men, &c. And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing (or moderating) threatening, knowing that your master also is in heaven : neither is there respect of persons with him, *Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Col. 3. 22, 23, 24.*

Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal : knowing that ye also have a master in heaven, *Col. 4. 1.*

Let as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. And they who have believing-masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren : but rather do service, because they are faithful (or believing) and beloved, partakers of the benefit : These things teach and exhort. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering again (or gain saying) : Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our saviour in all things, *Tit. 2. 9, 10.*

Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl, for your misery, &c. Behold the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you

you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them who have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord, *James* 5. 1, 4.

Servants, be subject to your own masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience sake towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? But if when ye do well and suffer for

it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For even herunto were ye called, *1 Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 19, 20, 21.

4. Magistrates to Subjects, and Subjects to Magistrates:

See Magistrates and Magistracy at large. Chap. 14

CHAP. XIX.

Saints, Believers Duties towards all Men, those who are with out, Unbelievers, Enemies.

I. In General.

THOU shalt neither vex a stranger nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land. Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless, &c.

Exod. 22. 21, 22.

Curse not the deaf, put no offence (*or, stumbling block*) before the blind, &c. *Levit.* 19. 13, 14.

He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, &c. Love ye therefore the stranger, for ye were strangers, *Deut.* 10. 18, 19. *Job* 31. 32.

Who shall dwell in thy holy hill? &c. he who doth no evil to his neighbour, *Psal.* 15. 1, 3.

Thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widow nor the fatherless, the stranger nor the poor: and let none of you imagin evil against his brother in your heart, *Zech.* 7. 9, 10. *ch.* 8. 16, 17. *Prov.* 3. 29. *Isa.* 58. 6, 7.

Give not that which is holy unto dogs: neither cast you your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you, &c. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so unto them: for this is the law and the prophets, *Matth.* 7. 6, 12. *Luke* 6. 31.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, *Matth.* 10. 16.

And herein do I exercise my self, to have always a conscience void of offence towards God, and towards men, *Acts* 24. 16.

Recompence to no man evil, provide things honest in the sight of all men, *Rom.* 12. 17. *Levit.* 19. 18.

Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he who loveth another, hath fulfilled the law, &c. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, *Rom.* 13. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Give none offence, neither to the Jews nor to the Gentiles, &c. even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, *1 Cor.* 10. 32, 33.

Charity thinketh no evil, *1 Cor.* 13. 5.

Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men, *2 Cor.* 8. 21.

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others, &c. Do all things without murmuring or disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless (*or, sincere*) the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (*or, shine ye*) as lights in the world, *Phil.* 2. 4, 14, 15.

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand, *Phil.* 4. 5.

Walk in wisdom towards them who are without, &c. Let your speech be always with grace, &c. that ye may know how to answer every man, *Col.* 4. 5, 6.

The Lord make you to increase, &c. abound in love, &c. towards all men, *1 Thess.* 3. 12. *Ephes.* 5. 2.

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, &c. That we may walk honestly towards them who are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing (*or, of no man*) *1 Thess.* 4. 11, 12.

We exhort you, brethren, &c. be patient towards all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men, *1 Thess.* 5. 14, 15.

That ye be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, charity, patience, &c. The aged women likewise, &c. in all things shew thyself a pattern of good works, &c. sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you, *Titus* 2. 2, 3, 6, 7, 8.

Put them in mind, &c. to be ready to every good work, &c. To be no brawler, but gentle, shewing

ing all meekness unto all men: for we, &c. *Titus* 3. 1, 2, 3.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and envies, and evil speakings, &c. abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul: having your conversation honest amongst the Gentiles, that whereas they (*or, wherein they*) speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation, &c. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, &c. Honour (*or, esteem*) all men, 1 *Pet.* 2. 1, 11, 12, 15, 17. *Job* 17. 5.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready always to give answer to every man who asketh you a reason of the hope which is in you, with meekness and fear, having a good conscience: that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed who falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ, &c. 1 *Pet.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17.

II. In Particular; Not to Judge them, or speak Evil of them.

Thou givest thy mouth to evil, &c. thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, &c. thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself, &c. *Psalms* 50. 19, 20, 21.

Judge not, that ye be not judged: for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged, *Matth.* 7. 1, 2.

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, 1 *Cor.* 4. 5.

Charity, &c. thinketh no evil, 1 *Cor.* 13. 5.

Put them in mind to speak evil of no man, &c. for we our selves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, *Titus* 3. 1, 2, 3.

Speak not evil one of another, &c. who art thou who judgest another? *James* 4. 11, 12.

Wherefore laying aside, &c. all evil speakings, 1 *Pet.* 2. 1.

III. Be Just, Righteous, True and Faithful to, and wish them, in all things of Trust and Dealing.

THAT which is altogether just (*or, justice*) shall thou follow, that thou, &c. *Deut.* 10. 20.

Ye shall not, &c. deal falsely, neither lye one to another, &c. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, nor rob him, &c. ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure, in weight, or in measure: just balances, just weights, a just Ephah, and a just Hin shall ye have: I the Lord your God, *Levit.* 19. 11, 13, 34, 35, 36. *Job* 17. 5. *Levit.* 25. 17.

If thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest

ought of thy neighbours hand; ye shall not oppress one another, *Levit.* 25. 14.

Thou shalt not have in thy house diverse measures, a great and a small, &c. *Deut.* 25. 14, 15.

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness, *Psalms* 11. 7.

A false balance is an abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight, *Prov.* 11. 1. *ch.* 16. 11. *Micah* 6. 10, 11.

Divers weights (*or, a stone and a stone*) and divers measures (*or, an Ephah and an Ephah*) are both alike abominations to the Lord, *Prov.* 20. 10. *Amos* 8. 5.

To do justice and judgment, is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice, &c. It is the joy of the just to do judgment, *Prov.* 21. 3, 15. *Micah* 6. 6, 7, 8.

Remove not the ancient land-marks (*or, bound*) which thy father have set. Enter not into the field of the fatherless, for their redeemer is mighty, he shall plead their cause with thee, *Prov.* 22. 28. *ch.* 23. 10, 11.

As as a mad-man, &c. so is he who deceiveth his neighbour, and faith, Am I not in sport? *Prov.* 26. 18, 19.

God complained against Israel: None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth, *Isa.* 59. 4.

Wo to him who buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chamber by wrong: who useth his neighbours service without wages, &c. *Jer.* 22. 13.

In thee they deal by oppression with the stranger, *Ezek.* 22. 7, 29.

Daniel was faithful in his trust, neither was there any error or fault found in him, *Dan.* 6. 4, 5.

What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly? &c. *Micah* 6. 8.

The just Lord, in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity, *Zeph.* 4. 5.

Have we not all one Father, hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother? *Malachi* 2. 10.

Jesus said unto the Publicans, Exact no more than that which is appointed you, &c. And to the Soldiers he said, Do no violence to any man, &c. be content with your wages, &c. *Luke* 3. 13, 14.

He who is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much, &c. *Luke* 16. 10, 11, 12.

Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute, &c. owe no man any thing, but to love, &c. *Rom.* 13. 7, 8.

Nay, you do wrong and defraud, &c. know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit, &c. 1 *Cor.* 6. 8, 9.

That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because the Lord is the avenger of such, 1 *Thess.* 4. 6.

Follow righteousness, 1 *Tim.* 6. 11.

The hire of the labourers, which ye kept back by fraud cryeth, and the cries, &c. have entered, &c. *James* 5. 1, 4.

IV. Live at Peace with them, every one doing their own Work : not intermeddling with others, nor idle, or trifling.

Seek peace and pursue it, *Psaln 34. 14. Psaln 120. 7.*

Let thy feet be seldom in thy neighbours house, lest he be weary of thee, and hate thee, *Prov. 25. 17.*

Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, *Eccl. Prov. 30. 10.*

Blessed are the peace makers, for they shall be called the children of God, *Eccl. Whofoever shall smite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other, Eccl. Matth. 5. 9, 38, 39, 40.*

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men : Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, *Rom. 12. 18, 19.*

If the unbelieving depart, let him depart, *Eccl. but God hath called us to peace, 1 Cor 7. 15.*

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work, *Eccl. 1 Thes. 4. 11.*

We hear that there are some among you who walk disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies : now them who are such we command and exhort, *Eccl. that with quietness they work, Eccl. 2 Thes. 3. 11, 12.*

Withal they learn to be idle, wandring about from house to house : and not only idle, but raters also, and busie-bodies ; I will, *Eccl. that they give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully, 1 Tim. 5. 13, 14, 15.*

That they which have believed in God, should be careful to maintain good works : these things are good and profitable unto men, *Eccl. and let ours also learn to maintain good works (or, profess himself Trades) for necessary uses, Eccl. Tit. 3. 8, 14.*

Follow peace with all men, *Heb. 12. 14.*

But if ye have bitter envying and strife, *Eccl. this wisdom descends not from above, but is, Eccl. The wisdom that is from above is, Eccl. peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, Eccl. Eccl. And the fruit of peace is lowly in peace of them who make peace, James 3. 14, 15, 17, 18.*

From whence comes wars and fighting amongst you ? come they not hence, even of your lusts ? *Eccl. James 4. 1.*

Let none of you suffer, *Eccl. as a busie-body in other mens matters, Eccl. 1 Pet. 4. 15.*

He will love life, *Eccl. let him seek peace and ensue it, 1 Pet. 3. 11.*

5. Not to be Discontented, Angry, or Revengeful against them : But to behave themselves meekly gently and patiently towards them, bearing Wrong.

LOT speaks to the wicked men thus, I pray you brethren, do not so wickedly, *Eccl. Gen. 19. 5, 6, 7.*

Simeon and Levi's cruelty in slaying the Shechemites greatly blamed, *Gen. 34. 25, 26, 30. ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.*

David resolved in haste to destroy Nabal's house, because of Nabal's unkindness ; but Abigail having interposed, he blessed God for her counsel, and forbore his revenge, *1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34. Levit. 19. 18. Prov. 20. 22. ch. 24. 29.*

Israel's rage against Judah was rebuked by the prophet, *2 Chron. 28. 9, 10.*

Fret not thy self because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity : for they shall soon be cut down, *Psal. 37. 1, 2. Prov. 24. 1, 19.*

Envy not the oppressor, and chuse none of his his ways, *Prov. 3. 31.*

Let not thine heart envy sinners : but be in the fear of the Lord all the day, *Prov. 23. 17.*

Whofoever is angry with his brother without a cause, is in danger, *Eccl. Matth. 5. 22.*

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you : but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive, *Eccl. Matth. 6. 14, 15.*

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart *Matth. 11. 29.*

One of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high-priest, *Eccl. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place : for all they who take the sword shall perish by the sword, Matth. 26. 51, 52. ch. 5. 39.*

The Samaritans did not receive Christ ; and when his Disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire from heaven, and consume them, as Elias did ? and he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of : for the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, *Eccl. Luke 9. 52, 53, 54, 55. 56.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind ; charity envieth not, *Eccl. is not easily provoked ; thinketh no evil, 1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*

In malice be ye children : but in understanding be ye men, *1 Cor. 14. 20.*

The fruit of the Spirit, is, *Eccl. long-suffering, gentleness, Eccl. meekness, temperance, Gal. 5. 22, 23.*

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, *Eccl. be put away from you, Ephes. 4. 31. Col. 3. 8.*

Let your moderation be known unto all men, *Phil. 4. 5.*

Be patient towards all men : see that none render evil for evil unto any man, *1 Thes. 5. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.*

The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, *Eccl. patient, in meekness instructing those who oppose themselves : if God peradventure, Eccl. 2 Tim. 2. 2, 4, 25.*

Speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers : gentle, shewing all meekness to all men, *Titus 3. 2.*

Let every man be slow to wrath : for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God, *James 1. 19, 20.*

X

The

The wisdom which is above, is, &c. gentle, and easie to be intreated, &c. James 3. 17.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, &c. knowing that ye are, &c. Be ready always to give an answer unto every man, &c. with meekness, 1 Pet. 3. 9, 15.

See the Duty of not Revenging on Enemies, Persecutors, Chap. 2.

See the Duty of Moderation, Meekness, Patience, &c. in General, Chap. 16.

VI. To pity them, shew them mercy, pray for them, and requite them Good for Evil: Love for Hatred.

IF thou meet thine enemies or as going astray, thou shalt surely bring him back again to him. If thou fee the as of him who hateth thee, under his burthen, and wouldst forbear to help him: thou shalt surely help with him (or, wouldst cease to leave thy business for him, thou shalt surely leave it to join with him) Exod. 23. 4, 4. Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4.

If thy brother be waxen poor, &c. thou shalt relieve him: a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live, Levit. 25. 35.

David rewarded Saul good for evil, which Saul acknowledgeth, 1 Sam. 24. 17, 18, 19.

Israel were charged to clothe, feed, and help the men of Judah, then their captives, 2 Chron. 28. 11, 15.

With the merciful, thou wilt shew thy self merciful, Psal. 18. 25.

The righteous is ever merciful, Psal. 37. 25, 26. He who considereth the poor or sick, the Lord will strengthen him upon his bed of languishing, Psal. 41. 1, 2, 3.

The merciful man doth good unto his own soul: but he who is cruel, &c. Prov. 11. 17.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel, Prov. 12. 10.

He who is glad at calamities, shall not go unpunished, Prov. 17. 5.

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap up coals, &c. and the Lord shall reward thee, Prov. 25. 21, 22. 2 Chron. 28. 11, 15. Prov. 24. 11, 12.

Seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof, ye shall have peace. Jer. 29. 7.

Blessed are the merciful, &c. love your enemies, bless them who curse you, do good to them who hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you, &c. that you may be the children of your heavenly Father: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil, and on the good, &c. For if ye love them who love you, what reward have ye? Do not even

the Publicans the same? Matth. 5. 7. 44, 45, 46. Luke 6. 32, 33, 35, 36.

Christ had compassions on the multitude, and did them good, Matth. 9. 36. ch. 14. ch. 15. 32.

The Samaritan's compassion and care of the wounded, in the Parable, commended, Luke 10. 30, 31, &c.

Recompence to no man evil for evil, &c. avenge not your selves, &c. If thine enemy hunger, feed him, &c. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good, Rom. 12. 17, 19, 20, 21.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, Gal. 6. 10.

Put on bowels of mercy, kindness, &c. Col. 3. 12. Micah 6. 8.

The Lord make you to encrease in love, &c. to towards all men. 1 Thes. 3. 12.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man, but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and unto all men, 1 Thes. 5. 15.

Exhort, &c. that supplications and prayers, &c. be made for all men, 1 Tim. 2. 1.

The wisdom that is from above, is, &c. full of mercy and good fruits, &c. James 3. 17.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing, 1 Pet. 3. 9.

He shall have judgment without mercy, who doth not shew mercy, James 2. 13.

See this Duty towards Persecutors, Chap. 22. See giving to the Poor at large, Chap. 17.

VII. To behave themselves humbly, and courteously towards all, giving them due respect.

THE children of Heth said to Abraham, Hear us my Lord, thou art a mighty Prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead, &c. And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, &c. Gen. 23. 5, 6, 7, 11, 12.

Jacob bowed himself seven times to the ground, until he came near his brother Esau, &c. Let my Lord I pray thee pass over before his servant, &c. let me find grace in the sight of my Lord, Gen. 33. 3, 14, 15.

Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God, I am the Lord, Levit. 19. 32. Rom. 13. 7.

If thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again, 2 Kings 4. 29.

Let me not give flattering titles to any man, &c. my maker would soon take me away, Job 32. 21, 22.

God threatned it as an evil, that the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable, Isa. 3. 5.

If ye salute your brethren only, what do you more than others? do not even the Publicans the same? Be ye therefore perfect, as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. Matth. 5. 47, 48.

When ye come into an house, salute it, Matth. 10. 12.

When

When thou art bidden, &c. sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; and he who bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room, &c. Sit in the lowest room, &c. then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them who sat at meat with thee, *Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.*

I am not mad, most noble Festus, (*said Paul*;) but speak forth the word, &c. *Acts 26. 24, 25.*

I, &c. communicated that gospel, &c. but privately, to them who were of reputation, *Gal. 2. 2.*

Honour (*or, esteem*) all men, *1 Pet. 2. 17.*

Finally, &c. be courteous, *1 Pet. 3. 8.*

The elder unto the elect lady, &c. And now I beseech thee, lady, *2 John, vers. 1, 5.*

VIII. *To avoid all unnecessary Society and Fellowship with wicked Men.*

They shall not dwell in the land, lest they make thee sin against me, *Exod. 23. 31, 32, 33.*

When Jehoshaphat had helped the wicked King of Israel, Jehu, the Son of Hanani the Seer, went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them who hate the Lord? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord, *2 Chron. 19. 1, 2.*

Blessed is the man who walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of scorn, *Psal. 1. 1.*

Who shall abide in thy tabernacle? &c. He, in whose eyes a vile person is contemned, *Psal. 15. 1, 4.*

I have not sate with vain persons: neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of evil-doers: I will not sit with the wicked, *Psal. 26. 4, 5.*

I will not know a wicked person, &c. He who worketh deceit, shall not dwell in my house: He who telleth lies, shall not tarry in my sight, *Psal. 101. 4, 6, 7. Psal. 119. 115.*

Who is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, &c. with him who hateth peace. I for peace, &c. they for war, *Psal. 120. 5, 6, 7.*

Do not I hate them who hate thee, O Lord? &c. Am not I grieved with those who rise up

against thee? I hate them with a perfect hatred, *Psal. 139. 21, 22.*

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent not, &c. Walk not thou in the way with them: refrain thy foot from their path, *Prov. 1. 10, 15.*

He who walketh with wise men, shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed, *Prov. 13. 20.*

Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not the lips of knowledge, *Prov. 14. 7.*

Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go; lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare unto thy soul, *Prov. 22. 24, 25.*

Be not thou envious against evil men: neither desire to be with them, *Prov. 24. 1, 2.*

I wrote to you in an epistle, not to keep company with fornicators: yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. for then must ye needs go out of this world, *1 Cor. 5. 9, 10. Ephes. 5. 5, 6, 7.*

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, &c. What communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he who believeth, with an infidel? *2 Cor. 6. 14, 15.*

Believers Duties in Times of Afflictions and Persecutions, towards God, towards such as are afflicted and persecuted, and towards Persecutors.

See Affliction and Persecution at large, Chap. 22.

Believers Duties in common Calamities.

See Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

See Believers Duties towards the Spirit, Chap. 21.

See Believers Duties in Church-Affairs, Chap. 27.

Believers Duties to Magistrates: See Magistrates, Chap. 24.

See Believers Duties, in case of Temptations by Satan, and False Teachers, to Error, &c. Chap. 30.

See Believers Duties in relation to the Things of this World, Chap. 39.

CHAP. XX.

How Men come truly and spiritually to know the only True God, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath sent; and the Mysteries of Salvation by him, and expressed in the World: To believe it, bring forth Fruit, and persevere therein, through Difficulties, to Eternal Life.

I. Man, of himself, can do neither of these.

EXCEPT the Lord build the house, they labour in vain who build it: Except the Lord keep the city, the watch-man waketh but in vain, *Psal.* 127. 1.

Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way? *Prov.* 20. 24.

A deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul; nor say, A lie in, &c. *Isa.* 44. 20.

O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: It is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps, *Jer.* 10. 23. *Prov.* 16. 9.

Can the Ethiopian change his skin? &c. May ye also do good, who are accustomed to do evil? *Jer.* 13. 23.

No man knoweth the Son, but the Father: neither knoweth any man the Father, but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Matth.* 11. 27.

A rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven, &c. It is easier for a Camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter, &c. With men this is impossible: but with God all things are possible, *Matth.* 19. 23, 24, 25, 26.

Who are born, not of the flesh, but of God, &c. *John* 1. 13. *ch.* 3. 3, &c.

A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven, *John* 3. 27.

No man can come unto me, except the Father, who hath sent me, draw him, &c. Except it were given to him of my Father, *John* 6. 44, 65.

As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except you abide in me, &c. for without (or, severed from) me, ye can do nothing, *John* 15. 4, 5.

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be, *Rom.* 8. 7.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned, *1 Corinth.* 2. 14. *John* 8. 43.

By the grace of God I am that I am, &c. Not I, but the grace of God with me, *1 Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 2. 20.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves; but our sufficiency is of God, *2 Cor.* 3. 5.

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the thing that ye would, *Gal.* 5. 17. *Rom.* 7. 15, 18.

By grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of your selves, it is the gift of God, *Ephes.* 2. 8.

II. God, in Christ, doth all freely; and hath promised so to do, John 15. 1.

WHO am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? &c. Of thine own have we given thee, *1 Chron.* 29. 14.

But God had not given them a mind to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day, *Deut.* 29. 4.

1. In General, Colos. 1. 10, 11.

And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live, *Deut.* 30. 6.

The hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment, &c. by the word, *2 Chron.* 30. 12.

Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, *Psal.* 8. 2. *Matth.* 21. 16.

Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right (or, constant) spirit in me, &c. Restore to me the joy of thy salvation: uphold me by thy free spirit, *Psal.* 51. 10, 12.

The God of Israel is he who giveth strength and power unto his people, *Psal.* 68. 35.

I will go in the strength of the Lord God, &c. *Psal.* 71. 16.

Turn us again, O God, &c. Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name, &c. *Psal.* 80. 3, 13, 19.

I am the Lord thy God, &c. Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it, *Psal.* 81. 10.

Blessed is the man, whose strength is in thee, &c. The Lord will give grace and glory; and no good thing will he withhold, &c. *Psal.* 84. 5, 11.

All my springs are in thee, *Psal.* 87. 7.

Blessed are the people who know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance: in thy name shall they rejoice all the day long, &c. for thou art the glory of their strength, *Psal.* 82. 15, 16, 17.

Thy

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, *Psal.* 110. 3. *Exod.* 35. 21.

Trait to the Lord with all thine heart, ann lean not to thine own understanding: in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths, *Prov.* 3. 5, 6.

The preparations (or, disposing) of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, are from the Lord, *Prov.* 16. 1.

Man's goings are of the Lord, *Prov.* 20. 24.

Draw me, we will run after thee, *Cant.* 1. 4.

Jer. 31. 3. *Hos.* 11. 3, 4.

He who is left in Zion, &c. shall be called holy, &c. When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion, &c. by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning, *Isa.* 4. 3, 4.

Thou also hast wrought all our works in us, (or, for us :) by thee only will we make mention, *Isa.* 26. 12, 13.

Behold, your God will come: then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped: then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the Desert, &c. the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirly land springs, &c. and the high way shall be there, &c. the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err, *Isa.* 35. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

I, the Lord, have called thee in righteousness, &c. will give thee, &c. a light to the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them who sit in darkness out of the prison-house, *Isa.* 42. 6, 7.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all ye ends of the earth: for I am God, &c. In the Lord have I righteousness and strength, *Isa.* 45. 22, 24.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth: To them who are in darkness, Shew your selves. They shall seed in the ways, &c. for he who hath mercy on them, shall lead them; even by the springs of water shall he guide them, *Isa.* 49. 9, 10.

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings, &c. he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them who are bound, *Isa.* 61. 1, 2.

Return, &c. and I will heal your back-slidings. Behold, we come unto thee, *Jer.* 3. 22.

I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart, *Jer.* 24. 7.

With loving-kindness I have drawn thee, &c. Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Surely, after that I was turned, I repented: and after that I was instructed, I smote upon the thigh, &c. Behold, the day cometh, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant, &c. I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, &c. and they shall teach no more every man, &c. *Jer.* 31. 3,

18, 19, 31, 32, 33, 34. *Heb.* 8. 9, 10, 11. *Ch.* 10. 15, 16, 17.

I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, &c. I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me, *Jer.* 32. 39, 40. *Psal.* 86. 11.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord; and we shall be turned, *Lam.* 5. 21.

I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and I will give them an heart of flesh, that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them, *Ezek.* 11. 19, 20. *Ch.* 20. 43.

Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean, &c. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: I will take away the stony heart, &c. and I will put my spirit within you; and cause you to walk in my statutes; and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them, &c. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, &c. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight for your iniquities, *Ezek.* 36. 25, 26, 27, 29, 31. *Chap.* 16. 61, 63. *Chap.* 37. 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

I taught Ephraim to go, &c. I drew them with the cords of a man, &c. *Hos.* 11. 3, 4.

I will strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walk up and down in his name, *Zech.* 10. 12.

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. a spirit of grace, and of supplication; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn, *Zech.* 12. 10.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, &c. and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord, &c. *Mal.* 3. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Jesus did but bid the Fishermen follow him, and they immediately leave all, and follow him, *Matth.* 4. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.

Blessed are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled, *Matth.* 5. 6. *Luke.* 1. 53.

The whole need not a physician, but they who are sick, &c. For I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, *Matth.* 9. 11, 12. *Ch.* 11. 28.

The kingdom of God is come unto you. Or else how can one enter, &c. except he bind the strong man, and then spoil his goods? *Matth.* 12. 28, 29. *Luke.* 17. 20, 21.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost, &c. How think ye? If a man have one hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray; doth he not, &c. and seeketh that which is gone astray? Even so, it is not the will of your Father, &c. that one of these little ones should perish, *Matth.* 18. 11, 12, 13, 14. *Luke.* 19. 10.

Which

Which are born, not of blood, &c. but of God, &c. Of his fulness have we received, grace for grace, *John* 1. 13, 16. 1 *Pet.* 1. 23. *Col.* 1. 19.

Except a man be born again, (*or, from above,*) he cannot see the kingdom of God, &c. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one who is born of the spirit, *John* 3. 3, 5, 7, 8.

For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they who hear, shall live, *John* 5. 21, 25.

All which the Father hath given me, shall come to me: and him who cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out, &c. No man can come to me, except the Father who hath sent me draw him, &c. Every man therefore who hath heard and learned of the Father, cometh unto me, &c. It is the Spirit who quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing, *John* 6. 37, 44, 45, 63.

God sent Jesus to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities, *Acts* 3. 26.

Jesus, &c. him hath God exalted with his right hand; a Prince, and a Saviour; for to give repentance to Israel, &c. *Acts* 5. 30, 31.

God gave them the like gifts as he did unto us, &c. They glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they who were scattered, &c. spake unto the Gentiles, &c. and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.

Paul having made complaint of himself, saith, O wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me? &c. I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom.* 7. 15, 18, 19, 21, 24, 25.

I was found of them who sought me not: I was made manifest unto them who asked not after me, *Rom.* 12. 20.

Christ, &c. wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word, &c. *Rom.* 15. 18.

That no flesh should glory, &c. but of him are ye, in Christ Jesus, 1 *Cor.* 1. 29, 30.

I have planted, and Apollo watered; but God gave the increase, 1 *Cor.* 3. 6, 7.

There are diversities of operations; but it is the same God who worketh all in all, 1 *Cor.* 12. 6.

But by the grace of God, I am that I am, &c. I labour, &c. but the grace of God with me, 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 1. 15.

If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature, &c. But all these things are of God, &c. 2 *Cor.* 5. 17, 18.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds, casting down imaginations, &c. 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5.

I live: yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live, &c. I live by faith, *Gal.* 2. 20.

What is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, &c. *Ephes.* 10. 19, 20. *Col.* 1. 11, 12, 13.

We are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath, &c. *Ephes.* 2. 10.

But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ, *Ephes.* 4. 7.

Work out your own salvation, &c. For it is God who worketh in you, both to will, and to do, of his good pleasure, *Philipp.* 2. 12, 13.

I can do all things through Christ, who strengtheneth me, *Philipp.* 4. 13.

In meekness instruct, &c. If God peradventure will give them repentance, to the, &c. 2 *Tim.* 2. 25, 26.

The just shall live by faith, &c. *Heb.* 10. 38.

Now the God of peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work, to do his will; working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus, *Heb.* 13. 20, 21. 2 *Thess.* 5. 23, 24.

Every good and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variableness, &c. *James* 1. 17.

Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, *Col.* 1. 12, 13.

2. In Particular: To give Knowledge of himself, and of Jesus Christ, and of the Mystery of Salvation by him, in the Gospel; and of our Duty.

Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day, *Deut.* 29. 2, 3, 4.

There is a spirit in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth him understanding. Great men are not wise: neither do the aged understand judgment, *Job* 32. 8, 9. *Psal.* 94. 10. *Job* 38. 36. Behold, God, &c. Who teacheth like him? *Job* 36. 22. *ch.* 38. 36.

Good and upright is the Lord, therefore will he reach sinners in the way: the meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way, &c. What man is he who feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall chuse, &c. The secret of the Lord is with them who fear him; and he will shew them his covenant, *Psal.* 25. 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 14.

I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye, *Psal.* 32. 8.

O, send out thy light, and thy truth: let them lead me, let them bring me unto, &c. *Psal.* 43. 3, 4.

Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold the wondrous things out of thy law, &c. Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it to the end: Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, *Psal.* 119. 18, 33, 34. *Psal.* 86. 11.

He

He sheweth his word unto Jacob; his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. *Psal.* 147. 19.

Wisdom crieth, &c. How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? &c. and fools hate knowledge? Turn ye at my reproof. Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you: I will make known my words unto you, *Prov.* 1. 20, 22, 23.

If thou criest after knowledge, &c. then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God: For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding, *Prov.* 2. 3, 4, 5, 6.

In all thy ways, acknowledge him; and he shall direct thy paths, *Prov.* 3. 6.

I have taught them the way of wisdom: I have led thee in the right paths, *Prov.* 4. 11.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea, *Isa.* 11. 9. *Heb.* 2. 14. *Habak.* 2. 14.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book; and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness, &c. They also who erred in the spirit, shall come to understanding, &c. they shall learn doctrine, *Isa.* 29. 18, 24.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left, *Isa.* 30. 21.

And the eyes of them who see, shall not be dim, &c. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge: and the tongue of the stammerers be ready to speak plainly, (or, elegantly,) *Isa.* 32. 3, 4.

Your God will come, &c. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf unstopped, *Isa.* 35. 4, 5.

I the Lord have called thee, &c. for a light to the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, &c. And I will bring the blind by a way they knew not: I will lead them in paths they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight, *Isa.* 42. 6, 7, 16.

I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 24. 7.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them, unto the greatest of them, *Jer.* 31. 34. *Heb.* 8. 11. *Isa.* 54. 13.

Jesus said, I thank thee, O Father, &c. because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Neither knoweth any man the Father, but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Matth.* 11. 25, 27.

It is given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but to them it is not given, *Matth.* 13. 11, 13. *Mark* 4. 11, 12.

Peter said, Thou art that Christ, &c. And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jona; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in heaven, *Matth.* 16. 15, 16, 17.

The day-spring from on high hath visited us: to give light to them who sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: to guide our feet into the way of peace, *Luke* 1. 78, 79.

I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-say, nor resist, *Luke* 21. 15.

These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, &c. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, *Luke* 24. 44, 45.

That was the true light, which lighteth every man who cometh into the world, &c. None hath seen God, &c. The only begotten Son, &c. he hath declared him, *John* 1. 9, 18.

As it is written in the prophets, and they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore who hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me, *John* 6. 45. *Isa.* 54. 13.

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self, *John* 7. 17.

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he who followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, &c. If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, and ye shall know the truth, *John* 8. 12, 32.

Jesus said, For judgment I am come into the world; that they who see not, might see; and that they who see, might be made blind, *John* 9. 39.

I am come a light, &c. that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness, *John* 12. 46.

I have called you friends; for all things which I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you, *John* 15. 15.

This is life eternal, That they may know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent, &c. I have manifested thy Name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world, *John* 17. 2, 3, 6.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts; the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us, *2 Cor.* 4. 6, 7.

But when it pleased God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, &c. *Gal.* 1. 15, 16.

Having made known the mystery of his will unto us, according unto his good pleasure, &c. Making mention of you in my prayers, That the God of our Lord Jesus, &c. may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him, the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, &c. *Ephes.* 1. 9, 16, 17, 18, 19. *Col.* 3. 18, 19.

That ye may know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 14, 18.

If in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you, *Phil.* 3. 15.

The mystery which hath been hid, &c. but now is made manifest to his Saints, to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ, *Col.* 1. 26, 27. *Ephes.* 3. 4, 5.

Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things, *2 Tim.* 2. 7.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask it of God, who giveth liberally unto all men, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given, *James* 1. 5.

We know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us understanding that we may know him who is true, *1 John* 5. 20.

See more in Knowledge and Understanding, Chap. 38.

III. To give Faith, or Enable to believe.

Blessed art thou, &c. for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father, &c. *Matth.* 16. 16, 17.

Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief, *Mark* 9. 24, 25.

Them who believe, &c. who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, &c. but of God, *John* 1. 12, 13.

All which the father giveth me, shall come to me, &c. No man can come to me, except the father who hath sent me, draw him, &c. *John* 6. 37, 44, 65.

Other sheep I have, &c. them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, *John* 10. 16.

Christ condescended to help Thomas his faith, by shewing himself to him, *John* 20. 25, 27.

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life, &c. They who were scattered abroad preached the Gospel, and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and were turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 18, 19, 20, 21.

When Paul preached, &c. a certain woman named Lydia, heard: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken by Paul: and when she was baptized, &c. *Acts* 16. 13, 14, 15.

Every man, &c. not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think: but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith, &c. Let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith, *Rom.* 12. 3, 6.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, &c. I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word, &c. *Rom.* 15. 13, 18.

But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, *1 Cor.* 1. 30. My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, &c. that your faith should not stand

in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God, *1 Cor.* 2. 4, 3.

I have planted, &c. but God gave the increase, &c. But God who giveth the increase, *1 Cor.* 3. 6, 7.

That ye may know, &c. what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, *Ephes.* 1. 18, 19, 20.

Ye are saved through faith: and that not of your selves, it is the gift of God, *Ephes.* 2. 8.

That he would grant, &c. that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, *Ephes.* 3. 16, 17.

Unto you it is given on the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, &c. *Phil.* 1. 29.

Through the faith of the operation of God, &c. *Col.* 2. 12.

We pray, &c. that our God would, &c. fulfil the work of faith with power, *2 Thess.* 1. 11.

Looking unto Jesus the author (or, beginner) and finisher of our faith, *Heb.* 12. 2.

Every good gift, &c. cometh down from the father of lights, &c. of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth, *James* 1. 17, 18.

To them, who have obtained like precious faith with us, *2 Pet.* 1. 1.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, &c. Whosoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is our victory which overcometh the world, even our faith, *1 John* 5. 1, 4.

IV. To make them Fruitful, or Enable them to subdue Sin, profit in Grace and Activity for God.

Then rose up the chief of the fathers, &c. whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem, *Ezra.* 1. 5.

Blessed is the man who walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, &c. he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, which bringeth forth fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither, &c. *Psal.* 1. 1, 2, 3.

Thou wilt prepare their heart, and thou wilt cause thine ear to hear, *Psal.* 10. 17.

Wait on the Lord, &c. and he shall strengthen thine heart, *Psal.* 27. 14.

I will go in the strength of the Lord God, *Psal.* 71. 16.

Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, &c. The Lord will give grace, *Psal.* 84. 5, 11.

The righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree, he shall grow like a Cedar in Lebanon. Those who are planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat (or, green) and flourishing, *Psal.* 92. 12, 13, 14.

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, *Psal.* 110. 3.

I will

I will run the ways of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart, &c. Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, &c. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, *Isa.* 119. 32, 35, 36.

The preparation of the heart, and answer of the tongue, is from the Lord, *Prov.* 16. 1.

Man's goings are of the Lord, *Prov.* 20. 24.

Draw me, we will run after thee, *Cant.* 1. 4.

Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south: blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out, &c. *Cant.* 4. 16.

See the effect of Christs voice and drawings with the Spouse, *Cant.* 5.

Lord, &c. thou also hast wrought all our works in us (or, for us), &c. by thee only will we make mention of thy name, *Isa.* 26. 12, 13.

A vineyard of red-wine, &c. I the Lord will water it every moment, *Isa.* 27. 2, 3.

Your God will come, &c. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb ting, *Isa.* 35. 4, 6.

The everlasting God, the Lord, &c. He giveth power to the faint, and to them who have no might he increaseth strength, &c. but they who wait upon the Lord shall renew strength: they shall mount up with wings as Eagles: they shall run, and not be weary: they shall walk, and not be faint, *Isa.* 40. 28, 29, 30, 31.

I will pour water upon him who is thirsty, &c. I will pour out my spirit, &c. and they shall spring up among the grais, as willows by the water-courses, *Isa.* 44. 3, 4.

I am the lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit: who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, *Isa.* 48. 17.

Blessed is the man who trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and which spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh: but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of drought (or, restraint), neither shall cease from yielding fruit. *Jer.* 17. 7, 8.

I will be as the dew to Israel; he shall grow (or, blossom) as a Lilly, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon, &c. I am like a green fir-tree, and from me is thy fruit found, *Hos.* 14. 5, 6, 8.

Who is a God like unto thee, &c! He will subdue your iniquities, *Micah* 7. 8, 19.

The Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, &c. and the spirit of all the remnant of the people: and they came and did work in the house of the Lord, *Hagg.* 1. 14.

I will pour out upon the house of David, &c. the spirit of prayer, &c. *Zeck.* 12. 10.

But unto you who fear my name, shall the son of righteousness arise with healing in his wings: and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves in the stall, *Mal.* 4. 2.

Jesus said unto her, if thou knewest, &c. who it is that said unto thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. shall be in him a well of water, springing up unto eternal life, *John* 4. 10, 14.

He who believeth on me (as the Scripture saith) out of his belly shall flow rivers of living waters, *John* 7. 38.

I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly, *John* 10. 10.

I am the true vine, and my father is the husbandman, &c. Abide in me, and I in you: as the branch cannot bear fruit of it self except it abide in the vine: no more can ye except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: ye who abide in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without (or, severed from) me, ye can do nothing, *John* 15. 1, 2, 4, 5.

Sin shall not have dominion over you: for we are not under the law, but under grace; *Rom.* 6. 14.

Having then gifts differing, according to the grace which is given to us, *Rom.* 12. 6.

I have planted, Apello watered, but God gave the increase: so then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he who watereth, but God who giveth the increase, &c. we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods husbandry, ye are Gods building, *1 Cor.* 3. 5, 6, 7, 9.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves, &c. but our sufficiency is of God, *2 Cor.* 3. 5.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds: casting down imaginations, and every high thing which exalts it self against the knowledge of God; and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ, *2 Cor.* 10. 4, 5. *ch.* 12. 9, 10.

I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, *Gal.* 2. 20.

For this cause I bow my knees to the father, &c. that he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner-man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, &c. Now unto him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all we ask or think according to the power that worketh in us, *Ephes.* 3. 14, 16, 17, 20.

But, &c. may grow up into him in all things who is the head, Christ: from whom the whole body fitly joyned together, &c. according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 15, 16.

Brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might, &c. putting on the whole armour of God, that, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 10, 11, 12, 13, &c.

I know how to be abased, &c. I can do all things through Christ, who strengtheneth me, *Phil.* 4. 12, 13.

We, &c. do not cease to pray for you, &c. that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all well-pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, &c. strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, &c. And he is the head of the body, the Church, &c. for it pleased the father that in him should all fulness dwell, *Col.* 1. 9, 10, 11, 18, 19.

The head from which the body, &c. having nourishment, &c. increaseth with the increase of God, Col. 2. 10.

Ye received it as the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you who believe: for ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches, 1 Thess. 2. 13, 14.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. establish you in every good word and work, 2 Thess. 2. 17.

Now the God of Peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working (or, doing) in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, Heb. 13. 20, 21.

God gives more grace to the humble, James 4. 6.

V. To give Power and Ability to persevere in Faith and Obedience, through Straits and Timations, to Eternal Life.

THE Lord thy God he will go over before thee, &c. Be strong, and be of good courage: fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he it is who doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, Deut. 31. 3, 6, 8. Hebr. 13. 5, 6.

Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart. Psal. 27. 14.

The steps of a good man are ordered (or, established) by the Lord, &c. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand, Psal. 37. 23, 24. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Psal. 17. 5.

Renew a constant (or, right) spirit in me, &c. uphold me with thy free spirit, Psal. 51. 10, 12.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be removed, Psal. 55. 22.

Thou shalt guide me by thy Counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory, Psal. 73. 23, 24.

Those who are planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God: they shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, &c. Psal. 92. 13, 14.

Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will, &c. Psal. 119. 116, 117.

The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that are cast down, Psal. 145. 14.

Be not afraid, &c. for the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken, Prov. 3. 25, 26.

When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened, and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble, Prov. 4. 12.

Who is this coming out of the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? &c. Cant. 8. 5.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, Isa. 26. 3.

A vineyard of red-wine, I the Lord do keep it: I will water it every moment, I will keep it night and day, Isa. 27. 2, 3.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee,

saying, This is the way, walk ye in it: when ye turn to the right-hand, and when ye turn to the left, Isa. 30. 21.

And a man shall be an hiding-place from the wind, a covert from the tempest, &c. Isa. 32. 2.

The everlasting God, &c. fainteth not, neither is weary, &c. He giveth power to the faint, and to them who have no might he encreaseth strength: even the youths shall faint, &c. but they who wait on the Lord, shall renew (or, change) their strength; they shall mount up with wings as Eagles: they shall run, and not be weary: and walk, and not faint, Isa. 40. 28, 29, 30, 31.

I will bring the blind by a way they know not, &c. Their things will I do unto them, and not forsake them, Isa. 42. 16.

Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, &c. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee: and through the Rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, &c. for I am the Lord thy God, Isa. 43. 1, 2, 3.

The Lord hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him who is weary, Isa. 50. 4.

Thus saith the high and lofty one, &c. I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also who is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the soul I have made, Isa. 57. 15, 16.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, and I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me, Jer. 32. 40.

Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall rise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me, Micah 7. 8.

Ye shall be brought before governors, and before kings for my sake, &c. take no thought how, or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what we shall speak, Matth. 10. 18, 19, 20. Luke 21. 15.

Simon, Simon, Behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, Luke 22. 31, 32.

Whoever shall drink of the waters which I shall give them, shall never thirst: but the water which I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life, John 4. 14.

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me, and I give them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand: my father who gave them me is greater than I, and no man is able to pluck them out of my father's hands: I and my father one, John 10. 27, 28, 29, 30.

Holy father, keep through thine own name those thou hast given me, &c. while I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name, &c. I pray,

pray, &c. that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one, *John* 17. 11, 12, 15.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation, or distress? &c. nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us: for I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, &c. shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord, *Rom.* 8. 25, 36, 37, 38, 39.

Who art thou who judgest another man's servant? yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand, *Rom.* 14. 4.

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, &c. Now to him who is of power to establish you, according to my Gospel, &c. To God only wife, &c. *Rom.* 16. 20, 25, 27.

Jesus Christ, who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be also blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ; God is faithful, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 7, 8, 9.

There hath no temptation taken you but what is common (or, moderate) unto man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Now he who establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us; is God; who hath also sealed us, &c. *2 Cor.* 1. 21, 22.

I fought the Lord, &c. and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness: most gladly therefore will I glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me; for when I am weak, then am I strong, *2 Cor.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might: Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 10, 11, 13. *ch.* 3. 16.

Being confident of this very thing, that he who hath begun a good work in you, will perfect (or, finish) it, until the day of Christ, *Phil.* 1. 6.

Every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, &c. I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me, *Phil.* 4. 12, 13.

And I pray God, your whole spirit, soul and body, be preserved blameless, until the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ; faithful is he who called you, who also will do it, *1 Thess.* 5. 23, 24.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, &c. establish you in every good word and work, *2 Thess.* 2. 17.

The Lord is faithful who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil, *2 Thess.* 3. 3.

I know whom I have believed; and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day, *2 Tim.* 1. 12.

No man stood with me, &c. notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, &c. and the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom, *2 Tim.* 4. 16, 17, 18.

To an inheritance, &c. reserved for you (or, for us) who are kept by the power of God, through faith to salvation, *1 Pet.* 1. 4, 5.

But the God of all grace who hath called us, &c. after that you have suffered a while, make you perfect: stablish, strengthen, settle you, *1 Pet.* 5. 10.

Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God, *1 John* 3. 9. *ch.* 5. 18.

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because, greater is he who is in you, than he who is in the world, *1 John* 4. 4.

Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, &c. to the only wife God, &c. *Jude*, v. 24, 25.

See more, That Saints shall be kept, Chap. 16.

God in Christ doth Command, Invite, and Encourage, by Promises, to come to him for Teachings, Spiritual Life and Strength; to bring forth Fruit, and persevere, and to cast our Care upon him for all.

The Lord, he it is who doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed, *Deut.* 31. 8.

Wait on the Lord, be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; Wait, I say, on the Lord, *Psal.* 27. 14.

Cast thy burthen upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee, *Psal.* 55. 22.

Wisdom cryeth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets, &c. How long ye simple ones will ye love simplicity? turn ye at my reproof? Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you, *Prov.* 1. 20, 21, 22, 23. *ch.* 8. v. 1, to v. 11.

Happy is the man who findeth wisdom, and the man who getteth understanding, &c. She is more precious than rubies, and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her, &c. Then shalt thou walk in the way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble, *Prov.* 3. 13, 14, 15, 23.

I wisdom, &c. counsel is mine, and sound wisdom, I am understanding; I am strength; By me kings reign, &c. I love them who love me, and those who seek me early shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, fine gold: and my revenue than choice silver: I lead in the ways of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment, that I may cause those who love me to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures, &c. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children, for blessed are they who keep my ways: Hear instruction and be wise, and refuse it not; Blessed is the man who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors:

doors : for whoſo findeth me, findeth life, *Prov. 8. 13, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 32, 33, 34, 35. ch. 9. 13, 23, 33, 43, 56.*

When the poor and needy ſeek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirſt ; I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Iſrael will not forſake them ; I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys : I will make the wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water, *Iſa. 41. 17, 18. Pſalm 69. 3.*

I ſaid not to the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye my face in vain, &c. Look unto me, and be ye ſaved, all ye ends of the earth, for I am God, *Iſaiah 45. 19, 22.*

Who is among you who ſeareth the Lord, &c. who walketh in darkneſs, and hath no light ? let him truſt in the name of the Lord, and ſtay upon his God, *Iſa. 50. 10.*

Ho, every one who thirſteth, come ye to the waters : and ye who have no money, come ye, buy and eat ; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price ; wherefore do you ſpend money for that which is not bread ? and your labour for that which ſatiſtieth not ? Hearken diligently to me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your ſouls delight it ſelf in ſameſs ; incline your ear and come unto me : hear, and your ſouls ſhall live : and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, &c. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found ; call upon him while he is near : Let the wicked forſake his ways, &c. and let him return unto the Lord, *Iſa. 55. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7.*

I have ſeen thy adulteries, &c. Wilt thou not be made clean ? when ſhall it once be ? *Jerem. 13. 27.*

As I live, ſaith the Lord God, I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, &c. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways : why will ye die, O ye houſe of Iſrael ? *Ezek. 33. 11. ch. 18. 32.*

O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf : but in me is thine help, *Heſea 13. 9.*

Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope, *Zech. 9. 12.*

Bleſſed are they who do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs : for they ſhall be filled, *Matth. 5. 6.*

But ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added to you, *Matth. 6. 33.*

The whole need not a Phyſician, but they who are ſick, &c. for I am not come to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance, *Matth. 9. 12, 13.*

Come unto me all ye who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt ; take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, &c. and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls : for my yoke is eaſe, and my burden is light, *Matth. 11. 28, 29, 30.*

The Parable of the Invitation to the Marriage-Supper, of which many made light, *Matth. 22. 1, 2, &c. Luke 14. 17, &c.*

O Jeruſalem, &c. How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen her chickens, &c. and ye would not, &c. *Matth. 23. 37.*

The Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt, *Luke 19. 10.*

Jeſus ſaid unto the woman of Samaria, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is which ſaith to thee, Give me to drink ; thou would have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. When he was converting her, he ſaid, My meat is to do the will of him who ſent me, and to finiſh his work, *John 4. 10, 32, 34.*

Ye will not come to me, that ye may have life, *John 5. 34, 40. Luke 14. 17, 18, 19, 20.*

Jeſus ſaid, Labour not for the meat which per- iſheth, but for that meat which endureth to ever- laſting-life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you, &c. My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven ; for the bread of God is he who com- eth down from heaven, and giveth life to the world, &c. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the Bread of life ; he who cometh to me ſhall never hunger ; and he who believeth on me ſhall never thirſt, &c. Him who cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out ; for I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him who ſent me ; and this is the Father's will who hath ſent me, that of all which he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, &c. *John 6. 27, 32, 33, 35.*

In the laſt day, that great day of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood up and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me and drink, &c. *John 7. 37, 38.*

Let not your hearts be troubled : ye believe in in God, believe alſo in me, *John 14. 1.*

Abide in me, and I in you : as the branch can- not bear fruit of it ſelf, &c. no more can ye, ex- cept ye abide in me, &c. He who abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit, &c. If ye abide in me, &c. ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you, *John 15. 4, 5, 7.*

He who ſpared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all : how ſhall he not with him alſo freely give us all things ? *Rom. 8. 32.*

Be careful for nothing : but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving : let your requeſt be made known unto God : and the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding ſhall keep your hearts, &c. *Phil. 4. 6, 7.*

Jeſus, &c. had mercy on me, &c. he might ſhew all clemency, that I might be an example to them who ſhould afterwards believe in him to eternal life, *1 Tim. 1. 15, 16.*

God our Saviour, who will have all men to be ſaved, and come to the knowledge of the truth, *1 Tim. 2. 3, 4.*

Let us run with patience the race which is ſet be- fore us, looking unto Jeſus the author and finiſher of our faith, *Heb. 12. 1, 2.*

If any of you lack wiſdom, let him ask it of God, who giveth unto all men liberally, and up- braideth not, and it ſhall be given him, *James 1. 5, 6.*

Wherefore let them who ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of your ſouls unto

unto him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator,
1 Pet. 4. 19.

Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, &c. casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you, 1 Pet. 5. 6, 7.

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayst be rich; and white rayment, that thou mayst be clothed, &c. and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayst see, &c. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to

him, and will sup with him, and he with me, Rev. 3. 18, 20.

I will give unto him who is a-thirst of the fountain of living-water freely, Rev. 21. 6.

Let him that is a-thirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take of the water of life freely, Rev. 22. 17.

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, Heb. 2. 3.

See more in Repentance, Chap. 33.

CHAP. XXI.

How doth God Work and Effect these Things in the Hearts and Spirits of his Elect?

*By his Spirit, whom he promised to them,
Luke 11. 15.*

JESUS, &c. having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and here, Acts 2. 33.

And they came every one, &c. whom his Spirit made willing, and they brought the Lord's offering, Exod. 35. 21.

Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, Nehem. 9. 20.

Renew a right (or, constant) spirit within me, &c. take not thy Holy Spirit from me, &c. uphold me with thy free Spirit, Psal. 51. 10, 11, 12.

Awake, O North wind, and come thou South wind, and blow upon my garden, &c. Cant. 4. 16.

He who is least in Zion, and he who remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, &c. when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion, &c. by the Spirit of judgment, and by the Spirit of burning, Isa. 4. 3, 4.

I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, &c. and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-side, Isa. 44. 3, 4.

I will put a new spirit in you, &c. that they may walk in my statutes, &c. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.

I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, &c. Ezek. 36. 27.

And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, &c. and shall put my Spirit in you, Ezek. 37. 13, 14.

Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord, Ezek. 39. 29.

Not by might or power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord, &c. grace, grace, Zach. 4. 6, 7.

I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, &c. and also upon the servants, and upon the hand-maids in those days will I pour out my Spirit, Joel 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 16, 17. Luke 24. 49.

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. the

Spirit of grace, and of supplication: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, &c. Zeck. 12. 10. Ephes. 6. 18. Jude, verse 20.

When they deliver you up; take no thought how, or what ye shall speak, &c. for it is not ye who speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaketh in you, Matth. 10. 19, 20. Luke 12. 12. ch. 17. 20, 21.

If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom is come unto you, Matth. 12. 28.

Except a man be born again of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God: that which is born of the flesh, is flesh: and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit, John 3. 5, 6.

It is the Spirit who quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing, &c. John 6. 36. 2 Cor. 3. 6.

He who believeth on me, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water: but this spake he of the Spirit, which they who believed on him should receive, John 7. 38, 39. Gal. 3. 2, 14. John 4. 13, 14.

I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you for ever, even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, &c. He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless, I will come to you, &c. The Comforter, the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said, John 14. 16, 17, 18, 25, 26.

But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, &c. John 15. 26. ch. 1. 33. Acts 1. 5.

It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you: and when he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment, &c. I have yet many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. Howbeit, when he the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, &c. he shall not speak of himself, but, &c.

be...

He shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you, *John* 16. 7, 8, 12, 13, 14.

They were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit by which Stephen spake. *Acts* 6. 9, 10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, *Cor.* *Rom.* 5. 5.

If the spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he who raised up the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, by his spirit which dwelleth in you, *Cor.* If ye through the spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the spirit of God, are the sons of God, *Cor.* Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the spirit himself maketh intercession for us, *Cor.* *Rom.* 8. 11, 13, 14, 26, 27. *Eph.* 2. 18. *Jude,* *vers* 20.

That ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, *Cor.* That the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost, *Cor.* To make the Gentiles obedient, *Cor.* by the power of the spirit of God, *Rom.* 15. 13, 16, 18, 19.

Eye hath not seen, *Cor.* but God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit: for the spirit searcheth all things, *Cor.* The things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. Now we have received, *Cor.* the spirit of God, that we might know the things which are freely given unto us of God, *1 Cor.* 2. 9, 10, 11, 12.

Such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, *Cor.* and by the spirit of our God, *1 Cor.* 6. 11. *Titus* 3. 5.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. Now there are diversity of gifts, but the same spirit, *Cor.* The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the spirit, the word of wisdom, *Cor.* But all these worketh that one and the self same spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will, *Cor.* By one spirit we are all baptized into one body, *1 Cor.* 12. 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13.

We, *Cor.* beholding, *Cor.* the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, *Cor.* by the spirit of the Lord, *2 Cor.* 3. 17, 18.

We through the spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith, *Gal.* 5. 5, 22.

Through him we both have an access by one spirit unto the father, *Ephes.* 2. 18.

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as now it is revealed, *Cor.* by the spirit, *Cor.* I bow my knees unto the father, *Cor.* that he would grant you, *Cor.* to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner man, *Ephes.* 3. 4, 5, 14, 16.

Who declared unto us your love in the spirit, *Col.* 1. 8.

Our Gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, *Cor.* And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, *1 Thess.* 2. 5, 6.

God hath from the beginning chosen you to sal-

vation through sanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth, *2 Thess.* 2. 13.

That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost, who dwelleth in us, *2 Tim.* 1. 14.

He saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost, which is shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ, *Tit.* 3. 5, 6. *Ephes.* 5. 26.

Elect, *Cor.* through sanctification of the spirit, unto obedience, *Cor.* Seeing you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *1 Pet.* 1. 2, 22.

But ye have an unction from the holy one, and ye know all things, *Cor.* But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, *Cor.* *1 John* 2. 20, 27.

Of the Spirit of God further, his being given to, and dwelling in the Saints, and working in them and others. The Nature, Appearance, and Fruit of the Spirit: and the Saints Duty towards the Spirit, in following him, and not Sinning against him: Grieving him, or Quenching him.

I. Of the Spirit given to, and in the Saints, and others: and what he did, and doth.

THese be they who separated themselves, sensual, having not the spirit, *Jude.* 1. 18, 19.

And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is? *Gen.* 41. 38.

I have called by name Basa, *Cor.* And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom and understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning work, to work in gold, and silver, and in brass, *Cor.* *Exod.* 31. 2, 3, 4. *ch.* 35. 31, 32, &c.

Gather unto me seventy of the Elders of Israel, *Cor.* And I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, *Cor.* And the Lord came down, *Cor.* and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy Elders. And it came to pass, that when the spirit rested on them, they prophesied; and did not cease, *Cor.* Would all the Lords people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them, *Numb.* 11. 16, 17, 25, 26, 29.

My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and followed me fully, him will I bring into the land, *Numb.* 14. 24.

And Balaam lifted up his eyes, *Cor.* and the spirit of God came upon him, and he blessed Israel instead of cursing them, *Numb.* 24. 1, 2, 3, 10.

Take

Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him, *Numb. 27. 18.*

The spirit of the Lord upon Jephthah, &c. *Judg. 11. 29.*

Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him, and the spirit of the Lord began to move him at times, in the camp of Dan, *Judg. 13, 24, 25.*

And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent the Lyon as he would have rent a kid, &c. and the spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he, &c. slew thirty of them, &c. *Judg. 14. 6, 19.*

The spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords which were upon his arms became as flax, *Judg. 15. 14.*

The spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophetic with them, and shall be turned into another man, &c. And the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied, *1 Sam. 10. 6, 9, 10.*

Samuel anointed David: and the spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward, &c. But the spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him, *1 Sam. 16. 13, 14.*

David had the pattern of Gods house given to him by the spirit, *1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.*

Yet many years did thou forbear them, and testified against them by thy spirit in thy prophets, *Neb. 9. 30. Zech. 7. 12.*

Truly I am full of power by the spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might; to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin, *Micah. 3. 8.*

I indeed baptize you with water, &c. but he, &c. shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire, &c. *Mat. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8.*

For it is not ye that speak; but the spirit of your father who speaketh in you, *Mat. 10. 20. Luke 12. 11, 12.*

It is said of John, he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb, &c. The Angel said unto Mary, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the highest shall overshadow thee, &c. Elizabeth, was filled with the holy Ghost, and she spake, &c. Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, &c. *Luke 1. 13, 15, 35, 41, 47.*

The holy Ghost was upon Simeon. And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord, *Luke 2. 25, 26.*

If ye then being evil, know how to give good things to your children: how much more shall your heavenly father give his holy spirit to them who asketh him? *Luke 11. 13.*

The kingdom of God cometh not with observation, &c. Behold the kingdom of God is among you, (or, within you), *Luke 17. 20, 21.*

The spirit of truth, &c. he dwelleth with you, and shall be with you, *John 14. 17. ch. 4. 14.*

The comforter, &c. he will reprove the world of sin, of righteousness and of judgment, &c. when the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, For he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you, *John 17. 7, 8, 13, 14.*

He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive the holy Ghost, *John 20. 22. Job. 32. 8.*

Wait for the promise of the father, which ye have heard of me: for John truly baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy-Ghost, not many days hence, &c. ye shall receive power after the holy-Ghost is come upon you, (or, the power of the holy Ghost cometh upon you) *Acts 1. 4, 5, 8. Luke 24. 49. ch. 3. 16.*

This was fulfilled. And they were all filled with the holy-Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance, &c. Jesus, &c. having received of the father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear, *Acts 2. 2, 3, 4, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 32, 33.*

Then Peter filled with the holy-Ghost, said, &c. the place was shaken, &c. And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word, &c. *Acts 4. 8, 31.*

The holy Ghost, whom God hath given unto them who obey him, *Acts 5. 32.*

Stephen, a man full of the holy Ghost, &c. and they were not able to resist the spirit and wisdom by which he spake, *Acts 6. 5, 10. ch. 7. 55.*

Peter and John, &c. prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen upon none of them, &c. and they received the holy Ghost, *Acts 8. 15, 16, 17.*

The Lord, &c. hath sent me, that thou mightest, &c. be filled with the holy Ghost, *Acts 9. 17.*

While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them who heard the word, &c. they heard them speak with tongues, &c. *Acts 10. 44, 46.*

Barnabas was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, &c. *Acts 11. 24. Acts 13. 9, 52.*

God who knoweth the hearts, bear them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, as he did unto us, *Acts 15. 8.*

They were forbidden by the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, &c. then they assayed to go into Bithinia, but the spirit suffered them not, *Acts 16. 6, 7.*

Paul came to Ephesus, and finding certain Disciples, he said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost, &c. and when Paul laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied, *Acts 19. 1, 2, 6.*

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, who is given unto us, *Rom. 5. 5.*

Thar.

That ye abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, *Rom. 15. 13.*

Ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwelleth in you: now if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his, if the spirit of him who raised up Jesus, *etc.* dwell in you, he *etc.* shall quicken, *etc.* by his spirit which dwelleth in you, *Rom. 8. 9, 11.*

Pervent in the spirit, *etc. Rom. 12. 11.*

We have not received the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God, *etc. 1 Cor. 2. 12.*

Ye are the temple of God: and that the spirit of God dwelleth in you, *1 Cor. 3. 16. ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 5.*

He who is joyned to the Lord is one spirit, *1 Cor. 6. 17.*

I think I have the spirit of God, *1 Cor. 7. 40.*

The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man, to profit withal, *1 Cor. 12. 7, 8, 9, etc.*

Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of his spirit into our hearts, *2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 5. 5.*

Ye are the Epistle of Christ, *etc.* written not with Ink, but with the spirit of the living God, *etc. 2 Cor. 3. 3.*

We have the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, *etc. 2 Cor. 4. 13.*

Christ hath redeemed us, *etc.* that ye might receive the promise of the spirit through faith, *Gal. 3. 14.*

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the spirit of his son into your hearts, crying, Abba father, *Gal. 4. 6.*

In whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, *etc. Eph. 1. 13, 14.*

In whom you also are built together, for an habitation for God through the spirit, *Eph. 2. 22. ch. 4. 6.*

Be not drunk with wine, *etc.* but be filled with the spirit, *etc. Eph. 5. 18.*

This shall turn to your salvation through your prayers, and the supply of the spirit of Jesus Christ, *Phil. 1. 19.*

If any fellowship of the spirit, *etc.* Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, *Phil. 2. 1, 2.*

God, who hath also given unto us his holy spirit, *1 Thess. 4. 8.*

Then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and destroy with the brightness of his coming, *2 Thess. 2. 8.*

Being by the holy Ghost who dwelleth in us, *2 Tim. 1. 14.*

According to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost, which he hath shed on us abundantly, (*or, richly*), through Jesus Christ our Saviour, *Tit. 3. 5, 6.*

God also bearing them witness, both with, *etc.* and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will, *Heb. 2. 4.*

The Prophets have enquired, *etc.* what manner

of time the spirit of Christ which was in them, did signify when he spake before hand, *etc.* unto whom it was revealed, *etc.* by them who have preached the Gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from Heaven, *1 Pet. 1. 10, 11, 12.*

Christ, *etc.* being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit, *1 Pet. 3. 18.*

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye: for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you, *etc. 1 Pet. 4. 14.*

He hath given us great and precious promises, that by these ye might be made partakers of the divine nature, *etc.* Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost, *2 Pet. 1. 4, 21.*

Ye have an unction from the holy one, and ye know all things, *etc.* but the anointing which ye have received, abideth in you, *etc.* the same anointing teacheth you all things, *John 2. 20, 27.*

Whoever is born of God doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us, *1 John 3. 9, 24.*

We know that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his spirit, *1 John 4. 13.*

It is the spirit who beareth witness, because the spirit is truth, *etc.* Three who beareth record in heaven, the father, the word, and the holy Ghost, and these three are one, *etc. 1 John 5. 6, 7, 8.*

These are they, *etc.* not having the spirit, *Jude verse 19.*

Grace unto you, *etc.* and from the seven spirits which are before his throne, *Rev. 1. 4. ch. 3. 1, 5.*

Hear what the spirit saith unto the Churches, *Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29.*

I beheld, and lo, *etc.* a lamb having, *etc.* seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth, *Rev. 5. 6.*

And the spirit and bride say, come, *Rev. 22. 17.*

II. The Nature, Workings, and Fruits of the Spirit.

AND the spirit of God moved upon the waters, *Gen. 1. 2.*

And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, *Gen. 6. 3.*

Balaam who came with a purpose to curse Israel, when the spirit of God came upon him, he blessed them, *Numb. 24. 1, 2, to the 14.*

Is the spirit of the Lord straitened (*or, shortened*)? are these his doings? *Micah 2. 7.*

Handle me, and see me, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me to have, *Luke 24. 39.*

I saw the spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him, *John 1. 32.*

He would have given these living water, *etc.* water springing up into eternal life, *John 4. 10, 14.*

He who believeth, &c. out of his belly shall flow rivers of living waters, &c. This spake he of the spirit, &c. *John* 7. 38, 39.

When he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment, *John* 16. 8.

They were not able to resist, &c. and the spirit by which he spake, *Acts* 16. 10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, *Rom.* 5. 5.

We have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but the spirit of adoption, by which we cry, &c. The spirit it self beareth witness with our spirits, that we are the children of God, *Rom.* 8. 15, 16.

Fervent in the spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 11.

We have not received the spirit of the world, but the spirit of God, *1 Cor.* 2. 12.

No man speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Jesus accursed, &c. that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost, &c. There are diversity of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. to one is given, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing, &c. *1 Cor.* 12. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, &c.

Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of his spirit, *2 Cor.* 1. 22. *ch.* 5. 5.

Ye are our Epistle, &c. ye are manifestly declared the Epistle of Christ, &c. written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart, &c. The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life, &c. If the ministration of death, &c. were glorious, &c. How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? &c. Now the Lord is that spirit: and where the spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty, *2 Cor.* 3. 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 17.

God hath sent forth the spirit of his son into your hearts, crying, Abba father, *Gal.* 4. 6.

For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other, &c. The fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance, *Gal.* 5. 17, 22, 23.

Ye were sealed with the holy spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the purchased possession, *Eph.* 1. 13, 14.

The holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption, *Eph.* 4. 30.

For the fruit of the spirit is in all, goodness, and righteousness, and truth, *Eph.* 5. 9.

God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound mind, *2 Tim.* 1. 7.

Having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost, *1 Thes.* 1. 6. *Acts* 9. 31.

Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself, &c. *Heb.* 9. 14.

The anointing teacheth you, &c. and is truth, and is no lie, *1 John* 2. 27.

Try the spirits, whether they are of God, &c. Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth Jesus Christ to have been come in the flesh, is of God. And every spirit which

confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God, &c. Greater is he that is in you, than he who is in the world, *1 John* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4.

It is the spirit who beareth witness, because the spirit is truth, &c. The Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost, and these three are one, *1 John* 5. 6, 7, 8.

The spirit and the bride say, Come, *Rev.* 22. 17.

III. Saints Duty towards the Spirit.

1. In following after him, and making use of him.

THE manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal, *1 Cor.* 12. 7.

The same anointing teacheth you of all things, *1 John* 2. 27.

And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, *Gen.* 6. 3.

The true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for the father seeketh such to worship him: God is a spirit, and they who worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth, *John* 4. 23, 24.

Fervent in the spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 11.

The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal, *1 Cor.* 12. 7.

I will pray with the spirit, &c. I will sing with the spirit, &c. *1 Cor.* 14. 15.

Walk ye not in the same spirit? *2 Cor.* 12. 18.

Are ye so foolish, having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? *Gal.* 3. 3.

Walk in the spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh, &c. If ye be led by the spirit, ye are not under the law, &c. If we live in the spirit, let us also walk in the spirit, *Gal.* 5. 16, 17, 18, 25. *1 John* 2. 27.

He who soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reap life everlasting, *Gal.* 6. 8.

Be not drunk, &c. but be ye filled with the spirit, *Eph.* 5. 18.

The sword of the spirit, which is the word of God, &c. praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, *Eph.* 6. 17, 18.

We are the circumcision, who worship God in the spirit, *Phil.* 3. 3.

Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, If ye will hear his voice, &c. *Heb.* 3. 7.

Build up your selves, &c. praying in the holy Ghost, *Jude*, v. 20.

He who hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the Churches, *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 29.

2. Not to sin against, grieve, or quench the Spirit.

But they rebelled and vexed his holy spirit, therefore he was turned to be their Enemy, *Isa.* 63. 10.

But the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men, &c. Whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy

A a holy

shall not be forgiven him, neither shall he come, *Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3.*

Why hath Satan filled thine heart to curse the holy Ghost? *Ec.* thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God, *Ec.* How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the spirit of the Lord, *Ec.* He fell down and died, *Ec.* *Acts 5. 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 10.*

Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears: ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye, *Ec.* Have not your fathers persecuted? *Ec.* *Acts 7. 51, 52.*

Simon offered money, for power to confer the holy Ghost, *Acts 8. 18, 19.*

The Sadduces say, that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit, *Acts 23. 8.*

Keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace, *Ec.* and grieve not the holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed, *Eph. 4. 3, 30.*

Quench not the spirit, *1 Thes. 5. 19.*

He who despised Moses law, died without mercy, *Ec.* Of how much forer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the son of God, *Ec.* and hath done despite unto the spirit of Grace? *Heb. 10. 28, 29.*

The spirit of God, and of Glory, resteth upon you: on their parts he is evil spoken of, *Ec.* *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

CHAP. XXII.

Of Afflictions, Troubles, and Persecutions.

I. To whom they belong, or who may expect them.

1. Common to all.

MAN is born unto trouble as the sparks fly upward, *Job 5. 7.*
Man who is born of a woman, is of few days, and full of trouble, *Job 14. 1.*

2. More especially, the Saints, Believers, such as are born of the Spirit.

First, The Holy-Ghost affirms this.

I Will be his father, and he shall be my son: If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: but my mercy shall not depart away from him, *Ec.* *2 Sam. 7. 14, 15. Psal. 99. 8.*

Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him, *Ec.* *Psal. 34. 19.*

For whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth; even as the father the son, in whom he delighteth, *Prov. 3. 12.*

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me, are for signs and wonders in Israel, *Isa. 8. 18.*

He who departeth from evil, maketh himself a prey, *Isa. 59. 15.*

They watch for iniquity, they make a man an offender for a word, *Ec.* *Isa. 29. 20, 21.*

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore will I punish you for all your iniquities, *Amos 3. 2.*

Beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the Councils: and they will scourge you in their Synagogues: and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, *Ec.* and the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the

father the child, *Ec.* and ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake, *Ec.* The disciple is not above his master, *Ec.* It is enough for the disciple that he be as his Master, and the servant as his Lord: if they have called the master of the house Belzebub, how much more shall they call them of the household? *Ec.* Think not that I am come to send peace on earth, *Ec.* A man's enemies shall be they of his own household, *Mat. 10. 17, 18, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34, 35, 36. Chap. 24. 9, 10. Luke 21. 12, 13, 14, Ec.* *Mark 10. 30.*

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me, *Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34, 35.*

Wo unto you who laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep; wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets, *Luke 6. 25, 26.*

Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head, *Luke 9. 58.*

If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you, *Ec.* These things they will do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him who sent me, *John 15. 18, 19, 20, 21, 1 John 3. 13. John 17. 14.*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended: But they shall put you out of their Synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service; and these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the father, nor me, *Ec.* Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; ye shall be sorrowful,

ful, &c. In the world ye shall have tribulation, *John* 16. 1, 2, 3, 20, 22, 33.

Of a truth, against the holy child Jesus, &c. both Herod, &c. were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done, *Acts* 4. 27, 28.

The Lord said of Paul, I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my Name, *Acts* 9. 15, 16.

Exhorting them to continue in the faith: and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God, *Acts* 14. 22. *Mark* 10. 30.

The holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, That bonds and afflictions abide me, *Acts* 20. 23.

Always we who live are delivered to death for Christ's sake, that also the life of Jesus, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 11. *ch.* 7. 5.

But as then, he who was born after the flesh, persecuted him who was born after the spirit, so it is now, *Gal.* 4. 29.

We wrestle not with flesh, &c. but with principalities, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 11, 12, 13.

Unto you it is given, &c. not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake, *Phil.* 1. 29.

That no man be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that we are appointed thereunto, *1 Thes.* 3. 3.

All who will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution, *2 Tim.* 3. 12.

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, &c. for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? but if ye be without chastisements, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons, *Heb.* 12. 6, 7, 8.

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, &c. as though some strange thing happened to you: but rejoice, in as much as ye are made partakers of Christ's sufferings: judgment must begin at the house of God, *1 Pet.* 4. 12, 13, 17.

The devil, &c. whom resist, &c. that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren, *1 Pet.* 5. 8, 9.

Behold, the devil shall cast some of you in prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days, *Rev.* 2. 10.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: Be zealous therefore, &c. *Rev.* 3. 19.

These are they who came out of great tribulation, and have washed, &c. *Rev.* 7. 14.

Secondly, That the Saints have been so exercised with Afflictions, in Soul and Body, from God: and in their Bodies, and outward Concerns, from Men, by Persecutions.

1. From God more immediately, *Prov.* 18. 14.

Jacob sorely afflicted in Joseph and other of his sons, *Gen.* 37. *ch.* 34.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, I went forth full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty, &c. *Ruth* 1. 20, 21.

Job greatly afflicted in his out-things: and his body, *Job* 1. 13, to the end. *ch.* 2. 5, 6, 7, 8. *ch.* 7. 3, 4, 5, &c. *ch.* 9. 27, 28, &c.

O that my grief were thoroughly weighed, &c. for now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up, *or, I want words to express my grief*; for the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison thereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me, *Job* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. *ch.* 13. 24, 26. *ch.* 19. *ch.* 30. *Psal.* 38. 2. *Psal.* 55. 4, 5.

I was full of confusion, therefore see my affliction, *Job.* 10. 15, 16, &c.

My soul is sore vexed, O Lord, how long? &c. I am weary with my groaning: all the night *or, every night* make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with tears: mine eye is consumed because of grief, &c. *Psal.* 6. 3, 7. *Psal.* 32. 4. *Psal.* 102. 3, 4, &c.

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? &c. I cry in the day-time, and thou hearest not, *Psal.* 22. 1, 2.

I am desolate and afflicted: the troubles of mine heart are enlarged, &c. *Psal.* 25. 16, 17. *Pf.* 40. 12. *Pf.* 102. 3, 4, 5, 6, 9. *Pf.* 143. 4.

My tears have been by meat, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God, *Pf.* 42. 3, 10.

Make me to hear joy and gladness: that the bones thou hast broken may rejoice: hide thy face from my sin, *Psal.* 51. 8, 9.

Save me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul: I sink in deep mire, where is no standing; I am come into deep waters *or, depths of waters*; where the floods overflow me: I am weary of my crying: my throat is dry: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God, *Psal.* 69. 1, 2, 3. *Psal.* 42. 6, 7.

All the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning, *Psal.* 73. 14.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my soul ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted: I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed, Selah. Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak, &c. Will the Lord cast off for ever? Will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail? *Psal.* 77. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8. *Psal.* 142. 3, 4, 5. *Psal.* 143. 4, 7. *Luke* 18. 8.

My soul is full of troubles, &c. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths: thy wrath lieth hard on me, thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves, &c. I am afflicted, and ready to die: I suffer thy terrors: I am distracted: thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrors have cut me off, *Psal.* 88. 3, 6, 7, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17. *Psal.* 38. 4, 6, 8, 10. *Pf.* 31. 9, 10. *Prov.* 18. 14. *Pf.* 40. 12.

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord, *Psal.* 130. 1.

Jonah cast into the sea, and in the belly of the fish, *Jonah* 1. 15. *chap.* 2.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you,

A a 2

you, &c. We are chastened of the Lord, &c.

1 Cor. 11. 30, 31, 32.

We are troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were fears, 2 Cor. 7. 5.

Hezekiah, &c. was left of God, in the business of the ambassadors of the king of Babylon, to try him, that he might know all which was in his heart, 2 Chron. 33. 31.

2. From Men, by Persecutions of various kinds, Gal. 4. 29.

WE are troubled on every side, yet not distressed, &c. persecuted, but not forsaken, &c. 2 Cor. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11.

First, From Men openly wicked: Heathens, Infidels.

Joseph, because he refused to sin with Potiphar's wife, was by her means imprisoned in Egypt, Gen. 39. 7, 8, 9, 10, v. 21.

When Israel began to increase in Egypt, the king said, Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply: and it come to pass, when there fall out any war, &c. Therefore did they set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burthens, &c. They made them serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, &c. ordered the Midwives to kill the male-children, Exod. 1. 7, 8, 9, to v. 17.

Afterwards they laid the burthen heavier, allowing them no straw, and yet required the tale of brick, Exod. 5. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11.

Pharaoh pursued after Israel with a great army unto the red-sea, Exod. 14. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The adversaries of Israel and Judah troubled them in their building, and hired counsellors against them to frustrate their purpose, &c. Afterwards Rehun the Chancellor wrote to the king, &c. The Jews are building the rebellious and bad City, &c. If this City be builded, and the walls set up again, then will not they pay toll, tribute, &c. and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings: now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, &c. This City is a rebellious City, and hurtful unto kings, &c. and that they have moved sedition within the same of old, &c. If this City be built, &c. by this means thou shalt have no portions on this side the river, &c. So they hated to Jerusalem, and by force stayed the work, Ezra 4. 1, 4, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 23, 24.

Sanballat laughed us to scorn, &c. said, &c. Will ye re rebel against the king? Nehem. 2. 19. ch. 6. 6, 7, 8.

When Sanballat and others heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, &c. they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it, &c. Nehem. 4. 2, 3, 7, 8.

They hired men to draw Nehemiah to sin, that they might have occasion to reproach him, Neh. 6. 12, 13.

When Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence: then was Haman full of wrath, &c. wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, &c. said unto the king, There is a certain people, &c. and their laws are divers from all people, neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. Let it please the king that it may be written, that they may be destroyed: and I will pay, &c. The king grants his desire, &c. Esth. 3. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Many say of my foul, There is no help from him in his God. Selah. Psal. 3. 2.

The wicked in pride doth persecute the poor, &c. Psal. 10. 2, 8, 9.

The wicked bend their bow, &c. that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart, Psal. 11. 2.

All they who see me, laugh me to scorn: they thrust out the lip, they shake the head, saying, He trusted in the Lord that he would deliver him, let him deliver him, seeing (or, if) he delights in, him, Psal. 22. 7, 8.

They devise deceitful matters against them who are quiet in the land, &c. They have said, Aha, aha, our eyes hath seen, &c. so would we have it, Psal. 35. 20, 21, 25.

The wicked plotteth (or, practiseth) against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth, &c. The wicked have drawn out their sword, &c. to cast down the poor and needy, to slay such as be of upright conversation, Psal. 37. 12, 14.

They also who seek after my life lay snares: and they who seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long, &c. when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me, &c. They also who render evil for good are my adversaries, because I follow that which is good, Psal. 38. 12, 16, 19, 20. Pf. 109. 4, 5.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter, Psal. 44. 22.

Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge; who eat up my people as they eat bread? Pf. 53. 4. Pf. 25. 19.

Being angry with intestine hatred, they persecute me, Psal. 55. 3.

Man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me: my enemies would daily swallow me up, for they be many who fight against me, &c. every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil, Psal. 56. 1, 2, 5.

The mighty are gathered against me, not for my transgression, nor my sin: O Lord, they run and prepare themselves without my fault, &c. Psal. 59. 3, 4, 7. Pf. 119. 86, 161.

The workers of iniquity, who whet their tongues like a sword, &c. bitter words: that they may shoot in secret at the perfect, &c. Psal. 64. 3, 4, 5.

They who hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head, Psal. 69. 4. Psal. 109. 2, 3, 4.

They who hate thee, have lifted up the head: they have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and

and consulted against thy hidden ones: They have said; Come, and let us cut them off, *Eccl. Psal. 83.*
2. 3, 4, 5. *Psal. 31. 13.*

How long shall the wicked triumph? shall they utter and speak hard things, *Eccl.* they break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thine heritage, *Eccl.* Who frame mischief by a law: they gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood, *Psal. 94.*
3. 4, 5, 20, 21.

The proud have forged a lie against me, *Psal. 119.*
69, 86.

We are exceedingly filled with contempt: our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those who are at ease, with the contempt of the proud, *Psal. 123. 3, 4.*

The enemy hath persecuted, *Eccl.* my spirit overwhelmed, *Eccl.* my heart is desolate, *Eccl.* my spirit faileth, *Eccl. Psal. 143. 3, 4, 7.*

All that pass by the way clap their hands at thee: they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the City? *Eccl.* we have swallowed up: certainly this is the day we looked for: We have found, *Eccl. Lam. 2. 15, 16.*

There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the provinces, *Eccl.* These men, O king, have not regarded thee; they served not thy gods, nor worship golden-images, *Eccl.* and they cast them into the fiery-furnace, *Dan. 3. 9, 12, 20, 21.*

The wicked devoureth the man who is more righteous than he, *Habak. 1. 13.*

The princes and the presidents sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none, *Eccl.* Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him in the law of his God, *Eccl.* They procure a law, that none should ask of any god or man, but the king, *Eccl.* watch Daniel, accuse him, and cast him into the lions den, *Dan. 6. 4, 5, 10 v. 17.*

They afflict the just, therefore the prudent shall keep silence, *Eccl.* for it's an evil time, *Amos 5. 12, 13.*

Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him; and put him in prison for Herodias sake, *Eccl.* for John said to him, It is not lawful for thee to have her, *Eccl.* and he sent and beheaded John in the prison, *Mat. 14. 3, 4, 9, 10.*

Herod and Pilate (who were at enmity before) persecute Christ, and were made friends, *Luke 23. 11, 12.*

Because you are not of the world, *Eccl.* therefore the world hateth you, *John 15. 19.*

They disputed with Stephen: and they were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit by which he spake: then they stirred up the people, *Eccl.* and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, and set up false witnesses, *Acts 6. 9, 10 to 14.*

Herod the king stretched forth his hand to vex certain of the church, and he killed James the brother of John with the sword: and because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to take Peter, and imprison him, *Eccl. Acts 12. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

They caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into

the market-place unto the rulers, and brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews do exceedingly trouble our city, and teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans, *Eccl.* they beat them, put them into prison, *Acts 16. 19, to v. 25. ch. 19. 9.*

The Philosophers, *Eccl.* say unto Paul, What wilt this babler (or, base fellow) say? *Acts 17. 18.*

There arose no small stir about that way: for a certain man, *Eccl.* who made silver shrines for Diana, *Eccl.* complained against Paul, made a great uproar, laid hold of Paul's companions, *Acts 19. 23, to v. 30.*

We would not have you ignorant of our trouble, which came to us in Asia, *2 Cor. 1. 8, 9.*

I suffer trouble unto bonds, *2 Tim. 2. 9.*

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions; partly whiles ye were made aazing-stock, both by reproches and afflictions, *Eccl.* Ye took joyfully the stripping of your goods, *Eccl. Heb. 10. 32, 33, 34.*

Others were tortured, *Eccl.* Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonments, *Eccl.* of whom the world was not worthy, *Heb. 11. 35, 36, 37, 38.*

Do not rich men oppress you by tyranny, and draw you to the tribunals? *James 2. 6.*

Ye have condemned and killed the just: and he doth not resist you, *James 5. 6.*

They speak evil of you, as of evil doers, *Eccl. 1 Pet. 3. 16. ch. 4. 4.*

The world hath not known you, because they have not known him, *Eccl.* Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you, *1 John 3. 1, 13. ch. 3. 30.*

I John, *Eccl.* was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Christ Jesus, *Rev. 1. 9.*

Secondly, From hypocritical Professors of the true God, Jews, Men zealous of the Law and Traditions.

The Lord had respect unto Abel and his offering. But unto Cain and his offering he had no respect, *Eccl.* Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him, *Gen. 4. 4, 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12. Gen. 27. 43.*

Elaus came forth against Jacob with four hundred men, *Gen. 32. 6, 7, 8, &c.*

Joseph's brethren hate him, and could not speak peaceably unto him, *Eccl.* they conspired against to slay him, *Eccl.* they cast him into a pit, *Eccl.* they tell him to the Ishmaelites, *Eccl. Gen. 37. 4, 10, 11, 18, 20, 24, 27, 28. ch. 45. 4, 5.*

Joshua envied Eldad and Medad for prophesying, and would have Moses forbid them, but Moses rebuked him, *Numb. 11. 27, 28, 29.*

Saul eyed David that day and forward, *Eccl.* He said, I will smite David, *Eccl.* he became his enemy continually, often attempted to take away his life from him, *1 Sam. 18. 2, 9, 11, 17, 29. ch. 19. 1, 9, 10, 11. ch. 22. ch. 24. ch. 26.*

Abba

Abfalom conspired against his father David,
2 Sam. 15.

Shimei cursed David when he fled from Abfalom,
2 Sam. 16. 5, 6, 7, 8, 13.

Ahab pursued Elijah in every nation, &c. he said
unto Elijah, when he saw him, Art thou he who
troubleth Israel? 1 Kings 18. 10, 17. ch. 21. 20.

Jezebel threatens to take away Elijah his life,
1 Kings 19. 1, 2.

Jeremy saith, O Lord, &c. revenge me of my
persecutors, &c. for thy sake I have suffered rebuke,
Jer. 15. 15. Matth. 5. 12. Jer. 20. 1, 2, 7, 10. ch. 26.
11. ch. 37. 14, 15, 16. ch. 38. 4, 6.

They hate him who rebuketh in the gate: and
they abhor him who speaketh uprightly, &c. they
assist the just, Amos 5. 10, 12. 1 Kings 22. 8.

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they
say he hath a devil: the Son of man came eating
and drinking, and they say, behold a man glutton-
ous, &c. Matth. 11. 18, 19.

Behold, I send unto you Prophets, and wise men,
and Scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and cruci-
fice, and some of them shall ye scourge in your Syn-
agogues, and persecute them from City to City,
Matth. 23. 31, 32, 34.

Some said Christ was a good man: others said
no, but he deceiveth the people: howbeit no man
spake openly of him for fear of the Jews, John 7.
12, 13. Luke 23. 2.

The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did
confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of
the Synagogue, &c. They reviled the man who
owned Christ to them; they say, Thou wast alto-
gether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? and
they cast him out (or, excommunicated him). John
9. 22, 28, 33, 34.

The chief Priests consulted that they might put
Lazarus also to death, because that by reason of
him, many of the Jews went away, and believed
on Jesus, John 12, 10, 11.

When Peter had spake unto the people, the
Priests and the Rulers of the temple came upon
them, being grieved that they taught the people,
and preached, &c. the resurrection, &c. And they
laid hands on them, and put them in hold, &c.
that it spread no further among the people, let us
straitly threaten them, &c. So when they had fur-
ther threatened them, &c. Acts 4. 1, 2, 3, 17, 21.

The high Priest rose up, and all who were with
him, &c. and were filled with indignation (or,
envy) and laid their hands on the Apostles, and put
them into the common prison, &c. when the Apo-
stles had spoke to them, they were cut to the heart,
and they took counsel to slay them, Acts 5. 16, 17,
18, 32. Mark 15. 10.

They seditious witnesses against Stephen, and said,
We have heard him speak blasphemous words
against Moses, and against God, &c. That Jesus
shall destroy this place, and change the customs
which Moses delivered us, Acts 6. 10, 11, 12, 13,
14. So against Christ, Mark 26. 59, 60, 61. 13
against Naboth, 1 Kings 7. 8. to the 19. Psalm
119. 69.

They run upon Stephen with one accord, and
cast him out of the City, and stoned him, Acts 7.
57, 58.

There was a great persecution against the Church
at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad,
&c. Saul made havock of the Church, entering into
every house, and haling men and women, com-
mitting them to prison, Acts 8. 1, 3. ch. 26. 10, 11.

Saul breathed out threatening and slaughter
against the Disciples of the Lord: Went unto the
high Priest, and desired of him letters, &c. that if
he found any of this way, whether they were men
or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeru-
salem, &c. When he was converted, the Jews took
council to kill him, &c. and they watched the gates
day and night to kill him, Acts 9. 1, 2, 22, 23, 24.
Gal. 1. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

Herod having killed James, and because he saw
it pleased the Jews, he proceeded, Acts 12. 2, 3.

When the Jews saw the multitude, they were
filled with envy, and spake against those things
which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and
blaspheming, &c. But the Jews stirred up the de-
vout and honourable women, and the chief men
of the City, and raised persecution against Paul
and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their
coasts, Acts 13. 45, 50.

In Iconium, they went both together into the
Synagogue to speak, &c. But the unbelieving
Jews stirred up the Gentils, and made their minds
evil affected against the brethren, &c. and they
fled unto Lystra, &c. And there came thither cer-
tain Jews from Antioch, &c. who persuaded the
people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of
the City, supposing he had been dead, Acts 14. 1,
2, 6, 19.

When Paul had reasoned with them of Thessa-
lonica, that Christ had suffered, &c. the Jews who
believed not, moved with envy, took unto them
certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered
a company, and set all the City in an uproar, and
assaulted the house of Jason, &c. they drew Jason
and certain brethren unto the rulers of the City,
crying, These who have turned the World upside
down, are come hither also, whom Jason hath re-
ceived: and these all do contrary to the decrees of
Cæsar, saying, That there is another King, one
Jesus, &c. When the Jews, &c. had knowledge
that the word of God was preached of Paul at Be-
reca, they came thither also, and stirred up the peo-
ple, Acts 17. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13.

After Paul had preached at Corinth, &c. the
Jews made an insurrection with one accord against
Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat, say-
ing, This fellow persuaded men to worship God
contrary to the law, Acts 18. 11, 12, 13.

The Jews when they saw Paul in the Temple,
stirred up all the people, and laid hands upon him,
crying out, Men of Israel help, this is the man who
teacheth all men every where, against the people,
and the law, and this place, &c. and hath polluted
this holy place, &c. They took him, and drew
him out of the Temple, &c. went about to kill
him, Acts 21. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. They

They cryed out against Paul, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit he should live, &c. After they bind themselves under a curse, to kill him, *Acts* 22. 22, 23. *ch.* 23. 12.

The high Priest and Elders, by Tertullus the Orator, said of Paul before the Governor, We have found this man a pestilent fellow, a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens: who also has gone about to prophane the temple, &c. Paul said, Neither can they prove the things whereof they accuse me, &c. I confess, after the way they call heretic, to worship I, &c. *Acts* 24. 1, 2, 5, 6, 13, 14.

The high Priest and chief of the Jews, informed Festus against Paul, and besought him, &c. that he would send him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him, &c. They laid many and grievous complaints against him, which they could not prove, *Acts* 25. 2, 3, 7.

As concerning this sect, we know that it is every where spoken against, *Acts* 28. 22.

Paul confesseth that when he profited in the Jewish religion, he persecuted the Church, *Gal.* 1. 13, 14.

Ye also have suffered like things of your own country-men, even as they have of the Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us, &c. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, *1 Thess.* 2. 14, 15, 16.

Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, &c. of whom be thou also aware: for he hath greatly withstood our words, *2 Tim.* 4. 14, 15.

The dragon persecuted the woman, *Rev.* 12. 13, 15, 16, 17.

See more Chap. 28. of *Hypocrites* in this matter.

2. To Humble and Purge them.

II. For what Ends doth God Chastise his Children, and suffer them to be Persecuted.

1. To Exercise and try their Faith and Obedience.

GOD tempted Abraham when he put him upon offering his son Isaac, *Gen.* 22. 1, 2, 3, &c.

The Lord thy God led thee these forty years to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no, *Deut.* 8. 2, 16.

I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died: that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord, &c. or not, *Judges* 2. 21, 22, 23, *ch.* 3. 4.

In the business of the Ambassadors God left Hezekiah to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart, &c. *2 Chron.* 32. 31.

And the Lord said unto Satan, Haft thou considered my servant Job, &c? still he holdeth fast his

integrity, although thou movest me against him to destroy him without cause, *Job.* 2. 3.

What is man, &c? that thou shouldst visit him every morning, and try him every moment? *Job* 7. 17, 18.

Thou, O Lord, hast proved us: thou hast tried us as silver is tried: thou broughtest us into the net: thou laidst afflictions upon our loins, *Psal.* 66. 10, 11, 12.

Some of them of understanding shall fall to try them, &c. *Daniel* 11. 35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as Gold is tried, *Zeck.* 13. 9.

Others had trials of cruel mockings and scourgings, &c. *Heb.* 11. 36, 37.

Count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations: knowing that the trying of your faith worketh patience, &c. Blessed is the man who endureth temptations: for when he is tried, he shall receive, &c. *James* 1. 2, 3, 12.

Though now for a season, it need be, ye are in heaviness: that the trial of your faith being much more precious, &c. *1 Pet.* 1. 6, 7.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you. But rejoice, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs suffering, &c. *1 Pet.* 4. 12, 13.

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, *Rev.* 2. 10.

I will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them who dwell upon the earth, *Rev.* 3. 10.

THE Lord thy God led thee forty years in the wilderness to humble thee, &c. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, &c. that he might humble thee, &c. &c. *Deut.* 8. 2, 16.

So Manasseh made Judah, &c. to cry, to do worse than the heathen: Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captain of the host of the King of Assyria, who took Manasseh, &c. bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was afflicted, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, &c. And God brought him again into his kingdom, &c. He then took away the strange Gods, &c. *2 Chron.* 33. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 18.

Job complains of his afflictions: then saith, what is man that thou shouldst magnifie him, &c. I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job.* 7. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? for thou writest bitter things against me, *Job.* 13. 25.

If they be, *Ec.* holden in cords of afflictions: then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded: he openeth their ears to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity, *Job.* 36. 8, 9, 10.

Behold, I am vile; What shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth: once have I spoken: but, *Ec.* but I will proceed no farther, *Job.* 40. 4, 5.

I have heard of thee, *Ec.* but now mine eyes see thee: wherefore I abhor my self, *Ec.* *Job.* 42. 5, 6.

Hath he smitten him, *Ec.*? By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged: and this is all the fruit, to take away his sin, *Isa.* 27. 7, 8, 9.

Ephraim by chastisement was humbled and instructed, *Jerem.* 31. 18, 19.

My fury and mine anger was poured out, *Ec.* They are not humbled unto this day: neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, *Jer.* 44. 6, 10.

I will cause you to pass under the rod, *Ec.* and you shall remember your ways, *Ec.* and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, *Ezek.* 20. 37, 38, 43.

Some of them of understanding shall fall, *Ec.* to purge and to make them white, *Dan.* 11. 35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver, *Zech.* 13. 9.

Left I should be exalted above measure, *Ec.* there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, 2 *Cor.* 12. 7.

3. To make th m to remember God, and things above: to look to, own them, and close with them.

Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, *Ec.* the Lord, who saidst unto me. Return, *Ec.* *Gen.* 32. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

When Josephs brethren were dealt roughly with, they remembered their sin against Joseph, *Gen.* 42. 21.

He suffered thee to hunger, *Ec.* that thou mayst know that man lives not by bread alone, but, *Ec.* *Deut.* 8. 3.

But when they in their trouble did turn to the Lord God of Israel and fought him, *Ec.* 2 *Chron.* 15. 4.

When Manassah was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, *Ec.* then manasseh-knew that the Lord he was God, 2 *Chron.* 33. 12, 13. *Job.* 36. 9, 10.

God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net, *Ec.* For I know my redeemer liveth, and he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, *Ec.* in my flesh shall I see God, *Job.* 19. 6, 25, 26, 27.

When my heart is overwhelmed, lead me to the

rock that is higher than I: for thou hast been a shelter, *Psal.* 61. 2, 3.

When he slew them, then they fought him, and returned and enquired early after God: and they remembered that God was their rock, *Ec.* *Psal.* 78. 34, 35. *Isa.* 9. 13.

It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes: the law of thy mouth is better to me than thousands of gold, *Ec.* *Psal.* 119. 71, 72.

My beloved had withdrawn himself: was gone, my soul failed, *Ec.* I fought him, *Ec.* *Can.* 5. 6.

Such as escape of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him who smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the holy one of Israel in truth, *Isa.* 10. 20, 21.

In that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, *Ec.* At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy one of Israel; and he shall not look to the altars, *Ec.* *Isa.* 17. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

In vain have I smitten your children: they receive no correction, *Jer.* 2. 30. *Amos* 4. 10.

Wherefore doth a living man complain, *Ec.*? let us search and try our ways: and turn again unto the Lord, *Lam.* 3. 39, 40. *Isaiah* 9. 13. *Jeremiah* 31. 18, 19.

I will cause you to pass under the rod, *Ec.* and ye shall know that I am the Lord, *Ezekiel* 20. 37, 38.

Behold, I will hedge up thy way, *Ec.* Then shall the say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now, *Ec.* *Hol.* 2. 6, 7, 8, *ch.* 5. 15.

I will bring a third part through the fire, *Ec.* they shall call on my name, and I will hear them, *Amos* 4. 10.

We had the sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God who raiseth the dead: who delivered us, *Ec.* 2 *Cor.* 1. 8, 9, 10.

Our light affliction, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory: while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen, *Ec.* 2 *Cor.* 4. 17, 18.

See Repentance, Chap. 33.

4. For Gods own Glory, and the furtherance of the Gospel.

I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them: and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord, *Ec.* And the Egyptians pursued after them, *Ec.* and the children of Israel were sore afraid, *Ec.* *Exod.* 14. 4, 9, 10, 17, 18.

He fed thee with Manna, &c. that he might make thee know, that man doth not live by bread alone; but by every word which proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord, doth man live, *Deut.* 8. 3.

Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great cause to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee, shall surely die, *2 Sam.* 12. 14.

Hast thou considered my servant Job? &c. and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movest me against him, to destroy him without cause, *Job* 2. 3.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain, *Psal.* 76. 10.

The Three Children's Sufferings made Persecutors acknowledge, and give Honour to God, *Dan.* 3. 27, 28, 29.

So Daniel's Sufferings made Darius the King (who had caused him to be cast into the Lions Den) to acknowledge and honour God, *Dan.* 6. 20, 26, 27.

Master, Who did sin? this man, or his parents; that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the work of God might be made manifest in him, *John* 9. 1, 2, 3.

Jesus said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby, *John* 11. 3, 4.

This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God, *John* 21. 18, 19.

We are troubled on every side, &c. that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body: for we who live, are always delivered unto death, that the life of Jesus might be manifest in our mortal flesh, *2 Cor.* 4. 8, 9, 10, 11.

When Paul was buffeted, &c. he besought the Lord thrice that it might depart: and it was said, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness: Most gladly will I therefore rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

I would have you understand, &c. that the things which have happened to me, have fallen out to the furtherance of the gospel, &c. and many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear, *Philip.* 1. 12, 13, 14.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, &c. the spirit, &c. on your part he is glorified, *1 Pet.* 4. 14.

and advantage: He advanced to be next the King; his Brethren, who sold him, made to bow to him; and honour him, and are nourished by him; his Father's Sorrow also recompensed, in that Joseph provided for him in the Famine, *Gen.* 37. 28, 34, 35. *ch.* 29. 5, 20. *ch.* 41. 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44. *ch.* 45. 5, 7, 8. *ch.* 47. 11, 12.

But as for you, ye thought evil against me: but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as at this day, to save much people alive, *Gen.* 50. 20, 21.

The more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew, *Exod.* 1. 11, 12. *Exra.* 5. *ch.* 6. And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses, *Exod.* 14. 31.

Who fed thee with Manna, &c. that he might humble thee, &c. to do thee good in the latter end, *Deut.* 8. 16.

Hezekiah left of God, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart, *2 Chron.* 32. 31.

When Manasseh was afflicted, he fought the Lord, the Lord his God; and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him, &c. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord, he was God, &c. He took away the strange gods, &c. *2 Chron.* 3. 3, 14, 12, 13, 15, 16.

Tattai the Governor opposing the Jews, wrought for their advantage in the end, *Exra.* 5. *ch.* 6.

If they be bound in fetters, &c. then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they may have exceeded: He openeth also their ear to discipline, *Job* 36. 8, 9, 10.

Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now I have kept thy word, &c. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes, &c. Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me, *Psal.* 119. 67, 71, 75.

They who sow in tears, will reap in joy: He who goeth forth, and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless, come again with rejoicing, &c. *Psal.* 126. 5, 6.

When Christ withdrew from the Spouse, he endeared himself the more to her, *Can.* 5. 6, 10, 11.

When the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, &c. Such as are escaped out of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him who smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, &c. *Isa.* 10. 12, 20, 21.

When thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness, *Isa.* 26. 9.

So will I acknowledge them who are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place, into the land of the Chaldeans, for their good: for I will set mine eyes upon them for good, *Jer.* 24. 5, 6.

God's chastening of Ephraim, did him much good in the end, *Jer.* 31. 18, 19, 20.

They shall bear the punishment of their iniquity, &c. that the house of Israel may go no more astray

B b

astray

5. For the effecting of great Good and Advantage to those who are exercised with Trouble, &c.

Joseph's Afflictions and Sufferings, his being sold by his brethren, and afterwards being imprisoned, happened, through God, to his great honour

astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions : but that they may be my people, and I, &c. *Ezek. 14. 10, 11.*

I will cause you to pass under the rod : and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant, *Ezek. 20. 37.*

Daniel and the three other, by their afflictions, were more advanced, *Dan. 3. ch. 6.*

I will hedge up thy ways with thorns, &c. Then shall the say, I will go and return to my first husband : for then it was better with me, &c. I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably (*or, friendly*) unto her, *Hos. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8, 14.*

I will also leave a poor and an afflicted people ; and they shall trust in the name of the Lord, *Zeph. 3. 12.*

He who loseth his life for my sake, shall find it : For what is a man profited, if he should gain the whole world, and lose his own soul ? *Matth. 10. 39. Mark 8. 34, 35.*

And every one who hath forsaken houses, or brethren, &c. or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life, *Matth. 19. 27, 29.*

Tribulation worketh patience ; and patience, experience, &c. *Rom. 5. 3, 4, 5.*

And we know that all things work together for good unto them who love God, *Rom. 8. 28. Psal. 25. 10.*

Excommunication designed for good, that the spirit may be saved in the day of our Lord Jesus, *1 Cor. 5. 5.*

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world, *1 Cor. 11. 32.*

Though our outward man decay, yet our inward man is renewed day by day : for our light afflictions, which are but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding eternal weight of glory ; while we look not at things which are seen, *2 Cor. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 10. 34, 35, 36.*

In nothing terrified by your adversaries ; which is to them an evident token of perdition ; but to you of salvation, and that of God, *Philip. 1. 28.*

Tribulations, which ye endure, &c. that ye may be accounted worthy of the kingdom of God, *2 Thes. 1. 5.*

It is a faithful saying, &c. If we suffer, we shall also reign, *2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Rom. 8. 17, 18. 1 Pet. 4. 13.*

We have fathers of our flesh, who correct us ; and we give them reverence : Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live ? for they, &c. chastened us after their own pleasure ; but he, for our profit, &c. No chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, &c. nevertheless afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruits of righteousness unto them who are exercised thereby, *Heb. 12. 5, 10, 11.*

Ye are in heaviness, &c. that the trial of your faith, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ, *1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.*

See Second Consideration following.

III. The Considerations which should stay, bear up, and comfort the Spirits of Saints in their Afflictions, and under Persecutions.

Conf. 1. That it is their Portion, which God appointed them in this Life as a Privilege ; and that too for such Ends. See them last before.

Conf. 2. That such who are so exercised, are blessed and happy, and so pronounced in Scripture ; a Seal of their Sonship, and God's choice Love to them, and of their Salvation.

BEhold, happy is the man whom God correcteth, &c. for he maketh sore, and bindeth up, &c. *Job 5. 17, 18.*

Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord ; and teachest, &c. *Psal. 94. 12.*

Whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth : even as a father, the son in whom he delighteth, *Prov. 3. 12.*

He who spareth his rod, hateth his son : but he who loveth him, chasteneth him, *Prov. 13. 24.*

Blessed are they who mourn, for they, &c. Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness sake, &c. Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake : rejoice, and be exceeding glad, *Matth. 5. 4, 10, 11, 12.*

Blessed are ye who hunger now, &c. who weep now, &c. But wo unto them who are rich, &c. who are full, &c. who laugh now, &c. when all men speak well of you, *Luke 6. 21, 22, 24, 25, 26.*

In nothing terrified by your adversaries ; which is to them an evident token of Perdition ; but to you of salvation, and that of God : for unto you it is given, &c. not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake, *Philip. 1. 28, 29.*

If ye bear chastisements, God exhibits himself to you as to sons : for what son is there ? &c. If ye be without chastisements, &c. then are ye bastards, and not sons, *Heb. 12. 7, 8.*

Blessed is the man who endureth temptations : for when he is tried, &c. *James 1. 12.*

We count them happy, who endure, &c. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, *James 5. 10, 11.*

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye : and be not afraid, *1 Pet. 3. 14.*

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye ; for the spirit of God and glory resteth upon you, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, *Rev. 3. 19.*

Blessed are the dead, who die in the Lord, (*or, for the Lord's sake,*) *Rev. 14. 13.*

Conf.

Conf. 3. That God well knows the Design and Ways of Satan, and all the Adversaries of Believers: And that they can do no more, or proceed farther against the Saints, than what God permits: He turns about their Purposes.

YOur father deceived me, &c. but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, &c. Laban pursued Jacob, &c. And God came unto Laban the Syrian in a dream in the night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob from good to bad, (or, either good or bad,) &c. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob, Gen. 31. 7, 8, 23, 24, 29, 42.

When Esau was coming against Jacob with four hundred Men, and Jacob was afraid, yet God changed Esau's Heart; so that when he met Jacob, he embraced him, &c. Which made Jacob say to Esau, I have seen thy face as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me, Gen. 32. 6, 7, 8, ch. 33. 3, 4, 10.

And the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob, Gen. 35. 5.

Joseph's brethren, when they saw him, &c. conspired against him, to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh; Come now therefore, and let us slay him, &c. and we shall see what will become of his dreams, &c. All which God prevented, and purposed better things, Gen. 37. 18, 19, 20, &c. chap. 39. ch. 50. 19, 20.

The King of Egypt designed the weakening of Israel, and preventing their Increase: But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied, Exod. 1. 9, 10, 11, 12, 20.

And the Lord said, I have surely seen the afflictions of my people, &c. for I know their sorrows, Exod. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. Psal. 10. 14.

Pharaoh could not hurt Moses and Aaron, though they came with so many threatnings from God, Exod. 7. ch. 8. &c.

Pharaoh's Design in pursuing Israel, God knew, and prevented Pharaoh, and overthrew him, Exod. 14.

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy, (or, re-possess them.) Thon didst blow thy wind, the sea did cover them, they sank as lead, &c. Who is like unto thee, O Lord! Exod. 15. 9, 10, 11.

Balaak's Design was, to have Balaam to curse Israel; but God over-ruled him, so that he could not but bless Israel, Numb. 22. ch. 24. 10, 11, 12, 13. ch. 23.

Saul designed to kill David, made many Attempts, and pursued him; yet could never effect

it: God prevented him; 1 Sam. 18. ch. 19. ch. 23. ch. 24. ch. 26.

Achitophel gave counsel against David; but God brought it to nought, and suffered not his enemies to bring their design to pass, 2 Sam. 17.

The King of Assyria came against Samaria, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people who follow me. But God prevented him, 1 Kings 20. 1, 2, to 21.

God defeated the King of Assyria's Design against Elisba, 2 Kings 6. 13, 14, &c.

The enemies of Israel set themselves to hinder the building of the Temple; asked who commanded them to do it, wrote to the King against it: But God prevented their Purpose, and brought forth the contrary Effect, Ezra 5. ch. 6.

When Israel were building, the Adversaries conspired together to come to fight against Jerusalem, to hinder it, &c. And when our enemies heard that it was made known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, we returned, &c. Nehem. 4. 7, 8, 9, 11, 15.

Haman's great Design was, to destroy Mordecai and all the Jews; and it went on far: but God then turned it quite about, Esth. 5. ch. 6. ch. 7. ch. 8.

Job could not be touched by Satan any farther, or otherwise, than so far as God gave him leave, Job 1. 9, 10, 11, 12. ch. 2. 4, 5, 6.

He disappointed the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise. He raked the wise in their own craftiness, &c. They meet with darkness in the day, and grope in the noon, Job 5. 12, 13, 14.

Why do the Heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth let themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, &c. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill, &c. Psal. 2. 1, 2, 4, 6. Psal. 59. 7, 8.

He hath ordained his arrows against the persecutors. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood: he made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch he made: his mischief shall return upon his own head; and his violent dealing come down upon his own pate, Psal. 7. 13, 14, 15, 16. Psal. 9. 15, 16.

They intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform, Psal. 21. 21.

Thou preparest a table for me, in the sight of mine enemies, Psal. 23. 5.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the Heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever: the thoughts of his heart to all generations, Psal. 33. 10, 11.

By this I know that thou favourest me; because mine enemy doth not triumph over me, Psal. 41. 11.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath thou shalt restrain, Psal. 76. 10.

When Israel were but few in number, &c. when they went from one nation to another, &c. he suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their sake, &c. *Psal.* 105. 12, 13, 14, 15.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us, then they had swallowed us up quick, *Psal.* 124. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. *Gen.* 31. 42.

There are many devices in the heart of man: nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord: that shall stand, *Prov.* 19. 21.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord, *Prov.* 21. 30. *Gen.* 11. 4, 5, 6, 7, &c.

Be quiet, fear not, &c. Because Syria, &c. have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, &c. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, nor shall it come to pass, *Isa.* 7. 4, 5, 6, 7. *Micah.* 4. 11, 12, 13.

Associate your selves, O ye people; and ye shall be broken in pieces, &c. Gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces, &c. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us, *Isa.* 8. 9, 10. *Jer.* 48. 30.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will lend him against an hypocritical nation, &c. Howbeit, he meaneth not so, &c. It is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations, not a few, &c. Wherefore it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his work, &c. I will punish the fruit, &c. *Isa.* 10. 5, 6, 7, 12.

Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord; and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? &c. Surely your turning of things up-side down, shall be esteemed as the potter's clay, *Isa.* 29. 15, 16.

Senacherib comes against Jerusalem, and by Rabshakeh, proclaims his proud Design: But God wonderfully disappointed him, *Isa.* 36. ch. 37.

Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: Whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake, &c. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper, *Isa.* 54. 15, 17.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the Lord shall set up a standard against him, (or, put him to flight), *Isa.* 59. 19.

I am with thee, &c. They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee, *Jer.* 1. 17, 18, 19. ch. 15. 11, 20. ch. 20. 11.

Although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come, &c. I will even gather you from the people, &c. *Ezek.* 11. 16.

All that the envious Presidents and Princes could do, and devise against Daniel, could not out him; but he prospered in the Reign of Darius, and of Cyrus. And so the Three Children, *Dan.* 6. ch. 3.

Many nations are gathered together against thee, who say, Let her be defiled; let our eyes look upon Jerusalem: But they know not the thoughts of the Lord; for he shall gather them as the sheaves in the floor, *Micah.* 4. 11, 12, 13.

Herod designs the killing of the Child Jesus; he sends to enquire after him, gives Order for the slaying of all the Children of that Age: Yet God suffered him not to effect his Design, *Matth.* 2. 1, to 16.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows, *Matth.* 10. 29, 30, 31.

There came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go ye, tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day, to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected: Nevertheless, I must walk to day, to morrow, and the day following, &c. *Luke.* 13. 31, 32, 33. *John.* 7. 30.

You shall be hated of all men for my names sake; but there shall not a hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls, *Luke.* 21. 17, 18, 19.

When I was daily with you, &c. ye stretched forth no hands, &c. But this is your hour, and power of darkness, *Luke.* 22. 53. *John.* 8. 20.

Then said Pilate, &c. Knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above, *John.* 19. 10, 11.

Against thy holy Child Jesus, &c. to do what thy hand and counsel determined before to be done, *Acts.* 4. 27, 28.

They took Counsel to slay the Apostles: But Gamaliel said, Refrain from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought; but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found fighting against God, *Acts.* 5. 33, 34, 35, 38, 39, 40.

When Saul was going in his Fury to persecute, God meets with him, and stays the Persecution, *Acts.* 9. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Know ye unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world, *Acts.* 15. 18.

Speak, hold not thy peace, for I am with thee; and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city, *Acts.* 18. 9, 10.

Many had conspired and bound themselves with an oath to kill Paul ere they did eat; yet God disappointed them, *Acts.* 23. 12, 13.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Conf. 4. That God orders and determines of the measure, manner, time, and continuance of Afflictions and Persecutions, and that according to our need.

GOD said unto Abraham, Know assuredly, that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years, &c. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again, *Gen. 15. 13, 14, 15, 16.*

And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, the self-same day it came to pass, that all the host of the Lord went out of the land of Egypt, *Exod. 12. 40, 41, 51.*

God led Israel through the wilderness, that they should not see war and be discouraged, *Exod. 13. 17.*

Their heart was not right with him, &c. but he being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind which passeth away, and cometh not again, *Psal. 78. 37, 38, 39.*

I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me, *Psal. 119. 75.*

It shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Sion, and upon Jerusalem: I will punish the fruit of the stout heart, &c. O my people, be not afraid of the Assyrian, he shall smite thee with a rod, &c. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, &c. *Isa. 10. 12, 24, 25. Dent. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.*

In measure, when it threeth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of his east wind, *Isa. 27. 7, 8.*

Thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good toward you, in causing you to return, &c. *Jer. 29. 10. Ezra 1. 1, 2, 3.*

I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not, &c. *Jer. 30. 11. ch. 46. 27.*

He doth not afflict willingly (or, from his heart) nor grieve the children of men, *Lam. 3. 33.*

This is your hour and power of darkness, *Luke 22. 53.*

Against thy holy child Jesus, &c. To do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done, *Acts 4. 27, 28.*

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear, *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

He was sick, nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him, &c. but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow, *Psa. 2. 27.*

Ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations, *1 Pet. 1. 6.*

The God of all grace, &c. after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, *1 Pet. 5. 10.*

Behold the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, &c. and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give, &c. *Rev. 2. 10.*

Conf. 5. That God doth sometimes make Enemies, and the Persecutors themselves, to acknowledge the Saints' innocency when they suffer. And will surely avenge them upon their Adversaries.

GOD did so with Joseph's brethren, and they acknowledged his innocency, and God's justice, *Gen. 42. 21.*

Pharaoh acknowledged he had sinned against Moses, &c. and begs forgiveness, *Exod. 10. 16, 17.*

He will revenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries: and will be merciful to his land, &c. *Dent. 32. 43. Psal. 10. 14.*

When the wicked increaseth, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall, *Prov. 29. 16.*

When David had spared Saul, being in his hands, Saul said to David, Is this thy voice, my son David, &c. Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil; and thou hast shewed this day how thou hast done well with me, forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hands, thou killedst me not, &c. *1 Sam. 24. 16, 17, 18, 19.*

Again, in the like case, Saul said, I have sinned &c. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly, *1 Sam. 26. 21. Exod. 8. 8, 19.*

Haman, Mordecai's great enemy, forced to honour Mordecai, *Ester. 6. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

Haman is hanged upon the same gallows he erected for Mordecai, *Ester 7. 9, 10.*

He ordained his arrows against the persecutors, *Psal. 7. 13. Psal. 64. 7.*

They have digged a pit for me, into the midst of which they are fallen, *Psal. 57. 6. Psal. 9. 15, 16. Psal. 7. 15. 16.*

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance, &c. so that a man shall say, &c. Verily he is a God, who judgeth in the earth, *Psal. 58. 10, 11.*

The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment: for all who are oppressed, *Psal. 103. 6.*

Rob not the poor, &c. neither oppresses the afflicted in the gate: for the Lord shall spoil that spoileth them, *Prov. 22. 22, 23.*

Be not afraid, &c. for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction, *Isa. 10. 12, 24, 25. Jerem. 30. 16, 17, 20.*

When thine hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for envy at thy

thy people, (*or, towards thy People,*) &c. *Isaiah* 26. 11.

All who watch for iniquity, are cut off: who make a man an offender for a word, *Isa.* 29. 20, 21.

Behold your God will come with vengeance, with recompence he will come and save you, *Isa.* 35. 4.

I was wroth with my people, &c. thou didst shew them no mercy, &c. therefore these two things shall come upon thee in a moment, &c. *Isa.* 47. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, &c. for the moth shall eat them up like a garment: and the worm shall eat them like wood, &c. Thus saith the Lord, &c. who pleadeth the cause of his people: Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury, &c. but I will put it into the hands of them who afflict thee: who have said to thy soul, Bow down, &c. *Isa.* 51. 7, 8, 20, 22, 23.

Your brethren who hated you, &c. he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed, *Isa.* 66. 5.

God threatens several nations for their insolent insulting over his people the Jews, and for their cruel usages of them: and declares the vengeance he would take against them, *Ezek.* 25. *ch.* 26. *ch.* 35. *ch.* 36. *Jer.* 50. 11, 12, 13. *ch.* 30. 16. *ch.* 12. 14. *Obadiah,* ver. 8, 9, 10, &c. *Micah* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Nebuchadnezzar, who had caused Shadrach, Meshech and Abednego to be cast into the fiery furnace, now said unto them, Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, &c. and the king promoted them, *Dan.* 3. 26, 30.

So did Darius, when Daniel by the prosecution of the Presidents and Princes was cast into the Lions den; came and said, O Daniel, servant of the living God, &c. And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives, &c. *Dan.* 6. 20, 24. *Gen.* 26. 27, 28, 29.

God threatened the Heads and Princes of Israel, for their persecuting and oppressing his people, *Micah* 3. 1, 2, &c.

I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, &c. therefore as I live, saith the Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, *Zephaniah* 2. 8, 9, 10, 11.

Edom sadly threatened, for his violence against his brother Jacob, *Obadiah,* ver. 8, 9, &c.

Who shall offend one of these little ones, who believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea: Wo unto the world because of offences, *Matth.* 18. 6, 7, 10. *Luke* 17. 1, 2.

I send unto you Prophets, &c. some of them you shall kill, &c. that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, &c. All these things shall

come upon this generation, *Matth.* 23. 34, 35, 36.

Shall not God avenge his own elect, who cry day and night unto him? Though he bear long with them, I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily, *Luke* 18. 7, 8.

Pilate himself said of Christ, I find no fault in him, &c. And the Centurians said of Christ, Certainly this was a righteous man, *Luke* 23. 14, 47.

King Agrippa and Festus both said of Paul, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds, *Acts* 26. 30, 31. *ch.* 25. 25.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, &c. and that of God, *Phil.* 1. 28. *Joshua* 11. 20.

They have persecuted us, &c. for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost, *1 Thes.* 2. 15. 16. It is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them who trouble you, &c. *2 Thes.* 1. 6.

He who leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: he who killeth with the sword, must be killed, &c. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints, *Rev.* 13. 10.

Babylon is fallen: here is the patience of the Saints, *Revel.* 14. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. *ch.* 18. 2.

Thou art righteous, O Lord, &c. because thou hast judged thus: for they have shed the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy, *Rev.* 16. 5, 6. *ch.* 18. 19, 20, 24. *ch.* 19. 2.

Rejoice over ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her, *Rev.* 18. 20. *ch.* 19. 2.

Conf. 6. That God will comfort, uphold, and preserve his in all their Troubles; and not lay more on them than they can bear.

IN that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them who are tempted, *Heb.* 2. 18. *ch.* 4. 15. *ch.* 5. 2.

Although with hatred they shall persecute him, &c. yet shall his bow remain in his strength, *Gen.* 49. 23, 24.

And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt, &c. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way: and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light to go by day and night, *Exod.* 13. 17, 21.

Thou shalt not be afraid, &c. for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible: and the Lord thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little, *Deut.* 7. 19, 20, 21, 22.

The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, *Deut.* 33. 27.

The

The Lord will not forsake his people, *&c.*
1 Sam. 12. 22. *Psalms* 94. 14. *Psalms* 9. 10.
 David was greatly distressed, *&c.* but David encouraged himself in the Lord, *1 Sam.* 30. 6. *Extra*
5. 5. Psalms 145. 14.

Will he plead against me with his great power?
 no, but he would put strength into me, *Job* 23. 6.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed,
 a refuge in time of trouble: thou wilt save the afflicted people, *Psalms* 9. 9. *Psalms* 18. 27.

Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me: thou preparest a table for me in the sight of mine enemies, *&c.* *Psalms* 23. 4, 5. *Psalms* 41. 1, 2, 3.

In the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion, in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me: he shall set me upon a rock, *&c.* When my father and my mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up, *&c.* Wait on the Lord, *&c.* he shall strengthen thine heart, *Psalms* 27. 5, 10, 14.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them who fear him, *&c.* to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine, *Psalms* 33. 18, 19. *Extra* 5. 5.

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him; the Lord will not leave him in his hand, *&c.* The Lord, he is their strength in time of trouble: and the Lord shall help them and deliver them, *&c.* *Psalms* 73. 32, 33, 39, 40.

Therefore will we not fear, though the earth be moved, *&c.* There is a river, the streams thereof shall make glad the city of God, *&c.* God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved: God shall help her right early, *Psalms* 46. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be removed, *Psalms* 55. 22. *Psalms* 3. 5, 6.

Bless our God, *&c.* who holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved: for thou, O Lord, hast proved us, thou hast tried us as silver is tried: thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst afflictions upon our loins: thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, *&c.* *Psalms* 66. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

But he, full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up his wrath: for he remembered they were but flesh, a wind which passeth away, and cometh not again, *Psalms* 78. 38, 39. *Psalms* 106. 43, 44, 45.

He preserveth the soul of his Saints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked, *Psalms* 97. 10.

Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them who fear him: for he knoweth our frame, he remembereth we are but dust, *Psalms* 103. 13, 14.

The Lord hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death, *Psalms* 118. 18.

If it had not been the Lord, who was on our side, now may Israel say, *&c.* When men rose up

against us, then they had swallowed us up quick: *&c.* Then the water had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul: then the proud waters had gone over our soul, *Psalms* 124. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8. *Psalms* 94. 17, 18, 19.

Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, *Psalms* 138. 7.

The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish, *Provs.* 10. 3.

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress: a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat; when the blait of the terrible one is as a storm against the wall, *Isa.* 25. 4. *ch.* 50. 4.

He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind, *Isa.* 27. 8.

A king shall reign, *&c.* and a man shall be a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land, *Isa.* 32. 1, 2. *ch.* 50. 4.

When the poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst: I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them: I will open rivers in high places, *&c.* I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water, *Isa.* 41. 17, 18, 19.

When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee, and thorow the rivers they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee: for I am the Lord thy God, *Isa.* 43. 2, 3.

The Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy on his afflicted, *Isa.* 49. 13.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, *&c.* I dwell, *&c.* with him also who is of a contrite spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls I have made, *Isa.* 57. 15, 16.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him, *Isa.* 59. 19.

Your brethren who hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear unto your joy, *&c.* *Isa.* 66. 5.

Although I have cast them off among the heathen, *&c.* yet will I be unto them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come, *Ezek.* 11. 16. *Psalms* 106. 45, 46.

God preserved his in the fiery furnace, and Daniel in the Lions den, *Dan.* 3. 25. *Dan.* 6. 22.

I will, *&c.* bring her into the wilderness, and I speak comfortably to her, *Hosea* 2. 14.

How shall I give thee up? Ephraim! *&c.* mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together: I will not execute the fierceness of

mine anger: for I am God, and not man, *Ex.* *Hosea* 11. 8, 9.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light to me, *Micah* 7. 8.

The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them, *Ex.* *Nabum.* 1. 7.

When they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour, what ye shall speak, *Matth.* 10. 19.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able: but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Blessed be God, *Ex.* the God of all comfort, who comforteth us in all our tribulations, *Ex.* For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolations also aboundeth by Christ, *2 Cor.* 1. 3, 4, 5.

We are troubled on every side, *Ex.* persecuted, but not forsaken, *Ex.* always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus; that the life also of Jesus might be manifest in our body, *Ex.* The inward man is renewed, *Ex.* *2 Cor.* 4. 8, 9, 10, 16.

We had trouble on every side, *Ex.* Nevertheless God who comforteth them who are cast down, comforted us, *Ex.* *2 Cor.* 7. 5, 6.

I besought the Lord thrice, *Ex.* and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness, *2 Cor.* 12. 8, 9, 10.

At my first answer no man stood with me, *Ex.* notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, *Ex.* And the Lord shall deliver me, *Ex.* *2 Tim.* 4. 16, 17, 18.

Every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, *Ex.* I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me, *Phil.* 4. 11, 12, 13.

Be contented, *Ex.* for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee: so we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, *Ex.* *Hebr.* 13. 5, 6.

See the Saints Privileges in common Calamities, Chap. 23.

Conf. 7. That the Saints are near and dear to God in Christ, so that he takes special notice of their Afflictions and Troubles, and is said to be persecuted and afflicted in their Persecutions and Afflictions.

AND the Lord said, Surely I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows, and I am come down to deliver them, *Ex.* *Exod.* 3. 7, 8, 9. *ch.* 23, 24, 25. *1 Sam.* 9. 16.

The Lord's portion is his people, Jacob is the lot of his inheritance: he found him in a desert land, *Ex.* He led him about (*or, encompassed him about:*) he kept, he instructed him as the apple of his eye, *Ex.* *Deut.* 32. 9, 10.

The Lord, *Ex.* his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel, *Judges* 10. 16.

For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter, *2 Kings* 14. 26.

Thou hast considered my trouble, thou hast known my soul in adversity, *Psalms* 31. 7.

Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee, *Psalms* 69. 19.

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance, *Psalms* 94. 14.

He reproved kings for their sakes, saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm, *Psalms* 105. 14, 15.

They provoked him, *Ex.* nevertheless he regarded their afflictions when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies, *Psalms* 106. 43, 44, 45, 46.

I was wroth with my people, *Ex.* and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy: upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid the yoke, *Isa.* 47. 6.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord have forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking-child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee: Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hand: thy walls are continually before me, *Isa.* 49. 14, 15, 16.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed, *Ex.* for thy maker is thine husband, the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, *Isa.* 54. 4, 5.

For he said, Surely they are my people, children who will not lie: so he was their Saviour: in all their afflictions he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, *Ex.* *Isa.* 63. 8, 9.

Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy on him, saith the Lord, *Jer.* 31. 20.

I see four men walking in the fire, and they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God, *Dan.* 3. 25.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? *Ex.* mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled, *Jesse* 11. 8.

The Lord is good, a strong hold (*or, strength*) in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them who trusteth in him, *Nabum.* 1. 7.

I am sore displeased, *Ex.* for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction, *Zeck.* 1. 15.

He sent unto me the nations which spoiled you :
for he who toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his
eye. For behold, I will shake mine hand upon
them, and they shall be a spoil, &c. *Zech. 2. 8.*

The very hairs of your head are all numbred,
 &c. He who receiveth you, receiveth me, &c.
Matth. 10. 30, 40, 42. ch. 18. 5, 6.

Matth. 10: 37, 40, 42. 16: 16, 35, 40.
Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, &c. I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat, &c. Then shall the righteous answer him saying, When saw we thee an hungry, &c? and the king shall answer and say unto them, Verily, I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed, &c. For I was an hungry, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungry? then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, inasmuch, as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me, *Matth. 25: 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45.*

Better a mill-stone were hanged about your neck
 &c. than that ye offend one of these, &c. Luke
 17. 1, 2, 3, &c.

And Saul yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the Disciples of the Lord, &c. he heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? and he said, Who art thou Lord? and the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest, it is hard for thee to kick, &c. *Acts 9. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. ch. 26. 14. 15.*

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? affliction, distress, persecution, &c. nothing, shall, *&c. Rom. 8. 35, 36, 38.*

We are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones, *Ephes. 5. 30.*

We have not an High Priest, who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are: yet without sin, *Heb. 4. 15. ch. 2. 18. ch. 5. 2.*

See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, Chap. 15.

Conf. 8. *That the greater the Afflictions and Distresses of the Saints have been, the more wonderful have their Deliverances been: and then hath Salvation been nearest, when Extremity was highest, and Danger nearest.*

When Lot was taken prisoner and carried away, and all his goods, God by Abraham wonderfully recovered all, and brought him back again, *Gen. 14. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

Joseph's strange deliverance out of the prison and pit there, Gen. 41.

Hagar is in such distress for her child, for want

of water, that she lays it down and leaves it, that she might not see it die, and sits far off weeping; then Gods speaks to her by the Angel: and God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, &c.

Gen. 24. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Jacobs salvation from Esau, &c. and his seeing Joseph when he reckoned Benjamin lost, *Gen. 32. ch. 33. ch. 43. 14. ch. 45. 27, 28.*

When the Egyptians oppressed most, and made Israel's burdens heaviest, inasmuch that they despised, then God came and made known himself, and said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, &c. I have also heard the groanings of the children of Israel, &c. I will bring ye out from under the burden of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgment, &c. *Exod. 5. ch. 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

And God did so deliver them, after he had shewed many wonders upon the Egyptians, and smote their first-born, *Exod.* 12. 29, 30, 31, 32, &c.

And the Lord went before them by day, in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light, &c.
Exod. 13. 21.

When Pharaoh and his host pursued Israel, so that they reckoned themselves lost, and were in great distress, then the Angel of God which went before the camp, removed and went behind them, &c. between the camp of the Egyptians and them: and the Lord divided the sea, while Israel passed through, and there drowned all the Egyptians, *Exod. 14. 10, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, &c.*

When Israel wanted bread in the wilderness,
God rained Manna and flesh, *Exod. 16.*

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left, *Deut.* 32. 36. he often did so with Israel. *Judges throughout.* and 2 *Kings* 14. 26.

David was in frequent danger from Saul, yet God did wonderfully deliver him, 1 Sam. 23. 26, 27, 28. *ch.* 24. *ch.* 26.

27, 28. *the 24, 25, 26, 28.*
 When David was great in distress, because Ziklag was burned, his wives, and the wives of his followers taken away, and all their substance, by the Amalekites, and his men spake of killing him; then God directs him to pursue the Amalekites, and he recovered all again by a wonderful hand, 1 Sam. 30. 1, 2, 3, *to the 20. again, 1 Sam. 23, 27.*

When king David was in great danger at hand, by the counsel of Ahitophel in the time of Absolom's rebellion, God overthrew his counsel, by the counsel of Hushai, and so marvellously preserved David, 2 Sam. 17: 1, 2, 3, &c.

When Elijah fled from Ahab in a time of famine, God commanded the Ravens to feed him, &c. and the Ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morn, &c. when the brook dried up, God sent him to a widow to nourish him ; when her meal was out, God caused the barrel of meal not to waste,

C c

the cruse of oyl not to fail until the Lord sent rain, *1 King. 17. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. to the 17. Gen. 45. 6, 7.*
So again, when he fled from Jezebel, an had requested of God that he might die, the angel comes to him, and gives him bread and water twice, and then enabled him to go in the strength thereof many days, *1 Kings. 19. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.*

When the wife of one of the sons of the Prophets was in distress, because of poverty, and danger of creditors, God by Elisha makes her pot of oyl to increase, to the filling of many vessels, to pay her debts with, *2 Kings 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

When the Assyrians came to Dothan to take Elisha, God marvelously delivered him from their hands. When Samaria was besieged, and in great distress by reason of the sad famine in it, God on a sudden makes the Assyrians fly and leave plenty behind them in their camp, and so relieved his people, *2 Kings 6. ch. 7.*

When Jerusalem was in sore distress, God sent an Angel to the Assyrians, *2 Kings 19. 25.*

When Judah was envied, the battle before and behind them, then God delivered them, and overcame their enemies, slew five hundred thousand of them, *2 Chron. 13. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

God delivered the afflicted Jews by Nehemiah, in a wonderful manner, *Nehem. 1. 2, 3, ch. 2.*

When the Jews were by Hamans procurement appointed to slaughter, and the decree just ready to be executed, and they greatly distressed and helpless: Then God appeared, and delivered in a marvellous manner, *Ester 1. 19, 20. chap. 3. chap. 6. chap. 7.*

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress, *Psal. 4. 1.*

When the Psalmist had reckoned up the sad state Gods people had been reduced to, he saith, Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, like a mighty man, &c. and he smote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach, *Psal. 78. 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66.*

Thou turnest man to destruction: and saist, Return ye children of men, *Psal. 90. 3.*

When the Lord returned the captivity of Zion, we were like men who dream, *Psal. 126. 1, 2.*

God slew the the Assyrians, and saved Judah when they were low, *Psal. 30. ch. 37.*

God delivered Jeremy out of the Dungeon, when ready to perish, *Jer. 38. 6, 7, &c.*

So when Jerusalem was taken, God delivered Jeremy, *Jeremiah 39. 11, 12, 13, 14. ch. 4. 1, 2, 3.*

I will heal thee, &c. because they call thee an out-cast, saying, This is Zion whom no man looks after: Thus saith the Lord, behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, *Jer. 30. 17, 18.*

God appeared for his, when in the fire, and in the Lyons den, and delivered them, *Dan. 3. ch. 6.*

God delivered Jonah when cast into the Sea by a fish, *Jonah 1. 15, 17. ch. 2. 10.*

When Peter through unbelief was sinking into the sea, Christ stretched out his hand, and caught him, and saved him, *Matth. 14. 28, 29, 30, 31.*

When the Apostles were put into the prison, the

Angel of the Lord brought them out, *Acts 5. 18, 19.*

Peter being imprisoned, in order to his being brought out to the people, and being fettered, and lying between two soldiers; the angel of the Lord came, said, Arise: the chains fell off, the gates open of their own accord, he is delivered, *Acts 12. 1, 2, 3, 4. to the 12.*

When Paul and Silas were thrust into the inner prison, and their feet fast in the stocks, God made the foundation of the prison to shake, and doors fly open, and delivered Paul and Silas, *Acts 16. 23, 24, 26, 29, 30, 39.*

Paul, when the Jews went about to kill him, was delivered by the captain, &c. *Acts 2. 30, 31, 31. ch. 23. 12, 13, 14, 15, &c.*

Paul and his company strangely saved in their voyage by sea, and shipwrack, *Acts 27.*

Conf. 9. That Afflictions and Persecutions, shall be for the great good of Saints.

JACOBS and Josephs affliction proved for the advantage of both, *Gen. ch. 37. ch. 41. to the 47.*

Before I was afflicted I went astray: but, &c. it is good for me that I have been afflicted, &c. *Psal. 119. 67, 71.*

They who sow in tears, shall reap in joy: he who goeth forth and weepeth, &c. *Psal. 126. 5, 6.*

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go into the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance, the heart is made better, *Ecclesi. 7. 2, 3.*

By this shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged: and this is all the fruit, to take away his sin, *Ish. 27. 9.*

Ephraim's chastisement, was greatly for his good, *Ish. 31. 12, 19, 20.*

I will bring the third part through the fire, &c. they shall call on my name, and I will hear them. I will say, it is my people, and they shall say, the Lord is my God, *Zech. 13. 9.*

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you, &c. rejoyce and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven, *Matth. 5. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 4. 17.*

Whoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it, *Matth. 16. 25. John 12. 25.*

Every one who hath forsaken houses, &c. for my name sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life, *Matth. 19. 29. Luke 18. 29, 30. Heb. 10. 34, 35, 36.*

Blessed are ye who hunger now, for ye shall be filled: blessed are ye who weep now, for ye shall laugh, *Luke 6. 21.*

We know that all things move together for good to them that love God, *Rom. 8. 28.*

In nothing terrified, &c. which is to them an evident token of, &c. but to you of salvation, and that of God, *Phil. 1. 28.*

It is a righteous thing with God, to recompence tribulation unto them who trouble you: and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord, &c. 2 *Thess.* 1. 5, 6, 7.

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves, that ye have in heaven a better and an *&c.* *Heb.* 10. 34.

Moses, &c. chooting rather affliction with the people of God, &c. esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches, &c. for he had respect unto the recompence of reward, *Heb.* 11. 24, 25, 26.

Now no chastening for the present, &c. nevertheless, afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruits of righteousness, *Heb.* 12. 11.

The tryal of your faith worketh patience, &c. blessed is the man who endureth temptations, for when he is tryed, he shall receive the crown of life, *James* 1. 3, 12.

We have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, *James* 3. 11.

Rejoyce in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings, that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy: if ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy; for the spirit of God, and glory shall rest upon you, 1 *Pet.* 4. 13, 14.

These are they who came out of great tribulations, &c. therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he who sitteth on the throne, shall dwell among them, &c. shall feed them, &c. and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, *Rev.* 7. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. *ch.* 20. 4, 6.

See some of the Ends of Gods Afflicting his Chap. 22.

Conf. That God will not always chide, nor suffer his to be under Afflictions and Persecutions; they shall have an End, he will bring Deliverance and restore Joy.

TH O Joseph was hated, sold and imprisoned, yet God did deliver him at last, *Gen.* 37. *ch.* 30. *ch.* 40. *ch.* 41.

After Israel had been long and sorely oppressed and afflicted by the Egyptians, the Lord sent Moses for their deliverance: and said, I have surely seen the afflictions of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters, &c. and I am come down to deliver them out of their hand, &c. and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, *Exod.* 3. 7, 8, 9, 10. *ch.* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. 1 *Sam.* 9. 15. 16. *Exod.* 2. 24, 25.

Yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them to destroy them utterly, &c. but I will for their sakes remember the covenant, &c. I am the Lord, *Levit.* 26. 43, 44, 45.

For the Lord will judge his people, and repeat

him for his servants, when he sees that their power is gone, &c. he will be merciful to his land, &c. *Deut.* 32. 36, 43. 2 *Kings* 14. 16. so did God often for his people Israel, *Juages* 3. *ch.* 4. &c.

I will for this afflict the house of David, but not for ever, 1 *Kings* 11. 39.

He maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole, *Job.* 5. 12, 13.

God brings his very low, and then delivers them, *Job.* 33. 19, 20, 21, 22, &c.

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, &c. also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before, *Job.* 42. 10.

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress, *Psal.* 4. 1.

The needy shall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever, *Psal.* 9. 18.

Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble, &c. to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress (or, terrifie), *Psal.* 10. 17, 18. *Psal.* 146. 7, 8, 9. *Prov.* 22. 22, 23.

For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord, I will set him in safety from him who would ensnare him, (or, puffeth at them) *Psal.* 12. 5.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, &c. for his anger endureth but a moment, &c. weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning, *Psal.* 30. 4, 5.

The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles, &c. many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all, *Psal.* 34. 17, 19. *Psal.* 37. 39, 40.

I waited patiently for the Lord, &c. he brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, &c. *Psal.* 40. 1, 2.

Call upon me in the time of trouble, I will deliver thee, and thou, &c. *Psal.* 50. 15. *Psal.* 46. 1.

Thou who hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth: thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side, *Psal.* 71. 20, 21.

I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace to his people: but let them not turn again foolishly, *Psal.* 85. 8.

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance, *Psal.* 94. 14. 1 *Sam.* 12. 22.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, &c. he will not always chide, neither will he keep his anger forever, *Psal.* 103. 8, 9, 13, 14. *Jer.* 5. 12.

Our soul is escaped, &c. a bad, &c. we are broken, and we are escaped, *Psal.* 124. 7.

The rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands unto inquiry, *Psal.* 126. 2, 3.

When the Lord returned the captivity of Zion, we were like men who dream, &c. They who were in tears, shall reap in joy: he who weepeth

Chap. 22

forth and weepeth, &c. shall doubleless come again with rejoicing, &c. *Psal.* 126. 1, 2, 5, 6.

The Lord will judge his People, and he will repent himself concerning his servant, *Psal.* 135. 14.

He healeth the broken heart, and bindeth up their wounds, *Psal.* 147. 3.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction, *Iſa.* 10. 25.

Though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me, *Iſa.* 21. 1.

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land, &c. and they shall rule over their oppressors, &c. the Lord will give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy tear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, *Iſa.* 14. 1, 2, 3. chap. 35. 3, 4.

Comfort ye my people, &c. her warfare is accomplished, *Iſa.* 40. 1, 2.

God hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted, *Iſa.* 49. 13.

The redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, &c. they shall obtain gladness and joy. Sorrow and mourning shall flee away, I, I am he who comforteth you, &c. hear now this, thou afflicted, &c. I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, &c. thou shalt not more drink it again, *Iſa.* 51. 11, 12, 21, 22.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercy will I gather thee: in a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, *Iſa.* 54. 7, 8.

I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, &c. and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, I will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and, &c. *Iſa.* 57. 15, 16, 17, 18.

In my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee, *Iſa.* 60. 10.

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me, &c. to bind up the broken hearted, &c. to comfort all who mourn; so appoint unto them who mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, and the oil of joy for mourning, &c. *Iſa.* 60. 1, 2, 3.

I know the thoughts that I think towards you, faith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end, *Ier.* 20. 10. 11.

Alas, &c. it is the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it, for it shall come to pass, &c. I will heal thee of thy wounds, faith the Lord, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after, *Ier.* 30. 7, 8, 17.

He who scattereth Israel, will gather him, &c. I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow, &c. Is Ephraim my dear son? &c. I will surely have mercy on him, faith the Lord, &c.

As I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, &c. so will I watch over them to build, and to plant, faith the Lord, *Ier.* 31. 10, 13, 20, 28.

For the Lord will not cast off for ever: but tho he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies: for he doth not afflict willingly, *Lam.* 3. 31, 32.

Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the Captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for mine holy name, after that they have born their shame, &c. *Ezek.* 39. 25, 26. *Pſ.* 106. 8.

Come let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up, &c. *Hosea.* 6. 1.

Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: though I fall, I shall rise, &c. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, &c. he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness, &c. Who is a God like unto thee, who pardoneth iniquity? &c. he retaineth not his anger for ever: because he delighteth in mercy, he will turn again, he will have compassion upon us, *Micah.* 7. 8, 9, 18, 19.

Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted, *Mat.* 5. 4.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, &c. but your sorrow shall be turned into joy, &c. ye now therefore have sorrow, but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, *John.* 16. 20, 22.

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, *Rom.* 16. 20.

God is faithful, &c. but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

God, who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver, *2 Cor.* 1. 10.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them who trouble you: and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus, &c. *2 Thes.* 1. 6, 7.

What persecutions I endured, but out of them all the Lord delivered me, *2 Tim.* 3. 11.

The Lord stood with me, &c. and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion, *2 Tim.* 4. 17, 18. *Heb.* 13. 5, 6.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, *2 Pet.* 2. 9.

Conf. 11. That Afflictions and Persecutions have been to the loss of Christ himself, and of the Saints in all Ages.

THE disciple is not above his Lord, nor the servant above his master: it is enough for the disciple that he be as his Master, &c. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Fear them not therefore, *Mat.* 10. 24, 25, 26.

If the world hate you, you know that it hated me before it hated you, &c. remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than the Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you, *John 15. 18, 20.*

We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men, &c. even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place, &c. being reviled, &c. persecuted, &c. we are made as the filth of the world, and the off-scouring of all things unto this day, 1 *Cor. 4. 9, 11, 12, 13.*

There hath no temptation taken you, but what is common to man, 1 *Cor. 10. 13.*

For we who live, are always delivered to death for Jesus sake, 2 *Cor. 4. 11.*

But as then, he who was born after the flesh, persecuted him who was after the spirit: even so it is now, *Gal. 4. 29.*

Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, &c. let us run with patience the race which is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of faith, who for the joy which was set before him, endured the cross, &c. for consider him who endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest you be wearied and faint in your minds, *Heb. 12. 1, 2, 3.*

Take, my Brethren, the Prophets who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction and of patience, *Jam. 5. 10.*

Hereunto also are ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example that ye should also follow his steps, 1 *Pet. 2. 21.*

Your adversary the Devil as a roaring lion, &c. whom resist stedfast in the faith; knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren who are in the world, 1 *Pet. 5. 8, 9.*

How long, O Lord, &c. dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them who dwell on the earth! and it was said unto them, That they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren which should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled, *Rev. 6. 10, 11.*

IV. What are the Duties of the Saints, and how they ought to behave themselves under their Afflictions and Sufferings, both towards God and Men.

First, Towards God.

1. To eye God in them, Afflictions being sent of him.

Joseph said to his Brethren, it was not you who sent me hither, but God, *Gen. 45. 5. 8. ch. 50. 19, 20.*

I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them, &c. *Exod. 14. 1. ch. 4. 21.*

When Israel wanted water in the desert, they

did not eye God in it, but chide with Moses, *Numb. 20. 2, 3.*

But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, *Dent. 2. 30.*

Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not amongst us? *Deut. 31. 17.*

See now that I, even I, am he, &c. I kill, and I make alive: I wound, and I heal: neither is there any who can deliver you out of my hand, *Dent. 32. 39.*

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, &c. God hath brought me home again empty, *Ruth 1. 20, 21.*

When Samuel had told Eli what the Lord would do against his house, he said, It is the Lord, 1 *Sam. 3. 18.*

Shimei cursed David, &c. David said, So let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say wherefore? 2 *Sam. 16. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Satan said, Put forth thine hand, &c. Job said, The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken, *Job 1. 11, 21. chap. 2. 5.*

Afflictions cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble come out of the ground, &c. the chattering of the Lord: for he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, &c. *Job 5. 6. 17, 18. ch. 9. 12.*

I will say unto God, &c. wherefore contendest thou with me? *Job 10. 2. ch. 30. 11.*

God hath overthrown me, &c. he hath fenced up my way, that I cannot pass, &c. *Job 19. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. chap. 13. 26, 27. Lam. 1. 12, 13, &c. chap. 2. 5, 6.*

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? *Job 34. 22.*

I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it, &c. when thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away, &c. *Psal. 39. 9, 11.*

Thou hast cast us off and put us to shame, &c. thou hast given us like sheep for meat, *Psal. 44. 9, 10, &c.*

Thou who hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me, *Psal. 71. 20.*

Thou turnest man to destruction, *Psal. 90. 3.*

Their Enemies, he turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants, *Psal. 105. 25.*

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, &c. *Psalm. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.*

O Assyrian, the rod of thine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, &c. *Isa. 10. 5, 6.*

I make peace, I create evil: I the Lord do all these things, *Isa. 45. 7.*

I was wroth with my people: I have, &c. given them into thine hand, *Isa. 47. 6.*

Thou hast cast me into the deep, &c. thy billows and thy waves have passed over me, *Jonah 2. 3.*

The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, &c. Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it, *Nahum 6. 9.*

In vain have I smitten your children, they have received no correction, *Jer.* 2. 30.

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, *1 Cor.* 11. 32.

Moses endured, as seeing him who is invisible, *Heb.* 11. 27.

Whom the Lord loves, he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth, *Heb.* 12. 6. 7.

See more of Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

2. To submit to God with an humble, quiet, and silent Spirit, under Troubles.

When Benjamin must to Egypt, or Jacob could have no food, he saith, if I am bereaved, I am, *Gen.* 43. 14.

When God had slain Nadab and Abihu Aaron's son, and Moses had told Aaron, that God would be sanctified in all those who came near him, *Ex.* 30. 36.

If their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then except of the punishment of their iniquity: then will I remember my covenant, *Levit.* 26. 41, 42.

Ye shall eat until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the Lord who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? *Numb.* 11. 19, 20. *Exod.* 14. 10, 11, 12.

Do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee: deliver us only, we pray thee, this day, *Judges* 10. 15.

When Samuel had told Eli all which God had threatened against Eli's house; Eli said, It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him good, *1 Sam.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

David said, Carry back the Ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, *2 Sam.* 15. 1. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good to him, *2 Sam.* 15. 25, 26.

Behold, the day cometh, that all which is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord, *Ezra.* 1. 11. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord, which thou hast spoken, *2 Kings* 20. 16, 17, 18, 19.

When Job had received all the sad messages of his losses, he worshipped, and said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. In all this Job sinned not, *Job* 1. 19, 20, 21.

Then said his wife to him, *Gen.* Curse God, and thee. But he said unto her, *Gen.* What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? in all this did not Job sin, *Job* 2. 9, 10.

He is wise in heart, *Gen.* Who hath hardened himself against him and prospered? Who? *Gen.* How much less shall I answer him, and chuse out my words to reason with him; whom, tho I were righteous, would I not answer? *Gen.* *Job* 9. 3, 4, 13, 14, 15, 32.

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those who are high? one dieth in his full strength (*or, in the strength of his perfection*), *ecc.* and another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure, *Job* 21. 22, 23, 24, 25.

God is greater than man: why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters: for God speaketh once, yea twice, man perceiveth it not, *Gen.* *Job* 33. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

For he will not lay upon man more than is right, that he should enter into judgment with God, *Gen.* Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born chastisement, I will not offend: that which I see not, teach thou me. If I have done iniquity, I will do no more, *Job* 34. 23, 31, 32.

The Lord answered Job, and said, shall he who contendeth with the Almighty, instruct him? he who reprovethe God, let him answer it. Then Job answered, and said, Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth; once have I spoken, but I will not answer, *Gen.* *Job* 40. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. *chap.* 42. 3, 4, 5, 6.

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it, *Psal.* 39. 9.

My son, despise not the chastenings of the Lord, neither be weary of his correction: for whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth, *Prov.* 3. 11, 12. *Heb.* 12. 5, 6.

Who would set the briars, *Gen.* against me, *Gen.* I would burn them together, *Isa.* 27. 4.

Wo unto him who striveth with his maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth: shall the clay say to him who fashioneth it, what? *Gen.* *Isa.* 45. 9.

In vain have I smitten your children, they received no correction, *Jer.* 2. 30.

Cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel, *Jer.* 18. 4, 5, 6.

Thou hast chastened me, *Gen.* after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh, I was ashamed, *Gen.* *Jer.* 31. 18, 19.

God tells his people in Babylon, that if they would abide there, he would build them, and not pull them down; but if they submitted not to their condition, but said, They would go down to Egypt where they might see no war, *Gen.* Then judgments should follow them thither, and there they should die, *Jer.* 42. 40, 43 v. 17.

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth; he stretcheth alone, and keepeth silence, because he putteth his mouth in the dust: if it be, there may be hope, *Gen.* Wherefore doth the living man

man complain, &c. for the punishment of sins?

Lam. 3. 27, 28, 29, 39.

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, *Micah* 7. 9.

In your patience possess ye your souls, *Luke* 21. 19.

None of these things move me, neither is my life dear unto me, so that, &c. *Acts* 20. 24.

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, &c. *Rom.* 5. 4, 5.

Patience in tribulations, *Rom.* 12. 12.

Neither murmur ye as some of them murmured, and were destroyed, *1 Cor.* 10. 10, 11.

Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong, *2 Cor.* 12. 10, *2 Tim.* 2. 3.

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therein to be content, *Phil.* 4. 11, 12.

Endure hardship as a good soldier of Christ, &c. *2 Tim.* 2. 3.

We our selves glory in you, &c. for your faith and patience in all your persecutions, *2 Thes.* 1. 4.

Consider him who endured such, &c. lest ye be weary and faint in your minds, &c. Fathers of our flesh, who correct us, &c. Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the father of spirits, and live? for they, &c. chasten us after their pleasure; but he for our profit, *Hebr.* 12. 3, 9, 10, *James* 1. 12.

Submit your selves therefore to God: resist the Devil, *James* 4. 7.

The husbandman waiteth, &c. Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord, &c. *James* 5. 7, 8, 11.

If ye do well, and suffer for it, and take it patiently, this is acceptable to God, *1 Pet.* 2. 20.

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, &c. as though some strange thing happened, &c. *1 Pet.* 4. 12.

Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time, *1 Pet.* 5. 6.

I know thy work, &c. and thy patience, &c. *Rev.* 2. 2, 3, 19.

3. To confess their Sins, and justify God.

Pharaoth, &c. said, I have sinned, &c. The Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked, *Exod.* 9. 27.

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasses, &c. then will I remember my covenant, &c. *Levit.* 26. 40, 41, 42.

The princes, &c. and the king, humbled themselves, and they said, The Lord is righteous, *2 Chron.* 12. 6. *1 Kings* 21. 27, 28, 29.

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wicked-

ly, &c. *Exra* 9. 10, 11, 12, 13. *Nab.* 9. 33, 34, &c. *Judg.* 10. 13, 14, 15. *Dan.* 9. 14.

I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job* 7. 20.

How should man be just with God? if he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand, &c. If I justify my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me, *Job* 9. 2, 3, 20. *Job* 42. 17. *Psal.* 143. 2.

He looked unto men: and if any say, I have sinned, &c. he will deliver his soul from going into the pit, &c. *Job* 33. 27, 28.

He will not lay upon man more than is right, &c. *Job* 34. 23.

Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? &c. *Job* 40. 3, 4.

I uttered that I understood not: things too wonderful for me, which I knew not, &c. I abhor my self, and repent in dust and ashes, *Job* 42. 3, 5, 6.

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, &c. that thou mayest be justified, &c. *Psal.* 51. 4.

He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities, *Psal.* 103. 10. *Exra* 9. 13.

The church in her affliction confesseth her sin, *Ilsa.* 59. 11, to v. 16.

Thou art wroth, for we have sinned, &c. *Ilsa.* 64. 5, 6, 7.

Thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned, *Jer.* 2. 35.

Only acknowledge thine iniquity, &c. *Jer.* 3. 12, 13, 25.

Daniel confesseth to God at large in the time of the captivity, *Dan.* 9. 5, to v. 16.

Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she is removed, &c. Zion spreadeth forth her hands, &c. The Lord is righteous, for I have rebelled, *Lam.* 1. 8, 9, 18, 20.

It is the Lord's mercy we are not consumed, &c. wherefore doth the living man complain? &c. Let us search, and try our ways, and turn again, &c. *Lam.* 3. 22, 39, 40, 42.

The crown is fallen from our head: woe to us that we have sinned, *Lam.* 5. 16.

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their afflictions they will seek me early, *Hos.* 5. 15.

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, *Micah* 7. 9.

Dost thou not fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? and we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, &c. *Luke* 23. 40, 41.

See more of Confession at large, Chap. 16.

See more of Confession of Sins in time of Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

One to another, Chap. 17.

See Prayer, Chap. 16.

4. To hold fast to God, even the Lord Jesus, his People and Ways, in the midst of Trouble, Afflictions and Persecutions.

Shall such an one as I see? &c. and go into the temple to save his life? *Nehem. 6. 11.*
Job's Wife said unto him in his great Affliction, Dost thou still retain thy integrity? Curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What? &c. In all this did not Job sin with his lips, *Job 2. 9, 10.*

All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant. Our heart is not turned back: neither have our steps declined from thy way. Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death: if we have forgotten the name of our God, &c. *Psal. 44. 17, 18, 19, 20.*

The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law, &c. Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet do I not decline from thy testimonies, &c. Princes have persecuted me without a cause: yet doth my heart stand in awe of thy word, *Psal. 119. 51, 87, 157, 161.*

The Lord spake unto me, &c. and instructed me, that I should not walk in the way of this people; saying, Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid: Sanne the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and your dread; and he shall be for a sanctuary, *Isa. 8. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

When Jeremiah had prophesied to Judah, then spake the priest and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, &c. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesie against this house, &c. therefore now amend your ways, &c. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do with me as seemeth good, &c. *Jer. 26. 11, to 15.*

Daniel, (when a Captive in *Babylon*,) he purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the Portion of the King's Meat, nor with the Wine which he drank: and therefore he requested, &c. that he might not defile himself, &c. desired Pulse to eat, and Water to drink, *Dan. 1. 8, to 13.*

When a strict Law had been made by the King, that every one should fall down and worship the Golden Image he had set up, under pain of being cast into the fiery Furnace, *Shadrach, Meshach* and *Abednego* refuse to do it; and in the presence of the King, said, We are not careful to answer thee in this matter, &c. Our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us, &c. and he will, &c. But if not, Be it known unto thee, O King, that we will

not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up, *Dan. 3. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

When a Decree was passed, That whosoever should ask a Petition of any God or Man for thirty days, save of the King, he should be cast into the Lions Den: And *Daniel* knew that the Writing was signed; He went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day and prayed, and gave thanks, as he did aforetime, *Dan. 6. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Ye shall be hated of all men for my name sake: but he who endureth unto the end, shall be saved, &c. He who loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me, &c. And he who taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me, &c. He who loseth his life for my sake, shall find it, *Matth. 10. 22, 37, 38, 39. ch. 16. 24, 25, 26.*

He heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended, *Matth. 13. 20, 21.*

When Christ was taken, his Disciples fled. *Peter* denied him: but afterwards wept bitterly for his so doing, *Matth. 26. 56, 70, 72, 74, 75.*

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, &c. *Mark 8. 36. John 9. 21, 22.*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended, *John 16. 1. Gal. 5. 11. ch. 6. 32.*

When the Apostles had been commanded not to speak at all, &c. in the name of Jesus, they say, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye: For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard, *Acts 4. 19, 20.*

Again: When they were charged with Preaching, contrary to their Command, the Apostle said, We ought to obey God, rather than men. And they preached Christ before the Council, who caused them to be beaten; and gave them a new Charge, not to preach: yet they daily, in the Temple, and in every House, ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ, *Acts 5. 27, 28, 29, 30, 40, 41, 42.*

None of these things move me, &c. so that I may finish my course with joy, and the ministry, &c. *Acts 20. 23, 24.*

I am ready, not only to be bound, but also to die, &c. for the name of the Lord Jesus, *Acts 21. 13.*

Paul, before *Felix*, said, after the way they call heretie, so worship I the God of my fathers, *Acts 24. 14.*

If I preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer? &c. Then is the offence of the cross ceased, *Gal. 5. 11. ch. 6. 12.*

Many

Many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear, &c. That ye stand fast, &c. striving together for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing terrified by your adversaries, *Philip.*

1. 14, 27, 28.

Be thou not therefore ashamed of the testimony of the Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, &c. I suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed, 2 *Tim.* 1. 8, 12. *Heb.* 13. 13.

If we suffer, &c. If we deny him, he also will deny us; 2 *Tim.* 2. 12.

Nor faint when thou art rebuked of him, *Heb.* 12. 5.

If any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but glorify God, 1 *Pet.* 4. 16.

Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered to the saints, *Jude, vers.* 3.

Thou shalt suffer, &c. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life, *Rev.* 2. 10. *ch.* 12. 11.

See more of Perseverance, Chap. 16.

5. To be cheerful under Affliction; and rejoice so to be counted worthy to suffer for Christ.

BE of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart; all ye who hope in the Lord, *Psal.* 41. 24.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vine, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation, *Heb.* 3. 17, 18.

When they shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake, rejoice, and be exceeding glad, *Mat.* 5. 11, 12.

He who taketh not up his cross, and followeth me, is not worthy of me, *Matth.* 10. 38. *ch.* 16. 24, 25.

In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world, *John* 16. 33.

When the Apostles had been put into the common Prison, brought before the Council, and been beaten there, they departed from the presence of the Council rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name, *Acts* 5. 18, 27, 40, 41.

Paul and Silas being thrust into the inner Prison, and their feet made fast in the Stocks, sang Praises unto God, and the Prisoners heard, *Acts* 16. 24, 25.

Bonds and afflictions abide in me; but none of these things move me, *Acts* 20. 23, 24.

What mean ye to weep, &c. I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die, *Acts* 21. 13.

And not only so, but we glory in tribulation also, *Rom.* 5. 3.

As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing, 2 *Cor.* 6. 10. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake, 2 *Cor.* 12. 9, 10.

I Paul am made a minister, who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, *Col.* 1. 23, 24.

That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed, &c. 2 *Thes.* 3. 3.

Thou therefore endure hardship, as a good soldier of Christ, 2 *Tim.* 2. 3. *Heb.* 12. 5.

For &c. took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves, &c. *Heb.* 10. 34.

Moses chusing rather to suffer, &c. esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, *Heb.* 11. 25, 26.

Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees, *Heb.* 12. 12.

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith, worketh patience, &c. Blessed is the man who endureth temptation; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown, *James* 1. 12.

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, &c. be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled, 1 *Pet.* 3. 14.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, &c. but rejoice, in as much as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings: that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also. If any suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this behalf: for the time is come, when judgment, &c. 1 *Pet.* 4. 12, 13, 16.

Let us go forth therefore unto him, without the camp, bearing his reproach, *Heb.* 13. 13.

6. To cry to the Lord for Help, Support and Salvation.

Jacob in his distress, when Esau pursued him, prayed earnestly, &c. *Gen.* 32. 8, 9, &c. 24, 25, &c.

Jacob in his great distress, when Joseph had kept Simeon, and required Benjamin also, said, God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: lest I be bereaved, &c. *Gen.* 43. 14.

The children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: And the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord, *Exod.* 14. 10.

When all the waters were bitter, that the people could not drink, Moses cried unto the Lord, *Exod.* 15. 23, 24, 25.

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me, &c. So when Amalek fought with Israel, Moses held up his hand, and then Israel prevailed, &c. *Exod.* 17. 1, 2, 3, 4, 11, 12.

If thou afflict them, *Ec.* and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear their cry, *Exod.* 22. 23.

The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, *Ec.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him; If thou seek him with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, *Deut.* 4. 27, 29.

When *Israel* were delivered into the hand of their enemies, they cried unto the Lord; and the Lord raised up a Deliverer, *Judges* 3. 8, 9. *ch.* 10. 13, 14. *2 Chron.* 15. 3, 4. *1 Sam.* 6. 16.

Hannah was in bitterness of Soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore, *1 Sam.* 1. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Sammuel prayed for *Israel*, when the *Philistines* came against them, *1 Sam.* 9. 9.

David, in his distress, prayed the Lord to turn the Counsel of *Achitophel* into foolishness, *2 Sam.* 15. 31. *ch.* 12. 22.

In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, *2 Sam.* 22. 7. *Psal.* 18. 6.

When *Jerusalem* was in distress, by reason of the *Affrians*, and *Rabshakeh's* railing and threatening, *Hezekiah* spread the Letter before the Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God. *Ec.* *2 Kings* 19. 14, 15, 16, &c. *Isa.* 37. 14, 15, &c.

Hezekiah was sick unto death, *Ec.* he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord, *Ec.* He wept, *2 Kings* 20. 1, 2, 3. *Isa.* 38. 1, 2, 3.

When there came an Host of one thousand thousand against *Judah*, *Aha* cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing unto thee, to help, *Ec.* *2 Chron.* 14. 9, 10, 11, 12.

There came a great Multitude against *Jehoshaphat*, *Ec.* He feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a Fast, *Ec.* And *Jehoshaphat* stood in the congregation, and said, O Lord God of our fathers, Art not thou God? *Ec.* *2 Chron.* 20. 2, 3, 4, &c.

When *Manasseh* was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, *Ec.* and prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him, *2 Chron.* 33. 11, 12, 13. *Jos.* 36. 8, 9.

I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction, *Job* 10. 15. *Psal.* 9. 13.

He heareth the cry of the afflicted, *Job* 34. 28. *Psal.* 102. 17.

The hypocrite in heart, they cry not when he bindeth them, *Job* 36. 13.

O Lord save me from all them who persecute me; and deliver me, *Psal.* 7. 1.

Our fathers, *Ec.* they cried to thee, and were delivered, *Ec.* He hath not despised nor abhorred the afflictions of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard, *Psal.* 22. 4, 5, 24. *Psal.* 107. 6, 13.

I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard, and saved him out of all his troubles, *Psal.* 34. 4, 6, 17. *Psal.* 35.

The Psalmist prays for Help and Salvation in such a time, *Psal.* 38. 20, 21, 22. *Psal.* 39. 10, 13. *Psal.* 69. 14, 15. *Psal.* 88. *Psal.* 143. 7, 8, 9.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long, *Ec.* Awake: Why sleepest thou, O Lord? Arise, *Ec.* Wherefore hidest thou thy face, forgettest our affliction? *Ec.* *Psal.* 44. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26. *Psal.* 74. 9, 10, 11.

Call upon me in the day of trouble, and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me, *Psal.* 50. 15.

David prays earnestly in his low Condition, for Joy and Comfort, *Psal.* 51. 7, 8, 9, 10, &c.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, *Psal.* 77. 2.

In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me, *Psal.* 86. 7.

I called upon the Lord in distress: the Lord answered me, and set me in a large place, *Psal.* 118. 5. *Psal.* 130. 1.

The heart of the king is in the hand of the Lord: he inclineth it which way he will, *Prov.* 21. 1.

The Church, in her low Condition, prays earnestly; Look down, *Ec.* *Isa.* 63. 15, to 19. *Psal.* 74. 9, 10, 11. *Isa.* 64. 8, 9.

Lord, correct me in judgment: not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing, *Jer.* 10. 24.

I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon, *Ec.* *Lam.* 3. 55, 59, &c.

Daniel and his Friends, in his great Strait and Danger about the King's Dream, prays to God, *Dan.* 2. 13, 14, 18.

I will go and return unto my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: In their affliction they will seek me early, *Hef.* 5. 15.

Whoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be delivered, *Joel* 2. 32.

When the Mariners were in the Tempest, they called upon their Gods; and roused up, *Jonah*, to call upon his God: If so be, God will think upon us, that we perish not, *Jonah* 1. 4, 5, 6.

Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God, out of the fishes belly, and said, I cry, *Ec.* *Jonah* 2. 1, 2, &c.

The Ninevites prayed, *Ec.* Who can tell if God will turn? *Ec.* *Jonah* 3. 8, 9. *2 Sam.* 12. 22.

When *Peter* saw the Wind boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately *Jesus*, *Ec.* caught him, *Math.* 14. 30, 31.

Shall not God avenge his Elect, who cry to him day and night? Yea, he will avenge them, *Luke* 18. 7, 8.

When the Apostles had been imprisoned, and convened before Council, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, Thou art God, *Ec.* Behold their threatnings, and grant unto thy servants, *Ec.* *Acts* 4. 24, 29, 30.

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayers were made without ceasing, of the Church, to God for him, *Acts* 12. 5, 12.

Paul; when he was under the buffeting of *Satan*, faith. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me, 2 *Cor.* 12. 7, 8.

Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray, &c. Is any sick among you? Let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, &c. and the prayers of the faithful shall save the sick, *James* 5. 13, 14, 15.

See more of Prayer, Chap. 16.

See more of Duties in common Calamities.

7. Not to fear; but believing, commit their Case to God, and quietly wait for his Salvation.

HE hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper; I will not fear what man can do unto me, *Heb.* 13. 5, 6.

Israel's Impatience in waiting for God, made them quarrel with *Moses*; and *Moses*, with God; although God was in his way of delivering, *Exod.* 5. 21, 22, 23.

The children of *Israel* said unto *Moses*, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away, to die in the wilderness? &c. And *Moses* said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he shall shew to you this day, &c. The Lord shall fight for you, *Exod.* 14. 10, to 14.

Because of *Israel's* Unbelief, and Impatience in waiting for God, they were not suffered to enter *Canaan*; only their Children, of whom they had said, They should be a prey, they did possess the land, *Deut.* 1. 32, to 39.

As an encouragement, we should remember what God hath done formerly, *Deut.* 7. 17, 18, 19.

And *David* was greatly distressed, &c. but *David* encouraged himself in the Lord his God, 1 *Sam.* 30. 6. *ch.* 17. 34, 35, 36, 37.

It may be the Lord will look on my affliction; and that the Lord will require good for his cursing this day, 2 *Sam.* 16. 12.

Elisha said, when the City was environed with Encirclings, Fear not; for they who be with us, are more than they who be with them, &c. But when there was a Famine in *Samaria*, the King (because Deliverance hastened not) said, Behold, this evil is from the Lord: What should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 *King.* 6. 14, 15, 16, 33. 2 *Chron.* 32. 7, 8.

In the great Famine of *Samaria*, the great Lord who would not believe the Plea of the Prophet had fore-told, was told by the Prophet, that he should see it, but not eat thereof: And so it fell out unto him, 2 *King.* 7. 1, 2, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Though *Judah* was better by *Israel*, yet *Judah* prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God, &c. 2 *Chron.* 13. 14, 18. *Ezra* 8. 21, 22, 23.

God was angry with *Asa* for relying upon the King of *Assyria*, and not on God, 2 *Chron.* 16.

Be not afraid, nor dismayed; for the battel is not yours, but God's, &c. Stand ye, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, 2 *Chron.* 20. 15, 16, 17.

To God I would commit my cause, *Job* 5. 8. *Psal.* 9. 10. *Psal.* 10. 14. *Psal.* 11. 1.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined to me, &c. He brought me out of an horrible pit, *Psal.* 40. 1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? why art thou disquieted in me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, *Psal.* 42. 5, 11. *Psal.* 31. 24.

Cast thy burthen upon the Lord; and he shall sustain thee, *Psal.* 55. 22.

The Lord is merciful, &c. he will not always chide, &c. *Psal.* 103. 8, 9.

Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, &c. But mine eyes are unto thee, O Lord, *Psal.* 141 7, 8. *Job* 13. 15.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord: neither be weary of his correction, *Prov.* 3. 11, 12. *Heb.* 12. 5, 6.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small, *Prov.* 24. 10.

The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whose trusteth in the Lord, shall be safe, *Prov.* 29. 25.

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, &c. marvel not, &c. for he who is higher than the highest regardeth, &c. *Eccles.* 5. 8.

Take heed, and be quiet: fear not, neither be faint-hearted, &c. because Syria, Ephraim, &c. have taken evil counsel against thee, &c. It shall not stand, *Isa.* 7. 3, to 7.

And I will wait upon the Lord, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him, *Isa.* 8. 17.

It shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us, *Isa.* 25. 9. *ch.* 26. 8.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, &c. Come, my people; enter thou into thy chamber, &c. hide thy self, &c. until the indignation be over, *Isa.* 26. 3, 20.

The Egyptians shall help in vain, &c. therefore have I cried, &c. their strength is, to sit still, &c. Thus saith the Lord, In returning, and rest, you shall be saved: in quietness, and in confidence, shall be your strength, &c. *Isa.* 30. 7, 15.

Fear not, for I am with thee: Be not dismayed, for I am thy God, &c. *Isa.* 41. 10, 13, 14. *Gen.* 1. 1. *ch.* 26. 24.

Who is among you who feareth the Lord, who obeyeth the voice of his servant, who walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye who kindle a fire, &c. *Isa.* 50. 10, 11.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be afraid of their revilings, &c. I, even I am he who comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, &c. and forgettest the Lord, thy Maker? *Isa.* 51. 7, 12, 13. *Matth.* 10. 28, 31.

It is the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not, *&c.* It's good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord, *Lamen.* 3. 22, 25, 26.

The three Children threatened, said, Our God, *&c.* will deliver us out of thy hand, *Daniel* 3. 16, 17.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, *Jonah* 2. 7.

None upright amongst men, they all lie in wait to shed blood, *&c.* that they do evil with both hands earnestly, *&c.* The son dishonoureth the father, *&c.* therefore will I look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation, *Micah* 7. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them who trust in him, *Nahum.* 1. 7.

Take no thought, *&c.* for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak, *Matth.* 10. 19, 20, 23, 31. *ch.* 6. 27.

Come unto me all ye who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest, *Matth.* 11. 28.

When they shall deliver you up, *&c.* study not before what to say, it shall be given you then, *&c.* *Mark* 13. 11. *Luke* 24. 14, 15, &c.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, 1 *Cor.* 10. 13.

We should not trust in our selves, but in God, *&c.* who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust, that he will yet deliver, 2 *Cor.* 1. 9, 10. *Judges* 13. 22, 23. 1 *Sam.* 17. 34, 35, 36, 37.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, *Phil.* 1. 28.

Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, *&c.* let your request be made known unto God, *Phil.* 4. 6.

We our selves glory in you, *&c.* for your patience and faith in all your persecutions, 2 *Thes.* 1. 4.

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, *&c.* When he suffered he threatened not, but committed his cause to him who judgeth righteously, 1 *Pet.* 2. 21, 23.

If ye suffer, *&c.* be not afraid of their terror, *&c.* but sanctify the Lord, *&c.* 1 *Pet.* 3. 14, 15. *Hebr.* 13. 16. *Rev.* 2. 10.

Wherefore let them who suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soul to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator, 1 *Pet.* 4. 19.

See more of Trust in God, Chap. 16.

See of Waiting for God, *Ibid.*

See more of not Fearing, *Ibid.*

Secondly, The Duties of Saints, and how they ought to behave themselves towards Enemies and Persecutors, in a time of Persecution and Suffering from them.

1. To be patient, quiet, and sober towards them: not revenge, or return Evil for Evil, or Reviling for Reviling, but forgive them.

*J*oseph, instead of revenging upon his Brethren, for their injuring of him, speaks kindly to his Brethren, and said, Be not grieved, nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life, *&c.* So now it was not you who sent me hither, but God, *&c.* *Gen.* 45. 6, 7, 8. *Gen.* 50. 19, 20, 21.

Though *Saul* hunted for *David's* life, yet would not *David* avenge himself upon him, 1 *Sam.* 24. *ch.* 26.

When *Shimei* cursed *David*, he bore it quietly, and would not avenge himself, 2 *Sam.* 16. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

And afterward *Abishai* said to *David*, Shall not *Shimei* be put to death for this, because he cursed the Lord's anointed, *&c.* *David* said to *Shimei*, Thou shalt not die, 2 *Sam.* 19. 21, 22, 23.

Job quarrelled not with the Instruments which spoiled him, but acknowledged 'twas the Lord, *Job* 1. 20, 21.

O God, to whom vengeance belong, *&c.* shew thy self, *Psalms* 94. 1.

Envy thou not the oppressor (*or, the Man of Violence*), *Prov.* 3. 31.

Say not thou, I will recompense evil: wait on the Lord, and he shall save, *Prov.* 20. 22.

Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man, *&c.* *Prov.* 24. 29.

He was oppressed, *&c.* yet he opened not his mouth, *&c.* as a sheep, *&c.* so he opened not his mouth, *Isa.* 53. 7. *Psalms* 38, 13, 14.

Jeremy said, As for me, behold, I am in your hand, do with me as seemeth good, *&c.* *Jer.* 26. 11, 14.

Rejoice not: but whosoever shall smite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other, *Matth.* 5. 38, 39.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you, *Matth.* 6. 14, 15.

When one of *Christ's* Disciples drew his sword, *&c.* he bid him put it up, *&c.* *Matth.* 26. 51, 52.

James and *John* said, Lord, Wilt thou that we command fire down from heaven, and consume them? *&c.* but he turned and rebuked them: and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of: for the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, *&c.* *Luke* 9. 53, 54, 55, 56.

Ye shall be hated, *&c.* in your patience possess your souls, *&c.* *Luke* 21. 16, 17, 19.

Paul

Paul said to Festus (when he had said, He was beside himself) I am not mad, most noble Festus, *Acts* 26. 24, 25.

Recompence to no man evil for evil, *Ec.* Avenge not your selves, but rather give place to wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 17, 19. *Deut.* 32. 35.

Being reviled, we bleis, *Ec.* being detamed, we intreat, *1 Cor.* 4. 12, 13.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man, *1 Thes.* 5. 15.

Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you, *James* 5. 6.

So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, *Ec.* Christ suffered, *Ec.* leaving us an example that ye should follow his steps, *Ec.* who when he was reviled, reviled not again: when he suffered, he threatened not, *1 Pet.* 2. 15, 21, 23.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing, *Ec.* *1 Pet.* 3. 9.

2. Not to desire, or rejoice, in the hurt of Enemies and Persecutors.

David mourned and wept when Saul was slain, although he had been his deadly enemy; hated and pursued him several years, *2 Sam.* 1. 4, 5, to the end.

After his great enemy, who set up *Ishbosheth* in opposition to him, being slain, David said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever, *Ec.* He commands all to mourn for him: and himself mourned, followed him to his funeral, *2 Sam.* 3. 27, 28, 29, 31, 32.

So David, instead of rejoycing that *Ishbosheth* was slain, commanded his young men to kill those who slew him, *2 Sam.* 4. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

When Israel had conquered Judah: the Prophet commanded them to let the Captives go, feed them, and clothe them, and not insult over them, *2 Chron.* 28. 9, 10, &c.

If I rejoyce at the destruction of him who hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him: neither have I suffered my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul, *Job* 31. 28, 29, 30.

He who is glad at calamities shall not go unpunished, *Prov.* 17. 5.

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him, *Prov.* 24. 17, 18.

3. To pray for, and do good to Persecutors and Enemies.

IF thou seeest the ass or ox of thine enemy going astray, thou shalt, *Ec.* bring it back, *Ec.* *Exod.* 23. 4, 5.

Miriam had spoken against Moses; yet he prays for her, against her Leprosie, *Numb.* 12. 1, 10, 13.

Saul said to David, Thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil, *1 Sam.* 24. 17.

Israel came and fought against Judah: and being overcome, Judah shews them kindness, *2 Chron.* 28.

If thine enemy hunger, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink, *Ec.* *Prov.* 25. 21. *Rom.* 12. 20.

Seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried captives: and pray unto the Lord for it, *Jer.* 29. 7.

I say unto you, Love your enemies: bleis them who curse you: do good to them who hate you: and pray for them who despitefully use you, and persecute you: that you may be the children of your Father, *Ec.* For he maketh his sun to rise on the evil, *Ec.* If you love them who love you, *Ec.* do not even the Publicans the same? *Matth.* 5. 44.

Christ said, (when upon the Cross) Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do, *Luke* 23. 34.

They stoned Stephen; and he, *Ec.* cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge, *Acts* 7. 59, 60.

Paul prayed for Agrippa, that he were not only almost, but altogether as he, except his bonds, *Acts* 26. 28, 29.

Bleis them who persecute you, *Ec.* Wherefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him, *Ec.* be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good, *Rom.* 12. 14, 20, 21.

Being reviled, we bleis, *1 Cor.* 4. 12.

4. To use lawful and honest Means for avoiding and easing of, and delivering themselves from Afflictions and Persecutions, *Matth.* 4. 5, 6, 7.

When there was a Famine in the Land where *Abram* was, he removed to Egypt, *Gen.*

When *Abram* had heard, that *Lot* was taken, *Ec.* he pursues the Enemy, and rescues him, *Gen.* 14. 14, 15, &c.

When *Isaac* heard of his brother *Esau* his coming against him, he was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, *Ec.* and said, If *Esau* come to the company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape, *Ec.* And he took of that which came to his hand, a present for his brother *Esau*, *Ec.* for he said, I will appease him with the present which goeth before me, *Ec.* *Gen.* 32. 6, 7, 8, 13, 20. *ch.* 33. 3, 8, 13, 14.

Joseph in the Prison, desired the King's Cup-bearer to speak to the King on his behalf, *Gen.* 41. 14, 15, &c.

Saul sought to smite David, *Ec.* but he slips away out of Saul's Presence, *Ec.* and escaped that night.

night. Saul also sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to slay him, &c. His wife let him down through a window, and he went and fled, and escaped, 1 Sam. 19. 10, 11, 12.

David consulted with Jonathan about his safety from Saul, 1 Sam. 20.

Elijah being threatened by Jezebel, arose, and went for his life, &c. 1 King. 19. 2, 3.

Hezekiah laid figs to his sore, by the Prophet's direction, and recovered, 2 King. 20. 7.

Sanballat, &c. conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder the work: nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them, Nehem. 4. 7, 8.

Sanballat sent often to Nehemiah to come unto him, but he refused: because he knew they thought to do him some mischief, Nehem. 6. 2, 3, 4.

Eithur and Mordecai did many things to procure the Jews escape, Esther 8. ch. 9. Prov. 24. 11.

Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish, &c. and wine to those of a heavy heart, Prov. 31. 6.

Jeremy intreated the King that he might not return to the prison, lest he should die there, Jer. 37. 18, 20.

Daniel applied himself to the Captain of the King's Guard, and to the King himself, for himself and friends. Dan. 2. 13, 14, 15, 16.

When Herod sought Christ to kill him, the Angel said to Joseph, &c. Arise, and take the young child, &c. flee into Egypt, and be thou there, &c. for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him, Matth. 2. 13, 14, 15.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, &c. But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another, Matth. 10. 16, 23.

The Pharisees, &c. held a council against him, how they might destroy him: but when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence, &c. he charged the multitude not to make him known, Matth. 12. 14, 15, 16.

When Jesus heard that John was beheaded, he departed thence into a desert-place apart, Matth. 14. 12, 13.

Though Christ was free, and ought not to be charged with Tribute-money; yet he said to Peter, Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go, &c. take, and give unto them for thee and me, Matth. 17. 24, 25, 26, 27.

When Christ had raised the Ruler's Daughter from the dead, he commanded that something should be given her to eat, Mark 5. 41, 42, 43.

Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jery, because the Jews sought to kill him, John 7. 1.

They took up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out, &c. and so passed by, John 8. 59.

From that day forth, they took counsel together to put him to death: Jesus therefore walked no

more openly among the Jews; but went thence into a country near the wilderness, John 11. 35, 36.

The doors were shut where the Disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, John 20. 19.

When Saul persecuted the Church at Jerusalem, the brethren were scattered abroad, Acts 8. 1, 3, 4. ch. 11. 19.

The Jews laid wait to kill Paul; but their laying wait was known unto Saul, and they watched the gates day and night to kill him: then the Disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket, &c. The Grecians went about to slay him; which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesaria, and sent him forth to Tarsus, Acts 9. 23, 24, 25, 29, 30. ch. 19. 30, 31. ch. 17. 10, 14, 15. 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33.

Paul and Barnabas being at Iconium, the Jews and Gentiles made an assault to use them despitefully, and to stone them: they were aware of it, and fled into Lystra and Derbe, &c. Acts 14. 1, 5, 6.

When the Magistrates sent to let the Apostles out, Paul said, Let them come themselves, &c. Acts 16. 36, 37.

When Paul was in danger, the brethren often sent him and others away from the place, Acts 17. 5, 10, 13. ch. 19. 30, 31.

The Captain commanded that Paul should be examined by scourging, &c. Paul said, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and uncondemned? which prevented his being scourged, Acts 22. 24, 25, 26, 29. ch. 16. 37, 38.

Paul said to Ananias, Sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law, &c. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the Council, Men and Brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee, of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question; (whereupon the Council divided, and broke to pieces.) When Paul understood that there was a conspiracy to kill him, he gave notice thereof to the Captain, who conveyed him away from them, Acts 23. 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, &c.

Paul pleaded in his defence before Felix; and after appealed to Caesar, Acts 24. 10, 11, &c. ch. 25. 8, 9. ch. 26. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Paul persuaded those in the ship to eat meat: when they were in danger, he said, This is for your health, &c. Acts 27. 33, 34, 35.

I beseech you, &c. that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them who do not believe, in Judea, Rom. 15. 30, 31.

Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, &c. of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words, 2 Tim. 4. 14, 15.

Some, of whom the world was not worthy, wandered in deserts, &c. in dens and caves of the earth, Heb. 11. 38.

5. To look to the cause of our sufferings, that it be for well-doing, for Christ, and a good Conscience: and not at busy Bodies in things unnecessary.

They also who render me evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow the thing which is good, *Psal.* 38. 20. *Psal.* 35. 20. *Psal.* 109. 4, 5.

Do not ye serve any gods, nor worship the golden image, &c. but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, *Dan.* 3. 14, 15, 18.

Daniel cast into the lions den for praying to God, contrary to the Kings decrees, *Dan.* 6. 7, 8, 9, 10, &c.

Therefore the prudent shall keep silent in that time, for it is an evil time, *Amos.* 5. 13. *Psal.* 39. 1.

Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, &c. falsely for my sake, &c. for righteousness sake, *Matth.* 5. 10, 11.

When they charged the Apostles not to preach in Christs name, they said, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye? for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard, *Acts* 4. 17, 18, 19, 20.

The high Priest asked them, saying, Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name, &c. Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men, *Acts* 5. 27, 28, 29.

But in all things approving our selves, &c. as deceivers, and yet true, *2 Cor.* 6. 4, 8.

If I do preach Circumcision, Why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased, *Gal.* 5. 11. *ch.* 6. 12.

Having your conversation honest, &c. that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, &c. It is the will of God that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, &c. this is thank worthy, if a man for conscience towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully, *1 Pet.* 2. 12, 15, 19.

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye: be not afraid, &c. It is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing, *1 Pet.* 3. 13, 14, 17.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, &c. but let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busybody in other mens matters: yet if any suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, *1 Pet.* 4. 14, 15, 16. *Amos* 5. 13.

Thirdly, The Duties of others: and how they ought to behave themselves towards such who are Afflicted and Persecuted.

To Sympathize with them, Visit, Help, Comfort, and Pray for them: take heed they add not to their Trouble.

THE heart knoweth its own bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy, *Prov.* 14. 10.

When Abram heard that his brother Lot was taken captive, he armed (or, led forth) his trained (or, instructed) servants, &c. and pursued those who took Lot: and he smote them, &c. and he brought back all the goods: and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, *Gen.* 14. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

When David fled from Saul into a wood, Jonathan went to him and strengthened, &c. *1 Sam.* 23. 15, 16, 17.

When Nehemiah had heard that the Jews were in great affliction and reproach (though he were then a servant to the king): he fasted down, and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, &c. *Nehem.* 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, &c.

Thou shalt not vex a stranger, &c. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child, *Exod.* 22. 21, 22.

When Jobs three friends heard of the evil which was come upon him, they came every one from his own place, &c. for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him, &c. They wept, *Job* 2. 11, 12, 13.

Thou hast strengthened the weak hands: thy words have upheld him who was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees: But, &c. *Job* 4. 3, 4.

To him who is afflicted, pity should be shewed from his friend, *Job* 6. 14.

Job said to his friends, ye are forgers of lyes, ye are all Physicians of no value: O, that you would altogether hold your peace, &c. Will you speak wickedly for God, &c. *Job* 13. 4, 5, 7.

Job answered and said, I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all (or, troublesome comforters are ye all)? shall vain words have an end, &c. I also could speak as ye do, if your souls were in my souls stead; I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you: but I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief, *Job* 16. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

How long will ye vex my soul, &c. these ten times have ye reproached me: you are, &c. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me: my kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me: they who dwell in my house, and my maidens, count me for a stranger; I am an alien in their

their sight, &c. have pity upon me, my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me, *Job. 19. 2, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 21. Psal. 69. 8, 20.*

Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me: they have also let loose the bridle before me, &c. Did not I weep for him who is in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor? *Job. 30. 11, 25.*

Blessed is he who considereth the poor (or sick), &c. the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed, &c. *Psal. 41. 1, 2, 3.*

God is said to be afflicted in the afflictions of his people, *Isa. 63. 9.*

Wo to them who are at ease in Zion, &c. Ye that put far away the evil day, &c. that lie upon beds of ivory, &c. but they are not grieved for the afflictions of Joseph, *Amos 6. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction, *Zechar. 1. 15. Obadiah, v. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

When Jesus saw the multitude, he had compassion on them, because they faint (or, were tired and laid down), &c. *Matth. 9. 36.*

I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: naked, and ye clothed me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me: I was sick, and ye visited me, &c. Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, *Matth. 25. 35, 36, 37, 40.*

When Jesus had put forth the parable of a man falling among thieves, and was wounded, and the Priest and Levite passing by, and looking on: but the Samaritan had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, and took care of him; he said, Go, and do thou likewise, *Luke 10. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37.*

Simon, Simon, Satan hath desired to have you, that he might sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren, *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing (or, earnest and instant prayer was made) of the Church unto God for him, *Acts 12. 5, 12.*

Rejoyce with them who do rejoyce, and weep with them who do weep: be of the same mind one towards another, *Rom. 12. 15, 16.*

The members should have the same care one of another: and whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it: now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular, *1 Cor. 12. 24, 25, 26, 27.*

Blessed be God, &c. who comforteth us in all our tribulations, that we may be able to comfort them who are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God, *2 Cor. 1. 3, 4.*

Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ, *Gal. 6. 2.*

Be kind one to another, tender-hearted, *Eph. 4. 32.*

Ye have done well that ye did communicate with mine afflictions, &c. Ye sent once and again to my necessity, *Phil. 4. 14, 15, 16. Isa. 58. 10.*

Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercy, *Col. 3. 12.*

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel, &c. The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me: the Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day, &c. how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest, *2 Tim. 1. 8, 16, 17, 18.*

At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge, *2 Tim. 4. 16.*

Ye endured a great fight or affliction: partly, whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions: and partly, whilst ye became companions of them who were so used; for ye had compassion on me in my bonds, &c. *Heb. 10. 32, 33, 34.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares. Remember them who are in bonds, as bound with them: them who suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body, *Heb. 13. 2, 3.*

Pure religion, &c. is to visit the fatherless and the widows in their affliction, *James 1. 27.*

See Duties in common Calamities, Chap. 23.

See Duty of Christians one to another, Chap. 17.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Publick or Common Calamities and Judgments, whence they are.

I. That they are of Gods ordering, and none can keep them off.

GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, &c. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created,

&c. And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh, &c. Accordingly he brings the flood, *Gen. 6. 5, 7, 17. ch. 7. 4. Job. 37. 11, 12, 13.*

The Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven:

heaven: and he overthrew those Cities, *Gen.* 19. 24, 25.

God said, I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall not let the people go, *Exod.* 4. 21. *ch.* 14. 4. *Tobias* 11. 20.

See now that I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, I make alive: I wound, I heal; neither is there any who can deliver out of my hand, *Deut.* 32. 39.

God's anger was hot against Israel, therefore he left their enemies amongst them, *Judges* 2. 20, 21, 22, 23.

If ye turn away and forsake my statutes, &c. then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land, &c. 2 *Chron.* 7. 19, 20.

The Lord stirred up against Jehoram the spirits of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, &c. and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, &c. 2 *Chron.* 21. 16, 17, 2 *Kings* 24. 2. 3.

They mocked the messengers, &c. till the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and there was no remedy: therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men, &c. 2 *Chron.* 36. 15, 16, 17.

Afflictions come not out of the dust, &c. he maketh sore and bindeth up, *Job.* 5. 17, 18. *ch.* 9. 12.

He turned their hearts to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants, *Psal.* 105. 25.

He gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they who hated them, ruled over them, *Psal.* 106. 41, 42. *Psal.* 44. 10. 11, 12, 13, 14. *Psal.* 60. 10. *Lam.* 2. 17.

O Assyrian, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. to tread them down, &c. *Isa.* 10. 5, 6.

Behold the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth, *Isa.* 26. 21.

Ye scornful men, &c. when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then shall ye be overthrown by it, &c. I have heard from the Lord of hosts, a consumption determined upon the whole earth, *Isa.* 28. 14, 15, 18, 22.

Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord against whom, &c.? *Isa.* 42. 24. *Ezek.* 39. 23, 24. *Job.* 12. 23.

I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things, *Isa.* 45. 7.

I was wroth with my people: I have, &c. given them into thine hand, &c. therefore shall evil come upon thee, &c. thou shalt not be able to put it off, &c. *Isa.* 47. 6, 11. *Jer.* 46. 15.

I have forsaken mine house: I have left mine heritage: I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies, *Jer.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy: If that nation, &c. *Jer.* 18. 7, 8.

O sword of the Lord, &c. how can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Assurion, &c. *Jer.* 47. 6, 7.

Is there any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of the Lords anger? *Lam.* 1. 12, 13, 14. *Ecc.* *ch.* 3.

Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? *Amos* 3. 6.

Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel, &c. prepare to meet thy God, &c. *Amos* 4. 12.

Before these days there was no, &c. neither any peace to him who went out or came in: because of the affliction: for I set all men: every man against his neighbour, *Zech.* 8. 10.

See more in Afflictions, Chap. 22.

II. The Privileges of the Saints and Servants of God, in such a time.

WHEN God destroyed the whole world by the flood, Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord, and he and his family were saved in the Ark, *Gen.* 6. 8, 17, 18, *ch.* 7. 1, &c.

God would have spared Sodom for the sake of ten righteous persons, *Gen.* 18. 32.

In the destruction of Sodom, Lot was preserved, and all his, and sent out by the Angel from the overthrow, and escaped, *Gen.* 19. 12, 13, 15, 16, 17.

Jacob, and his family nourished by Joseph, in the great famine, *Gen.* 47. 12, 13.

I have seen the affliction of my people, &c. and I am come down to deliver them, &c. *Exod.* 3. 7, 8. *Acts* 7. 34.

God smote the Egyptians universally, in the destruction of their first-born. But he said, Against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast, &c. The plague shall not be upon you, *Exod.* 11. 5, 6, 7. *ch.* 12. 11, 12, 13.

The Lord will judge his people, &c. when he sees that their power is gone, *Deut.* 32. 36. 2 *Kings* 14. 26.

Elijah and the widow fed in the time of the famine, 1 *Kings* 17.

God said to Josiah, Thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place, 2 *Kings* 22. 16, 17, 18, 20.

In famine he shall redeem thee from death: in war from the power of the sword: at destruction and famine thou shalt laugh, *Job.* 5. 20, 22. *Psal.* 33. 18, 19.

Thou shalt not be afraid, &c. nor for the pestilence, &c. for the destruction, &c. *Psal.* 91. 5, 6, 7. *Psal.* 37. 18, 19.

Though the earth be moved, &c. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, &c. God is in the midst of her, &c. *Psal.* 46. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Despite not the chafening of the Lord: neither be weary, &c. *Prov.* 3. 11, 12.

Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself, &c. until the indignation be over-past: for behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth, &c. *Isa. 26. 20, 21.*

The whole land shall be desolate, yet will I not make a full end, *Jer. 4. 27. ch. 5. 18. Isa. 17. 4, 5, 6.*

For my name sake will I defer mine anger, &c. that I cut thee not off, &c. for my name sake, &c. *Isa. 48. 9, 11.*

Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, &c. if ye can find a man, if there be any who executeth judgment, who seeketh truth, and I will pardon it, *Jer. 5. 1.*

When Jeremy was taken with the rest of the Jews, God took care of him, *Jer. 39. 11, 12, 14.*

I will make a full end of all nations, where I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, *Jer. 46. 48. Levit. 26. 44, 45.*

Set a mark upon the foreheads of them who sigh and cry for all the abominations, &c. Slay utterly, old and young, &c. but come not near any man upon whom is the mark, *Ezek. 9. 4, 5, 6.*

Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in thee, they should deliver but their own souls only, *Ezek. 14. 14, 18, 20.*

All ye meek of the earth, who have wrought his judgment, &c. it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lords anger, *Zeph. 2. 3.*

Hurt not the earth, &c. till we have sealed the servants of God in their foreheads, *Rev. 7. 2, 3.*

And it was commanded that they should not hurt, &c. but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads, *Rev. 9. 4.*

See more of the Privileges, Chap. 14.

III. The Duties of Saints in such a Time.

When God had said, he would not go with Israel, but send his Angel, because they had sinned. The people mourned and would not put on their ornaments, *Exod. 33. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

If they shall confess their iniquity, &c. if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, &c. *Lev. 26. 40, 41, 42.*

When Gods anger brake out against Israel, Moses prayed for them, *Numb. 11. 1, 2.*

When Israel sinned before the men of Ai, Joshua prayed, and God commanded him to arise, and search out the sin, and remove the cause, *Joshua 7. 6, 7, 8, 9, to the 16.*

Israel in all their distresses cried to the Lord, he helped, *Judges 3. 9. ch. 4. 3. ch. 6. 7. ch. 10. 10, 13, 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 10.*

If I shut up heaven, that there be no rain, &c. or if I send pestilence, &c. If my people, &c. shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face,

and turn from their evil ways, then will I hear from heaven, forgive their sins, and heal their land, *2 Chron. 7. 13, 14. Deut. 4. 29, 30. ch. 30. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

When Jerusalem was in distress, the princes, the king humbled themselves, &c. And God said, They have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them, &c. *2 Chron. 12. 6, 7. ch. 32. 26.*

For a long time was Israel without the true God, &c. but when they in their trouble did turn, &c. and sought him, *2 Chron. 15. 3, 4.*

When Judah was beset by Israel, they cried unto the Lord, *2 Chron. 13. 14.*

Jehoshaphat proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah, in such a case, *2 Chron. 20. Ezra 8. 21, 22, 23.*

Nehemiah mourned, and wept, and fasted, when he had heard of the sad calamity of the Jews, and he prayed, &c. So did Jeremy, *Neh. 1. 3, 4, 5. ch. 2. 2, 3. Lam. 3. 48, 49.*

When the Jews were near destruction by Hamans means, &c. Mordecai, and the Jews greatly mourned, fasted, wept, lay in sack-cloth, *Ester 4. 1, 2, 3, 16.*

The Psalmist makes complaint, and prays to God earnestly for the church in great calamity, *Psal. 74. Psal. 79. Psal. 80.*

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, we wept, when we remembered Zion, &c. If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, &c. *Psal. 137. 1. 4, 5, 6.*

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, nor be weary, &c. *Prov. 3-11, 12.*

The people turned not to him who smote them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts, *Isa. 9. 13, 14.*

I will weep bitterly, labour not, &c. And in that day did the Lord of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, &c. and behold joy, and gladness, slaying of oxen, &c. This iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, *Isa. 22. 4, 12, 13, 14.*

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, we have waited for thee, &c. Come my people, enter into your chambers, &c. until the indignation be over-past, *Isa. 26. 8, 12, 20, 21.*

Hezekiah spread Rabshakehs letter before the Lord, and prayed unto the Lord, &c. *Isa. 37. 14, 15, &c.*

There is none, &c. who stirreth up himself to take hold of thee, for thou hast, &c. consumed, &c. *Isa. 64. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction, &c. They refused to return, *Jer. 5. 3. ch. 2. 30.*

Oh that my head were water, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night, for the slain of the daughter of my people, &c. *Jer. 9. 1.*

Mine eyes shall weep in secret places for your pride: and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lords flock is carried away captive, *Jer. 13. 17.*

In the great famine, Jeremy confesseth sin, and prays to, and pleads with God for Israel at large, *Jer.* 14.

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy: If that nation, &c. turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil which I thought. Behold, I frame evil against you, &c. return ye now, every one from, &c. *Jer.* 18. 7, 8, 11.

God complained against Judah, that tho' they were destroyed, yet not humbled, *Jer.* 3. 44, 6, 10. The Lord blamed Baruch for seeking great things for himself in such a day, *Jer.* 45.

Arise, &c. pour out thy soul like water before the Lord, lift up thine hands, &c. for the life of thy children, &c. *Lam.* 2. 19, 20.

Let us search, and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord: let us lift up our heart with our hand unto God in the heavens, *Lam.* 3. 39, 40, 41, 42.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof, *Ezek.* 9. 4.

I sought for a man among them, who should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me, for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none, *Ezek.* 22, 30.

Daniel in the captivity confesseth, and prayeth, *Dan.* 9. 3, 4, &c.

Come let us return unto the Lord, for he hath torn, and he will heal, *Hos.* 6. 1.

God calls upon Israel, to sanctifie a fast, and to cry unto the Lord, *Joel.* 1. 13, 14. *Zeph.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rent your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord, &c. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, &c.? Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctifie a fast, *Joel* 2. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, *Deut.* 30. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Because I will do this, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel, *Amos* 4. 11, 12.

The prudent shall keep silent in that time: for it is an evil time, &c. let judgment run down like water, &c. *Amos* 5. 13, 14, 15, 24. *Micah.* 7. 5, 6, 7.

Wo to them who are at ease in Zion, &c. but are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph, *Amos* 6. 1, 3, 6. *Isa.* 57. 1.

The mariners call upon Jonah to pray, and enquired for what cause they were in that danger, *Jonah* 1. 5, 6, 7, &c.

The people of Nineveh upon a threatening, fast, pray, and return from their evil, *Jonah* 3. 5, 6, &c.

Though there be no ox in the stall, &c. yet will I rejoyce in the Lord, I will joy in the God, &c. *Hab.* 3. 17, 18, 19.

Is this a time for you to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house like waste! &c. therefore thus saith the Lord, consider (or, set your hearts upon) your ways, *Haggai* 1. 4, 5, 7.

When ye fasted and mourned, did ye at all fast unto me, &c.? Execute true judgment, &c. *Zech.* 7. 5, 9, 10. *Isa.* 58. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

When ye hear of wars, &c. be not troubled: for such things must be, *Mark* 13. 7.

Jesus said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or, those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloe fell, and slew them; think ye that they were sinners above all men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, &c. *Luke* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

See more in Prayer and Affliction, Chap. 22.

See more of Humility, Chap. 16.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Magistrates and Magistracy, an Ordinance of God.

I. That Magistracy is an Ordinance of God: That by him are Magistrates Advanced to Office, &c. The Titles given them.

THE kingdom is the Lords, and he is the governor among the nations, *Psal.* 22. 28. *Dan.* 4. 17. *John* 3. 27. *ch.* 19. 11.

Against all the gods (or, Princes) of Egypt, I will execute judgment, &c. *Exod.* 12. 12.

And the Lord said to Moses, Gather unto me seventy of the Elders of Israel, &c. and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them: and they shall bear the burthen of the people with thee, &c. *Numb.* 11. 16, 17, 25.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee throughout all the tribes: and they shall judge the people, *Deut.* 16. 18.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust: lifteth the beggar from the dunghill, to sit among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory, *1 Sam.* 2. 8.

When the people asked a king, the Lord said to Samuel, &c. For they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, *1 Sam.* 8. 5, 6, 7. *ch.* 10. 18, 19. *ch.* 12. 12, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Saith Cyrus, &c. the Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, *Exra* 1. 2.

The kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, &c. our catrel, &c. *Nehem* 9. 37.

Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, &c. but God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another, *Psal* 75. 5, 6, 7.

God, &c. judgeth among the gods, &c. I have said. Ye are gods, &c. *Psal* 82. 1, 6.

By me kings reign, and princes decree justice: by me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth, *Prov* 8. 15, 16.

For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof, *Prov* 28. 2.

And that day shall the Lord of hosts be, &c. for a spirit of judgment unto him who sitteth in judgment, *Isa* 28. 5, 6.

I have made the earth, &c. and have given it unto whom it seemeth meet unto me. And now have I given, &c. to Nebuchadnezzar, *Jer* 27. 5, 6, 7.

Blessed be the name of God, &c. he changeth the times and seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings, &c. For the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, strength and glory, &c. he is a God of Gods, and Lord of kings, *Dan* 2. 20, 21, 37, 38, 47.

To the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will: and setteth up over it the basest of men, &c. And they shall drive thee from men, &c. until thou know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whom he will, *Dan* 4. 17, 32.

O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour, and for the majesty he gave him, all, &c. trembled, &c. *Dan* 5. 18, 19. *ch* 2. 37, 38.

There is no power but of God, the powers which be, are ordaine! (or, ordered) of God: whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God. Rulers are not a terror, &c. for he is the minister of God to thee for good, *Rom* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4.

II. What they are in the sight of God, and considered as Men.

Against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord, *Exod* 12. 12.

He leadeth away counsellors, spoiled, and maketh the Judges fools: he looseth the bonds of kings and girdeth their loins with a girdle: he leadeth princes away spoiled and overthroweth the mighty, &c. he poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength, &c. *Job* 12. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. *Psal* 107. 40.

Let me not accept of any mans person, nor give flattering titles to man, &c. my maker, &c. *Job* 32. 21, 22.

Accepteth not the person of princes, nor regard-

eth the rich, &c. for they are all the work of his hands: in a moment shall they dye, *Job* 34. 18, 19, 20.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed ye Judges of the earth: serve the Lord with fear, and joyce with trembling: kiss the son lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way when his wrath is kindled. *Psal* 2. 2, 10, 11, 12.

He shall cut off the spirits: he is terrible to the kings of earth, *Psal* 76. 12.

I have said, Ye are Gods, &c. but ye shall dye like men, and fall like one of the princes, *Psal* 82. 6, 7.

The kings heart is in the hand of the Lord: as the rivers of water, he turneth it whither he will, *Prov* 21. 1.

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice, &c. he who is higher than the highest, regardeth; and there is a higher than they, *Ecclef* 5. 8.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes, &c. *Isa* 3. 14.

Ye scornful men, who rule this people, &c. because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, &c. thus saith the Lord, &c. Your covenant with death shall be disannulled, &c. when the overflowing scourge shall pass thorow, then ye shall be toppen down by it, *Isa* 28. 14, 15, 16, 18.

He who sitteth upon the circle of the earth, &c. who bringeth the princes of the earth to nothing: he maketh the Judges of the earth as vanity, *Isa* 40. 22, 23.

Say to the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, &c. yet thou art a man, and not God: though thou set thine heart as the heart of God, &c. therefore, thus saith the Lord God, &c. I will bring strangers upon thee, &c. and they shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the death of them, &c. but thou shalt be a man, and not God, in the hand of him who slayeth thee, *Ezek* 28. 2, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Nebuchadnezzar the king in the height of his pride, driven out among the beasts, *Dan* 4. 30, 31, 32, 33.

There is no respect of persons with God, *Rom* 2. 11.

The spirit of devils which worketh miracles, go forth unto the kings of the earth, to gather them, &c. *Rev* 16. 13, 14, 15, 16.

The kings of the church committed fornication with the whore, *Rev* 17. 1, 2.

III. What are the Duties of Magistrates: and what they should be Negatively, and Affirmatively.

I considered all the oppressions under the sun, and behold the tears of them who were oppressed and no comforter, and on the side of the oppressors power; but they no comforter, *Ecclef* 4. 1.

Thou

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God : men of truth, hating covetousness, and place over them to be rulers, *Exod. 18. 16, 20, 21.*

Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the poor in his cause, &c. and thou shalt take no gift : for gifts blindeth the wife, &c. *Exod. 23. 6, 8. Deut. 16. 19.*

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment : thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty : in righteousness thou shalt judge thy neighbour, *Levit. 19. 15. Prov. 31. 9.*

Moses, when the people had sinned, prayed earnestly for them, &c. *Numb. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 25, 26, &c. Joshua 7. 7, 8, &c.*

Take ye wise men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you, &c. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger with him : ye shall not respect persons in judgment : you shall hear the small as well as the great : you shall not be afraid of the face of a man, for the judgment is God's : and the cause which is too hard for you, bring it unto me, &c. *Deut. 1. 13, 15, 16, 17.*

The Lord your God is a God of Gods, &c. who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward : he doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, *Deut. 10. 17, 18.*

Judges and officers, &c. and they shall judge the people with just judgment : thou shalt not wrest judgment : thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift : for a gift doth blind, &c. that which is altogether just shalt thou follow, *Deut. 16. 18, 19, 20.*

Thou shalt in any wise set a king over thee whom the Lord thy God shall choose : one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee : thou mayest not set a stranger over thee who is not thy brother : but he shall not multiply horses to himself, &c. And it shall be, that when he shall sit upon the throne of the kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, &c. and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, &c. that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren : and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *Deut. 17. 15, to the end. Joshua 1. 8.*

If there be any controversy between men, and they shall come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them : then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked, *Deut. 25. 1. Prov. 17. 15.*

Samuel, his sons walked not in his ways : but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment, *1 Sam. 8. 1, 3. Prov. 17. 23.*

Samuel said, Whose ox have I taken ? Whom have I oppressed ? &c. *1 Sam. 12. 3, 4.*

And David executed judgment and justice unto all his people, *2 Sam. 8. 15.*

He who ruleth over men, must be (or, be thou ruler over men) just, ruling in the fear of God, *2 Sam. 23. 3.*

When the plague was upon Israel for David's sins, he said, Lo, I have sinned and done wickedly : but these sheep, what have they done ? Let thine hand be against me, and against my father's house, &c. *2 Sam. 24. 17.*

Solomon said, Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad, &c. And the speech pleased the Lord, *1 Kings 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

They set up false witnesses against Naboth, so against Steven, fought such against Christ, *1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Mat. 26. 59. Acts 6. 11, 13.*

Rehoboam took the counsel of the young men, and rejected the old men's advice : and answered the people roughly, and said, He would add to their burdens, and not ease them : whereupon many of the tribes revolt, and choose them a king, *2 Chron. 10. chap. 14. 7, 8, 9, &c.*

He was going to fight against Israel, but God forbid him, *2 Chron. 11. 1, 4.*

Jehoshaphat, &c. sent to his Princes, to Benhail, and to Obadiah, &c. to teach in the Cities of Judah : and with them Levites, even Shemajah, &c. and they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them : and went about throughout all the Cities of Judah, and taught the people, *2 Chron. 17. 7, 8, 9.*

Jehoshaphat said to the Judges, Take heed what you do : for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who is with you in the judgment : wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you : take heed and do it : for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts, *2 Chron. 19. 6, 7.*

Jehoshaphat, in a time of danger, stood in the congregation in the house of the Lord, and prayed himself with them, and for them there, *2 Chron. 20. 2, to v. 13. 1 Sam. 12. 23. 2 Chron. 30. 18, 19, 20. Ezra 9. and ch. 10.*

Hezekiah sent letters throughout Israel and Judah to invite them to return to the Lord, *2 Chron. 30. 6, 7, 8, 9.*

Nehemiah saith, From the time that I was appointed to be their governor, &c. I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor : but the former governors, &c. were chargeable unto the people, &c. yea, even their servants bear rule over their people : but I did not I, because of the fear of God, &c. *Nehem. 5. 14, 15, 16, 18.*

I gave my brother Hanani and Hanania, &c. charge over Jerusalem : for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many, *Nehem. 7. 2.*

Ahasuerus the king forbid any to compel another to drink, but according to his pleasure, *Etha 1. 8.*

I was a father to the poor : and the cattle which I knew not, I searched out : and I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth, *Job 29. 16, 17. Deut. 19. 18.*

The Almighty will not pervert judgment,
Job 34. 12.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings, be instructed
ye judges of the earth: serve the Lord with fear,
and rejoyce with trembling, *Psal.* 2. 10, 11.

The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest
men (*or, the vilest of the sons of men*) are exalted,
Psal. 12. 10.

Man in honour, and understandeth not, is like
the beast who perisheth, *Psal.* 49. 20.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty,
he judgeth among the gods: How long will ye
judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked?
Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless: do
justice to the afflicted and needy; deliver the poor
and needy: rid them out of the hands of the
wicked, *Psal.* 82. 1, 2, 3, 4.

David said, I will not know a wicked person:
whofo privily slandereth his neighbour; him will I
cut off: him who hath a high look and a proud
heart, him will I not suffer: mine eyes shall be
upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell
with me: he, who walketh in a perfect way, shall
serve me, &c. I will early destroy all the wicked
of the land, &c. *Psal.* 101. 3, to the end.

Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in
the multitude of counsellors is safety, *Prov.* 11. 14.
ch. 24. 6.

It is an abomination to kings to commit wicked-
ness: for the throne is established by righteous-
ness: righteous lips are the delight of kings, and
they love him who speaketh right, *Prov.* 16. 12, 13.
ch. 29. 12.

It is not good to accept the person of the wicked-
ed, to overthrow the righteous in judgment, *Prov.* 18. 5.

A king who sitteth in the throne of judgment,
scattereth away all evil with his eyes, &c. A wise
king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel
over them, &c. Mercy and truth preserve the
king, and his throne is uphelden by mercy, *Prov.* 20.
3, 26, 28.

To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to
the Lord, than sacrifice, *Prov.* 21. 3. *Isa.* 1. 17, 18.

It is the honour of a king to search out a mat-
ter, &c. Take away the wicked from before the
king, and his throne shall be established in right-
eousness, *Prov.* 25. 2, 5.

As a roaring lion, &c. so is a wicked ruler over
the poor people: a prince who wanteth under-
standing, &c. *Prov.* 28. 15, 16.

When the righteous are in authority, the people
rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the
people mourn, &c. The king by judgment estab-
lisheth the land: but he who receiveth gifts,
overthroweth it, &c. If a ruler hearken to lies,
all his servants are wicked. The king who faith-
fully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be estab-
lished for ever, &c. Many seek the ruler's fa-
vour, but every man's judgment is from the Lord,
Prov. 29. 2, 3, 12, 14, 26.

It is not for kings to drink wine: nor for princes
strong drink, lest they drink and forget the law, and
pervert the judgment of the afflicted, *Prov.* 31. 4, 5.

I saw under the sun the place of judgment, wick-
edness there, &c. God shall judge the righteous,
Ecclef. 3. 16, 17.

Better is a poor and wise child, than an old and
foolish king who will no more be admonished,
Ecclef. 4. 13.

Oppression maketh a wife man mad, and a gift
destroyeth the heart, *Ecclef.* 7. 7.

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, and violent
perverting of judgment and justice, &c. he who
is higher than the highest regardeth, *Ecclef.* 5. 8.

Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child,
and thy princes eat in a morning; bleiled thou, O
land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy
princes eat in due season, for strength; and not for
drunkenness, *Ecclef.* 10. 16, 17.

The princes are rebellious, and companions of
thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after
rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth
the cause of the widow come unto them, &c. Ah,
I will ease me, &c. *Isa.* 1. 22, 24. *Jer.* 5. 28.

I will give children to be their princes, and babes
shall rule over them: and the people shall be op-
pressed every one by another. What mean ye, ye
bear my people to pieces, and grind the faces of
the poor? &c. *Isa.* 3. 4, 14, 15.

Wo unto them who decree unrighteous decrees, &c.
to turn aside the needy from judgment, &c. what
will ye do in the day of visitation, &c. *Isa.* 10. 1, 2, 3.

In that day shall the Lord of Hosts, &c. for a
spirit of judgment to him who sits in judgment.
Hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, who
rule this people, &c. because they have said, &c.
Isa. 28. 5, 6, 14, 15, 18.

He who despiseth the gain of oppressions, who
shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, &c. he
shall dwell on high, *Isa.* 33. 15, 16.

Is not this the rail that I have chosen, To loose
the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens,
and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break
every yoke? *Isa.* 58. 6, 7, 8. *Zech.* 6. 5, 6, 7, 8, &c.

Judgment is turned away backward, and justice
standeth afar off: for truth it is fallen in the street,
and equity cannot enter, *Isa.* 59. 14.

Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, &c.
Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye judgment, and right-
eousness, and deliver ye the spoiled out of the hand
of the oppressor: do no wrong, do no violence to
the stranger, &c. neither shed innocent blood in this
place, &c. Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thy
felt in Cedar? Did not thy father eat, and drink, and
do judgment and justice, and it was well with him?
he judged the cause of the poor, then it was well
with him, &c. but thine eyes, and thine heart are
not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed inno-
cent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, &c.
Jer. 22. 1, 2, 3, 15, 16, 17. *Ezek.* 22. 27.

O princes of Israel, remove violence and spoil,
and execute judgment and justice: Take away
your exactions from the people, saith the Lord God,
Ezek. 45. 9. *Zech.* 8. 16.

King Nebuchadnezzar, for his great pride, was dri-
ven from men to eat grass as an ox, *Dan.* 4. 30, to 34.
When

When the Princes had procured a wicked Law, and *Daniel* taken upon it, the King *Darius* was troubled, and would have delivered him, *Dan.* 6.

I hate, I despise your feasts, &c. Let judgment run down as waters, &c. *Amos* 5. 21, 24.

O heads of Jacob, and princes! Is it not for you to know judgment, who hate the good, and love? &c. Heer this, ye princes, &c. who abhor judgment, &c. The heads thereof judge for reward, *Micah* 3. 1, 2, 3, 9, 11. *ch.* 7. 3.

The law is slack, and judgment doth never go forth: The wicked compasser about the righteous, therefore wrong judgment, &c. *Habak.* 1. 4.

Judge not according to the appearance; but judge righteous judgment, *John* 7. 24.

Refrain your selves from these men, &c. For if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, *Acts* 5. 34, to 39.

Ye ought to, &c. do nothing rashly, &c. the law is open, let them plead one another, *Acts* 19. 36, 38.

Paul said, Dost thou sit to judge according to law; and commandest me to be smitten, contrary to law? *Acts* 23. 3.

It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any to die, before he who is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself, &c. It seems to me unreasonable to send a prisoner; and withal, not to signify the crime laid against him, *Acts* 25. 16, 27.

Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil, &c. for he is the minister of God to thee for good, &c. a revenger, to execute wrath upon him who doth evil, &c. They are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing, *Rom.* 13. 3, 4, 6.

Governors, &c. for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well, *1 Pet.* 2. 14.

The great whore, with whom the king's of the earth have committed fornication. The ten horns shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire; for God hath put it into their hearts, to fulfill his will, *Rev.* 17. 1, 2, 16, 17.

See Chap. 44.

IV. The Duties of Subjects to their Magistrates, in respect both to their Persons, and Decrees.

First, What they may not do: when and wherein they may not obey them.

Israel sinned, &c. in walking in the statutes, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, &c. *2 Kings* 17. 7, 8, 19.

Render to Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and to God, the things which are God's, *Matth.* 22. 21.

The King of Egypt commanded the Midwives to kill the Men-Children of the Hebrews. But they feared God, and obeyed not the King: And God took it well of them, *Exod.* 1. 15, 16, 17, 20, 21.

Saul said, Jonathan shall surely die, &c. And the people said, &c. As the Lord liveth, there shall nor one hair of his head fall, &c. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not, *1 Sam.* 14. 43, 44, 45.

Hezekiah, the Lord was with him, &c. and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, *2 Kings* 18. 7.

Mordecai bowed not to Haman, notwithstanding the King's Commandment, *Ester* 3. 1, 2, 3. *ch.* 5. 9.

When King Nebuchadnezzar had commanded the Worshipping of an Image, *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego* refused to obey; and said, Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the image, &c. *Dan.* 3. 15, to 18.

When *Darius* had established a Decree, that none should ask any Periton of any God or Man, for thirty Days; *Daniel* went into his house, after his wonted manner, and prayed three times a day, *Dan.* 6. 7, to 10.

When the Apostles were forbid to preach in the name of Christ, they answered, &c. Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge you, *Acts* 4. 18, 19, 20.

When the Council charged them with preaching contrary to their Commands, &c. Peter, &c. said, We ought to obey God, rather than man, *Acts* 5. 27, 28, 29.

Moses was hid by his parents, &c. and they feared not the king's edict, &c. He feared not the wrath of the king, *Exod.* 11. 23, 27.

Secondly, What they ought to do, or wherein they should acknowledge and obey them.

1. Submit to, and obey them in all Lawful Things.

Miriam and *Aaron* spoke against *Moses*; and God smote *Miriam* with a Leprosy, *Numb.* 12. 1, 9, 10, 11.

The Lord destroyed *Korah* and his Company, for their Rebellion against *Moses*, &c. *Numb.* 16. 1, &c.

Keep the king's commandment; and that in regard of the oath of God, &c. *Eccles.* 8. 2, 3, 4.

God threatened the Jews, for revolting from the King of Babylon, and breaking their Oath and Covenant.

Covenant with him, *Ezek.* 17. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Though there was no Tribute due from Christ, yet he said to *Peter*, Lest we should offend them, go thou, &c. due unto them for me and thee, *Matth.* 17. 24, to 27.

Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's, *Matth.* 22. 21.

Let every soul be subject to the higher power, &c. Whosoever therefore resisteth the powers, resisteth the ordinance of God, &c. shall receive to themselves damnation, &c. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the powers? Do that which is good, &c. Ye must needs be subject; not only for wrath, but also for conscience-sake, &c. For this cause pay you tribute, &c. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour, *Rom.* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, &c. *Titus* 3. 1.

Submit your selves to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king, as suprem; or unto Governors, as unto them who are sent by him, for the punishment of evil-doers, &c. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing, ye shall put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, *1 Pet.* 2. 13, 14, 15.

Daniel said to *Darius* the King, O king, live for ever, *Dan.* 6. 21.

When the Apottle had spoken sharply to the High-Priest, and some who stood by had said, Revilest thou God's high-priest? Then said Paul, I wilt not, brethren, that he was the high-priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people, *Acts* 23. 2, 3, 4, 5.

Paul said, I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, &c. *Festus* said, &c. Paul, Thou art beside thy self; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness, &c. *Acts* 26. 1, 2, 3, 24, 25. ch. 24. 10.

Render therefore to all their dues, &c. fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour, *Rom.* 13. 7.

Honour the king, *1 Pet.* 2. 17.

But chiefly them who walk in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government, &c. a dominion, &c. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignities: whereas Angels, who are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusations against them, before the Lord, *2 Pet.* 2. 10, 11. *Jude*, vers. 8, 9.

3. To pray for them.

2. Give them due Honour and Respect: Not condemn their Persons, or speak Evil of them.

Thou shalt not revile the gods, (or Judges,) nor curse the ruler of thy people, *Exod.* 22. 28.

David said to *Saul*, My Lord the King. And when *Saul* looked behind him, *David* stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself, &c. He said, I will not put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed, *1 Sam.* 24. 6, 8, 10. ch. 26. 9, 11.

Nathan the prophet, when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king, with his face to the ground, and said, My Lord, O king, &c. *1 Kings* 1. 23, 24.

Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? To princes, Ye are ungodly? *Job* 34. 18.

The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion, &c. *Prov.* 19. 12.

The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: who so provoketh him to anger, sinneth against his own soul, *Prov.* 20. 2. ch. 16. 14, 15.

Put not forth thy self in the presence of a king, &c. *Prov.* 25. 6, 7.

Where the word of a king is, there is power: And who may say unto him, What doest thou? *Ecclef.* 8. 4.

Curse not the king; no, not in thy thoughts, *Ecclef.* 10. 20.

Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all who are in authority, (or, eminent place,) that we may lead a quiet and a peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty: For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour, *1 Tim.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

4. To endeavour to get good Magistrates.

When *Adonijah* exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and preparation was made for it; Then *Bathsheba* the Queen, and *Nathan* the prophet, made application to *David*, to set up *Solomon* to be King; and accordingly prevailed, *1 Kings* 1.

5. To discover Treasures.

Mordecai discovered the Design of the King's two Servants against him, *Esther* 2. 21, 22, 23.

6. To be content with such Magistrates which God hath set over us, although they be not such as they should be.

When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel, &c. and his sons walked not in (as, followed not) his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel, &c. and said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: Now make us a king to judge us, like all the nations, &c. This greatly displeased God; and he said to Samuel, They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, &c. The peo-

ple said, Nay, but there shall be a king over us, 1 Sam. 8. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20.

Ye have this day rejected your God, who, &c. Ye have said, But set a king over us, 1 Sam. 10. 19.

Samuel afterwards tells them, their wickedness was great in the sight of the Lord, in asking a King. Which Sin the people acknowledged, when God had sent Thunder and Rain in Harvest, 1 Sam. 12. 16, to 19.

They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not, Hosea 8. 3, 4.

And thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king, and princes: I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath, Hosea 13. 10, 11.

See the Kings of Israel, &c. Chap. 44.

CHAP. XXV.

Of an Oath for Testimony, Confirmation, and Ending of Controversies, and other Occasions: And evil Oaths.

Abraham said unto the king of Sodom, I have have lift up my hand unto the Lord, the most high God, that I would not take, &c. any thing, lest thou shouldst say, &c. Gen. 14. 22, 23.

Abimelech, &c. spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee, &c. Now therefore swear unto me here, by God, that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, &c. And Abram said, I will swear, &c. They swore both of them, Gen. 21. 22, 23, 24, 31. Job. 2. 12, 13, 14.

Abraham said unto his servant, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, &c. And the servant did swear, Gen. 24. 3, 4, 9.

Abimelech and Isaac swore each to other, not to hurt one the other, Gen. 26. 28, 29, 31.

Jacob and Laban made a Covenant, and swore to it: Jacob did swear by the fear of his father Isaac, Gen. 31. 44, 50, to 53.

Joseph swore by the Life of Pharaoh, Gen. 42. 15, 16.

Israel called Joseph his son to him, and desired him to swear unto him, that he would bury him not in Egypt, but in his Father's Burying-place. Joseph did swear unto him, Gen. 47. 29, 30, 31. ch. 50. 5.

Joseph had straitly sworn the Children of Israel, saying, &c. Ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you, Exod. 13. 19. Gen. 50. 25.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour, Exod. 20. 16. ch. 2. 1. Prov. 24. 28. ch. 25. 18.

If a man deliver to his neighbour an ass, &c. and it die, or is hurt, &c. no man seeing it; then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, Exod. 22. 10, 11.

If a foul sin, and hear a voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known it, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity, Levit. 5. 1.

And ye shall not swear by my name falsely: neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God, Levit. 19. 12. Prov. 14. 5.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, &c. and shalt swear by his name, Deut. 6. 13. ch. 10. 20.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he who is worthy of death, be put to death: At the mouth of one witness, he shall not be put to death. The hands of the witness shall be first upon him, Deut. 17. 6, 7.

One witness shall not rise up against a man, for any iniquity, or for any sin. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up, &c. the judges shall make diligent enquiry: and if the witness be a false witness, &c. then shall he do unto him, &c. Deut. 19. 15, to 19.

Joshua made peace with the Gibeonites, &c. and the princes of the congregation swore unto them, &c. The princes said, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel; therefore we may not touch them, Joshua 9. 15, 19. ch. 2. 12, 14. ch. 6. 22.

The men of Israel had sworn, &c. saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin,

min, to wife, &c. How shall we do, seeing we have sworn by the Lord? &c. *Judges* 21. 1, 7, 18.

Jonathan said unto David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever, *1 Sam.* 20. 13, 17, 42.

Saul said unto David, Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed, &c. And David swore unto Saul, *1 Sam.* 24. 21, 22. *ch.* 30. 15.

The king swore to Shimei, that he should not die, *2 Sam.* 19. 23.

God brought a famine upon Israel, for the sin of Saul, in slaying the Gibeonites, with whom Israel had made a covenant, to which the princes swore, *2 Sam.* 21. 1, 2, 3.

David had sworn to Bathsheba his queen, by the Lord his God, that Solomon his son should reign after him, &c. And the king swore, and said, As the Lord liveth, &c. even as I swear unto thee by the Lord, &c. even so will I do, *1 Kings* 1. 12, 29, 30.

They set up false witnesses against Naboth, *1 Kings* 21. 10, 13. *Matth.* 26. 59. *Acts* 6. 11, 15.

Jehoiada sent, &c. the rulers and captains, &c. and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the Lord, and shewed them the king's son, &c. *2 Kings* 11. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Asa, with Judah, made a solemn Covenant to seek the Lord God of their Fathers with all their heart, &c. That whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put to death, &c. And they swore unto the Lord with a loud voice, &c. And all Israel rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their hearts, *2 Chron.* 15. 8, 9, 12, to 15.

Ezra made a covenant, &c. He made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word. And they swore, *Ezra* 10. 3, 5.

Nehemiah called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise, *Nehem.* 5. 11, 12.

The king shall rejoice in God: every one that sweareth by him, shall glory, *Psal.* 63. 11.

These six things doth the Lord hate, &c. A false witness, who speaketh lies, *Prov.* 6. 16, 19.

A false witness shall not be unpunished, &c. *Prov.* 19. 5, 9.

Keep the king's commandment; and that in regard of the oath of God, *Eccles.* 8. 2.

He who sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth, *Isa.* 65. 16. *Jer.* 12. 16.

And thou shalt swear, the Lord liveth in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness, *Jer.* 4. 2. *ch.* 12. 16. *ch.* 5. 2.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them who are no gods, *Jer.* 5. 7.

Because of swearing, the land mourneth, &c. *Jer.* 23. 10. *Hosea* 4. 1, to 5.

The king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the Lord liveth, who made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, *Jer.* 38. 16.

God threatened the Jews King, for breaking his Covenant, and despising his Oath he made to, and with the King of Babylon; and said, Surely mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head, &c. I will bring him to Babylon, *Ezech.* 17. 15, 16, 18, 19, 20.

I heard the man cloathed in linnen, &c. when he lit up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him who liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, &c. *Dan.* 12. 7.

God threatens to cut off them who swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malchunn, Zephania 1. 5.

Every one who sweareth, shall be cut off, &c. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts; and it shall enter into the house of, &c. and into the house of him who sweareth falsely by my name, &c. *Zech.* 5. 3, 4.

Love no false oath: for all these are things which I hate, saith the Lord, *Zech.* 8. 17.

Swear not at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's throne: nor by earth, for it is his foot-stool, &c. But let your communication be yea, yea; nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of evil, *Matth.* 5. 33, to 37. *James* 5. 12.

Herod swore rashly to Herodias her daughter, *Matth.* 14. 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.

They sought false witnesses against Christ; and two came, *Matth.* 26. 60. *Prov.* 14. 5.

They suborned false witnesses against Stephen, *Acts* 6. 11, 13.

Men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation, is to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly, &c. confirmed it by an oath, *Heb.* 6. 13, 16, 17, 18. *Jer.* 22. 5. *Numb.* 14. 21, 22.

And the Angel, &c. lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him who liveth for ever, &c. that there should be time no longer, *Revel.* 10. 5, 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Preachers in general : Gospel-Ministers, of what Spirits they should be, their Duty and Recompence.

HOW shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard ? how shall they hear without a preacher ? how shall they preach except they shall be sent ? *Rom. 10. 14, 15, &c.*

And though the Lord gave you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more : but thine eyes shall see thy teachers, *Isa. 30. 20.*

The Lord said unto Jeremy, Thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee : and whatsoever I shall command thee, thou shalt speak. Be not afraid, *&c. Jer. 1. 7, 8.*

If thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth, *Jer. 15. 19.*

The word of the Lord was made a reproach, *&c.* and a derision daily : then said I, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name : but his Word was in mine heart, as a burning fire shut up in my bones : and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay, *&c. Jer. 20. 8, 9.*

If thou speakest not to warn the wicked, *&c.* to save his life, *&c.* he shall die, *&c.* but his blood will I require at thy hand, *&c. Ezek. 3. 17, 18, 19, &c.*

Freely ye have received, and freely give : provide neither gold nor silver, nor brags in your purses, *&c.* for the workman is worthy of his meat, *&c.* I send you forth as sheep, *&c.* be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, *Mat. 10. 7, 8, 9, 10, 16. John 20. 21. Luke 10. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

Go ye therefore, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost : teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you : and lo I am with you, *&c. Matth. 28. 19, 20. John 20. 21, 22, 23.*

He who despiseth you, despiseth me ; and he who despiseth me, despiseth him who sent me, *Luke 10. 16.*

He who speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory : but he who seeketh his glory who sent him, the same is true, *&c. John 7. 18.*

The Apostles were very desirous to do good to the souls of others, and therefore took all occasions possible to preach the Gospel every where, *Acts 2. 13, 14, &c. ch. 3. 12, 13, &c. ch. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11. ch. 5. 29, 30, 31, 42. ch. 7. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

When the Apostles were forbid to preach Christ, they answer, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye ; for we cannot but speak the things we have seen and heard, *Acts 4. 19, 20.*

We will give our selves to prayer continually, and preaching of the Word, *Acts 6. 4.*

These are the servants of the most high God, who shew unto us the way of salvation, *Acts 16. 17.*

Paul being a tent-maker, abode with Aquilla, being of the same craft, and wrought with him, *&c.* He reasoned in the Synagogue every Sabbath, *&c.* He testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ, *&c.* Apollos shewing by the Scriptures, that Jesus was the Christ, *Acts 18. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 28.*

Paul preached three months, disputing and persuading about the kingdom of God ; but when divers were hardened, *&c.* he separated the disciples, *&c. Acts 19. 8, 9.*

Paul said, I kept back nothing which was profitable unto you : but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, *&c.* testifying, *&c.* repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ, *&c.* Neither count I my life dear, so that I might finish, *&c.* the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the Gospel, *&c.* I am pure from the blood of all men : for I have not shunned to declare unto you the whole counsel of God, *&c.* I have covered no man's silver, or gold, *&c.* ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my necessity, and to them who were with me, *Acts 20. 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 33, 34, 35.*

The Gentiles to whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, *&c. Acts 26. 17, 18, &c. Gal. 1. 10, 11, 12, 15, 16.*

Paul dwelt two years in his own hired house, and received all who came in unto him : preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, *Acts 28. 30, 31.*

I thank my God, *&c.* that your faith is spoken of, *&c.* Without ceasing I make ment on of you always in my prayers, *&c.* I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established, *&c.* I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ ; for it is the power of God unto salvation, *Rom. 1. 8, 9, 10, 11, 16. Col. 1. 9. Ephes. 1. 15, 16.*

I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, *&c.* I beseech you brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, *&c.* that ye strive together with me in your prayer to God for me, that I may be delivered from them who do not believe, *&c. Rom. 15. 13, 30.*

When I came to you, I came not in the excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God : for I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ and him crucified, *&c.* and my speech and my preaching

ing was not with inticing (or, *persuasive*) words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, &c. which things also we speak, not in the words man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth: comparing spiritual things with spiritual, &c. 1 Cor. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 13. *ch.* 15. 1, 2, 3, 4.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as spiritual, &c. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able, &c. I have planted, &c. but God gave the increase: so then, neither is he who planteth any thing, &c. 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 6, 7.

Account of us as, &c. stewards of the mystery of God; moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful, &c. Even to this present hour we hunger, &c. and labour, working with our own hands, 1 Cor. 4. 2, 11, 12.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? &c. Who goeth to warfare at any time upon his own charge? &c. so the Lord hath ordained, that they who preach the Gospel, should live of the Gospel, &c. but I have used none of these things, &c. wo is unto me if I preach not the Gospel, &c. though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant to all, that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, &c. I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some, 1 Cor. 9. 4, 7, 14, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.

I speak as to wise men, judge ye what I say; the cup of blessing, &c. Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved, 1 Cor. 10. 35, 33.

In the Church, I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue, 1 Cor. 14. 18, 19.

The Gospel which I have preached to you, &c. which I received, &c. that Christ died for our sins according to the scripture, &c. By the grace of God, I am that I am, &c. I laboured, &c. yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me, 1 Cor. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 10.

You also helping together by prayer for us, &c. not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy, 2 Cor. 1. 11, 24.

If I make you sorry, who is he then who maketh me glad, but the same who is made sorry by me? &c. Out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears: not that ye should be grieved, but that, &c. we are not as many who corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ, 2 Cor. 2. 2, 4, 17. *ch.* 4. 1, 2.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves, to think any thing as of our selves, but our sufficiency is of God: who also hath made us able ministers, &c. 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. *Ephes.* 3. 7.

Commending our selves to every man's conscience in the sight of God, &c. we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake, &c. We have the same spirit of faith, &c. we believe, and therefore speak, 2 Cor. 4. 2, 5, 13.

Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. the love of Christ constrains us, &c. God hath given unto us the ministry of reconciliation, &c. We are ambassadors for Christ, as though God, &c. 2 Cor. 5. 11, 14, 18, 19, 20.

Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed; but in all things approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience in afflictions, in necessities and distresses, &c. by pureness, by knowledge, &c. 2 Cor. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man, &c. though I made you sorry, I do not repent, &c. I do rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance, &c. that ye might receive damage by us in nothing, 2 Cor. 7. 2, 8, 9, 10.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, &c. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Paul (being forced to it for the Gospels sake) justifies and commends himself, 2 Cor. 11. *ch.* 12.

I will not be burdensome to you: I seek not yours, but you; for the children, &c. and I will very gladly spend, and be spent for you; though, &c. we do all things for your edifying, dearly beloved: for I fear, &c. lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many who have sinned, and have not repented, 2 Cor. 12. 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 21.

We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth, &c. I should use sharpness according to the power which the Lord hath given me to your edification, &c. 2 Cor. 13. 8, 9, 10.

—Do seek to please men; for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ, &c. *Gal.* 1. 10, &c.

Paul blamed Peter for dissembling openly, *Gal.* 2. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Paul had a holy jealousy of the Galatians: and after he had written largely to them about their turning back to the law, he saith, Ye observe days, and months, and years: I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed labour in vain, *Gal.* 3. *ch.* 4. 10, 11.

When he ascended up on high, &c. he gave gifts unto men, &c. and he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, &c. for the work of the ministry, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 8, 11, 12, 13.

Praying, &c. for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, *Ephes.* 6. 18, 19, 2 *Thes.* 3. 1, 2. *Col.* 4. 3, 4.

God is my record how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus, &c. some preach Christ out of envy, &c. what then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein rejoice, yea, and will rejoice, *Phil.* 1. 8, 15, 16, 17, 18.

If I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, &c. I have no man like minded, all seek their own things, not the things which are Jesus Christ's, *Phil.* 2. 17, 19, 20, 21.

Not

Not that I desire a gift : but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, *Phil. 4. 16, 17.*

Christ whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we might present every man perfect in Christ Jesus ; whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, who, *Eccl. Col. 1. 27, 28, 29.*

I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for they at Laodicea, *Eccl.* that their hearts might be comforted, *Col. 2. 1.*

Our exhortation was not of deceit, *Eccl.* but as were allowed of God, *Eccl.* even so we spake : not as pleasing men, but God, who trieth our hearts ; for neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God is witness ; nor of men sought we glory, *Eccl.* but we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children ; so being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, *Eccl.* labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable to any of you ; we preached unto you, ye are witnesses, and God, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves, *Eccl.* What is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing ? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming ? *1 Thes. 2. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 19.*

I could no longer forbear : I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter, *Eccl.* for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord, *1 Thes. 3. 5, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Brethren, pray for us, *1 Thes. 5. 25.*

We behaved not our selves disorderly among you : neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you ; nor because we have not power ; but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us, *Eccl. 2 Thes. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self unto godliness : These things command and teach, *Eccl.* be thou an example of the believers in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity, *Eccl.* Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, neglect not the gift which is in thee, *Eccl.* meditate upon these things ; give thy self wholly unto them, that thy pruning may appear to all (*Eccl.* in all things :) take heed to thy self, and to the doctrine, *Eccl. 1 Tim. 4. 7, 11, 19 17.*

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father ; and the younger men as brethren, *Eccl. 1 Tim. 5. 1.*

Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, *Eccl.* hold fast the form of sound words which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love, *Eccl. 2 Tim. 1. 6, 13.*

The things thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men,

who shall be able to teach others also ; thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Christ Jesus : No man who warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier, *Eccl.* I endure all things for the elects sake, *Eccl.* Study to shew thy self a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing, *Eccl.* Foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes : But the servants of the Lord must not strive ; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient (*Eccl.* or forbearing) in meekness instructing those who oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance, *Eccl. 2 Tim. 2. 2, 3, 4, 10, 15, 16, 23, 24, 25.*

Preach the word : be instant in season, out of season : reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering, and doctrine, *Eccl.* But watch thou in all things ; endure afflictions, do the work of an Evangelist, make full proof of (*Eccl.* faithful) thy ministry, *2 Tim. 4. 2, 5.*

There are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, *Eccl.* whose mouths must be stopped, *Eccl.* Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith ; not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, *Eccl. Titus 1. 10, 11, 13, 14.*

Speak thou the things which become sound doctrine : in all things shew thy self a pattern of good works, in doctrine, uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech which cannot be condemned : that he who is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you, *Titus 2. 1, 7, 8.*

Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law ; for they are unprofitable and vain, *Titus 3. 9.*

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God, *Eccl.* that God, *Eccl. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.*

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth : yea, and I think it meet, as long as I am in this present tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance : knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, *Eccl.* Moreover I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance : for we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord, *Eccl. 2 Pet. 1. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, *Eccl. 1 John 1. 3.*

I rejoice greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, *2 John, ver. 4. 3 John, verse 3, 4.*

See more of the Officers of Churches, Chap. 27.

C H A P. XXVII.

Of the Church of Christ under the several Notions thereof, and the Things belonging to the same in the General, and also as considered in the several Congregations, and particular Churches thereof.

First, *The several Acceptations of the Church mentioned in Scripture.*

1. *General, or Universal.*

UPon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not, &c. *Matth.* 16. 18.

Christ is head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body, &c. Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it, &c. that he might present it to himself a glorious church, *Ephes.* 5. 23, 25, 27.

To the general assembly and church of the first-born, who are enrolled in heaven, *Heb.* 12. 23.

2. *Universal, Visible.*

THE Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved, *Acts* 2. 47.

That now, &c. might be known by the church, the manifold wisdom of God, &c. unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 10, 21.

I Paul, &c. rejoice in my sufferings, &c. for his body's sake, which is the church, *Col.* 1. 24.

3. *Particular visible Churches of Believers, who are joined together as one Body, and usually meet together in one place, for the participation of the same Ordinances, and exercising Duties as a Church, and one to another as Members thereof.*

CAN two walk together except they be agreed? *Amos* 3. 3.

They all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, &c. The number of the names together, were about an hundred and twenty, *Acts* 1. 13, 14, 15.

And the same day there was added about three thousand souls: and they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer, &c. And all who believed were together, &c. And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts* 2. 41, 42, 44, 46.

Then had the Churches rest throughout all Judaea, and Galilee, and Samaria, *Acts* 9. 31.

Then tidings, &c. came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent forth Barnabas, &c. At Antioch they assembled themselves a whole year with (or, in) the Church, and taught much people, *Acts* 11. 22, 26.

And when they had ordained them Elders in every Church, &c. they went to Antioch, &c. when they had gathered the Church together, &c. *Acts* 14. 23, 27.

Paul and Barnabas came to Jerusalem: they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, &c. then pleased it the Apostles, and Elders with the whole Church, to send, &c. being assembled with one accord, they gathered the multitude together, delivered the Epistle, &c. Paul went, &c. confirming the Churches, *Acts* 15. 2, 3, 4, 22, 25, 30, 41. *ch.* 21. 17, 18.

When he had landed at Cæsaria, and gone up and saluted the Church, &c. *Acts* 18. 22.

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church, *Acts* 20. 17.

Caius mine host, and of the whole Church, saluteth you, *Rom.* 16. 23.

Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, *1 Cor.* 1. 2.

As I teach every where, in every Church, *1 Cor.* 4. 17.

In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, &c. *1 Cor.* 5. 4.

When ye come together in the Church, &c. when ye come together therefore into one place, &c. despise ye the Church of God, &c. Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another, *1 Cor.* 11. 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, 33, 34.

If therefore the whole Church be come together in one place, &c. let him keep silence in the Church, &c. as in all the Churches of the Saints, &c. Let women keep keep silence in the Churches, &c. It's a shame for a woman to speak in the Church, *1 Cor.* 14. 23, 28, 33, 34, 35.

As I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, so do, &c. The Churches of Asia, *1 Cor.* 16. 1, 19.

The Churches of Macedonia, &c. throughout all the Churches, &c. chosen of the Churches, &c. brethren, the messengers of the Churches, &c. shew, &c. before the Churches, *2 Cor.* 8. 1, 18, 19, 23, 24.

Paul, &c. unto the Churches of Galatia, &c. unknown by race unto the Churches, *Gal.* 1. 1, 2, 22.

Ye Philipians, &c. no Church, &c. but ye only, *Phil.* 4. 15.

When

When this Epistle is read among you, cause it that it be read also in the Church of Laodicea, Col. 4. 15, 16.

To the Church of the Thessalonians which is in God, 1 Thess. 1. 1.

The Churches of God which in Judea are in Christ, &c. 1 Thess. 2. 14.

So that we our selves glory in you, in the Churches of God, 2 Thess. 1. 4.

The Church at Babylon, &c. salute you, 1 Pet. 5. 13.

Born witnesses of thy charity before the Church, &c. I wrote unto the Church, but Diotrephes, &c. casteth them out of the Church, 3 John. verse 6, 9, 10.

The seven Churches of Asia, &c. Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, &c. Rev. 1. 4, 11. ch. 2. 7, 11, 17.

Secondly, The Dignity, Privileges, and Blessings, belonging to the Church of Jesus Christ in general, as such.

IT is said of Joseph, that tho he should be persecuted, &c. yet his bow should remain in its strength, Gen. 49. 23, 24.

The Angel of the Lord appeared in the midst of the bush, and tho the bush burned, yet not consumed; Exod. 3. 2.

I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you: and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people, Levit. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28.

There is no enchantment against Jacob nor divination against Israel, Numb. 23. 27.

The cloud filled the house of the Lord; so that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud, for the glory of the Lord had filled the house, 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 9. 3. Exod. 40. 34.

Wherefore do the heathen rage, &c. the Lord sees and laughs, &c. yet have I set my king upon my holy hill, &c. Psal. 2. 1, 6.

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high: God in the midst of her she shall not be moved: God shall help her, &c. the Lord of hosts is with us: the God, &c. Psal. 46. 4, 5, 7.

Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined, Psal. 50. 2.

The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill; why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill God desireth to dwell in, the Lord will dwell in it for ever, Psal. 68. 15, 16. Psal. 69. 35, 36. Psal. 74. 2.

Deliver not the soul of thy turtle dove unto the multitude, &c. Psal. 74. 19.

In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel; in Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion, Psal. 76. 1, 2.

He delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand: he gave his people

over also unto the sword, and was wroth with his inheritance, Psal. 78. 61, 62.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts, &c! blessed are they who dwell in thy house, they will be still praising of thee, &c. they go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion, appearing before God, Psal. 84. 1, 4, 7.

The Lord loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob: glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God, &c. of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her, and the highest himself shall establish her, Psal. 87. 2, 3: 5.

Those who are planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish, &c. still bring forth fruit, Psal. 92. 13, 14.

Holiness becomes thine house for ever, O Lord, Psal. 93. 5.

The Lord is great in Zion, and he is high above all people, Psal. 99. 2. Psal. 48. 1, 2, &c.

The Lord hath chosen Zion, he hath desired it for his habitation: this is my rest for ever, here will I dwell, for I have desired it: I will abundantly bless her provision, I will satisfy her poor with bread, &c. Psal. 132. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. Psal. 48. 14.

The Lord shall reign for ever: thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Psal. 146. 10.

Praise thy God O Zion, for he hath, &c. blessed thy children, &c. filled thee with the finest of the wheat, &c. He sheweth his word unto Jacob: his statutes and his judgments unto Israel: he hath not dealt so with any nation, &c. Psal. 147. 12, 13, 14, 19, 20.

The mountain of the Lords house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, &c. out of Zion shall go forth the law, Isa. 2. 2, 3, 4. Micah 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Psal. 48. 8, 9.

The Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assembly, a cloud, and smok by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence, Isa. 4. 5, 6.

The Lord of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion, Isa. 8. 18.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, &c. they shall not hurt nor destroy, in all my holy mountain, Isa. 11. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee, Isa. 12. 6.

The Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it, Isa. 14. 32.

The moon shall be confounded, &c. when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, Isa. 24. 23.

In this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, &c. and I will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, &c. Isa. 25. 6, 7.

A vineyard of red-wine, I the Lord doth keep: I will water it every moment, lest any hurt it: I will keep it night and day, Isa. 27. 2, 3.

As when an hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth, and he awaketh and his soul is empty, &c. so shall the multitude, &c. be who fight against Zion, *Iſa.* 20. 8.

As the Lion, &c. so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, &c. The Lord whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem, *Iſa.* 31. 4, 9.

Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities; thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle which shall not be taken down, &c. but there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams, &c. the Lord is our judge, our law-giver: the Lord our King, &c. the inhabitants shall not say I am sick: the people, &c. shall be forgiven, *Iſa.* 33. 20, 21, 22, 24.

God threatens nations, as recompences for the controversy of Zion, *Iſa.* 34. 1, 2, 8.

The ransomed of the Lord shall return and come unto Zion, &c. and they shall obtain gladness; and sorrow and sighing shall fly away, *Iſa.* 35. 10. *ch.* 51. 11, 12.

Great promises are made to the Church of God, *Iſa.* 41. 8, 9, 10, 11, &c.

I will place salvation in Zion, for Israel my glory, *Iſa.* 46. 13.

Zion said, the Lord hath forsaken me, &c. can a woman forget her sucking child, &c. yea, they may: yet will I not forget thee: Behold I have graven thee upon the palms of mine hands: thy walls are continually, &c. *Iſa.* 49. 14, 15, 16.

The Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places, *Iſa.* 51. 3. *Pſal.* 69. 35, 36. *Iſa.* 54.

Zion, thy God reigneth, *Iſa.* 52. 7.

I will bring them to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house, *Iſa.* 56. 6, 7.

The great glory the Church of God shall have upon her, *Iſa.* 60. *Zech.* 12. *ch.* 13.

Say to the Daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh, &c. and they shall call them the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken, *Iſa.* 62. 11, 12.

I will take you one of a city, &c. and bring you unto Zion, and will give you pastors according to mine heart, *Iſa.* 3. 14, 15.

Do not abhor us, for thy names sake: do not disgrace the throne of thy glory, *Iſa.* 14. 21.

The place of my throne, and the place of the seats of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, *Ezek.* 43. 7.

And ye shall know that I am the Lord in the midst of Israel, &c. for in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, *Joel* 2. 27, 32.

The Lord also shall roar out of Zion; and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and heaven and earth shall shake: but the Lord is the hope of his people, &c. I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain, &c. and a fountain shall come out of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley, &c. Judah shall dwell for ever, &c. for

the Lord dwelleth in Zion, *Joel* 3. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.

For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her, &c. many nations shall be joynted to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, &c. and the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion, &c. *Zech.* 2. 5, 10, 11, 12.

Rejoyce greatly O daughter of Zion, &c. behold thy king cometh unto thee, he is just, &c. *Zech.* 9. 9.

Upon this rock will I build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against her, *Matth.* 16. 18.

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them, *Matth.* 18. 20.

Feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own own blood, *Acts* 20. 28.

The Churches, the glory of Christ, *2 Cor.* 8. 23.

The Church which is the fulness of him, who filleth all in all, *Ephes.* 1. 22, 23. *ch.* 4. 13.

To the intent, that unto principalities, and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God, &c. unto him be glory in the Church, by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 10, 11, 21.

That he might present to himself a glorious Church without spot, *Ephes.* 5. 27.

The house of God which is the Church of the living God, the pillar, &c. *1 Tim.* 3. 15.

Who walketh in the midst of the golden Candlesticks, *Rom.* 2. 1.

See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church: Chap. 15.

See Saints Priviledges, Chap. 14.

Thirdly, Of the Qualification of the Members of the Churches, what they should be.

AND the Lord spake to Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle, &c. That ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean, &c. *Levit.* 10. 9, 10.

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever, *Pſal.* 93. 5.

They shall call them the holy people: the redeemed of the Lord, *Iſa.* 62. 12.

Her Priests have violated my law, &c. have put no difference between the holy and prophane: neither have they shewed, &c. between the unclean, and the clean, *Ezek.* 22. 26.

Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people: is a cake not turned, *Hosea* 7. 8.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Amos* 3. 3.

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called Saints, *Rom.* 1. 7.

Grants

Grant you to be like-minded one towards another, *&c.* that ye may with one mind, and one mouth, glorifie God, *&c.* I my self am persuaded of you brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, *&c.* *Rom. 15. 5, 6, 14.*

Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them who are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called Saints, *&c.* I beseech you, *&c.* that ye all speak the same thing, *&c.* that ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment, *2 Cor. 1. 2, 10.*

By one spirit we are all baptized into one body, *&c.* *1 Cor. 12. 13.*

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? what communion hath light with darkness, *&c.* Ye are the temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and, *&c.* wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, *&c.* I will receive you, *2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

First they gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God, *2 Cor. 8. 5.*

Ye are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone: in whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: in whom you also are built together for an habitation of God through the spirit, *Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.*

To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, who are at Colosse, *Col. 1. 2.*

Ye are the children of the light, and of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness, *&c.* that this Epistle be read unto all the holy brethren, *1 Thef. 5. 5, 17.*

Be ready always to give an answer unto every man who asketh you a reason of the hope which is in you, with meekness and fear, *1 Pet. 3. 15.*

See more of Discipline, &c. Chap. 27.

Fourthly, Of the Propriety that particular Churches had in their Members, and of others joyning themselves to them.

AND great fear came upon all the Churches, *&c.* and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch: and of the rest durst no man join himself to them, but the people magnified them, *Acts 5. 11, 12, 13.*

And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he offered to join himself to the disciples, and they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple: but Barnabas took him, and brought him unto the Apostles, and declared unto them, how he had seen the Lord, *&c.* and he was with them, coming, *&c.* at Jerusalem; *Acts 9. 26, 27, 28.*

They determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others of them, should go, *&c.* It pleased the Apostles, *&c.* with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, *&c.* Judas and Silas, chief men among the brethren, *Acts 15. 2, 22.*

Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea, *Rom. 16. 1.*

Because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy, *&c.* *Gal. 4. 2.*

Epaphroditus my brother, *&c.* but your messenger, *&c.* I send him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, *&c.* he was nigh unto death, *&c.* *Phil. 2. 25, 26, 27, 28.*

Onesimus, *&c.* who is one of you, *&c.* Epaphras, who is one of you, *&c.* salute you, *Col. 4. 9, 12.*

Our friends salute thee; greet the friends by name, *3 John. v. 14.*

Fifthly, Of Letters Commendatory: Or, The Churches receiving of such who were Recommended them from others, by Word, or Letter.

BARNABAS took Paul and brought him to the Apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord, *&c.* and he was with them, *Acts 9. 26, 27, 28.*

When Apollos was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the Disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helps them much, *Acts 18. 27.*

I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, *&c.* that ye receive her in the Lord, *&c.* *Rom. 16. 1, 2.*

If Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh, *&c.* *1 Cor. 16. 10, 11.*

Need we (as some) Epistles of commendation to you, or of commendation from you? *2 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3.*

He remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear, *&c.* ye received him, *2 Cor. 7. 14, 15.*

Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner, *&c.* or our brethren, they are the messengers of the churches: wherefore shew ye to them, *&c.* *2 Cor. 8. 22, 23, 24.*

Marcus, *&c.* touching whom ye received commandment: if he come unto you, receive him, *Col. 4. 10.*

The brethren, *&c.* whom if thou bring forward, *&c.* we therefore ought to receive such, *&c.* I wrote to the church, but Diotrephes, *&c.* received us not, *&c.* and forbiddeth them who would, *&c.* *3 John 3. 6, 8, 9, 10.*

Sixthly, Of the Order of the Churches in their Assemblies and Meeting: What they did there, as their Duty; and how they should order it in their constant Worship.

GOD is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints: and to be had in reverence of all them about him, *Psal.* 89. 7.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there will I be in the midst of them, *Mat.* 18. 20.

Christ said, The Scribes and Pharisees, &c. love the chief seats in the Synagogues, &c. but he who is greatest among you, shall be your servant, &c. *Mat.* 23. 6. 11, 12, 17.

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, &c. Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, &c. about one hundred and twenty, &c. *Acts* 1. 13, 14, 15.

They were all with one accord in one place, &c. and they continued stedfastly in the Apostle's doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And all who believed were together, &c. and they continued daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts* 2. 1, 42, 44, 46.

The Apostles being left go, they went to their own company, &c. and they lift up their voice with one accord, and said, Lord, &c. *Acts* 4. 23, 24, &c.

The church, &c. and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch, *Acts* 5. 11, 12.

Barnabas and Saul a whole year assembled themselves with the church: and taught much people, *Acts* 11. 25, 26.

Prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him, &c. many were met together, praying, *Acts* 12. 5, 12.

Ye come together not for the better, &c. When ye come together in the Church, I hear that there be, &c. When ye come together into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper, &c. wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry, &c. *1 Cor.* 11. 17, 18, 20, 33.

If therefore the whole Church be come together into one place, &c. If all prophesie, &c. How is it then brethren? When ye come together, every one hath a Psalm, hath a Doctrine, &c. let all things be done unto edifying, &c. for God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all the Churches of the Saints, *1 Cor.* 14. 23, 24, 25, 26, 31, 33.

I am with you in the spirit, joying, and beholding your order, *Col.* 2. 5.

Comfort your selves together, and edifie one another: even as also ye do, *1 Thes.* 5. 11.

Let us consider one another, to provoke one another to love and good works: not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, *Heb.* 10. 24, 25.

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord

Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons: for if there come into your assembly (or, Synagogue) a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel; and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment, and ye have respect unto him who weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place: and say unto the poor, Stand thou there; or, Sit here under my footstool; are you not then partial, &c. hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom? &c. If ye fulfil the royal law, &c. thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well: but if ye respect persons, ye commit sin, *James* 2. 1, to v. 10.

Seventhly, Of the Gifts which the Members of Churches received: Of Prayer, Prophesying, Psalms, Tongues, &c. and how they did use them in the Church-Assemblies, and elsewhere, for the Edification and Good use of another, and of others: The Order how they should be Used, Directed: Such Gifts to be desired for thus end.

ELdad ad Medad prophesied in the camp: and there ran a young man, and told Moses and Joshua, &c. said, My Lord Moses, forbid them: and Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were Prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them, *Numbers* 11. 26, 27, 28, 29.

Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the Congregation, and spread forth his hand toward heaven, and said, Lord God of Israel, &c. *1 Kings* 8. 22, 23, &c.

Jehoshaphat stood in the Congregation, &c. in the house of the Lord, &c. and said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? &c. *2 Chron.* 20. 4, 5, &c.

Then they who feared the Lord, spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkned, &c. They shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, *Mal.* 3. 16, 17.

John said, Master, We saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followed not us, and we forbid him: but Jesus said, Forbid him not, for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me: for he who is not against us, is on our part, *Mark* 9. 38, 39, 40. *Luke* 9. 50.

The Jews used to have such speak in their Synagogue, who were not either priests, or other officers, as appears in these instances, *Luke* 4. 16, to v. 22. *Acts* 13. 14, to v. 19. *ch.* 17. 1, 2, 3.

There was a great persecution against the Church which was at Jerusalem: and they were all scattered abroad, &c. except the Apostles, &c. therefore they who were scattered abroad, went everywhere preaching the word, *Acts* 8. 1, 4.

Now

Now they who were scattered, &c. when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus, and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 19, 20, 21.

Apollos, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, &c. he taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John, &c. who when Aquilla and Priscilla had taught the way of God more perfectly, did mightily convince the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the Scriptures, that Jesus was Christ, *Acts* 18. 24, to v. 29.

Think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: so we being many, &c. Having then gifts differing, according to the grace which is given to us, whether prophecy let us prophesie, according to the proportion of faith, &c. Or he that teacheth, on teaching: or he who exhorteth, on exhortation, &c. he who ruleth, with diligence, *Rom.* 12. 3, to v. 9.

I my self am also perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with knowledge, able also to admonish one another, *Rom.* 15. 14.

I thank my God, &c. that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge, *1 Cor.* 1. 4, 5.

Now there are diversity of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. But the manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the spirit the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, &c. to another faith, &c. to another prophecy, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will, &c. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body, &c. God hath set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him, &c. Are all Apostles; &c. Have all the gift of healing? Do all speak with tongues? &c. But covet earnestly the best gifts, *1 Cor.* 12. 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 15, 18, 28, 29, 30, 31.

Desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie, &c. He who prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort, &c. He edifieth the Church, &c. Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Church, &c. If all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, &c. he is convinced of all, &c. will report that God is in you of a truth. How is it, brethren, that when ye come together, every one of you have a psalm, &c. let all things be done to edifying, &c. Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. If any thing be revealed to another who listeth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all prophesie one by one, that ye may learn, and all may be con-

forted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. For God, &c. Let your women keep silence in the Churches, &c. Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, &c. Let all things be done decently, and in order, *1 Cor.* 14. 1, 3, 4, 5, 12, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 39, 40.

We also believe, therefore speak, *2 Cor.* 4. 13.

As ye bound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, *2 Cor.* 8. 7.

Be ye filled with the spirit, speaking among your selves mutually in psalms, &c. singing, &c. *Ephes.* 5. 18, 19.

Many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word, &c. Some preach Christ out of envy, &c. What then? &c. Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, &c. *Phil.* 1. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another, *Col.* 3. 16.

Comfort (or, exhort) one another, with these words, *1 Thes.* 4. 18.

Wherefore comfort your selves together, and edifice one another, even as also ye do, *1 Thes.* 5. 11.

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, &c. But exhort one another daily, &c. lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin, *Heb.* 3. 12, 13.

For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first principles of the oracles of God, *Heb.* 5. 12.

Let us consider one another, &c. not forsaking the assemblies of our selves together, as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the, &c. *Heb.* 10. 24, 25.

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified, *1 Pet.* 4. 10, 11.

Eighthly, Of other Acts done in and by these particular Churches, in sending out Messengers to other Churches; and upon Occasions, determining of Controversies in Religious Matters; writing and sending Epistles, and ordering other Affairs. Of their meeting together, in order hereto, and receiving, and hearing such Epistles: The Epistles directed to the whole Body, and they concerned in it.

When tidings of the Gentiles receiving the Gospel, came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem: they sent forth Barnabas, G g 2 that

that he should go as far as Antioch, &c. When the Death was prophesied of, the Disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren who dwelt in Judea. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul, *Acts* 11. 20, 21, 22, 28, 29, 30.

Paul and Barnabas coming to Antioch, gathered the Church together, and rehearsed all that God had done for them, and how, &c. *Acts* 14. 26, 27.

When the matter of circumcision was in dispute in the Church at Antioch, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders, about this question. And being brought on their way by the church, &c. when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received by the church, and of the Apostles, &c. All the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, &c. Then James spake, &c. Then pleased it the Apostles and elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, &c. and wrote letters by them after this manner: The Apostles, elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are, &c. It seems good to us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, &c. it seems good to the holy Ghost, and to us, &c. They came to Antioch, and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the Epistle, *Acts* 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, 13, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30.

If then ye have judgment of things pertaining to this life, let them to judge who are least esteemed in the Church, *1 Cor.* 6. 4.

When I come, whomsoever you shall approve by letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem, *1 Cor.* 16. 3.

We have sent with him the brother, &c. who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us, with this grace (*or, gift*), &c. Whether any do enquire, &c. of our brethren, they are the messengers of the Churches, *2 Cor.* 8. 18, 19, 23.

I suppose it necessary to send unto you Epaphroditus, &c. your messenger, and he who committed to my wants, *Phil.* 2. 25.

When this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, take heed to the ministry which thou hast received of the Lord, that thou fulfil it, *Col.* 4. 16, 17.

I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read to all the holy brethren, *1 Thes.* 5. 27.

Salute all them who have the rule over you, and all the Saints, *Heb.* 13. 24.

Peter having written at large to the Saints, speaks distinctly to the elders, thus: To the elders which are among you: I exhort, &c. to feed the flock of God, &c. *1 Pet.* 5. 1, 2, 3.

I wrote to the Church, but Diotrophes who loved to have the pre-eminence among them, received us not: wherefore if I come, I will remem-

ber his deeds, &c. Not content herewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbid them that would, and casteth them out of the Church. Beloved, follow not that which is evil, *3 John*, v. 9, 10, 11.

John wrote to the seven Churches in Asia distinctly, though they were in one country, and charges each Church with its own guilt, and commends each Church by it self: takes no notice of any power any had over other. He directs his epistles to the Angel of the Church: but the matter he speaks to the whole Church: and concludes, Hear what the spirit saith unto the Churches, *Rev.* 1. 4. *ch.* 2. *ch.* 3.

See more of Church-Acts, in Discipline.

Ninthly, Of the ending of Controversies arising between the Members of the Churches, to avoid going to Law before others.

Are any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the Saints? do ye not know, that the Saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? know ye not, that we shall judge Angels? how much more, things which pertain to this life? &c. Set them to judge who are least esteemed in the Church. I speak to your shame, Is it so that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one who shall be able to judge between his brethren: but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Tenthly, Of the Relief of the Poor of the Churches, and their Contributions to the Necessity of other Churches, and the Order of it.

AND the multitude of them who believed, were of one heart, &c. Neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own: but they had all things common, &c. Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices, &c. and laid them down at the Apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need, *Acts* 4. 32, 34, 35.

The price of thy land? While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou? &c. *Acts* 5. 1, 2, 3, 4.

When

When the number of the disciples were multiplied, there arose a murmuring against the Hebrews, by the Grecians, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations. Whereupon the Church chose Deacons to look to this matter, *Acts* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

The Disciples, every one according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren, *Acts* 11. 28, 29, 30.

These hands have administered to my necessities, and to them who were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that ye so labouring, ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts* 20. 34, 35.

It hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem, *Rom.* 15. 25, 26.

Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, so do ye, upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gathering when, *1 Cor.* 16. 1, 2.

By the occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love: for ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, *&c.* Not that other men be eased, and you burdened: but by an equality, *&c.* *2 Cor.* 8. 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14.

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give, not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver, *&c.* The administration of this Service, not only supplieth the want of the Saints, but it is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God, *&c.* They glorify God for your professed subjection to Jesus Christ, *2 Cor.* 9. 7, 12, 13.

If any would not work, neither should he eat, *&c.* But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing, *&c.* *2 Thes.* 3. 10, 11, 12, 13.

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew pity at home, and to requite their parents, *&c.* If any provide not for his own, *&c.* If any man or woman who believeth, have widows, let them relieve them: and let not the Church be charged, that it may relieve them who are widows indeed, *1 Tim.* 5. 4, 8, 16.

See the Duty of Distributing to the Saints Necessity at large, Chap. 17.

Eleventhly, Of the Officers of particular Churches, their Power, Duty, and recompence: How they should be Qualified for the Office; and of the Churches Duty to them as such.

I. Of the Officers, Power, Duties, &c.

I Will give you Pastors according to mine heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding, *Jer.* 3. 15. *ch.* 23. 4.

Thou shalt speak my word unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, *Ezek.* 2. 7. *Levit.* 10. 11.

I have made thee a watchman, *&c.* give them warning from me, when I say, *&c.* and thou giveest him not warning, *&c.* his blood will I require at thine hand: yet if thou warn, *&c.* *Ezek.* 3. 17, 18, 19.

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern between the unclean, and the clean, *&c.* and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, *&c.* *Ezek.* 44. 23, 24. *Jer.* 15. 19. *Levit.* 10. 8, 9, 10.

Their widows are neglected in the daily ministrations. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables, *&c.* look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, *&c.* we will give our selves continually to prayer and the ministry of the word, *Acts* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church, *&c.* he said unto them, *&c.* Take heed therefore to your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers (or, Bishops), to feed the Church of God, *&c.* I know this, that after my departure, grievous wolves shall enter, *&c.* therefore watch, *&c.* and I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak: and remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts* 20. 17, 18, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35.

Let us wait on our ministering; or he who teacheth, on teaching: or he who exhorteth, on exhortation, *&c.* he who ruleth, with diligence, *&c.* *Rom.* 12. 7, 8.

It is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful, *1 Cor.* 4. 2.

God hath set some in the Church: first Apostles, secondly Prophets, thirdly Teachers, *&c.* helps, governments, *1 Cor.* 12. 28.

He gave some Apostles, some Prophets, some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ; till we all come into the unity of the faith, *&c.* *Ephes.* 4. 11, 12, 13, 14.

To all the Saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons, *Phil.* 1. 1.

Say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it, *Col.* 4. 17.

If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work: a Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife: vigilant, sober, of good behaviour (or, modest); given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient: not a brawler, nor covetous: one who ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all

all gravity: for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God? not a novice (*or, one newly come to the faith*), lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre, holding the mystery of faith in a pure conscience: let these also first be proved, then let them use the office, &c. husband of one wife, ruling their children well, and their own house, 1 Tim. 3. 1, to v. 13.

If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good minister, &c. but refuse profane and old, &c. Be thou an example to believers in word, in conversation, in charity, &c. give attendance unto reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, &c. meditate on these things: give thyself wholly unto them, &c. take heed to thyself and thy doctrine, 1 Tim. 4. 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16.

Rebuke not an elder, but admonish him as a father, and the younger men as brethren, the elder women, &c. Let the elders who rule well, &c. especially they who labour in the word and doctrine, 1 Tim. 5. 1, 17.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane and vain babbling, 1 Tim. 6. 20.

I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, &c. 2 Tim. 1. 6, 7.

The things thou hast heard of me, among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also, &c. a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word, &c. shun profane and vain babblings, &c. The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men: apt to teach, patient (*or, forbearing*), in meekness instructing them who oppose themselves, if God peradventure, &c. 2 Tim. 2. 2, 15, 16, 23, 24, 25.

Ordain Elders in every City, &c. If any be blameless, &c. not accused of riot, or unruly; for a Bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not self-willed, nor soon angry, not given to wine; no striker, not given to filthy lucre, but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught: that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gain-sayers, Titus 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Shewing thyself a pattern, &c. in doctrine, uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, &c. sound speech which cannot be condemned, &c. these things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority, Titus 2. 7, 8, 15.

Them who have the rule, &c. watch for your souls, as they who must give account, Heb. 13. 17.

Is any sick, &c. call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over them, &c. James 5. 14.

The Elders who are among you, I exhort, &c. feed the flock of God, which is among you (*or, as much as is in you is*); taking the oversight thereof,

not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; neither as being lords (*or, over-ruling*) over God's heritage, but being examples of the flock, 1 Pet. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence, received us not, 3 John, v. 9, 10.

See more in Gospel-Preachers in general, Chap. 26.

II. Complaints of, and Threatnings against Evil Officers, or Ministers of the Church.

HIS watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs: they cannot bark, sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber: yea, they are greedy dogs who can never have enough, and they are shepherds who cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter: come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as to day, Isa. 56. 10, 11, 12.

The Priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they who handled the law, knew me not: the Pastors also transgressed against me, &c. Wherefore I will yet plead, &c. Jer. 2. 8, 9.

The Prophets prophesie falsely, and the Priests bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? Jer. 5. 30, 31.

From the Prophet unto the Priest, every one deal-eth falsely: they have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, &c. when, &c. Jer. 6. 13, 14. ch. 8. 10, 11.

The Pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered, Jer. 10. 21.

Many Pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion, &c. Jer. 12. 10, 11.

Wo unto the Pastors who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the Lord: therefore thus saith the Lord, &c. against the Pastors who feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, &c. The Prophets, &c. They strengthen the hands of evil-doers, so that none do return from his wickedness, Jer. 23. 1, 2.

The Priests and the Prophets advise to put Jeremiah to death, because he told them what God spake, Jer. 26. 10, 11, 16.

Her Priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean, and the clean, Ezek. 22. 26.

Wo to the shepherds of Israel who do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flock? ye eat the fat, and ye clothe your selves with the wool, &c. ye feed not the flock: the diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which

was

was sick, &c. but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled, *Ezek.* 34. 2, 3, 4, 8, 10.

The priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, &c. therefore shall Zion, &c. be plowed, *Micah* 3. 11.

Her priests have done violence to the law, polluted the sanctuary, *Zeph.* 3. 4.

We to the idol-shepherd, who leaveth the flock: the sword shall be upon his, &c. *Zech.* 11. 17.

O priests, who despise my name, &c. ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar, &c. If ye offer the blind, and the lame, (ye say,) it is not evil, &c. *Mal.* 1. 6, 7, 8.

The priests lips should keep knowledge, &c. But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, &c. therefore have I also made you contemptible, &c. before the people, *Mal.* 2. 7, 8, 9.

He who is an hireling, &c. seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep, &c. *John* 10. 12, 13.

III. The Church's Duty towards their Officers, and such other who labour among them.

Provide neither gold nor silver, &c. for the work-man is worthy of his meat, *Matth.* 10. 9, 10.

They all wept sore, &c. following most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more, *Acts* 20. 37, 38.

If the Gentiles are made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things, *Rom.* 15. 27.

Have we no power to eat and drink? &c. to forbear working? &c. Who goeth to warlike at any time, at his own charges? &c. Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox which treadeth out the corn, &c. Doth God take care for oxen? or saith he it not altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, &c. If we have sown unto you in spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall hinder your carnal things? &c. Nevertheless, we have not used this power, &c. lest we should hinder the gospel. Do ye not know, that they who minister about holy things, live (or feed) of the things of the temple? &c. Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they who preach the gospel, should live of the gospel, *1 Cor.* 9. 4, 5, 6, 10, 15.

Know the house of Stephanus, &c. that you submit your selves unto such, and to every one who helpeth with us, and labourerh, *1 Cor.* 16. 15, 16.

Ye received me as an Angel, &c. Am I therefore become your enemy, because I told you the truth? *Gal.* 4. 14, 15, 16.

Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him who teacheth, in all good things, *Gal.* 6. 6.

Praying always, &c. and for me, that utterance may be given unto-me, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 18, 19. *1 Thes.* 5. 25. *2 Thes.* 3. 1, 2.

I suppose it necessary to send unto you, Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, &c. but your messenger, &c. Receive him therefore in the Lord, with all gladness; and hold such in reputation, (or honour such,) because for the work of Christ, &c. *Philipp.* 2. 25, 21, 29, 30.

Ye sent once and again unto my necessity; not because I desire a gift, but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, &c. I received the things sent from you, an odour of a sweet-smelling sacrifice, acceptable and pleasing to God, *Philipp.* 4. 15, to 19.

We beseech you, brethren, to know them who labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you: and esteem them very highly in love, for their work-sake, *1 Thes.* 5. 12, 13.

Let the elders who rule well, be counted worthy of double honour; especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, &c. The labourer is worthy of his hire. Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses, *1 Tim.* 5. 17, 18, 19.

Remember them who have the rule over you; who have spoken to you the word of God: whose faith follow, &c. Obey them who have the rule over you, (or guide you,) and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, &c. Pray for such, &c. Salute all them who have the rule over you, *Heb.* 13. 7, 17, 18, 24.

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church, and let them pray over them, *James* 5. 14, 15.

Likewise ye younger, submit your selves to the elder, *1 Pet.* 5. 5.

IV. Of the Election and Ordination of Officers in Churches.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron, and his sons with him, &c. and gather thou all the congregation together, &c. And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, &c. and said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them, &c. *Levit.* 8. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, &c.

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together, and thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon them, *Numb.* 8. 9, 11.

Peeter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number about an hundred-and-twenty,) &c. Wherefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, &c. must one be ordained, to be a witness with us, &c. And they appointed two, &c. And they prayed, and said, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men; shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, &c. And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven, *Acts* 1. 15, 21, 27.

Then the twelve called the multitude, &c. and said, &c. Brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, &c. whom we may appoint over this business, &c. And the saying pleased the multitude: and they chose Stephen, &c. *Acts* 6. 2, 3, 5, 6.

And when they had ordained them elders by suffrage in every Church, and had prayed, with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, *Acts* 14. 22, 23.

For this cause left I thee in Crete, &c. And ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed, *Titus* 1. 5.

Twelfthly, Of Laying on of Hands upon the several Occasions, and to the several Ends in Scripture mentimed.

BRing forth him who hath cursed, &c. let all who heard him, lay their hands on his head, *Levit.* 24. 14.

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the children of Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites, *Numb.* 8. 9, 10.

Moses set Joshua before the congregation, and he laid his hands upon him, and, &c. *Numb.* 27. 18, 19, 22, 23.

Joshua, &c. was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him, *Deut.* 34. 9.

They chose Stephen, &c. whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands upon them, *Acts* 6. 5, 6.

Peter and John prayed, and laid their Hands on Disciples, and they received the Holy Ghost, *Acts* 8. 17.

The Prophets and Teachers at Antioch, by the Command of the Holy Ghost, to separate Paul and Barnabas, &c. did pray, and fast, and lay their Hands upon them, *Acts* 13. 1, 2, 3.

Paul finding disciples, &c. And when Paul had laid his hands on them, the Holy Ghost, &c. *Acts* 13. 1, 6.

Paul prayed, and laid hands on Publius, his father, and healed him, being sick, *Acts* 28. 8.

Neglect not the gift, &c. given thee, &c. with laying on of the hands of the presbytery, *1 Tim.* 4. 14.

Lay hands suddenly on no man: neither be partaker of other men's sins, *1 Tim.* 5. 22.

Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of hands, *2 Tim.* 1. 6.

Not laying again the foundation of repentance, &c. of laying on of hands, *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

Thirteenthly, Of the several Ordinances of Christ, to be observed in and by the Churches of Christ, and elsewhere.

THE earth is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, &c. *Isa.* 24. 5.

And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And they continuing daily, with one accord, in the temple, *Acts* 2. 41, 42, 46.

And now I praise you, brethren, that you, &c. keep the ordinances, as they were delivered unto you, *1 Cor.* 11. 2.

I. Prayers.

THese all continued with one accord, in prayer and supplication, with the women, &c. *Acts* 1. 14.

And they continued, &c. and in prayers, *Acts* 2. 42.

See Prayers at large, Chap. 16.

See Praising at large, *Ibid.*

II. Reading, Teaching and Preaching of the Word of God, Prophesying.

THou shalt set a king over thee, &c. He shall write him a copy of this law in a book, &c. he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord, *Deut.* 17. 15, 18, 19, 20. *2 Kings* 22. 11.

When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall chuse, thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing. Gather the people together; men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates; that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: and their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 31. 11, 12, 13.

Joshua read all the words of the law, the blessings and curses, according unto all which is written in the book of the law: there was not a word of all which Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers who were conversant among them; *Josh.* 8. 34, 35.

Jehoshaphat

Jehophaphat sent to his Princes, to Benhail, &c. to teach in the cities of Judah, and with them Elisama, &c. Priests, and they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them: and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people, 2 *Chron.* 17. 7, 8, 9.

And Ezra the Priest brought the law before the Congregation, &c. and he read therein, &c. from the morning until the mid-day, &c. Also Joshua and Bani, &c. and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law, and the people stood in their place: so they read in the book of the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading, *Nehem.* 8. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. *ch.* 13. 1.

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make them known to their children, &c. that they might set their hope in God, &c. *Psal.* 78. 5, 6, 7.

Blessed is the man who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for whoso findeth me, findeth life, *Prov.* 8. 34, 35.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who bringeth good tidings, who publisheth peace, &c. and publisheth salvation, &c. *Isa.* 52. 7. *Nabum.* 1. 15.

The prophet who hath a dream, let him tell a dream: and he who hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully; what is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord? *Jer.* 23. 28, 29.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whither they will hear, or whether they will forbear, *Ezek.* 2. 7.

They shall wander from sea to sea, &c. to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it, *Amos* 8. 12.

And the Gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the earth, and then shall the end, &c. *Matth.* 24. 14.

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, &c. teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, *Matth.* 28. 19, 20.

The parable of the sower opened by Christ to the word preached, *Mark* 4. 14, 15, 16, &c. *Luke* 8. 11.

Whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust from under your feet for a testimony against them, *Mark* 6. 11. *Luke* 10. 16. *Matth.* 10. 11, 12, 13.

Jesus, &c. as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath-day, and stood up to read: and there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet *Isaiah*; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, The spi-rit of the Lord is upon me, &c. and he closed the book, and gave it again to the minister, and sat down, &c. and he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears, &c. and all, &c. wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, &c. *Luke* 4. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 31, 32.

Jesus went through every City, &c. preaching and shewing the glad tidings, &c. *Luke* 8. 1.

Jesus said, &c. Ought not Christ to have suffered, &c.? And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself, &c. then opened he their understandings, &c. *Luke* 24. 26, 27, 45.

I pray, &c. for them also who shall believe in me through their word, *John* 17. 20.

When the Apostles were commanded not to preach Christ, they said, whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you, more than unto God, judge ye, *Acts* 4. 18, 19. *ch.* 5. 28.

Go stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life. and when, &c. And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach, and to preach Jesus Christ, *Acts* 5. 20, 42.

The Eunuch reading the Prophet *Isaiah*, Philip came to him, &c. and opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus; he believed, &c. *Acts* 8. 27, 28, to the 38.

We are here all present before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God: while Peter was preaching Christ, the holy Ghost tell on all them who heard, *Acts* 10. 33, 44. *ch.* 2. 37-38, &c.

Call for Simon, &c. who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy household shall be saved, *Acts* 11. 13, 14.

When Paul and his company came to Antioch, he went into the Synagogue, &c. and after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the Synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on: Then Paul stood up, and preached, &c. *Acts* 13. 13, 14, 15, 16, &c.

Then spake the Lord to Paul, &c. speak, and hold not thy peace, for I have much people in this City: and he continued there, &c. teaching the word of God among them, *Acts* 18. 9, 10, 11.

Paul went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the Kingdom of God, but when divers were hardened, and believed not, &c. he separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus, and this continued by the space of two years: so that all they who dwell in Asia, heard the word of the Lord, *Acts* 19. 8, 9, 10, 20.

Now brethren, I commend you to God, and the word of his grace, which is able, &c. *Acts* 20. 32.

I have appeared unto thee, &c. to make thee a minister, &c. the Gentiles to whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, *Acts* 26. 16, 17, 18.

And Paul dwelt two years in his own hired house, and received all who came in unto him: preaching the Kingdom of God and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, *Acts* 28. 23, 30, 31. *ch.* 9. 22. *ch.* 18. 28. *ch.* 11. 20, 21.

I am ready to preach the Gospel, &c. for I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation, &c. *Rom. 1. 15, 16. 2 Theff. 2. 14.*

How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe on him or whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach except they be sent, &c? so then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God, *Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. Titus 1. 3.*

Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel, &c. for the preaching of the cross is to them who perish, foolishness; but unto us who are saved, it is the power of God, &c. It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them who believe, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 17, 18, 21, 23, 24. ch. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

My preaching was not with the enticing words of mans wisdom, &c. but that which the holy Ghost, &c. *1 Cor. 2. 4, 5, 13.*

In Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel, *1 Cor. 4. 15.*

Every man praying or prophesying having his head covered, dishonoureth his head, *1 Cor. 11. 4.*

He who prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, exhortation, and comfort, &c. he edifieth the Church, &c. *1 Cor. 14. 3, 4.*

Who hath made us able ministers of the new Testament, &c. if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones, was glorious; so, &c. how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious, &c? *2 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

The ministry of reconciliation: to wit, that God was in Christ, &c. we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christs stead be ye reconciled unto God, *2 Cor. 5. 18, 19, 20.*

And he gave some Apostles, &c. for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body, until, &c. *Ephes. 4. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

The Apostle rejoiced that Christ was preached, although some did it not uprightly, *Phil. 1. 15, 16, 18.*

When this Epistle is read amongst you, cause it to be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans, *Coloss. 4. 16.*

Ye received the word of God which ye heard of us: ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, &c. *1 Theff. 2. 13, 16. Ephes. 1. 13. Coloss. 1. 6.*

Despise not prophesyings, *1 Theff. 5. 20.*
Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, *1 Tim. 4. 13.*

I charge thee, &c. preach the word: be instant in season, and out of season: reprove, &c. *2 Tim. 4. 1, 2, 3.*

If the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, &c. how shall we escape it: we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them who heard, &c? *Heb. 2. 2, 3.*

For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them who heard (or, because they were not united by faith to) it, *Heb. 4. 2.*

I beseech you brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written, &c. *Heb. 13. 22.*

Of his own will begar he us by the word of truth, &c. wherefore my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, &c. receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls: but be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, &c. *James 1. 18, 19, 21, 22, 23.*

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, &c. and this is the word which by the Gospel is preached unto you, *1 Pet. 1. 23, 25.*

As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby, *1 Pet. 2. 2.*

If any man speak, let him speak as the Oracles of God, *1 Pet. 4. 11.*

I will not be negligent to put you in remembrance always of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth: yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance, *2 Pet. 1. 12, 13. ch. 3. 1, 2. Jude ver. 5.*

That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly, our fellowship is with the father and with his son Jesus Christ, *1 John 1. 3.*

Blessed is he who readeth, and they who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, *Revel. 1. 3.*

See Ministers of the Gospel in general. Chap. 26.

See gifts of the members of Churches before.

See of the word of God, Chap. 1.

III. Baptisms.

GOD said unto Abram, Thou shalt keep my covenant, &c. Every man child among you shall be circumcised, &c. and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you, &c. Abram took Ishmael his son, and all who were born in his house, &c. and circumcised the flesh, &c. And Abraham was ninety and nine years old when he was circumcised, &c. and Ishmael his son 13 years old when he was circumcised, *Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 23, 24, 25.*

Suffer little children and forbid them not to come unto me, for of such is the kingdom of Heaven: and he laid his hands on them, *Matth. 19. 13, 14, 15.*

Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost, *Matth. 28. 19.*

John said, I indeed baptize you with water: but one mightier than I, cometh, &c. he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost and with fire, *Luke 3. 16. Acts 11. 15, 16. John 1. 26, 31, 33. Acts 2. 5.*

Jesus.

Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples, *John* 4. 1, 2.

Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins: for the promise is unto you, and to your children, &c. then they who gladly received the word, were baptized, *Acts* 2. 38, 39, 41. *ch.* 22. 26.

But when they believed, &c. they were baptized both men and women, &c. Simon was baptized, &c. The Eunuch said, Here is water, what hinders me to be baptized? and Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou maist, &c. they went down into the water, and he baptized him, *Acts* 8. 12, 13, 36, 37, 38.

Saul arose, and was baptized, *Acts* 9. 18. *chap.* 22. 16.

Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, who have received the holy Ghost as well as we? and he commanded them to be baptized in the name, &c. *Acts* 10. 47, 48.

Who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved, *Acts* 11. 14.

Lydia, &c. whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul: and when she was baptized and her household, &c. believe on the Lord Jesus and thou shalt be saved, thou and thine house, &c. and he took them the same hour, &c. and was baptized, he, and all his straightway, *Acts* 16. 14, 15, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.

Some who were baptized with John's baptism, were baptized again, *Acts* 19. 3, 4, 5.

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death, buried, &c. *Rom.* 6. 3, 4.

I baptized also the house of Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 16.

The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the believing wife: and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the believing husband, otherwise were your children unclean: but now they are holy, *1 Cor.* 7. 14.

Leaving the principles, &c. of the doctrine of Baptism, *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

The ark wherein few, &c. were saved by water: the like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us: not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ, *1 Pet.* 3. 20, 21.

IV. Breaking of Bread, or, the Lord's Supper.

THE Passover instituted: and all the directions about it, *Exod.* 12.

The doubt, whether one unclean might eat the passover resolved by God unto Moses, *Numb.* 9. 6, 7, &c.

The people not prepared, yet did eat: Hezekiah prayed for them, *2 Cor.* 30. 18, 19.

As they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples, and

said, Take, eat, this is my body: and he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it, for this is my blood of the new Testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins: but he said unto them, I will not drink it henceforth, &c. and when they had sung, &c. *Matth.* 26. 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

They all drank of the cup, *Mark* 14. 23.

He sat down, and the twelve Apostles with him, &c. He took the cup and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves, &c. And he took bread and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, which is shed for you, *Luke* 22. 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

When Judas had received the sop at supper, he went immediately out, *John* 13. 26, 30.

And they continued steadfastly, &c. in breaking of bread, *Acts* 2. 42.

Upon the first day of the week when the Disciples came together to break bread, &c. Paul preached to them, &c. in the upper chamber where they were gathered together, &c. When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, &c. *Acts* 20. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, &c. let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, &c. but with the unleavened bread of sincerity, *1 Cor.* 5. 7, 8.

The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? for we being many, are one bread and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread, &c. ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of devils: ye cannot, &c. *1 Cor.* 10. 16, 17, 21, 22.

When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper (or, ye cannot eat): for in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken: what, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the Church of God, and shame them that have not (or, are poor)? for I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in (or, for a) remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, this do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me: for as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew, (or, shew ye) the Lord's death till he come: wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, &c. he who eateth, &c. unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body, &c. When ye come

in 2 together

together to eat, tarry one for another: and if any man hunger, let him eat at home, 1 Cor. 11. 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34.

V. Discipline, Church-Censures, or removing of Scandals.

IF a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known of it: if he do not utter it, then shall he bear his iniquity, *Levit. 5. 1.*

If there were a leper in the camp of Israel, he was to be pronounced unclean, and his habitation without the camp alone, *Levit. 13. 44, 46.*

When he was to be brought into the camp again, he was first to be pronounced clean by the Priest, after he had viewed him and offered sacrifices for him, and performed other things: so for other uncleannesses, they were to be separated from the congregation, &c. and so brought in again, *Levit. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. ch. 15. Matth. 8. 4.*

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him (*or, that thou bear not sin for him*), *Levit. 19. 17.*

If the people of the land do any way hide their eyes from the man when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not: then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, *Levit. 20. 3, 4, 5.*

The Priests or people who were unclean, &c. by any uncleanness, were not to eat or touch the holy things, that they might not profane the holy name of the Lord; if they did before they were cleansed, they were to be cut off from the presence of God: no stranger was to eat of the holy thing, *Levit. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15.*

Put out of the camp every leper, and every one who hath an issue, &c. both male and female shall ye put out, &c. that they defile not their camp in the midst whereof I dwell: and the children of Israel did so, &c. *Numb. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4. Deut. 23. 14. Numb. 5. 3.*

Uzziah the King was a leper; and being in the temple, the Priests thrust him out from thence, &c. he dwelt in a several house, being a leper: for he was cut off from the house of the Lord, 2 *Chron. 26. 19, 20, 21.*

The people of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the land, &c. for they have taken of their daughters, &c. so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people, &c. yea, the hand of the princes and rulers have been chief in this trespass, &c. *Exod. 9. 1, 2.*

They read in the book of Moses, &c. that the Ammonite, &c. should not come into the congregation of God for ever, &c. Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude, *Nehem. 13. 14, 15.*

He who spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he who loveth him, &c. *Prov. 13. 24.*

Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself: and discover not a secret to another (*or, the secret of another*), *Prov. 25. 9.*

Open rebuke is better than secret love, *Pro. 27. 5.*

If thou take forth the precious from the vile: thou shalt be as my mouth, *Jer. 15. 19.*

Her Priests have violated my law, and have prophaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane: neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, *Ezek. 22. 26.*

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern between the unclean and the clean, *Ezek. 44. 23.*

Ephraim hath mixed himself among the people, &c. a cake not turned, *Hosea 7. 8.*

Jesus said unto Peter, &c. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven, *Matth. 16. 18, 19.*

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee: if he will hear thee, thou shalt gain thy brother: but if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established: and if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican; verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, &c. *Matth. 18. 15, 16, 17, 18. John 20. 21, 22, 23.*

If thy brother trespass, &c. rebuke him: and if he repent, forgive him, &c. if seven times a day, *Luke 17. 3, 4.*

I beseech you brethren, mark them who cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them: for they are such who serve not our Lord Jesus, but their own bellies, &c. *Rom. 16. 17, 18.*

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such, &c. and ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he who hath done this deed, might have been taken away from among you, &c. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus, &c. know ye not that a little leaven leavens the whole lump, &c.? I wrote to you in an Epistle, not to keep company with fornicators, yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. But if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, &c. with such a one, no not to eat: for what have I do with them who are without? do not ye judge them who are within, &c.? therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person, 1 *Cor. 5.*

Sufficient.

Sufficient to such a man was this punishment (*or, censure*) which was inflicted of many: so that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, &c. wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love to him, &c. to whom ye forgive any thing, I also forgive, 2 Cor. 2. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, &c. What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness, &c? Are ye not the temple of the living God, &c? come out from among them, and touch no unclean thing, &c. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

When Paul had written to the Galatians about some who troubled them, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ, &c. had preached the circumcision, &c. he said to them, Ye did run well, who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth? this persuasion cometh not from him who calleth you: a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump: I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he who troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be, &c. I would they were even cut off who trouble you: for brethren, ye have been called to liberty, Gal. 1. 6, 7, 8. Gal. 5. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted, Gal. 6. 1.

Have no fellowship with unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them: for it is a shame even to speak of such things, &c. Ephes. 5. 11, 12.

Now exhort (*or beseech*) you brethren, warn them who are unruly, 1 Thess. 5. 14.

Now we command you brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother who walketh disorderly, and not after the traditions which he received of us: for your selves know how ye ought to follow us, &c. Some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, &c. If any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note (*or, signify*) that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed; yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish

him as a brother, 2 Thess. 3. 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15.

Holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they learn not to blaspheme, 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity, &c. Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before (*or, under*) two or three witnesses: them who sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear, 1 Tim. 5. 1, 2, 19, 20.

Men of corrupt minds, &c. from such withdraw thyself, 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.

A man who is an heretic, after the first and second admonition reject, knowing, that he who is such, is subverted and sinfully, being condemned of himself, Tit. 3. 10, 11.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, &c. looking diligently, lest any man fall (*or, fall from*) the grace of God: lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled: lest there be any fornicator or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel, &c. Heb. 12. 14, 15, 16.

I know thy works, &c. and how thou canst not bear them who are evil: and thou hast tried them who say there are Apollites, and are not, and thou hast found them liars, &c. The Church in Pergamus, &c. I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there, them who hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. So also hast thou them who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which things I hate, &c. The Church of Thyatira, &c. I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols, &c. All the Churches shall know, that I am he who searcheth the heart, &c. Revel. 2. 2, 14, 15, 20, 23.

See Rebuke and Reproof, Chap. 17

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Hypocrites and Hypocrisie: The Spirits and Practices of such who are very Formal and Earnest in the External part of Worship and Profession, and in a Show for God, yet high in their Opposition of Christ, the Truth of the Gospel, and Perverters of Goodness in others.

THE hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for the father seeketh such to worship him. God is a spirit, and they who worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth, John 4. 23, 24.

They are not all Israel who are of Israel: nei-

ther because they are the seed of Abraham, are all children, &c. Rom. 9. 6, 7.

Abel offered unto God a more acceptable sacrifice than Cain: Cain was therefore angry, and slew his brother, Gen. 4. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Heb. 11. 4.

Abolom pretended to justice, and to pay a vow which he had vowed to the Lord in Hebron: but

together to eat, tarry one for another: and if any man hunger, let him eat at home, 1 Cor. 11. 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34.

He who spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he who loveth him, &c. Prov. 13. 24.

Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself: and discover not a secret to another (or, the secret of another), Prov. 25. 9.

Open rebuke is better than secret love, Pro. 27. 5. If thou take forth the precious from the vile: thou shalt be as my mouth, Jer. 15. 19.

Her Priests have violated my law, and have prophaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane: neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, Ezek. 22. 26.

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern between the unclean and the clean, Ezek. 44. 23.

Ephraim hath mixed himself among the people, &c. a cake not turned, Hosea 7. 8.

Jesus said unto Peter, &c. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven, Matth. 16. 18, 19.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him thy fault between him and thee: if he will hear thee, thou shalt gain thy brother: but if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established: and if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican; verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, &c. Matth. 18. 15, 16, 17, 18. John 20. 21, 22, 23.

If thy brother trespass, &c. rebuke him: and if he repent, forgive him, &c. if seven times a day, Luke 17. 3, 4.

I beseech you brethren, mark them who cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them: for they are such who serve not our Lord Jesus, but their own bellies, &c. Rom. 16. 17, 18.

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such, &c. and ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he who hath done this deed, might have been taken away from among you, &c. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus, &c. know ye not that a little leaven leavens the whole lump, &c.? I wrote to you in an Epistle, not to keep company with fornicators, yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. But if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, &c. with such a one, no not to eat: for what have I do with them who are without? do not ye judge them who are within, &c.? therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person, 1 Cor. 5.

Sufficient.

V. Discipline, Church-Censures, or removing of Scandals.

IF a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known of it: if he do not utter it, then shall he bear his iniquity, Levit. 5. 1.

If there were a leper in the camp of Israel, he was to be pronounced unclean, and his habitation without the camp alone, Levit. 13. 44, 46.

When he was to be brought into the camp again, he was first to be pronounced clean by the Priest, after he had viewed him and offered sacrifices for him, and performed other things: so for other uncleannesses, they were to be separated from the congregation, &c. and so brought in again, Levit. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. ch. 15. Matth. 8. 4.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him (or, that thou bear not sin for him), Levit. 19. 17.

If the people of the land do any way hide their eyes from the man when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not: then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, Levit. 20. 3, 4, 5.

The Priests or people who were unclean, &c. by any uncleanness, were not to eat or touch the holy things, that they might not prophane the holy name of the Lord; if they did before they were cleansed, they were to be cut off from the presence of God: no stranger was to eat of the holy thing, Levit. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15.

Put out of the camp every leper, and every one who hath an issue, &c. both male and female shall ye put out, &c. that they defile not their camp in the midst whereof I dwell: and the children of Israel did so, &c. Num. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4. Deut. 23. 14. Num. 5. 3.

Uzziah the King was a leper; and being in the temple, the Priests thrust him out from thence, &c. he dwelt in a several house, being a leper: for he was cut off from the house of the Lord, 2 Chron. 26. 19, 20, 21.

The people of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the land, &c. for they have taken of their daughters, &c. so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people, &c. yea, the hand of the princes and rulers have been chief in this trespass, &c. Ezra 9. 1, 2.

They read in the book of Moses, &c. that the Ammonite, &c. should not come into the congregation of God for ever. Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude, Nehem. 13. 14, 3.

Sufficient to such a man was this punishment (*or, censure*) which was inflicted of many: so that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, *&c.* wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love to him, *&c.* to whom ye forgive any thing, I also forgive, 2 *Cor.* 2. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, *&c.* What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness, *&c.* Are ye not the temple of the living God, *&c.* come out from among them, and touch no unclean thing, *&c.* 2 *Cor.* 6. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

When Paul had written to the Galatians about some who troubled them, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ, *&c.* had preached the circumcision, *&c.* he said to them, Ye did run well, who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth? this persuasion cometh not from him who calleth you: a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump: I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he who troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be, *&c.* I would they were even cut off who trouble you: for brethren, ye have been called to liberty, *Gal.* 1. 6, 7, 8. *Gal.* 5. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted, *Gal.* 6. 1.

Have no fellowship with unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them: for it is a shame even to speak of such things, *&c.* *Ephes.* 5. 11, 12.

Now weexhort (*or beseech*) you brethren, warn them who are unruly, 1 *Thess.* 5. 14.

Now we command you brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother who walketh disorderly, and not after the traditions which he received of us: for your selves know how ye ought to follow us, *&c.* Some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, *&c.* If any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note (*or, signify*) that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed; yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish

him as a brother, 2 *Thess.* 3. 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15.

Holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they learn not to blaspheme, 1 *Tim.* 1. 19, 20.

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity, *&c.* Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before (*or, under*) two or three witnesses: them who sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear, 1 *Tim.* 5. 1, 2, 19, 20.

Men of corrupt minds, *&c.* from such withdraw thyself, 1 *Tim.* 6. 5. 2 *Tim.* 3. 5.

A man who is an heretic, after the first and second admonition reject, knowing, that he who is such, is subverted and sinneth, being condemned of himself, *Tit.* 3. 10, 11.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, *&c.* looking diligently, lest any man fail (*or, fall from*) the grace of God: lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled: lest there be any fornicator or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel, *&c.* *Heb.* 12. 14, 15, 16.

I know thy works, *&c.* and how thou canst not bear them who are evil: and thou hast tryed them who say there are Apostles, and are not, and thou hast found them liars, *&c.* The Church in Pergamus, *&c.* I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there, them who hold the doctrine of Balaam, *&c.* So also hast thou them who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which things I hate, *&c.* The Church of Thyatira, *&c.* I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols, *&c.* All the Churches shall know, that I am he who searcheth the heart, *&c.* *Revel.* 2. 2, 14, 15, 20, 23.

See Rebuke and Reproof, Chap. 17

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of Hypocrites and Hypocrisie: The Spirits and Practices of such who are very Formal and Earnest in the External part of Worship and Profession, and in a show for God, yet high in their Opposition of Christ, the Truth of the Gospel, and Power of Godliness in others.

THE hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for the father seeketh such to worship him. God is a spirit, and they who worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth, *John* 4. 23, 24.

They are not all Israel who are of Israel: nei-

ther because they are the seed of Abraham, are all children, *&c.* *Rom.* 9. 6, 7.

Abel offered unto God a more acceptable sacrifice than Cain: Cain was therefore angry, and slew his brother, *Gen.* 4. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. *Heb.* 11. 4.

Abelsham pretended to justice, and to pay a vow which he had vowed to the Lord in Hebron: but

but he purposed to steal away the hearts of the people, and to rebel against the king, and advance himself into the throne, 2 *Sam.* 15. 1, to v. 11.

Ahaziah the King, when rebuked by Elijah for departing from God, and sending to an idol, gives order to his soldiers to fetch Elijah; and though one company and another were consumed with fire, yet he sent again, 2 *Kings* 1. 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Jehu met Jehonadab, and said unto him, Is thine heart right as my heart? &c. and he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord, &c. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, &c. 2 *Kings* 10. 15, 16, 25, 26, 27, 29, 31.

Ahaziah, &c. did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart, 2 *Chron.* 25. 1, 2.

What is the hope of the hypocrite? &c. will he delight himself in the Almightie? will he always call upon God? *Job* 27. 8, 10.

The hypocrites in heart, &c. they cry not when he bindeth them, *Job* 36. 13.

They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart do they speak, *Psal.* 12. 2. *Pf.* 62. 4. *Prov.* 23. 7.

They speak peace to their neighbour, but mischief in their hearts, *Psal.* 28. 3. *Pf.* 55. 21.

When he slew them, then they sought him early: and they returned and enquired early after God, and they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer; nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongue: for their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant, *Psal.* 78. 34, 35, 36, 37. *Isa.* 26. 16. *Hosea* 11. 12.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, *Prov.* 12. 15.

There is a generation who are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness, *Prov.* 30. 12.

This people draw near to me with their mouth, and with their lips they honour me, but have removed their heart far from me: and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men, *Isa.* 29. 13. *sh.* 48. 1, 2.

Shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins: yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation who did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinances of their God; they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God: Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest it not? have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold in the day of your fast you find pleasures, and exact all your labours, &c. ye fast for strife, &c. *Isa.* 58. 1, 2, &c.

I have spread out my hands all the day long to a rebellious people, &c. who provoke me to anger continually, &c. who say, Stand by thy self, come

not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose, *Isa.* 65. 2, 3, 4, 5.

Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, *Jer.* 3. 10.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. Amend your ways, &c. trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words which cannot profit: Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house which is called by my name? &c. *Jer.* 7. 3, 4, 8, 9, 10. *Ezek.* 23. 38, 39. *Matth.* 3. 8, 9, 10.

Egypt, &c. are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel uncircumcised in heart, *Jer.* 9. 26.

Thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins, *Jer.* 12. 2.

Judah said, Pray for us to the Lord, &c. that the Lord thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do, &c. We will obey the voice of the Lord, &c. But Jeremy afterwards said, O ye remnant of Judah, &c. Ye dissembled in your hearts (*or, have used deceit against your souls*), when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us, &c. We will do, &c. ye have not obeyed the voice of God, nor any thing, &c. *Jer.* 42. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 19, 20, 21.

And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people: and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness, &c. thou art unto them as a very lovely song, &c. for they hear thy words, but they do them not, *Ezek.* 33. 31, 32. *Luke* 12. 1, 2.

O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as an early dew it goeth away, *Hosea* 6. 4.

They have not cried to me with their heart, &c. they return not to the most high, &c. *Hosea* 7. 14, 16.

The heads judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, &c. yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? &c. *Micah* 3. 11.

When ye fast, Did ye at all fast unto me? &c. Did ye not eat? &c. *Zech.* 7. 5, 6.

Herod sent to seek Christ under pretence of worshipping him: but he designed to kill him, *Mat.* 2. 3, 5, 8, 16.

When thou dost thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee as the hypocrites do in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men, &c. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men, &c. Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast, *Mat.* 6. 2, 5, 16.

Why beholdest thou the mote which is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? or, how wilt thou say to thy brother,

ther, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye, and behold a beam in thine own eye? thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, &c. Not every one who faith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, &c. Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? &c. then I will profess, I never knew you, *Mat. 7. 3, 4, 5, 21, 22, 23. Luke 13. 26, 27.*

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath a devil; the Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, behold a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, and a friend of Publicans and sinners, *Mat. 11. 18, 19.*

When the Pharisees saw the disciples plucking corn on the Sabbath-day, they said, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath-day. Jesus said, Have ye not read, &c. how that on the Sabbath-days, the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? &c. They asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath-day? that they might accuse him, &c. then he cured the man, &c. Then the Pharisees went out and held a council against him, that they might destroy him, &c. They said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of Devils, *Matth. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 24. John 5. 16.*

The stony-ground, &c. is one who hath not root in himself, but temporal, persecution ariseth he is offended, &c. They said of Christ, Is not this the Carpenter's son, &c. whence then hath this man all these things? and they were offended in him, *Mat. 13. 22, 54, 55, 56, 57.*

Then there came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, &c. saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the Elders, for they wash not their hands when they eat bread? But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment by your traditions? for God commanded, saying, Honour thy father, &c. but ye say, &c. thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition: ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophetic of you, saying, This people draw near to me with their mouth, &c. but their heart is far from me, *Matth. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Mark 7. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

The young rich man had observed much of the law; yet when Christ had said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor: he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions, &c. Many who are first shall be last, and the last shall be first, *Mat. 19. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 30.*

Those who agreed for wages, murmur, because those who did not agree, nor do so much work as they, had alike wages freely given them, *Mat. 20. 1, 2, to v. 15.*

When the chief Priests and Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of

David; they were sore displeased, &c. And when he was come into the temple, the chief Priests and the Elders, &c. came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? When Christ had put forth the parable of the vineyard, and the chief Priests had heard this parable, they perceived that he spake of them: but when they sought to lay hands on him, &c. *Mat. 21. 15, 23, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 45, 46.*

Then went the Pharisees and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk, &c. asked him, Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not? &c. Jesus said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? &c. *Matth. 22. 15, 16, 17, 18. John 8. 3, 4, 5, &c. Luke 6. 7. ch. 11. 53, 54. ch. 20. 20, 21, 22.*

The Scribes and Pharisees, &c. they say, and do not: for they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on men's shoulders, but will not move them with one of their fingers: but all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men Rabbi, Rabbi, &c. But woe unto you Scribes, Pharisees, hypocrites: ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them who are entering, to go in, &c. Ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers, &c. Ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell, &c. Blind guides! who say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor, &c. Ye pay tythe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith, &c. strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel, &c. Ye make clean the outside of the cup, &c. but within they are full of extortion and excess: ye outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy, *Mat. 23. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31.*

The chief Priest, and the Scribes, &c. consulted that they might take Jesus and kill him, &c. Judas betrayed Christ with a kiss, &c. The chief Priests, &c. sought false witnesses against Jesus, to put him to death, *Matth. 26. 3, 4, 49, 59. Luke 4. 23, 29.*

Judas said to the high Priests, &c. I have sinned in betraying innocent blood: and they said, What is that to us? Look thou to that, &c. they persuaded the multitude to ask Barabbas and destroy Jesus (when the governor would have released Jesus); they said, Let his blood be upon us and our children, &c. They mocked him, and said, He trusted in God, let him deliver him now, &c. and notwithstanding all the wonders at his death, which made the Centurion say,

Truly,

Truly, this was the Son of God; yet the chief priests, &c. came to Pilate, and said, &c. That deceiver said, &c. desired, and set a watch upon the sepulchre, *Matth.* 27, 3, 4, 17, 18, 19, 20, 24, 25, 41, 42, 43, 53, 54, 62, 63, 64, 66. *Mark* 15. 10, 11, 14, 29, 31, 32.

When they were convinced that Christ was risen, they gave large money to the soldiers to hide it with a lie, and promised the soldiers to secure them, *Matth.* 28. 11, 12, 13.

Herod heard John gladly, and did many things, *Mark* 6. 20.

But the Pharisees and Lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (or, within) themselves, being not baptized of him, *Luke* 7. 30.

Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drank in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets: But he shall say, &c. Depart from me ye workers of iniquity, *Luke* 13. 26, 27. *ch.* 15. 7.

Ye are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts, that which is highly, &c. *Luke* 16. 15.

And he spake this parable unto certain who trusted in themselves, that they were (or, as being) righteous, and despised others. Two went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publican: the Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself; God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, &c. I fast twice in the week: I give tithes, &c. *Luke* 18. 9, 10, 11, 12.

When Jesus went unto Zachaeus's house, the Jews murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man who is a sinner: his citizens hated him, and said, They would not have this man reign over them, *Luke* 19. 6, 7, 14.

The chief Priests and Scribes would kill Jesus, &c. Judas offered to betray him; they were glad, and covenanted with him, &c. *Luke* 22. 2, 4, 5.

They accuse Christ before Pilate, saying, We have found this fellow perverting the nation, and stirring up to give tribute to Caesar, saying, That the Son of Man is Christ a king, *Luke* 23. 1, 2.

How can ye believe who receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour which cometh from God only? *John* 5. 43, 44.

Ye seek me not because of the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled, &c. Jesus said, &c. No man can come to me except it were given him of my Father. From that time many of his Disciples went back and walked no more with him, *John* 6. 26, 66.

Some said of Christ, He deceiveth the people: howbeit, no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews, &c. The chief Priests and Pharisees said unto the officers, Why have ye not brought him? the officers answered, Never man spake like this man: then answered them the Pharisees, are ye also deceived? Have any of the Rulers or Pharisees believed on him? but this people who knoweth not the law, are accursed. Nicodemus said, &c. Doth our law judge any man before it hear him,

and know what he doth? And they said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? *John* 7. 12, 13, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52.

This woman was taken in adultery, &c. what sayest thou? This they said, &c. that they might have to accuse him, &c. We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any to man, &c. Jesus said, &c. Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin, &c. Ye seek to kill me, a man who hath told you the truth, &c. this did not Abraham; ye do the deeds of your father &c. The Jews say, Say we not well, thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? *John* 8. 3, 4, 5, 6, 33, 34, 40, 41, 48.

The Pharisees said, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath-day, &c. The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue, &c. They say of Christ, he is a sinner, we are Moses disciples: as for this fellow we know not whence he is, &c. When they were convinced by the man who had been blind, that Christ must be of God; they say to him, Thou wast altogether born in sin, and dost thou teach us? and they excommunicated him, &c. Christ said to the Pharisees, Ye say, you see, &c. *John* 9. 16, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 41.

Some said of Christ, he hath a devil and is mad, why hear ye him? &c. Not for thy good works do we stone thee, but for blasphemy, &c. *John* 10. 20, 32, 33.

When Lazarus was raised from the dead, the chief Priests and the Pharisees gathered a council; and said, What do we, for this man doth many miracles: If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him, and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation, &c. from that day forth they took counsel together to put him to death, *John* 11. 44, 46, 47, 48, 53, 57.

Judas said, Why was not this ointment sold, &c. and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag, &c. The chief Priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death, because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away and believed on Jesus, &c. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him, &c. Among the chief Rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God, *John* 12. 5, 6, 10, 11, 19, 42, 43.

The time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God good service, &c. These things they will do, &c. because they have not known the Father, *John* 16. 2, 3.

Pilate sought to release Jesus; but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Caesar, &c. Pilate said, Shall

Shall I crucify your king? the chief Priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar, *John* 19. 12, 15.

Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine, &c. Peter said, &c. These men are not drunken as ye suppose, *Acts* 2. 13, 14, 15.

As the Apostles spake unto the people, the Priests and the Captain of the Temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, being grieved that they taught the people, &c. And they laid hands on them, &c. said, By what power, or by what name do ye this? &c. They said, What shall we do with these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all, &c. and we cannot deny it: but that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to man in this name; and they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, &c. *Acts* 4. 1, 2, 3, 7, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Ananias and Saphira brought part of the price, and would have deceived the Holy Ghost, &c. multitudes were added to the Lord: then the high Priests &c. were filled with indignation, and laid their hands on them, and put them in the common prison, &c. They doubted whether these things would grow, &c. Said to the Apostles, Ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us, &c. When the Apostles had said, That God had exalted that Jesus whom they slew, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them, *Acts* 5. 1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 24, 28, 30, 31, 33. *ch.* 7. 54, 55.

When they could not resist the spirit and wisdom by which Stephen spake, then they suborned men, who said, We have heard, &c. and they stirred up the people, &c. and they came upon him and caught him, &c. And they set up false witnesses, *Acts* 6. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Simon when he saw the Apostles through laying on of hands, conferred the Holy Ghost; he offered them money for the like power, &c. was in the gall of bitterness, *Acts* 8. 18, 19, 23.

The next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God: but when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with envy, and spake against the things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming, &c. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them, &c. *Acts* 13. 44, 45, 49, 50.

The unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evilly affected against the brethren, &c. persuaded the people to stone them, *Acts* 14. 2, 19.

When Paul had preached, and many believed; the Jews who believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort; and gathered a company, and set all the city in an uproar, &c. They drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These have turned the world upside down, &c.

These do all contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying, That there is another King, one Jesus. The Jews came also to Berea, and stirred up the people, *Acts* 17. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13.

The Jews made an insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, saying, This fellow persuaded men to worship God contrary to the law, *Acts* 13. 12, 13.

Paul said, I was zealous towards God, as ye all are at this day: and I persecuted this way unto the death &c. *Acts* 22. 3, 10, 7.

Certain Jews bound themselves under a curse to kill Paul, &c. The chief Priests and Elders agree to help it forward, *Acts* 23. 12, 13, 14. *ch.* 25. 2, 3.

They get an Orator to accuse Paul, thus: We found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens: who also hath gone about to profane the temple, &c. When Paul reasoned of righteousness, &c. Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time: when I have a convenient time I will call for thee, &c. *Acts* 24. 1, 2, 5, 6, 15.

Paul said, I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus, &c. which thing I also did, &c. exceeding mad, *Acts* 26. 9, 10, 11.

The Jews told Paul, That concerning this sect, it was every where spoken against, *Acts* 28. 21.

Behold, thou art called a Jew and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, &c. and art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, &c. Thou therefore who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou who preachest a man shall not steal, dost thou steal? &c. He is not a Jew who is one outwardly: neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh, &c. *Rom* 2. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28.

Israel who followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness: Wherefore, because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumble at that stumbling-stone, *Rom* 9. 31, 32.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God, *Rom* 10. 1, 2, 3.

As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ: for neither they themselves who are circumcised, keep the law: but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh, *Gal* 6. 12, 13.

The Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us (or chased us out,) they please not God, and are contrary unto all men: forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their misdeeds. *1 Thes* 2. 14, 15, 16.

Having

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof, &c. These also resist the truth, &c. 2 Tim. 3. 5, 8.

They profess they know God, but in works they deny him: being abominable and disobedient, and to every good work reprobate (or, void of judgment.) Titus 1. 16.

They went out from us, but they were not of us, &c. they went out that they might be manifest, &c. 1 John 2. 19.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead, &c. I have not found thy work perfect before God, &c. The Church of the Laodiceans, &c. I know thy works, that thou art neither hot nor cold, &c. Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and poor, and blind, and naked, &c. Rev. 3. 1, 2, 14, 15, 17.

See Persecution from Professors, Chap. 22.

See Sincerity, Chap. 16.

See Characters of Saints, Chap. 12.

The great danger of Hypocrite and Formality, and end of Hypocrites.

THE Israelites had sinned; and though they had the Ark amongst them, yet fell before enemies, 1 Sam. 4.

The hypocrites hope shall perish, whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spiders web: he shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure, Job 8. 13, 14, 15.

He also is my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him, Job 13. 16.

The congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, &c. Job 15. 34.

He who speaketh flattery to his friend, the eyes of his children shall fail, Job 17. 5.

The joy of the hypocrite is but for a moment: though his excellency mount up unto the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, he shall perish for ever like his own dung: They who have seen him, shall say, Where is he? and he shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found. The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more, &c. &c. Job 20. 5, 6, &c.

What is the hope of the hypocrite when he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? Job 27. 8, 9.

The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath, Job 36. 13.

Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days, &c. Psalm 55. 23.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath, &c. Isa. 10. 5, 6.

Wo unto them who seek deep to hide their coun-

sel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark: and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth? Isa. 29. 15, 16.

The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites, &c. Who amongst us shall dwell with the devouring fire? &c. Isa. 33. 14.

Behold all ye who kindle a fire, who compass yourselves about with sparks; walk in the light of your fire, and in your sparks which ye have kindled: this shall ye have of my hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow, Isa. 50. 11.

I will declare thy righteousness and thy works, for they shall not profit thee, Isa. 57. 12.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words which cannot profit, &c. therefore will I do to this house, &c. wherein ye trust, &c. as I have done to Shiloh, and I will cast you out of my sight, Jer. 7. 4, 8, 9, 10, 11.

I will punish all them who are circumcised, with the uncircumcised. Egypt, &c. all these nations are uncircumcised: and all the house of Israel uncircumcised in the heart, Jer. 9. 25, 26.

Ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, &c. Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, &c. Jer. 42. 19, 20, 21, 22. Isa. 9. 17.

Cursed be the deceiver who hath in his flock a male, &c. and sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupt thing, Mal. 1. 14.

Think not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father, &c. The ax is laid, &c. 3. 8, 9, 10.

Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is henceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men, &c. I say unto you, That except your righteousness exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven, Matth. 5. 13, 20.

Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, Have we not prophesied in thy name? &c. and then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me ye who work iniquity, Matth. 7. 22, 23. Luke 13. 25, 26, 27.

He heareth the word, &c. receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth but for a while, &c. Matth. 13. 20, 21.

Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up: Let them alone, &c. If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall, &c. Matth. 15. 13, 14.

When Christ found nothing but leaves on the fig-tree, he said, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforth for ever: and presently it withered away, &c. Jesus said to the Priests, &c. Publicans and harlots go into the Kingdom of God before you, Matth. 21. 19, 23, 29, 30, 31.

When the king came, &c. he saw there a man who had not on a wedding-garment: and he said unto

unto him, Friend, how camest thou hither? &c. and he was speechless: then said the king to his servants, Bind him, &c. and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. *Matth. 22. 11, 12, 13.*

Wo unto the Scribes and Pharisees; Hypocrites, often pronounced, *Matth. 23. 13, 14, 15, 16, 23, 25, 27, 29.*

The foolish Virgins who had no Oil to put into their Lamps, were shut out, *Matth. 25. 8, 9, &c.*

Whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have (or, *thinketh he hath*) *Luke 8. 18.*

Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrite, &c. He who knoweth his master's will, and doth not according, shall be beaten with many stripes, *Luke 12. 1, 47. James 4. 17.*

They shall begin to say, We have eat and drank in thy presence, &c. but he shall say, I know you not whence you are: depart from me all ye workers, &c. Ye shall see Abraham, &c. in the kingdom of God, and you thrust out, *Luke 13. 25, 26, 27, 28.*

Ye are they who justify your selves, but God knows your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God, *Luke 16. 15.*

Every branch which beareth not fruit in me, he taketh away, *John 15. 2.*

Ananias and Saphira, both smote with death for their hypocrisy, *Acts 5. 5, 10.*

They are not all Israel, who are of Israel, &c. *Rom. 9. 6, 7. ch. 2. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 1, 10 6.*

The wrath of God is revealed from heaven against, &c. men who hold the truth in unrighteousness, *Rom. 1. 18.*

If a man thinketh himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, *Gal. 6. 3.*

A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways, *James 1. 8.*

The Jews, &c. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost, *1 Thes. 2. 16.*

See Sincerity, Chap. 16.

C H A P. XXIX.

Of the Conscience.

AND it came to pass afterwards, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt: and he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, &c. *1 Sam. 24. 5, 6.*

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people: and David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done, *2 Sam. 24. 10. ch. 12. 13.*

When Joliab had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes, &c. and he commanded, &c. Go and enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, &c. for great is the wrath of the Lord, &c. Tell the man that sent you to me, &c. I will bring evil upon this place, &c. But to the king, &c. because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self, &c. thine eyes shall not see all the evil, &c. *2 Kings 12. 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20.*

I will not remove mine integrity, &c. my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live, *Job 27. 5, 6.*

Throw the first stone at her, &c. they, &c. being convicted by their own conscience, went out, &c. *John 8. 7, 9.*

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said, &c. What shall we do? *Acts 2. 37.*

Paul said, &c. I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day, *Acts 23. 1.*

And herein do I exercise my self, to have always

a conscience void of offence towards God and towards man, *Acts 24. 16.*

Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts: their conscience also bearing them witness (or, *the Conscience witnessing with them*:) and their thoughts the mean while (or, *between themselves*) accusing or else excusing one another, *Rom. 2. 15, 16.*

I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, *Rom. 9. 1.*

Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but for conscience sake, *Rom. 13. 5.*

Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, &c. If any of them who believe not, bid you, &c. Whatsoever is before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake; but if any man say unto thee, This is offered to idols, eat not for his sake, &c. and for conscience sake, &c. Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? &c. Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God, *1 Cor. 10. 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32. ch. 8. 7.*

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, &c. *2 Cor. 1. 12.*

By the manifestation of the truth, commended our selves to every man's conscience in the light of God, *2 Cor. 4. 2.*

We are made manifest unto God; and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences, 2 Cor. 5. 11.

Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, &c. holding faith and a good conscience: which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck, 1 Tim. 1. 5, 19.

Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience, 1 Tim. 3. 9.

The Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, &c. speaking lyes in hypocrisy, having their consciences seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, &c. 1 Tim. 4. 1, 2, 3.

I thank God, whom I serve, &c. with a pure conscience, 2 Tim. 1. 3.

Unto them who are defiled and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled, Titus 1. 15.

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, which could not make him who did the service, perfect, as pertaining to the conscience, &c. If the blood of bulls and goats sanctifieth, to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, &c. purge your consciences from

dead works, to serve the living God? Heb. 9. 9, 13, 14.

The law having a shadow of good things, &c. can never, with those sacrifices they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect; then would they not have ceased to be offered; because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins: but in those sacrifices there is a remembrance, &c. Let us draw near, &c. having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, &c. Heb. 10. 1, 2, 3, 22.

We trust we have a good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly, Heb. 13. 18.

This is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience towards God, endure grief, suffering wrongfully, 1 Pet. 2. 19.

Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, &c. Baptism doth also now save us: not the putting away the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus, 1 Pet. 3. 16, 21.

Let us not love in word, &c. Hereby we know, &c. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God, 1 John 3. 18, to 22.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Devil: Of his Subtily, Wiles and Ways, by himself, and in and by his Instruments, Wicked Men, False Teachers, Deceivers and Seducers. The Description of them; And what concerns the Saints therein.

First, Of Satan, the Devil himself.

NOW the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field, which the Lord God had made: And he said unto the woman, Yea, because (or, hath) God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? The woman said, &c. We may eat, &c. but of the fruit of the tree in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die; for God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be open, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And the woman saw that the tree was good, Gen. 3. 1, to 7.

Satan was a lying Spirit in the Prophets, to persuade Ahab, &c. 1 Kings 22. 21, 22, 23. 2 Chron. 20. 21, 22.

And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel, 1 Chron. 21. 1. 2 Sam. 24. 1.

Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord: and Satan (or, the adversary) came also among (or, in the midst of) them, &c. The Lord said to Sa-

tan, From whence comest thou? Then said he, &c. From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it, &c. He said, Doth Job serve God for nought? Hast thou not made an hedge about him? &c. Put forth thine hand, and touch that which he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face, &c. Then Satan, having leave given him, destroyed all he had, Job 1. 6, 7, to the end; ch. 2. 1, 2, 3.

Hast thou considered my servant Job? &c. still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without a cause. And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin; yea, and all that a man hath, will he give for his life: but put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone, and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the Lord said, He is in thine hand; but (or, only) save his life. So went Satan, &c. and smote Job, Job 2. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

And he shewed me Joshua the high-priest, standing before the Angel of the Lord; and Satan standing on his right hand, to resist him. And the Angel said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord, who hath chosen, &c. Zech. 3. 1, 2.

Jesus,

Jesus, &c. in the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. When he had fasted, &c. the tempter came to him: He said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. But he answered, and said, It is written, &c. Then the devil taketh him, &c. and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: For it is written, He shall give his Angels charge, &c. Jesus said, It is written again, &c. The devil, &c. shews him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me, &c. Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God; and him only shalt thou serve, *Matth. 4. 1, to 12.*

When Jesus was come on the other side, &c. there met him two possessed with devils, &c. they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before our time? &c. So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go, &c. The whole city came out, and besought him, that he would depart out of their coasts, *Matth. 8. 28, to 35. Mark 5. 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. Luke 8. 27, 28, &c.*

When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none. Then he saith, I will return to my house, from whence I came out: And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept and garnished. then goeth he, and taketh with him seven other spirits, more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse, &c. *Matth. 12. 43, 44, 45.*

When any one heareth the word, &c. and understandeth it not; then cometh the wicked one, and, &c. The tares are, the children of the wicked one: the enemy who sowed them, is the devil, *Matth. 13. 10, 38, 39.*

Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him, and the child was cured, &c. Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting, *Matth. 17. 18, 21.*

Christ suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him, *Mark 1. 34.*

Lord, even the devils are subject to us, through thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan, as lightning, fall from heaven, *Luke 10. 17, 18.*

And he was casting out a devil, &c. Some of them said, He casteth out devils by Beelzebub, the chief of the devils, &c. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? &c. If I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? *Luke 11. 14, 15, 17, to 21. Mark 3. 22, 23.*

Ought not this woman, &c. whom Satan hath bound, &c. be loosed? &c. *Luke 13. 16.*

Simon, Simon; behold, Satan hath desired you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

Ye are of your father, the devil; and the lusts

of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him: when he speaketh of a lye, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it, *John 8. 44.*

The devil having now put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray, &c. After Jesus had given the sop to Judas, Satan entered into him, *John 13. 2, 26, 27. Luke 22. 3.*

The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me, *John 14. 30.*

When the Spirit is come, &c. he will reprove (or, convince) the world of, &c. of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged, *John 16. 8, 9, 11.*

I pray, &c. that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one, *John 17. 15.*

Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, to lye to the Holy Ghost? *Acts 5. 3.*

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, *Rom. 16. 20.*

Then come together again, lest Satan tempt you: for your incontinency, &c. *1 Cor. 7. 5.*

Confirm your love towards him, &c. lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices, *2 Cor. 2. 7, to 12.*

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them who are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the mind of them who believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.*

But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mind should be corrupted, &c. No marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an Angel of light, *2 Cor. 11. 3, 14. Acts 13. 10.*

There was given me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan, to buffet me, *2 Cor. 12. 7.*

Ye walked, &c. according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience, *Ephes. 2. 2.*

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath, neither give place to the devil, *Ephes. 4. 26, 27.*

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities and powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickednesses (or, wicked spirits) in high places: Wherefore take unto you the whole armour, &c. above all things, the shield of faith, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one, &c. *Ephes. 6. 10, 11, 12, 13, 16.*

We would have come unto you (even I Paul); once and again, but Satan hindered us, *1 Thes. 2. 18.*

I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you: *1 Thes. 3. 5.*

That wicked, &c. whose coming is after the working of Satan; with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, *2 Thes. 2. 8, 9.*

Lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil, *1 Tim. 3. 6.*

In meekness instruct, &c. that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who

re taken captive (*or, alive*) by him at his will, 2 *Tim.* 2. 25, 26.

Through death he might destroy death, and him who had the power of death, even the devil, *Heb.* 2. 14.

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you, *Jam.* 4. 7. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: whom resist, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished, *1 Pet.* 5. 8, 9.

I write unto you, young men; because ye have overcome the wicked one, 1 *John* 2. 13, 14. *ch.* 5. 18. 2 *Thes.* 3. 3.

He who committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil: not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother, 1 *Joh.* 3. 8, 12.

The Angels who kept not their first state (*or, principalities*) he hath reserved in everlasting chains. The Archangel, when contending with the devil about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation; but said, The Lord rebuke thee, *Jude, vers.* 6, 9.

The devil shall cast some of you into prison, *Ec.* Thou dwellest where Satan's seat is, *Rev.* 2. 10, 13.

—Them of the synagogue of Satan, *Ec.* *Rev.* 3. 9.

The angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew, *Ec.* is Abaddon; in Greek, Apollyon, *Rev.* 9. 11.

There was War in heaven; Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, *Ec.* and the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, who deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the earth, and his angels, *Ec.* with him, *Ec.* The accuser of the brethren is cast down, who accused them before our God, day and night, *Ec.* Wo unto the inhabitants of the earth, *Ec.* for the devil is come down unto you, having, *Ec.* *Rev.* 2. 7, to 13.

Three unclean spirits came out of the mouth of the dragon, *Ec.* the spirits of devils, working miracles, *Ec.* *Rev.* 16. 13, 14.

Satan laid hold on, bound, cast into the pit, and sealed up from deceiving, *Ec.* let loose again, *Rev.* 20.

wolves: ye shall know them by their fruits, *Ec.* We have prophesied in thy name, cast out devils, and done many wonderful works, *Matth.* 7. 15, 16, 22, 23.

Take heed, *Ec.* of the leaven of the Pharisees, *Ec.* of the doctrine of the Pharisees, *Ec.* *Matth.* 16. 6, 11, 12.

Take heed that no man deceive you: for many shall come in my name, and say, I am Christ; and shall deceive many, *Ec.* Many false prophets shall arise, and deceive many, *Ec.* Then if any shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there is Christ, believe it not: for there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; inasmuch that (if it were possible) they should deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before: wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, *Ec.* go not forth, *Ec.* For as the lightning cometh out of the east, *Ec.* so shall also the coming of the Son of man, *Ec.* *Matth.* 24. 4, 5, 11, 23, to 28.

—Ye received me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive, *John* 5. 43.

Elymas, *Ec.* seeking to turn away the Deputy from the faith, *Ec.* Paul, *Ec.* said, O full of subtilty, and all mischief! thou child of the devil; thou enemy of all righteousness: wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? *Ec.* *Acts* 13. 7, to 12.

Certain, *Ec.* have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ec.* *Acts* 15. 1, 24.

After my departure shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock: Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them: therefore watch, *Acts* 20. 28, to 32.

The Sadducees say, that there is no resurrection, nor angels, nor spirit, *Acts* 23. 8, 9.

Mark them who cause divisions, *Ec.* contrary to the doctrine, *Ec.* and avoid them: for they who are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words, and fair speeches, deceive the hearts of the simple, *Rom.* 16. 17, 18.

There must be also heresies among you, that they who are approved, might be made, *Ec.* 1 *Cor.* 11. 19.

How say some among you, That there is no resurrection from the dead? 1 *Cor.* 15. 12.

We are not as many, who corrupt the word of God, *Ec.* 2 *Cor.* 2. 17.

Them who desire occasion, *Ec.* for such are false Apostles, deceitful workers; transforming themselves into the Apostles of Christ, *Ec.* Satan himself is transformed into an Angel of light: therefore it is no great thing if his ministers be transformed into the ministers of righteousness; whose ends shall be according to their works, *Ec.* Ye suffer fools gladly, *Ec.* ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage: if a man devour, if a man take, if a man exalt himself, *Ec.* smite you on the face, 2 *Cor.* 11. 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 20.

There be some who trouble you, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ: Though we, or an Angel

Secondly, The Instruments of Satan; Seducers, Deceivers, &c. Saints Duty.

When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not *Ec.* the Lord hath not spoken, *Ec.* *Deut.* 18. 22.

The devil was a lying spirit in the prophets, to deceive Ahab, 1 *Kings* 22. 19, 20, 23. *Ezek.* 12. 9.

The prophets prophetic lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart, *Jer.* 14. 14, 15.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing; but inwardly they are ravening

gel from heaven, preach any other Gospel unto you, than that we have preached unto you, let him be accursed: As we have before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other Gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed, *Gal. 1. 7, 8, 9.*

False brethren, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, &c. that they might bring us into bondage; to whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel may continue with you: but of these who seem to be, &c. *Gal. 2. 3, 4, 5, 6.*

They zealously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them, *Gal. 4. 17.*

As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ: for neither they themselves that are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh, *Gal. 6. 12, 13. Philip. 3. 2.*

Be no more children, tossed, &c. with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive, *Ephes. 4. 14.*

This I say, lest any should beguile you with enticing words, &c. Beware, lest any one spoil you through philosophy, and vain deceits, alter the traditions of men, alter the rudiments of this world, and not after Christ, &c. Let no man judge you in meat, (*or, for eating,*) &c. intruding into those things which he hath not seen, &c. and not holding the head, &c. Why are ye subject to ordinances? &c. Touch not, &c. *Col. 2. 4, 8, 16, to 24.*

Let no man deceive you by any means, &c. That man of sin, &c. who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God, &c. Then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and destroy with the brightness of his coming; whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them who perish: Because they received not the love of the truth, &c. for this cause God shall send them strong delusions, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned, &c. *2 Thes. 2. 2, 3, 4, 8, to 13. Rev. 13. 13, 14.*

Charge some, that they teach no other doctrine; neither give heed to Jewish fables, &c. Some have swerved, having turned aside to vain janglings, desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm, *1 Tim. 1. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8.*

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter days some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their consciences seared with a hot iron: forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, &c. *1 Tim. 4. 1, 2, 3.*

If any man teach otherwise, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing; but dotting (*or, sick*) about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, &c. perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth; supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself. Some, &c. have erred, *1 Tim. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 20, 21.*

Strive not about words to no profit, to the subverting of the hearers, &c. Shun prophane and vain babbling, for they will increase to more ungodliness; and their word will eat, as doth a canker, (*or, gangrene*;) Of whom is Hymeneus, &c. Who, concerning the truth, have erred; saying, That the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some: nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 17, 18, 19.*

Perilous times shall come; for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those who are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away; for of this sort are they who creep into houses, and lead captive silly women; laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, ever learning, and never coming to the knowledge of the truth. Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate (*or, of no judgment*) concerning the faith, &c. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse; deceiving, and being deceived: but continue thou in the things, &c. *2 Tim. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 13, 14.*

The time will come, when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts, shall they heap up to themselves teachers; having itching ears: and they shall turn away their ears from truth, and shall be turned unto fables: But watch thou, &c. *2 Tim. 4. 3, 4, 5.*

A bishop must be blameless, &c. holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught, (*or, in teaching*;) that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convince the gain-sayers: for there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision; whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses; teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake, &c. Rebuke them sharply, &c. not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, who turn from the truth, &c. They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him; being, &c. *Titus 1. 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16.*

Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing, that the heart, &c. *Heb. 13. 9.*

But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord, who bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction: and many

ny shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom, the way of truth shall be evil spoken of: and through covetousness shall they, with feigned words, make merchandise of you; whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, &c. Chiefly them who walk after the flesh, &c. and despise government, (*or, dominions,*) presumptuous, self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities, &c. These are as natural brute beasts, &c. speak evil of the things they understand not, &c. sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you; having eyes full of adultery, who cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart which is exercised with covetous practices, &c. who have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, &c. These are wells without water, clouds which are carried with a tempest, to whom the midst of darkness is reserved for ever: for when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, &c. those who were clean escaped from them; who live in error, while they promise them, &c. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19.

These shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts; and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning, &c. Some things are hard to be understood; which they who are unlearned, and unstable, wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, to their own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know before; beware, lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness, 2 *Pet.* 3. 3, 4, 15, 16, 17.

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard Antichrist shall come, even now are there many Antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time: They went out from us, but they were not of us, &c. Who is a liar, but he who denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is Antichrist, who denieth the Father, and the Son, &c. These things have I written unto you, concerning them who deceive you, 1 *John* 2. 18, 19, 22, 26.

Believe not every spirit; but try the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world: Hereby know ye the spirit of God; every spirit who confesseth Jesus Christ to have been come in the flesh is of God: and every spirit who confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come; and even now already it is in the world, &c. Ye are of God, and have overcome them; because greater is he who is in you, than he in the world. They are of the world, therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them, &c. He who is of God, heareth us: he who is not of God, heareth not us: Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error, &c. 1 *John* 4. 1, to 7.

Many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh: this is a deceiver, and an Antichrist: look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we wrought, &c. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God, &c. If there come any to you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God-speed; for he who bids him God-speed, is partaker of his evil deeds, 2 *John*, *vers.* 7, to 12.

Earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints: for there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. These filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominions, and speak evil of dignities: yet Michael, &c. contending with the devil, &c. durst not bring against him a railing accusation, &c. These speak evil of those things which they know not, &c. Clouds they are, without water, &c. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words; having men's persons in admiration, because of advantage, &c. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the spirit, *Jude*, *vers.* 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 16, 18, 19.

I know the blasphemy of them who say they are Jews, and are not; but are the synagogue of Satan, &c. hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. So the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, &c. Thou sufferest that woman Jezabel, who, &c. to teach and seduce my servants, &c. *Rev.* 2. 9, 14, 15, 20. chap. 3. 9.

All who dwell on earth, whose names are not written in the book of life, &c. worshipped the beast, &c. And he had power, &c. That the image of the beast should both speak; and cause, that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed: and causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: and that no man might buy or sell, have he who had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name, *Rev.* 13. 15, 16, 17.

Unclean spirits out of the mouth of the dragon, beast, and false prophet; the spirit of devils working miracles, *Rev.* 16. 13, 14.

I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues; for her sins have reached unto heaven, *Rev.* 18. 4.

If any man worship the beast, and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, *Rev.* 14. 9, 10.

The Destruction of *Babylon*, the great Whore, prophesied of, *Rev.* 16. 16. *ch.* 18. 2, 3, &c. *ch.* 19. 2, 3.

C H A P. XXXI.

Of Consideration, Meditation, Pondering upon, and serious Weighing of the things of God, his Word and Works, our selves, &c.

Abrahams servant wondered, held his peace: that he might know if God prospered his ways, *Ec. Gen. 24. 21.*

Isaac went out to meditate (*or, pray*) in the field at the even-tide, *Gen. 24. 63.*

When Joseph had told his dream, *Ec.* his father observed the saying, *Gen. 37. 11.*

Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord he is God, *Deut. 4. 39.*

If thou shalt say in thine heart, these nations are more than I, how can I dispose of them? Thou, *Ec.* shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt, *Ec. Deut. 7. 17, 18. ch. 24. 9. Matth. 16. 8, 9.*

Thou shalt consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth, *Ec.* so the Lord, *Ec.* remember, *Ec. Deut. 8. 5, 17, 18.*

Therefore shall ye lay up all these my words in your heart, and in your soul, *Ec.* ye shall teach them your children: speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way: when thou liest down, and when thou risest, *Ec. Deut. 11. 18, 19.*

O that they were wise, *Ec.* that they would consider their latter end, *Deut. 32. 29. Lam. 1. 9. Jer. 23. 20. ch. 30. 24.*

This book of the law shall not depart, *Ec.* but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, *Jos. 1. 8.*

Fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you, *1 Sam. 12. 24. 1 Chron. 16. 12.*

David hastily resolved to cut off Nababs house: but when by Abigails words, he considered the matter, he was staid, and blessed the counsel, *Ec. 1 Sam. 25.*

If they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carryed captive, and repent, *1 Kings 8. 47.*

Then I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, *Nehem. 5. 7.*

Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him, *Job. 23. 15. Psal. 77. 3.*

He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others: because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways, *Job. 34. 26, 27. Psal. 28. 5.*

O Job, stand still and consider the wondrous works of God, *Job. 37. 14. Psal. 105. 5.*

Blessed is the man, *Ec.* whose delight is in the law of the Lord, and in his law doth he meditate both day and night, *Psal. 1. 1, 2.*

Sin not, commune with your own heart upon

your bed, and be still, *Psal. 4. 4. Psal. 77. 6. Eccles. 1. 16.*

When I consider the heavens, the works of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained: what is man that thou art mindful of him, *Ec. Psal. 8. 3, 4.*

All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the Lord, *Ec. Psal. 22. 27.*

My heart was hot within me; while I was musing, the fire burned: then spake I, *Ec. Psal. 39. 7. Luke 3. 15.*

Hearken and consider, and incline thine ears: forget all thine own people, *Ec. 45. 10.*

Now consider this ye who forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver, *Psal. 50. 22. Deut. 32. 18.*

My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness: and my mouth shall praise, *Ec.* when I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night, *Psal. 63. 5, 6. Psal. 42. 6.*

All men shall fear, and declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing, *Psal. 64. 9.*

I have considered the days of old, *Ec.* I call to remembrance my song in the night: *Ec.* I commend, *Ec.* I will remember the years of the right-hand of the most high: I will remember the works of the Lord: surely I will remember thy wonders of old: I will meditate also of all thy works, and talk of thy doings, *Psal. 77. 5, 6, 10, 11, 12.*

When he slew them, *Ec.* they remembered that God was their rock, *Psal. 78. 34, 35.*

I will sing praise to my God, *Ec.* my meditation of him shall be sweet, *Psal. 104. 33, 34.*

They forgot God their strong Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt, *Ec. Psal. 106. 7, 20, 21, 22.*

Who is wise and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord, *Psal. 107. 43.*

The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them who have pleasure therein: his works are honourable, *Ec.* he hath made his wonderful works to be remembered, *Psal. 111. 2, 3, 4.*

Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way: by taking heed according to thy word, *Ec.* I will meditate in thy precepts, *Ec.* Princes did sit and speak against me, but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes, *Ec.* I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, *Ec.* I remembered thy judgments of old, O Lord, and have comforted my self, *Ec.* I have remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, *Ec.* I will consider thy testimonies, *Ec.* Thy commandment is exceeding,

K k ccccl.iii

ceeding broad, &c. Thy law is my meditation all the day, &c. they are ever with me: I have more understanding than all my teachers, for thy testimonies are my meditation, &c. Mine eyes prevent the night-watches, that I may meditate in thy word, *Psal.* 119. 9, 15, 23, 48, 52, 55, 59, 78, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 148.

How precious also are thy thoughts to me O God? how great the sum of them? *Psal.* 139. 17, 18.

I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thine hand, &c. my soul thirsteth after thee, &c. *Psal.* 143. 5, 6.

Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established (or, all thy ways shall be ordered aright) *Prov.* 4. 26. *Eccles.* 2. 14.

Go to the Ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise, *Prov.* 6. 6.

The simple believeth every word, but the prudent man looketh well to his going, *Prov.* 14. 15.

The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth, &c. *Prov.* 15. 28.

The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth (or, maketh wise his mouth), *Prov.* 16. 23.

A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth (or, considereth) his way, *Prov.* 21. 29.

When thou fittest to eat, &c. consider what is before thee, and put a knife to thy throat, &c. *Prov.* 23. 1, 2.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God: and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil: be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, *Eccles.* 5. 1, 2.

Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked, &c. in the day of adversity consider, *Eccles.* 7. 13, 14.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, *Eccles.* 12. 1.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider: Ah sinful nation! *Isa.* 1. 3, 4.

They regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hand: therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge, *Isa.* 5. 11, 12, 13. *Psal.* 28. 5.

That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the holy one of Israel hath created it? *Isa.* 41. 20.

Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old, *Isa.* 43. 18.

God complaining of the fortitudes of the makers and worshippers of idols, saith, None considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge or understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire, &c. and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? *Isa.* 44. 17, 18, 19.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away: and none considereth, that the righteous are taken from the evil to come, *Isa.* 57. 1.

Thou meetest him, &c. who remembered thee in thy ways, *Isa.* 64. 5.

This I call to mind, therefore have I hope, It's the Lords mercy, &c. 1 *Sam.* 3. 20, 21, 22.

They shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carryed captive, *Ezekiel* 6. 9.

Son of man prepare thy stuff for removing, and remove by day in their fight, &c. it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house, *Ezek.* 12. 3.

Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, &c. I will recompence, &c. *Ezek.* 16. 22, 43, 61.

And lo, if he beget a son who seeth all his fathers sins, and considereth and doth not such like, &c. he shall not die for the iniquity of his fathers, *Ezek.* 18. 14, 15, 16, 17, 28.

There shall ye remember your ways, &c. and loath your selves, &c. *Ezek.* 20. 43. chap. 6. 9. chap. 36. 31.

When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, &c. and they consider not in their hearts, that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have benefited them about, &c. *Hosai* 7. 1, 2.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, *Jonah.* 2. 7.

Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, Consider (or, set your heart upon) your ways, *Haggai* 1. 5, 7.

Take no thought for your life, what you shall eat, &c. Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, &c. And why take ye thought for rayment? consider the Lillies of the field how they grow, they toil not, &c. yet Solomon, &c. *Matth.* 6. 25, 26, 28, 29, 30.

Why beholdest thou the more that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? *Matth.* 7. 3.

The disciples (for want of consideration) said, For what purpose is this waite? for this ornament might have been sold, &c. Jesus said, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me, *Matth.* 26. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

The wind ceased, and they were sore amazed, &c. for they considered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened, *Mark* 6. 51, 52.

All they who heard, wondered, &c. but Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart, *Luke* 2. 17, 18, 19. chap. 1. 29, 65, 66.

All men muled (or, reasoned, or, debated) in their hearts, of John, whether he were the Christ or not, *Luke* 3. 15.

Which of you intending to build a Tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he hath sufficient to finish it, &c. *Luke* 14. 28, 29, 30, 31.

The Prodigal, when he came to himself he said, give thee understanding in all these things, 1 Tim. 4. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 7.

15. 17. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what you shall answer: for I will give you a mouth, &c. Luke 21. 14.

Nor consider that it is expedient that one man should die, &c. John 11. 49, 50.

Peter rashly said to Jesus, Thou shalt never wash my feet: but when Jesus had said, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me: Peter said, &c. Not my feet only, but also my hands and my head, John 13. 8, 9.

They of the Circumcision contended with Peter for going to the Gentiles, till they had considered the grounds which Peter rehearsed to them, Acts 11. 1, 2, 3, &c.

While we look not at things which are seen, but at the things, &c. 2 Cor. 4. 18.

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted, Gal. 6. 1.

Brethren, be imitators of me, and consider those who so walk, as ye have us for example, Phil. 3. 17.

Meditate on these things: give thy self wholly to them, &c. Consider what I say, and the Lord

Wherefore holy brethren, &c. consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Jesus Christ, who was faithful, &c. Heb. 3. 1, 2.

Now consider how great this man was, unto whom the Patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoil, Heb. 7. 4.

And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works, Heb. 10. 24.

Let us run with patience, &c. looking unto Jesus, &c. for consider him who endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your mind, Heb. 12. 1, 2, 3.

Remember them who have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation, Heb. 13. 7.

Remember ye the words which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Jesus, Jude, v. 17. Luke 22. 61. ch. 24. 6, 8. John 2. 17. 22. ch. 16. 4. ch. 12. 16.

Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first works, &c. Rev. 2. 5.

Remember therefore how thou hast received, and heard, and hold fast, and repent, Rev. 3. 3.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Thoughts, Mind, and Affections.

AND God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually, Gen. 6. 5. ch. 8. 21.

If they shall bethink themselves (or, bring back to their heart), &c. and repent, &c. 1 Kings 8. 47. Deut. 30. 1, 2.

The Lord, &c. understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts, &c. 1 Chron. 28. 9.

I have made a covenant with my eyes, why then should I think of a maid, Job 31. 1.

The wicked, &c. will not seek God: God is not in all his thoughts, (or, all his thoughts are, there is no God,) Psal. 10. 4.

We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple, Psal. 48. 9. Pf. 139. 17.

Their inward thought is, that their house shall continue for ever, and their dwellings, &c. Psal. 49. 11.

Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self, &c. Psal. 50. 21.

My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow, &c. when I remember thee, Psal. 63. 5, 6.

When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me until I went, &c. Psal. 73. 16, 17.

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that

they are vanity, &c. in the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul, Psal. 94. 11, 19.

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, &c. I hate vain thoughts, &c. Psal. 119. 59, 113.

Thou knowest my down-litting, &c. thou understandest my thoughts afar off, &c. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts, Psal. 139. 2, 23.

His breath goeth forth, &c. in that very day his thoughts perish, Psal. 146. 4.

The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked, &c. Prov. 12. 5.

The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord, Prov. 15. 26.

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established, Prov. 16. 3.

The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness: but of every one who is hasty, only to want, Prov. 21. 5.

Eat thou not the bread of him who hath an evil eye: for as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: eat, &c. faith he, but his heart is not with thee, Prov. 23. 6, 7.

The thought of foolishness is sin, Prov. 24. 9.

If thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, *Prov.* 30. 32.

O Assyrian, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few, *Isa.* 10. 5, 6, 7.

Let the wicked man forsake his ways, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: let him return unto the Lord, *Isa.* 55. 7.

Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, *Isa.* 59. 7.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, who walketh in a way which is not good, after their own thoughts, *Isa.* 65. 2.

O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, &c. how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? *Jer.* 4. 14.

Neither say they in their heart, let us now fear the Lord our God, *Jer.* 5. 24.

Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, the fruit of their thoughts, *Jer.* 6. 19.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. I know the things which come into your mind every one, *Ezek.* 11. 5.

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joys of his loins were loosed, *Dan.* 5. 6.

A book of remembrance was written before him, for them who feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name, *Mal.* 3. 16.

Take no thought for your life, &c. Which of you by taking thought can add? &c. And why take ye thought for raiment? &c. Take therefore no thought for the morrow, &c. sufficient to the day is the evil of it, *Matth.* 6. 25, 27, 28, 31, 34.

Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think you evil in your heart? *Mat.* 9. 4. *Mark* 2. 8.

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth &c. *Mat.* 12. 35.

For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, &c. *Mat.* 15. 19.

When Mary saw the Angel, she was troubled at his sayings, and cest in her mind what manner of salutation this should be, &c. He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts, &c. *Luke* 1. 29, 51.

This child is set for the fall and rising of many, &c. that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed, &c. *Luke* 2. 35.

All men mused (or, reasoned or debated) in their

hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not? *Luke* 3. 15.

The Scribes and Pharisees watched him, &c. but he knew their thoughts, *Luke* 6. 7, 8.

Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: but one thing is needful, *Luke* 10. 41, 42.

And the Lord, &c. looked, and Peter remembered the words of the Lord, &c. *Luke* 22. 61.

Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? behold my hands, &c. *Luke* 24. 38, 39.

Thy money perish with thee; because thou hast thought that the gift of God might be purchased with money, &c. pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven, *Act* 8. 20, 22.

They became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish hearts was darkened, *Rom.* 1. 21.

They who are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh, &c. to be carnally minded is death, &c. because the carnal mind is enmity against God, *Rom.* 8. 5, 6, 7.

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain, *1 Cor.* 3. 20.

Let him who thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall, *1 Cor.* 10. 12.

Charity, &c. thinketh no evil, *1 Cor.* 13. 5. Casteth down imaginations (or, reasonings), &c. and bringeth into captivity every thought, *2 Cor.* 10. 5.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, *Gal.* 6. 3.

Many walk, &c. whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, &c. who mind earthly things, *Phil.* 3. 18, 19.

Whatsoever things are true, &c. if there be any praise, think on these things, *Phil.* 4. 8.

Set your affections (or, mind) on things above, and not on things of the earth, *Col.* 3. 2.

The word of God is quick, &c. a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart, &c. all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him, with whom we, &c. *Heb.* 4. 12, 13.

Are ye not then partial, &c. and are become Judges of evil thoughts, *James* 2. 4.

Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, &c. to stir you up by putting in remembrance, &c. I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance, &c. *2 Pet.* 1. 12, 13, 15. *ch.* 3. 1, 2. *Jude*, v. 4, 5.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Repentance in General; wherein God cannot Repent; and wherein, or how, he is said to Repent. Repentance in Man, and his turning to God from Sin, and in such who have backslidden from following God; and otherwise.

First, Wherein God cannot Repent; and wherein, or how, he is said to Repent.

AND God saw that the wickedness of man was great, &c. and it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart, *Gen. 6. 5, 6.*

Moses prayed and said, &c. Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people, &c. and the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do, *Exod. 32. 11, 12, 14.*

Ye shall bear your iniquities, &c. and ye shall know my breach of promise (or, altering of my purpose), *Numb. 14. 34.*

God is not a man, that he should lye, neither the son of man that he should repent: hath he said, and shall not he do it? or hath he spoken, and shall not make it good? *Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Heb. 6. 18. Titus 1. 2.*

The Lord shall, &c. repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that power is gone, and there, &c. *Deut. 32. 36.*

It repented the Lord, because of their groanings, by reason of them who oppressed them, *Judges 2. 18.*

It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king, for he is turned back, &c. the Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee, &c. and also the strength (or, eternity) of Israel will not lye, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent, *1 Sam. 15. 11, 28, 29, 35.*

When the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the Angel, &c. It is enough: stay, &c. *2 Sam. 24. 16.*

They have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them, but will grant them some deliverance, *2 Chron. 12. 7. 1 Kings 21. 27, 29.*

Return, O Lord, how long! and let it repent thee concerning thy servants, *Psal. 50. 13.*

He remembered, &c. and repeated according to the multitude of his mercies, *Psal. 106. 45.*

The Lord will judge his people, and repent himself concerning his servants, *Psal. 135. 14.*

For this shall the earth mourn, &c. because I have spoken, I have purposed, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it, &c. *Jer. 4. 28.*

I will, &c. destroy thee: I am weary with repentings, *Jer. 15. 6.*

Amend your ways &c. and the Lord will repent him of the evil which he hath pronounced

against you, &c. And the Lord repented him of the evil which, &c. *Jer. 26. 3, 13, 19. ch. 18. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

I will plant you, &c. for I repent me of the evil I have done unto you, *Jer. 42. 10. chap. 18. 8, 10.*

I the Lord have spoken, &c. I will not go back, neither will I spare, &c. nor repent, *Ezek. 24. 14.*

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? &c. my heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness, &c. *Hosea 11. 8, 9.*

O Grave, &c. repentance shall be hid from mine eyes, *Hosea 13. 14.*

By whom shall Jacob arise, &c. the Lord repented for this: it shall not be, faith the Lord, *Amos 7. 2, 3, 5, 6.*

Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, and we perish: not, &c. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did it not, *Jonah 3. 9, 10. chap. 4. 20. Joel 2. 13, 14.*

I thought to punish you, &c. and I repented: not: so again have I thought, &c. to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah, fear ye not, &c. *Zech. 8. 14, 15.*

Secondly, Repentance in Man in General, and: his turning, &c.

GOD led the people not thorow the way of the land of the Philistines, &c. for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return, *Exod. 13. 17.*

And thou shalt call to mind, &c. and shall return, &c. with all thy heart, &c. *Deut. 30. 1, 2, 3, 8. 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Deut. 4. 30, 31.*

And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, *Judges 21. 6, 15.*

Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, put away the strange gods, &c. from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, &c. then they did put away Baalam, &c. and served the Lord only, *1 Sam. 7. 3, 4.*

If they betink themselves, &c. and repent, &c. and I so return unto thee with all their heart, &c. *1 Kings 8. 47, 48.*

Ahaz-

Ahab humbled himself, &c. and God brought not the threatened judgments in his days, 1 Kings 21. 27, 29.

For a long season Israel was without the true God, &c. But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him; he was found, 2 Chron. 15. 4.

Turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, &c. and he will return to the remnant of you, &c. and be not like your fathers, &c. If ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren, &c. shall find compassion: for the Lord your God is gracious, &c. 2 Chron. 30. 6, 7, 9.

Manasseh repented, &c. when he had been in affliction, 2 Chron. 33. 12, 13, 14, &c. Jer. 4. 14.

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, Psalm 119. 59.

Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your goings, &c. Isa. 1. 16, 17. Jer. 4. 14.

Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted; for in that day every man shall cast away his idols, &c. Isa. 31. 6, 7.

I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, &c. return unto me, Isa. 44. 22.

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon: for my thoughts are not your thoughts, &c. Isa. 55. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Is this the fast that I have chosen? &c. Loose the bonds of Iniquity to undo the heavy burthens, &c. Isa. 58. 5, 6, 7.

Thou hast played the harlot with many lovers: yet return again to me, saith the Lord, &c. but she turned not, &c. return thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, &c. and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, &c. only acknowledge thine iniquity, &c. return, &c. I will heal your backslidings: Behold, we come unto thee, for thou art the Lord our God, Jer. 3. 1, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 22.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thy abomination out of my sight, then, &c. Jer. 4. 1, 4, 14.

Were they ashamed when they had committed, &c. nay, they were not at all, &c. neither could they blush, Jer. 6. 15.

Amend your ways and your doings, &c. trust not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. for if ye thoroughly amend your ways, and your doings, &c. Jer. 7. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Isa. 58. 5, 6, 7.

No man repented of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turning to his course, as the horse rusheth into the batter, Jer. 8. 5, 6.

Return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good: And they said, There is no hope, but we will walk after, &c. Jer. 18. 11, 12.

I will give them an heart to know me, &c. for they shall return unto me with their whole heart, Jer. 24. 7.

Surely I have heard Ephraim bemoaning himself; thou hast chastized me, and I was chastized; as a Bullock accustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned, for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh, I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth, Jer. 31. 18, 19, 20.

Take the Roll, &c. it may be the house of Judah will hear, &c. that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity, &c. Jer. 36. 2, 3, 6, 7.

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord, Lam. 3. 40. Joshua 7. 10, 12.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned, Lam. 5. 21.

They who escape of you, shall remember me among the nations, &c. and they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed, Ezek. 6. 9.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Repent and turn your selves from your Idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations, &c. Ezek. 14. 6.

If the wicked will turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, &c. he shall surely live, &c. Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord, nor that he should return from his ways and live? &c. repent and turn you from all your transgressions: so iniquity shall not be your ruine, &c. make you a new heart, and a new spirit; for why will you die? &c. Ezek. 18. 21, 23, 30, 31, 32. ch. 33. 11, 12, 13, &c.

Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight for your iniquity, Ezek. 36. 31. ch. 6. 9. ch. 20. 43.

O king, &c. break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy, Dan. 4. 27.

I will hedge up her way, &c. then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, &c. Hosea 2. 6, 7.

Israel shall return and seek the Lord their God, &c. and shall fear the Lord, Hosea 3. 5. Jer. 50. 4, 5.

They will not frame their doing to turn unto their God, Hosea 5. 4.

Come let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us, Hosea 6. 1. Zech. 1. 3, 4.

The pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this, &c. they return not to the most high, Hosea 7. 10, 14, 16. Isa. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. ch. 5. 3.

Break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek the Lord, Hosea 10. 12. Jer. 4. 3, 4.

O Israel, return unto the Lord, &c. take unto you words, and return to the Lord, *Hosea* 14. 1, 2.

Turn ye even to me with all your hearts, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rent your hearts, and not your garments, &c. he is gracious, *Joel* 2. 12, 13.

God sent judgment after judgment, yet Israel repented not, *Joel* 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11. *Amos* 4. 8, &c.

The people of Niniveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, &c. God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, *Jonah* 3. 5, 8, 9, 10.

They shall look upon him whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn, *Zechariah* 12. 10.

Return unto me, and I will return unto you, faith the Lord of hosts, *Malachi* 3. 7. *Zechariah* 1. 3, 4.

John Baptist preached, &c. saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is, &c. *Matth.* 3. 1, 2, 6.

From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom, &c. *Matth.* 4. 17. *Mark* 1. 15.

I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, *Matth.* 9. 13.

Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not, &c. if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Tyre, &c. they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes, *Matth.* 11. 20, 21, 22.

The men of Niniveh, &c. because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, *Matth.* 12. 41.

Son go work, &c. but he said, I will not, but afterwards he repented and went, &c. ye, when ye had seen, repented not afterwards, that ye might believe him, *Matth.* 21. 28, 29, 32.

Judas repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces, &c. I have sinned, *Matth.* 27. 3, 4.

Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish, *Luke* 13. 2, 3, 5.

Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner who repenteth, more than over ninety nine just persons who need no repentance, &c. there is joy in the presence of the Angels of God over one sinner who repenteth, &c. the prodigal returned, *Luke* 15. 7, 10, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 32.

If one went from the dead to them, they would repent, &c. If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead, *Luke* 16. 30, 31.

If he trespass against thee seven times, &c. and he turn again to thee, saying, I repent, *Luke* 17. 3, 4.

It behoveth Christ to suffer, &c. that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, *Luke* 24. 46, 47.

When they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said, &c. men and brethren, what shall we do? Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized, *Acts* 2. 37, 38.

Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, &c. *Acts* 3. 19.

Him hath God exalted, &c. for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness, *Acts* 3. 31.

Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God if perhaps the thought of, &c. *Acts* 8. 22.

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life, &c. a great number believed, and were turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 18, 21.

We preach to you, that ye should turn from these vanities to the living God, *Acts* 14. 15.

And the times of this ignorance, God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent, *Acts* 17. 30.

I kept back nothing, &c. testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus, *Acts* 20. 20, 21.

But shewed, &c. that they should repent, and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance, &c. *Acts* 26. 20.

Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance, *Rom.* 2. 4.

Though I made you sorry, &c. I do not repent, &c. ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, &c. for godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation, not to be repented of, *2 Cor.* 7. 8, 9, 10.

I shall bewail many who have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, &c. which they have committed, *2 Cor.* 12. 21.

How ye turned to God from Idols, to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his son from heaven, &c. *1 Thim.* 1. 9, 10.

In meekness instructing them who oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the Devil, *2 Tim.* 2. 25, 26.

To day if ye will hear his voice harden not your hearts, &c. *Heb.* 4. 7. *ch.* 3. 15. *Pf.* 95. 7, 8.

Let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, &c. for it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, &c. if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucify to themselves, &c. *Heb.* 6. 1, 4, 5, 6.

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands, ye sinners, &c. *James* 4. 8, 9, 10.

Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, let him know, that he who converteth a sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, &c. *James* 5. 19, 20.

The Lord is not slack, &c. but is long-suffering to us-ward: not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance, *2 Pet.* 3. 9.

Thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: or else I will come unto thee quickly, &c. thou hast them who hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. Repent, or else I will come, &c. I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and

and the repented not : behold, I will cast her into a bed, *Eccl. Rev. 2. 4, 5, 14, 15, 16, 20, 21, 22.*

I have not found thy works perfect before God : remember therefore how thou hast received, and heard, and hold fast and repent, *Eccl.* As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore and repent, *Rev. 3. 2, 3, 19.*

And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship Devils

and idols of gold, *Eccl.* neither repented they of their murders, *Eccl. Rev. 9. 20, 21.*

And men were scorched (*or, burned*) with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, *Eccl.* and they repented not to give him glory, *Eccl.* and repented not of their deeds, *Rev. 16. 8, 9, 10, 11.*

See more of departing from Sin, Chap. 16.

See more of Invitations and encouragements, to come to God and Christ for it, Chap. 20.

CHAP XXXIV.

Of Death; the laying down of these Tabernacles.

AND the Lord formed man of the dust of the ground (*or, dust of the ground*), *Gen. 2. 7. Job. 4. 19.*

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return unto the ground : for out of it wast thou taken : for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return, *Gen. 3. 19.*

God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace : thou shalt be buried in a good old age, *Gen. 15. 15. ch. 25. 8.*

I have undertaken to speak unto the Lord, who am but dust and ashes, *Gen. 18. 27.*

Sarah died, *Eccl.* and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her, *Gen. 23. 2.*

Abraham dyed, *Eccl.* and was gathered to his people, *Eccl. Imael, Eccl.* gave up the ghost and was gathered unto his people, *Gen. 25. 8, 17.*

Isaac, *Eccl.* said, Behold, now I am old, I know not the day of my death, *Gen. 27. 1, 2. ch. 35, 28, 29.*

Rachel died in bearing Benjamin by the way : buried there, and a stone put upon her grave, *Gen. 35. 17, 18, 19, &c.*

Jacob said, *Eccl.* The days of the years of my pilgrimage are 130 years : few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, *Gen. 47. 9.*

He mourned for Joseph, refused to be comforted : but said, I will go down unto my grave mourning, *Gen. 37. 34, 35.*

Jacob ordered Joseph not to bury him in Egypt, but to carry him to the burying place to his father, *Gen. 47. 29, 30.*

Joseph wept for his father Israel when he dyed, and there was great mourning and lamentation for him, *Gen. 50. 1, 3, 10, 17.*

Aaron dyed in the mount, *Eccl.* all the house of Israel mourned for him thirty days, *Numb. 20. 28, 29. Dent. 34. 8.*

Balaam said, Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his, *Numb. 23. 10.*

And the Lord said unto Moses, *Eccl.* When thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered : for ye wooled, *Eccl. Numb. 27. 12, 13, 14. Dent. 34. 5.*

O that they were wise, *Eccl.* that they would consider their latter end, *Dent. 32. 29.*

Joshua said, Behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, *Eccl. Josh. 23. 14. 1 Kings 2. 2.*

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel lamented him, *Eccl.* and Samuel said unto Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up ? *1 Sam. 28. 3, 15.*

David and the men with him mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan, *Eccl. 2 Sam. 1. 11, 12.*

When Davids child was sick, he fasted and prayed : he said, who can tell if God will be gracious to me, that the child may live : but when it was dead, he rose up and did eat, and said, I shall go to him, he shall not return to me, *2 Sam. 12. 16, 17, 20, 22, 23.*

David wept for Absolom his son, and cried, O my son Absolom, my son, *Eccl. 2 Sam. 18. 33. ch. 19. 4.*

The child shall die, and all Israel shall mourn, *Eccl.* for he only, *Eccl.* shall come to the grave, *1 Kings 14. 12, 13.*

Elijah stretched himself upon the dead child, *Eccl.* and said, O Lord, my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again (*or, into his inward parts*), *1 Kings 17. 21, 22. Acts 20. 10.*

We are all strangers, *Eccl.* our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding, *1 Chron. 29. 15. Zech. 1. 5.*

Job said, Why died I not in the womb, *Eccl.?* for now should I have lien still and been quiet, I should have slept ; then had I been at rest with Kings, *Eccl.* there the wicked cease troubling, the weary are at rest, *Eccl.* they hear not the voice, *Eccl. Job. 3. 11, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19. ch. 6. 8, 9. ch. 10, 18, 19, 20, &c.*

Naked came I out of my mothers womb, *Eccl.* the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken, blessed : *Eccl. Job. 1. 21.*

Is there not an appointed time to man on earth ? are not his days also like the days of an hireling, *Eccl.* Swifter then a weavers shuttle, *Eccl.* thine eye upon me, and I am not, *Eccl. Job 7. 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

We are of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow, *Job. 8. 9.*

My days are swifter than a post, &c. as the swift ships: as the eagle, &c. *Job. 9. 25, 26.*

Man who is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble: he cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not, &c. seeing his days are determined the number of his months are with thee: thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass, &c. man dieth and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he, &c.? Man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens be no more, &c. If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come. And he passeth: thou changeest his countenance, and sendest him away, &c. *Job. 14. 1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, 14, 20. Acts. 17. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chron. 17. 11.*

When a few years are come, then I shall go the way, whence I shall not return, *Job. 16. 22.*

The grave is mine house, &c. I have said to corruption, thou art my father: to the worm, thou art my mother and my sister, *Job. 17. 13, 14.*

Shall any teach God knowledge, &c.? one dieth in his full strength (or, very perfection) being wholly at ease and quiet: his breast full of milk, &c. And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure? they shall lie down alike in the dust, *Job. 21. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.*

I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living, *Job. 30. 23.*

If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath: all flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust, *Job. 34. 14, 15.*

In death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks? *Psal. 6. 5. Isa. 38. 18. Psal. 88. 10, 11, 12. Psal. 115. 17. Psal. 30. 9.*

Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days what it is, that I may know how frail I am: behold, thou hast made my days an hand-breadth, and mine age as nothing before thee, &c. Spare me, &c. before I go hence, and be no more, *Psal. 39. 4, 5, 11, 13.*

They who trust in their wealth, &c. none can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, &c. that he should also live for ever, and not see corruption: for he seeth wife men die, likewise the fool, &c. when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away, *Psal. 49. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 16, 17.*

The terrors of death are fallen upon me, &c. bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days, *Psal. 55. 4, 23. Psal. 116. 3.*

And unto God the Lord belong the issues from death, *Psal. 68. 20.*

I have said, Ye are gods, &c. but ye shall die like men, *Psal. 82. 6, 7.*

What man is he who liveth, and shall not see death, &c.? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. *Psal. 89. 48.*

Thou turnest man to destruction, &c. they are like grass which groweth up: in the morning it flourisheth, &c. in the evening it is cut down and withered, &c. the days of our years are threescore years and ten: and if by reason of strength they be fourscore, &c. it is soon cut off, &c. to teach us to number our days, &c. *Psal. 90. 3, 5, 6, 10, 12.*

He remembreth that we are dust: as for man his days are as grass: as the flower of the field, so he flourisheth: for the wind passeth over it, and it is gone, &c. *Psal. 103. 14, 15, 16.*

Thou takest away their breath, they die and return to their dust, *Psal. 104. 29.*

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his Saints, *Psal. 116. 15.*

Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow which passeth away, *Psal. 144. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 102. 11.*

Put not your trust in Princes, &c. his breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish, *Psal. 146. 3, 4.*

When a wicked man dyeth, his expectation shall perish, *Prov. 11. 7.*

The righteous hath hope in his death, *Prov. 14. 32.*

Boast not thy self of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth, *Prov. 27. 1.*

How dieth the wise man? as the fool, *Eccles. 2. 16.*

A time to be born, and a time to die, &c. all go to one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again: who knoweth the spirit of a man which goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast which goeth downward to the earth? *Eccles. 3. 1, 2, 20, 21.*

As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return, to go as he came, and take nothing, &c. *Eccles. 5. 15, 16. Job. 1. 21.*

The day of death is better then the day of ones birth: it is better to go to the house, &c. *Eccles. 7. 1, 2. ch. 4. 1, 2.*

No man, &c. hath, &c. power in the day of death: and no discharge in that war, *Eccles. 8. 8.*

A living dog is better than a dead Lion, &c. there is no work, &c. in the grave whither thou goest, *Eccles. 9. 3, 4, 5, 10.*

Then shall the dust return unto the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it, *Eccles. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7.*

He will swallow up death in victory, and the Lord God will wipe away tears, &c. *Isa. 25. 8.*

Set thine house in order, for thou must die, &c. I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave, &c. The grave cannot praise thee, &c. the living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day, *Isa. 38. 1, 2, 10, 11, 18, 19.*

All flesh is grass, and the goodliness thereof as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it, *Isa. 40. 6, 7, 8. James. 1. 10, 11. 1 Pet. 1. 24.*

--- That thou shouldst be afraid of man who shall dye, &c. and be made as grafs, *Iſa.* 51. 12.

The righteous periſh, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away: none conſidering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come, *Iſa.* 57. 1, 2. *2 Kings* 22. 19, 20.

Lamentation and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, becauſe they were not, *Jer.* 31. 15. *Matth.* 2. 16, 17, 18.

Son of man, I will take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes at a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears run down, &c. My wife died, &c. this was for a ſign, *Ezek.* 24. 16, 17, 18, 24.

Go thou thy way till the end: for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in the lot at the end, *Dan.* 12. 13.

Your fathers where are they? and the prophets do they live forever? *Zechar.* 1. 5.

I will ransome them from the power of the grave, I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues, &c. *Hof.* 13. 14. *1 Cor.* 15. 55.

Fear not them who kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul, &c. *Matth.* 10. 28.

Jeſus ſaid unto the man on the croſs, Verily, &c. to day ſhalt thou be with me in Paradiſe, &c. Father into thy hands I commend my ſpirit, &c. he gave up the Ghoſt, *Luke* 23. 42, 43, 46. *Pſal.* 31. 5.

Simeon ſaid, Now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, for mine eyes have ſeen thy ſalvation, *Luke* 2. 26, 29.

The beggar died alſo, was carryed by the Angels into Abrahams boſome, *Luke* 16. 22.

I muſt work, &c. while it is day: the night cometh wherein no man can work, *John* 9. 4.

And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother, &c. When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping, &c. he groaned in his ſpirit, and was troubled, &c. Jeſus wept, *John* 11. 19, 33, 35.

Ananias and Saphira, both fell down, and yielded up the ghoſt, *Acts* 5. 5, 10.

And they ſtoned Stephen, calling and ſaying, Lord Jeſus receive my ſpirit, *Acts* 7. 59.

And devout men carried Stephen, and made great lamentation over him, *Acts* 8. 2.

He hath made of one blood all nations of men, &c. and hath determined the times before appointed and the bounds of their habitation, *Acts* 17. 26. *2 Sam.* 7. 12. *1 Chron.* 17. 11.

Whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords: for to this end Chriſt both died and roſe again, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living, *Rom.* 14. 7, 8, 9.

The ſting of death is ſin, and the ſtrength of ſin is the Law; but thanks, &c. *1 Cor.* 15. 56, 57.

We have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, *2 Cor.*

If our earthly houſe of this tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, &c. We groan, being burdened, &c. Whiſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord: we are, &c. willing to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord, *2 Cor.* 5. 1, 2, 6, 7, 8.

I knew a man, &c. whether in the body or out of the body I cannot tell? *2 Cor.* 12. 2.

To die is gain. &c. having a deſire to depart and to be with Chriſt, which is far better, *Phil.* 1. 21, 23.

Indeed he was, &c. nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him, and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow, *Phil.* 2. 27.

Who ſhall change our vile body, &c. *Phil.* 3. 21. I would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them who are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others who have no hope, *1 Theſſ.* 4. 13.

Chriſt who died for us: that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him, *1 Theſſ.* 5. 10.

We brought nothing into the world: and it is certain we can carry nothing out, *1 Tim.* 6. 7. *Job.* 1. 21.

I am now ready to be offered: and the time of my departure is at hand: I have fought, &c. *2 Tim.* 4. 6, 7.

He took part of the ſame, that through death he might deſtroy him who had the power of death, that is the devil: and deliver them who through fear of death were all their life time ſubject to bondage, *Heb.* 2. 14, 15.

It is appointed unto men once to die: but after this the judgment, *Heb.* 9. 27.

But ye are come, &c. unto the Spirits of juſt men made perfect, &c. *Heb.* 12. 23.

We have no continuing City here, but we ſeek one to come, *Heb.* 13. 14.

Go to now, ye who ſay to day, &c. we will go into ſuch a City, &c. whereas ye know not what ſhall be on the morrow: for what is your life? it is even a vapour which appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away: for that ye ought to ſay, If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this or that, *James* 4. 13, 14, 15. *ch.* 1. 10.

Paſs the time of your ſojourning here in fear, *1 Pet.* 1. 17.

I beſeech you as ſtrangers and pilgrims, abſtain, &c. *1 Pet.* 2. 11. *1 Chron.* 29. 15.

Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord, &c. *2 Pet.* 1. 14.

Bleſſed are the dead who die in the Lord, from henceforth: yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labour, and their works do follow them, *Rev.* 14. 13.

Bleſſed are thoſe ſervants, whom the Lord when he cometh ſhall find watching, *Luke* 12. 37, 38.

C H A P. XXXV.

Of the Resurrection of the Dead.

SO man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, *Job* 14. 12.

I know my redeemer liveth, &c. and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God, whom I shall see for my self: and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, &c. *Job* 19. 25, 26, 27. *Psal.* 49. 15.

I shall be satisfied when I awake, with thy likeness, *Psal.* 17. 15.

He will swallow up death in victory, &c. *Isa.* 25. 7, 8.

Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye who dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead, *Isa.* 26. 19.

And many who sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake: some to everlasting life, &c. Thou shalt rest and stand in the lot at the end of the days, *Dan.* 12. 2, 13.

I will ransom them from the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death; O death, I will be thy plagues: O grave, I will be thy destruction, *Hos.* 13. 14.

But as touching the resurrection, from the dead, &c. I am the God of Abraham, &c. God is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living, *Matth.* 22. 31, 32. *Luke* 20. 35, 37, 38.

Many of the bodies of the saints did arise at the death of Christ, *Matth.* 27. 52.

Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just, *Luke* 14. 14.

The hour is coming, in which all who are in the grave shall hear his voice, and shall come forth: they who have done good, unto the resurrection of life, &c. *John* 5. 28, 29.

--- I should loose nothing, but raise it up again at the last day, &c. and I will raise him up at the last day, *John* 6. 39, 40, 44, 54.

I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day; Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he who believeth, &c. *John* 11. 24, 25, 26.

Because I live, ye shall live also, *John* 14. 19.

They taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead, &c. *Acts* 4. 2.

And when they heard of the resurrection from the dead, some mocked, *Acts* 17. 32.

Of the hope and resurrection of the dead, am I called in question, &c. The Sadduces say, There is no resurrection, &c. The Pharisees confess it, &c. *Acts* 23. 6, 8. *ch.* 24. 21.

They themselves also allow that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just, and unjust, *Acts* 24. 15.

Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? *Acts* 26. 8.

God who quickeneth the dead, &c. *Rom.* 4. 17.

The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth

for the manifestation of the sons of God, &c. We our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption: to wit, the redemption of our body, *Rom.* 8. 19, 21, 32, 23.

And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power, *1 Cor.* 6. 14.

The resurrection of the dead proved at large: and with what bodies, and the manner of the resurrection, *1 Cor.* 15. 12, 13, to *the* 56.

That we should not trust in our selves, but in God who raiseth the dead, *2 Cor.* 1. 9.

He who raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus; and shall, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 14.

The holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption, *Ephes.* 4. 30.

We look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according unto the working whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself, *Phil.* 3. 20, 21.

He is the head, &c. the beginning, the first-born from the dead, &c. *Col.* 1. 18.

When Christ, &c. shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him, &c. *Colos.* 3. 4.

I would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them who are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others who have no hope: for if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also who sleep in Jesus will God bring with him: for this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, That we who are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them who are asleep; for the Lord himself shall descend, &c. and the dead in Christ shall arise first: then we who are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them, &c. *1 Thes.* 4. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17.

Hymeneus, &c. who concerning the truth have erred, saying, That the resurrection is past already, and overthrow the faith of some, *2 Tim.* 2. 18.

Not laying again the foundation, &c. of the resurrection of the dead, *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection, *Heb.* 11. 35.

Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, *Rev.* 11. 18.

I saw the souls of them who were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, &c. and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years: but the rest of the dead lived not again till the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection: blessed and holy is he who hath part in the first resurrection, on such the second death hath no power, &c. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, &c. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and Death and Hell (or, the grave), delivered up the dead which were in them, *Rev.* 20. 4, 5, 6, 12, 13.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Christ's Second Coming to the Judgment, and rendering unto every Man according to his Deeds done in the Body, whether good or bad.

IF thou do well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou docst not well, sin lieth at thy door, *Gen.*

4. 7.
Shall not the judge of all the earth do right? *Gen.* 18. 25.

The wicked is reserved to the day of destruction: they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath, *Job.* 21. 30.

I know my Redeemer liveth, and he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, *Job.* 19. 25.

The ungodly shall not stand in judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous, *Psal.* 1. 5.

The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations which forget God, *Psal.* 9. 17.

God is Judge himself, *Psal.* 50. 6.
Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God who judgeth in the earth, *Eccl.* 58. 11.

He cometh to judge the earth: and he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth, *Psal.* 96. 13. *Psal.* 98. 9.

Shall not he render to every man according to his works, *Prov.* 24. 12.

Rejoice, O young man in thy youth, *Eccl.* and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things, God will bring thee into judgment, *Eccles.* 11. 9.

For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing: whether it be good, or whether it be evil, *Eccles.* 12. 14. *ch.* 3. 17.

Thine eyes are upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings, *Jer.* 32. 19. *ch.* 17. 10. *Ezek.* 18. *ch.* 33. 8, 9, &c.

Agree with thine adversary, *Eccl.* lest at any time thine adversary deliver thee to the judge, *Eccl.* *Matth.* 5. 25, 26.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, Have we not prophesied in thy name, *Eccl.* then will I protest unto them, I never knew you: depart from me ye who work iniquity, *Matth.* 7. 21, 22, 23. *Luke* 13. 25, 26, 27.

Whoever shall not receive you, *Eccl.* it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city, *Matth.* 10. 14, 15. *ch.* 11. 21, 20 25. *ch.* 12. 41, 42.

But I say unto you, That every idle word which men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment, *Matth.* 36.

So shall it be at the end of the world: the Son of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather, *Eccl.* them which do iniquity: and shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be

wailing and gnashing of teeth: then shall the righteous shine, *Eccl.* *Matth.* 13. 40, 41, 42, 43, 49, 50. *Luke* 3. 17.

The Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: and then he shall reward every man according unto his works, *Matth.* 16. 27.

There was a man who had not on a wedding-garment; and the king said unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? and he was speechless. Then said the king to his servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, *Eccl.* *Matth.* 22. 11, 12, 13. *ch.* 25. 30.

As the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth to the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be, *Eccl.* And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven, and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn: and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory; and he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, *Eccl.* But of the day and hour knoweth no man, no, nor the angels in heaven, but my Father only: But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be, *Eccl.* They were eating and drinking, *Eccl.* Watch therefore, *Eccl.* be ye therefore ready also: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh, *Eccl.* *Matth.* 24. 27, 30, 31, 36, 37, 38, 39, 42, 43, &c. *Luke* 12. 35, 36. *ch.* 17. 24. *1 Tim.* 6. 14.

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all his holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory; and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: and he shall set the sheep on the right hand, but the goats on the left hand. Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was an hungred, *Eccl.* Then shall he say unto them on the left hand, Depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil, and his angels: for I was an hungred, *Eccl.* and these shall go away into everlasting punishment; but the righteous into everlasting life, *Matth.* 25. 31, 32, 33, 35, 41, 42, 46. *Luke* 3. 17.

Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven, *Matth.* 26. 64.

Whoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, *Eccl.* in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him

him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with his holy Angels, *Mark* 8. 38.

The Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment to the Son, that all men should honour the Son, &c. and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man, &c. As I hear, I judge, and my judgment is just, because I seek not mine own will, &c. *John* 5. 22, 23, 27, 30.

He who rejecteth me, &c. hath one who judgeth him: the word I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day, *John* 12. 48.

I will come again and receive you, *John* 14. 3. - Ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, &c. *John* 16. 22.

This same Jesus who is taken from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven, *Acts* 1. 11.

He commanded us to preach unto the people, &c. That it is he who was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead, *Acts* 10. 42.

He hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given an assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead, *Acts* 17. 31.

And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance and judgment to come, Felix trembled, *Acts* 24. 25.

Thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest, &c. that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? or despisest, &c. After thy hardness, &c. treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who will render to every man according to his deeds: to them who by patient continuing in well-doing, &c. eternal life: but unto them who are contentious, &c. indignation and wrath &c. upon every soul of man who doth evil, &c. but glory, honour, and peace to every man who worketh good, &c. For there is no respect of persons with God, &c. in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel, *Rom.* 2. 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 16.

Is God unrighteous? &c. God forbid: for then, how shall God judge the world? *Rom.* 3. 5, 6.

Why dost thou judge thy brother? &c. we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ: for it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. So then, every one of us shall give an account of himself to God, *Rom.* 14. 10, 11, 12. *Heb.* 4. 13.

If any man build on this foundation gold, silver, &c. every man's work shall be made manifest, for the day shall declare it: because it shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is, &c. *1 Cor.* 3. 12, 13, 14, 15.

He who judgeth me, is the Lord; therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, &c. *1 Cor.* 4. 4, 5. *Eph.* 5. 12, 13, 14.

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? &c. that we shall judge Angels? *1 Cor.* 6. 2, 3.

We must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad: knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, &c. *2 Cor.* 5. 9, 10, 11. *1 Cor.* 3. 8.

When Christ who is our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him, &c. *Col.* 3. 4.

To the end he may establish your hearts, &c. before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his Saints, *1 Thes.* 3. 13.

The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God, *1 Thes.* 4. 16, 17.

For your selves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night: for when they shall say, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travel upon a woman with child: and they shall not escape, &c. I pray God your whole spirit, soul and body, may be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord, *1 Thes.* 5. 2, 3, 23.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them who trouble you: And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty Angels in flaming fire, taking vengeance of them who know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power, *2 Thes.* 1. 6, 7, 8, 9.

We beseech you by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye be not soon shaken in mind, &c. as that the day of Christ is at hand, &c. except there come first a falling away, and that man of sin be revealed, &c. *2 Thes.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Until the illustrious appearance of our Lord Jesus, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 14.

The Lord Jesus, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom, &c. a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day, &c. unto them also who love his appearance, *2 Tim.* 4. 1, 8.

Looking for that blessed hope and glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ, *Titus* 2. 13. *1 Tim.* 1. 10.

Not laying again the foundation, &c. of eternal judgment, *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

It is appointed for all men once to die, but after this the judgment: to Christ, &c. unto them who look for him, shall he appear the second time without sin, *Heb.* 9. 27, 28.

A certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversary, &c. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God, *Heb.* 10. 27, 31.

Ye are come unto mount Zion, &c. and to God the Judge of all, &c. *Heb.* 12. 22, 23.

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord, &c. for the coming of the Lord draweth near, &c. *James* 5. 7, 8.

That the trial of our faith, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ, &c. the Father, who without respect of persons, judgeth according unto every mans works, *1 Pet.* 1. 7, 13, 17. *Psal.* 62. 12.

Who shall give account unto him, who is ready to judge the quick and the dead, &c. The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer, &c. The time is come, that judgment must begin at the house of God, &c. What shall the end be of them who obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved, Where shall the ungodly and sinners appear? *1 Pet.* 4. 5, 7, 17, 18.

When the chief shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown, &c. *1 Pet.* 5. 4.

If God spared not the Angels, who sinned, but cast them down, &c. to be reserved unto judgment, &c. The Lord knoweth how, &c. to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment, to be punished, *2 Pet.* 2. 4, 9.

There shall come in the last days, scoffers, &c. and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning, &c. the heavens and the earth, which now are, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men, &c. One day is with the Lord as a thousand years: and a thousand years as one day, &c. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, &c. Seeing that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be? &c. looking for and hastening unto the day of God, *2 Pet.* 3. 3, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12. *Psal.* 102. 25, 26.

Abide in him: that when he appears, we may have condennance at his coming, *1 John* 2. 28.

That we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we, *1 John* 4. 26, 17.

The Angels who kept not their first state, &c. hath he reserved in everlasting chains under dark-

nels unto the judgment of the great day, &c. Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his Saints, to execute judgment upon all, &c. *Jude*, ver. 6, 14, 15.

Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him: and they also who pierced him, &c. *Rev.* 1. 7.

I will give to every one of you according to to your works, *Rev.* 2. 23.

And the heavens departed as a scroll, &c. and the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, &c. hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains, and said unto the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him who sitteth upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand? *Rev.* 6. 14, 15, 16, 17. *Mark* 13. 31.

The nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged: and thou shouldst give unto thy servants a reward, &c. *Rev.* 11. 18. *Eccl.* 14. 7.

I saw a great white throne, and him who sat on it: from whose face the earth and the heavens fled away, &c. and I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, and the books were opened, &c. and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works, *Rev.* 20. 11, 12, 15.

Behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me: to give every man according as his works shall be, &c. And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come, &c. He who testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus, *Rev.* 22. 12, 17, 20.

We are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them who do such things, *Rom.* 2. 2.

Be not deceived, &c. for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap: for he who soweth to the flesh, shall of the flesh reap, &c. *Gal.* 6. 7, 8.

See the Duty of Waiting for Christ's Coming, Chap. 16.

C H A P. XXXVII.

Of the Glory prepared for the Saints, and reserved to be given to them at the Appearing of the Lord Jesus Christ.

MAN hath not heard nor perceived, &c. what he hath prepared for them who wait for him, *Isa.* 64. 4. *1 Cor.* 2. 9, 10.

Verily there is a reward for the righteous, *Psal.* 58. 11.

In this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable, *1 Cor.* 15. 19. *1 Tim.* 4. 8.

After I awake, &c. yet in my flesh (or, out of my flesh) shall I see God: whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, *Joh.* 26. 27.

In thy presence is fulness of joy, at thy right hand pleasure for evermore, *Psal.* 16. 11. *Psal.* 17. 15.

Death

Death shall feed on them : and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, *Psal.* 49. 14.

Many of them who sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake ; some to everlasting life, &c. and they who be wife, (*or teachers,*) shall shine as the brightness of the firmament ; and they who turn many to righteousness, as the Stars, for ever and ever, *Dan.* 12. 2, 3.

Blessed are the pure in heart ; for they shall see God, *Matth.* 5. 8.

Lay up for your selves treasure in heaven ; where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through and steal, &c. *Matth.* 6. 20.

Many shall come, &c. and shall sit down with Abraham, &c. in the kingdom of heaven, *Matth.* 8. 11. *Luke* 16. 22, 25.

Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of the Father, *Matth.* 13. 43.

Jesus was transfigured, &c. his face did shine as the sun ; and his raiment white, *Matth.* 17. 2, 3.

In the resurrection they shall neither marry, &c. but are as the Angels of God in heaven, *Matth.* 22. 30.

Then shall the King say, &c. Inherit the kingdom prepared for you, &c. The righteous into life eternal, *Matth.* 25. 34, 46.

Little flock, it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom, *Luke* 12. 32. *James* 2. 5.

Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just, *Luke* 14. 14.

— And the resurrection, &c. Neither can they die any more ; for they are equal unto the Angels, and are the children of God, *Luke* 20. 36. *Joh.* 5. 29. *Isa.* 25. 8.

Lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh, *Luke* 21. 28.

I appoint unto you a kingdom, &c. that ye may eat and drink at my table, and in my kingdom : and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel, *Luke* 22. 29, 30.

To day thou shalt be with me in Paradise, *Luke* 23. 43.

I give to them eternal life : and they shall never perish, *Joh.* 10. 28. *Rom.* 2. 7.

Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now ; but thou shalt follow me afterwards, *Joh.* 13. 36.

In my Father's house are many mansions : if it were not, &c. I go to prepare a place for you, &c. I will come again, and receive you unto my self ; that where I am, there ye may be also, *Joh.* 14. 2, 3. 19. *ch.* 12. 26.

I will see you, &c. and your hearts shall rejoice : and your joy shall no man take from you, *Joh.* 16. 22.

The glory which thou gavest me, I have given them, &c. Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me, *Joh.* 17. 22, 24.

Glory, honour and peace to every one who worketh good, *Rom.* 2. 7, 10.

We stand and rejoice in the hope of the glory of God, *Rom.* 5. 2.

— The end, everlasting life, &c. The gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus, &c. *Rom.* 6. 22, 23, 31. *Gal.* 6. 8. 2 *Tim.* 1. 10.

— Heirs of God, joint heirs with Christ : if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together, &c. The sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us : for the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God, &c. We our selves, &c. waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body, &c. Whom he justified, them he also glorified, *Rom.* 8. 17, 18, 19, 23, 30. *Heb.* 1. 14. *ch.* 2. 10.

They, to obtain a corruptible crown : but we, an incorruptible, 1 *Cor.* 9. 25.

We know in part, &c. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away, &c. Now we see through a glass, darkly ; but then, face to face : now I know in part ; but then shall I know, even as also I am known, 1 *Cor.* 13. 10, 12.

As we have born the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly, &c. The dead shall be raised incorruptible, &c. This corruptible must put on incorruption ; and this mortal must put on immortality, &c. 1 *Cor.* 15. 19, 49, 52, to 56. 2 *Cor.* 5. 4.

Our light affliction, &c. worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory, &c. The things which are not seen, are eternal, 2 *Cor.* 4. 17, 18. *Matth.* 5. 11, 12.

We have a building of God ; an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens, 2 *Cor.* 5. 1.

Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body ; that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, *Philip.* 3. 20, 21.

For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, *Col.* 1. 5.

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory, *Col.* 3. 4.

Then we, &c. shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air ; and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one, &c. 1 *Thes.* 14. 17, 18.

You who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed, &c. when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and admired in all them who believe, 2 *Thes.* 1. 7, 10.

He called you unto the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ, 2 *Thes.* 2. 14.

That they may obtain the salvation which is in Jesus Christ, with eternal glory, 2 *Tim.* 2. 10.

There is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, &c. shall give me at that day : and not to me only, but unto them also who love his appearing, 2 *Tim.* 4. 8.

There

There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God, *Heb.* 4. 9.

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods; knowing in your selves, that ye have in heaven a better, and an enduring substance: call not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward, *Heb.* 10. 34, 35. *Prov.* 8. 21.

Abraham looked for a city which hath foundations; whose builder and maker is God, &c. They desire a better country; that is, an heavenly: wherefore God, &c. for he hath prepared for them a city, &c. Others were tortured; not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection, *Heb.* 11. 10, 16, 35. *ch.* 13. 14.

Ye are come to mount Zion, unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem; and to an innumerable company of Angels: to the general assembly, &c. unto God, the Judge of all: and to the spirits of just men, made perfect; and to Jesus, the mediator, &c. *Heb.* 12. 22, 23, 24.

Blessed be God, &c. who hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, &c. to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and which fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, &c. The sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow, &c. Hope to the end for the grace which is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ, *1 Pet.* 1. 3, 4, 9, 11, 13. *ch.* 5. 10.

Ye are thereto called, that ye should inherit a blessing, *1 Pet.* 3. 9.

When the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory, which fadeth not away, &c. The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, by Jesus Christ, &c. *1 Pet.* 5. 1, 4, 10.

We, &c. look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness, *2 Pet.* 3. 13.

He who doeth the will of God, abideth for ever, *1 John* 2. 17.

We know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is, *1 John* 3. 2.

They shall walk with me in white, &c. clothed in white, &c. will I make a pillar in the temple of my God: and he shall go no more out, &c. will I grant to sit with me, in my throne: even as I also overcame, and am set down, &c. *Rev.* 3. 4, 5, 11, 12, 21. *ch.* 2. 26, 27, 28.

I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, &c. stood before the throne, &c. clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands, &c. These are they who came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb: therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them: they shall hunger no more, nor thirst no more; neither shall the sun light on them, or any heat; for the Lamb, &c. shall feed them, &c. and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, *Rev.* 7. 9, 13, to 18. *Isa.* 25. 8.

The souls of them who were beheaded, and which had not worshipped the beast, &c. nor received his mark, &c. *Rev.* 20. 4.

The New Jerusalem's Glory described at large, &c. Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men: and he will dwell with them, &c. and wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying; neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away, *Rev.* 21. 1, to 5. *ch.* 22. 1, to 6. *2 Pet.* 3. 13.

See more of *Eternal Life*, Chap. 10.

See the *sad End of wicked Men*, Chap. 5.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Knowledge and Understanding in and about Divine Things, and of the Want thereof: Ignorance about such things, and the Evil thereof.

When *Abimelech* had taken *Sara*, *Abraham's* Wife, though in the Integrity of his Heart, not knowing her to be *Abraham's* Wife, because he had said she was his Sister; yet God said unto him, Behold, thou art a dead man for the woman thou hast taken, for she is a man's wife, *Gen.* 20. 2, to 10.

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey him? *Exod.* 5. 2.

And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth the children of Israel from among them, *Exod.* 7. 5. *Ezek.* 6. 7, 10, 13. *Exod.* 14. 4, 18.

According to thy word, that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord, *Exod.* 8. 10.

I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs, &c. that ye may know how that I am the Lord, *Exod.* 10. 1, 2. *Deut.* 4. 35. *Exod.* 6. 7.

Jethro said, (when Moses had told him what God had done,) Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he, &c. *Exod.* 18. 11. *2 Kings* 5. 15.

Under the Law they were to offer Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, whether of a Person, or of the Congregation, *Levit.* 4. 2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 15. *ch.* 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 17, 18, 19. *Numb.* 15. 24, 25, 26.

Ye have seen all that the Lord did, &c. yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day, *Deut.* 20. 2, 4.

They

They sacrificed, &c. not to God, to gods whom they knew not : to new gods, *Deut.* 32. 17.

There arose another generation, &c. who knew not the Lord, nor the works he had done, &c. *Judges* 2. 10.

Samson said to his father, Get her for me, &c. but his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he fought an occasion against the Philistines, *Judges* 14. 3, 4.

The sons of Eli, wicked men, knew not the Lord, *1 Sam.* 2. 12.

Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord : neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him, *1 Sam.* 3. 7.

That all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, &c. that the Lord saveth not by sword, &c. *1 Sam.* 17. 46, 47.

Elijah prayed, that God would (by an extraordinary means) let it be known, that thou art a God in Israel, &c. that this people may know, that thou art the Lord God, *1 Kings* 18. 36, 37, 38.

Because the Syrians have said, The Lord is God of the hills, but he is not God of the Valleys : therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hands : and ye shall know that I am the Lord, *1 Kings* 20. 28.

Solomon asked wisdom and knowledge, and God gave it : and riches also, *2 Chron.* 1. 9, 10, 11, 12.

Nevertheless, they shall be his servants : that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the Countreys, *2 Chron.* 12. 8.

God left Hezekiah to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart, *2 Chron.* 32. 31.

Canst thou by searching find out God ? Canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection ? &c. *Job* 11. 7, 8, 12. *ch.* 37. 5. *Eccles.* 11. 5.

I have understanding as well as you, I am not inferior to you, *Job* 12. 3. *ch.* 13. 2.

Lo these are parts of his ways : but how little a portion is heard of him ? *Job* 26. 14.

There is a spirit in man, and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding ; great men are not always wise, neither do the aged understand judgment, *Job* 32. 8, 9. *ch.* 38. 36.

I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderful for me which I knew not : I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee : wherefore I abhor my self, &c. *Job* 42. 5, 6.

They who know thy name, will put their trust in thee, &c. The Lord is known by the judgments he executeth, *Psal.* 9. 10, 16.

Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people ? &c. *Psal.* 14. 4. *Psal.* 53. 4.

The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament shew his handy work : day unto day uttereth speech : and night unto night teacheth knowledge, &c. The testimonies of the Lord are sure, making wise the simple, &c. The commandments of the Lord is pure, enlightning the eyes, *Psal.* 19. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8.

Be still, and know that I am God : I will be exalted, &c. *Psal.* 46. 10.

Consume them, &c. and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah. *Psal.* 59. 13. *Pf.* 99. 10.

When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me, until I went into the Sanctuary of God : then understood I their end, &c. to foolish and ignorant was I : I was as a beast before thee, *Psal.* 73. 16. 17, 22.

Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen who have not known thee, *Psal.* 79. 6.

They know not, neither will they understand : they walk on in darkness, *Psal.* 82. 5.

Let them be confounded, &c. that they may know that thou whose name alone is Jehovah, art the most high over all the earth, *Psal.* 83. 18.

Understand, O ye brutish among the people, and fools : when will ye be wise ? He who planted the ear, shall he not hear ? &c. *Psal.* 94. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

It is a people who do err in their hearts : and they have not known my ways, *Psal.* 95. 10.

Whoso is wise and will observe these things : even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord, *Psal.* 107. 43.

For I know that the Lord is great : and our Lord above all gods, *Psal.* 135. 5.

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, *Psal.* 143. 8. *Pf.* 146. 8.

He shewed his word unto Jacob, &c. He hath not dealt so with any nation : and as for his judgments, they have not known them, *Pf.* 147. 19, 20.

A wise man will hear and increase learning, a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels, &c. How long ye simple ones will ye love simplicity ? &c. and tools hate knowledge, &c. they shall call upon me, but I will not answer : &c. for that they hated knowledge, and did not chuse the fear of the Lord, *Prov.* 1. 5, 7, 22, 28, 29.

Apply thine heart to understanding : yea, if thou cryest after knowledge, &c. if thou seek her as silver, &c. then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, &c. for the Lord giveth wisdom, &c. understanding shall keep thee, *Prov.* 2. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11. *ch.* 4. 7.

Happy is the man who findeth wisdom, and the man who getteth understanding : for the merchandise of it is better than the merchandize of silver, *Prov.* 3. 13, 14. *ch.* 8. 5, 6, 11. *ch.* 16. 16. *Job* 28. 12, 15, 16, 17, &c.

I beheld, &c. a young man void of understanding : passing through the street, &c. *Prov.* 7. 7, 8, &c.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom : the knowledge of the Holy, understanding, *Prov.* 9. 10.

Wise men lay up knowledge, *Prov.* 10. 14.

The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way, *Prov.* 14. 8.

Evil men understand not judgment ; but they who seek the Lord, understand all things, *Prov.* 28. 5.

Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man, *Prov.* 30. 2.

Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, &c. if thou know not, O thou fairest, &c. go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, *Cant.* 1. 7, 8.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider, *Isa.* 1. 3.

Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge, *Isa.* 5. 13.

Hear ye indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not, &c. make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see, &c. and understand, *Isa.* 6. 9, 10. *Mat.* 13. 13, 14.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea, *Isa.* 11. 9. *Habak.* 2. 14.

The Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice, &c. *Isa.* 19. 21.

It is a people of no understanding: therefore he who made them, will not have mercy on them, *Isa.* 27. 11.

The Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep: and hath closed your eyes, &c. and the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book sealed, &c. therefore, &c. The wisdom of their wise men shall perish: and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid, &c. In that day shall the eyes of the blind see out of obscurity, &c. They who erred in spirit, shall come to understanding, &c. *Isa.* 29. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18, 24.

Save us, &c. that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord, &c. *Isa.* 37. 20.

Have ye not known? &c. it is he who uttereth upon the circle of the earth, *Isa.* 40. 21, 22.

That they may know and consider, and understand together: that the hand of the Lord, &c. *Isa.* 41. 20.

I will bring the blind by a way they knew not, &c. in paths they have not known, *Isa.* 42. 16.

They have not known, nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, and they cannot see; and their hearts, and they cannot understand, &c. neither is there knowledge or understanding to say, I have burned part of it, &c. *Isa.* 44. 18, 19.

Nations, &c. which knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the Lord, &c. *Isa.* 55. 5.

They who handle the law, knew me not, *Jer.* 2. 8.

I will give you Pastors, &c. who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding, *Jer.* 3. 15.

My people is foolish, they have not known me: they are sottish children, they have no understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge, *Jer.* 4. 22. *ch.* 8. 7. *ch.* 9. 3, 6. *ch.* 5. 21. *Hos.* 5. 4.

Let him who glories, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord, who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, *Jer.* 9. 24.

I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord, *Jer.* 24. 7. *Hos.* 2. 20.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for they shall all know me from the least, &c. *Jer.* 31. 34.

All the remnant, &c. shall know whose words shall stand, mine or theirs, *Jer.* 44. 28. *Ezek.* 6. 10.

I will let my glory among the heathen: so the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from that day, and forward, &c. And when I have brought them again, &c. then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, who caused them to be led into captivity, *Ezek.* 39. 21, 22, 23, 27, 28. *ch.* 38. 23. *Jer.* 16. 21.

To the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth, &c. They shall make thee eat grass as oxen, &c. till thou know that the most High ruleth, &c. *Dan.* 4. 17, 25, 32.

But the people who do know their God, shall be strong, and do, &c. and they who understand among the people, shall instruct many, &c. and some of understanding shall fall, *Dan.* 11. 32, 33, 35.

Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased, &c. And none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand, *Dan.* 12. 4, 10.

For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oyl, &c. *Hos.* 2. 8.

The Lord hath a controversy, &c. because there is no truth nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land, &c. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest, *Hos.* 4. 1, 2, 6.

Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord, &c. For I desire, &c. the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings, *Hos.* 6. 3, 6.

I taught Ephraim to go, &c. but they knew not that I healed them, &c. *Hos.* 11. 3.

Who is wise? and he shall understand these things: prudent? and he shall know them, *Hos.* 14. 9.

The poor of the flock who waited on me, knew that it was the word of the Lord, *Zech.* 11. 11.

The Priests lips should preserve knowledge, *Mal.* 2. 7.

The light of the body is the eye, &c. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness? *Mat.* 6. 22, 23.

No man knoweth the Father but the son, and he to whom the son revealeth him, *Mat.* 11. 27.

If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, &c. ye would not have condemned, &c. *Mat.* 12. 7.

Because it is given to you to know the mystery of the kingdom of heaven: but to them it is not given, &c. therefore speak I to them in parables, &c. When any one hears the word of the kingdom and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, &c. *Matth.* 13. 11, 13, 15, 19, 35. *Mark* 4. 11, 12, 15, 34.

If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch, &c. Are ye without understanding? *Mat. 15. 14, 16.*

Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God, *Mat. 22. 29.*

The Gadarenes (through ignorance of Christ) besought him to depart from them, *Luke 8. 37.*

Peter said, &c. Let us build three tabernacles, one for thee, &c. not knowing what he said, *Luke 9. 33.*

I thank thee, O father, &c. that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes, &c. for so it seemed good in thy sight, &c. No man knoweth who the son is, &c. but the son, and he to whom the son will reveal him, &c. blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see, &c. *Luke 10. 21, 22, 23.*

Wo unto you Lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; ye entered not in your selves, and them who were entering in, ye hindered (or, forbade), *Luke 11. 52.*

That servant who knew his Lord's will, and prepared not, neither did according, &c. shall be beaten with many stripes: but he who knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes, *Luke 12. 47, 48.*

Jesus took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, &c. And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them: neither knew they, &c. *Luke 18. 31, 32, 33, 34. John 12. 16. ch. 13. 7. ch. 20. 9.*

He beheld the City, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace: but now they are hid, &c. *Luke 19. 41, 42.*

Then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the Scriptures, *Luke 24. 44, 45.*

He was in the world, &c. and the world knew him not, *John 1. 10, 26.*

Ye must be born again, &c. Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? Jesus, &c. said, Art thou a master in Israel, and knowest not these things? If I have told you of earthly things and ye believe not, how will ye, &c. if I tell you heavenly? *John 3. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12.*

It thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that faith to thee, Give me to drink: thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship, *John 4. 10, 22.*

The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? *John 6. 52.*

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, &c. *John 7. 17.*

I am the light of the world: he who followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of the life, &c. ye neither know me nor my father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my father also, &c. When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am

he, &c. If ye continue in my word, &c. ye shall know the truth, &c. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word, *John 8. 12, 19, 28, 32, 43. ch. 14. 7, 9.*

We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is, &c. Jesus said, For judgment came I, &c. that they who see not, might see: and that they who see, might be made blind, &c. If ye were blind, ye should have no sin, &c. *John 9. 29, 39, 41.*

He who walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth, *John 12. 35.*

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them, *John 13. 17.*

All these things will they do unto you, &c. because they know not him who sent me, *John 15. 21. ch. 16. 2, 3.*

And this is life eternal, that they may know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent, &c. They have known surely that I came out from thee, &c. The world hath not known thee, &c. these have known that thou hast sent me, *John 17. 3, 7, 8, 24.*

As yet they knew not the Scripture, that he must rise again from the dead, *John 20. 9. ch. 12. 16.*

It is not for you to know the times and the seasons where, &c. *Acts 1. 7.*

Ye denied the Holy one, &c. and killed the Prince of life; and now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it: as did also your rulers, *Acts 3. 14, 15, 17.*

When they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, &c. they had been with Jesus, *Acts 4. 13.*

They who dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers: because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the Prophets which are read, &c. they have fulfilled them in condemning him, *Acts 13. 27.*

I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God: whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, I declare, &c. We ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, &c. and the times of this ignorance God winked at: but now commandeth, &c. *Acts 17. 23, 29, 30.*

I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus, &c. *Acts 26. 9.*

That which may be known of God, is manifest, &c. for the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things which are made, even his eternal Power and Godhead: so that they are without excuse: because when they knew God, they did not glorify him as God, &c. Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge: God gave them up, &c. *Rom. 1. 19, 20, 21, 28. Psal. 19. 1, 2, &c.*

—Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness? &c. not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance, &c. Thou art called a Jew, &c. and knowest his will, &c. *Rom. 2. 4, 18, 19.*

The way of peace they have not known, &c. By the law is the knowledge of sin, *Rom. 3. 17, 20. ch. 7. 7.*

We glory also in tribulation: knowing that tribulation worketh patience, &c. *Rom. 5. 3, 4.*

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own, &c. have not submitted, &c. *Rom. 10. 2, 3.*

I would not brethren, that ye should be ignorant in this mystery (left ye should be wise in your own conceits), that blindness in part is happened to Israel, &c. O the depths of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out? for who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? *Rom. 11. 25, 33, 34.*

That ye may prove what is that good and acceptable will of God, *Rom. 12. 2.*

I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, and filled with all knowledge: able also to admonish one another, *Rom. 15. 14.*

The mystery which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest: and by the Scriptures of the Prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations, *Rom. 16. 25, 26.*

In every thing ye are enriched, &c. and in all knowledge, &c. The world by wisdom knew not God, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 5, 21.*

I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ and him crucified, &c. We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, &c. which none of the Princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory, &c. God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit, &c. The things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. Now we have received the spirit which is of God, that we might know the things which are freely given to us of God, &c. the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, &c. neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned, &c. Who hath known the mind of the Lord? &c. but we have the mind of Christ, *1 Cor. 2. 2, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16. Psal. 52. 5, 6.*

If any, &c. seemeth to be wise in this world: let him become a fool, that he may be wise, *1 Cor. 3. 18.*

Do ye not know that the Saints shall judge the world? &c. Know ye not? &c. *1 Cor. 6. 2, 3, 15.*

We know that we all have knowledge: knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth: and if any man thinketh he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know, &c. We know that an idol is nothing, &c. howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge, *1 Cor. 8. 1, 2, 4, 7.*

I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, *1 Cor. 10. 1, 2.*

To another the word of knowledge by the same spirit, *1 Cor. 12. 8.*

Though I, &c. understand all mysteries, and all knowledge, &c. and have no charity, I am nothing, &c. Whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away: for we know in part, &c. now we see through a glass darkly (or, in a riddle), but then face to face: now I know in part: but then shall I know, even as also I am known, *1 Cor. 13. 2, 8, 9, 10, 12. Job 8, 9.*

If any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant, *1 Cor. 14. 38.*

Some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame, *1 Cor. 15. 34.*

Left Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices, *2 Cor. 2. 11.*

But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil unspoken away in the reading of the old Testament, &c. When Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart, *2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.*

If our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them who are lost: in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them who believe not, left the light of the glorious gospel, &c. should shine in them, &c. God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 3, 4, 6.*

We know that if our earthly house, &c. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. Henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more, *2 Cor. 5. 1, 11, 16.*

Therefore as ye abound in every thing, &c. in knowledge, *2 Cor. 8. 7.*

Howbeit then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods: but now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, &c. *Gal. 4. 8, 9.*

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, &c. That God, &c. may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope, &c. *Ephes. 1. 9, 17, 18, 19.*

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as, &c. that ye may be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, &c. and to know the love of Christ, which surpasseth knowledge, *Ephes. 3. 4, 5, 18, 19.*

He gave some Apostles, &c. till we all come into the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, &c. Walk not as other Gentiles, &c. having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance which is in them: because of the blindness (or, hardness) of their hearts, *Ephes. 4. 11, 12, 13, 17, 18. 1 Thes. 4. 5.*

Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord, understanding what the will of the Lord is, *Ephes. 5. 10, 17.*

That

That your love may abound, &c. in knowledge. and in all judgment, &c. *Phil.* 1. 9.

I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Jesus, &c. that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, &c. *Phil.* 3. 8, 10.

Since, &c. ye know the grace of God in truth: we desire that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and understanding, &c. increasing in the knowledge of God, &c. the Saints, to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ, &c. *Col.* 1. 6, 9, 10, 26, 27.

Unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ: in whom (*or, wherein*) are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, *Col.* 2. 2, 3.

The new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him who created, &c. *Col.* 3. 10.

Knowing, brethren, &c. your election of God: for our Gospel came not to you in word only, but also in power, &c. *1 Thes.* 1. 4, 5.

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them who are asleep, *1 Thes.* 4. 13.

Taking vengeance upon them who know not God, *2 Thes.* 1. 8.

Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm: but we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully, &c. but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief, &c. *1 Tim.* 1. 6, 7, 8, 9, 13.

Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth, *1 Tim.* 2. 4.

If any man teach otherwise, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions, &c. *1 Tim.* 6. 3, 4.

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him, *Titus* 1. 16.

They do err in their hearts, not having known my ways, *Heb.* 3. 10.

Every high Priest taken from among men, &c. who can have compassion on the ignorant, &c. concerning whom I have many things to say, and hard to be unfolded, seeing ye are dull of hearing, &c. *Heb.* 5. 1, 2, 11, 12.

If we sin willingly after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, &c. *Heb.* 10. 26. *2 Pet.* 2. 20, 21.

If any man lack wisdom, let him ask it of God, who giveth to all men liberally, &c. *James* 1. 5.

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good, &c. *James* 3. 13.

To him who knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin, *James* 4. 17.

Not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance, &c. *1 Pet.* 1. 14.

With well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, *1 Pet.* 2. 15.

Grace, &c. be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, &c. Add, &c. to virtue knowledge, &c. If these things be in you, &c. ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus, &c. but he who lacketh this, &c. is blind, &c. knowing this first, that no Scripture is of private interpretation, *2 Pet.* 1. 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 20.

But these, &c. speak evil of things they understand not, &c. If after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord, &c. it had been better, &c. not to have known, &c. *2 Pet.* 2. 12, 20, 21. *Jude*, v. 1.

This they are willingly ignorant of, &c. Paul, &c. in all his Epistles, &c. in which are some things hard to be understood: which they who are unlearned, wrest, &c. seeing ye know, &c. Grow in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus, &c. *2 Pet.* 3. 5, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments: he that saith I know him, and, &c. I write to you fathers, because ye have known him, &c. ye know all things, &c. as the same anointing teacheth you all things, &c. *1 John* 2. 3, 4, 13, 20, 21, 27.

Therefore the world knew us not, because it knew him not, &c. whosoever sinneth, hath not, &c. known him: we know that we have passed from death to life, &c. hereby we know that we are of the truth, &c. *1 John* 3. 1, 6, 14, 19, *ch.* 5. 2.

Hereby know ye the spirit of God, &c. he who knoweth God, heareth us, &c. hereby know we the spirit of truth and the spirit of error, &c. he that loveth God, knoweth God: he who loveth not, knoweth not God: we have known and believed the love that God hath to us, *1 John* 4. 2, 6, 7, 8, 16.

That ye may know that ye have eternal life, &c. we know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not, &c. we know that we are of God, &c. we know that the son of God is come, &c. *1 John* 5. 13, 18, 19, 20.

These speak evil of those things which they know not, *Jude*, v. 10.

All the Churches shall know that I am he who searcheth the reins and heart, &c. *Rev.* 2. 23.

And knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, &c. *Rev.* 3. 17.

See the Ignorance of Natural Men, Chap. 5.

See the Giver of knowledge, Chap. 20.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Of this present World, and the Riches, Honours, Pleasure, and other Things in this World; the use of them, the Snares and Tentations in them, and of the Sainrs Duty in Relation to them.

WHile the earth remaineth, seed time and harvest, cold and heat, and summer, and winter, day and night, shall not cease, *Gen. 8. 22.*

And Abraham was very rich in Cattel, in Silver and in Gold, &c. Lot also went with Abraham, &c. their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together, *Gen. 13. 2. Job 1. 3. Gen. 26. 12, 13, 14.*

If God will, &c. give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, &c. then, &c. *Gen. 28. 20, 21.*

When Rachel said, Give me children, &c. Jacob said, Am I in Gods stead? who withheld, &c.? *Gen. 30. 1, 2. ch. 33. 5.*

All the earth is mine, said the Lord to Moses, *Exod. 19. 5.*

God gave inventions to men, to work of divers sorts, *Exod. 35. ch. 36. ch. 37, &c.*

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours, &c. nor any thing that is thy neighbours, *Exod. 20. 17.*

Israel wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat, &c.? and God was angry, *Numb. 11. 4, 10, 1 Cor. 10. 6, 10.*

Balaam upon great news offers Balak, went out being desired to curse Israel, *Numb. 22.*

He fed thee with Manna, &c. that he might make thee know, that man doth not live by bread only, but, &c. thy raiment waxed not old, &c. The Lord thy God will bring thee into a good land, &c. wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, &c. when thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land, &c. beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, &c. lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, &c. then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord, &c. and thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of my hand, hath gotten me this wealth: but thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for it is he who giveth thee power to get wealth, *Deut. 8. 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18. Matth. 4. 4.*

I will give you the rain, &c. that thou mayest gather in thy corn, &c. I will send grass, &c. *Deut. 11. 14, 15.*

Isaiah waxed fat, &c. then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed, &c. *Deut. 32. 14, 15.*

Achans covetousness and worldliness, was Israels trouble and his own ruine, *Joshua 7. 1, 20, 21, 25, 26.*

The Lord maketh poor and maketh rich, he bringeth low and lifteth up, he raiseth up the poor out of the dust: lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to sit among princes, &c. *1 Sam. 2. 7, 8. Psal. 75. 6, 7. Dan. 4. 17, 32.*

Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, &c. *1 Sam. 15. 30.*

The women, &c. said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands: and Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, they have ascribed unto David ten thousands, &c. and what can he have more but the kingdom? and Saul eyed David from that day forward, *1 Sam. 18. 6, 7, 8, 9.*

God said unto Solomon, Because thou hast asked for thy self this thing, and hast not asked long life, neither hast asked riches, &c. I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, *1 Kings 3. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

Ahabs covetous desire of Naboths vineyard, made him sick with discontent, *1 Kings 21. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Gehazi, Elishas his servant, for his covetousness, punished with Leprosy, *2 Kings 5. 20, 21, 22, to the 27.*

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, &c. both riches and honour come of thee, &c. *1 Chron. 29. 11, 12. Dent. 10. 14.*

Haman, then next the king, boasted of his riches, honour, and worldly advantages; yet so ambitious, that because Mordecai did not bow to him, he faith All the rest availeth me nothing, *Hester 5. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

Hast thou not made a hedge about him, &c. thou hast blessed the works of his hands and his substance is increased, &c. Job said (*when he was spoiled of all*), Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord taketh away; blessed be the name of the Lord, *Job 1. 10, 21.*

The wicked, &c. he hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly, &c. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits, *Job. 20. 15, 22.*

The wicked live and prosper oft in every thing of this world, *Job 21. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Psal. 73. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, &c.*

What is the hope of the Hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? &c. though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay: he may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, &c. *Job. 27. 8, 16, 17.*

If I have made gold my hope, or said to fine gold, thou art my confidence: If I have rejoiced because my wealth is great, and because my hand had gotten much, &c. *Job 31. 24, 25, 38, 39.*

Who accepteth not the persons of princes; nor regardeth the rich more then the poor: for they

they are all the works of his hands, *Job* 34. 19. Deliver my soul, &c. from men of the world, who have their portion in this life, whose bellies thou fillest, &c. they leave the rest of their substance to their babes, *Psal.* 17. 14.

The earth is the Lords and the fulness thereof, *Eccl.* 1. 24. 1.

A little that a righteous man hath, is better than the riches of many wicked, &c. I have been young, and now am old, yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread, &c. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree; yet he passed away, &c. *Psal.* 37. 16, 25, 35, 36.

Every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them, *Psal.* 36. 6.

They who trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in their riches: none can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, &c. wife men die, &c. likewise the fool, &c. and leave their wealth to others, &c. their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, &c. they call their lands by their own name, &c. man in honour and abideth not, is like the beast which perisheth, &c. be not afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased, when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away, his glory shall not descend after him, *Psal.* 49. 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 16, 17, 20.

Every beast of the forest is mine, and the Cattel upon a thousands hills, &c. If I were an hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine and the fulness thereof, *Psal.* 50. 9, 10, 12.

Lo, this is the man who made not God his strength, but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *Psal.* 52. 7, 9.

Men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie, &c. If riches increase, set not your hearts upon them, *Psal.* 62. 9, 10.

Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it, &c. thou preparest them corn, &c. thou waterest the ridges, &c. *Psal.* 65. 9, 10, 11, &c. *Deut.* 11. 14, 15. *Job* 37. 11, 12, 13. &c. 5. 10.

These are the ungodly who prosper in the world: they increase riches, *Psal.* 73. 7. 12.

And they tempted God in their hearts, by asking meat for their lusts, *Psal.* 78. 18. *Psal.* 106. 14, 15.

He caused the grass to grow for the Cattel, and herb for the service of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth, and wine, &c. these all wait upon thee, that thou mightest give them their meat in due season, &c. *Psal.* 104. 14, 15, 26, 27, 28. *Psal.* 145. 15. *Psal.* 147. 8, 9.

The heavens are the Lords: but the earth hath he given to the children of men, *Psal.* 115. 16.

He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground, a fruitful land into barrenness, &c. he turneth the wilderness into a standing water, &c. he blessed them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, &c. *Psal.* 107. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, &c. he maketh the barren women to keep house, to be a joyful mother of children, *Psal.* 113. 7, 8, 9. *Psal.* 128. 3.

Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness, *Psal.* 119. 36, 37.

So are the ways of every one who is greedy of gain, which taketh away the life of the owners, *Prov.* 1. 19.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first fruits of thine increase; so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, *Prov.* 3. 9, 10.

Go to the Ant, thou sluggard, &c. yet a little sleep, &c. so shall thy poverty come, *Prov.* 6. 6, 10, 11.

The rich mans wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is his poverty: The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow to it, *Prov.* 10. 15, 22. *Eccl.* 18. 11.

Riches profit not in the day of wrath, &c. there is who scatter, and yet increaseth, and there is who withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty: the liberal soul shall be made fat, &c. he who trusteth in his riches, shall fall, *Prov.* 11. 4, 24, 25, 28. *Ezek.* 7. 19.

There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is who maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches, &c. wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished, &c. *Prov.* 13. 7, 11.

The poor is hated even by his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends, *Prov.* 14. 20. *chap.* 19. 4.

Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure with trouble, &c. He who is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house, *Prov.* 15. 16, 27.

Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right: the lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord, *Prov.* 16. 8, 33.

The rich mans wealth is his strong City: and an high wall in his own conceit, *Prov.* 18. 11.

An inheritance may be gotten hastily, &c. but the end thereof shall not be blessed, *Prov.* 20. 4, 21.

He who loveth pleasure, shall be a poor man: and he who loveth wine, &c. *Prov.* 21. 17.

The rich and the poor meet together: the Lord is the maker of them all, *Prov.* 22. 2, 7.

Labour not to be rich, &c. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings, and flee away, *Prov.* 23. 4, 5.

Hell &c. are never full, so the eyes of man are never satisfied, &c. Riches are not for ever: and deth the crown endure to every generation? *Prov.* 27. 20, 24.

The rich man is wise in his own conceit, &c. a faithfull man shall abound with blessings: but he who maketh haste to be rich, shall not be innocent, &c. he hath an evil eye, and considereth not the poverty which shall come upon him, *Prov.* 28. 11, 20, 22.

Give me neither poverty nor riches, feed me with food convenient: lest I be full and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain, *Prov.* 30. 8, 9. *Gen.* 28. 20.

Vanity of vanities, all is vanity, &c. And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things which are done under heaven, &c. and behold all is vanity and vexation of spirit, &c. I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they, &c. and I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceive that this also is vexation of spirit; for in much wisdom is much grief: and he who increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow, *Eccles.* 1. 2, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold this all also is vanity. I said of laughter, It is mad, and of mirth, What doth it? I thought, &c. to give my self to wine, &c. I made me great works: I builded me houses: I planted me vineyards, &c. gardens and orchards, &c. I got me servants and maidens, &c. I had great possessions of great and small cattle, &c. also silver and gold, &c. I got me men-fingers and women-fingers, and the delights of the sons of men as musical instruments, and that of all sorts, &c. whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them: I withheld not mine heart from any joy, &c. Then I looked on all, &c. and behold all was vanity and vexation of spirit: and there is no profit under the sun, &c. I hated all my labour, &c. because I should leave it unto the man who shall come after me; and who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man, or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour, &c. Nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, &c. this also I saw, that it was from the hand of God, *Ecclesiastes* 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 18, 19, 24.

I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice and to do good in his life: and also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of his labour: it is the gift of God, *Eccles.* 3. 12, 13. *ch.* 5. 19.

There is one, and not a second: yea, he hath neither child nor brother; yet there is no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches: neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and receive my soul of good? this also is vanity, *Eccles.* 4. 8. *Prov.* 27. 20.

He who loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver: nor he who loveth abundance, with increase: this also is vanity. When goods increase, they also are increased who eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes: the sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep, &c. Riches kept for the owners thereof, so their hurt, &c. What profit hath he who hath laboured for the wind, *Ecclesiastes* 5. 10, 11, 12, 33, 36.

A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing, &c. he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, &c. All the labour of man is for his mouth: and yet the appetite (*or, soul*) is not filled, *Eccles.* 6. 2, 7.

Wo unto them that joy in house to house, and lay field to field, till there is no place, &c. Wo unto them who rise up early in the morning that they may follow strong drink, &c. and the harp and the viol, &c. are in their feasts, &c. *Isa.* 5. 8, 11, 12.

Doth the Plowman plow all day to sow, &c? for his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him: for the sitches are not threshed, &c. this also cometh from the Lord of Hosts, *Isa.* 28. 24, to the 30.

All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth, &c. *Isa.* 40. 6, 7, 8.

Thou saidst, I shall be a Lady for ever, &c. Hear now this, thou who art given to pleasures, who dwellest carelessly: who sleepest in thine heart, &c. I shall not fit a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: but these two things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: and they shall come upon thee in their perfection, *Isa.* 47. 7, 8, 9.

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause pain, &c? Art not thou he, O Lord, &c? *Jer.* 14. 22.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might: let not the rich man glory in his riches, &c. *Jer.* 9. 23.

He who getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days: and at his end shall be a fool, *Jer.* 17. 11.

I have made the earth, the man, and the beast upon the ground, &c. I have given them to whom, &c. *Jer.* 27. 5, 6.

Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their soul, nor fill their bowels, *Ezek.* 7. 19. *Zephani.* 1. 17, 18.

Thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasury, &c. and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches; therefore thus saith the Lord, &c. *Ezek.* 28. 4, 5, 6, 7.

She said, I will go after my lovers who give me my bread and my water, my wool, and my flax, mine oil and my drink, &c. She did not know that I gave her corn, wine and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold: therefore I will return and take away my corn in the time thereof, &c. *Hosea* 2. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

God threatens such who took their pleasures in those things, and not afflicted, &c. *Amos* 6. 3, 4, &c.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines: the labour of the Olive shall fail, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord, &c. *Habakkuk.* 3. 17, 18.

When

When will the new moon be over, that we may sell corn; and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, &c. *Amos* 8. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Is it a time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? &c. Consider your ways: ye have sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough, &c. I did blow upon it: Why, saith the Lord of Hosts? because of mine house that is waste; and ye run every man unto his own house, *Haggai* 1. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Ask of the Lord rain in the time of the latter, &c. the Lord shall, &c. give them showers, &c. *Zech.* 10. 1.

Lay not up treasure on earth, where moth and rust corrupt, and thieves break in, &c. for where your treasure is, there will your hearts be, &c. No man can serve two masters, &c. ye cannot serve God and Mammon, &c. Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, &c. Is not your life more than meat? &c. Behold the fowls, &c. are ye not much better than they they? Which of you by taking thought, can add a cubit unto his stature? &c. your heavenly Father knoweth you need these things, &c. but seek ye first the kingdom of God, &c. and these things shall be added unto you, *Matth.* 6. 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 33.

When Christ had suffered the evil spirit to go into the herd of Swine, so that they were drowned; the whole City came out, and besought Jesus to depart, *Matth.* 8. 31, 32, 33, 34.

He who loveth father or mother, &c. or son or daughter, more than me, is not worthy of me: &c. and he who taketh not up his cross and followeth me, is not worthy of me, &c. he who loveth his life for his sake, shall find it, *Matth.* 10. 37, 38, 39. *Luke* 14. 26.

He who received seed among the thorns, is he who heareth the word, and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, &c. *Matth.* 13. 22. *Luke* 8. 14. *Mark* 4. 19.

Herod to please Herodias's Daughter and others, orders cutting off John Baptist's head, *Matth.* 14. 3, 4, 5, 6. *Mark* 15. 15.

What is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? *Matth.* 16. 26. *Luke* 9. 25. *Mark* 8. 36, 37.

Judas his covetousness made him to betray Christ into the hands of the Jews, *Matth.* 26. 15.

Go and sell that thou hast, and give, &c. but when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions: Then said Jesus, &c. That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven, *Matth.* 19. 21, 22, 23. *Luke* 18. 24.

The Disciples ambition made them to envy each other. Christ rebuked them, *Matth.* 20. 21, 22, 23, &c.

Those who were invited to the feast, made light of it, and went their ways: one to their farm, another to their merchandize, &c. *Matth.* 22. 4, 5. *Luke* 14. 16, 20, 21.

The devil tempted Christ with the things of this world, *Luke* 4. 4, 5, 6.

Wo unto you who are rich, for ye have received your consolation: wo unto you who are full, for ye shall be hungry: wo unto you who laugh now, for you shall mourn and weep: wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you, *Luke* 6. 24, 25, 26.

Christ said to one, Follow me; but he would bury his father first: another would go and bid them farewell who were at home, *Luke* 9. 59, 60, 61.

—Martha, Martha, Thou art careful about many things: but one thing is needful, &c. *Luke* 10. 40, 41.

Jesus said, Take heed and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth, &c. The rich man said to his soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years: take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry: but God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee, then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? So is he who layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God, *Luke* 12. 15 to 22.

The Parable of the rich Man, and poor Lazarus, *Luke* 16. 20, &c.

Take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life: and so that day come, &c. *Luke* 21. 34.

Judas for Money betrays Jesus Christ, *Luke* 22. 3, 4, 5, 6. *Matth.* 26. 14, 15.

How can ye believe who receive honour from one another, and seek not the honour which cometh from God only? *John* 5. 44.

Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that which endureth, &c. *John* 6. 27.

—He is of age, ask him, &c. These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, That if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue: therefore said his parents, &c. *John* 9. 21, 22, 23.

Judas displeased at the use of the ointment upon pretence of the poor, but 'twas because he bare the purse, &c. Among the chief rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees, they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God, *John* 12. 4, 5, 6, 42, 43.

In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world, *John* 16. 33.

I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil, *John* 17. 15.

Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not, &c. *John* 18. 36.

Pilate sought to release Jesus; but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend, &c. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, &c. *John 19. 13, 15, 16. Mark 15. 15.*

What house will ye build for me, saith the Lord? &c. Hath not my hand made all these things? &c. *Acts 7. 48, 49, 50. Isa. 14. 15, 17.*

When Paul had cast out the evil Spirit out of the damsel, and her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, &c. and said, That they did exceedingly trouble the City, &c. *Acts 16. 18 & 22.*

—God, who made the world, &c. he is Lord of heaven and earth, &c. He giveth to all life, &c. and all things, &c. *Acts 17. 24, 25.*

So Demetrius a Silver-smith (and others of the same trade) who made silver Shrines for Diana, &c. complained against Paul for Preaching the Gospel; cried up Diana, because they were like to lose their gain, if men esteemed not of Diana as a Goddess, &c. *Acts 19. 24 & 28.*

Your selves know, that these hands of mine have ministered to my necessities, and them who were with me: I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive, &c. *Acts 20. 33, 34, 35.*

The carnal mind is enmity against God: It is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be, &c. *Rom. 8. 7.*

Make no provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof, &c. *Rom. 13. 14.*

Ye see your calling, brethren: how that not many wise men after the flesh, nor many noble, are called: but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, &c. that no flesh should glory, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 26, 27, 28, 29.*

I will not be brought under the power of any meats for the belly, &c. but God shall destroy both, &c. *1 Cor. 6. 12, 13.*

The time is short: it remaineth, that both they who have wives, be as though they had none: and they who weep, as though they wept not: and they who rejoice, as if they rejoiced not: and they who buy, as though they possessed not: and they who use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away, &c. He who is married, careth for the things which are of this world; how he may please his wife, &c. *1 Cor. 7. 29 & 34.*

I keep under my body, and bring it in subjection: lest that by any means, &c. *1 Cor. 9. 27.*

The Devil is called the God of this world, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 4.*

The sorrow of the world worketh death, &c. *2 Cor. 7. 10.*

You know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ: that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich, &c. *2 Cor. 8. 9.*

God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having all sufficiency, &c. *2 Cor. 9. 8.*

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, &c. *Gal. 1. 4.*

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the thing that ye would, &c. *Gal. 5. 17.*

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ; by whom (or, whereby) the world is crucified to me, and I unto the world, &c. *Gal. 6. 14.*

Covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh Saints, &c. for this ye know, that no whoremonger, &c. nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God, &c. *Ephes. 5. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 6. 10.*

—Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things, &c. *Phil. 3. 19.*

Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, &c. let your request be made known to God, &c. I have learned, that in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content: I know how to be abased, and how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed both to be full, and to be hungry: both to abound, and suffer need, &c. but my God shall supply all your needs according to his riches in glory, by Jesus Christ, &c. *Phil. 4. 6, 12, 19.*

Set your affection (or, mind) on things above, not things on the earth, &c. Mortifie therefore your members, &c. inordinate affections, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry, &c. *Col. 3. 2, 5.*

—Meats which God hath created to be received, &c. for every creature of God is good, and nothing to, &c. *1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 10. 25, 26, 27.*

She who liveth in pleasure (or, delicately) is dead while she liveth, &c. *1 Tim. 5. 6.*

Godliness with contentment is great gain: for we brought nothing into the world; it is certain we can carry nothing out: and having food and raiment, let us be therewith content: but them who will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition: for the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some covered after, have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves thorow with many sorrows: but thou, O man, see these things, &c. Charge them who be rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God; who giveth all things richly to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, &c. laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 17, 18, 19.*

Endure hardness as a good soldier of Christ: no man, who warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier, 2 Tim. 2. 4.

In the last times, &c. men shall be lovers of their own selves, &c. lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God, 2 Tim. 3. 4.

Demas hath forsaken us, having loved this present world, &c. 2 Tim. 4. 10.

The earth, &c. bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed: receiveth blessing from God, Heb. 6. 7.

Ye, &c. took joyfully the spoiling of your goods: knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and enduring substance, &c. Heb. 10. 34.

By faith, Moses when he came to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter: choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season: esteeming the reproach of Christ, greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26.

Let your conversation be without covetousness: and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee: so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, &c. Heb. 13. 5, 6.

Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted: but the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass shall he pass away. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth; so also shall the rich man perish in his ways, &c. James 1. 9, 10, 11.

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith? &c. but ye have despised the poor: Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seat? do not they blaspheme that worthy name? &c. James 2. 5, 6, 7.

Know ye not, that the friendship of this world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God, &c. Go to now ye that say, To day, or to morrow we will go into such a City, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain; whereas ye know not what will be on the morrow: for, what is your life? it is even a vapour, &c. for that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and

do this or that: but now ye rejoice in your boastings; all such rejoicings are evil, James 4. 4, 13, 14, 15, 16, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. 1 Cor. 16. 7.

Get to now, ye rich men, weep and howl, for your misery which shall come upon you. Your riches are corrupted, your garments are moth-eaten, your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witness against you: and shall eat your flesh as it were fire; ye have heaped treasures together for the last days. Behold, the hire of your labourers who reaped down your field, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth, &c. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, ye have been drunken; ye have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter, &c. ye have condemned the just, James 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of the grass: the grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away, 1 Peter 1. 7, 8.

Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, &c. casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you, 1 Pet. 5. 6, 7.

Love not the world, neither the things which are in the world: if any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world; and the world passeth away, and the lust thereof, 1 John 2. 15, 16, 17.

Greater is he who is in you, than he who is in the world: they are of the world, therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them, 1 John 4. 4, 5.

Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory which overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he who overcometh the world, but he who believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5. 4, 5.

The kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, &c. hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne, &c. Revel. 6. 15, 16, 17.

Heaven and earth shall pass away: all these things shall end, Psalm 102. 25, 26. Isa. 51. 6. Math. 24. 35. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 10, 11. 1 John 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

Of Idolatry : Setting up and Worshipping Strange Gods, Graven Images.

I Dols are called Dunghill-Gods, 1 *Kings* 21. 26. 2 *Kings* 21. 21. *Ezek.* 6. 6, 9, 13.

Laban said to Jacob, Wherefore hast thou stolen my gods ? *Gen.* 31. 30.

Jacob said unto his household, Put away the strange gods that are among you, &c. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hands, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears : and Jacob hid them under the oak, *Gen.* 35. 2, 4.

I am the Lord thy God : Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likenels that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters under the earth : thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them : for I the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, &c. Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold, *Exod.* 20. 2, 3, 4, 5, 23. *Deut.* 4. 15, 16, 17, 18. *Psal.* 81. 9, 10. *Hosia* 13. 4.

He who sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed, *Exod.* 22. 20. *Deut.* 30. 17, 18. *ch.* 31. 16, 17, 18.

Make no mention of the names of other gods : neither let it be heard out of thy mouth, &c. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, &c. Thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images, &c. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods, &c. If thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee, *Exod.* 23. 13, 24, 32, 33. *Psal.* 106. 36. *Judges* 2. 3.

The people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us : for, as for this Moses, &c. we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the ear-rings, &c. and bring them unto me, &c. And he received them at their hands, and fashioned it with a graving-tool, after he had made it a molten calf. And they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up, &c. Aaron saw it : he built an altar before it, &c. And they rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, &c. And the Lord said unto Moses, &c. Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, &c. Moses caused the calf to be broken into powder, and scattered, &c. *Exod.* 32. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 20. *Psal.* 106. 19, 20. *Acts* 7. 38, 39, 40, &c.

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves ; for thou shalt worship no other god : for the Lord, whose name is jealous, &c. Left thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice to their gods, &c. Thou shalt make thee no molten-

gods, *Exod.* 34. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. *Numb.* 33. 51, 52.

Turn you not to idols, nor make your selves molten-gods : for I am the Lord your God, *Levit.* 19. 4.

Ye shall make you no idols, nor graven-images : neither rear you up a standing image, (or, pillar,) nor set you up any image (or, figure) of stone in your land, to bow down to it : for I am the Lord, &c. *Levit.* 26. 1.

They called the people unto the sacrifice of their gods : and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods ; and Israel joined himself to Baal-peor : and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, *Numb.* 25. 1, 2, 3. *Psal.* 106. 28.

Upon their gods also the Lord executed judgments, &c. *Numb.* 33. 4.

Take heed, &c. for ye saw no manner of similitude, &c. lest ye, &c. make you a graven-image, the similitude of any figure, *Deut.* 4. 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 25.

Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you : for the Lord thy God, &c. *Deut.* 6. 14, 15. *ch.* 11. 16.

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them, &c. for they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods : so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, &c. Ye shall destroy their altars, &c. *Deut.* 7. 3, 4, 5, 16, 25.

Take heed lest your souls be seduced to worship strange gods, &c. and the wrath of God be kindled, &c. *Deut.* 11. 16, 17.

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, &c. you shall overthrow their altars, &c. Do not enquire concerning their gods, saying, How did they worship their gods, &c. *Deut.* 12. 2, 3, 30, 31.

Such who should endeavour to draw others to Idolatry, were to be put to death, *Deut.* 13.

Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the Lord thy God, which thou shalt make thee : neither shalt thou set up any image, (or, statue,) which the Lord thy God hateth, *Deut.* 16. 21, 22.

If any hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them ; either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded, he shall be stoned, &c. *Deut.* 17. 2, 3, 5.

That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods : so should you sin, &c. *Deut.* 20. 18.

Cursed be the man who maketh any graven-image, or molten-image, &c. the work of the hands, &c. *Deut.* 27. 15.

Ye

Ye have seen their abominations, and their idol-gods, (*or, dung-hill-gods;*) wood, stone, &c. *Deut.* 29. 17, 18, 24, 25, &c.

God said, Israel would go after strange gods; and that he would leave them, and much evil should come, &c. *Deut.* 30. 16, 17, 18.

They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, &c. They sacrificed to devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, &c. *Deut.* 32. 17, 21. *Psal.* 106. 37.

Neither make mention of the names of their gods, neither cause to swear by them; neither serve them, nor bow your selves to them, *Josh.* 23. 7, 16. *ch.* 24. 14, 23.

When Joshua and that generation were dead, and there arose a new generation who knew not the Lord, they forsook the Lord, and followed strange gods, *Judges* 2. 10, 12, 13, 14, 19. *Deut.* 31. 16, 29. *Judges* 10. 6. 13. *ch.* 3. 6, 7.

Will ye plead for Baal, &c. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, *Judges* 6. 31, 32.

Gideon made an Ephod, and put it in his city, &c. and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare to Gideon, and his house. And when Gideon was dead, the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god, *Judges* 8. 26, 27, 33, 34. *ch.* 10. 6, 7, 13; 14.

The Philistines praise, and offer Sacrifice to Dagon their god, for delivering Samson to them, *Judges* 16. 23, 24.

Micah's Mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver to the Lord, to make a graven-image, &c. And she made an image, &c. Micah consecrated the Levite, &c. The Danites take away the Idol, and the Priest, &c. Then Micah cried out, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? &c. And the children of Dan set up the graven-image, *Judges* 17. 3, 4, 5, 12. *ch.* 18. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24.

The Philistines, when the God Dagon fell before the Ark, they would not tread on the Threshold on which it fell, and broke, 1 *Sam.* 5. 2, 3, 4, &c.

Salomon, in his old age, was drawn away to commit idolatry, 1 *Kings* 11. 4, to 10.

Israel, in Ahab's time, worshipped Baal as a God, and called on him, 1 *Kings* 18. 26.

Jeroboam (left Israel, by going up to Jerusalem to worship, should revolt to Rehoboam) made two calves of gold, and set one in Dan, and the other in Bethel; and said, Behold thy gods, O Israel. So Israel went, and worshipped. And he made an house of high-places; and made priests of the lowest of the people, &c. ordained a feast, &c. which he had devised, &c. 1 *Kings* 12. 26, to 34. *ch.* 14. 9, 10. 2 *Chron.* 11. 15.

They built them high-places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree, 1 *Kings* 14. 23. 2 *Kings* 17. 9, 10, 11, 12, 16.

Aha king of Judah removed the idols, &c. but the high-places were not removed, 1 *Kings* 15. 11, to 15.

Elijah mocked the Worshippers of Baal; *an.* said, Cry, &c. He a god either talking, purloining, a journey, sleepeth, &c. 1 *Kings* 1. 18, 27.

All the Kings of Israel, after Jeroboam, did continue in the same Idolatry, till Ahab: and he served Baal, and worshipped him, 1 *Kings* 16. *ch.* 12. 51, 52, 53.

Heresh destroyed Idolatry, removed the High-places, brake the Images, cut down the Groves, and brake in pieces the Brazen Serpent which Moses made; for in those days the Children of Israel did burn Incense to it, and called it Nehushtan, &c. So did Josiah the King, 2 *Kings* 18. 4. *chap.* 23. 4, 5, &c.

Manasseh's Idolatry; setting up all his Father had pulled down, 2 *Kings* 21. 3, to 7.

King Ahas's Idolatry, 2 *Chron.* 20. 23, 25.

If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god, shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart, *Psal.* 44. 20, 21.

All the gods of the people are idols: Jehovah made the heavens, &c. *Psal.* 96. 5.

Confounded be all they who serve graven images, who boast themselves of idols. Worship him, all ye gods, *Psal.* 97. 7.

Our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased. Their idols are silver and gold, the works of men's hands: they have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: they have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not, &c. They who made them, are like unto them: so is every one who trusteth in them, *Psal.* 115. 3, to 9. *Psal.* 135. 15, 16, &c. *Deut.* 4. 28. *Habak.* 2. 18, 19.

Their land also is full of Idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made; and the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself, &c. The idols shall utterly pass away, and they shall go into the holes of the rocks, &c. for fear of the Lord, &c. In that day, a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats, &c. *Isa.* 2. 8, 9, 18, 19, 20. *ch.* 31. 7.

In that day shall a man look to his Maker, &c. and he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands? neither shall he respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images, *Isa.* 17. 7, 8. *Hosia* 14. 8.

To whom then will ye liken God? What likeness will ye compare unto him? The workman moltereth a graven image, &c. *Isa.* 40. 18, 19, 20, 25.

The Carpenter encouraged the Goldsmith, (*or Founder,*) &c. Shew the things to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: Yea, Do good, or do evil, &c. Behold, ye are nothing, (*or, worse than nothing;*) and your works of nought: an abomination, &c. Their molten-images are wind, and confusions, *Isa.* 41. 7, 23, 24, 29.

I am the Lord, that is my name; my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven-images, &c. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, who trust in graven-images; who say to the molten-images, Ye are our gods, *Iſa.* 42. 8, 17.

They who make graven-images, are all of them vanity, &c. they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven-image, which is profitable for nothing? Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the work-men, &c. they shall be ashamed together, &c. The Carpenter, &c. beweth down cedars, &c. he will take thereof, and warm himself: yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven-image, and falleth down thereto: he burneth part thereof in fire, &c. And the residue thereof he maketh a god, his graven-image; he falleth down and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my God, &c. None considereth in his heart; neither is there knowledge or understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, &c. and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? Shall I fall down to the stock of (or, *that which comes from*) a tree, *Iſa.* 44. 9, to 20.

They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together, who are makers of idols, &c. They have no knowledge who set up the wood of their graven-image; and pray unto a god, who cannot save, *Iſa.* 45. 16, 20.

To whom will ye liken me? &c. They lavish gold out of the bag, &c. hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; and they fall down, yea, they worship: they bear him upon the shoulder; they carry him, and set him in his place; and he standeth, &c. Yea, one shall cry to him; yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble, *Iſa.* 46. 5, 6, 7.

I have even from the beginning declared, &c. lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them: and my graven-image, and my molten-image hath commanded them, *Iſa.* 48. 5.

A people who provoke me to anger continually to my face: who sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick, &c. *Iſa.* 65. 3, 4. *Jer.* 1. 16.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? But my people have changed their glory, for that which doth not profit, &c. The house of Israel ashamed, &c. saying to a stock, Thou art my father: And to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth, &c. But where are thy gods, which thou hast made thee? Let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah, *Jer.* 2. 10, 11, 26, 27, 28. *ch.* 31. 12, 13.

Israel is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree; and there playeth she harlot, &c. Her treacherous sister Judah fear-

ed not, but went and played the harlot also, &c. committed adultery with stones, and with stocks, *Jer.* 3. 6, 8, 9.

Seest thou what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle a fire; and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger, *Jer.* 7. 17, 18.

One cutteth a tree, &c. they are fasten'd with nails, they speak not, &c. be not afraid of them, for they can do neither evil nor good, &c. They are altogether brutish, and foolish: The stock is a doctrine of vanities, silver spread into plate, &c. but the Lord is the true God, &c. The gods who have not made the heavens and the earth, they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens, &c. Every founder is confounded by the graven-image; for his molten-image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them: they are vanity, and the work of envious, *Jer.* 10. 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15.

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? *Jer.* 14. 22.

The Gentiles shall come, &c. and say, Surely our fathers have inherited lyes, vanity, and things wherein is no profit: Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods? *Jer.* 16. 19, 20.

Then all the men who knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women who stood by, &c. answered Jeremiah, saying, &c. We will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty, &c. So the Lord could no longer bear, &c. *Jer.* 44. 15, to 22.

I am broken with their whorish heart which have departed from me; and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols, &c. *Ezek.* 6. 9.

These men have set up their idols in their hearts, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: Should I be enquired of as all by them? &c. I the Lord will answer him according to the multitude of his idols, &c. I the Lord will answer him by my self, *Ezek.* 14. 1, 4, 5, 6, 7. *Holies* 2, 3, 4.

The inimitable Idolatry of Jerusalem, with all Nations, *Ezek.* 16. 15, 16, &c.

I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen; because thou art polluted with their idols, &c. *Ezek.* 23. 30. *ch.* 16. 36, 37, &c.

Such of the Levites who had offered before Idols, God refused afterwards, that they should offer any more unto him, *Ezek.* 44. 10, to 15.

The Image of Nebuchadnezzar set up, *Dan.* 3. Belshazzar and his Princes, &c. praised the Gods of Gold, and of Silver, &c. *Dan.* 5. 3, 4.

My people ask counsel at their stock; and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms have caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God: they sacrifice upon the top of mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, &c. Ephraim is joined to idols, let him alone, *Hosea* 4. 12, 13, 17.

Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled, &c. The work man made it, therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces, for they have fown the wind, *Hosea* 8. 4, 5, 6, 7.

According to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars: according unto the goodnefs of his land, they have made goodly images: their heart is divided; now they shall be found faulty: he shall break down their altars; he shall spoil their images, *Hosea* 10. 1, 2.

And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten-images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding; all of it the work of the crafts-men: They say of them, Let the men who sacrifice, kiss the calves: Therefore they shall be as the morning-cloud, &c. *Hosea* 13. 2, 3.

I will cut off them who worship the host of heaven, &c. swear by the Lord, and swear by Malcham, *Zeph.* 1. 4, 5. *Amos* 8. 14.

For the idols have spoken vanity, and the Diviners have seen a lye, and have told false dreams, &c. *Zeph.* 10. 2.

Nor will we say any more, O our God, to the works of our hands, *Hosea* 14. 3.

Judah hath prophaned the holiness of the Lord, which he loved, (or, ought to love;) and hath married the daughter of a strange god, *Mal.* 2. 11.

God, &c. gave them up, to worship the host of heaven, *Acts* 7. 42.

The people said, &c. the gods are come down unto us, in the likenes of men: And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. Then the priest of Jupiter, &c. brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people: which when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, and saying, Sirs, What do ye in these things? We are also men of like passions with you; and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities, unto the living God, who made heaven and earth, &c. *Acts* 14. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18.

We write unto them, that they stay from the pollutions of idols, *Acts* 15. 20, 29.

Paul, &c. at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry, (or, full of idols:) therefore disputed he in the Synagogue, &c. Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious: for, as I pas-

sed by, and beheld your devotions, (or, gods whom ye worship,) I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, &c. Forasmuch then as we are the off-spring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art, or man's device, *Acts* 17. 16, 17, 22, 23, 29.

Demetrius said, This Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands: So that not only this our craft is in danger, &c. but also, that the temple of the great Goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth, &c. Great is Diana of the Ephesians, &c. The image which fell down from Jupiter, *Acts* 19. 26, 27, 28, 34, 35.

When they knew God, they glorified him not as God, &c. but became vain in their imaginations, &c. and changed the glory of the invisible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, &c. who changed the truth of God into a lye; and worshipped and served the creature, more than the Creator, *Rom.* 1. 21, 23, 25. *ch.* 2. 22. *Psal.* 106. 19, 20, 21.

Thou who abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? *Rom.* 2. 22.

We know that an idol is nothing in the world; and that there is none other God but one: for though there be that are called gods, (whether in heaven or earth,) as there be gods many, and lords many; but to us there is but one God, &c. *1 Cor.* 8. 4, 5, 6.

Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them: As it is written, the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play, &c. My dearly beloved, flee from idolatry, &c. What say I then, that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice is any thing? But I say, That the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils, *1 Cor.* 10. 7, 14, 19, 20.

Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, *1 Cor.* 12. 2.

Ye did service to them, who by nature are not gods, *Gal.* 4. 8.

How ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, *1 Thes.* 1. 9.

Little children, keep your selves from idols, *1 John* 5. 21.

And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and wood, which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk, *Rev.* 9. 20.

The Lord, terrible, &c. he will famish (or make lean) all the gods of the earth, &c. *Zeph.* 2. 11.

See Worshipping of the true God, Chap. 16.

C H A P. XII.

Of Angels appearing to Men : What they are, and do.

AND the Angel of the Lord found Hagar by a fountain of water, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, &c. I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, &c. *Gen. 16. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

Three men appeared to Abraham : his discourse with them, and entertaining of them, *Gen. 18. Dan. 10. 5, 6, 7, &c.*

And there came two Angels to Sodom at even, &c. and Lot seeing them, rose up to meet them : and he bowed himself with his face towards the ground, &c. but the men put forth their hands, and pulled Lot into the house, &c. and they smote the men who were at the door with blindness, &c. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any beside? son-in-law? &c. for we will destroy this place, &c. The Angels hastened Lot, &c. and while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, &c. When they had brought them out abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, &c. And Lot said unto them, O not so, my Lord, &c. And he said unto him, See I have accepted thee concerning this thing, &c. Then the Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, &c. *Gen. 19. 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 24.*

And the Angel of God called unto Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not, for God hath heard thy voice, &c. *Gen. 21. 17.*

And the Angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham, &c. Lay not thine hand upon the Lad, &c. And the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham the second time out of heaven, &c. *Gen. 22. 11, 12, 15.*

Abraham said unto his servant, The Lord God of heaven, &c. he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son, &c. *Gen. 24. 6, 7.*

Jacob dreamed and behold a ladder, &c. the Angels of God ascending and descending, &c. *Gen. 28. 12.*

The Angel of God spake unto Jacob in a dream, &c. said, For I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee : I am the God of Bethel, &c. where thou vowest a vow unto me, &c. *Gen. 31. 11, 12, 13.*

And Jacob went on his way, and the Angel of God met him : and when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's Host, &c. And Jacob was left alone, and there wrestled a man with him, &c. as a Prince halt thou power with Angels, &c. And Jacob said, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved, &c. *Gen. 32. 1, 2, 24, 28, 30. Hebr. 12. 4.*

The Angel who redeemed me from all evil blest the lad, &c. *Gen. 48. 16.*

And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto Moses in a flame of fire out of the midst of the bush, &c. And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, &c. said, I am the God of thy father, &c. *Exod. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Acts 7. 30, 35.*

And the Angel of the Lord who went before the Camp of Israel removed, and went behind them : and the pillar of the cloud, &c. *Exod. 14. 19, 20.*

Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, &c. for mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorite, &c. *Exod. 23. 20, 23. ch. 32. 34. ch. 33. 2.*

He heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt, &c. *Numb. 20. 16.*

God was angry with Balaam, because he went : and the Angel of the Lord stood in the way, for an adversary against him, &c. And the ass (upon which he rode) saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand : and the ass turned aside, &c. But the Angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyard, &c. And when the ass saw the Angel of the Lord, she thrust her fell unto the wall, &c. And the Angel of the Lord went farther, and stood in a narrow place, &c. and when the ass saw the Angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam, &c. Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand : and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, &c. The word which I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak, &c. *Numb. 22. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.*

When Joshua was by Jericho, &c. behold, there stood a man over-against him with his sword drawn in his hand : And Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And he said, Nay, but as Captain (or, Prince) of the Host of the Lord, am I come. And Joshua fell on his face unto the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant? &c. *Joshua 5. 13, 14, 15.*

An Angel of the Lord came, &c. when the Angel had spoken those words, &c. the people, &c. wept, &c. *Judges 2. 1, 4.*

Curse ye Meros (said the Angel of the Lord, &c.) because they came, &c. *Judges 5. 23.*

And there came an Angel of the Lord, and sat under an Oak, &c. appeared unto Gideon, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, &c. And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, &c. The Lord said unto him, Surely, I will be with thee, &c.

thee, &c. And the Angel of God said unto him, Take thee flesh, &c. and lay them upon this rock, &c. Then the Angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff, and touched the flesh, &c. And when Gideon perceived that he was an Angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God, for, because I have seen an Angel of the Lord face to face, &c. Thou shalt not die, &c. *Judges* 6. 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23.

The Angel of the Lord appeared to Manoaah his wife, &c. When Manoaah knew that he was an Angel of the Lord, he said unto his Wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God, &c. *Judges* 13. 3, 6, 8, 13, 16, 18, 21, 22.

My Lord is wife according to the wisdom of an Angel of God, 2 *Sam.* 14. 20.

When the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it: the Lord repented him of the evil, 2 *Sam.* 24. 16, 17. 1 *Chron.* 21. 15, 16, 18, 20, 30.

The Angel of the Lord came to Elijah, and gave him food, &c. 1 *Kings* 19. 5, 6, 7.

The Angel of the Lord said to Elijah, &c. Go up to meet the messengers, &c. 2 *Kings* 1. 13.

The Angel of the Lord went out and smote the Camp of the Assyrians, one hundred thousand and five thousand, 2 *Kings* 19. 35. *Isa.* 37. 36.

His Angels he charged with folly, *Job* 4. 18.

The Angel of the Lord encampeth round about them who fear him, and delivereth, *Psal.* 34. 7. *Dan.* 3. 28. *ch.* 6. 22.

Let the Angel of the Lord chase them, &c. Persecute them, *Psal.* 35. 5, 6.

The Chariots of God are twenty thousand: even thousands (or, many thousands) of Angels, *Psal.* 68. 17.

Man did eat Angels food, &c. He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, &c. by sending evil angels amongst them, *Psal.* 78. 25, 49.

For he shall give his Angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways: they shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone, *Psal.* 91. 11, 12. *Mat.* 4. 6.

Bless the Lord ye his Angels, who excel in strength: who do his command, *Psal.* 103. 20, 21.

Who maketh his Angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire, *Psal.* 104. 4. *Heb.* 1. 7.

Praise ye him all his Angels, &c. *Psal.* 148. 2.

Neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error, *Eccles.* 5. 6.

They are called Seraphims, each one had six wings, &c. *Isa.* 6. 2, 3, 4, &c.

The Angel of his presence saved them, *Isa.* 63. 9.

He had power over the Angel, and prevailed, *Hosea* 12. 4.

The Angel talked with Zachariah, *Zech.* 1. 8, 9, 12, 13, 14. *ch.* 2. 3. *ch.* 4. *ch.* 5.

Joshua the high Priest standing before the Angel of the Lord, &c. And the Lord said to Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, &c. And the Angel of the Lord protested unto Joshua, &c. *Zech.* 3. 1, 2, 3, 6.

The Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, Fear not, *Mat.* 1. 20.

Again, the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, &c. *Mat.* 2. 13.

The Devil leaving Christ, behold, Angels came and ministered unto him, &c. *Mat.* 4. 11. *Luke* 22. 43.

The reapers are the Angels, &c. The Son of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things which offend, &c. At the end of the world, the Angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, *Mat.* 13. 39, 41, 49.

Despite not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, In heaven their Angels do behold the face of my father which is in heaven, *Mat.* 18. 10.

And he shall send his Angels, &c. and they shall gather together his elect, &c. but of that day and hour knoweth no man: no, not the Angels of heaven, *Mat.* 24. 31, 36.

The Son of man shall come, &c. and all the holy Angels with him, *Mat.* 25. 31.

He shall presently give me more than twelve legions of Angels, *Mat.* 26. 53.

The Angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it: his countenance was like lightning, and his raiment as white as snow: and for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men: And the Angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye, for I know that ye seek Jesus, &c. he is not here, for he is risen. Many saw two Angels in white, sitting one at the head, and the other at the feet, *Mat.* 28. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Acts* 6. 15. *John* 20. 12. *Luke* 24. 4, 5, 6, 23.

There appeared unto Zacharias an Angel of the Lord, &c. who said unto him, Fear not, &c. I am Gabriel who stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speak unto thee, &c. The Angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a City, &c. to a Virgin, &c. *Luke* 1. 11, 12, 13, 19, 26, 27, 28, 30, 35.

There were shepherds abiding in the field, &c. and lo the Angel of the Lord came upon them, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto them, Fear not, for behold I bring you good tidings, &c. and suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly Host, praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the Highest. The Angels were gone away from them into heaven, &c. Jesus, who was so named of the Angels, *Luke* 2. 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15, 21.

He who denieth me before men, shall be denied before the Angels of God, *Luke* 12. 9.

There is joy in the presence of the Angels of God over one sinner that repenteth, *Luke* 15. 10.

The beggar died and was carried by the Angels into Abraham's bosom, *Luke* 16. 22.

Ye shall see heaven open, and the Angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man, *John* 1. 51.

An Angel went down at a certain season, and troubled the water, *John* 5. 4.

The people, &c. said, That it thundered: others said, an Angel spake to him, &c. *John* 12. 29.

While they looked, &c. two men stood by them in white apparel, who also said, &c. *Acts* 1. 10, 11.

The Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, &c. *Acts* 5. 19.

This Moses whom, &c. the same did God send, &c. by the hands of the Angel, &c. who spake to him in mount Sinai, &c. Who hath received the law by the disposition of Angels, and have not, &c. *Acts* 7. 35, 37, 53.

And the Angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go towards, &c. *Acts* 8. 26, 27.

An Angel of God appeared to Cornelius, &c. *Acts* 10. 3, 7, 22.

The Angel of the Lord came unto Peter in prison, and led him out, &c. Then said they, It is his Angel, &c. The Angel of God smote Herod, &c. *Acts* 12. 7, 8, 9, 11, 15, 23.

The Sadducees say there is no resurrection, Angel, nor Spirit, &c. *Acts* 23. 8, 9.

There stood by me this night, the Angel of God, &c. whose I am and whom I serve, saying, fear not, Saul, &c. *Acts* 27. 23.

Know ye not, that we shall judge Angels? 1 *Cor.* 6. 3.

For this cause ought the woman to have power

on her head, because of the Angels, 1 *Cor.* 11. 10.

When the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with his mighty Angels, 2 *Thess.* 1. 7.

I charge thee before God, &c. and the elect Angels, 1 *Tim.* 5. 21.

Of the Angels be faith, Who maketh his Angels spirits, &c. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *Heb.* 1. 7, 14.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, &c. to an innumerable company of Angels, *Heb.* 12. 22.

Be not forgetful to entertain Strangers, for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares, *Heb.* 13. 2. *Gen.* 3. 1. 2. 3, &c. *ch.* 19. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Which things the Angels desire to look into, 1 *Pet.* 1. 12.

If God spared not the Angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment, &c. whereas Angels who are greater in power and might, bring not railing, &c. 2 *Pet.* 2. 4, 11.

The revelation of Jesus Christ, &c. he sent and signified by his Angel to his servant John. *Rev.* 1. 1.

The Angels sealing of the servants of God. The Angels sounding, &c. *Rev.* 7. chap. 8. chap. 9. chap. 10.

C H A P. XLII.

Of the Parables and Similitudes which Christ spake.

Christ likened those who did hear the word, and do it, to a man who built his house upon a rock, &c. and those who heard, and did not do, unto a man who built his house on the sands, &c. *Matth.* 7. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29. *Luke* 6. 47, 48, &c.

The similitude of the unclean spirits entering after a cleansing and garnishing, *Matth.* 12. 43, 44, 45.

The Parable of the sower, and the seed. Of the sower sowed amongst the good seed. Of the mustard seed. Of the leaven hid in the meal. Of the hidden treasure. Of the precious pearl. Of the net cast into the sea, and gathering all kinds, *Matth.* 13. 18, 24, 31, 33, 44, 45. *Mark.* 4. *Luke* 8. 5. *ch.* 13. 18.

The kingdom of heaven is like unto a man who is an householder, who sent labourers into his vineyard at several hours, and paid them all alike, *Matth.* 20. 1, 2, 3, *verse* 17.

A certain man had two sons: he said to one, Go work in my vineyard: and he said, I will not; but afterwards repented, and went: and he came to the second, and said likewise: and he said, I

go, and went not: Whether of these two did the will of his father? The Parable of the man who planted a vineyard, and hedged it, expected fruit, but the husbandmen beat the servants, and killed some: and at last his son, &c. *Matth.* 21. 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40. *Luke* 20. 9.

The Parable of the marriage of the king's son: those who were bidden, made light, went to their farms, &c. The king sent his servants into the high-ways, and bid. The man without a wedding garment, *Matth.* 22. 1, 2, 3, to the 14. *Luke* 14. 16, 17, &c.

The parable of the ten Virgins. Of the talents delivered unto the servants to be improved, *Matth.* 25. 1, 2, 3, 4, to the 30. *Luke* 19. 12.

Can the Children of the Bride-chamber fast while the Bridegroom is with them, &c. No man also seweth a new piece of cloth into an old garment, &c. No man putteth new wine into old bottles, *Mark* 2. 19, 20, 21, 22. *Luke* 5. 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39.

Why beholdest thou the mote in thy brothers eye, &c.? A good tree bringeth forth good fruit, &c. *Luke* 6. 41, 42, 43, 44.

A certain

A certain Creditor had two Debtors: the one ought 500 pence, the other 50: and when they had nothing to pay, he freely forgave them both, &c. Which will love most, &c? He to whom he forgave most, &c. Her sins which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little, &c. *Luke 7. 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47.*

No man lighteth a candle to put it under a bushel, *Luke 8. 16.*

The similitude of the man going to Jericho, fell among thieves, was wounded: the Priest and the Levite pass by, helped not: the Samaritan had compassion, and took care of him; this was his neighbour, *Luke 10. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37.*

The similitude of one asking bread to entertain a friend, and obtaining by importunity, told not for love, &c. When the strong-man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, &c. *Luke 11. 5, 6, 7, 8, 21, 22.*

The rich man said, I have no rooms, &c. I will

pull down my barns, and build greater, &c. Take thy ease, &c. This night shall thy soul be taken, &c. *Luke 12. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.*

The Parable of the fig-tree planted in the vineyard, which brought no fruit, &c. Cut it down, &c. let it alone this year also, &c. *Luke 13. 6, 7, 8, 9.*

Who goeth about to build a Tower, and considereth not what it will cost? or, What king goeth out to war, and considereth not, &c? *Luke 14. 28, 29, 30, 31, 32.*

The Parable of the lost sheep. Of the lost piece of silver. Of the prodigal son, *Luke 15. 3, 8, 11, 12, &c.*

The Parable of the unjust steward. Of the rich glutton, and poor Lazarus, *Luke 16. 1, 2, &c. 19, 20, &c.*

The Parable of the importunate Widow, with the unjust judge. Of the Pharisee and the Publican going into the temple to pray, *Luke 18. 1, 2, 9, 10, 11, &c.*

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Miracles, and the wonderful things which were done by Christ and his Apostles.

HE healed all their diseases and such as were possessed with devils, *Matth. 4. 24.*

Christ cured the leprous man: healed the Centurions servant of the Palsie. Peters mother-in-law of a fever. Stilleth the tempest on the sea. Driveth out the devils out of the two men possessed among the Gergezens, *Matth. 8. 2, 3; 13, 14, 15, 16, 26, 28, &c. Mark 5. 2. Luke 4. 33, 39. Luke 5. 12, 13. ch. 8. 1, 2.*

He cured the sick of the palsie, whom they brought on a bed to him. The woman who had the bloody-issue, cured by touching his garment. Raised from the dead Jairus daughter: giveth sight to two blind men: healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, *Matth. 9. 2, 6, 7, 20, 25, 28, 32. Mark 2. 3, 4. Luke 8. 44. Mark 9. 20.*

He cured the withered hand, *Matthew 12. 10, 13.*

The five loaves, and the two fishes, wherewith he fed 5000. He walked on the sea, *Matth. 14. 15, 16, 25. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5, 6.*

He cured the daughter of the woman of Canaan, who was vexed with a devil: He cured multitudes. With seven loaves and a few little fishes he fed four thousand men, besides women and children, *Matth. 15. 22, 30, 31, 33, 34.*

He cured the lunatic, *Matth. 17. 15, 16.*

He cureth two other blind men, *Matthew 20. 30, &c.*

He said unto the fig-tree, Let no fruit grow on

thee henceforth for ever: and presently the fig-tree withered away, *Matth. 21. 19.*

The graves were opened, and many of the bodies of the saints arose, and went into the City, *Matth. 27. 51, 52, 53, 54.*

He cast out the unclean spirit, *Mark 1. 23, 24, 25, &c.*

He cured the blind man with spittle, *Mark 8. 22, 23.*

The miraculous number of fish taken by Peter and his company, when Christ had commanded them to take their net, and cast it into the sea, *Luke 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

He healed the Centurions servant: raised the widows only son from the dead, when they were carrying him to be buried, *Luke 7. 2, 3, &c. 11, 12, 13, &c.*

He made the woman straight, who had by reason of an infirmity been bowed, and could not stand up, *Luke 13. 11, 12, 13.*

He cured a man of a dropsie, *Luke 14. 2, 3, 4.*

Christ healed the ear with a touch, which the disciples had cut off, *Luke 22. 51.*

Christ healed ten lepers, *Luke 17. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

He restored sight to another blind man, *Luke 18. 41, 42, 43.*

Christ cured the High Priests servants ear, *Luke* 22. 51.

He turned water into wine, at the marriage feast in Cana, *John* 2. 7, 8, 9.

He healed the noble-mans son by his word, which the noble man believed : and found that his child mended the same hour Christ spake, *John* 4. 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53.

He cured the man who had had an infirmity 36 years, and had waited long at the pool, and could not get in, *John* 5. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

He restored sight to the man who was born blind : he anointed his eyes with clay and spittle, and bid him wash, *John* 9. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

He raised Lazarus from the dead, after he had been laid in his grave, *John* 11. 43, 44.

He caused Peter and other disciples to cast their net into the sea, and they took a miraculous number of fishes, *John* 21. 6, 7, 8.

Many wonders and signs were done by the Apostles, *Acts* 2. 43. *ch.* 14. 3.

Peter raised up the lame man, who had lain at the temple-gate, *Acts* 3. 2, 6, 7.

Ananias and Saphira, both at the Apostles word fell down dead, *Acts*. And by the hands of the Apostles, were many signs and wonders wrought,

Acts. they brought sick folks, and them who were vexed with unclean spirits : and they were healed every one, *Acts*. 5. 9, 10, 12, 15, 16.

Philip did many miracles : cast out unclean spirits, healed palsies and lame, *Acts* 8. 6, 7.

Peter healed Eneas of the palsy, and raised Dorcas from the dead, *Acts* 9. 34, 40, 41.

Paul cured the cripple at Lystra, who had been lame from his mothers womb, *Acts* 14. 8, 9, 10.

Paul cast out the spirit of divination out of the maid, *Acts* 16. 16, 17, 18.

And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul, so that from his body were brought to the sick handkerchiefs, *Acts*. and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them, *Acts* 19. 11, 12.

Paul raised Eutichus from the dead, when he had fallen down from the window, *Acts* 20. 9, 10.

Paul healed the father of Publius of his fever and bloody-flux, and others, *Acts* 28. 8, 9.

So great salvation which first began to be spoken by the Lord, *Acts*. God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, *Acts*. *Hebr.* 2. 3, 4.

Mighty signs and wonders by the power of the spirit of God, *Rom.* 15. 19.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Kings of Israel and Judah : How they came to their Power and Office.

Gideon hath judged Israel : he had seventy sons. Abimelech one of the sons of Gideon by his servant (by subtilty with the men of Shechem, that it was better one should reign than all the seventy sons), procures money, hires vain and light persons, and kills all his brethren (except Jotham the youngest, who hid himself). Abimelech by the men of Shechem and the house of Millo, made King. After a few years he was slain by a piece of mill-stone a woman threw down on him : after whom Judges governed a long time, till Samuel, *Judges* 9.

Israel by the Elders came to Samuel, and said, Make us a king to judge us like all the nations : and though God was displeased at it, and said, They had rejected not Samuel, but God himself, that he should not reign over them : yet he bids Samuel hearken unto them, and make them a king, *1 Sam.* 8.

Samuel, before Saul came, was told of God of his coming : and that he should be the man whom he should anoint king. Samuel anoints him king accordingly, *1 Sam.* 9. *ch.* 10.

According to this afterwards, all the people went to Gilgal : and here they made Saul king before the Lord, *1 Sam.* 11. 14, 15.

Samuel said to Saul, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel, *Acts* ? Because thou hast rejected the

word of the Lord, he hath rejected thee from being king, *1 Sam.* 15. 17, 23.

Samuel, by Gods special direction, anointed David the son of Jesse to be king (although Saul was yet living) : and the spirit left Saul, and came upon David, *1 Sam.* 16. 1, 12, 13, 14.

And after Sauls death, the men of Judah came to Hebron, and there they anointed David king over Judah : but Abner made Ishbosheth the son of Saul king over all Israel, *2 Sam.* 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9.

After the death of Ishbosheth (being slain), came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, *Acts*. And all the Elders of Israel came, *Acts*. and king David made a league with them : and they anointed David king over Israel, *2 Sam.* 5. 1, 2, 3.

Adonijah, David his son, being about to set up himself, David sets up Solomon, *1 Kings* 1. 5, 6, &c.

God said to Solomon, Thou hast not kept my covenant, *Acts*. I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servants, *Acts*. Alrijah the Prophet told Jeroboam, That God would give ten tribes unto him, and take the kingdom out of the hands of Solomons son, and give ten tribes unto him : Solomon died, Rehoboam signed in his stead, *1 Kings* 11. 9, 10, 11, 12, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36, 37, 43.

All Israel came to Shechem to make Rehoboam king ; the people proposing ease, and Rehoboam refusing to grant it, (the cause was from the Lord, that he might perform what he had said), ten tribes fell

fell off from him. And when all Israel had heard that Jeroboam was come again, they sent and called him to the Congregation, and made him king over all Israel. When Rehoboam intended by force to reduce them, God forbid it, and said, This thing is from me: only Judah subjected to Rehoboam, 1 *Kings* 12. 1, 7, 3, 4, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.

Go tell Jeroboam, thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee Prince over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom from the house of David, and gave it unto thee, &c. Jeroboam died, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead over Israel. Rehoboam died, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead over Judah, 1 *Kings* 14. 7, 1, 20, 34.

Abijah died, and Asa his son reigned over Judah. Asa died, and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead over Judah. Baasha conspired against Nadab king of Israel, and smote him, and reigned in his stead over Israel, 1 *Kings* 15. 8, 24, 26, 27, 28.

The word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hananiah against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee Prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam: Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, &c. Baasha died, Elah his son reigned in his stead. Zimri, one of Elah's servants, conspired against him, and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead over Israel. But when Israel being in the Camp, heard of it, they made Omri the Captain of the Host, king that day in the Camp of Israel. Zimri is burnt. Then half the people followed Tibni to make him king: and half followed Omri. Tibni died, and Omri prevailed and reigned: he died, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead, 1 *Kings* 16. 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 10, 16, 18, 21, 22, 28.

God appointed Elijah to anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel (Ahab being alive), 1 *Kings* 19. 16.

Ahab the king of Israel was slain in the battle, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead over Israel. Jehoshaphat king of Judah died, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead over Judah, 1 *Kings* 22. 34, 35, 40, 50.

Ahaziah the king of Israel died, and Jehoram reigned in his stead over Israel, because he had no son, 2 *Kings* 1. 17.

Joram (otherwise Jehoram) the king of Judah died, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead over Judah, 2 *Kings* 8. 24, 25.

Elisha sent one of the children of the Prophets to Jehu the captain of the host of Israel, to anoint him king over Israel (Jehoram the king being yet living in Jezreel, and wounded): when the young man anointed him, he said, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel: and thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge, &c. Then the army proclaimed him king: then Jehu killed Jehoram king of Israel, &c. and also Ahaziah the king of Judah, was

slain by Jehu, 2 *Kings* 9. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 24, 27.

And the Lord said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which was right in mine eyes: and hast done unto the house of Ahab according unto all which was in my heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. Jehu died, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead, over Israel, 2 *Kings* 10. 30, 35.

—Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw her son was dead, she killed the blood-royal (except Joash who was hid) and reigned over Judah. Jehoahaz caused Jehoahaz (or, Joash) to be made king, and sit upon the throne, and Athaliah to be slain, 2 *Kings* 11.

Jehoash was slain by two of his servants who conspired against him; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead over Judah, 2 *Kings* 12. 20, 21.

Jehoahaz dyed, and Joash his son reigned in his stead over Israel. Joash died, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne over Israel, 2 *Kings* 13. 9, 1, 14, 16.

They made a conspiracy against Amaziah, and slew him. And the people of Judah took Azariah his son, and made him king over Judah. Jeroboam king of Israel died, and Zachariah his son reigned over Israel, 2 *Kings* 14. 19, 20, 21, 29.

Azariah king of Judah died, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. Shallum conspired against Zachariah king of Israel, and slew him before the people, and reigned in his stead, 2 *Kings* 15. 7, 8, 9, 12.

Menahem smote Shallum king of Israel, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Menahem died, and Pekaliah his son reigned in his stead over Israel. Pekah, one of his Captains conspired against him, smote him, killed him, and others, and reigned in his room over Israel. Hoshea made a conspiracy against Pekah king of Israel, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Jotham the king of Judah died, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead, 2 *Kings* 15. 13, 14, 22, 25, 30, 38.

Ahaz king of Judah died, Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead over Judah, 2 *Kings* 16. 20.

And Hezekiah died with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead over Judah, 2 *Kings* 20. 21.

Manasseh the king of Judah died, and Amon his son reigned in his stead. The servants of Amon king of Judah conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. The people of the land slew the conspirators, and made Josiah the son of Amon king in his stead: he reigned over Judah, 2 *Kings* 21. 18, 23, 24, 26.

Josiah is slain by Pharaoh king of Egypt; the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead. Pharaoh puts Jehoahaz out, and set up Eliakim Jehoahaz his son in his stead, and called him Jehoiakim, 2 *Kings* 23. 29, 30, 33, 34.

Jehoiakim

Jehoiakim died, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead over Judah. Jehoiachin is carried away captive to Babylon: and the king of Babylon made Mattaniah king in his stead, and called him Zedekiah, 2 Kings 24. 6, 15, 17.

Zedekiah the king, and all carried captives 2 Kings 25.

See Magistrates, Chap. 24.

C H A P. XLV.

Of Sacrifices and Altars, and calling upon the Name of the Lord, before the giving of the Law.

Cain brought of the fruits of the ground an offering unto the Lord: and Abel he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof: and the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering, but unto Cain and his offering he had not respect, &c. Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord, Gen. 4. 2, 3, 4, 5, 26.

Noah builded an Altar unto the Lord: and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar: and the Lord smelled a sweet savour, (*or, a savour of rest*), Gen. 8. 20, 21.

And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him, &c. and he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, &c. and there builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord, Gen. 12. 7, 8.

Afterwards, when Abram came again to the place on the east of Bethel, unto the place of the altar which he had made there at first: and there Abram called upon the name of the Lord, &c. Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, &c. and builded there an altar to the Lord, Gen. 13. 3, 4, 18.

Abram planted a grove (*or, a tree*) in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God, Gen. 21. 33.

Isaac said, Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering, &c. Abram built an altar there, and laid the wood in order: and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar on the wood, &c. Then Abram took the ram and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son, Gen. 22. 7, 8, 9, 13.

The Lord appeared unto Isaac at Beersheba, and he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord: and pitched his tent there, Gen. 26. 24, 25.

Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount when Laban came to him, Gen. 31. 54.

And Jacob came to Shalem, and pitched his tent before the City: and he erected there an altar, and called it El-Eloe-Israel, (that is God, the God of Israel) Gen. 33. 18, 19, 20.

And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there, and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and unto all who were with him, &c. Let us arise and go up unto Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, &c. And he built there an altar, and called the place El-Bethel, &c. (the God of Bethel), Gen. 35. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7.

And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Jacob, Gen. 46. 1.

Moses directed of God to say unto Pharaoh, Let us go, we beseech thee, three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God, Exod. 3. 18.

And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-Nissi (that is, the Lord my Banner): for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn, that the Lord will have war with Amalek, &c. Exod. 17. 14, 15, 16.

And Jethro Moses's father-in-law took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God, Exod. 18. 12.

God, when he had given the law upon mount Sinai: he then did command the building of an altar, and the offering of sacrifices, Exodus 20. 24, 25, 26.

C H A P. XLVI.

Christianity is a difficult thing; or, it is hard to be a Christian indeed.

IF thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, &c. if thy right hand offend, cut it off, &c. Matth. 5. 29, 30.

Then said Jesus to his Disciples, if any man will come after me, let him deny himself and take up

his cross dayly and follow me: for whosoever will save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, shall find it. Matth. 16. 24, 25. Luke 9. 23. ch. 14. 26, 27, 33.

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be who find it, *Matth. 7. 13, 14. Luke 13. 24.*

If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell all thou hast, and give it, &c. he went away sorrowful, &c. I say unto you, a rich man shall hardly enter, &c. *Matth. 19. 20, 21, &c. ch. 13. 45, 46.*

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptations, &c. *Matth. 26. 41.*

The last shall be first, and the first last; for many be called, but few chosen, *Matth. 20. 16. ch. 22. 14.*

Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth to everlasting life, &c. *John 6. 27.*

There is a war in my members warring against the law of my mind, &c. *Rom. 7. 13. Gal. 5. 17.*

Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom. 12. 11.*

Be ye steadfast, &c. always abounding in the work of the Lord: forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord, *1 Cor. 15. 58.*

Wherefore we labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him, *2 Cor. 5. 9, 10.*

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds, casting down imaginations and every high thing which exalts it self against the knowledge of God, and bringeth into captivity every thought, to the obedience of Christ, *2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.*

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, &c. so that ye cannot do the things ye would, *Gal. 5. 17. Rom. 7. 21, 23.*

That ye may know, &c. what is the exceeding greatness of his power, to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand, &c. *Ephes. 1. 18, 19, 20.*

See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time, &c. *Ephes. 5. 15, 16.*

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities and against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places, (or, against wicked Spirits) &c. That ye may be able to with-

stand in the evil day; and having done (or, overcome) all, to stand, *Ephes. 6. 11, 12, 13.*

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, *Phil. 2. 12.*

I reach forth, &c. I press towards the mark, *Phil. 3. 13, 14.*

We pray always for you, that our God would, &c. fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power, *2 Thes. 1. 11.*

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold of eternal life, *1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.*

Then therefore endure hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ: no man who warreth entangleth himself with affairs of life, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 3, 4.*

Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief, *Heb. 4. 11.*

That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience, &c. *Heb. 6. 12.*

Let us run with patience the race which is set before us, &c. consider him who endureth such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be weary and faint in your mind. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin, &c. *Heb. 12. 1, 3, 4.*

Resist the Devil, and he will flee from you, *James 4. 7.*

An inheritance, &c. reserved for you (or, us) who are kept by the power of God through faith to salvation, *1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.*

If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly? &c. *1 Pet. 4. 18.*

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour, whom resist steadfast in the faith, &c. *2 Pet. 5. 8, 9.*

Having all diligence, add to your faith virtue, &c. Giving all diligence to make your calling and election sure, *2 Pet. 1. 5, 10.*

Wherefore (beloved) seeing ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot or blemish, *2 Pet. 3. 14.*

Blessed are the dead, &c. they rest from their labours, and their works follow them, *Rev. 14. 13.*

See Watching, Chap. 16.

See God's doing in and for the Saints, Chap. 20.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Time, or Opportunity.

AND the Lord said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he is also flesh; but his days shall be an hundred and twenty years, &c. *Gen. 6. 3.*

For this shall every one who is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayst be found (or, in a time of finding,) *Psalms 32. 6.*

When

When God speaks, and men will not hearken, then, though they cry to him, he will not hear, *Prov.* 1. 22, &c. *Zeck.* 7. 13.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth, *Prov.* 27. 1.

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the Sun; a time to be born, and a time to die, &c. He hath made every thing beautiful in its time, *Eccles.* 3. 1, 2, &c.

A wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment; because to every purpose there is time, &c. *Eccles.* 8. 5, 6.

Whosoever thine hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for, no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest, *Eccles.* 9. 10. *John* 9. 4.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil day, &c. *Eccles.* 12. 1.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near, *Isa.* 55. 6.

Break up your fallow ground, for 'tis time to seek the Lord till he come, &c. *Hosea* 10. 12.

Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence till thou hast paid the utmost farthing, *Matth.* 5. 25, 26.

The foolish Virgins neglected getting Oil, till the door was shut against them: And those who had talents did not use them, *Matth.* 25. 5, 6, to the 29.

He cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour? Watch and pray, lest ye enter into temptation, *Mark* 14. 37, 38.

The day will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it, *Luke* 17. 22.

He beheld the city and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou at least in this thy day, the things that belong to thy peace; but now they are hid from thine eyes; for the days come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, &c. *Luke* 19. 41, 42, 43. *Matth.* 23. 37, 38.

A little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you, *John* 12. 35.

God, &c. hath of one blood, made all nations of men, &c. and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation: that they should seek the Lord, if happily they

might seek after him, &c. In the time of ignorance God winked, &c. but now he commandeth all men to repent, *Acts* 17. 24, 25, 26, 27.

And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now, &c. the night is far spent, the day is at hand, let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, &c. *Rom.* 13. 11, 12.

This I say, brethren, the time is short, it remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none, &c. *1 Cor.* 7. 27.

Behold, now is the accepted time: Behold, now is the day of salvation, *2 Cor.* 6. 2. *Isa.* 59. 8.

In due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity let us do good unto all men, especially unto them, &c. *Gal.* 6. 9, 10.

Awake thou who sleepest, &c. redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be not unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is, *Ephes.* 5. 14, 15, 17. *Coloss.* 4. 5.

Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, to day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the day of provocation, &c. wherefore I was grieved, &c. so I swear in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest, *Heb.* 3. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. *Psalms* 55. 7, 8. *Heb.* 4. 7.

Go to now ye who say, to day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain; whereas ye know not what will be on the morrow: for what is our life? It is even a vapour, &c. For that ye ought to say, if the Lord will, we shall live, and do this and that, *James* 4. 13, 14, 15.

If ye call on the Father, &c. pass the time of your sojourning here in fear, *1 Pet.* 1. 17.

That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lust of men, but to the will of God: For the time past of our lives may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, *1 Pet.* 4. 2, 3.

I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not. Behold I will cast her into a bed, &c. *Rev.* 2. 20, 21, 22.

And the Angel, &c. I saw, &c. that there should be time no longer, *Rev.* 10. 5, 6.

The Devil is now come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth he hath but a short time, *Rev.* 12. 12.

See Diligence in our Callings, Chap. 53.

See Death, Chap. 34.

See more in God's Thewings and Judgments against Sinners, Chap. 16.

C H A P. XLVIII.

Signs of the last Times ; or, End of the World.

MAny shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and deceive many, &c. And ye shall hear of wars, &c. Because iniquity shall abound, the hope of many shall wax cold. The Gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness, &c. As the days of Noah was, so shall the coming of the Son of man be, &c. They were eating, &c. *Matth. 24. 5, 6, 7, 12, 14, 37, 38.*

That day shall not come, except there come a

falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, *2 Thes. 2. 1, 2, &c.*

In the last days perilous times shall come, for men shall be lovers of their own selves, &c. *2 Tim. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Knowing this first, that in the last days there shall come scoffers walking after their own lust, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? &c. *2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, &c.*

See Deceivers, Chap. 30.

C H A P. XLIX.

Encouragements to Hope in, and Cry to God, when our Case seems Desperate and Low.

Moses said unto the People, ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin, *Exod. 32. 30.*

The Lord shall repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that power is gone, &c. *Deut. 32. 36.*

Ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land, *1 Sam. 6. 5.*

And Jonathan said, &c. Come and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised, it may be that the Lord will work for us: for there is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or few, *1 Sam. 14. 6.*

While the child was yet alive I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live, *2 Sam. 12. 22.*

Let him alone, and let him curse, &c. it may be the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will require good for his cursing this day, *2 Sam. 16. 12.*

Why sit we hear until we die? If we enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there, &c. Now therefore come let us fall into the host of the Assyrians, if they save us, we shall live; if they kill us, we shall but die, &c. *2 Kings 7. 3, 4, &c.*

This day is a day of trouble, &c. it may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, &c. and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard. Wherefore lift up prayers for the remnant which are left, *2 Kings 19. 3, 4.*

We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, &c. yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, &c. *Ezra 10. 2, 3.*

O my God, I cry in the day time, and thou hearest not, &c. be not far from me, &c. *Psalms 22. 2, 3, to the 12.*

It is good for a man that beareth his yoke in his youth, &c. He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there be hope, *Lam. 3. 27, 29.*

Israel said, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts, &c. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel, *Ezek. 37. 11, 12, 13.*

O King, &c. break off thy sins by righteousness, &c. if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility (or, healing of thine error) *Dan. 4. 27.*

Rent your hearts, &c. who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, &c. *Joel 2. 13, 14.*

Hate the evil and love the good, and establish judgment in the gates; it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph, *Amos 5. 15.*

The ship was like to be broken, &c. Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay and was fast asleep; and the Ship-matter came to him, and said to him, &c. Arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not, *Jonah 1. 4, 5, 6.*

Jonah (when in the Fish's belly) said, I am cast out of thy sight, yet will I look again unto thy holy temple, &c. when my soul fainted within

me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee into thine holy temple, *Jonah* 2. 1, 2, 3; 4, 7.

Let man and beast be covered with sack-cloth, and cry mightily unto God : yea, let them turn every man from his evil way, &c. Who can tell, if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not ? *Jonah* 3. 8, 9, 10.

Seek ye the Lord all ye meek, &c. It may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger, *Zeph.* 2. 3.

The Woman who had had the bloody Issue twelve years, and had spent much upon Physicians to no purpose, came and touched Christ and was healed, *Luke* 8. 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48. *John* 5. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

The Woman of Canaan, though Christ answer-

ed her roughly, cried still and prevailed, *Mark* 7. 26, 27, &c.

Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee, for I perceive thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity, *Acts* 8. 22, 23.

In meekness instructing them who oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledgement of the truth ; and that they may recover them out of the snare of the Devil, who are taken captive by him at his will, *2 Tim.* 2. 25, 26.

See Repentance, Chap. 33.

See Crying to God in time of Afflictions, Chap. 22.

See Salvations in such low Conditions, Ibid.

CHAP. L.

God takes notice of a little Good and Humblings in any, and requites it, and commends it.

HE only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing towards the Lord God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam, *1 Kings* 14. 12, 13.

Ahab, &c. rent his clothes, and put sack-cloth upon his flesh, &c. and went softly, &c. Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me ? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days, *1 Kings* 21. 27, 28, 29.

Jehu commended and rewarded for his zeal, in executing the judgments of God upon Ahab's house, *2 Kings* 10. 30.

Because thine heart was tender (saith God to Josiah) and thou hast humbled thy self before the Lord, &c. and hast rent thy clothes and hast wept before me : I also have heard, saith the Lord.

Behold therefore I will gather thee to thy fathers, &c. in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place, *2 Kings* 22. 18, 19, 20.

When the Lord saw that Rehoboam and the princes humbled themselves, he said, I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, &c. God would not destroy him altogether, *2 Chron.* 12. 6, 7, 12.

Thus saith the Lord, I remember the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine Espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land which was not sown, *Jer.* 2. 2.

Thus God did note and commend the good of the Churches in Asia, *Rev.* 2. 2, 3, 9, 13, 19. *ch.* 3. 4, 8, 10, 11.

CHAP. LI.

Of Vowes and Promises to God.

Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way, and will give me bread to eat, &c. then shall the Lord be my God, &c. *Gen.* 28. 20, 21, 22. *ch.* 31. 13.

The Law for redemption of the things vowed, *Levit.* 17.

The Law about Vows, where it binds and is to be kept, and where not, *Numb.* 30.

When thou shalt vow to the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it : for the Lord thy God

will surely require it, and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips, a free will offering according as thou hast vowed, &c. *Deut.* 23. 21, 22, 23. *Eccles.* 5. 4, 5.

Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then, &c. *Numb.* 21. 2, 3.

Jephthah's Vow, to dedicate to God whatever came out of his house to meet him after his Victory

his,

his Daughter met him; he performed the Vow, *Judges* 11. 30, 31, 32.

Hannah vowed to give her Child unto the Lord; and she performed it, *1 Sam.* 1. 11, 27, 28.

Offer to God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows unto the Most High, *Psal.* 50. 14.

Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee, *Psal.* 56. 12.

Thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage, &c. So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows, *Psal.* 61. 5, 8.

I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, &c. when I was in trouble, *Psal.* 66. 13, 14.

Vow and pay unto the Lord your God, *Psal.* 76. 11.

I will pay my Vows unto the Lord, now in the presence of all his people, *Psal.* 116. 14.

It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy: and after vows, to make enquiry, *Prov.* 20. 25.

When thou vowest unto God, defer not to pay, &c. Better thou shouldst not vow, than, &c. not perform, *Eccles.* 5. 4, 5.

God threatens *Judah*, for saying, they would performe their Vows which they had made, to burn Incense to the Queen of Heaven, &c. *Jer.* 44. 25, 26, 27, &c.

I will pay that which I have vowed, *Jonah* 2. 9.

Paul having shorn his head at *Cenchrea*; for he had a Vow, *Acts* 18. 18.

We have four men who have a vow on them; them take, and purifie thy self with them, &c. And all may know, &c. that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. Touching the Gentiles, we have written, and concluded, that they observe no such things, &c. *Acts* 21. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, &c.

The Law about the Vows of a Daughter, in her Father's House: And of a married Person, *Numb.* 30.

C H A P LII.

Of Blasphemy.

AND the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses, &c. and they they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be shewed unto them. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him who hath cursed without the camp, and let all who heard him lay their hands upon him, and let all the congregation stone him, &c. Who-soever curseth his God, shall bear his sin: and he who blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death, *Levit.* 24. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 23.

Jezebel, King *Ahab's* Wife, commanded the Nobles to set up False Witnesses against *Naboth*, to testify that he did blaspheme God and the King; and so stone him to death: Which accordingly they did, *1 Kings* 21. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. *Acts* 6. 11, 13.

Senacherib, King of *Assyria*, by his Servants, said, Who among all the gods, &c. could deliver his people out of mine hand; that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? &c. No god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver, &c. how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hands? And his servants spake yet more against the Lord God, &c. He wrote also a Letter, to rail on the Lord God of *Israel*, and to speak against him, &c. And they spake against the God of *Jerusalem*, as against the gods of the people of the earth, the work of the hands of men, *2 Chron.* 32. 9, to 20.

The shame of my face hath covered me, for the

voice of him who reproacheth, and blasphemeth, *Psal.* 44. 16.

O God, how long shall the adversaries reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? &c. Remember this, the enemy hath reproached, O Lord: and the foolish people hath blasphemed thy name, *Psal.* 74. 10, 18, 22.

Render unto our neighbours seven-fold, &c. their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord, *Psal.* 79. 12.

What have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? &c. and my name continually every day is blasphemed, *Isa.* 52. 5.

In this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me when I had brought them into the land, &c. Then they saw every high Hill, and all the thick trees; and then they offered sacrifices there, &c. *Ezek.* 20. 27, 28.

Thou shalt know that I am the Lord. I have heard all thy blasphemies, which thou hast spoken against the mountain of *Israel*, saying, They are laid desolate, &c. Thus with your mouth you have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me, &c. *Ezek.* 35. 12, 13.

When Christ had said to a man, Thy sins are forgiven thee, &c. certain Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth, &c. The Pharisees said, He casteth our devils by the prince of devils, *Matth.* 9. 2, 3, 34. *Luke* 5. 21.

The Pharisees said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub, the prince of the devils, &c. Jesus said, &c. If I cast out devils by

the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come amongst you, &c. Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever shall speak a word against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come, *Matth. 12. 24, 28, 31, 32. Luke 12. 10.*

Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, he hath spoken blasphemy: what need have we of farther witnesses? behold now ye have heard his blasphemy, *Matth. 26. 64, 65.*

He who shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, &c. because they said, He hath an unclean spirit, *Mark 3. 29, 30.*

From within, out of the heart of men, proceedeth evil thoughts, blasphemies, *Mark 7. 21, 22.*

They, &c. asked him, saying, Prophetic, who is it: who smote thee? And many other things blasphemously spake they against him, *Luke 22. 64, 65.*

For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy: because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God, &c. Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God, *John 10. 33, 36.*

They suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God, *Acts 6. 11, 13.*

When Herod had spoken, &c. the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God; not of a man. And immediately the Angel of God smote him, because he gave not God the glory, &c. *Acts 12. 21, 22, 23.*

Paul testified to the Jews, that Jesus was the Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he, &c. said to them, Your blood be

upon your heads, &c. *Acts 18. 5, 6. ch. 19. 9. ch. 13. 45.*

I punished them oft in every Synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, being exceeding mad against them, &c. *Acts 26. 11.*

The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, &c. *Rom. 2. 23, 24.*

But now you also put off all these, anger, &c. blasphemy, &c. *Colos. 3. 8.*

Putting me into the Ministry, who before was a blasphemer, &c. Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme, *1 Tim. 1. 13, 20.*

Servants, &c. count their own master worthy of all honour, that the name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed, *1 Tim. 6. 1.*

Men shall be lovers of their own selves, &c. blasphemers, &c. *2 Tim. 3. 2.*

Discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed, *Titus 2. 4, 5.*

Do not rich men oppress you? &c. Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called, *James 2. 6, 7.*

They think, &c. strange, &c. blaspheming (or speaking evil of) you, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 5.*

I know the blasphemy of them, who say they are Jews, and are not; but the synagogue of Satan, *Rev. 2. 9.*

I saw a beast, &c. and upon his head the names of blasphemy, &c. And there was given to him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies, &c. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them who dwell in heaven, *Rev. 13. 1, 5, 6.*

And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, who hath power over their plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory, &c. They gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pain, and their sores; and repented not of their deeds, &c. Men blasphemed God, because of the plague of hail, &c. *Rev. 16. 9, 10, 11, 21.*

CHAP. LIII

Israel's Murmurings against God and Moses, when God was in his Way of Redeeming them.

When Moses and Aaron had been with Pharaoh, and Pharaoh had made their burthen heavier, they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way as they came forth from Pharaoh; and they said unto them, The Lord look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour to be abhorred (or, to sink) in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword into their hands, to slay us, *Exod. 5. 1, 2, 6, 7, 20, 21.*

When they were pursued by the Egyptians, they cried unto the Lord: and they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away, to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness, *Exod. 14. 8, 10, 13.*

They

They could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter, &c. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? *Exod.* 15. 23, 24.

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness, and, &c. said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord, in the land of Egypt, when we sate by the flesh-pots, when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into the wilderness, to kill this whole congregation with hunger, &c. Ye shall see the glory of the Lord, for that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord: And what are we, that ye murmur against us? &c. Your murmurings are not against us, but against the Lord, *Exod.* 16. 2, 3, 7, 8, 12.

The people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink. And Moses said to them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do you tempt the Lord? And the people thirsted there for water: and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this, that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirst? &c. They tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Exod.* 17. 2, 3, 7.

When the people complained, it displeased the Lord, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burnt, &c. And the mixed multitude who was among them fell a lusting: And the children of Israel also wept again, (*or, murmured, and wept,*) and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, and the melons, &c. but now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, besides this Manna, before our eyes, &c. God gave them flesh: but while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people; and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague, &c. *Numb.* 11. 1, 4, 5, 6, 10, 20, 31, 32, 33.

Upon the report of the Spies, of the difficulty of entering the Land, all the Congregation of Israel lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God we had died in the land of Egypt; or, Would God we had died in this wilderness. And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? Were it not better for us to return into Egypt? &c. Let us make us a captain, and return into Egypt. Your carcases shall fall in the wilderness, &c. I these men, who saw my glory, and my signs, have tempted me, &c. *Numb.* 14. 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 22, 23, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32.

When Korah and his Company were swallowed up, all the Congregation of the Children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord, *Numb.* 16. 41.

There was not water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves against Moses, and against Aaron: and the people chod with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God we had died when our brethren died before the Lord. And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness? that we and our cattle should die there! And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs or vines, &c. *Numb.* 20. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

The soul of the people was much discouraged, because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses: Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water: and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people died. *Numb.* 21. 4, 5, 6.

Ye have been rebellious against the Lord since the day I knew you, *Deut.* 9. 23, 24.

They tempted God in their hearts, by asking meat for their lusts: yea, they spake against God: They said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? &c. Behold, he smote the rock, &c. Can he give bread also? Can he provide flesh for his people? Therefore the Lord heard, and was wroth. So a fire was kindled against Jacob, &c. because they believed not in God, nor trusted in his salvation, &c. They sinned still, and believed not his wondrous works, &c. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert? Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel, &c. *Psal.* 78. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 32, 40, 41.

I would not that ye should be ignorant how that our fathers were under the cloud, &c. but with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted, &c. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed by the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for examples, (*or types,*) and are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come: therefore let him who thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall, *1 Cor.* 10. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, to 13.

See the Things of the World, Chap. 39.

C H A P. LIV.

Saints Duty to be diligent and industrious in their Callings.

GO to the Ant thou sluggard, consider her ways and be wife: which having no guide, overseer or ruler, provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: so shall thy poverty come, as one who travelleth, and thy want as an armed man, *Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. ch. 24. 33, 34.*

He becometh poor who dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich; he who gathereth in summer is a wise son: he who sleepeth in harvest, is a son who causeth shame, &c. As vinegar to the teeth, and smoko to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them who send him, *Prov. 10. 4, 5, 26.*

He who tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread, but he that followeth vain persons, is void of understanding, &c. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule, but the slothful shall be under tribute, &c. the slothful roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious, *Prov. 12. 11, 24, 27.*

The foul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat, *Prov. 13. 4.*

In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tend only to poverty, *Prov. 14. 23.*

The way of the slothful man is an hedge of thorns, *Prov. 15. 19.*

He also who is slothful in his work, is brother to him who is a great waiter, *Prov. 18. 9.*

Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep: and an idle soul shall suffer hunger, &c. A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again, *Prov. 19. 15, 24. ch. 26. 15.*

The sluggard will not plow, by reason of the cold: therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing, &c. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread, *Prov. 20. 4, 13.*

He who loveth pleasure, (*or sport,*) shall be a poor man, &c. The desire of the slothful killeth him, for his hand refuseth to labour, *Prov. 21. 17, 25.*

The slothful man saith, A Lion without; I shall be slain in the streets, &c. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men, *Prov. 22. 13, 29. ch. 26. 13.*

Drowsiness shall cloath with rags, *Prov. 23. 21.* I went by the field of the slothful, &c. and lo, it was all grown over with thorns, nettles had covered the face thereof, &c. Yet a little sleep, &c. so thy poverty shall come, &c. *Prov. 24. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.*

By much slothfulness, the building decays: and through idleness of the hands, the house droppeth down, *Eccles. 10. 18.*

As the door turneth on its hinges, so the slothful man upon his bed, &c. The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, than seven men who can render a reason, *Prov. 26. 14, 16.*

He who tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he who followeth after vain persons, shall have poverty enough, *Prov. 28. 19.*

The industry of a good Wife set forth at large, *Prov. 31. 10, 11, 12, &c.*

Rise up, ye women who are at ease: hear my voice, ye careless daughters, &c. Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, &c. Tremble, ye women who are at ease: be troubled, ye careless ones, &c. *Ista. 32. 9, 10, 11.*

This was the inquiry of thy sister Sodom: abundance of idleness was in her, &c. neither, &c. *Ezek. 16. 49. Matth. 20. 3, 6.*

You your selves know that these hands have ministered to my necessities, and to them who were with me. I have shewed you also, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of our Lord Jesus; how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts 20. 33, 34, 35. ch. 18. 1, 2, 3. 2 Thess. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Let him who stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good; that he may have to give to him who needeth, *Ephes. 4. 28.*

That you study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you, *1 Thess. 4. 11.*

We commanded you, that if any would not work, he should not eat. For we hear, there are some among you who walk disorderly, working not at all, &c. We command, &c. that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread, &c. *2 Thess. 3. 10, 11, 12.*

Withal, they learn to be idle; wandering about, from house to house, *1 Tim. 5. 13.*

That they who have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works, (*or, honest trades,*) *Titus 3. 8, 14.*

C H A P. LV.

God's Way of declaring his Mind of Old, by Voices, Dreams and Visions.

THE Lord spake to *Adam*, to *Cain*, *Noah*, &c. *Gen.* 2. 16, 17. *ch.* 3. 8, 9, 10, 11, &c. *ch.* 4. 6, 7, 9, 10, to 16. *ch.* 6. 13, 14, &c. *ch.* 7. 1, 2, 3, &c. *ch.* 9. *ch.* 12. 1, 2, 3.

After these things, the word of the Lord came in a vision unto *Abram*, saying, I am thy shield, &c. *Gen.* 15. 1, 2, 3, &c.

God came to *Abimelech* in a dream by night, and said unto him, Behold, thou art but a dead man; for the woman which thou hast taken, &c. God said to him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, &c. *Gen.* 20. 2, to 8.

Jacob dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top thereof reached to heaven, &c. The Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord God of *Abraham* thy father, &c. The land whereon thou liest to thee will I give it, &c. *Gen.* 28. 11, to 16.

And the Angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, *Jacob*, &c. I have seen all that *Laban* doth unto thee: I am the God of *Bethel*, where thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow to me, &c. And God came to *Laban* the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to *Jacob*, &c. *Gen.* 31. 11, 12, 13, 24.

Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren, &c. And he dreamed yet another dream, &c. *Gen.* 36. 5, to 11. *ch.* 42. 6. *ch.* 43. 26, 28. *ch.* 44. 14. *ch.* 50. 18.

The Dreams of the Butler and Baker of *Pharaoh*, in the Prison; and of *Pharaoh* himself; interpreted by *Joseph*, *Gen.* 40. *ch.* 41.

God spake unto *Israel* in the visions of the night, and said, *Jacob*, *Jacob*, &c. I am the God of thy Father; fear not to go down into Egypt, &c. *Gen.* 46. 1, to 5.

God spake to *Moses* out of the burning bush, *Exod.* 3.

Moses went up unto God: and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shak thou say, &c. *Moses* spake: and God answered him by a voice, &c. And the Lord said to *Moses*, Go down, charge the people, &c. *Exod.* 19. 3, 4, 9, 10, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24.

If there be a prophet among you, I, &c. will make my self known to them in a vision, &c. *Numb.* 12. 6.

He hath said, who heard the words of God; who saw the vision of the Almighty; falling into a trance, but having his eyes open, &c. *Num.* 24. 4, 16.

The Lord spake to *Samuel* by Voice, or Word, *1 Sam.* 3. 4, 10, 11, 21.

—To *Nathan*, by Vision, *2 Sam.* 7. 17.

The Lord appeared to *Solomon* in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee, &c. *1 Kings* 3. 5, 6, 7. *ch.* 9. 2.

The Lord answered not *Saul* by prophets, nor by dreams, &c. *1 Sam.* 28. 6, 15.

God speaketh once, yea twice; yet man perceiveth it not. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction, *Job* 33. 14, 15, 16.

Thou spakest in a vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one, &c. *Psal.* 89. 19.

Nebuchadnezzar's Dreams, which *Daniel* expounded, *Dan.* 2. *ch.* 4.

Belshazzar's Vision against the Wall, *Dan.* 5. 5, 25.

Daniel's Vision of the Beasts, &c. *Dan.* 7.

—Of the Man clothed in Linnen, *Dan.* 10. 5, 6, 7, &c.

—Of other things, *Dan.* 7. *Ab.* 8. *ch.* 10.

I have also spoken by the prophets: and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets, *Hos.* 12. 10.

I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh: and, &c. your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions, *Joel* 2. 28. *Acts* 2. 16, 17.

For the vision is yet for an appointed time: but in the end it shall speak, and not lye: and though it tarry, wait for it, because it will surely come, &c. *Habak.* 2. 3.

Behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, *Joseph*, thou son of David, fear not, &c. *Matth.* 1. 20.

And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return unto *Herod*, &c. And when they were departed, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared to *Joseph* in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, &c. *Matth.* 2. 12, 13, 19, 22.

Pilate, &c. said, I will have nothing to do with that just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him, &c. *Matth.* 27. 19.

Saul saw a Vision, and heard a Voice, saying, *Saul*, *Saul*; Why persecutest thou me, &c. A certain disciple at *Damascus*, named *Ananias*: And to him said the Lord, in a vision, &c. Arise; and go, &c. *Acts* 9. 1, 2, 3, 4, to 11. *ch.* 26. 13, 14, 15, &c.

Cornelius saw in a Vision, evidently, an Angel of God coming unto him, and saying, *Cornelius*, thy prayers and thine alms are come up, &c. *Peter* also had a Vision; and God spake to him, &c. *Acts* 10. 3, 4, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 28, 30, &c. *ch.* 11. 5.

A Vision appeared to *Paul* in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying

ing, come over unto Macedonia, and help us, &c. He endeavoured to go; assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us, for to preach the Gospel unto them, *Acts* 16. 9, 10.

Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night, by a vision, be not afraid, but speak, &c. for I am with thee, *Acts* 18. 9.

It is not expedient for me, doubtless, to glory: I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 1, 2, 3.

God, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in times past unto the fathers, by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us, by his son, &c. *Heb.* 1. 1, 2.

CHAP. LVI.

The Call and Commission of the Apostles equal, without Superiority.

Jesus, &c. saw two brethren, Simeon called Peter and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers), and he saith unto them follow me, and I will make you fishers of men, &c. he saw other two brethren James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, &c. and he called them, and they immediately, &c. followed him, *Matth.* 4. 13, 19, 20, 21, 22. *Mark* 1. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

One is your master, and all ye are brethren, &c. whosoever exalteth himself, &c. *Matth.* 23. 8, 11, 12.

Jesus, &c. saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom, and he saith unto him, follow me: and he arose and followed him, *Matth.* 9. 9. *Mark* 2. 14. *Luke* 5. 27, 28.

Whatsoever ye bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, *Matth.* 18. 18.

He ordained twelve: that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, and to have power to heal sickness, and to cast out devils: and Simeon he surnamed Peter, and James of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, &c. and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simeon the Canaanite, and Judas, *Mark* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

By the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest; and he sat down and called the twelve, and said unto them, If any man desire to be first, he, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all, *Mark* 9. 34, 35.

James and John, &c. said grant us that we may sit one on thy right hand, &c. and when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John: but Jesus called them unto him, and said unto them, Ye know that they who are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise Lordship over them, &c. but so it shall not be amongst you, but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: and whosoever among you will be perfect, shall be servant of all: for even the son of man came not to be ministered unto, &c. *Mark* 10. 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 42, 43, 44. *Luke* 22. 24, 25, 26, 27.

He called unto him his Disciples, and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles: Simon, (whom he also named Peter) Andrew his brother:

James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon, called zealotes, and Judas of James, and Judas Iscariot, *Luke* 6. 13, 14, 15, 16.

Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases: and he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick: and he said unto them, take nothing, &c. *Luke* 9. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

When Jesus had washed his Disciples feet, he said, I give you an Example that ye ought to wash one anothers feet: now there was leaning on Jesus's bosom, one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned unto him, that he should ask whom it should be, of whom he spake, &c. *John* 13. 13, 14, 15, 22, 23, 24, 25, *ch.* 19. 26, 27, *ch.* 20. 2. *ch.* 21. 7, 20, 21, 22.

Jesus came, &c. said peace be unto you, &c. as my father hath sent me, even so send I you, and &c. he breathed on them and saith unto them, receive ye holy ghost: whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained, *John* 20. 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.

To whom ye forgive, &c. I also, if I forgive, &c. for your sakes I forgive it, in the person (or, sight) of Christ, *2 Cor.* 2. 10.

The twelve called the multitude of the Disciples and said, &c. look ye out among you seven men, &c. whom when they had set before the Apostles: and they had prayed, they laid their hands on them, *Acts* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Now when the Apostles who were at Jerusalem had heard, that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John, who when they were come down, &c. *Acts* 8. 14, 15.

The believing Jews dispute with Peter for going to the Gentiles, and he gives them an account of Gods work upon them, *Acts* 11. 2, 3, &c.

I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office, *Rom.* 11. 13, 14.

For I suppose I was not behind, or in nothing inferior to the very chiefest Apostles, &c. are they ministers of Christ, &c. I am more: in labours more abundant, &c. besides those things which are without, which cometh upon me daily, the care of

of all the Churches, 2 Cor. 11. 5, 23, 28. 1 Cor. 15. 10.

I knew a man in Christ, &c. such a one caught up to the third heaven, &c. into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, &c. I ought to have been commended of you, for in nothing, am I behind, or any inferior to the very chiefest Apostles, &c. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4, 11.

When it pleased God, &c. to reveal his son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen: immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: neither went I up to Jerusalem unto them who were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, &c. Then after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days, but other of the Apostles saw I none but James the Lord's brother, Gal. 1. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

When they saw that the Gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter: for he who

wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles. And when James, Cephas and John (who seemed to be pillars), perceived the grace which was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas, the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the heathen, and they unto the circumcision, &c. but when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed: for before that, certain came from James; he did eat with the Gentiles. But when they were come, he withdrew, &c. fearing them of circumcision, &c. but when I saw that they walked not uprightly, &c. I said unto Peter before them all, if thou being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, &c. why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews, &c. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14.

I am constituted a preacher, an Apostle, and doctor of the Gentiles, 2 Tim. 1. 11.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Restoration and Return of Israel, from the Countreys into which they are scattered.

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, &c. and thou shalt call to mind among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, &c. that then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee: if any of thine be driven out unto the outmost part of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, &c. and bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it, &c. and the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, &c. to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that power is gone, and there is none shut up, or least, &c. rejoyce O ye nations, his people, for he will avenge the blood of his servants, &c. and will be merciful to his land, to his people, Deuteronomy 32. 36, 43.

O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, Israel shall be glad, Psal. 14. 7.

And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established, (or, prepared), in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow in unto it. And many people shall say, come ye let us go up, &c. for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem, Isa. 2. 2, 3.

And it shall come to pass in that day, the remnant of Israel, &c. shall stay upon the Lord, the holy one of Israel in truth: the remnant shall return, the remnant of Jacob unto the mighty God: for though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea; a remnant of them shall return, &c. Isai. 10. 20, 21, 22, 23.

And it shall come to pass in that day, the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, &c. and from the Island of the sea: and he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the out-casts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth, Isa. 11. 11, 12.

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet refuse Israel, and set them in their own land, &c. Isa. 14. 1, 2, 3, 32.

He shall cause them who came out of Jacob, to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit, &c. ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel, &c. and they shall come who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem, Isa. 27. 6, 12, 13.

Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle which shall not be taken down, nor one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed: neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken: but there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers, Isa. 33. 20, 21, &c.

Q q

Look

Look unto Abram your father, and unto Sarah who bare you, *&c.* for the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all their wast places, and he will make her wilderness, like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melodie, *Ista.* 51. 2, 3. *ch.* 52. 1, 2, 3, 4. *ch.* 60. *ch.* 61. 4, 5, 6, *&c.* *ch.* 62. *ch.* 65. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23. *ch.* 66. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15. *Micali.* 4. *Zephani.* 3. 14, 15, &c.

At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem, *&c.* in those days shall the house of Judah walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land which I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers, but I said, *&c.* *Jerem.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

The days come saith the Lord, that it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but the Lord liveth, who brought up the children of Israel, from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land, which I gave to their fathers, *Jerem.* 16. 14, 15. *ch.* 23. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people, *&c.* again, I will build thee, and thou shalt be built O virgin of Israel, *&c.* then shall ye plant vines upon the mountain of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall ear, *&c.* for this saith the Lord, sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations, *&c.* behold I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *&c.* a great company shall return thither, *&c.* for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born: hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles of the nations, and say, He who scattereth Israel, will-gather him and keep him as a shepherd doth his flock, for the herd hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him who was stronger then he: therefore shall they come and sing in the height of Zion, *&c.* if heaven above can be measured, *&c.* I will also cast out all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done saith the Lord, behold the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord, *&c.* *Jerem.* 31. 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 27, 28, 38, &c. *ch.* 30.

Behold, I will gather them out of the countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, *&c.* and I will bring them again into this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely, and they shall be my people, *&c.* *Jer.* 32. 27, 38.

Thus saith the Lord, if my covenant be not with day and night, *&c.* then will I cast off the seed of Jacob, and David my servant; that I will not take any of his seed, to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob: For I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them, *Jer.* 33. 25, 26, *ch.* 46. 27, 28.

In those days, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping, *&c.* *Jer.* 39. 4, 20.

Thus saith the Lord God, although I have cast them far off among the heathen; and although I have scattered them among the Countreys; yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the Countreys, where they shall come; therefore, *&c.* I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the Countreys, where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel, and they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things, *&c.* *Ezek.* 11. 16, 17, 18.

Ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the Countreys, for the which, I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers, and there shall ye remember your ways, *&c.* *Ezek.* 20. 42. 43. *ch.* 28. 24, 25, 26.

Thus saith the Lord God, Behold I will both search my sheep, *&c.* and deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered, *&c.* and will bring them to their own land, *&c.* and I will set up the shepherd over them, *&c.* *Ezek.* 34. 11. 12, 13, 23, 24, &c.

Mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come; behold I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sowed, *&c.* and the city shall be inhabited, and the wastes builded, *&c.* I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you, then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I am the Lord, *&c.* I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you from all countreys, and will bring you into your own land, *&c.* and ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, *&c.* then shall ye remember your own ways, *&c.* not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known to you, *&c.* then the heathen who are left round about you, all, know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that which was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it, *&c.* I will yet for this be enquired of, by the house of Israel, *Ezek.* 36. 8, 9, 10, 11, 19, 23, 24, 28, 31, 32, 33, *Hosai.* 2. 14, 15. *Amos.* 9. 11, 14, 15.

By the dry bones, is typified the Israelites returned. These bones are the whole house of Israel; behold they say, our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, and we are cut off for our part, therefore prophesy, *&c.* O my people, I will open your graves, cause you to come out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel, *&c.* I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel, and one king shall be king to them all, and they shall no more be divided into two nations, *&c.* and they shall dwell in the land which I have given unto Jacob, *&c.* 37. *Hosai.* 1. 10, 11. *Jael.* 3. 6, 7.

Now.

Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; but I have gathered them in their own land, &c. and will hide my face no more, *Ezek. 39. 25, &c.*

Jerusalem shall be inhabited, &c. Flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord, for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, &c. Deliver thy self, O Zion, who dwellest with the daughters of Babylon, &c. for he who toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye, *Zech. 2. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12. Joel 3. Zeph. 3. 14, 15, &c.*

Thus saith the Lord, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, &c. There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, &c. and the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls, playing in the streets thereof, &c. Behold I will save my people from the east countries, and from the west country; and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, &c. As I thought to punish you when your Fathers provoked me to wrath, &c. and I repented not: so again have I

thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: Fear ye not, &c. Yes, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of Hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray, &c. *Zech. 8. 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 13, 14, 15. ch. 12. 7, 8, 9. ch. 14. 10, 11, 20, 21, 22, 23.*

In that day I will make Jerusalem a burthenstone for all people, &c. They shall be cut off, though the people of the earth gather, &c. *Zech. 12. 3, 4, &c.*

I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (left ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come. And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this is my covenant unto them when I shall take away their sin, &c. they are beloved for the Father's sake, &c. *Rom. 11. 25, 26, 27, 28.*

See the Dignity and Blessing belonging to the Church of God as such, Chap. 27.

C H A P. LVIII.

Of the Seventh Day, or Sabbath, in Old Testament days, and the Laws about it; and of the Change to the First Day.

ON the seventh day God ended his work, &c. and rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made: and God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because that in it he had rested, &c. *Gen. 2. 2, 3.*

To-morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the Lord, bake that which you will bake to-day, &c. for to-morrow is a sabbath unto the Lord, &c. Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day, the sabbath, in it there shall be none, &c. Abide ye every man in his place; let no man go out of his place on the sabbath day. So the people rested on the sabbath day, *Exod. 16. 23, to the 30.*

Remember the sabbath-day to keep it holy. Six days shall thou labour and do all thy work, but the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, &c. for in six days the Lord made heaven, &c. and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day and hallowed it, *Exod. 20. 8, 9, 10, 11. Deut. 5. 12, 13, 14.*

On the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thine handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed, *Exod. 23. 12. ch. 34. 21.*

Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one who desileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people, and he shall surely be put to death. Where-

fore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, &c. it is a sign between me and the children for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven, &c. *Exod. 31. 12, to 18. ch. 35. 2.*

Six days shall work be done, &c. ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day, *Exod. 35. 3.*

Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation, &c. *Levit. 23. 3.*

They found a Man who gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day, &c. and the Lord said to Moses, The man shall surely be put to death, all the Congregation shall stone him with stones without the Camp, *Numb. 15. 32, 33, 34, 35, 36.*

And on the sabbath day two lambs, &c. this is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offerings, &c. *Numb. 28. 9, 10.*

Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, &c. and remember that thou wait a servant in the land of Egypt, &c. *Deut. 5. 12, 13, 14, 15.*

If the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, we would not buy it on the sabbath, &c. *Nehem. 10. 31.*

Nehemiah commended with the Nobles of Judah, for profaning the sabbath, and he caused the gates be shut on the Sabbath to keep out Merchants, and threatened such who brought them to sell on the Sabbath, *Nehem. 13. 15, to the 23.*

If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord honourable, and shall honour him, nor doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasures, nor speaking thine own words; then, &c. I will cause thee to ride upon the high places, &c. *Isa. 58. 13, 14.*

Bear no burthen on the sabbath day, nor bring in by the gates of Jerusalem, neither carry forth a burthen out of the houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, &c. *Jerem. 17. 21, 22, 24, 27.*

I gave them my sabbath to be a sign between me and them, &c. *Ezek. 20. 12, 20, 21.*

Hear this, O ye who swallow up the needy, &c. saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? &c. *Amos 8. 4, 5.*

Jesus went through the Corn on the sabbath day, and his Disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of Corn to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it they said to him, Behold thy Disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day. But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, &c. and how on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless, &c. If ye had known what this means, I will have mercy and not sacrifice; ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day, &c. What man, &c. who shall have one sheep, and it shall fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it and lift it out? &c. Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath day, *Matth. 12. 1, 2, to the 13. Luke 6. 1, 2, 3, &c. ch. 13. 14, 15, 16.*

The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath, *Mark 2. 27, 28.*

Very early in the morning, the first day of the week they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising

of the Sun, &c. *Mark 16. 2, 3, &c. Luke 24. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

Jesus, &c. as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read; and there was delivered to him the Book of the Prophets, &c. *Luke 4. 16, 31.*

Ye on the Sabbath day circumsise a man. If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken (or, without breaking the Law :) Are ye angry with me because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? *John 7. 22, 23.*

And the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, &c. the Disciples were assembled, &c. came Jesus in the midst, and saith to them, Peace, &c. And after eight days again (or, in eight days) his Disciples were within, &c. came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst of, &c. *John 20. 19, 26.*

Paul, &c. reasoned in the Synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and Greeks, &c. *Acts 18. 4.*

Paul, &c. abode at Troas seven days: and upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight, &c. When he, &c. had broken bread and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed, *Acts 20. 6, 7, 8, 11.*

Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gathering when I come, *1 Cor. 16. 2.*

For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise; And God did rest the seventh day from all his works, &c. If Jesus (or, Joshua) had given them rest, then would he not afterwards have spoken of another day; there remaineth therefore a rest (or a Sabbath) to the people of God, &c. *Hebr. 4. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

I John, &c. was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, &c. *Rev. 1. 9, 10.*

C H A P. LIX.

Of Usury.

IF thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury, *Exod. 22. 25.*

And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him, &c. Take thou no usury of him, or increase, but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lead him thy victuals for increase, *Levit. 25. 35, 36, 37.*

Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother,

usury of money, usury of any thing: that is lent upon usury. Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury, &c. *Deut. 23. 19, 20.*

When the Jews were low, and borrowed Money each of other to buy Corn and for necessary Uses, and they took Mortgages of their Lands, and sold their Sons and Daughters each to other for it; then Nehemiah rebuked them for this Usury, and further tells them, That he and his Brethren might exact of them Money and Corn, and prays them to leave off this Usury, *Nehem. 5.*

Who

Who shall abide in thy tabernacle? &c. he who putteth not out his Money to usury, nor taketh not a reward against the innocent, &c. *Psalm* 15. 1, 5.

He who by usury, and unjust gain, increaseth his substance, he shall gather for him who will pity the poor, *Prov.* 28. 8.

I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, yet every one of them do curse me, *Jer.* 15. 10.

If a man be just, &c. and hath not oppressed any, &c. hath given his bread to the hungry, &c. hath not given forth upon usury, or taken increase, *Ezek.* 18. 7, 8, 12, 13.

Thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbour by extortion, &c. *Ezek.* 22. 12.

CHAP. LX.

Of Envy, Wrath, Hatred, Malice, Bitterness, Emulation, Discontent and Strife.

A Bram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my Herdsmen and thine, &c. for we be brethren, &c. If thou go to the left hand, then I will go to the right; if thou to the right, then I will go to the left, &c. *Gen.* 13. 7.

When Rebekah saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, &c. *Gen.* 30. 1, 2.

When Joseph's Brethren saw that their Father loved him more than all his Brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him, &c. They hated him yet the more for his dream, &c. His Brethren envied him, but his Father observed the sayings. They conspire to slay him, *Gen.* 37. 4, 8, 11, 18.

Thou shalt not hate thy Brother in thy heart, &c. Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, &c. *Levit.* 19. 17, 18.

When Eldad and Medad had prophesied in the Camp, Joshua desired Moses to forbid them: Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would all the Lord's people were Prophets, &c. *Numb.* 29. 27, 28, 29.

When the Women in their Song had ascribed to Saul his one thousand, and to David his ten thousand, Saul was very wroth, and said, &c. What can he have more, but the Kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and onward, &c. became his enemy continually, &c. would have killed him, 1 *Sam.* 18. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. *ch.* 19. 1.

Ahab so sorely discontented and displeased with Naboth, that he would eat no bread, &c. and that because he could not have the vineyard, 1 *Kings* 21. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Haman went out joyful and with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the King's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of Indignation against Mordecai, &c. And having told his Friends of his Glory, &c. yet (*said he*) all these avail me nothing so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting in the King's gate, *Ester* 5. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Fret not thy self because of evil doers, neither

be thou envious against the workers of iniquity: for they shall soon be cut down, &c. fret not because of him who prospereth in his way, &c. who bringeth wicked devices to pass, &c. Fret not thy self to do evil, &c. *Psalm* 37. 1, 2, 7, 8, 9.

As for me my feet are almost gone, &c. for I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked, *Psalm* 73. 2, 3, 4.

They envied Moses also in the Camp, &c. Aron the Saint of the Lord, *Psalm* 106. 16.

Strive not with a man without cause, &c. Envy, thou not the oppressor (*or, Man of Violence*) and chuse none of his ways, &c. *Prov.* 3. 30, 31, 32.

Hatred stirreth up strife, *Prov.* 10. 12.

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith, *Prov.* 15. 17.

Let not thine heart envy sinners, but be in the fear of the Lord all the day long, *Prov.* 23. 17.

Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. Fret not thy self because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked, *Prov.* 24. 19, 20.

Wrath is cruel, and anger outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy, (*or, jealousy*), *Prov.* 27. 4.

The forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife, *Prov.* 30. 33.

I consider, &c. every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour, *Eccles.* 4. 4.

Lord thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: they shall see and be ashamed for their envy at (*or, towards*) thy people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall destroy them, *Isa.* 26. 11.

Therefore, &c. saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of hatred to them, (*or, against them*) *Ezek.* 35. 11.

Pilate said to the Jews, Will ye that I deliver Barabbas or Jesus, who is Christ: for he knew that for envy they had delivered him, *Matth.* 27. 17, 18.

The Patriarchs moved with Envy, sold Joseph into Egypt, *Acts* 7. 9.

And when the Jews saw the multitude they were filled with envy, and spoke against those things which

which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming, *Acts* 13. 49.

Being filled with all, &c. maliciousness, full of envy, murder, &c. *Rom.* 1. 29.

It by any means I might provoke to emulation them who are my flesh, and might save some of them, *Rom.* 11. 14.

Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting, &c. not in strife and envying, &c. *Rom.* 13. 13.

It hath been declared, &c. that there are contentions among you, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 11.

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions (*or, factions*) are ye not carnal? *1 Cor.* 3. 3.

Charity envieth not, *1 Cor.* 13. 14.

In malice be ye children, but in understanding be ye men, *1 Cor.* 14. 20.

The sorrow of the world worketh death, *2 Cor.* 7. 10.

I fear lest when I come among you I shall find, &c. lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, &c. swelling, tumults, *2 Cor.* 12. 20.

Now the works of the flesh are, &c. hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strifes, seditions, envies, murders, &c. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another, *Gal.* 5. 19, 20, 21, 26.

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, &c. be put away from you, with all malice, *Ephes.* 4. 31.

Some preach Christ even out of envy and strife, &c. Of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add afflictions to my bonds, *Phil.* 1. 15, 16.

Let nothing be done through strife or vain glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than himself, *Phil.* 2. 3.

Let your moderation be known unto all men, the Lord is at hand, &c. I have learned in what state soever I am, therewith to be content, &c. *Phil.* 4. 5, 11.

But now you also put off all these anger, wrath, malice, &c. Husbands love your wives, be not bitter against them, *Colos.* 3. 8, 19.

Doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, evil surmising, &c. Godliness with contentment is great gain, *1 Tim.* 6. 4, 5, 6. *Titus* 3. 9.

For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, &c. living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another, *Tir.* 3. 3.

Be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor, &c. *Hebr.* 13. 5.

Let every man be, &c. slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God, *James* 1. 19, 20.

The tongue is a little member, &c. a fire; a world of iniquity, &c. setteth on fire the course of nature, &c. an unruly evil full of deadly poison, &c. Who is a wife man? &c. let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom: But if ye have bitter envyings and strife in your hearts, glory not, &c. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, (*or, Natural*) devilish: for where envy and strife is, there is confusion (*or, Tumults, or, Unquietness*) and every evil work, *James* 3. 5, 6, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16.

Grudge not (*or, grievous not*) one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned, &c. *James* 5. 9.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, &c. and envyings, and evil speaking, &c. *1 Pet.* 2. 1.

Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him, *1 John* 3. 15.

If any man say I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he who loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? *1 John* 4. 20.

C H A P. LXI.

Of Murther, and taking away the Life of Man.

BECAUSE God accepted of *Abel's* Offering, and had no respect unto *Cain* and his Offering, *Cain* rose up against his Brother *Abel* and slew him, &c. And the Lord said, &c. What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now thou cursedst him the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand, &c. And *Lamech* said, &c. I have slain a man in my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If *Cain* shall be avenged seven-fold, truly *Lamech* seventy and seven fold, *Genesis* 4. 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 23, 24.

Your blood of your lives I will require at the hand of every beast, and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man, &c. *Gen.* 9. 5, 6.

Because *Jacob* had gotten his Father's blessing *Esau* hated him. And *Esau* said in his heart, the days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother *Jacob*, &c. *Gen.* 27. 41.

Joseph's Brethren hated him, and conspired together to slay him, *Gen.* 37. 4, 11, 18.

Simcon

Simeon and Levi, Brethren, Instruments of Cruelty, &c. O my Soul come not thou into their secrets, &c. For in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will, &c. cursed their anger, for it was fierce, and their wrath for it was cruel, &c. *Gen. 49. 5, 6, 7. ch. 34. 25, 26, &c.*

Thou shalt not kill, *Exod. 20. 13.*

He who smiteth a man so that he die, he shall surely be put to death, &c. If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him, &c. that he may die, *Exod. 21. 12, 13, 14. Levit. 24. 17.*

If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten, that he die, there shall be no blood shed for him, &c. *Exod. 22. 2, 3.*

If he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, &c. or with throwing a stone, &c. or with an instrument of wood wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death, &c. If he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die, he who smote him shall surely be put to death, &c. He is a murderer, &c. But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him without lying in wait, or with any stone wherewith he may die, seeing him not, and cast upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, sought his harm: Then the Congregation shall judge and deliver the slayer out of the hands of the avenger of blood, &c. The murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person to die. Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, but he shall be surely put to death, &c. So shall ye not pollute the land wherein ye are, for blood defileth the land, and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, (or, there can be no expiation for the land) but by the blood of him who shed it, *Numb. 35. 16, 17, &c. Deut. 19. 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

When David had met with Saul (who was pursuing his life) upon an advantage in the Cave, and might have slain him, and moved thereto, yet refused, and said, The Lord avenge me, but mine hand shall not be upon thee, *1 Sam. 24. 12, 13. ch. 26. 9, 10, 11.*

David's Murther of Uriah, and Judgments from God on David's House for it, *2 Sam. 11. ch. 12.*

The Murdering of Naboth threatened, and punished upon Ahab's House, *1 Kings 21. ch. 22. 38.*

Surely at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove out of his sight for the sins of Manasseh, &c. and for the innocent blood that he shed: For he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood which the Lord would not pardon, *2 Kings 24. 2, 3, 4.*

The murderer riseth with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief, *Job 24. 14. Psalm 10. 4, 8.*

Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation, &c. *Psalm 51. 14. 2 Sam. 11.*

They sleep not except they have done some mischief: and their sleep is taken away, except they cause some to fall, *Prov. 4. 16, 17.*

Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house which is called by my name, *Jer. 7. 9, 10.*

The Mariners when they were to cast out Jonathan into the Sea, prayed to God, That they might not perish for his life, and that God would not lay innocent blood to their charge, *Jonah 1. 14.*

The Barbarians thought that Vengeance would not suffer a Murderer to live, *Act. 28. 3, 4.*

Love one another, not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother; and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous, &c. Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him, *1 John 3. 11, 12, 15.*

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, &c. *Matth. 15. 19.*

You are of your father the Devil, &c. he was a murderer from the beginning, *John 8. 44.*

Such who were dreadfully plagued, yet repented not of their murders, &c. *Rev. 9. 21.*

All murderers, &c. shall have their portion in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, &c. *Rev. 21. 8.*

Without are dogs, &c., murderers, &c. *Rev. 22. 15.*

CHAP. LXII.

Of Adulteries.

Abraham and Jacob, by the consent of their Wives, went in unto their Maidens, and had Children by them, *Gen. 16. 1, 2, &c. ch. 30. 1, 2, &c.*

Abimelech sent and took Sarah, Abram's Wife, but God came to Abimelech in a dream, &c. and said unto him, Behold thou art a dead man, for

the woman which thou hast taken, for she is a man's wife: But Abimelech had not come near her, &c. He said, In the innocency of my hands have I done this: And God said, &c. I know, &c. therefore did I not suffer thee to touch her. Now therefore restore the man his wife, &c. if not, thou shalt surely die, *Gen. 20. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

Abime-

Abimelech saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife, *Ec.* Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Of a surety she is thy wife; how saidst thou she is my sister? *Ec.* What is this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us. Abimelech charged all people, saying, He who toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death, *Gen.* 26. 8, 9, 10, 11.

Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his Father's Concubine, *Gen.* 35. 22. *ch.* 49. 3, 4.

When Potiphar's Wife tempted Joseph to have lain with her, he answered her, My master, *Ec.* hath kept back nothing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and lie against God? And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day that he hearkened not to her to lie by her, to be with her, *Ec.* she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me; and he left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, *Ec.* *Gen.* 39. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Thou shalt not commit adultery, *Exod.* 20. 14.

The man who committeth adultery with man's wife, that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and adulteress shall surely be put to death, *Levit.* 20. 10.

David's adultery with the wife of Uriah, and God's greater displeasure against him for it, 2 *Sam.* 11. *ch.* 12.

The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me, and distinguisheth his face, *Ec.* *Job* 24. 15.

If my heart have been deceived by a woman, or I have laid wait at my neighbour's door, let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her: for this is a heinous crime, *Ec.* It's a fire which consumeth to destruction, and would root out all my increase, *Ec.* *Job* 31. 9, 10, 11, 12.

By means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread, and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. Can a man take fire into his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? *Ec.* so he who goeth into his neighbour's wife: Whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent, *Ec.* Whosoever committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he, *Ec.* destroyeth his own soul; a wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away: for jealousy the rage of man, therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance, *Ec.* *Prov.* 6. 27, 28, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35.

See the flattering and enticing Words and Language of an adulterous woman, whereby she de-

ceiveth the foolish man, *Prov.* 7. 7, 8, 9, &c. *Ec.* *the* 21.

Such is the way of an adulterous woman, she eateth and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness, *Prov.* 30. 20.

Will ye, *Ec.* commit adultery, *Ec.* and stand in this house before me? *Ec.* *Jer.* 4. 9.

Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, *Ec.* I know and am witness, saith the Lord, *Ec.* *Jer.* 29. 23.

How shall I pardon thee? *Ec.* When I fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. They were as fed horses in the morning; every one neighing after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things, saith the Lord; and shall not my soul be avenged of such a nation as this? *Ec.* *Jer.* 5. 7, 8, 9.

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because, *Ec.* by swearing, *Ec.* committing of adultery they break out, *Ec.* therefore shall the land mourn, *Ec.* *Hosea* 4. 1, 2, 3.

Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery; and whoso marieth her which is put away, committeth adultery, *Matth.* 19. 9. *Mark* 10. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Let not the wife depart from the husband; but, and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband, and let not the husband put away his wife, *Ec.* 1 *Cor.* 7. 10, 11.

Be not deceived, neither fornicators, *Ec.* nor adulterers, *Ec.* shall inherit the kingdom of God, 1 *Cor.* 6. 9, 10.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are adultery, fornication, uncleanness, *Ec.* I tell you, that they who do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God, *Gal.* 5. 19, 20, 21. *Ephes.* 5. 5, 6. *Col.* 3. 5, 6.

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, *Ec.* adultery, *Ec.* *Matth.* 15. 19.

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart, *Matth.* 5. 28.

Jesus said unto the woman taken in adultery, *Ec.* Go thy way, and sin no more, *Ec.* *John* 8. 11.

Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in chambering and wantonness, *Ec.* *Rom.* 13. 13.

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge, *Hebr.* 13. 14.

Their eyes are full of adultery, they cannot cease to sin, 2 *Pet.* 2. 14.

C H A P. LXIII.

Of Drunkenness.

AND Noah, &c. drunk of the wine and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent, *Gen. 9. 21.*

Lot's Daughters made him drink Wine, so that they lay with him, and he know not when they lay down, nor when they arose from him, *Gen. 19. 32, 33, &c.*

This our son is, &c. a glutton and a drunkard, and all the men of the city shall stone him, *Deut. 21. 18, 19, 20, 21.*

That he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk, &c. to add drunkenness to thirst. The Lord will not spare him.

Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken, &c. *1 Sam. 25. 36.*

When David had called Uriah, &c. he made him drunk, &c. *2 Sam. 11. 12, 13.*

When Elah was drinking himself drunk in his house, &c. Zimri smote and killed him, *1 Kings 16. 8, 9, 10.*

Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the Pavilion, when Israel came and slew the Assyrians with a great slaughter, &c. *1 Kings 16. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.*

And they gave drink in vessels of gold, &c. and royal wine in abundance, and the drinking according to law none did compel: for the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according unto every man's pleasure, *Hester 1. 7, 8.*

They who sat in the gate spake against me: I am the long of the drunkards (&c. drinkers of drink) *Psaln 69. 12.*

Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: whoever is deceived hereby is not wise, *Prov. 20. 1.*

Be not amongst wine bibbers, nor amongst riotous eaters of flesh, &c. for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty, *Prov. 23. 2, 20, 21.*

It is not for kings to drink wine, &c. lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted, *Prov. 31. 4, 5.*

Wo unto them who rise up early in the morn, that they may follow strong drink: who continue until night till wine inflame them, &c. Wo to the mighty to drink mine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink, *Isa. 5. 11, 22.*

The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, &c. *Isa. 24. 20.*

They also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the Priest and the Prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine: they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision: they stumble in judgment: for all their tables are full of vomit and filthiness, &c. *Isa. 28. 7, 8.*

His watch-men are blind, &c. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant, *Isa. 56. 10, 11, 12.*

Awake ye drunkards, weep and howle all ye drunkards of wine; because of the new wine, because it is cut off from your mouth, *Joel 1. 5.*

Wo to them who are at ease in Zion, &c. who drink wine in bowls, &c. *Amos 6. 1, 6.*

While they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured, *Nabum. 1. 10.*

Wo unto him who giveth his neighbour drink, who putteth thy bottle to him, and makest drunken also, that thou mayst look on their nakedness, *Habak. 2. 15.*

But if that evil servant, &c. shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and eat and drink with the drunken. The Lord of that servant shall come, &c. *Matth. 24. 48, 49, 50. Luke 12. 45.*

Others mocking said, Those men are full of new wine. But Peter, &c. said, &c. These are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day, &c. *Matth. 26. 13, 14, 15.*

Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, &c. *Rom. 13. 13.*

I have written to you, not to keep company, &c. if any man who is called brother be, &c. a drunkard, &c. with such a one no not to eat, *1 Cor. 5. 11.*

Be not deceived; neither fornicators, &c. nor drunkards, &c. shall inherit the kingdom of God, *1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Ephes. 5. 21.*

One is hungry, another is drunken, &c. *1 Cor. 11. 21.*

Be not drunk with wine wherein is excess, but be filled with the Spirit, &c. *Ephes. 5. 2.*

They who are drunk, are drunken in the night; but let us who are of the day be sober, &c. *1 Thef. 5. 7, 8.*

C H A P. LXIV.

Great Outward Privileges, nor our own Righteousness alone, will be our Security against Judgments here, or Damnation for ever. No Cause of Boasting in these only.

WHat nation so great, who hath God so nigh unto them as the Lord our God, in all that we call upon him for? And what Nation so great, that hath Statutes, &c. so righteous as all this law? Only take heed, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things thine eyes have seen, &c. lest ye corrupt, and make you a graven image, &c. lest ye forget the covenant, &c. For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, &c. When, &c. ye shall do evil in the sight of the Lord, so provoke him to anger, &c. ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land, &c. be utterly destroyed, &c. Ask of the days past, &c. Did ever people hear the voice of God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God essayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of a nation, by tentations, by signs? &c. Because he loved thy fathers, he chose their seed after them, and brought them out in his sight, with his mighty power, &c. Thou shalt therefore keep his statutes, *Deut. 4. 7, 8, 9, 10, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 33, 34, 36, 37, 40.*

Speak not thou in thine heart, after the Lord hath cast them out from before thee, saying, for my righteousness, the Lord hath brought me into this good land: but for the wickedness of these nations, &c. not for thy righteousness, nor for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness, &c. the Lord thy God doth drive them out, &c. And that he may perform the word which the Lord swore unto thy fathers Abraham, &c. the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness: for a stiff-necked people, &c. *Deut. 9. 4, 5, 6, 7, &c.*

To the wicked, God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest make my Covenant into thy mouth, seeing thou hast instruction, and callest my words behind thee, &c. *Psal. 50. 16, 17, 18.*

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me, saith the Lord, I am full of the burnt-offerings, &c. who hath required this of your hands, to tread my Courts, &c.? bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination to me; the new moons and sabbaths; the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with it, &c. they are a trouble to me, I am weary to bear them, when you make many prayers, I won't hear, &c. your hands are full of blood, wash you, make you clean, &c. *Isa. 1. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. Jer. 6. 19, 20.*

We are all an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses as filthy rags, *Isa. 64. 6.*

He who killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man:

he who sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck, &c. They have chosen their own ways, &c. *Isa. 66. 3.*

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, &c. If ye thoroughly amend your ways, &c. then will I come you to dwell in this place, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words, which cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house? &c. Therefore I will do so this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, &c. as I have done to Shiloh: &c. *Jer. 7. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15.*

When I say to the righteous, he shall surely live; if he trust in his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered, &c. he shall die, *Ezek. 33. 13, 18. ch. 23. 38, 39.*

I hate and despise your feast-days, and will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept of them, &c. Let judgment run down as waters, &c. *Amos 5. 21, to 26.*

Hear this, &c. ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel; who abhor judgment, and pervert all equity, &c. The heads thereof judge for reward; and the priests thereof teach for hire, &c. Yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord amongst us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sakes be plowed, &c. *Micah. 3. 9, to 13.*

Bring forth fruit meet for repentance: and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for our father, &c. *Matth. 3. 8, 9, 10. Luke 3. 8.*

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord; Have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name cast out devils? and in thy name done many wondrous works? And then will I protest to them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye who work iniquity, &c. *Matth. 7. 21, 22, 23.*

Whoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother, *Mark 3. 33, 35.*

I know not whence you are. Then shall ye begin to say, We have eat and drank in thy presence; and thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not, whence you are: depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity, &c. *Luke 13. 25, 26, 27.*

Jesus said to the Pharisees, Ye are they who justify yourselves before men; but God knows your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is an abomination in the sight of God, *Luke 16. 14, 15.*

When

When ye have done all those things which ye are commanded, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do, *Luke 17. 10.*

The Pharisee stood, &c. and said, O God, I thank thee I am not as other men are; extortioners, &c. I fast twice in the week: I give tythes of all I possess. And the Publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes to heaven; but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me, a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, rather than the other, *Eccl. Luke 18. 10, 11, 12.*

Then said Jesus, &c. If ye continue in my word, &c. the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: How sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus said, &c. Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin. I know ye are Abraham's seed: but ye seek to kill me, &c. They said, Abraham is our father. Jesus said, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham, &c. They said, We are not born of fornication; we have one father, even God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your father, ye would love me, &c. Ye are of your father, the devil; and the lusts of your father ye will do, *John 6. 31, 32, 33, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43.*

Behold, thou art called a Jew, restand in the law and makest thy boast of God, and knowest, &c. and art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, an instructor, &c. Dost thou steal? &c. Thou makest the boast of thy law: Through breaking the law, dishonourest thou God? *Rom. 2. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.*

Therefore by the deeds of the law shall no flesh be justified in his sight, *Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.*

They have a Zeal of God, but according to knowledge: for they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God, &c. *Rom. 10. 2, 3.*

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, &c. *Gal. 6.*

If any other man thinketh he hath, wherof he may trust in the flesh; I more, circumcised on the eighth day, &c. I count all things but loss, &c. that I may win Christ, and be found in him; not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law; but that which is through the faith of Christ, &c. *Philip. 3. 3, 10.*

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, is guilty of all, &c. *James 2. 10, 11.*

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost, *Luke 19. 10.*

CHAP. LXV.

Of Words, Sayings and Doings, neither true nor good, spoken and done on Politick Grounds, to effect Things designed, or prevent Dangers.

Abraham said of his Wife; (when he was in fear,) She is my sister, *Gen. 20. 2, 11, 12.*

Isaac (in the like fear) said of his Wife, She is my sister, *Gen. 26. 7, 9.*

Rebecca put her son Jacob to go to Isaac for the Blessing, and clothed him with his Brother's Garments, and put Skins upon his Neck and Hands, to make him feel rough to Isaac, that Isaac might think him to be Esau, and bless him: And Jacob said to his Father, (being asked who he was,) I am Esau, thy first-born, &c. Isaac said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I, &c. *Gen. 27. 9, 10, 12, 13.*

Rachel having hid her Father's Images under the Camels Furniture, and sat on them, when Laban searched for them, she said unto her Father, Let not it displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me, &c. *Gen. 31. 34, 35.*

And the Sons of Jacob answered Shechem, and Haman, his Father, deceitfully, &c. They said unto them, We cannot give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, &c. If every male of you will be circumcised, then will we give our daughters, &c. Which when they had done, Jacob's Sons tell on them, and slew them, *Gen. 34. 12, 13, 14, &c.*

When Joseph's Brethren saw that their Father was dead, they said, Joseph will, peradventure, hate us, and will certainly require us all the evil which we did unto him. And they sent messengers to Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, So shall ye say to Joseph: Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasses of thy brethren, and their sin: for they did unto thee evil, &c. And Joseph wept when he heard it, &c. *Gen. 50. 15, 16, 17.*

When Pharaoh had charged the Midwives with breaking his Commands, and saving the Men-children alive, they said unto him, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, &c. *Exod. 1. 16, 17, 18.*

When Rahab had hid the Spies, and the King had sent for them, she said, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence, &c. when it was dark the men went out: whither, &c. I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them, &c. *R 12*

But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them, *Ec. Joshua 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

When the Inhabitants of *Gibben* came to *Joshua*, they took old Sacks, &c. and said to *Joshua*, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us, &c. from a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the Lord thy God; for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in *Egypt*, &c. Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake unto us, saying, Take victuals, &c. Thus our bread we took bot on the day we came forth, &c. but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy, &c. by reason of the very long journey, &c. And *Joshua* made peace with them, &c. and smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them, *Ec. Josh. 9. 3, 4, 5, &c.*

When the *Moabites* oppressed *Israel*, the Lord raised them up a Deliverer; *Ehud*, &c. Who going to *Eglon*, the King of *Moab*, with a Present from *Israel*; after he had presented it, he said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O King: Who said, Keep silence. And all *Or* went out. And *Ehud* came unto him, and he was sitting in a summer-parlour, &c. and said unto him, I have a message from God, unto thee: and he arose out of his seat. And *Ehud* took the dagger, &c. and thrust it into his belly, &c. *Judges 3. 14, to 22.*

Samson said several times, That if they did bind him, &c. he should be weak, and be as another man: But it was not so, *Judges 16. 6, 7, &c.*

When God said to *Samuel*, that he would send him to another *David*, *Samuel* said, How can I go? If *Saul* hear, he will kill me. And the Lord said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord: And call *Jesse* to the sacrifice, &c. Which *Samuel* did; and said, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord, *1 Sam. 16. 1, to 7.*

When *Saul* had sent for *David*, *Michal* his Wife put an Image in the Bed, &c. covered it with a Cloth after he had sent him away; and she said, He is sick, &c. When *Saul* had said unto her, Why hast thou deceived me? &c. She said, He said

unto me, Let me go: Why should I kill thee? *1 Sam. 19. 11, to 19.*

When *Saul* had a Design to have killed *David*, and had enquired of him, *Jonathan* answered, (as *David* had directed him to do) and said, *David* earnestly asked of me to go to *Bethlehem*: and he said, Let me go, I pray thee: for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not to the king's table, *1 Sam. 20. 6, 27, 28, 29.*

David, when he fled from *Saul*, and came to *Abimelech* the Priest, he asked him, Why art thou alone? *David* said, &c. The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business, &c. And I have appointed servants to such and such a place, &c. Is not under thine hand, spear or sword; for I have neither brought my sword, &c. because the king's business required haste, &c. *1 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 3, 8, 15.*

When *David* and his men had invaded the country near him, and slain all, and *Abishai* said to him, Whither have ye made a Road to day? And *David* said, Against the south of *Judah*, &c. And *Abishai* believed *David*; saying, He hath made his people *Israel* to abhor him, &c. *1 Sam. 27. 8, to 13.*

When *Asahel* designed to rebel, he said unto the King, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the Lord in *Hebron*: for thy servant vowed, &c. while I abode at *Geshur* in *Syria*; saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to *Jerusalem*, then I will serve the Lord, &c. *2 Sam. 17. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, &c.*

Jehu gathered all the People together, and said unto them, *Ahab* served *Baal* a little; *Jehu* shall serve him much: Now therefore call to me all the prophets of *Baal*, all his servants; and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to *Baal*, &c. But *Jehu* did it in Subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of *Baal*, &c. which afterwards he did, *2 Kings 10. 18, to 26.*

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Words or Sayings expressive of Choice only, not Binding.

A *Brabant* said to the Angel, Behold now, my Lord, turn us, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, &c. And they said, Nay, but we will abide in the street. And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered his house; and he made them a feast, &c. *Gen. 18. 1, to 5.*

When the Sons of the Prophets had said to *Elisha*, &c. There be with thy servants fifty strong men: let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy ma-

ster, &c. And he said, Ye shall not send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. And they sent, &c. *2 Kings 2. 14, 15, 16.*

When *Jesus* was about to wash *Peter's* Feet, *Peter* said, Thou shalt never wash my feet. *Jesus* answered him, saying, Unless I wash thy feet, thou shalt have no communion with me. Then *Peter* said, Lord, not only my feet, but also my hands and head, *John 13. 8, 9.*

C H A P. LXVII.

Of Scapable, Sick, Left Sinners; Hungry, Thirsty and Languishing Souls; Such whom Christ came to seek, heal, satisfy, and love.

HE satisfieth the longing soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness, *Psal.* 107. 9.

The full soul loatheth the honey-comb: but to the hungry soul, every bitter thing is sweet, *Prov.* 20. 24.

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue fail for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, &c. I will open rivers in high places, &c. *Isa.* 41. 17, 18.

Ho, every one who thirsteth: come ye to the waters, &c. hearken ye diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, *Isa.* 55. 1, 2.

Blessed are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled, *Matth.* 5. 6.

They who are whole, need not a physician: but they who are sick. I came not to call the righteous: but sinners to repentance, *Matth.* 9. 12, 13.

Come unto me, all ye who labour, and are heavy laden; and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, &c. and ye shall find rest unto your souls, &c. *Matth.* 11. 28, 29. *Psal.* 34. 9, 10.

He hath filled the hungry with good things: and the rich he hath sent empty away, *Luke* 1. 53.

The Son of man is come, to seek and to save that which was lost, *Luke* 19. 1. to 11.

He who cometh unto me, shall never hunger: and he who believeth on me, shall never thirst, *John* 6. 35.

When they heard this, they were pricked in the heart, and said, &c. Men and brethren, What shall we do? &c. Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Christ, for the remission of sins: and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, &c. *Acts* 2. 37, 38.

The Gaoler trembled, &c. and said, Sirs, What must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, and thine house, *Acts* 16. 29, 30, 31.

If any man lack wisdom, let him ask of God: who giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not: and it shall be given him, *James* 1. 5.

I will give unto him who is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely, *Rev.* 21. 6.

And let him who is athirst come: and whosoever will, let him take of the water of life freely, *Rev.* 22. 17.

C H A P. LXVIII.

Of Man's Ignorance of the Men and Things of this World, after his Departure from hence.

THOU destroyest the hope of man: thou prevailst for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changeest his countenance, and sendest him away: his sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not: and they are brought low, and he perceiveth not of them, *Job* 14. 19, 20, 21.

The dead know not any thing, &c. they have no more a portion in any thing done under the sun, *Eccles.* 9. 5, 6.

Doubtless, thou art our Father; though Abraham be ignorant of us; and Israel knoweth us not, *Isa.* 63. 16.

C H A P. LXIX.

Of Mary (the Mother of our Lord, according to the Flesh) having Children by her Husband Joseph.

I Am become a stranger to my brethren, an alien to my mother's children, &c. *Psal.* 69. 7.

Then Joseph, &c. took unto him his wife, and knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born Son, *Matth.* 1. 24, 25.

While he yet talked to the people, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy

mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee, *Matth.* 12. 47, 48. *Mark* 3. 31, to 35.

Is not this the Carpenter's Son? Is not his mother called Mary? And his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, Are not they with us? Whence then hath this man these things? *Matth.* 13. 55, 56.

She

She brought forth her first-born Son, &c. When Jesus was twelve years old, Joseph and his mother went to Jerusalem; and returning back missed him, &c. They sought him amongst their kinsfolk and acquaintance, &c. *Luke 2. 7, 42, 43, 44. Matth. 1. 25.*

After this, he went down to Capernaum; he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and he continued there, &c. *John 2. 12.*

His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart

hence, and go into Judea, &c. For neither did his brethren believe in him, &c. But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, &c. *John 7. 1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10.*

These all continued with one accord, &c. with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren, &c. *Acts 1. 14.*

I went up, &c. to see Peter, &c. But other Apostles saw I none, save James, the Lord's brother, &c. *Gal. 1. 18, 19.*

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE To the Whole Book.

A

A *Bide in the Faith, and Well-Doing.* Chap. 16
Accept Rebukes, Admonitions, &c. Page 139
Accord amongst Saints, c. 17 p. 150
Acknowledge God in our Troubles, c. 22 p. 197
Acknowledge Sin in general, p. 16 c. 121
Acknowledge Sin in Affliction, c. 22 p. 199
Acknowledge Sin to fellow Saints, c. 17 p. 150
Alas of Churches, as such, c. 27 p. 227
Admire God and Christ, c. 16 p. 83
Admire one another, c. 17 p. 149
Advocate, Jesus, c. 8 p. 41
Adultery, c. 52 p. 304
Affiance. See *Trust in God.*
Afflictions in general, c. 22 p. 178
Afflictions belong to Saints, c. *ibid.* p. *ibid.*
Afflictions have attended Saints, c. *ibid.* p. 179
From God immediately, c. *ibid.* p. *ibid.*
From wicked Men, c. *ibid.* p. 180
From formal Professors, c. *ibid.* p. 181
Afflictions, why sent, c. *ibid.* p. 183
Afflicted's Comfort therein, c. *ibid.* p. 186
Three Duties therein, c. *ibid.* p. 197
Almighty God, Almightyest, c. 2 p. 10
All-sufficient, c. 2 p. 5
Altars before the Law, c. 45 p. 286
Ambition. See *Humility.* See *World.*
Amity. See *Love amongst Saints.*
Angels, c. 41 p. 280
Anger in general, c. 16 p. 117
Anger amongst Saints, c. 17 p. 148
Anger, not hasty toward Saints, c. 17 p. 147
Anger prohibited towards all, c. 19 p. 161
Anger prohibited towards Enemies, c. 22 p. 204
Appearance of Evil to be avoided, c. 16 p. 123
Apostasy. See *Perseverance.*
Apostasy to be watched against, c. 16 p. 143
Apostasy total, not in Saints, c. 16 p. 142
Apostles Gall and Commission, et al, c. 16 p. 170
Arguments of God, with sinners, c. 16 p. 296
Ascension of Christ, c. 8 p. 41
Assault of Satan. See *Satan.*
Assemblies for Worshipping of God, c. 27 p. 226
Associate not with the Wicked, c. 19 p. 163
Attributes of God, c. 2 p. 5
Avenge the Saints, is Gods Perogative, c. 22 p. 189

Avenge me upon Enemies, c. 22 p. 204
Avoid Sin, and the occasion of it, c. 16 p. 123
Avoid trouble in Lawful ways, c. 22 p. 205
Authority of Christ, c. 7 p. 34
Authority of Magistrates. See *Magistrates.*

B

B *Babbling.* See *Peace amongst Saints.*
Backbiting. See *Peace amongst Saints.*
Baptism, c. 27 p. 234
Bear Afflictions patiently, c. 22 p. 201
Bear Saints Burthens, c. 17 p. 146
Belief. See *Faith.*
Belief, what. See *Nature of Faith.*
Believers Characters, c. 12 p. 60
Their failings, c. 13 p. 67
Their Privileges in general, c. 14 p. 71
Benefits of Faith, c. 11 p. 53
Beware of Sin and Apostasy, c. 16 p. 142
Bishops. See *Officers of Churches.*
Blasphemy, c. 52 p. 294
Blessed God! See Praises.
Blessedness of Afflicted ones, c. 22 p. 189
Blindness. See *Ignorance of Natural Men.*
Blind Zeal Persecuter, c. 22 p. 181
Blood of Christ, takes away Sin, c. 10 p. 48
Blood of Beasts won't do, c. 6 p. 25
Bondage to Satan, c. 5 p. 23
Boasting, no cause in Man, c. 64 p. 306
Bounty of God, c. 2 p. 13
Breaking of Bread, c. 27 p. 235
Brotherly extraordinary Gifts, c. 27 p. 226
Buckler, is God to his. See *Trusting in God.*

C

C *Calamities, Public or Common,* Chap. 25
From God, Page 208
Saints Privileged therein, p. *ibid.*
Saints Duties then, p. 209
Calling of the Apostles, c. 56 p. 296
Calling. See *Election.*
Captain, Jesus, c. 8 p. 42
Care to be cast on God in general, c. 16 p. 110
In times of Affliction, c. 22 p. 209
Cause of Punishment, is Sin, c. 16 p. 115
Cause,

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE

<i>Cause of Suffering, see it to be good,</i>	c. 22. p. 207	
<i>Character of Saints,</i>	c. 12. p. 60	
<i>Charity in walking towards Saints,</i>	c. 17. p. 151	
<i>Cheerfulness, under Sufferings,</i>	c. 22. p. 201	
<i>Childrens Duties to Parents,</i>	c. 18. p. 176	
<i>Children by Mary, Mother of the Lord,</i>	c. 69. p. 309	
<i>Christ the Jesus,</i>	c. 7. p. 28	
<i>Christ's Excellency,</i>	c. 7. p. 31	
<i>Christ took flesh upon him,</i>	c. 3. p. 35	
<i>Christ Crucified,</i>	c. 8. p. 37	
<i>Christ's Resurrection,</i>	c. 8. p. 40	
<i>Christ's ascension,</i>	c. 8. p. 41	
<i>Christ's Intercession,</i>	c. 8. p. ibid.	
<i>Christ, the Head of his Church,</i>	c. 8. p. 42	
<i>Christ, the King,</i>	c. 8. p. ibid.	
<i>Christ, the Prophet,</i>	c. 8. p. 43	
<i>Christ, the Saints All in all,</i>	c. 8. p. 44	
<i>Christianity, not an easy thing,</i>	c. 46. p. 285	
<i>Church, what?</i>	c. 27. p. 222	
<i>Church Meetings,</i>	c. 27. p. 226	
<i>Churches Duties, to their Ministers,</i>	c. 27. p. 231	
<i>Church Blessings,</i>	c. 27. p. 223	
<i>Church Acts, as such,</i>	c. 27. p. 226, 227	
<i>Church Officers,</i>	c. 27. p. 229	
<i>Church Consensus,</i>	c. 27. p. 236	
<i>Clearing to God in general,</i>	c. 16. p. 139	
<i>in afflictions,</i>	c. 22. p. 203	
<i>Comfort in affliction,</i>	c. 22. p. 186	
<i>Comfort others in trouble,</i>	c. 22. p. 207	
<i>Coming of Christ to Judgment,</i>	c. 36. p. 260	
<i>Coming of Christ; Saints expectation,</i>	c. 16. p. 134	
<i>Comminatory Letters,</i>	c. 27. p. 227	
<i>Commission of the Apostles,</i>	c. 36. p. 256	
<i>Commit all to God in trouble,</i>	c. 22. p. 203	
<i>Common Privileges, See Danger of Hypocrisy</i>		
<i>Compassion of Christ,</i>	c. 7. p. 34	
<i>Company of wicked avoid,</i>	c. 19. p. 163	
<i>Complaints against Sin,</i>	c. 16. p. 125	
<i>Complain in Christ,</i>	c. 8. p. 44	
<i>Confess Sin to God in general,</i>	c. 16. p. 121	
<i>Confess Sin in time of Trouble,</i>	c. 22. p. 199	
<i>Confess Sin one to another,</i>	c. 17. p. 150	
<i>Confess Christ before Men in general,</i>	c. 16. p. 133	
<i>In time of Persecution,</i>	c. 22. p. 200	
<i>Confidence. See Trust.</i>		
<i>Conscience in general,</i>	c. 29. p. 243	
<i>Conscience good, in Sufferings,</i>	c. 22. p. 207	
<i>Consideration in general,</i>	c. 31. p. 249	
<i>Considerations, upholding in Afflictions,</i>	c. 22. p. 186	
<i>Contention words,</i>	c. 17. p. 148	
<i>Content with Governors,</i>	c. 24. p. 217	
<i>Content with what we have. See World.</i>		
<i>Continue in well-doing,</i>	c. 16. p. 139	
<i>Controversies in Churches, how ended?</i>	c. 27. p. 228	
<i>Conversation of Saints in general,</i>	c. 16. p. 79	
<i>Corruption of Saints,</i>	c. 13. p. 70	
<i>Corruption of Man's Nature,</i>	c. 5. p. 38	
<i>Cover Faults by Love,</i>	c. 17. p. 147	
<i>Covetousness. See World.</i>		
<i>Courteous to all,</i>	c. 19. p. 162	
<i>Curse of the Law,</i>	c. 6. p. 25	
<i>Curse wrought by Christ,</i>	c. 8. p. 39	
		D
<i>DAY of the Lord, or, last Judgment, Chap. 36</i>		Page 260
<i>Death of Christ,</i>	c. 8. p. 37	
<i>Death of Man's Nature,</i>	c. 31. p. 249	
<i>Deacons. See Officers of Churches.</i>		
<i>Dead Men know nothing here,</i>	c. 68. p. 309	
<i>Deceivers,</i>	c. 30. p. 246	
<i>Deliver us from God and Christ,</i>	c. 16. p. 83	
<i>Deliverance from Trouble, when near?</i>	c. 22. p. 193	
<i>When wonderful,</i>	p. ibid.	
<i>Depart not from God,</i>	c. 16. p. 139	
<i>Depart from Sin,</i>	c. 16. p. 123	
<i>Desire God. See Delight in God.</i>		
<i>Desist not Enemies hurt,</i>	c. 22. p. 205	
<i>Desires of God in Saints Trouble,</i>	c. 22. p. 199	
<i>Devises of Satan. See Satan the Devil.</i>		
<i>Devil in general,</i>	c. 30. p. 244	
<i>Devil cannot hurt without leave,</i>	c. 22. p. 183	
<i>Devil ruling in Sinners,</i>	c. 5. p. 37	
<i>Difficulty in being a Christian indeed,</i>	c. 46. p. 286	
<i>Dignity of Christ,</i>	c. 7. p. 31	
<i>Dignity of Saints,</i>	c. 14. p. 71	
<i>Dignity of the Church,</i>	c. 17. p. 223	
<i>Dignities of Men are from God,</i>	c. 24. p. 211	
<i>Diligence in business,</i>	c. 54. p. 294	
<i>Discipline in Churches,</i>	c. 27. p. 226	
<i>Discourses of Israel,</i>	c. 53. p. 329	
<i>Disorder in reason,</i>	c. 24. p. 216	
<i>Disobedience in general. See Obedience to God.</i>		
<i>Disobedience Threatened and Punished.</i>	c. 16. p. 122	
<i>Distribute to the Poor,</i>	c. 17. p. 152	
<i>Distrusting Israel, when God was delivering</i>	c. 53. p. 329	
<i>Dreams,</i>	c. 55. p. 295	
<i>Drunkennes,</i>	c. 49. p. 305	
<i>Duties of Saints towards God,</i>	c. 16. p. 79	
<i>Towards Saints,</i>	c. 17. p. 145	
<i>Towards Relations in the Flesh,</i>	c. 18. p. 154	
<i>Towards all Men,</i>	c. 19. p. 159	
<i>Towards such as are in trouble,</i>	c. 22. p. 209	
<i>Towards Persecutors, then,</i>	c. 22. p. 204	
<i>Duties towards God, under Troubles,</i>	c. 22. p. 197	
<i>Duties in common Calamities,</i>	c. 23. p. 210	
<i>Duties of Saints, as Subjects,</i>	c. 24. p. 215	
<i>Duties, with respect to Worldly things. See World.</i>		
<i>With Respect to Temptations. See the Devil.</i>		
<i>With Respect to Error. See Deceivers.</i>		
<i>With Respect to the Spirit,</i>	c. 21. p. 177	
<i>Duties of the Churches towards their Ministers,</i>	c. 27. p. 231	
<i>Duties of Magistrates,</i>	c. 24. p. 212	
<i>Duties of the Ministers in General,</i>	c. 26. p. 219	
<i>Duties of the Ministers of Christ,</i>	c. 27. p. 229	

of the Whole WORK.

E

Effects of Faith, Chap. 11 Page 58
 Effects of Gods Love to Saints, c. 7 p. 27
 Effects of Saints Love to God, c. 16 p. 83
 Of their Love to each other, c. 17 p. 146
 Effects of Sin, c. 5. p. 23 c. 16 p. 125
 Effects of the in dwelling of the Spirit, c. 21 p. 174, 176.

Elders of Churches. See Officers of Churches.
 Election of God, according to purpose, c. 9 p. 45
 Election of Church Officers, c. 27 p. 231
 Enmity of blind Zealots against Truth, c. 28 p. 231
 c. 22 p. 181
 c. 22 p. 183

Ends of God, in the Saints Affliction, c. 69 p.
 Envy,

Epicures. See World.
 Equality of the Apostles, c. 56 p. 296
 Eternal God, c. 2 p. 15
 Eternal Life, c. 10 p. 51
 Excellency of God, c. 2 p. 5
 Excellency of Christ, c. 7 p. 31
 Excellency of Saints, c. 14 p. 71
 Excellency of the Scriptures, c. 1 p. 1
 Excommunication. See Discipline.
 Exhort one another, c. 17 p. 149
 Exhortations in Publick Assemblies, c. 27 p. 226
 Extra God. See Praises.
 Extraordinary Gifts, c. 27 p. 226

F

Failings of Saints, Chap. 13 Page 67
 Faint not in time of Trouble, c. 22 p. 201
 Faith gives right to Salvation, c. 11 p. 53
 Faiths Nature, c. 11 p. 54
 Its Objects, c. 11 p. 54
 Its further benefit, c. 11 p. 57
 Its Fruit and Operation, c. 11 p. 54
 Faith, is Gods Gift, c. 20 p. 168
 Falling away. See Apostasy.
 False Teachers, c. 30 p. 246
 Fasting. See Prayers.
 Fathers. See Parents.
 Favour of God to Saints in general, c. 14 p. 71
 In time of Afflictions, c. 22 p. 185
 In common Calamities, c. 23 p. 209
 Fear not Man, c. 16 p. 101
 Fear God, c. 16 p. 102
 Fear, lest we Sin, or, fall away. See Watching.
 Perseverancy of Spirit. See Sincerity.
 Flesh of Christ, c. 8 p. 35
 Follow God fully, c. 16 p. 132
 Follow after the Spirit, c. 21 p. 177
 Forgive one another, c. 17 p. 147
 Forgive Enemies, c. 19 p. 161
 Forgiveness in God, c. 22 p. 104
 Forgiveness of Sin. See Pardon.
 Formality. See Hypocrisis.

Formal Professors, fierce Persecutors, c. 22 p. 181.
 Forsake Sin, c. 16 p. 123
 Forsake not God, or his ways, c. 16 p. 139
 Fortress, is God to his. See Trust in God.
 Free Grace, c. 9 p. 45 c. 10 p. 48
 Forwardness of Spirit. See Meekness.
 Fruits of Gods Love to Men, c. 7 p. 27 c. 22 186
 Fruits of Faith, c. 11 p. 58
 Fruits of the Spirit, c. 21 p. 174, 176
 Fruits of Man's Love to God, c. 16 p. 83
 Fruits of our Love to the Saints, c. 17 p. 146
 c. 22 p. 207

Fruitfulness in good Works, c. 16 p. 79
 Fruitfulness therein, is Gods Gift, c. 20 p. 168

G

Gentle towards all, Ghap. 19 Page 161
 Gifts Extraordinary, c. 27 p. 226
 Giver of Knowledge and all Grace, who? c. 20 p. 164
 Glory for Saints, at last, c. 37 p. 262
 Glory not in our selves. See Humility.
 Glory in God and Christ alone, c. 16 p. 83
 God, his Name and Attributes, c. 2 p. 5
 His Greatness, Majesty, Perfection and Absoluteness, c. 2 p. 161
 Gods Repentings, c. 33 p. 253
 God knows Satan and Wicked Men's Devices, and Over-rules them, c. 22 p. 187
 God will uphold his Saints in Trouble, and deliver them, c. 22 p. 190, 195

Goodness of God. See Bounty.
 Good Men's Spirit and Behaviour, c. 12 p. 60
 Good to all, c. 19 p. 162
 Good, though little commended and rewarded, c. 50 p.
 Governors. See Magistrates in general.
 Grace of God, free in Election, c. 9 p. 45
 In Calling, c. 9 p. 161
 In Pardon of Sin, c. 10 p. 48
 In Justification, c. 10 p. 50
 In Reconciliation, &c. c. 10 p. 49
 In giving Eternal Life and Salvation, c. 10 p. 51
 c. 20 p. 164

Graces of the Spirit, freely given of God.

Grave. See Death.
 Graven Images, c. 40 p. 276
 Greatness of God, c. 2 p. 5
 Greatest in the World. See World.
 Greedy of Gain. See World.
 Grieve not the Spirit of God, c. 21 p. 177
 Grieve not Saints in the time of their Trouble, c. 22 p. 207
 Ground of Comfort and Support, in a time of Trouble, c. 22 p. 186

S

Happiness

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE

H.

Happineſs of the Saints. See *Glory*.
Hard thing to be a true Saint,

Harmleſs and honeſt towards all,
Hate Sin,
Hear Rebuke willingly,
Hearken to God,
Heart for God. See *Sincerity*.
Heart upright. See *Sincerity*.
Help ſuch as are afflicted,
Help Saints in general,
Help all Men,
Holineſs ſhould be in Saints,
Holineſs of God,
Honeſty towards all,
Honour God,
Honour Saints,
Honour Magiſtrates,
Honour Parents. See *Parents*.
Honour all Men,
Honour of the Saints,
Honours amongſt men. See *World*.
Honour is of God,
Hope in God, in general,
In Time of Trouble,
When all Hope ſeems to be gone,
Humane Nature of Chriſt. See *Humility of Chriſt*.
Humiliation of Chriſt,
Humility in Man,
Humble Behaviour towards all,
Husbands,
Hypocrites Hypocriſie,
Hypocrites Reward,

Chap. 46
Page 286
c. 19 p. 159
c. 16 p. 123
c. 17 p. 150
c. 16 p. 85
c. 22 p. 107
c. 17 p. 146
c. 19 p. 162
c. 16 p. 79
c. 2 p. 12
c. 19 p. 159, 160
c. 16 p. 79
c. 17 p. 147
c. 24 p. 216

Interceſſion of Chriſt,
Inviſible God,
Invitations to come to Chriſt. See *Incuragements*.
Joining of Church-Members together,
Iſrael's Reſtoration,
Judge not Saints raiſhly,
Judge not others,
Judgments denounced againſt Sinners,
Judgment of the Great Day,
Judgment righteous. See *Magiſtrates*.
Juſt to all Men,
Juſtice of God,
Juſtification, not by Works, or Legal Sacrifices,
Juſtification free, by the Grace of God, through Chriſt,
Juſtifie God under our Troubles,

Chap. 8 Page 41

c. 2 p. 10

c. 27 p. 225

c. 57 p. 297

c. 17 p. 147

c. 19 p. 160

c. 16 p. 125

c. 26 p. 260

c. 19 p. 160

c. 2 p. 12

c. 6

c. 25

c. 10 p. 50

c. 22 p. 199

K.

Kindneſs of God,
Kindneſs of Saints to Saints,
Kindneſs of Saints to Enemies,
Kindneſs of Saints to all,
Kinds of Love. See *Nature of Love*.
King Jeſus,
Kings of Iſrael,
Knowledge of Divine Things in general,
Knowledge in ſuch Things, not in Natural Men,
Knowledge therein, God's Gift,
Known unto God are all things,

Chap. 2 Page 13

c. 17 p. 147

c. 22 p. 205

c. 19 p. 162

c. 8 p. 42

c. 44 p. 284

c. 38 p. 264

c. 5

p. 18 c. 20 p. 164

c. 20 p. 166

c. 2 p. 11

L.

Labour for Heaven,
Labour in our Calling,
Labour for the beſt Things. See *Encouragement to come to Chriſt*.

Chap. 46 Page 286

c. 54 p. 299

Lament Sins. See *Mourning for Sin*.

c. 48 p. 289

Laſt Times,

c. 16 p. 85

Laws of God to be obeyed,

c. 6 p. 25

Law concludes all under Sin,

c. 6 p. ibid.

Law's Curſe,

Law's Works, or Sacrifices under it, juſtifie not:
Men have no Cauſe to rely on it, or boaſt,

c. 64 p. 306

c. 27 p. 232

Laying on of Hands,

Lean on God. See *Truſt*.

Letters written to, and read in Churches,

c. 27 p. 225

Letters Commendatory,

c. 10 p. 51 c. 37 p. 262

Life Eternal,

c. 16 p. 119

Lips,

c. 2 p. 15

Living God,

c. 16 p. 79

Live to God,

c. 16 p. 83

Long for God's Preſence,

Look to God in Hope always,

c. 16 p. 110

Look to God, if there be but a Per adventure,

c. 49 p. 289

Look to God in Trouble, as to him from whom it comes,

c. 22 p. 777

Look

I.

Idenſity,
Idola ry,
Jeſus the Chriſt,
Jews Murmurings,
Ignorance in general,
Ignorance of Man by Nature,
Ignorance of each other when blaſt,
Illumination. See *Knowledge*.
Idolages. See *Idolatry*.
Imagination. See *Thought*.
Imperfection of Saints,
Inpoſeſſion of Man in Spirituals,
Impoſition of Hands,
Inclination to Sin in Saints,
Incorruptibleſs of God,
Incouragement in Afflictions,
Incouragement to come to Chriſt for all Grace,

Chap. 54 Page 294
c. 40 p. 276
c. 7 p. 28
c. 53 p. 292
c. 38 p. 264
c. 3 p. 21
c. 68 p. 309
c. 13 p. 67
c. 20 p. 164
c. 27 p. 232
c. 13 p. 67
c. 2 p. 11
c. 22 p. 186
c. 20 p. 171
p. 171
c. 49
c. 17 p. 151
c. 54 p. 294
c. 2 p. 14

To look to God, when but a Poſſibility left,

p. 289

Indifferent things,
Industry in our Callings,
Inſtanceſs of God,

of the Whole WORK.

<i>Look to God in Trouble, as to him in whom only is Help,</i>	Chap. 22. Page 203
<i>Lord's Day,</i>	c. 58 p. 299
<i>Lord's Supper,</i>	c. 27 p. 235
<i>Love of God, in giving Christ,</i>	c. 7 p. 27
<i>Love of Christ, in giving himself to Death,</i>	c. 8 p. 37
<i>Love Mutual between Christ and his Church,</i>	c. 15 p. 77
<i>Love of God manifested in the Afflictions of his Saints,</i>	c. 22 p. 186
<i>Love God, and the Father, and the Lord Jesus,</i>	c. 16 p. 82
<i>Love the Saints,</i>	c. 17 p. 145
<i>Love Able Men,</i>	c. 19 p. 162
<i>Love in its Effects, and Fruits:</i>	
1. To God,	c. 16 p. 83
2. To Saints,	c. 17 p. 146
<i>Lawfulness of Christ,</i>	c. 7 p. 34
<i>Lawfulness of Men,</i>	c. 16 p. 113

Chap. 53 Page 192
c. 61 p. 302

N.

<i>Name of God,</i>	Chap. 2 Page 5
<i>Nature of God,</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>Nature of Christ,</i>	c. 7 p. 34
<i>Nature of the Spirit,</i>	c. 21 p. 176
<i>Nature of Man, since the Fall, desperately wicked,</i>	c. 5 p. 18
<i>Nature of Faith,</i>	c. 11 p. 54
<i>Nature of Love,</i>	c. 17 p. 145
<i>Note God's Kindnesses,</i>	c. 16 p. 97
<i>Notable Things done by Christ, and his Apostles,</i>	c. 43 p. 283

O.

<i>Oath for Testimony, &c.</i>	Chap. 25 Page 217
<i>Obedience to God,</i>	c. 16 p. 85
<i>Obedience to Rulers: Wherein,</i>	c. 24 p. 215
<i>Where not.</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>Obedience to Parents,</i>	c. 18 p. 156
<i>Obedience to Masters,</i>	c. ibid. p. 158
<i>Objects of Faith,</i>	c. 11 p. 54
<i>Objects of Worship,</i>	c. 16 p. 88
<i>Objects of Love,</i>	c. ibid. 82. c. 17. p. 145
<i>Object of Fear,</i>	c. 16 p. 102
<i>Object of Trust,</i>	c. ibid. p. 106
<i>Object of Hope,</i>	c. ibid. p. 110
<i>Object of Delight,</i>	c. ibid. p. 83
<i>Occasions of Evil flee,</i>	c. ibid. p. 123
<i>Offences amongst Saints, to be avoided,</i>	c. 17. p. 151
<i>Offences of Scandal, to be removed,</i>	c. 27 p. 226
<i>Officers of Churches,</i>	c. ibid. p. 229
<i>How qualified,</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>How elected,</i>	c. ibid. p. 231
<i>Their Maintenance,</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>Their Errors complained of,</i>	c. ibid. p. 230
<i>Omniscience and Omnipresence of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 11
<i>Omnipotence of God,</i>	c. ibid. p. 10
<i>Only true God,</i>	c. ibid. p. 15
<i>Opportunity to be made use of,</i>	c. 47 p. 287
<i>Order in the Churches,</i>	c. 27 p. 226
<i>Ornaments of Public Worship</i>	c. ibid. p. 232
<i>Ordination of Officers in the Churches,</i>	c. ibid. p. 231
<i>Ordinance of Magistracy. See Magistrates.</i>	
<i>Outward Privileges, no Security against Judgment,</i>	c. 64 p. 305

P.

<i>Pact after God,</i>	Chap. 16 Page 83
<i>Parables,</i>	c. 44 p. 282
<i>Parents,</i>	c. 18 p. 156
<i>Pardon of Sin,</i>	c. 10 p. 48
<i>Patience, in general,</i>	c. 16 p. 117
<i>Patience in Saints, each to order,</i>	c. 17 p. 147

S 1-2

Patience

M.

<i>Magistrates, Magistracy, God's Ordinance,</i>	Chap. 24 Page 211
<i>Magistrates, but Men in God's Sight,</i>	c. 24 p. 212
<i>Magistrates Duties</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>Majesty of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 5
<i>Man Christ,</i>	c. 8 p. 35
<i>Man's Fall,</i>	c. 5 p. 18
<i>Man's Wickedness since,</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>Man's Ignorance,</i>	c. ibid. p. 21
<i>Man's Impotency in Spirituals,</i>	c. 20 p. 164
<i>Man's Bondage to Satan,</i>	c. 5 p. 23
<i>Man's sad State hence,</i>	c. ibid. p. ibid.
<i>Man's Salvation: How,</i>	c. 7 p. 27
<i>Marriages. See Husbands.</i>	
<i>Mary, the Mother of our Lord, had more Children,</i>	c. 69 p. 109
<i>Masters,</i>	c. 18 p. 158
<i>Maintenance of Ministers,</i>	c. 27 p. 231
<i>Mediator Christ,</i>	c. 8 p. 35
<i>Mediation. See Intercession.</i>	
<i>Meditation,</i>	c. 31 p. 249
<i>Meekness of Christ,</i>	c. 7 p. 34
<i>Meekness in Men,</i>	c. 16 p. 117
<i>Meekness towards Saints,</i>	c. 17 p. 147
<i>Meekness towards all,</i>	c. 19 p. 161
<i>Mercy of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 13
<i>Mercy in Men to all,</i>	c. 19 p. 162
<i>Mind of Man, in general,</i>	c. 32 p. 251
<i>Mind the same things among Saints,</i>	c. 17 p. 151
<i>Ministers of Christ, in general,</i>	c. 26 p. 219
<i>Ministers of particular Churches, their Qualifications,</i>	c. 27 p. 222
<i>Ministers Sins complained of,</i>	c. ibid. p. 230
<i>Ministers Maintenance,</i>	c. ibid. p. 231
<i>Ministers of State. See Magistrates.</i>	
<i>Miracles,</i>	c. 43 p. 283
<i>Moderation in all things,</i>	c. 16 p. 117
<i>Mortality. See Death.</i>	
<i>Mourn for Sin,</i>	c. 16 p. 121

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE

<i>Patience in Saints, to all Men,</i>	Chap. 19	Page 161	<i>Punishment of Sin, in general,</i>	Chap. 5	Page 40
<i>To Enemies, Persecutors,</i>	c. 22	p. 204		c. 16	p. 125
<i>Peace with God,</i>	c. 10	p. 49	<i>Punishment of Saints, for Sin,</i>	c. 13	p. 70
<i>With Saints,</i>	c. 17	p. 148			
<i>With all Men,</i>	c. 19	p. 161			
<i>Perfection of Saints in Christ,</i>	c. 8	p. 44			
<i>Persecutions. See Afflictions.</i>					
<i>Persecuted for Well-doing,</i>	c. 22	p. 206			
<i>Persecuting Heathens,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 180			
<i>Persecuting Jews,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 181			
<i>Persecutions over-ruled by God,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 187			
<i>Persecuted ones Duties,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 197			
<i>Their Comforts,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 186			
<i>Persecutors Reward,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 189			
<i>Perseverance, the Saints Duty,</i>	c. 16	p. 139			
<i>Perseverance the Saints Privilege,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 142			
<i>Perseverance by the Grace of God,</i>	c. 20	p. 170			
<i>Pity Saints in their Trouble</i>	c. 22	p. 207			
<i>Pity all Men</i>	c. 19	p. 162			
<i>Pleasures. See World.</i>					
<i>Pondering of God in the Heart.</i>	c. 31	p. 249			
<i>Poor's Relief,</i>	c. 17	p. 152			
<i>Prayers, in general,</i>	c. 16	p. 92			
<i>Prayer in Church-Assemblies,</i>	c. 27	p. 232			
<i>In Time of Trouble,</i>	c. 22	p. 201			
<i>In Time of Common Calamities,</i>	c. 23	p. 210			
<i>One for another</i>	c. 17	p. 150			
<i>For Afflicted ones,</i>	c. 22	p. 207			
<i>For Magistrates,</i>	c. 24	p. 216			
<i>Pray when all Hope seems to be gone,</i>	c. 49	p. 269			
<i>Praises, in general,</i>	c. 16	p. 87			
<i>Preachers, in general,</i>	c. 26	p. 219			
<i>Preaching in Church-Assemblies,</i>	c. 27	p. 232			
<i>Presence of God, Saints Desire,</i>	c. 16	p. 83			
<i>Pre's after Heaven,</i>	c. 46	p. 286			
<i>Pride. See Humility.</i>					
<i>Priesthood of Christ,</i>	c. 8	p. 36			
<i>Privileges of Saints, in general,</i>	c. 14	p. 71			
<i>In Times of Afflictions,</i>	c. 22	p. 201			
<i>In Common Calamities,</i>	c. 23	p. 209			
<i>Profess God and Christ boldly, in the general,</i>	c. 16	p. 83			
<i>In Trouble,</i>	c. 22	p. 200			
<i>Professors unsound, force Persecutors,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 181			
<i>Proofs of Faith,</i>	c. 11	p. 58			
<i>Proofs of Saintship, in general,</i>	c. 12	p. 60			
<i>Proofs of Love to God,</i>	c. 16	p. 83			
<i>Promises, in general. See Privileges of Saints.</i>					
<i>Promises for Grace, in general,</i>	c. 20	p. 164			
<i>In particular, Of Knowledge,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 166			
<i>Of Faith,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 168			
<i>Of Fruitfulness,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 170			
<i>Of Strength to persevere,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 173			
<i>Of the Spirit,</i>	c. 21	p. 186			
<i>Promises to Afflicted Ones,</i>	c. 22	p. 207			
<i>Promises to Zion, the Church of God,</i>	c. 27	p. 223			
<i>Promises for Israel's Return,</i>	c. 57	p. 297			
<i>Promises for the Things of this Life. See World.</i>					
<i>Promises of Glory reserved for Saints,</i>	c. 37	p. 262			
<i>Prophecies of Christ, the Saviour. See Salvation, in general.</i>					
<i>Providence. See World. See Sovereignty of God.</i>					
<i>Provoke not one another to Sin,</i>	c. 17	p. 148			

Q

<i>Qualifications of Rulers,</i>	Chap. 24	Page 212
<i>Qualifications of Saints. See Characters of Saints.</i>		
<i>Qualifications of Ministers of the Gospel, in general,</i>	c. 26	p. 219
<i>Of Church-Officers, in particular,</i>	c. 27	p. 229
<i>Qualifications of Church-Members,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 224
<i>Quarrels amongst Church-Members,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 228
<i>Amongst Christians in general,</i>	c. 17	p. 148
<i>Quench not the Spirit,</i>	c. 21	p. 177
<i>Quickened by the Spirit,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 173
<i>Quiet Spirit, in general,</i>	c. 16	p. 117
<i>Quiet towards all Men,</i>	c. 19	p. 161
<i>Quiet under Affliction, and submissive to God,</i>	c. 22	p. 198
<i>Towards Men then,</i>	c. 22	p. 204

R

<i>Railing. See Words.</i>		
<i>Reading Scriptures,</i>	Chap. 1	Page 1
<i>Reading them in the Assemblies,</i>	c. 27	p. 232
<i>Reasonings of God, with Sinners,</i>	c. 16	p. 125
<i>Rebuke each other for Sin,</i>	c. 17	p. 149
<i>Reconciliation to God,</i>	c. 10	p. 49
<i>Redemption of Fallen Man,</i>	c. 7	p. 27
<i>Rejoice in God and Christ,</i>	c. 16	p. 83
<i>Rejoice in Afflictions,</i>	c. 22	p. 201
<i>Rejoice not at Enemies Hurt,</i>	c. ibid.	p. 205
<i>Relation of God to his own. See Saints Privileges.</i>		
<i>Relation between Christ and his Church,</i>	c. 15	p. 77
<i>Relation of Church-Members to their particular Churches,</i>	c. 27	p. 225
<i>Relations in the Flesh,</i>	c. 18	p. 154
<i>Relative Duties. See Duties.</i>		
<i>Relye upon God. See Trust.</i>		
<i>Remission of Sin,</i>	c. 10	p. 48
<i>Reward Good for Evil,</i>	c. 19	p. 162
<i>Repentance in God: How,</i>	c. 33	p. 253
<i>Repentance in Man,</i>	c. ibid.	p. ibid.
<i>Report for others Failings,</i>	c. 17	p. 147, 148
<i>Respect for Saints,</i>	c. 17	p. 147
<i>Respect for all Men,</i>	c. 19	p. 162
<i>Restoration of the Jews. See Return.</i>		
<i>Resurrection of Christ,</i>	c. 8	p. 40
<i>Resurrection of Man's Body,</i>	c. 35	p. 259
<i>Return of the Jews, to their Country,</i>	c. 57	p. 297
<i>Revenge not,</i>	c. 19	p. 279
<i>Revelations of Old, by Voices, Dreams, &c.</i>	c. 55	p. 297
<i>Reward of Holiness. See Glory for Saints.</i>		
<i>Reward of Suffering for Christ,</i>	c. 22	p. 194
<i>Reward of Sin,</i>	c. 5	p. 23
<i>Reward of Hypocrisy,</i>	c. 28	p. 242
<i>Reward of Persecutors,</i>	c. 22	p. 189

Riches.

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE.

<i>Riches.</i> See <i>World</i> .		<i>Search, if Saints or not,</i>	c. 12 p. 66	c. 11 p. 58
<i>Righteous God,</i>	c. 2 p. 12	<i>Seek God.</i> See <i>Prayer.</i>		
<i>Righteousness towards God.</i> See <i>Justification.</i>		<i>Seducers,</i>	c. 30 p. 246	
<i>Righteousness towards Men,</i>	c. 19 p. 160	<i>Sensible sinners invited to Christ,</i>	c. 67 p. 309	
<i>Righteousness of Men own will not secure their State,</i>	c. 64 p. 306	<i>Servants,</i>	c. 18 p. 158	
		<i>Serve God only,</i>	c. 16 p. 88	
<i>Rock is God.</i> See <i>Trust.</i>		<i>Servitude to Satan,</i>	c. 5 p. 23	
<i>Rule and Greatness of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 5	<i>Shadow is Man's Life.</i> See <i>Death.</i>		
<i>Rule and Greatness of Christ,</i>	c. 7 p. 31 c. 842	<i>Shepherd, Christ,</i>	c. 8 p. 43	
<i>Rulers of Kingdoms,</i>	c. 24 p. 211	<i>Signs of Saints and Sonship,</i>	c. 12 p. 60 c. 22 p. 185	
<i>Rules of Worship, Faith, &c.</i>	c. 16 p. 90	<i>Signs of the last Times,</i>	c. 48 p. 289	

S

<i>Sabbath day</i>	Chap. 58	Page. 299		
<i>Sacraments.</i> See <i>Lord's Supper.</i>				
<i>Sacrifices before the Law.</i>	c. 45 p. 286			
<i>Sacrifices under the Law takes not away Sin,</i>	c. 6 p. 25			
<i>Shield is God.</i> See <i>Trust in God.</i>				
<i>Saints Interest in, and nearness to God.</i> See <i>Saints Privilege.</i>				
<i>Saints Duty to God,</i>	c. 16 p. 79			
<i>Towards the Spirit,</i>	c. 21 p. 77			
<i>To follow Saints,</i>	c. 17 p. 145			
<i>To Relations in the Flesh,</i>	c. 18 p. 154			
<i>To all Men,</i>	c. 19 p. 159			
<i>To Magistrates,</i>	c. 24 p. 215			
<i>Saints Duty, in time of Afflictions, towards God,</i>	c. 22 p. 197			
<i>Towards Men, Persecutors,</i>	c. 22 p. 204			
<i>Towards the Persecuted,</i>	c. 22 p. 207			
<i>Saints Duties in Common Calamities,</i>	c. 23 p. 210			
<i>Saints Duty in relation to the Things of this World.</i>				
See <i>World.</i>				
<i>In relation to Temptations.</i> See <i>Satan and Deceivers.</i>				
<i>Saints Character,</i>	c. 12 p. 60			
<i>Saints Failings,</i>	c. 13 p. 67			
<i>Saints Corrected,</i>	ibid.			
<i>Saints Privileges,</i>	c. 14 p. 71			
<i>Saints known by their Fruit,</i>	c. 12 p. 61			
<i>Salvation in the general,</i>	c. 7 p. 27, 28			
<i>Salvation of Souls free,</i>	c. 10 p. 51			
<i>Salvation in Afflictions sure to Saints,</i>	c. 22 p. 159			
<i>When 'tis near,</i>	ibid. p. 193			
<i>When 'tis great and wonderful,</i>	See ibid.			
<i>Sanctification in Worship,</i>	c. 16 p. 90			
<i>Sanctification by Christ's death,</i>	c. 10 p. 50			
<i>By the Spirit,</i>	c. 21 p. 173			
<i>Satan in general,</i>	c. 30 p. 244			
<i>Satan his Ruling in sinners</i>	c. 5 p. 23			
<i>He can do no more than God permits,</i>	c. 22 p. 187			
<i>Satisfaction for sin by Jesus,</i>	c. 10 p. 37			
<i>Saviour Jesus,</i>	c. 7 p. 28			
<i>Scandals removed,</i>	c. 27 p. 236			
<i>Scriptures of God,</i>	c. 1 p. 1			
<i>Scripture's the Rule of Worship, Faith and Life,</i>	c. 16 p. 90			
<i>Seventh day.</i> See <i>Sabbath.</i>				
<i>Search the Scriptures.</i> See <i>Scriptures.</i>				
		<i>Sin, if Saints or not,</i>	c. 12 p. 66	c. 11 p. 58
		<i>Seek God.</i> See <i>Prayer.</i>		
		<i>Seducers,</i>	c. 30 p. 246	
		<i>Sensible sinners invited to Christ,</i>	c. 67 p. 309	
		<i>Servants,</i>	c. 18 p. 158	
		<i>Serve God only,</i>	c. 16 p. 88	
		<i>Servitude to Satan,</i>	c. 5 p. 23	
		<i>Shadow is Man's Life.</i> See <i>Death.</i>		
		<i>Shepherd, Christ,</i>	c. 8 p. 43	
		<i>Signs of Saints and Sonship,</i>	c. 12 p. 60 c. 22 p. 185	
		<i>Signs of the last Times,</i>	c. 48 p. 289	
		<i>Silence.</i> See <i>Words.</i>		
		<i>Similarities,</i>	c. 42 p. 282	
		<i>Sincerity,</i>	c. 16 p. 134	
		<i>Singing.</i> See <i>Praises.</i>		
		<i>Sin's Happiness,</i>	c. 27 p. 223	
		<i>Sin, what?</i>	c. 16 p. 121	
		<i>Sin's sad Effect upon Man,</i>	c. 5 p. 23	
		<i>Sins threatened and punished here,</i>	c. 16 p. 125	
		<i>Sin against the Holy Ghost,</i>	c. 21 p. 177	
		<i>Sins of Saints,</i>	c. 13 p. 67	
		<i>Sins confessed and mourned for</i>	c. 16 p. 121	
		<i>forlorn,</i>	ibid. p. 123	
		<i>Pardoned,</i>	c. 10 p. 43	
		<i>Sinfulness of Man's Nature,</i>	c. 5 p. 18	
		<i>Society with wicked Men,</i>	c. 19 p. 163	
		<i>Sovereignty of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 5	
		<i>Speak evil of no Man,</i>	c. 19 p. 160	
		<i>Speaking.</i> See <i>Preaching.</i>		
		<i>Speaking Blasphemy,</i>	c. 52 p. 291	
		<i>Speaking in general, or Speeches.</i> See <i>Words.</i>		
		<i>Spirit of God promises to, and works in all the Saints,</i>	c. 21 p. 173	
		<i>Spirits being in all the Saints,</i>	ibid. p. 174	
		<i>Spirit, Nature, and Operations,</i>	ibid. p. 176	
		<i>Spirit to be obeyed, not grieved,</i>	ibid. p. 177	
		<i>Statues,</i>		
		<i>Strange God,</i> { See <i>Idolatry.</i>		
		<i>Strife.</i> See <i>Envy.</i>		
		<i>Strive to enter in at the strait Gate,</i>	c. 46 p. 286	
		<i>Strong Saints not to offend the weak,</i>	c. 17 p. 151	
		<i>Subjects Duties to Rulers,</i>	c. 24 p. 215	
		<i>Submission to God under Trouble,</i>	c. 22 p. 198	
		<i>Sufferings of Christ,</i>	c. 8 p. 37	
		<i>Sufferings of Saints,</i>	c. 22 p. 178	
		<i>Under God's immediate hand,</i>	ibid. p. 179	
		<i>From Men, Heathen,</i>	ibid. p. 180	
		<i>From Men professing God,</i>	ibid. p. 181	
		<i>Suffering for well-doing,</i>	ibid. p. 207	
		<i>Sufferers should be pitied,</i>	See ibid.	
		<i>Sufferers Comforts,</i>	ibid. p. 185	
		<i>Sufferers Duties,</i>	ibid. p. 197	

T

<i>Take heed of Sin and Apostasy,</i> Chap. 16	Page. 143			
<i>Take heed of Seducers.</i> See <i>Seducers.</i>				
<i>Tale-bearing</i>	c. 17 p. 148			
<i>Talk.</i> See <i>Words.</i>				
<i>Teaching in Church Assemblies,</i>	c. 27 p. 232			
<i>Teachers, False,</i>	c. 50 p. 246			
<i>Temperance.</i> See <i>Moderation.</i>				

Toua.

To the Whole WORK.

<i>Tentations by Satan.</i> See <i>Satan</i> .		<i>Wait for Christ's second Coming,</i>	c. 16 p. 134
<i>By Deceivers.</i> See <i>Seaneers</i> .		<i>Walk with God.</i>	ibid. p. 79
<i>From worldly Things.</i> See <i>World</i> .		<i>Warn Saints,</i>	c. 17 p. 149
<i>Tentations to be watched against,</i>	c. 16 p. 143	<i>Watch in general,</i>	c. 16 p. 143
<i>Thanksgiving to God,</i>	ibid. 79	<i>Way for Heaven narrow and laborious,</i>	c. 46 p. 286
<i>Think not evil of any Person upon Report,</i>	c. 17 p. 147	<i>Weak Saints to be born with,</i>	c. 17 p. 151
<i>Thoughts,</i>	c. 33 p. 251	<i>Warned from this World.</i> See <i>World</i> .	
<i>Threats against sinners,</i>	c. 16 p. 125	<i>Wickedness of Man's Nature,</i>	c. 5 p. 18
<i>Tongue of Man,</i>	c. 16 p. 119	<i>Wicked Men Persecutors of Saints,</i>	c. 22 p. 180
<i>Tow'r is God to him.</i> See <i>Trust in God</i> .		<i>Wicked Men restrained by God,</i>	ibid. p. 187
<i>Treason discovered,</i>	c. 24 p. 216	<i>Wicked Men Society to be avoided,</i>	c. 19 p. 163
<i>Trinity,</i>	c. 3 p. 16	<i>Wisdom of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 12
<i>True God,</i>	c. 2 p. 15	<i>Wives,</i>	c. 18 p. 154
<i>Trust not Man,</i>	c. 16 p. 105	<i>Whisper not one of another,</i>	c. 17 p. 147
<i>Trust God only and always,</i>	ibid. p. 106	<i>Women.</i> See <i>Wives</i> .	
<i>In times of Trouble.</i>	c. 22 p. 203	<i>Word of God,</i>	c. 1 p. 1
<i>Truth of God,</i>	c. 2 p. 14	<i>Words or Sayings, Expressions of Choice not binding,</i>	c. 66 p. 303
<i>Truth opposed by false Professors,</i>	c. 28 p. 237	<i>Words of Men in general,</i>	c. 16 p. 119
<i>Try our selves,</i>	c. 12 60 c. 11 p. 58	<i>Words neither true or good spoke on politick Grounds</i>	
<i>Trived by Affliction, God's end,</i>	c. 22 p. 183	<i>to prevent Danger, or accomplish an End,</i>	c. 65 p. 307

V

<i>Vanity of all things here in general.</i> See <i>World</i> .		<i>Works of the Spirit,</i>	c. 21 p. 176
<i>Vanity of Honour in high Places,</i>	c. 24 p. 212	<i>Works of God.</i> See <i>Soveraignty of God</i> .	
<i>Vapour is Man's life.</i> See <i>Death</i> .		<i>Works of Faith,</i>	c. 11 p. 58
<i>Vileness of Man's Nature,</i>	c. 5 p. 18	<i>Works whereby Saints glorify God,</i>	c. 16 p. 79
<i>Visions,</i>	c. 55 p. 295	<i>Works of the Law justify not,</i>	c. 6 p. 25
<i>Visit afflicted ones,</i>	c. 22 p. 270	<i>Work with diligence,</i>	c. 54 p. 294
<i>Unbelief sadly dangerous.</i>	e. 11 p. 59	<i>Worlds, Nature's, Snarers, &c.</i>	c. 39 p. 270
<i>Uncleanliness of Men.</i> See <i>Vileness</i> .		<i>Worship of God in general,</i>	c. 16 p. 28
<i>Unfigured.</i> See <i>Sincerity</i> .		<i>Worship of God in Church Assemblies, how ordered,</i>	c. 27 p. 226
<i>Union amongst Saints,</i>	c. 17 p. 151	<i>Worship's Rule, the Word of God,</i>	e. 16 p. 90
<i>Union between Christ and his Church,</i>	c. 15 p. 77	<i>Worshipping strange Gods,</i>	c. 40 p. 276
<i>Unnecessary Converse with the Wicked to be avoided,</i>	c. 19 p. 163		
<i>Unsearchable God,</i>	c. 2 p. 14		
<i>Unsound Professors fierce Persecutors</i>	c. 22 p. 181		
<i>Uows,</i>	c. 51 p. 290		
<i>Uprightness,</i>	c. 16 p. 134		
<i>Ujury,</i>	c. 59 p. 300		

W

<i>Wait for God in general,</i>	c. 16 p. 110
<i>Wait for God in times of Trouble,</i>	c. 22 p. 293

Y

<i>Yield your selves wholly to live to God,</i>	c. 16 p. 134
---	--------------

Z

<i>Zeal for God in general,</i>	c. 16 p. 134
<i>Zeal that is blind persecuteth,</i>	c. 22 p. 181

Books Printed for, and Sold by Awnsham and John Churchill, at the
Black Swan in Pater-noster-Row.

FOLIO's.

Cambden's *Britannia*; with Maps, enlarged
by Mr. *Edmond Gibson*.
Mr. *Talbot's* Chronological Tables, in 16
Copper Plates.

Sir *Richard Baker's* Chronicle of the Kings of
England, continued to this Year.

Galileo's System of the World.

Leybourn's Compleat Surveyor.

—Dialling.

—*Cursus Mathematicus*.

Wing's Astronomia Britannica.

Riolanus,

Veslingius,

Bartolinus,

Riverius's Practice of Physick.

Cambridge Concordance.

Machiavelli's Works.

Mr. *Lock's* Essay on Humane Understanding.

Aesop's Fables; with Morals and Reflections. By

Sir *Roger L'Strange*, Knight.

Sir *Symonds d'Esne's* Journals of Parliament, during
the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Holyaek's Dictionary at large.

Buchanan's Chronicle, or History of the Kings of
Scotland.

The Year Books compleat.

Titus Livius's Roman History.

Sir *Paul Ricaut's* Lives of the Popes.

Knowle's Turkish History; with Sir *Paul Ricaut's*
Continuation.

Bocca's Novels and Tales.

Isaya's Dictionarium, Poet. Histor. and Geogr.

Sir *Geo. Wheeler's* Travels into Greece.

The Sauris Brevium.

Milton's Paradise regained.

Mulphigii Opera.

Cowell's Interpreter.

Petavius's Chronological Tables, English.

Roll's Abridgment.

Van Helmont's Works.

Prince *Arthur*.

King *Arthur*.

QUARTO's.

Mr. *Boyle's* General History of the Air.

The three several Letters for Toleration.

Markham's Works of Husbandry.

The *Cambridge* Dictionary.

Clark's Praxis.

Dr. *Whitby's* several Tracts.

Bishop Hopkins's of the Lords Prayer.

—on Ten Commandments.

Roger's 39 Articles.

Scruvelii Lexicon.

Norwood's Navigation.

Scriptures Sufficiency.

OCTAVO's

Dr. *Gibson's* Anatomy of Humane Bodies.

Drelincourt's of Death.

Leybourn's Arithmetick.

Bishop Wilkins's of Prayer and Preaching, enlarg-
ed by the Bishop of *Norwich*, and the Bishop of
Chichester.

Protestant Reconciler Compleat.

Homer's Iliads.

Poetae Minores.

Royal Grammar.

Two Treatises of Government.

Partridge's Treasury of Physick.

Mr. *Lock's* several Papers of Interest, Money,
and Trade.

—His Thoughts concerning Education.

Sir *William Temple's* History of the Netherlands.

—Miscellanea.

Dr. *Burnet's* Travels.

Plato Redivivus.

The Reasonableness of Christianity, as delivered
in the Scriptures; with a Vindication against Mr.
Edward's Exceptions.

Mr. *Bold's* Defence of the Reasonableness of Chri-
stianity, against Mr. *Edwards*.

Mr. *Selden's* Table-Talk.

Mr. *Ketlewell's* 5 Sermons.

Mr. *Aubrey's* Miscellanea.

Debates of the *Westminster* and *Oxford* Parliaments.

Aristotle's Rhetorick, English.

The Epitome of Heraldry.

Sir *George Mackenzie's* Solitude.

—Religious Stoick.

Two Treatises of Natural Religion.

Monheur le clere's of Incredulity.

Archbishop Leyton's Sermons.

Hartman's Reitorer and Preiurver of Health.

Dr. *Hody's* of the Resurrection.

Mr. *Tanner's* *Nativia Monastica*.

M. *Aurel. Antoninus's* Meditations, English.

Bishop Hopkins's Sermons, 4. Vol.

Meriton's Guide to Surveyors of Highways.

Guybon's Heraldry.

Cambridge Phralses.

Cb. 24. 1733.

Culpeper's English Physician.
Dispensatory.
Rey's Nomenclatura trilinguis.
Orbini's Works.
Puffing of the Parts.
Cole's Dictionary.
Screvellii Lexicon.
Perkyn's Catechism.
Fortunatus.
Sand's Psalms and Poems.

T W E L V E S.

Dr. Patrick's new Version of the Psalms.
Le Clerc's Logica.
Sir George Mackenzy's Gallantry.
Weeks Preparation, 2d Part.
Li-y's Orations.
Gentleman's Religion.
Sleidan de quatuor Summis Imperiis.
Isocrates Opera G. L. Contab.

Greek Bible. Field.
Common-Prayer.
Apocrypha.
Sallustii Historia.
Lac. Flarus's History.
Hebrew Psalter. By Robinson.
Guide to Heaven.
Mr. Bold of Death.
Partridge's Astrology.
Gerhard's Meditations.
Academy of Compliments.
English Expofitor.
Culpeper's Midwifery.
Bunian's Sighs from Hell.
Gunter's Linc.
A Discourse concerning the Love of God.
Mr. Bolton of the Muscular Motion.
Huel's Greek Testament.
Dyke on the Sacrament.
Sand's Ovid.

A
Common-place Book
TO THE
HOLY BIBLE:
OR, THE
Scriptures Sufficiency
Practically Demonstrated.

W H E R E I N

Whatsoever is contain'd in SCRIPTURE, Respecting
Doctrine, Worship, or Manners, is reduced to its Proper Head: *Weighty Cases Resolved, Truths Confirmed,*
difficult Texts Illustrated, and Explained by others
more plain.

2 Tim. III. 16.

*All Scripture is given by the Inspiration of God, and is profitable for
Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in Righteousness.*

L O N D O N,

Printed by Edw. Jones, for Awnsham and John Churchil, at the Black
Swan in Pater-Noster Row, 1697.

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inner parts,
Psal. 51. 6.

My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right
hand, &c. *Psal.* 63. 8. *Psal.* 119. 60.

All the upright in heart shall glory, *Psal.* 64. 10.
Psal. 97. 11.

I will pay my vows which my mouth hath ut-
tered, &c. when I was in trouble, *Psal.* 66. 13, 14.
Psal. 116. 14, 18.

The Lord God, &c. will give grace and glory:
no good thing will he withhold from them who
walk uprightly, *Psal.* 84. 11.

They say, the Lord shall not see, &c. He who
planteth the ear, shall he not hear? He who form-
ed the eye, shall he not see? &c. The Lord know-
eth the thoughts of man, *Psal.* 94. 7, 8, 9, 11, 15.

It is a people who do err in their hearts, &c. *Psal.*
95. 10.

Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness
for the upright in heart, *Psal.* 97. 11.

I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way,
&c. I will walk within my house with a perfect
heart, *Psal.* 101. 2. *Psal.* 26. 11.

Unto the upright there shall arise a light in the
darkness, *Psal.* 112. 4.

Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have re-
spect unto all thy commandments: I will praise
thee with uprightness of heart, &c. My zeal hath
consumed me, &c. *Psal.* 119. 6, 7, 139.

Do good, O Lord, unto, &c. them who are up-
right in their hearts: as for such who turn aside to
their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth
with the workers of iniquity, *Psal.* 125. 4, 5.

O Lord, thou hast searched me and known me:
thou knowest my down-sitting and up-rising: thou
understandest my thoughts afar off: thou com-
passiest my path, and my lying down, and art ac-
quainted with all my ways: for there is not a
word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest
it altogether, *Psal.* 139. 1, 2, 3, 4. *Ezek.* 11. 5.

The upright shall dwell in thy presence, *Ps.* 140. 13.

If thou seek wisdom as silver, &c. and seek it as
hid treasures, &c. then shalt thou understand, &c.
The Lord is a buckler to them who walk up-
rightly, *Prov.* 2. 4, 5, 6, 7.

My son, &c. let thine heart keep my command-
ments, *Prov.* 3. 1. *ch.* 23. 26.

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it
are the issues of life, *Prov.* 4. 23.

For the ways of man are before the eyes of the
Lord, and he pondereth all his goings, *Prov.* 5. 21.

He who walketh uprightly walketh surely, &c.
Prov. 10. 9.

The integrity of the upright shall guide them,
&c. the righteousness of the perfect shall direct
his way, &c. The righteousness of the upright shall
deliver him, &c. Such as are upright in the way,
are his delight, *Prov.* 11. 3, 5, 6, 20.

He who walketh in his uprightness, feareth the
Lord, *Prov.* 14. 2.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place behold-
ing the evil and the good, &c. the prayers of the
upright is his delight, &c. A man of understand-
ing walketh uprightly, *Prov.* 15. 3, 8, 21.

All the ways of man are clean in his own eyes:
but the Lord weigheth the spirits, *Prov.* 16. 2.

The just man walketh in his integrity, *Prov.*
20. 7.

Every way of man is right in his own eyes: but
but the Lord pondereth the hearts, *Prov.* 21. 2.

My son, give me thine heart, *Prov.* 23. 26. *Jer.*
2. 12, 13.

If thou sayest, Behold, we know it not: doth
not he who pondereth the heart consider? *Prov.*
24. 12.

A faithful man shall abound with blessings:
Prov. 28. 20.

The upright love thee (or, they love thee up-
rightly, *Cont.* 1. 4.

The way of the just is uprightness: thou most
upright, dost weigh the path of the just, *Isa.*
26. 7.

Hezekiah, &c. Remember now, O Lord, I be-
seech thee, how I have walked before thee in
truth, and with a perfect heart, &c. *Isa.* 38. 2.

Hearken unto me, &c. the people in whose heart
is my Law: fear ye not, *Isa.* 51. 7.

Is it such a fast I have chosen? &c. to bow down
his head as a bull-nosh, &c. Is not this the fast
I have chosen, to loose the bands of wickedness?
Isa. 58. 5, 6, 7, 8.

From the prophet to the Priest, every one deal-
eth falsely: for they have healed the hurt of the
daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, &c.
Jer. 8. 20, 11.

O Lord of Hosts who judgest righteously; who
triest the reins, and the heart, *Jer.* 11. 20.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and de-
sperately wicked, who can know it? I the Lord
search the heart, and try the reins, even to give
every man according to his ways: according to
the fruit of his doings, *Jer.* 17. 9, 10. *ch.* 32. 19.
Rom. 8. 27.

I am God at hand, &c. not a God afar off:
Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not
see him, saith the Lord? Do not I fill heaven and
earth? *Jer.* 23. 23, 24. *Hab.* 4. 12-13. *Job.* 34. 22.

Cursed be he who doth the work of the Lord
deceitfully (or, negligently) *Jer.* 48. 10.

I know the things which come to your mind
every one, *Ezek.* 11. 5.

Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not
defile himself with the portion of the Kings meat,
&c. *Dan.* 1. 8.

Do not my word do good to him who walketh
uprightly? *Micah.* 2. 7.

Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright
in him, *Habbak.* 2. 4.

When ye fasted and mourned, &c. did ye at all
fast unto me, unto me? *Zech.* 7. 5, 6, 7.

Ye brought that which was torn: and the lame
and the sick, &c. sacrificed to the Lord a corrupt
thing, &c. *Mit.* 1. 13, 14.

Whoever looketh on a woman to lust after her,
hath committed adultery with her already in his
heart, *Matth.* 5. 28.

When thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know
what

what thy right hand doth, &c. No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and Mammon, *Matth. 6. 3, 24.*

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, &c. Not every one who saith, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom, &c. *Matth. 7. 13, 14, 21.*

Because they had not root, they withered away, *Matth. 13. 5, 6.*

Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man, but that which cometh out, &c. those things which proceedeth out of the mouth, cometh from the heart: and they defile the man, *Matth. 15. 11, 18. ch. 23. 25, 26.*

Jesus said, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me, *Matth. 16. 24, 25.*

The Lord said unto him who had improved his talents: Well done thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy, &c. *Matth. 25. 20, 21.*

Watch, &c. the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak, *Matth. 26. 41.*

Teaching them to observe all things which I have commanded you, *Matth. 28. 20.*

When Jesus called the blind man, he cast away his garment, rose and came unto Jesus, *Mark 10. 50.*

Zacharias and Elizabeth walked in all the Ordinances and Commandments of the Lord, blameless, *Luke 1. 5, 6.*

Mary, &c. kept all these sayings in her heart, *Luke 2. 51.*

Simon, James and John, they forsook all, and followed Christ, &c. Levi left all, rose up, and followed Christ when he had called him, *Luke 5. 10, 11, 27, 28.*

Jesus said unto another, Follow me; but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father, &c. Another said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go and bid them farewell, &c. Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plow and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God, *Luke 9. 59, 61, 62. ch. 8. 14.*

Take heed of hypocrisy, for there is nothing hid which shall not be uncovered, *Luke 12. 1, 2.*

If any man come to me and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple; and whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple, &c. Whosoever he be among you who forsaketh not all he hath, cannot be my disciple, *Luke 14. 26, 27, 33.*

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, &c. you cannot serve God and Mammon. Ye are they who justify yourselves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God, *Luke 16. 13, 15.*

Jesus saw Nathaniel, &c. and said of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile, *John 1. 47.*

God is a Spirit: and they who worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth, *John 4. 24.*

Amongst the chief Rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees, they did not confess him, lest they would be put out of the Synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God, *John 12. 42, 43.*

The Eunuch said, Here is water, what hinders me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest, *Acts 8. 36, 37.*

Barnabas exhorteth them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord, *Acts 11. 23.*

None of these things move me: neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the Ministry, &c. *Acts 20. 24.*

I was not disobedient unto the heavenly Vision: but shewed, &c. *Acts 26. 17, 18, 19.*

He is not a Jew, who is one outwardly, neither is that Circumcision which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and Circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter: whose praise is not of men, but of God, *Rom. 2. 28, 29.*

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine whereto ye were delivered, *Rom. 6. 17.*

That which I would do I cannot, what I hate I do, &c. I consent to the Law, &c. with my mind I serve the Lord, &c. *Rom. 7. 14, 15, &c.*

Let love be without dissimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good, &c. Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom. 12. 9, 11. Amos 5. 15.*

For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power, *1 Cor. 4. 20.*

Let us keep the Feast, &c. with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth, *1 Cor. 5. 8.*

Ye are bought with a price: be ye not servants of men, &c. let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God, &c. They who have wives be as tho they had none, &c. that you may attend on the Lord without distraction, *1 Cor. 7. 23, 24, 29, 30, 31, &c.*

So run, that ye may obtain, *1 Cor. 9. 24. Hebr. 12. 1.*

Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ, *1 Cor. 11. 1.*

Though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, &c. and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing, *1 Cor. 13. 1, 2, 3.*

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, &c. we have had our conversation in the world, *2 Cor. 1. 12.*

We are not as many who corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the light of God speak we, &c. *2 Cor. 2. 17.*

We have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, 2 Cor. 4. 2.

Let us cleanse our selves, &c. perfecting holiness in the fear of God, 2 Cor. 7. 1.

If there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not, &c. 2 Cor. 8. 12.

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, &c. God loveth a cheerful giver, 2 Cor. 9. 7.

Be perfect, &c. 2 Cor. 13. 11.

When it pleaseth God, &c. to reveal his Son in me, &c. immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood, &c. but I went, &c. Gal. 1. 15, 16, 17.

Peter, &c. was to be blamed: for before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them of the Circumcision: and the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch, that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter, &c. Gal. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14.

But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good matter, and not only when I am present with you, Gal. 4. 18.

Speaking the truth (or being sincere) in love, may grow up in him, Ephes. 4. 15.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children, &c. We are members of his body, &c. for this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh: this is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and his Church, Ephes. 5. 1, 30, 31, 32.

Servants, be obedient, &c. in singleness of your heart as unto Christ; not with eye-service as men-pleasers: but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart with good will, doing service as to the Lord, not unto men, Ephes. 6. 5, 6, 7. Col. 3. 22, 23.

This I pray, &c. that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ, Phil. 1. 9, 10.

Do all things without murmuring or disputing, &c. that ye may be blameless, and harmless (or, sincere) and without rebuke, &c. All seek their own things, few the things of Christ, Phil. 2. 14, 15, 21.

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead; not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect, but I follow after, if that I may apprehend, &c. This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth to those things which are before: I press towards the mark, &c. Phil. 3. 11, 12, 13, 14. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 3.

Epaphras, &c. always labouring (or, striving) fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God: for I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you, Coloss. 4. 12, 13.

They received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved, 2 Thess. 2. 10.

I charge you before God, &c. that you observe these things without prejudice (or, preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality,) 1 Tim. 5. 21.

No man who warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a Soldier, 2 Tim. 2. 4.

In all things shewing thy self, &c. in doctrine, uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, &c. who gave himself for us, that he might, &c. purifie unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works, Titus 2. 7, 14.

It behoveth us to attend the more to those things, we have heard, lest at any time we let them slip, (or, they slide from us) Heb. 2. 1.

All things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do, Heb. 4. 13. Luke 12. 1, 2.

Let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, &c. We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6. 1, 11, 12.

Make straight (or even) paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way Heb. 12. 13.

The wisdom which is from above is pure, &c. without partiality, and without hypocrisy, &c. James 3. 17.

Know ye not, that the friendship of the world is enmity with God: whosoever therefore will be a friend unto the world, is the enemy of God, &c. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you, &c. Purifie your hearts ye double-minded, James 4. 4, 8.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying, &c. unto unfeigned love of the brethren: See that ye love one another with a pure heart, fervently, 1 Pet. 1. 22.

Wherefore laying aside, &c. all guile and hypocrisy, &c. Neither was guile found in Christ's mouth, 1 Pet. 2. 1, 22.

Whoso adorning, let it not be that outward, &c. but the hidden man of the heart, 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

Give all diligence to add to your faith virtue, &c. wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall, &c. 2 Pet. 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

Seeing that ye look for such things, &c. be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace without spot and blemish, &c. but grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 14, 18.

If we say we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, and do not the truth, 1 John 1. 6.

Let

Let us not love in word, *Or.* but in deed and in truth, *Or.* If our hearts condemn us, God is greater, *Or.* 1 *Joh* 3. 18, 19, 20, 21.

I rejoyce greatly that I have found of thy children sincerely walking in truth, 2 *Joh* *verse* 4.

The brethren by their testimony did commend thy sincerity as thou walkest sincerely, *Or.* I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth : Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren and to strangers, 3 *Joh* *verse* 3, 4, 5.

But, ye beloved, building up your selves in your most holy faith, *Or.* *Jude*, *verse* 20.

Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life, *Revel.* 2. 10.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead ; be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain : I have not found thy work perfect before God, *Or.* Thou hast a few names in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments, *Or.* I know thy work, that thou art neither hot nor cold : I would thou wert cold or hot ; so then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth ; Because thou sayest I am rich, *Or.* and knowest not that thou art wretched, *Or.* As many as I love, I rebuke, *Or.* be zealous therefore, *Or.* *Rev.* 3. 1, 2, 3, 4, 15, 16, 17, 19.

These are they who were not defiled with Women, for they are Virgins : these are they who follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth, *Revel.* 14. 4.

Let every man prove his own work, *Or.* for every man shall bear his own burthen, *Or.* Be not deceived, God is not mocked ; for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap, *Or.* *Gal.* 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

See the spirits and practices of Hypocrites ; and the danger of Hypocrisie, Chap. 28.

To stick fast to God, and not to depart from him : abide in the faith and practice of what we know of his Will, and persevere to the end. The reasons. That the Saints shall be kept.

To persevere and abide with God in the faith and practice, &c.

That thou keep this Commandment without spot unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, 1 *Tim.* 6. 14.

Enoch walked with God, and he was not ; for God took him, *Gen.* 5. 23, 24.

Your eyes have seen, *Or.* But ye who did cleave

unto the Lord, *Or.* are alive every one of you this day, *Deut.* 4. 3, 4.

Jesus waxed fat and kicked : then he forsook God who made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation, *Or.* of the Rock which begat thee ; thou art unmindful and hath forgotten God who formed thee : and when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, *Deut.* 32. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. *Psal.* 78. 56, 57, 58, 59. *Jer.* 6. 28, 30.

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day, *Josh* 23. 8. *Deut.* 10. 20. *ch.* 30. 20.

Chuse you whom ye will serve, *Or.* But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord, *Josh* 24. 15.

Israel departed from God after Joshua, *Or.* were dead, often, *Judges* 2. 8, 9, 10, &c.

Seek the Lord and his strength ; seek his face continually, 1 *Chron.* 16. 11.

Thou Solomon, *Or.* know thou the God of thy fathers, *Or.* If thou seek him, he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever, 1 *Chron.* 28. 9.

Hear ye me, Asia, and all Judah, *Or.* the Lord is with you, while ye be with him : and if ye seek him, he will be found of you ; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you, 2 *Chron.* 15. 2.

Ye cannot prosper : because ye have forsaken the Lord he hath forsaken you, 2 *Chron.* 24. 29. *ch.* 26. 5.

The righteous also shall hold on his way, *Job* 17. 9.

I have kept the ways of the Lord : I have not wickedly departed from my God, *Or.* I did not put away his Statutes from me, *Psal.* 18. 21, 22. *Job* 23. 11, 12. 2 *Sam.* 22. 22, 23. *Psal.* 26. 3. 2 *Kings* 18. 6.

Wait on the Lord and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee, *Psal.* 37. 34.

All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, *Or.* Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way : though thou hast sore broken us, *Or.* If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to strange gods : shall not God search this out ? *Psal.* 44. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. *Psal.* 119. 157.

He will speak peace to his people ; but let them not turn again to folly, *Psal.* 85. 8.

Then believed they his words : they sang his praise : they soon forgot his works : they waited not for his counsel, *Or.* they forgot God their Saviour, who had done great things, *Psal.* 106. 12, 13, 21. *Psal.* 78. 10, 11, 37, 41, 56, 57, 58, 59.

As for such who turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity, *Psal.* 125. 5.

My son forget not my law, *Prov.* 3. 1.

The back-sliding in heart shall be filled with his own ways, *Prov.* 14. 14.

He who keepeth his way, preserveth his soul, *Prov.* 16. 17.

My soul, give me thine heart; and let thine eyes observe my ways, *Prov.* 23. 26.

I have nourished and brought up children, &c. they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward: Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, &c. They who forsake the Lord, shall be consumed, *Isa.* 1. 2, 4, 5, 28.

There shall be desolation, because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, &c. *Isa.* 17. 10.

They who wait upon the Lord, shall renew strength; they shall mount up, &c. they shall run, and not be weary: they shall walk, and not faint, *Isa.* 40. 31.

This people have I formed for my self, &c. but thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: Thou hast not, &c. *Isa.* 43. 21, 22, 23.

He seedeth upon ashes; and a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul; nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? *Isa.* 44. 20.

I remember, &c. the kindness of thy youth, &c. when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, &c. Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? &c. Pass over the Isles, &c. Hath a nation changed their gods? &c. But my people have changed their glory, &c. Be astonished, O ye heavens, &c. for my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the Fountain of living waters; hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, which can hold no water, &c. Hast thou not procured this to thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord? &c. Thy back-sliding shall reprove thee: Know therefore, and see, that it is an evil and a bitter thing, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, &c. I had planted thee a noble vine, &c. how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? &c. They have turned their back unto me, and not their face, &c. Have I been a barren wilderness unto Israel, a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are lords, we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments? or a Bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me, days without number, *Jerem.* 2. 2, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 31, 32. *Hof.* 13. 6.

Weeping, &c. of the children of Israel, for they have perverted their way, &c. forgotten the Lord, &c. *Jer.* 3. 21.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, &c. This people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted, and

gone, &c. *Jer.* 5. 7, 23. *Hof.* 11. 7. *Jer.* 6. 28, 30. *ch.* 15. 5, 6, 7.

Why is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual back-sliding? *Jer.* 8. 5.

O Lord, the Hope of Israel, all who forsake thee, shall be ashamed: and they who depart from me, shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken the Lord, the Fountain of living waters, *Jer.* 17. 13.

My people have been lost sheep, &c. and they have forgotten their resting-place, &c. *Jerem.* 50. 6. *Hofea* 8. 14.

Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the King's meat, *Daniel* 1. 8.

Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer, &c. Ephraim is joined to idols, let him alone, *Hof.* 4. 16, 17. *ch.* 11. 7.

Wo unto them, for they have fled from me, *Hof.* 7. 13.

Keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually, *Hof.* 12. 6.

I will stretch out my hand upon Judah, &c. and them who are turned back from the Lord, and those who have not sought the Lord, nor enquired for him, *Zeph.* 4. 4, 6.

I am the Lord, I change not, *Mal.* 3. 6.

He who endureth unto the end, shall be saved, &c. Whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father, &c. *Matth.* 10. 22, 33. *ch.* 24. 13.

But dureth for a while; for when tribulation, &c. ariseth, &c. by and by he is offended, *Matth.* 13. 20, 21.

Whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it, *Matth.* 16. 25. *Luke* 17. 32, 33.

Jesus said, &c. No man having set his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God, *Luke* 9. 62.

The Prodigal Son's Wandering; and the Issue thereof, *Luke* 15. 11, 12, 13, &c.

Thou art made whole: tin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee, *John* 5. 14. *ch.* 8. 11.

From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him, &c. Will ye go also? &c. Lord, Whither shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, *John* 6. 66, 67, 68, 69.

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, *John* 8. 32.

Abide in me, &c. If any man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, &c. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, &c. Continue ye in my love, *John* 15. 4, 6, 7, 9.

Whether is it right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God; judge ye, for we cannot but speak, &c. *Acts* 4. 18, 19.

Barnabas exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 22, 23.

Many

Many of the Jews followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking unto them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God, *Acts* 13. 43.

They exhorted them to continue in the faith, *Acts* 14. 22.

Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, (*or*, to a mind void of judgment,) *Rom.* 1. 28.

To them who by patient continuing in well-doing, seek, for glory, *&c.* eternal life, *Rom.* 2. 6, 7.

Behold then the goodness and Severity of God: on them which sell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise thou also shalt be cut off, *Rom.* 11. 22.

Let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God, *1 Cor.* 7. 24.

I praise you, *&c.* that you keep the ordinances as I delivered them unto you, *1 Cor.* 11. 2.

Be ye steadfast, unmoveable, alway abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord, *1 Cor.* 15. 58.

Stand fast in the faith; quit you like men, and be strong, *1 Cor.* 16. 13.

Having therefore these promises, *&c.* let us cleanse our selves, *&c.* perfecting holiness in the fear of God, *2 Cor.* 7. 1.

I am jealous over you, *&c.* lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve, *&c.* so your mind should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ, *2 Cor.* 11. 2, 3.

I marvel that you are so soon removed from him who called you, *&c.* But though we *or*, *&c.* *Gal.* 1. 6, 7, 8.

Paul blames the *Galatians*, for turning back to Circumcision, and beggarly Rudiments; and exhorts them to stick to the Faith, and to stand fast in the Liberty wherewith Christ had made them free, *Gal.* 3. *ch.* 4. *ch.* 5. *ch.* 2. 4, 5.

Let us not be weary in well-doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not, *Gal.* 6. 9.

That ye henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, *&c.* Let him who stole, steal no more, *Ephes.* 4. 14, 28.

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not with Flesh, *&c.* Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day; and having done all, to stand, *&c.* praying and watching with all perseverance, *Ephes.* 6. 11, 12, 13, 18.

Nevertheless, wherunto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, *Philip.* 3. 16.

Stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved, *Philip.* 4. 1.

If ye continue in the faith, grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel which ye have heard, *&c.* *Col.* 1. 23.

I am with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith

in Christ. As ye therefore received Christ the Lord, walk ye in him; rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, *Col.* 2. 5, 6, 7.

For we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord, *&c.* *1 Thess.* 3. 8.

We exhort you, *&c.* that as you have received of us, how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more, *&c.* *1 Thess.* 4. 1, 10.

Prove all things: hold fast that which is good, *1 Thess.* 5. 21.

Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught; whether by word, or our epistle, *&c.* Now our Lord Jesus himself, and God, even our Father, *&c.* stablish you in every good word and work, *2 Thess.* 2. 15, 17.

Brethren, be not weary (*or*, faint not) in well-doing, *2 Thess.* 3. 13.

Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith, hath made shipwreck: of whom is Hymeneus, *&c.* *1 Tim.* 1. 19, 20.

They shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness, without sobriety, *1 Tim.* 2. 15.

I charge thee, *&c.* that thou keep this commandment, *&c.* until the appearing of our Lord, *&c.* *1 Tim.* 6. 13, 14.

In the latter times, some shall depart from the faith, *&c.* Some are already turned aside after Satan, *1 Tim.* 4. 1. *ch.* 5. 12, 15. *ch.* 1. 5, 6, 18, 19. *ch.* 6. 10, 21. *2 Tim.* 2. 17, 18. *ch.* 4. 10.

If we deny him, he also will deny us, *2 Tim.* 2. 12.

But continue thou in the things thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, *&c.* *2 Tim.* 3. 14, 15, 16. *ch.* 1. 13, 14.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown, *&c.* *2 Tim.* 4. 7, 8.

A bishop must be blameless, *&c.* holding fast the faithful word, *&c.* *Tit.* 1. 9.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip, *&c.* *Heb.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope, firmly, unto the end, *&c.* We are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end, *Heb.* 3. 6, 12, 14.

Seeing that we have a great High Priest, *&c.* let us hold fast our profession: for we have not an High Priest who cannot be touched with, *&c.* *Heb.* 4. 14, 15.

For it is impossible for those who are once enlightened, *&c.* if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, *&c.* We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope, unto the end: That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through

faith

faith and and patience, inherit the promises, *Heb.* 6. 4, 5, 6, 11, 12.

Let us hold fast the profession of our faith, without wavering: for he is faithful that promised, *Eccl.* For if we sin wilfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins; but a certain, fearful looking for of judgment, *Eccl.* Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward: for ye have need of patience, *Eccl.* If any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him: We are not of them who draw back into perdition, *Heb.* 10, 23, 26, 27, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39.

Let us run with patience the race set before us, looking unto Jesus, *Eccl.* lest ye be weary and faint in your minds, *Eccl.* *Heb.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 15, 28.

Jesus Christ the same, *Eccl.* Be not carried about, *Eccl.* For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, *Heb.* 13. 8, 9.

Whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, *Eccl.* and continueth, *Eccl.* *James* 1. 25.

To him who knoweth to do good, and doth it not; to him it is sin, *James* 4. 17.

Gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end, *1 Pet.* 1. 13.

The devil, *Eccl.* whom resist, stedfast in the faith, *1 Pet.* 5. 8, 9.

If after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, *Eccl.* they are again entangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning: for it had been better for them, not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them, *2 Pet.* 2. 20, 21. *ch.* 3. 17, 18. *Matth.* 12. 43, 44, 45.

They went out from us; but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, no doubt, they, *Eccl.* Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning: if that, *Eccl.* remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Father, and the Son, *Eccl.* And now, little children; abide in him, that when he shall appear, *Eccl.* *1 John* 2. 19, 24, 28.

Look to your selves, that ye lose not these things which we have wrought: but that we, *Eccl.* *2 John*, *vers.* 8, 9.

I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth, *3 John*, *vers.* 4. *2 John* *vers.* 4.

Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered to the saints, *Eccl.* The angels who kept not their first state, *Eccl.* he hath reserved in chains, *Eccl.* Build up your selves in your most holy faith, *Eccl.* keep your selves in the love of God, *Eccl.* *Jude*, *vers.* 3, 6, 20, 21.

I know thy works, *Eccl.* thou hast laboured, and hast not fainted, *Eccl.* Thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen. To him who overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, *Eccl.* Be faithful to the death, and I will give thee a crown, *Eccl.* He shall not be hurt by the second death, *Eccl.* I will give to eat of

the hidden Manna; and will give him a white stone, *Eccl.* Hold fast till I come: and he who overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations, *Eccl.* Hold fast; *Eccl.* *Rev.* 2. 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 17, 25, 26.

He who overcometh, shall be clothed with white raiment, *Eccl.* Because thou hast kept the word, *Eccl.* I also will keep thee from the hour, *Eccl.* I will confess his name, *Eccl.* Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown, *Eccl.* I will make him a pillar, *Eccl.* I will grant him to sit on my throne, *Eccl.* *Rev.* 3. 5, 10, 11, 12, 21.

He shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son, *Rev.* 21. 7.

He who is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he who is holy, let him be holy still, *Rev.* 22. 11.

When a man shall turn from his righteousness, and do iniquity, he shall die: his righteousness shall not be remembered, *Eccl.* *Exek.* 33. 13, 18.

See Holding fast to God in time of Affliction, &c. Chap. 22.

See Repentance. Chap. 33.

That the Saints, Believers, shall be kept: Have power given them to persevere and abide in the Faith, &c. Christ will uphold them.

HE will keep the feet of his saints, *1 Sam.* 29. 35.

The steps of a good man are ordered (or, established) by the Lord, *Eccl.* though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth with his hand, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 37. 23, 24. *Micah* 7. 8.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me into glory, *Psal.* 73. 24.

I will bring the blind by a way they know not; I will lead them in paths they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight: These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them, *Isaiah* 42. 16.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee, *Jer.* 31. 3.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear into their hearts, that they shall not depart from me, *Jer.* 32. 40.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray; doth he not leave the ninety nine, and go, *Eccl.* and seek that which was lost? *Eccl.* Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish, *Matth.* 18. 11, 12, 13, 14.

There

There shall arise false Christs, &c. inſomuch, that (if it were poſſible) they ſhall deceive the very Ele&th, *Matth. 24. 24.*

Satan hath deſired to winnow you, &c. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith ſhall not, *Luke 32. 31, 32.*

The water that I ſhall give him ſhall be in him a well of water, ſpringing up unto everlaſting life, *John 4. 14.*

All which the Father hath given unto me: ſhall come to me: and he who cometh, I will in no wiſe caſt out, &c. This is the Father's will, &c. that of all he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, but raiſe it up at the laſt day, *John 6. 37, 38, 39.*

My ſheep, &c. they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any man pluck them out of my hand, &c. No man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand: I and my Father are one, *John 10. 27, 28, 29, 30.*

Holy Father, keep them through thy name, &c. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: thoſe whom thou gaveſt me I have kept, none of them is loſt but the ſon of perdition, that the ſcripture, &c. *John 17. 11, 12.*

O wretched man that I am, who ſhall deliver me from the body of death! I thank God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, *Rom. 7. 24, 25.*

Whom he did predeſtinate, them he called, &c. them he juſtified, &c. he glorified, &c. Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? &c. I am perſwaded that neither death, &c. nor any other creature ſhall be able to ſeparate us, *Rom. 8. 29, 30, 31, 35, 37, 38, 39.*

For the gifts and callings of God are without repentance, *Rom. 11. 29.*

Who art thou who judgeth another man's ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth; yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand, *Rom. 14. 4.*

The God of peace ſhall bruise (or tread) Satan under your feet ſhortly, &c. *Rom. 16. 20.*

Jeſus Chriſt, &c. who ſhall alſo confirm you to the end, that ye may be blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt; God is faithful, by whom ye, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 7, 8, 9.*

God is faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above what you are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear it, *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

Now he who eſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, is God, *2 Cor. 1. 21.*

Being confident of this very thing, that he who hath begun a good work in you, will perform it, (or, finiſh it) until the day of Jeſus Chriſt, *Phil. 1. 6.*

And the very God of peace ſanctifie you wholly, and your whole ſoul, body and ſpirit be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt; faithful is he who calleth you, who alſo will do it, *1 Theſ. 5. 23, 24.*

But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall eſtabliſh you and keep you from evil, (or, the evil one) *2 Theſ. 3. 3.*

I know whom I have believed, and am perſwa-

ded that he is able to keep that which I have committed to him, *2 Tim. 1. 12.*

Who concerning the truth have erred, &c. Nevertheless the foundation God ſtandeth ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them who are his, *2 Tim. 2. 18, 19.*

The Lord ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve me unto his heavenly kingdom, *2 Tim. 4. 18.*

To an inheritance, &c. reſerved in heaven, for us who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, *1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.*

They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would not doubt have continued with us; but if they went out that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us, &c. The anointing which ye have received, &c. Ye ſhall abide in him, *1 John 2. 18, 19, 26, 27.*

He that is born of God doth not commit ſin: for his ſeed remaineth in him, and he cannot, &c. *1 John 3. 9.*

Ye are of God, &c. and have overcome them, becauſe greater is he who is in you, than he who is in the world, *1 John 4. 3, 4.*

There is a ſin unto death, &c. We know that every one who is born of God ſinneth not, but, &c. keepeth himſelf, &c. Whoſoever is born of God, overcometh the world, *1 John 5. 4, 17, 18.*

The truth which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be in us for ever, *2 John, ver. 2.*

Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling, and to preſerve you faultleſs before the preſence of his glory, &c. to the only wiſe God, &c. *Jude, ver. 24, 25. Rom. 16. 25.*

Thoſe whole names were not written in the book of life, they worſhipped and wondered at the beaſt, *Rev. 13. 8. ch. 17. 8.*

See more of God's giving Power to Perſeverance, Chap. 20.

See more of God's upholding his in time of Trouble and Perſecution, Chap. 22.

To take heed to obſerve, and watch diligently over our ſelves, with a holy jealousie and fear, leſt we ſhould Apoſtatiſe and Depart from God, his Truth and Ways, into any Error or Sin. Theſe Reaſons: Our Danger.

H Ezekiah was left of God, that he might know all that was in his heart, *2 Chron. 32. 31.*

I take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee. But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, &c. leſt, &c. they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice, &c. *Ezra. 9. 12, 13, 15, 16.*

What nation ſo great, who hath God ſo nigh unto them? &c. Only take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which

which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thine heart all the days of thy life, &c. Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves, &c. lest ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven image, &c. *Deut. 4. 7, 8, 9, 15, 33.*

When the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, &c. When thou shalt have eared and be full, beware lest thou forget the Lord, &c. *Deut. 6. 10, 11, 12. ch. 8. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.*

I will give rain, &c. that thou maist eat and be full: take heed to your selves, that your hearts be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, &c. *Deut. 11. 14, 15, 16.*

Solomon, whom God so much honoured, sinned greatly in old age, *1 Kings 11.*

If thy brother, &c. entice thee secretly, saying, Come let us go and serve other gods, &c. thou shalt not consent to him, nor hearken unto him, &c. *Deut. 13. 6, 7, 8, 9.*

Take good heed therefore unto your selves, that ye love the Lord your God, &c. *Joshua 23. 11, 12, &c.*

There was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan (or, the Adversary) among (or, in the midst of) them, *Job 1. 6, 7. ch. 2. 1, 2.*

Stand in awe and sin not, commune with your own heart, &c. *Psalms 4. 4. Psalm 16. 8.*

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue, &c. *Psalms 39. 1.*

Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his ways? by taking heed thereto according to thy word, *Psalms 119. 9.*

Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips, *Psalms 141. 3.*

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it, the issues of life, *Prov. 4. 23.*

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself, &c. *Prov. 27. 12.*

Happy is the man who feareth always: but he who hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief, *Prov. 28. 14.*

Blessed is the man who observes his hand, lest he do any evil, *Isa. 56. 2.*

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? *Jerem. 17. 9.*

And my people are bent to backsliding from me, *Hosea 11. 7.*

Jesus said, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of, &c. *Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1, 2.*

Jesus said, Take heed that no man deceive you, for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many, *Matth. 24. 4, 5.*

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptations, *Matth. 26. 41.*

Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness, *Luke 12. 35.*

Take ye heed. Behold, I have foretold you all things, &c. The day and hour knoweth no man, &c. Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not, &c. *Mark 13. 23, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37.*

Take heed and beware of covetousness, &c. Blessed are those servants whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching, *Luke 12. 15, 36, 37, 38.*

Take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, &c. Watch ye therefore, *Luke 21. 34, 36.*

Peter was confident, and so denied Christ, *Luke 22. 32, 34, 59, 60. Matth. 26. 69, 70, &c.*

Take heed, lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them who are weak: for if any man see thee, &c. *1 Cor. 8. 8, 9, 10.*

These things happened unto them for ensamples: and they were written for our admonition, &c. Wherefore, let him, who thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall, *1 Cor. 10. 11, 12.*

Watch ye, stand ye fast, &c. *1 Cor. 16. 13.*

I fear, &c. as the Serpent, &c. so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ, *2 Cor. 11. 3.*

See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, *Ephes. 5. 15.*

Praying always, &c. and watching thereunto with all perseverance, *Ephes. 6. 18.*

Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers: beware of the concubine, *Phil. 3. 2.*

Beware, lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, &c. not after Christ, *Col. 2. 8.*

Continue in praying, and watch in the same, *Col. 4. 2.*

We are not of the night, nor of darkness; therefore let us not sleep as others: but let us watch and be sober; for they who sleep, sleep in the night, &c. *1 Thes. 5. 5, 6, 7.*

Some shall depart from the faith, &c. some are already turned aside, &c. have erred concerning the faith, *1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 5. 12, 15. ch. 6. 10, 21. ch. 1. 5, 6, 18, 19. 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18.*

They, &c. shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things, *2 Tim. 4. 4, 5.*

Take heed brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God, &c. Lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of tin, *Hebr. 3. 12, 13. ch. 12. 15. ch. 2. 1.*

Let us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into rest, any of you should seem to come short of it, &c. Lest any man fall, &c. *Heb. 4. 1, 11.*

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear, &c. *1 Pet. 1. 17.*

The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer, *1 Pet. 4. 7.*

Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the Devil, like a roaring Lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour, *1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.*

Seeing ye know before, beware lest ye also be led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness, *2 Pet. 3. 17. 1 Thes. 3. 5. James 5. 19.*

Look

the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart, fervently, 1 Pet. 1. 22.

Love the brotherhood, 1 Pet. 2. 17.

Finally, *ye love as brethren, (ye loving as Brethren)* 1 Pet. 3. 2.

And above all things, have fervent charity among yourselves; for charity will cover a multitude of sins, 1 Pet. 4. 8.

Add, *ye brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness, charity, 2 Pet. 1. 7.*

He who saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now: he who loveth his brother, abideth in the light, 1 John 2. 9, 10, 11.

Is not of God, neither he who loveth not brother: for this is message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another, &c. We know that we are passed from death to life, because we love the brethren, &c. We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren; let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. This is his commandment, *ye that we love one another, 1 John 3. 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 19, 23.*

Let us love one another, for love is of God, and every one who loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God: He who loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love, &c. If God so loved us, we ought also to love one another, &c. If any man say he loveth God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar, &c. This commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also, 1 John 4. 7, 8, 11, 12, 20, 21. 2 John, ver. 3. Levit. 19. 17, 18. I have this against thee, that thou hast gone back from thy first love, Rev. 2. 4.

III. From Love, ye sympathize with each other in Pity and Compassion, Help and Comfort one another, and bear one another's Burden: Have mutual Care.

THE children of Israel (when they had in barrel cut off the Benjamins, they bemoan them) lift up their voices and wept sore; and said, O Lord God of Israel, Why is this come to pass in Israel, that their should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel, &c. and it repented them for Benjamin their brother; and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day: How shall we do for wives for them? &c. Judges 21. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, 2 Sam. 22. 26. Psal. 18. 25. Prov. 11. 17.

Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, &c. Shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widow, Zach. 7. 9, 10.

Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy, Matth. 5. 7.

Come ye blessed, &c. I was hungry, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked,

and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me, &c. Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, Matth. 25. 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40. Whosoever shall give you a cup of cold water, &c. because ye belong to Christ, &c. he shall not lose, &c. Mark 9. 41.

In the parable of the man who fell among the thieves: so one looked upon the wounded man, and another did so: but a certain Samaritan saw him, had compassion on him, bound up his wounds, &c. He who shewed mercy, was his neighbour: Go and do thou likewise, Luke 10. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37.

I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren, Luke 22. 32.

Rejoice with them who do rejoice, and weep with them who weep: Be of the same mind one towards another, Rom. 12. 15, 16.

We then who are strong, ought to bear with the infirmities of the weak; and not to please our selves: Let every one of us please his neighbour, for his good to edification, Rom. 15. 1, 2. 1 Cor. 8. 6.

To the weak, became I as weak, that I might gain the weak, &c. 1 Cor. 9. 22.

Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth, &c. As I please all men, 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. Phil. 2. 4.

By one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, &c. that the members should have the same care one of another: and whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now are ye the body of Christ: and members in particular, 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13, 18, 25, 26, 27. Rom. 12. 5.

Charity, &c. seeking not her own, 1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.

Blessed be God, &c. the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, who comforteth us, &c. that we may be able to comfort them who are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God, 2 Cor. 1. 3, 4.

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 2 Cor. 11. 29.

Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ, Gal. 6. 1, 2.

We are members one of another, &c. Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, Ephes. 4. 25, 32.

Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercy, kindness, &c. Col. 3. 12.

Remembering without ceasing, &c. your labour of love, 1 Thes. 1. 3.

Comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, 1 Thes. 5. 14. ch. 4. 18.

If he have washed the saints feet, &c. if he have relieved the afflicted, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 10.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions, &c. by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whilst ye

ye became companions of them who were so used ; for ye had compassion on me in my bonds. *Phil. 10. 12.*

Be not forgetful, to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels. *Heb. 13. 2.* Remember them who are in bonds, as bound with them, and them who suffer adversity, as bound with your selves also in the bonds. *Heb. 13. 3.*

Pure religion is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their afflictions. *James 1. 27.*

The Lord is very pitiful, and tender mercy. *James 5. 11.*

Be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another. *Gal. 6. 2.* Be pitiful. *Gal. 6. 1.*

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren, who have said the words good and true, his brother hath need, and therefore to his powers of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him. *1 John 3. 16, 17.*

He shall have judgment without mercy who hath shewed no mercy ; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. *James 2. 13.*

See this duty in time of Affliction or Persecution, Chap. 22.

III. To honour and respect each other : and be kind and affectionate.

Ord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle. *Ex. 25. 9.* He in whose eyes a vile person is contemned ; But he honoureth them who fear the Lord. *Psal. 135. 4.*

My goodness extendeth not unto thee, but to the Saints who are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom is all my delight. *Psal. 16. 2.*

Ye are all brethren. *Gal. 3. 12.* He who is servant of you shall be a servant. *Matth. 23. 8, 10, 11.*

When Christ had washed his Disciples feet, he said, If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. *John 13. 12, 13, 14, 15.*

Be kindly affectionate one to another, with brotherly love : In honour preferring one another. *Rom. 12. 10.* *Eph. 4. 32.* *1 Pet. 1. 3.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind. *1 Cor. 13. 4.*

As we have opportunity let us do good unto all men : especially to them who are of the household of faith. *Gal. 6. 10.*

Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God. *Eph. 5. 21.*

In lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. *Phil. 2. 3, 4.*

Salute every Saint in Christ Jesus. *Gal. 6. 11.* The Saints salute you. *Phil. 4. 21, 22.*

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus, *Gal. 2. 20.* with respect of persons : For, *Gal. 2. 6.* *James 2. 1.*

Use hospitality one to another without grudging. *1 Pet. 4. 9.*

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. *1 John 3. 16.*

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory ; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. *Phil. 2. 3.*

See this duty in time of Persecution, Chap. 16.

IV. Not easily, rashly, and unadvisedly to judge, or take up a quarrel : but let each of us prove his own work. *1 Cor. 13. 12.* *1 Cor. 13. 13.* *1 Cor. 13. 14.* *1 Cor. 13. 15.* *1 Cor. 13. 16.* *1 Cor. 13. 17.* *1 Cor. 13. 18.* *1 Cor. 13. 19.* *1 Cor. 13. 20.* *1 Cor. 13. 21.* *1 Cor. 13. 22.* *1 Cor. 13. 23.* *1 Cor. 13. 24.* *1 Cor. 13. 25.* *1 Cor. 13. 26.* *1 Cor. 13. 27.* *1 Cor. 13. 28.* *1 Cor. 13. 29.* *1 Cor. 13. 30.* *1 Cor. 13. 31.* *1 Cor. 13. 32.* *1 Cor. 13. 33.* *1 Cor. 13. 34.* *1 Cor. 13. 35.* *1 Cor. 13. 36.* *1 Cor. 13. 37.* *1 Cor. 13. 38.* *1 Cor. 13. 39.* *1 Cor. 13. 40.* *1 Cor. 13. 41.* *1 Cor. 13. 42.* *1 Cor. 13. 43.* *1 Cor. 13. 44.* *1 Cor. 13. 45.* *1 Cor. 13. 46.* *1 Cor. 13. 47.* *1 Cor. 13. 48.* *1 Cor. 13. 49.* *1 Cor. 13. 50.* *1 Cor. 13. 51.* *1 Cor. 13. 52.* *1 Cor. 13. 53.* *1 Cor. 13. 54.* *1 Cor. 13. 55.* *1 Cor. 13. 56.* *1 Cor. 13. 57.* *1 Cor. 13. 58.* *1 Cor. 13. 59.* *1 Cor. 13. 60.* *1 Cor. 13. 61.* *1 Cor. 13. 62.* *1 Cor. 13. 63.* *1 Cor. 13. 64.* *1 Cor. 13. 65.* *1 Cor. 13. 66.* *1 Cor. 13. 67.* *1 Cor. 13. 68.* *1 Cor. 13. 69.* *1 Cor. 13. 70.* *1 Cor. 13. 71.* *1 Cor. 13. 72.* *1 Cor. 13. 73.* *1 Cor. 13. 74.* *1 Cor. 13. 75.* *1 Cor. 13. 76.* *1 Cor. 13. 77.* *1 Cor. 13. 78.* *1 Cor. 13. 79.* *1 Cor. 13. 80.* *1 Cor. 13. 81.* *1 Cor. 13. 82.* *1 Cor. 13. 83.* *1 Cor. 13. 84.* *1 Cor. 13. 85.* *1 Cor. 13. 86.* *1 Cor. 13. 87.* *1 Cor. 13. 88.* *1 Cor. 13. 89.* *1 Cor. 13. 90.* *1 Cor. 13. 91.* *1 Cor. 13. 92.* *1 Cor. 13. 93.* *1 Cor. 13. 94.* *1 Cor. 13. 95.* *1 Cor. 13. 96.* *1 Cor. 13. 97.* *1 Cor. 13. 98.* *1 Cor. 13. 99.* *1 Cor. 13. 100.* *1 Cor. 13. 101.* *1 Cor. 13. 102.* *1 Cor. 13. 103.* *1 Cor. 13. 104.* *1 Cor. 13. 105.* *1 Cor. 13. 106.* *1 Cor. 13. 107.* *1 Cor. 13. 108.* *1 Cor. 13. 109.* *1 Cor. 13. 110.* *1 Cor. 13. 111.* *1 Cor. 13. 112.* *1 Cor. 13. 113.* *1 Cor. 13. 114.* *1 Cor. 13. 115.* *1 Cor. 13. 116.* *1 Cor. 13. 117.* *1 Cor. 13. 118.* *1 Cor. 13. 119.* *1 Cor. 13. 120.* *1 Cor. 13. 121.* *1 Cor. 13. 122.* *1 Cor. 13. 123.* *1 Cor. 13. 124.* *1 Cor. 13. 125.* *1 Cor. 13. 126.* *1 Cor. 13. 127.* *1 Cor. 13. 128.* *1 Cor. 13. 129.* *1 Cor. 13. 130.* *1 Cor. 13. 131.* *1 Cor. 13. 132.* *1 Cor. 13. 133.* *1 Cor. 13. 134.* *1 Cor. 13. 135.* *1 Cor. 13. 136.* *1 Cor. 13. 137.* *1 Cor. 13. 138.* *1 Cor. 13. 139.* *1 Cor. 13. 140.* *1 Cor. 13. 141.* *1 Cor. 13. 142.* *1 Cor. 13. 143.* *1 Cor. 13. 144.* *1 Cor. 13. 145.* *1 Cor. 13. 146.* *1 Cor. 13. 147.* *1 Cor. 13. 148.* *1 Cor. 13. 149.* *1 Cor. 13. 150.* *1 Cor. 13. 151.* *1 Cor. 13. 152.* *1 Cor. 13. 153.* *1 Cor. 13. 154.* *1 Cor. 13. 155.* *1 Cor. 13. 156.* *1 Cor. 13. 157.* *1 Cor. 13. 158.* *1 Cor. 13. 159.* *1 Cor. 13. 160.* *1 Cor. 13. 161.* *1 Cor. 13. 162.* *1 Cor. 13. 163.* *1 Cor. 13. 164.* *1 Cor. 13. 165.* *1 Cor. 13. 166.* *1 Cor. 13. 167.* *1 Cor. 13. 168.* *1 Cor. 13. 169.* *1 Cor. 13. 170.* *1 Cor. 13. 171.* *1 Cor. 13. 172.* *1 Cor. 13. 173.* *1 Cor. 13. 174.* *1 Cor. 13. 175.* *1 Cor. 13. 176.* *1 Cor. 13. 177.* *1 Cor. 13. 178.* *1 Cor. 13. 179.* *1 Cor. 13. 180.* *1 Cor. 13. 181.* *1 Cor. 13. 182.* *1 Cor. 13. 183.* *1 Cor. 13. 184.* *1 Cor. 13. 185.* *1 Cor. 13. 186.* *1 Cor. 13. 187.* *1 Cor. 13. 188.* *1 Cor. 13. 189.* *1 Cor. 13. 190.* *1 Cor. 13. 191.* *1 Cor. 13. 192.* *1 Cor. 13. 193.* *1 Cor. 13. 194.* *1 Cor. 13. 195.* *1 Cor. 13. 196.* *1 Cor. 13. 197.* *1 Cor. 13. 198.* *1 Cor. 13. 199.* *1 Cor. 13. 200.*

When the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse had built an Altar to a good end ; the rest of their brethren heard of it, and perished in conclusion. *Josh. 22. 30.* turning away from the Lord ; and they refused to go to war against them. *Josh. 22. 30.* *Josh. 22. 31.* *Josh. 22. 32.* *Josh. 22. 33.* *Josh. 22. 34.* *Josh. 22. 35.* *Josh. 22. 36.* *Josh. 22. 37.* *Josh. 22. 38.* *Josh. 22. 39.* *Josh. 22. 40.* *Josh. 22. 41.* *Josh. 22. 42.* *Josh. 22. 43.* *Josh. 22. 44.* *Josh. 22. 45.* *Josh. 22. 46.* *Josh. 22. 47.* *Josh. 22. 48.* *Josh. 22. 49.* *Josh. 22. 50.* *Josh. 22. 51.* *Josh. 22. 52.* *Josh. 22. 53.* *Josh. 22. 54.* *Josh. 22. 55.* *Josh. 22. 56.* *Josh. 22. 57.* *Josh. 22. 58.* *Josh. 22. 59.* *Josh. 22. 60.* *Josh. 22. 61.* *Josh. 22. 62.* *Josh. 22. 63.* *Josh. 22. 64.* *Josh. 22. 65.* *Josh. 22. 66.* *Josh. 22. 67.* *Josh. 22. 68.* *Josh. 22. 69.* *Josh. 22. 70.* *Josh. 22. 71.* *Josh. 22. 72.* *Josh. 22. 73.* *Josh. 22. 74.* *Josh. 22. 75.* *Josh. 22. 76.* *Josh. 22. 77.* *Josh. 22. 78.* *Josh. 22. 79.* *Josh. 22. 80.* *Josh. 22. 81.* *Josh. 22. 82.* *Josh. 22. 83.* *Josh. 22. 84.* *Josh. 22. 85.* *Josh. 22. 86.* *Josh. 22. 87.* *Josh. 22. 88.* *Josh. 22. 89.* *Josh. 22. 90.* *Josh. 22. 91.* *Josh. 22. 92.* *Josh. 22. 93.* *Josh. 22. 94.* *Josh. 22. 95.* *Josh. 22. 96.* *Josh. 22. 97.* *Josh. 22. 98.* *Josh. 22. 99.* *Josh. 22. 100.*

Thou shalt not raise up a false report. *Ex. 23. 1.* *Ex. 23. 2.* *Ex. 23. 3.* *Ex. 23. 4.* *Ex. 23. 5.* *Ex. 23. 6.* *Ex. 23. 7.* *Ex. 23. 8.* *Ex. 23. 9.* *Ex. 23. 10.* *Ex. 23. 11.* *Ex. 23. 12.* *Ex. 23. 13.* *Ex. 23. 14.* *Ex. 23. 15.* *Ex. 23. 16.* *Ex. 23. 17.* *Ex. 23. 18.* *Ex. 23. 19.* *Ex. 23. 20.* *Ex. 23. 21.* *Ex. 23. 22.* *Ex. 23. 23.* *Ex. 23. 24.* *Ex. 23. 25.* *Ex. 23. 26.* *Ex. 23. 27.* *Ex. 23. 28.* *Ex. 23. 29.* *Ex. 23. 30.* *Ex. 23. 31.* *Ex. 23. 32.* *Ex. 23. 33.* *Ex. 23. 34.* *Ex. 23. 35.* *Ex. 23. 36.* *Ex. 23. 37.* *Ex. 23. 38.* *Ex. 23. 39.* *Ex. 23. 40.* *Ex. 23. 41.* *Ex. 23. 42.* *Ex. 23. 43.* *Ex. 23. 44.* *Ex. 23. 45.* *Ex. 23. 46.* *Ex. 23. 47.* *Ex. 23. 48.* *Ex. 23. 49.* *Ex. 23. 50.* *Ex. 23. 51.* *Ex. 23. 52.* *Ex. 23. 53.* *Ex. 23. 54.* *Ex. 23. 55.* *Ex. 23. 56.* *Ex. 23. 57.* *Ex. 23. 58.* *Ex. 23. 59.* *Ex. 23. 60.* *Ex. 23. 61.* *Ex. 23. 62.* *Ex. 23. 63.* *Ex. 23. 64.* *Ex. 23. 65.* *Ex. 23. 66.* *Ex. 23. 67.* *Ex. 23. 68.* *Ex. 23. 69.* *Ex. 23. 70.* *Ex. 23. 71.* *Ex. 23. 72.* *Ex. 23. 73.* *Ex. 23. 74.* *Ex. 23. 75.* *Ex. 23. 76.* *Ex. 23. 77.* *Ex. 23. 78.* *Ex. 23. 79.* *Ex. 23. 80.* *Ex. 23. 81.* *Ex. 23. 82.* *Ex. 23. 83.* *Ex. 23. 84.* *Ex. 23. 85.* *Ex. 23. 86.* *Ex. 23. 87.* *Ex. 23. 88.* *Ex. 23. 89.* *Ex. 23. 90.* *Ex. 23. 91.* *Ex. 23. 92.* *Ex. 23. 93.* *Ex. 23. 94.* *Ex. 23. 95.* *Ex. 23. 96.* *Ex. 23. 97.* *Ex. 23. 98.* *Ex. 23. 99.* *Ex. 23. 100.*

Thou shalt not raise up a false report. *Ex. 23. 1.* *Ex. 23. 2.* *Ex. 23. 3.* *Ex. 23. 4.* *Ex. 23. 5.* *Ex. 23. 6.* *Ex. 23. 7.* *Ex. 23. 8.* *Ex. 23. 9.* *Ex. 23. 10.* *Ex. 23. 11.* *Ex. 23. 12.* *Ex. 23. 13.* *Ex. 23. 14.* *Ex. 23. 15.* *Ex. 23. 16.* *Ex. 23. 17.* *Ex. 23. 18.* *Ex. 23. 19.* *Ex. 23. 20.* *Ex. 23. 21.* *Ex. 23. 22.* *Ex. 23. 23.* *Ex. 23. 24.* *Ex. 23. 25.* *Ex. 23. 26.* *Ex. 23. 27.* *Ex. 23. 28.* *Ex. 23. 29.* *Ex. 23. 30.* *Ex. 23. 31.* *Ex. 23. 32.* *Ex. 23. 33.* *Ex. 23. 34.* *Ex. 23. 35.* *Ex. 23. 36.* *Ex. 23. 37.* *Ex. 23. 38.* *Ex. 23. 39.* *Ex. 23. 40.* *Ex. 23. 41.* *Ex. 23. 42.* *Ex. 23. 43.* *Ex. 23. 44.* *Ex. 23. 45.* *Ex. 23. 46.* *Ex. 23. 47.* *Ex. 23. 48.* *Ex. 23. 49.* *Ex. 23. 50.* *Ex. 23. 51.* *Ex. 23. 52.* *Ex. 23. 53.* *Ex. 23. 54.* *Ex. 23. 55.* *Ex. 23. 56.* *Ex. 23. 57.* *Ex. 23. 58.* *Ex. 23. 59.* *Ex. 23. 60.* *Ex. 23. 61.* *Ex. 23. 62.* *Ex. 23. 63.* *Ex. 23. 64.* *Ex. 23. 65.* *Ex. 23. 66.* *Ex. 23. 67.* *Ex. 23. 68.* *Ex. 23. 69.* *Ex. 23. 70.* *Ex. 23. 71.* *Ex. 23. 72.* *Ex. 23. 73.* *Ex. 23. 74.* *Ex. 23. 75.* *Ex. 23. 76.* *Ex. 23. 77.* *Ex. 23. 78.* *Ex. 23. 79.* *Ex. 23. 80.* *Ex. 23. 81.* *Ex. 23. 82.* *Ex. 23. 83.* *Ex. 23. 84.* *Ex. 23. 85.* *Ex. 23. 86.* *Ex. 23. 87.* *Ex. 23. 88.* *Ex. 23. 89.* *Ex. 23. 90.* *Ex. 23. 91.* *Ex. 23. 92.* *Ex. 23. 93.* *Ex. 23. 94.* *Ex. 23. 95.* *Ex. 23. 96.* *Ex. 23. 97.* *Ex. 23. 98.* *Ex. 23. 99.* *Ex. 23. 100.*

Thou shalt not raise up a false report. *Ex. 23. 1.* *Ex. 23. 2.* *Ex. 23. 3.* *Ex. 23. 4.* *Ex. 23. 5.* *Ex. 23. 6.* *Ex. 23. 7.* *Ex. 23. 8.* *Ex. 23. 9.* *Ex. 23. 10.* *Ex. 23. 11.* *Ex. 23. 12.* *Ex. 23. 13.* *Ex. 23. 14.* *Ex. 23. 15.* *Ex. 23. 16.* *Ex. 23. 17.* *Ex. 23. 18.* *Ex. 23. 19.* *Ex. 23. 20.* *Ex. 23. 21.* *Ex. 23. 22.* *Ex. 23. 23.* *Ex. 23. 24.* *Ex. 23. 25.* *Ex. 23. 26.* *Ex. 23. 27.* *Ex. 23. 28.* *Ex. 23. 29.* *Ex. 23. 30.* *Ex. 23. 31.* *Ex. 23. 32.* *Ex. 23. 33.* *Ex. 23. 34.* *Ex. 23. 35.* *Ex. 23. 36.* *Ex. 23. 37.* *Ex. 23. 38.* *Ex. 23. 39.* *Ex. 23. 40.* *Ex. 23. 41.* *Ex. 23. 42.* *Ex. 23. 43.* *Ex. 23. 44.* *Ex. 23. 45.* *Ex. 23. 46.* *Ex. 23. 47.* *Ex. 23. 48.* *Ex. 23. 49.* *Ex. 23. 50.* *Ex. 23. 51.* *Ex. 23. 52.* *Ex. 23. 53.* *Ex. 23. 54.* *Ex. 23. 55.* *Ex. 23. 56.* *Ex. 23. 57.* *Ex. 23. 58.* *Ex. 23. 59.* *Ex. 23. 60.* *Ex. 23. 61.* *Ex. 23. 62.* *Ex. 23. 63.* *Ex. 23. 64.* *Ex. 23. 65.* *Ex. 23. 66.* *Ex. 23. 67.* *Ex. 23. 68.* *Ex. 23. 69.* *Ex. 23. 70.* *Ex. 23. 71.* *Ex. 23. 72.* *Ex. 23. 73.* *Ex. 23. 74.* *Ex. 23. 75.* *Ex. 23. 76.* *Ex. 23. 77.* *Ex. 23. 78.* *Ex. 23. 79.* *Ex. 23. 80.* *Ex. 23. 81.* *Ex. 23. 82.* *Ex. 23. 83.* *Ex. 23. 84.* *Ex. 23. 85.* *Ex. 23. 86.* *Ex. 23. 87.* *Ex. 23. 88.* *Ex. 23. 89.* *Ex. 23. 90.* *Ex. 23. 91.* *Ex. 23. 92.* *Ex. 23. 93.* *Ex. 23. 94.* *Ex. 23. 95.* *Ex. 23. 96.* *Ex. 23. 97.* *Ex. 23. 98.* *Ex. 23. 99.* *Ex. 23. 100.*

Thou shalt not raise up a false report. *Ex. 23. 1.* *Ex. 23. 2.* *Ex. 23. 3.* *Ex. 23. 4.* *Ex. 23. 5.* *Ex. 23. 6.* *Ex. 23. 7.* *Ex. 23. 8.* *Ex. 23. 9.* *Ex. 23. 10.* *Ex. 23. 11.* *Ex. 23. 12.* *Ex. 23. 13.* *Ex. 23. 14.* *Ex. 23. 15.* *Ex. 23. 16.* *Ex. 23. 17.* *Ex. 23. 18.* *Ex. 23. 19.* *Ex. 23. 20.* *Ex. 23. 21.* *Ex. 23. 22.* *Ex. 23. 23.* *Ex. 23. 24.* *Ex. 23. 25.* *Ex. 23. 26.* *Ex. 23. 27.* *Ex. 23. 28.* *Ex. 23. 29.* *Ex. 23. 30.* *Ex. 23. 31.* *Ex. 23. 32.* *Ex. 23. 33.* *Ex. 23. 34.* *Ex. 23. 35.* *Ex. 23. 36.* *Ex. 23. 37.* *Ex. 23. 38.* *Ex. 23. 39.* *Ex. 23. 40.* *Ex. 23. 41.* *Ex. 23. 42.* *Ex. 23. 43.* *Ex. 23. 44.* *Ex. 23. 45.* *Ex. 23. 46.* *Ex. 23. 47.* *Ex. 23. 48.* *Ex. 23. 49.* *Ex. 23. 50.* *Ex. 23. 51.* *Ex. 23. 52.* *Ex. 23. 53.* *Ex. 23. 54.* *Ex. 23. 55.* *Ex. 23. 56.* *Ex. 23. 57.* *Ex. 23. 58.* *Ex. 23. 59.* *Ex. 23. 60.* *Ex. 23. 61.* *Ex. 23. 62.* *Ex. 23. 63.* *Ex. 23. 64.* *Ex. 23. 65.* *Ex. 23. 66.* *Ex. 23. 67.* *Ex. 23. 68.* *Ex. 23. 69.* *Ex. 23. 70.* *Ex. 23. 71.* *Ex. 23. 72.* *Ex. 23. 73.* *Ex. 23. 74.* *Ex. 23. 75.* *Ex. 23. 76.* *Ex. 23. 77.* *Ex. 23. 78.* *Ex. 23. 79.* *Ex. 23. 80.* *Ex. 23. 81.* *Ex. 23. 82.* *Ex. 23. 83.* *Ex. 23. 84.* *Ex. 23. 85.* *Ex. 23. 86.* *Ex. 23. 87.* *Ex. 23. 88.* *Ex. 23. 89.* *Ex. 23. 90.* *Ex. 23. 91.* *Ex. 23. 92.* *Ex. 23. 93.* *Ex. 23. 94.* *Ex. 23. 95.* *Ex. 23. 96.* *Ex. 23. 97.* <

All who watch for iniquity are cur off: Who make a man an offender for a word, *Iſa. 29. 21, 22.*

Whoever is angry with his Brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement, *Matth. 5. 22.*

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, *Matth. 6. 14, 15.*

Judge not, that ye be not judged, *Eccl. 7. 12.* Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam which is in thine own eye? or how wilt thou say to thy brother, *Matth. 7. 3, 4. Gen. 18. 13, 22.*

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone: If he shall hear thee, thou shalt gain thy brother, *Eccl. 10. 1.*

Peter said, Lord, how oft shall my brother trespass against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus said, unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times, but until seventy times seven, *Matth. 18. 21, 22.*

gave thee all that debt? *Eccl. 10. 1.* Shouldst thou not also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee, *Eccl. 10. 1.* and his Lord who wronged thee? So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses, *Matth. 18. 15, 21, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.*

The disciples blamed the woman as waiving the covenant, but Christ justified her, *Matth. 23. 17.*

If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him: If he trespass against thee seven times a day, *Eccl. 10. 1.* thou shalt forgive him, *Luke 17. 3, 4.*

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement, *Joh. 7. 24.*

Joseph of Arimathea was a disciple, yet confessed not openly for fear, *Joh. 19. 38, 39.*

The blindness of the carnation rashly judged of Peter, and contended with him for eating with the Gentiles: But when Peter gave them an account of the cause, they held their peace, *Eccl. 10. 1.*

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, *Rom. 13. 10.*

But with me it is every small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans judgement, *(or day)* *Eccl. 10. 1.* Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come: who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, *Eccl. 10. 1.*

Charity suffereth long, *Eccl. 10. 1.* seeketh not his own, is not easily provoked, thinketh not evil, *Eccl. 10. 1.* beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things, *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5, 7.*

In malice be ye children, *1 Cor. 13. 20.*

The fruit of the Spirit is, *Eccl. 10. 1.* long-suffering, gentleness, *Eccl. 10. 1.* meekness, *Gal. 5. 22, 23. Titus 3. 2.*

Brethren, if *(or, although)* a man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the Spirit of meekness: considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted: Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ, *Gal. 6. 1, 2.*

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are

called: with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love, *Eccl. 10. 1.* Be tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you, *Eph. 4. 1, 2, 32.*

But now you also put off all the anger, wrath, malice, *Eccl. 10. 1.* For as therefore as the elect of God, bowels of mercies, *Eccl. 10. 1.* long-suffering, forbearing one another, and forgiving one another: If any man have a complaint *(or, quarrel)* against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye, *Col. 3. 13, 14.*

Let every man be, *Eccl. 10. 1.* slow to wrath: for the wrath of many worketh not the righteousness of God, *Titus 1. 19, 20.*

Speak not evil one of another, brethren, for he who speaketh evil of his brother, speaketh evil of the Law; Who art thou who judgest another? *James 4. 11, 12.*

Above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for Charity shall *(or, will)* cover the multitude of sins, *1 Pet. 4. 8.*

X. To live peaceably among themselves: avoid whispering, tale-bearing, and whatsoever tends to provoke, divide, or disturb the peace among them.

A Bram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife I pray thee between me and thee, *Eccl. 10. 1.* for we be brethren, *Eccl. 10. 1.* If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou to the right hand, then will I go to the left, *Gen. 13. 8, 9.*

Thou shalt not raise *(or, receive)* a tale report, *Eccl. 10. 1.*

Lord, who shalt abide in thy tabernacle? *Eccl. 10. 1.* he who backbiteth not with his tongue, *Eccl. 10. 1.* nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour, *Psal. 15. 1, 3.*

See the mischief which followed the false reports of Balaam to Saul, and of Ziba to David, *1 Sam. 22. 1, 2.*

Seek peace and pursue it, *Psal. 34. 14.* It was not an enemy who reproached me, then could I have borne it; but thou, a man, mine equal, *Eccl. 10. 1.* We walked unto the house of God in company, *Psal. 55. 12, 13, 14.*

Whoever privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off, *Psal. 101. 5.*

I am for peace, *Eccl. 10. 1.* they for war, *Psal. 120. 7.* Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity, *Psal. 133. 1.*

These things doth the Lord hate, *Eccl. 10. 1.* him who soweth discord among brethren, *Prov. 6. 16, 19.*

A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he who is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter, *Prov. 11. 13.*

Only by pride comes contention, *Prov. 13. 10.*

A whisperer separateth chief friends, *Prov. 16. 28.* He who repeateth the matter, separateth friends, *Eccl. 10. 1.* the beginning of strife, is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention before

before it be meddled with, *Prov.* 17. 9. 14. *chap.* 26. 21.

The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, *Prov.* 8. 18.

It is an honour for a man to cease from strife, *Eccl.* He who goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him who flattereth, *Prov.* 20. 3. 19.

Where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth, *Eccl.* The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, *Eccl.* *Prov.* 26. 20. 21. 22.

The forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife, *Prov.* 30. 33.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God, *Eccl.* Leave there thy gift, *Eccl.* First be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift, *Eccl.* *Matth.* 5. 9. 23. 24.

Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation, *Matth.* 12. 25.

If thy brother shall trespass, *Eccl.* go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone, *Matth.* 18. 15.

One is your Master, Christ, and all ye are brethren, *Matth.* 23. 8.

Have peace one with another, *Mark* 9. 50.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men, *Rom.* 12. 18.

Let no division follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another, *Rom.* 14. 19.

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envyings, and strifes and divisions (*or*, factions), are ye not carnal, and walk as men? for while one faith, I am of Paul, *Eccl.* are ye not carnal? *1 Cor.* 3. 3. 4. *ch.* 1. 10. 11. 12.

Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one who shall be able to judge between his brethren? but brother goeth to law with brother, *Eccl.* now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law, *Eccl.* *1 Cor.* 6. 3. 6. 7.

Charity envieth not, *1 Cor.* 13. 4.

For I fear, *Eccl.* lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, *Eccl.* *1 Cor.* 12. 20.

Brethren, *Eccl.* live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you, *2 Cor.* 13. 11.

If ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another, *Eccl.* The fruit of the Spirit is, *Eccl.* peace, long-suffering, gentleness, *Eccl.* Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another, *Gal.* 5. 15. 22. 26. *Eph.* 4. 2.

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace: one body, *Eccl.* Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, *Eccl.* be put away from you, *Eph.* 4. 3. 4. 5. 6. 31.

Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, *Eccl.* *Phil.* 2. 3.

That ye study (*or*, are ambitiously striving) to be quiet, and do your own business, *Eccl.* *1 Thes.* 4. 11.

Be at peace among yourselves, *1 Thes.* 5. 13. They learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but talkers also, and bulie-bodies: speaking things which they ought not, *1 Tim.* 5. 13. *2 Thes.* 3. 11. 12.

Doting about questions and strifes of words: whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, *Eccl.* *1 Tim.* 6. 4. 20.

Charging them, *Eccl.* that they strive not about words: so no profit, *Eccl.* Shun profane and vain babbling, *Eccl.* Follow peace with them who call on the Lord, *Eccl.* but foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes, *2 Tim.* 2. 14. 16. 22. 23.

The aged women, *Eccl.* that they be not false-accusers (*or*, make-bates), *Titus* 2. 3.

Avoid foolish questions, *Eccl.* and contentions, and strivings about the Law: for they, *Eccl.* *Titus* 3. 9.

Follow peace with all men, *Heb.* 12. 14.

If ye have bitter envyings and strife in your hearts: glory not, *Eccl.* This wisdom is not from above, *Eccl.* for where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work: But the wisdom which is from above, is, *Eccl.* peaceable, gentle, and easie to be entreated, *Eccl.* And the fruits of righteousness is sown in peace of them who make peace, *James* 3. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18.

Whence comes wars and fightings among you? come, they not hence, even of your lusts, *Eccl.* *James* 4. 1. 11.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, *Eccl.* and envyings, and evil-speaking, *1 Pet.* 2. 1.

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward, *Eccl.* but the hidden man, *Eccl.* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price, *Eccl.* not rendering evil for evil, or railings: He who will love life, and see good days, *Eccl.* let him seek peace and ensue it, *1 Pet.* 3. 3. 4. 9. 10. 11.

VI. To rebuke, reprove, exhort, admonish, and warn each other for, and about sin, and their duty. And to take such rebukes, *Eccl.* well and kindly from each other.

1. To rebuke, &c.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: Thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him (*or*, that thou bear witness for him), *Lev.* 10. 17.

He who rebuketh a scorner, getteth to himself shame, *Eccl.* Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee, *Prov.* 9. 7. 8.

Debate thy cause with thy neighbour, and discover not a secret to another, *Eccl.* As an ear-ringing of gold, *Eccl.* so is a wise reprove upon an obedient ear, *Prov.* 25. 9. 12.

Open rebuke is better than secret love, *Prov.* 27. 5.

He

He who rebuketh a man; afterwards shall find more favour than he who flattereth with the tongue, *Prov. 23. 23.*

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone, &c. If he will not hear thee, then take one or two more, &c. *Matth. 18. 15, 16, 17. Luke 17. 3, 4.*

Ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge: able to admonish one another, *Rom. 15. 14.*

Paul rebuked Peter for not walking uprightly, *Gal. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

If a man be overtaken with a fault; ye who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, *Gal. 6. 1.*

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, &c. teaching and admonishing one another, *Col. 3. 16.*

Comfort (or, exhort) your selves together, and edify one another, even as ye also ye do, &c. Warn them who are unruly (or, disorderly), comfort the feeble-minded, *1 Thes. 5. 11, 14. 1 Cor. 8. 1.*

If any man obey not, &c. have no company with him; &c. but admonish him as a brother, *2 Thes. 3. 14, 15.*

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, &c. Them that in rebuke believe all, that others also may fear, *1 Tim. 5. 1, 2, 20.*

Exhort one another daily, &c. lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin, *Heb. 3. 12, 13.*

Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and good works: not forsaking the assemblies of your selves, &c. but exhorting one another, *Heb. 10. 24, 25.*

Brethren, if any one of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, let him know that he, &c. shall save a soul from death, and shall hide, &c. *James 5. 19, 20.*

Or some have compassion, making a difference; and others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh, *Jude, ver. 20, 22, 23.*

See Discipline, Chap. 27.

To take Rebuke, Admonition, &c. well from each other.

When David had rashly resolved to cut off all Nabal's family; and Abigail had met him, and humbly and wisely admonished him: David accepts of the advice, and saith, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou who hast kept me this day from shedding of blood, &c. I have hearkened to thy voice, *1 Sam. 25. 33, 35, 26, 25, 30 & 35.*

When Nathan had told David his sin in the matter of Uriah: David said, I have sinned against the Lord, &c. *2 Sam. 12. 7, 13.*

When Joab had told the King of his error in mourning so for Absalom, as to discourage his subjects who had fought for him; David hearkened and arose, and sat in the gate, as Joab advised, *2 Sam. 19. 5, 6, 7, 8.*

Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; and let him reprove me, it shall be as excellent oil, which shall not break my head, &c. *Psal. 141. 5.*

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning, *Prov. 1. 5.*

He who rebuketh a scorner, getteth to himself shame; and he who rebuketh a wicked man, getteth a blot. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee: give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser, &c. *Prov. 9. 7, 8, 9. chap. 19. 25.*

He is in the way of life who keepeth instruction: but he who refuseth reproof, erreth (or, compasseth in error), *Prov. 10. 17.*

Whoever loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he who hateth reproof, is brutish, &c. He who hearkneth unto counsel, is wise, *Prov. 12. 1, 15.*

A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke, &c. Poverty and shame to him who refuseth instruction; but he who regardeth reproof, shall be honoured, *Prov. 13. 1, 18.*

A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he who regardeth reproof is prudent, &c. He who hateth reproof shall die, &c. A scorner loveth not one who reproveh, &c. The ear which heareth reproof of life, abideth among the wise: He who refuseth instruction, despiseth his own soul, &c. *Prov. 13. 5, 10, 12, 31, 32.*

A reproof enticeth more into a wife man than an hundred stripes into a fool, *Prov. 17. 10.* As an ear-ring of gold, &c. so is a wife reprover upon an obedient ear, *Prov. 25. 12.*

He who being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed; and that without remedy, &c. The rod and reproof gives wisdom, *Prov. 29. 1, 15.*

It is better to hear the rebuke of the wife, than, &c. the song of fools, *Eccles. 7. 5.*

Am I therefore become your enemy; because I tell you the truth? *Gal. 4. 16.*

Submit your selves one to another in the fear of God, *Ephes. 5. 21.*

Ye younger submit your selves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another: and be clothed with humility, *1 Pet. 5. 5.*

VII. To Confess to, and Pray each for other.

When a man or woman shall commit any sin, that men commit, to do a trespass against the Lord, &c. then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass, &c. and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed, *Numb. 5. 6, 7.*

And many who believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds, *Eccl. 10. 18, 19.*

Paul confesseth, that beyond measure he persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it, *Eccl. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 12, 13.*

Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed, *James 5. 16.*

If a man see his brother sin a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them who sinneth not unto death, *1 John 5. 16.*

VIII. To be of one mind.

BEhold, how good, and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in Unity: like the precious ointment upon the head, *Eccl. Psal. 133. 1, 2.*

Christ prays that they may be kept, that they may be one as we are, *Eccl. John 17. 11, 22.*

And the multitude of them who believed were of one heart, and of one soul, *Eccl. Acts 4. 32.*

We being many, are one body in Christ: and every one members one of another, *Eccl. Be of the same mind one towards another, Rom. 12. 5, 16.*

Now the God, &c. grant you to be like-minded one towards another according to Christ Jesus, that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the father, *Rom. 15. 5, 6.*

I beseech you brethren, &c. that ye all speak the same things: and that there be no division, but that ye be perfectly joynted together in the same mind, and in the same judgment, *1 Cor. 1. 10, 12.*

Whereas there is among you, &c. divisions: Are ye not carnal, &c.? One saith, I am of Paul, &c. *1 Cor. 3. 3, 4.*

When ye come together in the Church, I hear there be divisions among you, *Eccl. 1 Cor. 11. 18, 23.*

Finally brethren, &c. be of one mind, *2 Cor. 13. 11.*

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace, &c. one body, and one spirit, *Ephes. 4. 3, 4, 5.*

That ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith, *Phil. 1. 27.*

If therefore there be any consolation in Christ, &c. fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, &c. being of one accord, of one mind: let nothing be done through strife or vain glory, *Eccl. Phil. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.*

Whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, *Phil. 3. 16.*

I beseech Euodias, &c. that they be of the same mind in the Lord, *Phil. 4. 2.*

Finally, be all of one mind, *1 Pet. 3. 8.*

IX. To walk wisely and charitably one towards another: and in things indifferent to have respect to the weak, to avoid offences.

If ye had known what this meaneth: I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have con-

demned the guiltless, *Matth. 23. 7. 13. 15. 16. 17.*

The Pharisees would have accused the disciple for plucking corn, and Christ for healing a withered hand on the Sabbath day, till he said unto them, which of you having one sheep &c. fall into a pit on the Sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out; &c. it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath day, *Matth. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 12. Luke 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

Whoever shall offend one of these little ones who believe in me, it were better that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the midst of the sea: Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come; but wo so that man by whom the offence cometh, *Matth. 18. 6, 7. Luke 17. 1, 2.*

His Disciples say unto him, the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry: But he said unto them, all men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given: for there are some Eunuchs which were so born, &c. and there are some Eunuchs who have made themselves, &c. He who is able to receive it, let him, *Matth. 19. 10, 11, 12. 1 Cor. 7. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

Judge not lest ye be judged, condemn not lest ye be condemned, *Luke 6. 37.*

Jesus said, I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now: howbeit when the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you, *John 16. 12, 13.*

Why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the Disciples, which &c. *Acts 15. 10. Gal. 3. 12.*

him who is weak receive, but not with doubtful disputations (or not to judge his doubtful thoughts) for one believeth that he may eat all things, another who is weak eateth herbs: let not him who eateth despise him who eateth not; and let not him who eateth not, judge him who eateth: for God hath received him, &c. One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike: let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind; he who observeth a day, observeth it to the Lord, &c. Why dost thou judge thy brother? why dost thou set at nought thy brother, &c. Let us not therefore judge one another any more, but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall, in his brothers way. I know, &c. that there is nothing unclean of itself; but to him who esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. And if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walketh thou not charitably, &c. Let us therefore follow after things which make for peace, &c. All things indeed are pure, but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence; it is good neither to eat flesh, &c. where by thy brother stumbleth, or is offended; or made weak, &c. he who doubteth is damned if he eat, &c. for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin, *Rom. 14. 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 13, 14, 15, 19, 20, 21, 23.*

We then who are strong, ought to bear with the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves

let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification, *Rom. 15. 1, 2, 3.*

I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it; neither yet now are ye able to bear it, *1 Cor. 3. 1, 2.*

All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient (*or, profitable*): all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any, *1 Cor. 6. 12. ch. 10. 23.*

I would that all men were even as I myself: but every man hath his proper gift of God; one after this manner, *Or.* Is any man called being circumcised; let him not become uncircumcised; and is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised; Circumcision is nothing, *Or.* *1 Cor. 7. 9, 18, 19.*

We know that an Idol is nothing in the world, *Or.* howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the Idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered to Idols, and their conscience being weak, is defiled. But meat commendeth us not to God, *Or.* Take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them who are weak: for if any man see thee who hath knowledge sit at meat in the Idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak, be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to Idols, and through thy knowledge shall thy weak brother perish for whom Christ died? but when ye sin so against the weak brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ: wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend, *1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself a servant unto all, that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jew, *Or.* To the weak became I as weak, *Or.* I am made all things unto all men, that I might by all means save some, *Or.* *1 Cor. 9. 19, 20, 21, 22.*

All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient, *Or.* all things edify not: let no man seek his own, but every man anothers wealth: whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat asking no question for conscience sake, for the earth is the Lords, *Or.* If any of them who believe not, bid you, and ye be disposed to go, whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. But if any man lay unto thee, this is offered in sacrifice unto Idols: eat not for his sake who shewed it, and for conscience sake, *Or.* conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others, *Or.* Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God; even as I please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many that they may be saved, *1 Cor. 10. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33. ch. 11. 1.*

Charity seeketh not her own, *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*

Let all your things be done with charity, *1 Cor. 26. 14.*

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others: let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus, *Phil. 2. 4, 5.*

Let us therefore as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, wherunto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing, *Phil. 3. 15, 16.*

Let no man therefore judge you, in meat or in drink (*or, in eating or in drinking*) or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath, which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ, *Col. 2. 16, 17.*

We exhort you brethren, *Or.* comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient towards all men, *1 Thel. 5. 14.*

Neither give heed to fables, *Or.* which minister questions rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: now the end of the commandment is charity, *Or.* *1 Tim. 1. 4, 5.*

Some shall depart from the faith, *Or.* forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received, *Or.* *1 Tim. 4. 3, 4, 5.*

Unto the pure, all things are pure, *Th. 1. 15.*

When Paul was writing many things concerning Christ, he said, of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing, *Or.* ye are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat, *Or.* strong meats belongs unto them who are of full age, *Heb. 5. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.*

It is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats which have not profited them who have been occupied therein, *Heb. 13. 9.*

Charity covereth a multitude of sins, *1 Pet. 4. 8.*

I will put upon you no other burden; but that which ye have already, hold fast till I come, *Rev. 2. 24, 25.*

X. To Distribute, and Communicate to one another Nec sities: *give to the Poor.*

If thou lend money to any of my people who is poor by thee, thou shalt not be unto them as an usurer; neither shalt thou lay upon him usury, *Or.* *Exod. 22. 25, 26.*

When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy fields, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, *Or.* Thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger. I am the Lord your God, *Lev. 19. 9, 10. ch. 25. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

If thy brother be waken poor, *Or.* then thou shalt relieve him, *Or.* that he may live, *Levit. 25. 35.*

If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, *Or.* thou shalt

Thalt not harden thine ears, nor shut thine hand against thy poor brother; but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought (*or word*) in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand, and thine eye be evil against thy brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee: thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, &c. for the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, &c. *Deut. 15. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

If I have withheld from the poor their desire, &c. or have eaten my morsel alone, and the fatherless have not eaten thereof, &c. If I have seen any perishing for want of clothing, or any poor without covering: If his loins have not been blessed me, &c. The stranger did not lodge in the street, I opened my door to the traveller, *Job. 31. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 32.*

The righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth, &c. He is ever merciful and lendeth, *Psal. 37. 21, 26.*

Blessed is he who considereth the poor (*or weak*): the Lord will deliver him, *Psal. 41. 1, 2, 3.*

A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth, &c. He hath dispersed, he hath given unto the poor, &c. *Psal. 112. 5, 9.*

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first fruit of thy increase, &c. Say not unto thy neighbour, go and come again, and to morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee, *Prov. 3. 9, 27, 28.*

There is who scattereth, and yet increaseth, &c. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he who watereth shall be watered also himself, *Prov. 11. 24, 25.*

He who hath mercy on the poor, happy is he, &c. He who oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he who honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor, *Prov. 14. 21, 31.*

He who hath pity on the poor, lendeth unto the Lord: and that which he hath given, will he pay him again, *Prov. 19. 17.*

Who so stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard, *Prov. 21. 13.*

He who hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor, *Prov. 22. 9.*

He who giveth unto the poor shall not lack, *Prov. 28. 27.*

Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, &c. *Eccles. 11. 1, 2, 3.*

Is not this the fast that I have chosen, &c.? Is it not to do evil thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor which are cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, &c. And if thou draw out thy soul to

the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, &c. *Isa. 58. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.*

I have desired mercy, and not sacrifice, *Hos. 6. 6.*

Give to him who asketh thee; and from him who would borrow of thee, turn not away, *Mat. 5. 42.*

Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them, &c. when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, &c. that they may have glory of men, &c. But when thou doest thine alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth, *Mat. 6. 1, 2, 3.*

Ask, and it shall be given you, *Mat. 7. 7.*

Whoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a Disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward, *Mat. 10. 42. Mark 9. 41.*

Christ shall say, I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me, &c. when saw we thee an hungry, &c. Inasmuch as ye have done it, to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, &c. *Mat. 25. 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, &c.*

The poor widow threw in two mites, &c. Jesus said, This poor widow hath cast more in than all they, &c. For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all she had, *Mark 12. 42, 43, 44. Luke 21. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

He who hath two coats let him impart to him who hath none, &c. so of meat, *Luke 3. 11.*

When thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just, *Luke 14. 13, 14.*

Sell all that thou hast, and distribute to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, *Luke 18. 22.*

The multitude of them who believed, were of one heart, &c. neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common, &c. *Acts 4. 32, 34.*

Cornelius a devout man, &c. who gave much alms to the people, &c. thy prayer and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God, *Acts 10. 1, 2, 4.*

Then the Disciples every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren who dwelt in Judea, *Acts 11. 29.*

I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, it is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts 20. 35.*

He who giveth, let him do it with simplicity (*or liberality*): he who sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness, &c. distributing to the necessity of the saints: given to hospitality, &c. *Rom. 12. 8, 13. ch. 16. 1, 2.*

It hath pleased them of Macedonia, &c. to make

a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem, *Rom. 15. 26.*

Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, *1 Cor. 16. 2.*

As ye abound in all things, &c. see that ye abound in this grace also: I speak, &c. to prove the sincerity of your love: for know ye the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich, &c. As there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also, out of that which you have: for if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not, *2 Cor. 8. 7, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

He who soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he who soweth bountifully shall reap bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give, not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work, *2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9.*

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men: especially unto them who are of the household of faith, *Gal. 6. 10. 3 John ver. 5. 6.*

Rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that ye may have to give to him who needeth, *Eph. 4. 28.*

Paul commends the Philippians for their sending to his relief: and saith, Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, &c. My God shall supply all your needs, &c. *Phil. 4. 14, 15, 16, 17, 19.*

This we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat, &c. We command, &c. that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread, *2 Thess. 3. 10, 11, 12.*

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew pity (or, kindness) at home, to requite their Parents; for that is good and acceptable before God, &c. And if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, (or, kindred) he hath denied the faith, and is

worse than an infidel, &c. If any man or woman who believeth, have widows, let them relieve them; and let not the Church be charged, *1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.*

Charge them who are rich in this world, &c. that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store a good foundation, *1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.*

The Lord give mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, &c. and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, &c. *2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18. Philem, ver. 7.*

God is not unrighteous, to forget your works, &c. which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministered unto the Saints, and do minister, *Heb. 6. 10.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares, &c. To do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased, *Hab. 13. 2, 16.*

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, &c? If a brother or sister be naked, &c. and one of you say to them, depart in peace, &c. and ye give them not, &c. what doth it profit? *James 2. 5, 15, 16.*

Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, so let him minister the same one to another, as good stewards, &c. If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 9, 10, 11.*

Whosoever hath this worlds goods, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, or in tongue, but in deed and in truth, *1 John 3. 17. 18.*

See more of the relief of the poor of the Churches, &c. Chap. 27.

See more of giving to enemies, Chap. 22.

See shewing mercy to all men, Chap. 19.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Duties of Saints, Believers, each towards other, as they stand related one to another in the Flesh.

I. Husbands to Wives, and Wives to Husbands. Of Marriage, &c.

AND the Lord said, It is not good that thou man should be alone: I will make him a help meet for him, &c. Adam said, This is now bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh:

she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh, *Gen. 2. 18, 23, 24.*

God commanded Abraham to hearken to his wife, in the case of Ishmael and Isaac, *Gen. 21. 14.*

Jacob

Jacob loved Rachel more then Leah, &c. and when the Lord saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren, *Gen. 29. 30, 31.*

And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister and said unto Jacob, give me children or else I die. And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead: who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? *Gen. 30. 1, 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.*

Zipporah the wife of Moses said to him, a bloody Husband art thou to me, *Exod. 4. 25, 26.*

Moses sanctified the people, &c. and he said unto them, be ready against the third day: come not at your wives, &c. *Exod. 19. 14, 15.*

None of you shall approach unto any who is near a-kin unto him (or, remainder of his flesh) to uncover nakedness. I am the Lord, the nakedness of thy father or thy mother, &c. *Lev. 18. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, to the 19.*

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them &c. *Deut. 7. 3, 4.*

The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth to a man: neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all who do so, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God, *Deut. 22. 5.*

Hannah wept and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her Husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better unto thee than ten sons? so Hannah rose, &c. *1 Sam. 1. 8.*

Saul sent messengers to Davids house, to watch him, and slay him, &c. And Michal Davids wife told him, &c. And let him down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped, *1 Sam. 19, 11, 12, 13, &c.*

Israels sin in taking strange wives, and their sorrow and reformation, *Ezra 9. ch. 10.*

Jobs wife said unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What, shall we receive good, &c.? *Job. 2. 9, 10. 1 Kings 11. 1, 4. Ch. 21. 25.*

A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but she who maketh ashamed, is as rottenness in his bones, *Prov. 12. 4. ch. 18. 22.*

The contentions of a wife are a continual dropping, &c. A prudent wife is from the Lord, *Prov. 19. 13, 14.*

It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman, *Prov. 21. 19.*

Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands, &c. *Prov. 31. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. &c. ch. 14. 1.*

Whoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her who is divorced, committeth adultery, *Mat. 5. 31, 32. ch. 19. 9.*

The Pharisees said, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he who made them at the beginning, made them male and female, &c. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder, &c. Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered, &c. But it was not so from the beginning: it is good not to marry, &c. he said, all men cannot receive it, &c. he that can, let him receive it, *Mat. 19. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

The woman who hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is free from the law of the husband. So then, if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, &c. *Rom. 7. 2, 3.*

It is good for a man not to touch a woman: nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his, but the wife. Defraud you not one the other, except with consent for a time; that you may give your selves to fasting and to prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not, for your incontinency, &c. I say to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them, if they abide even as I. But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto the married, I command, not I, but the Lord; Let not the wife depart from the husband: but if she depart, let her remain unmarried, &c. Let not the husband depart from his wife, &c. And if any brother hath a wife who believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away, &c. for the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, &c. else were your children unclean, but now they are holy, &c. For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband, &c.? The time is short; it remains, that they who have wives be as though they had none, &c. An unmarried life commended, *1 Cor. 7. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 29, 32, 33, to the end.*

Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other Apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? *1 Cor. 9. 5.*

The head of the woman is the man, &c. The man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man, Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man, &c. Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither is the woman without the man in the Lord: for as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman, &c. *1 Cor. 11. 3, 8, 9, 11, 12.*

Let your women keep silence in the Churches: for it is not permitted to them to speak, but to be under obedience, as also saith the law. And if they will

will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for a woman to speak in the Church, 1 *Cor.* 14. 34, 35.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? *2 Cor.* 6. 14, 15, 16. *Deut.* 7. 3, 4. *1 Kings* 11. 14. *ch.* 24. 25.

Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord: For the husband is the head of the wife, &c. therefore as the Church is suble to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands, in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, &c. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he who loveth his wife, loveth himself: for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, &c. Let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself: and the wife see that she reverence her husband, *Eph.* 5. 22, 23, 24, 25, 28, 33.

Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. Husbands love your wives, and be not bitter against them, *Col.* 3. 18, 19.

In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, &c. Let the women learn in silence with all subjection: but I suffer not a woman to teach, or usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve: and Adam was not deceived, *1 Tim.* 2. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully, 1 *Tim.* 5. 14.

The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, &c. that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, &c. discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed, *Tit.* 2. 3, 4, 5.

Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers, &c. *Heb.* 13. 4.

Wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, &c. Holy women, &c. being in subjection to their own husbands, even as Sarah obeyed Abram, calling him lord, &c. Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered, 1 *Pet.* 3. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

II. Parents to their Children, and Children to their Parents.

Children acknowledged to be from God, as a desirable thing, and barrenness a reproach, *Gen.* 4. 1. 25. *ch.* 15. 2, 3. *ch.* 16. 2. *ch.* 25. 21. *ch.* 30. 1, 2, 23. 1 *Sam.* 1. 5, 6, 10, 11. *Luke.* 1. 24. 25.

Noah being uncovered with his rent, Ham saw it, and told his brethren without: who took a garment and laid it on their shoulders; and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father;

who afterwards blessed them, and cursed their brother who told them, *Gen.* 9. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.

Abram shall surely become a great and mighty nation, &c. For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, that they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice, and judgment, *Gen.* 18. 19.

Thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country and my kindred, and take a wife to my son Isaac, &c. *Gen.* 24. 3. *ch.* 28. 1, 2, 7, 8, 9.

Isaac when he was old, called his son Esau, that he might bless him before he died, &c. Rebekah said, &c. if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heath, &c. what good shall my life do me? *Gen.* 27. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 46. *ch.* 26, 34, 35.

Esau took wives of Ishmaels family, on purpose because it displeased his father and mother, *Gen.* 28. 7, 8, 9.

When Esau saw the women and the children with Jacob, he asked him, whose are these with thee? and he said, The Children which God hath graciously given thy servant, *Gen.* 33. 4, 5. *Psal.* 128. 1, 3, 4, &c.

Rachel said to her Father, let not my Lord be displeased that I cannot arise to thee, &c. *Gen.* 31. 35.

Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and made him a coat of divers colours, &c. therefore his brethren hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him, &c. When Jacob supposed him to be dead, he rent his cloaths, and put sackcloth upon him, &c. refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave with my son mourning: thus his father wept for him. *Gen.* 37. 3, 33, 34, 35. *ch.* 42. 36, 38.

Simcon and Levi destroyed the Sechemites: their father Jacob rebuked them: they justified it, *Gen.* 34. 30, 31.

When Jacob was told that Joseph is yet alive, his heart fainted, for he believed them not, &c. after he revived, and said, I will go see him before I die, *Gen.* 45. 26, 27, 28.

Joseph met his father and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while; and Israel said unto Joseph, now let me die, since I have seen thy face, *Gen.* 46. 29, 30. *ch.* 50. 1.

When Joseph brought his sons unto his father Israel, Joseph bowed himself to the earth, *Gen.* 48. 9, 10, 11, 12.

The sons of Israel did unto him according as he commanded them: for, &c. *Gen.* 50. 12, 13.

That thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs, &c. that ye may know that I am the Lord, *Exod.* 10. 1, 2.

When thy son shall ask, What means the offering of the first-born, &c? thou shalt say unto him, by strength of hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, &c. and slew all the first-born, *Exod.* 13. 8, 12, 13, 14, 15. *ch.* 12. 25. 26. 27.

Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare, *Exod.* 18. 5, 6, 7.

Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land, &c. *Exod.* 20. 12.

He who smiteth his father or mother, shall be surely put to death, &c. He who curseth (or, revileth) his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death, *Exod.* 21. 15, 17. *Levit.* 20. 9.

Ye shall fear every one his father and his mother, *Levit.* 19. 3.

I will make them to hear my word, &c. and that they may reach their Children, &c. *Deut.* 4. 10.

These words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently (or, whet or sharpen) unto thy children: and shall talk of them, &c. Thou shalt tell thy son, We were servants, &c. *Deut.* 6. 6, 7, 21. *chap.* 11. 18, 19.

A man may not disinherit his first-born son. If any man have a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them: then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, &c. and all the men of his City shall stone him, &c. *Deut.* 21. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.

Curled be he who lightly esteems his father or mother, *Deut.* 27. 16.

Gather, &c. men, women and children, &c. that they may hear, &c. that they may learn and fear the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 31. 11, 12, 13.

Set your hearts unto all the words, &c. which ye shall command your children to observe, to do all the words of this law, *Deut.* 32. 45.

When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over Jordan on dry land; for the Lord your God dried up &c. *Josh.* 4. 20, 21, 22, 23. *Deut.* 4. 9, 10, *ch.* 6. 20, 21.

Ruths great love to her mother-in-law, recorded, *Ruth* 1. 15, 16, 17.

Eli was old, and heard all that his sons did unto Israel: and how they lay with the women, &c. and he said unto them, Why do you such things? for I hear of your evil dealings, &c. nay, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear, &c. If a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? *1 Sam.* 2. 22, 23, 24, 25.

I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken, &c. for the inquiry which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not (or, frowned not upon them), *1 Sam.* 3. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Bathsheba, king Solomon's mother, came, to him: he rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, caused a seat to be set for her on his right-hand, *1 Kings* 2. 19.

David prays for Solomon his son, and instructs him to keep the law, *1 Chron.* 22. 11, 12, 13.

Job offered burnt-offerings for his sons continual-

ly: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, &c. *Job* 1. 4, 5.

I will utter dark sayings of old which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us: we will not hide them from their children, shewing the generations to come the praises of the Lord, &c. that the generation to come might know, the children which should be born, who should arise and declare them to their children, that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, &c. *Psal.* 78. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: the fruit of the womb a reward: happy is the man, who hath his quiver full of them, *Psal.* 127. 3, 4, 5. *Pf.* 128. 3. *Gen.* 4. 1, 2, 5. *ch.* 15. 2, 3. *ch.* 25. 21. *ch.* 30. 22, 23, 24. *1 Sam.* 1. 9, 6, 10, 11. *Luke* 1. 24, 25.

My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother, *Prov.* 1. 8. *ch.* 4. 1, 2, &c. *ch.* 6. 20.

A wife son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother, *Prov.* 10. 1. *ch.* 17. 25. *ch.* 18. 13.

A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children, &c. He who spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he who loveth him, chasteneth him, *Prov.* 13. 22, 24.

Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying, *Prov.* 19. 18.

Whoso curseth his father or mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness, *Prov.* 20. 20.

Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it, &c. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child: the rod of correction shall drive it, *Prov.* 22. 6, 15.

Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die; thou shalt beat him with a rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell, *Prov.* 23. 13, 14.

Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, it is no transgression, the same is a companion of a destroyer, *Prov.* 28. 24.

The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left bringeth his mother to shame. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest, &c. *Prov.* 29. 15, 17.

The eye which mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother: the Ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it, *Prov.* 30. 17.

The sons of Jonadab commended by God himself, for their obedience to their fathers commands, and rewarded, *Jer.* 35. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 16, 19.

Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive, *Jer.* 49. 11.

In thee, they have set light by father and mother, *Ezek.* 22. 7.

A son honoureth his father, *Mal.* 1. 6.

He shall turn the heart of the father to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, *Mal.* 4. 6.

I am come to set a man at variance against his father, &c. He who loveth father or mother more than

than me, is not worthy of me : and he who loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me, *Mat. 10. 35, 37.*

God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother : and he who curseth father or mother, let him dye the death. But ye say, *Ec. Mat. 15. 4, 5, 6.*

Jesus went down with his parents, &c. and was subject unto them, *Luke 2. 51.*

For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children, *2 Cor. 12. 14.*

Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right : honour thy father, &c. And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath ; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, *Eph. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged, *Col. 3. 20, 21.*

One who ruleth well in his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity, *1 Tim. 3. 4.*

If a Widow have children, &c. let them learn to shew kindness at home, and to requite their parents : for that is good and acceptable before God, &c. If any provide not for his own house, &c. If any man or woman believeth not, have widows, let them relieve them, &c. *1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.*

Perilous times shall come, &c. Men shall be disobedient to parents, &c. without natural affection, *2 Tim. 3. 1, 2, 3.*

Teach the young men, &c. to love their children, *Tit. 2. 4.*

III. Masters to their Servants, and Servants to their Masters.

Hagar despised her mistress. Sarah dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face, &c. And the Angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands, *Gen. 16. 4, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

See the faithfulness and industry of Abraham's servant, in the business of fetching a wife for his master's son, *Gen. 24.*

With all my power I have served your father, and your father hath deceived me, &c. *Gen. 31. 6, 7.*

Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant poor and needy, of thy brethren, or of thy strangers, &c. At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it : for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it, *Deut. 24. 14, 15. Lev. 19. 13.*

If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me : what then shall I do, when God riseth up ? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him ? Did not he, who made me in the womb, make him ? And did not one fashion us in the womb ? *Job 31. 13, 14, 15.*

As the eyes of servants unto the hand of their

masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress : so our eyes upon the Lord, *Psal. 123. 2.*

The king's favour is towards a wise servant, &c. *Prov. 14. 35.*

A wise servant shall have rule over a son who causeth shame, &c. *Prov. 17. 2.*

Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, &c. *Prov. 30. 10.*

Wo unto him, &c. who useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work, *Jer. 22. 13.*

A servant honoureth his master, &c. If I am master, where is my fear ? *Mal. 1. 6.*

The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his Lord, *Mat. 10. 24.*

Which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come out of the field, Go and sit down to meat : and will not rather say unto him, Make ready, wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, &c. and afterwards thou shalt eat and drink. Doth he thank that servant, &c. I crow not, *Luke 17. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Art thou called being a servant ? care not for it : but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he who is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's free-man, &c. Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called, *1 Cor. 7. 21, 22, 24.*

Servants, be obedient to them who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ. Not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, &c. from the heart, with good will, doing service as to the Lord, and not to men, &c. And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing (or moderating) threatening, knowing that your master also is in heaven : neither is there respect of persons with him, *Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Col. 3. 22, 23, 24.*

Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal : knowing that ye also have a master in heaven, *Col. 4. 1.*

Let as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. And they who have believing-masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren : but rather do service, because they are faithful (or believing) and beloved, partakers of the benefit : These things teach and exhort. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, &c. he is proud, knowing nothing, &c. *1 Tim. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering again (or gainsaying) : Not purloining, but shewing all good-fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our saviour in all things, *Tit. 2. 9, 10.*

Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl, for your misery, &c. Behold the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you

you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them who have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord, *James* 5. 1, 4.

Servants, be subject to your own masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience sake towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? But if when ye do well and suffer for

it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called, *1 Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 19, 20, 21.

4. *Magistrates to Subjects, and Subjects to Magistrates:*

See *Magistrates and Magistracy at large.* Chap. 24.

C H A P. XIX.

Saints, Believers Duties towards all Men, those who are without, Unbelievers, Enemies.

I. *In General.*

THOU shalt neither vex a stranger nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land. Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless, &c. *Exod.* 22. 21, 22.

Curse not the deaf, put no offence (or, *stumbling block*) before the blind, &c. *Levit.* 19. 13, 14.

He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, &c. Love ye therefore the stranger, for ye were strangers, *Deut.* 10. 18, 19. *Job* 31. 32.

Who shall dwell in thy holy hill? &c. he who doth no evil to his neighbour, *Psalms* 15. 1, 3.

Thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widow nor the fatherless, the stranger nor the poor: and let none of you imagin evil against his brother in your heart, *Zech.* 7. 9, 10. *ch.* 8. 16, 17. *Prov.* 3. 29. *Isa.* 58. 6, 7.

Give not that which is holy unto dogs: neither cast you your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you, &c. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even to unto them: for this is the law and the prophets, *Matth.* 7. 6, 12. *Luke* 6. 31.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, *Matth.* 10. 16.

And herein do I exercise my self, to have always a conscience void of offence towards God, and towards men, *Acts* 24. 16.

Recompence to no man evil, provide things honest in the sight of all men, *Rom.* 12. 17. *Levit.* 19. 18.

Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he who loveth another, hath fulfilled the law, &c. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, *Rom.* 13. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Give none offence, neither to the Jews nor to the Gentiles, &c. even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, *1 Cor.* 10. 32, 33.

Charity thinketh no evil, *1 Cor.* 13. 5. Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but in the light of men, *2 Cor.* 8. 21.

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others, &c. Do all things without murmuring or disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless (or, *sincere*) the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (or, *shine ye*) as lights in the world, *Phil.* 2. 4, 14, 15.

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand, *Phil.* 4. 5.

Walk in wisdom towards them who are without, &c. Let your speech be always with grace, &c. that ye may know how to answer every man, *Col.* 4. 5, 6.

The Lord make you to increase, &c. abound in love, &c. towards all men, *1 Thes.* 3. 12. *Ephes.* 5. 2.

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, &c. That we may walk honestly towards them who are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing (or, *of men*) *1 Thes.* 4. 11, 12.

We exhort you, brethren, &c. be patient towards all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men, *1 Thes.* 5. 14, 15.

That ye be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, charity, patience, &c. The aged women likewise, &c. In all things shew thy self a pattern of good works, &c. sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you, *Titus* 2. 2, 3, 6, 7, 8.

Put them in mind, &c. to be ready to every good work, &c. To be no brawler, but gentle, showing

ing all meekness unto all men: for we, *&c.* *Titus* 3. 1, 2, 3.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and envies, and evil speakings, *&c.* abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul: having your conversation honest amongst the Gentiles, that whereas they (*or, wherein they*) speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation, *&c.* For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, *&c.* Honour (*or, esteem*) all men, 1 *Pet.* 2. 1, 11, 12, 15, 17. *Job* 17. 5.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready always to give answer to every man who asketh you a reason of the hope which is in you, with meekness and fear, having a good conscience: that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed who falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ, *&c.* 1 *Pet.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17.

II. In Particular; Not to Judge them, or speak Evil of them.

THOU givest thy mouth to evil, *&c.* thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, *&c.* thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself, *&c.* *Psalms* 50. 19, 20, 21.

Judge not, that ye be not judged: for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged, *Matth.* 7. 1, 2.

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, 1 *Cor.* 4. 5.

Charity, *&c.* thinketh no evil, 1 *Cor.* 13. 5.

Put them in mind to speak evil of no man, *&c.* for we our selves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, *Titus* 3. 1, 2, 3.

Speak not evil one of another, *&c.* who art thou who judgest another? *James* 4. 11, 12.

Wherefore laying aside, *&c.* all evil speakings, 1 *Pet.* 2. 1.

III. Be Just, Righteous, True and Faithful to, and with them, in all things of Trust and Dealing.

THAT which is altogether just (*or, Justice*) shalt thou follow, that thou, *&c.* *Deut.* 16. 20.

Ye shall not, *&c.* deal falsely, neither lye one to another, *&c.* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, nor rob him, *&c.* ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure: just balances, just weights, a just Ephah, and a just Hin shall ye have: 1 the Lord your God, *Levit.* 19. 11, 13, 34, 35, 36. *Job* 17. 5. *Levit.* 25. 17.

If thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest

ought of thy neighbours hand; ye shall not oppress one another, *Levit.* 25. 14.

Thou shalt not have in thy house divers measures, a great and a small, *&c.* *Deut.* 25. 14, 15.

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness, *Psalms* 11. 7.

A false balance is an abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight, *Prov.* 11. 1. *ch.* 16. 11. *Micah* 6. 10, 11.

Divers weights (*or, a stone and a stone*) and divers measures (*or, an Ephah and an Ephah*) are both alike abominations to the Lord, *Prov.* 20. 10. *Amos* 8. 5.

To do justice and judgment, is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice, *&c.* It is the joy of the just to do judgment, *Prov.* 21. 3, 15. *Micah* 6. 6, 7, 8.

Remove not the ancient land-marks (*or, bound*) which thy father have set. Enter not into the field of the fatherless, for their redeemer is mighty, he shall plead their cause with thee, *Prov.* 22. 28. *ch.* 23. 10, 11.

As as a mad-man, *&c.* so is he who deceiveth his neighbour, and faith, Am I not in sport? *Prov.* 26. 18, 19.

God complained against Israel: Nong callest for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth, *Isa.* 59. 4.

Wo to him who buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chamber by wrong: who useth his neighbours service without wages, *&c.* *Jer.* 22. 13.

In thee they deal by oppression with the stranger, *Ezek.* 22. 7, 29.

Daniel was faithful in his trust, neither was there any error or fault found in him, *Dan.* 6. 4, 5.

What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly? *&c.* *Micah* 6. 8.

The just Lord, in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity, *Zeph.* 4. 5.

Have we not all one Father, hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother? *Malachi* 2. 10.

Jesus said unto the Publicans, Exact no more than that which is appointed you, *&c.* And to the Soldiers he said, Do no violence to any man, *&c.* be content with your wages, *&c.* *Luke* 3. 13, 14.

He who is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much, *&c.* *Luke* 16. 10, 11, 12.

Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute, *&c.* owe no man any thing, but to love, *&c.* *Rom.* 13. 7, 8.

Nay, you do wrong and defraud, *&c.* know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit, *&c.* 1 *Cor.* 6. 8, 9.

That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because the Lord is the avenger of such, 1 *Thes.* 4. 6.

Follow righteousness, 1 *Tim.* 6. 11.

The hire of the labourers, which ye kept back by fraud cryeth, and the cries, *&c.* have entered, *&c.* *James* 5. 1, 4.

IV. *Live at Peace with them, every one doing their own Work : was intermeddling with others, nor idle, or trifling.*

SEEK peace and pursue it, *Psaln 34. 14. Psaln 120. 7.*

Let thy feet be seldom in thy neighbours house, lest he be weary of thee, and hate thee, *Prov. 25. 17.*

Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, &c. *Prov. 30. 10.*

Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God, &c. Whosoever shall smite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other, &c. *Matth. 5. 9, 38, 39, 40.*

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men : Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, *Rom. 12. 18, 19.*

If the unbelieving desire, let him depart, &c. but God hath called us to peace, *1 Cor 7. 15.*

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work, &c. *1 Thes. 4. 11.*

We hear that there are some among you who walk disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies : now them who are such we command and exhort, &c. that with quietness they work, &c. *2 Thes. 3. 11, 12.*

Withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house : and not only idle, but ratlers also, and busie-bodies ; I will, &c. that they give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully, *1 Tim. 5. 13, 14, 15.*

That they have believed in God, should be careful to maintain good works : these things are good and profitable unto men, &c. and let ours also learn to maintain good works (or, *profess honest Trades*) for necessary uses, &c. *Tir. 3. 8, 14.*

Follow peace with all men, *Heb. 12. 14.*

But if ye have bitter envying and strife, &c. this wisdom descends not from above, but is, &c. The wisdom that is from above is, &c. peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, &c. &c. And the fruit of peace is sown in peace of them who make peace, *James 3. 14, 15, 17, 18.*

From whence comes wars and fighting amongst you? come they not hence, even of your lusts? &c. *James 4. 1.*

Let none of you suffer, &c. as a busie-body in other mens matters, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 15.*

He will love life, &c. let him seek peace and ensue it, *1 Pet. 3. 11.*

5. *Not to be Discontented, Angry, or Revengful against them : But so behave themselves meekly gently and patiently towards them, bearing Wrong.*

LOT speaks to the wicked men thus, I pray you brethren, do not so wickedly, &c. *Gen. 19. 5, 6, 7.*

Simeon and Levi's cruelty in slaying the Shechemites greatly blamed, *Gen. 34. 25, 26, 30. ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.*

David resolved in haste to destroy Nabal's house, because of Nabal's unkindness ; but Abigail having interposed, he blessed God for her counsel, and forbore his revenge, *1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34. Levit. 19. 18. Prov. 20. 22. ch. 24. 29.*

Israel's rage against Judah was rebuked by the prophet, *2 Chron. 28. 9, 10.*

Fret not thy self because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity : for they shall soon be cut down, *Psal. 37. 1, 2. Prov. 24. 1, 19.*

Envy not the oppressor, and chuse none of his his ways, *Prov. 3. 31.*

Let not thine heart envy sinners : but be in the fear of the Lord all the day, *Prov. 23. 17.*

Whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, is in danger, &c. *Matth. 5. 22.*

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you : but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive, &c. *Matth. 6. 14, 15.*

Learn of me, for I am meeke and lowly in heart, *Matth. 11. 29.*

One of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high-priest, &c. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place : for all they who take the sword shall perish by the sword, *Matth. 26. 51, 52. ch. 5. 39.*

The Samaritans did not receive Christ ; and when his Disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire from heaven and consume them, as Elias did? and he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of : for the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, &c. *Luke 9. 52, 53, 54, 55, 56.*

Charity suffereth long, and is kind ; charity envieth not, &c. is not easily provoked ; thinketh no evil, *1 Cor. 13. 4, 5.*

In malice be ye children : but in understanding be ye men, *1 Cor. 14. 20.*

The fruit of the Spirit, is, &c. long-suffering, gentleness, &c. meekness, temperance, *Gal. 5. 22, 23.*

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, &c. be put away from you, *Ephes. 4. 31, Col. 3. 8.*

Let your moderation be known unto all men, *Phil. 4. 5.*

Be patient towards all men : for that none render evil for evil unto any man, *1 Thes. 5. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.*

The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, &c. patient, in meekness instructing those who oppose themselves : if God peradventure, &c. *2 Tim. 2. 2, 4, 25.*

Speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers : gentle, shewing all meekness to all men, *Titus 3. 2.*

Let every man be slow to wrath : for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God, *James 1. 19, 20.*

The wisdom which is above, is, *&c.* gentle, and easie to be intreated, *&c.* James 3. 17.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, *&c.* knowing that ye are, *&c.* Be ready always to give an answer unto every man, *&c.* with meekness, 1 *Pet.* 3. 9, 15.

See the Duty of not Revenging on Enemies, Persecutors, Chap. 2.

See the Duty of Moderation, Meekness, Patience, &c. in General, Chap. 16.

VI. To pity them, shew them mercy, pray for them, and requite them Good for Evil: Love for Hatred.

IF thou meet thine enemies or as going astray, thou shalt surely bring him back again to him. If thou see the ass of him who hateth thee, under his burthen, and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him (*or, wouldest cease to leave thy Business for him, thou shalt surely leave it to join with him*) *Exod.* 23. 4, 4. *Deut.* 22. 3, 2, 3, 4.

If thy brother be waxen poor, *&c.* thou shalt relieve him: a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live, *Levit.* 25. 35.

David rewarded Saul good for evil, which Saul acknowledged, 1 *Sam.* 24. 17, 18, 19.

Israel were charged to cloth, feed, and help the men of Judah, then their captives, 2 *Chron.* 28. 11, 15.

With the merciful, thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *Psal.* 18. 25.

The righteous is ever merciful, *Psal.* 37. 25, 26. He who considereth the poor or sick, the Lord will strengthen him upon his bed of languishing, *Psal.* 41. 1, 2, 3.

The merciful man doth good unto his own soul: but he who is cruel, *&c.* *Prov.* 11. 17.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel, *Prov.* 12. 10.

He who is glad at calamities, shall not go unpunished, *Prov.* 17. 5.

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap up coals, *&c.* and the Lord shall reward thee, *Prov.* 25. 21, 22. 2 *Chron.* 28. 11, 15. *Prov.* 24. 11, 12.

Seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof, ye shall have peace. *Jer.* 29. 7.

Blessed are the merciful, *&c.* love your enemies, bless them who curse you, do good to them who hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you. *&c.* that you may be the children of your heavenly Father: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil, and on the good, *&c.* For if ye love them who love you, what reward have ye? Do not even

the Publicans the same? *Matth.* 5. 7, 44, 45, 46. *Luke* 6. 32, 33, 35, 36.

Christ had compassions on the multitude, and did them good, *Matth.* 9. 36. *ch.* 14. 14. *ch.* 15. 32.

The Samaritan's compassion and care of the wounded, in the Parable, commended, *Luke* 10. 30, 31, &c.

Recurrence to no man evil for evil, *&c.* avenge not your selves, *&c.* If thine enemy hunger, feed him, *&c.* Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good, *Rom.* 12. 17, 19, 20, 21.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, *Gal.* 6. 10.

Put on bowels of mercy, kindness, *&c.* *Col.* 3. 12. *Micah* 6. 8.

The Lord make you to increase in love, *&c.* towards all men: 1 *Thes.* 3. 12.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man, but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and unto all men, 1 *Thes.* 5. 15.

Exhort, *&c.* that supplications and prayers, *&c.* be made for all men, 1 *Tim.* 2. 1.

The wisdom that is from above, is, *&c.* full of mercy and good fruits, *&c.* James 3. 17.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing, 1 *Pet.* 3. 9.

He shall have judgment without mercy, who doth not shew mercy, James 2. 13.

See this Duty towards Persecutors, Chap. 22.

Seeing to the Poor at large, Chap. 17.

VII. To behave themselves humbly, and courteously towards all, giving them due respect.

THE children of Heth said to Abraham, Hear us my Lord, thou art a mighty Prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead, *&c.* And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, *&c.* *Gen.* 23. 5, 6, 7, 11, 12.

Jacob bowed himself seven times to the ground, until he came near his brother Esau, *&c.* Let my Lord I pray thee pass over before his servant, *&c.* let me find grace in the sight of my Lord, *Gen.* 33. 3, 14, 15.

Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God, I am the Lord, *Levit.* 19. 32. *Rom.* 13. 7.

If thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again, 2 *Kings* 4. 29.

Let me not give flattering titles to any man, *&c.* my maker would soon take me away, *Job* 32. 21, 22.

God threatened it as an evil, that the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable, *Isa.* 3. 5.

If ye salute your brethren only, what do you more than others? do not even the Publicans the same? Be ye therefore perfect, as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Matth.* 5. 47, 48.

When ye come into an house, salute it, *Matth.* 10. 12.

When

When thou art bidden, &c. sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; and he who bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room, &c. Sit in the lowest room, &c. then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them who sat at meat with thee, *Luke* 14. 8, 9, 10.

I am not mad; most noble Festus, (*said Paul*;) but speak forth the word, &c. *Acts* 26. 24, 25.

I, &c. communicated that gospel, &c. but privately, to them who were of reputation, *Gal.* 2. 2.

Honour (*or, esteem*) all men, *1 Pet.* 2. 17.

Finally, &c. be courteous, *1 Pet.* 3. 8.

The elder unto the elect lady, &c. And now I beseech thee, lady, *2 John*, *vers.* 1, 5.

against thee? I hate them with a perfect hatred, *Psal.* 139. 21, 22.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent not, &c. Walk not thou in the way with them: restrain thy foot from their path, *Prov.* 1. 10, 15.

He who walketh with wise men, shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed, *Prov.* 13. 20.

Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not the lips of knowledge, *Prov.* 14. 7.

Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go; lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare unto thy soul, *Prov.* 22. 24, 25.

Be not thou envious against evil men: neither desire to be with them, *Prov.* 24. 1, 2.

I wrote to you in an epistle, not to keep company with fornicators: yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. for when must ye needs go out of this world, *1 Cor.* 5. 9, 10. *Ephes.* 5. 5, 6, 7.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, &c. What communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he who believeth, with an infidel? *2 Cor.* 6. 14, 15.

VIII. *To avoid all unnecessary Society and Fellowship with wicked Men.*

They shall not dwell in the land, lest they make thee sin against me, *Exod.* 23. 31, 32, 33.

When *Jehoshaphat* had helped the wicked King of *Israel*, *Jehu*, the Son of *Hanani* the Seer, went out to meet him, and said to King *Jehoshaphat*, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them who hate the Lord? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord, *2 Chron.* 19. 1, 2.

Blessed is the man who walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of scorners, *Psal.* 1. 1.

Who shall abide in thy tabernacle? &c. He, in whose eyes a vile person is contemned, *Psal.* 15. 1, 4.

I have not sate with vain persons: neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of evil-doers: I will not sit with the wicked, *Psal.* 26. 4, 5.

I will not know a wicked person, &c. He who worketh deceit, shall not dwell in my house: He who telleth lies, shall not tarry in my sight, *Psal.* 101. 4, 6, 7. *Psal.* 119. 115.

Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, &c. with him who hateth peace. I for peace, &c. they for war, *Psal.* 120. 5, 6, 7.

Do not I hate them who hate thee, O Lord? &c. Am not I grieved with those who rise up

Believers Duties in Times of Afflictions and Persecutions, towards God, towards such as are afflicted and persecuted, and towards Persecutors.

See Affliction and Persecution at large, Chap. 22.

Believers Duties in common Calamities.

See Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

See Believers Duties towards the Spirit, Chap. 21.

See Believers Duties in Church-Affairs, Chap. 27.

Believers Duties to Magistrates: See Magistrates, Chap. 24.

See Believers Duties, in case of Temptations by Satan, and False Teachers, to Eternity, &c. Chap. 30.

See Believers Duties in relation to the Things of this World, Chap. 39.

CHAP. XX.

How Men come truly and spiritually to know the only True God, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath sent; and the Mysteries of Salvation by him, and expressed in the World: To believe it, bring forth Fruit, and persevere therein, through Difficulties, to Eternal Life.

I. Man, of himself, can do neither of these.

EXCEPT the Lord build the house, they labour in vain who build it: Except the Lord keep the city, the watch-man waketh but in vain, *Psal.* 127. 1.

Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way? *Prov.* 20. 24.

A deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul; nor say, A lye in, *Eccl.* 10. 44. 20.

O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: It is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps, *Jer.* 10. 23. *Prov.* 16. 9.

Can the Ethiopian change his skin? *Eccl.* May ye also do good, who are accustomed to do evil? *Pser.* 13. 23.

No man knoweth the Son, but the Father: neither knoweth any man the Father, but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Matth.* 11. 27.

A rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven, *Eccl.* It is easier for a Camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter, *Eccl.* With men this is impossible: but with God all things are possible, *Matth.* 19. 23, 24, 25, 26.

Who are born, not of the flesh, but of God, *Eccl.* *John* 1. 13. *ch.* 3. 3, &c.

A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven, *John* 3. 27.

No man can come unto me, except the Father, who hath sent me, draw him, *Eccl.* Except it were given to him of my Father, *John* 6. 44, 65.

As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except you abide in me, *Eccl.* for without (*or, severed from*) me, ye can do nothing, *John* 15. 4, 5.

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be, *Rom.* 8. 7.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned, *1 Corin.* 2. 14. *John* 8. 43.

By the grace of God I am that I am, *Eccl.* Not I, but the grace of God with me, *1 Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 2. 20.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves; but our sufficiency is of God, *2 Cor.* 3. 5.

The flesh lusteth against the spirit, *Eccl.* so that ye cannot do the thing that ye would, *Gal.* 5. 17. *Rom.* 7. 15, 18.

By grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of your selves, it is the gift of God, *Ephes.* 2. 8.

II. God, in Christ, doth all freely; and hath promised so to do, *John* 15. 1.

WH O am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? *Eccl.* Of thine own have we given thee, *1 Chron.* 29. 14.

But God had not given them a mind to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day, *Deut.* 29. 4.

1. In General, *Colos.* 1. 10, 11.

And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed; to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live, *Deut.* 30. 6.

The hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment, *Eccl.* by the word, *2 Chron.* 30. 12.

Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, *Psal.* 8. 2. *Matth.* 21. 16.

Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right (*or, constant*) spirit in me, *Eccl.* Restore to me the joy of thy salvation: uphold me by thy free spirit, *Psal.* 51. 10, 12.

The God of Israel is he who giveth strength and power unto his people, *Psal.* 68. 35.

I will go in the strength of the Lord God, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 71. 16.

Turn us again, O God, *Eccl.* Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 80. 3, 18, 19.

I am the Lord thy God, *Eccl.* Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it, *Psal.* 81. 10.

Blessed is the man, whose strength is in thee, *Eccl.* The Lord will give grace and glory; and no good thing will be withhold, *Eccl.* *Psal.* 84. 5, 11.

All my springs are in thee, *Psal.* 87. 7.

Blessed are the people who know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance: in thy name shall they rejoice all the day long, *Eccl.* for thou art the glory of their strength, *Psal.* 89. 15, 16, 17.

Thy

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, *Psal.* 110. 3. *Exod.* 35. 21.

Trust to the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not to thine own understanding: in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths, *Prov.* 3. 5, 6.

The preparations (*or, disposings*) of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, are from the Lord, *Prov.* 16. 1.

Man's goings are of the Lord, *Prov.* 20. 24.

Draw me, we will run after thee, *Cant.* 1. 4. *Jer.* 31. 3. *Hef.* 11. 3, 4.

He who is left in Zion, &c. shall be called holy, &c. when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion, &c. by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning, *IJa.* 4. 3, 4.

Thou also hast wrought all our works in us, (*or, for us*;) by thee only will we make mention, *IJa.* 26. 12, 13.

Behold, your God will come: then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped: then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert, &c. the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs, &c. and the high way shall be there, &c. the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err, *IJa.* 35. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

I, the Lord, have called thee in righteousness, &c. will give thee, &c. a light to the Gentiles, to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them who sit in darkness out of the prison-house, *IJa.* 42. 6, 7.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all ye ends of the earth: for I am God, &c. In the Lord have I righteousness and strength, *IJa.* 45. 22, 24.

That thou mayest lay to the prisoners, Go forth: To them who are in darkness, Shew your selves. They shall seed in the ways, &c. for he who hath mercy on them, shall lead them; even by the springs of water shall he guide them, *IJa.* 49. 9, 10.

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings, &c. he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them who are bound, *IJa.* 61. 1, 2.

Return, &c. and I will heal your back-slidings. Behold, we come unto thee, *Jer.* 3. 22.

I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart, *Jer.* 24. 7.

With loving-kindness I have drawn thee, &c. Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Surely, after that I was turned, I repented: and after that I was instructed, I smote upon the thigh, &c. Behold, the day cometh, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant, &c. I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, &c. and they shall teach no more every man, &c. *Jer.* 31. 3.

18, 19, 31, 32, 33, 34. *Hef.* 8. 8, 9, 10, 11. *ch.* 10. 15, 16, 17.

I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, &c. I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me, *Jer.* 32. 39, 40. *Psal.* 86. 11.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord; and we shall be turned, *Lam.* 5. 21.

I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and I will give them an heart of flesh, that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them, *Ezek.* 11. 19, 20. *ch.* 20. 43.

Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean, &c. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: I will take away the stony heart, &c. and I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes; and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them, &c. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, &c. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own fight for your iniquities, *Ezek.* 36. 25, 26, 27, 29, 31. *chap.* 16. 61, 63. *chap.* 37. 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

I taught Ephraim to go, &c. I drew them with the cords of a man, &c. *Hef.* 11. 3, 4.

I will strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walk up and down in his name, *Zech.* 10. 12.

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. a spirit of grace, and of supplication; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn, *Zech.* 12. 10.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, &c. and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord, &c. *Mal.* 3. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Jesus did but bid the Fisher-men follow him, and they immediately leave all, and follow him, *Matth.* 4. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.

Blessed are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled, *Matth.* 5. 6. *Luke.* 1. 53.

The whole need not a physician, but they who are sick, &c. For I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, *Matth.* 9. 11, 12. *ch.* 11. 28.

The kingdom of God is come unto you. Otherwise how can one enter, &c. except he bind the strong man, and then spoil his goods? *Matth.* 12. 28, 29. *Luke.* 17. 20, 21.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost, &c. How think ye? If a man have one hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray; doth he not, &c. and seeketh that which is gone astray? Even so, it is not the will of your Father, &c. that one of these little ones should perish, *Matth.* 18. 11, 12, 13, 14. *Luke.* 19. 10.

Which

Which are born, not of blood, &c. but of God, &c. Of his fulness have we received, grace for grace, *John* 1. 13, 16. *1 Pet.* 1. 23. *Col.* 1. 19.

Except a man be born again, (&c. from above,) he cannot see the kingdom of God, &c. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one who is born of the Spirit, *John* 3. 3, 5, 7, 8.

For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will, &c. The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they who hear, shall live, *John* 5. 21, 25.

All which the Father hath given me, shall come to me: and him who cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out, &c. No man can come to me, except the Father who hath sent me draw him, &c. Every man therefore who hath heard and learned of the Father, cometh unto me, &c. It is the Spirit who quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing, *John* 6. 37, 44, 45, 63.

God sent Jesus to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities, *Acts* 3. 26.

Jesus, &c. him hath God exalted with his right hand; a Prince, and a Saviour; for to give repentance to Israel, &c. *Acts* 5. 30, 31.

God gave them the like gifts as he did unto us, &c. They glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they who were scattered, &c. spake unto the Gentiles, &c. and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 17, 18, 15, 20, 21.

Paul having made complaint of himself, faith, O wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me? &c. I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *Rom.* 7. 15, 18, 19, 21, 24, 25.

I was found of them who sought me not: I was made manifest unto them who asked not after me, *Rom.* 12. 20.

Christ, &c. wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word, &c. *Rom.* 15. 18.

That no flesh should glory, &c. but of him are ye, in Christ Jesus, *1 Cor.* 1. 29, 30.

I have planted, and Apollos watered; but God gave the increase, *1 Cor.* 3. 6, 7.

There are diversities of operations; but it is the same God who worketh all in all, *1 Cor.* 12. 6.

But by the grace of God, I am that I am, &c. I labour, &c. but the grace of God with me, *1 Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 1. 15.

If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature, &c. But all these things are of God, &c. *2 Cor.* 5. 17, 18.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds, casting down imaginations, &c. *2 Cor.* 10. 4, 5.

I live: yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live, &c. I live by faith, *Gal.* 2. 20.

What is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, &c. *Ephes.* 10. 19, 20. *Col.* 1. 11, 12, 13.

We are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath, &c. *Ephes.* 2. 10.

But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ, *Ephes.* 4. 7.

Work out your own salvation, &c. For it is God who worketh in you, both to will, and to do, of his good pleasure, *Philip.* 2. 12, 13.

I can do all things through Christ, who strengtheneth me, *Philip.* 4. 13.

In meekness instructed, &c. If God peradventure will give them repentance, to the, &c. *2 Tim.* 2. 25, 26.

The just shall live by faith, &c. *Heb.* 10. 38.

Now the God of peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work, to do his will; working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus, *Heb.* 13. 20, 21. *2 Thes.* 5. 23, 24.

Every good and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variableness, &c. *James* 1. 17.

Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, *Col.* 1. 12, 13.

2. In Particular: To give Knowledge of himself, and of Jesus Christ, and of the Mystery of Salvation by him, in the Gospel; and of our Duty.

Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day, *Deut.* 29. 2, 3, 4.

There is a spirit in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth him understanding. Great men are not wise: neither do the aged understand judgment, *Job* 32. 8, 9. *Psal.* 94. 10. *Job* 32. 36. Behold, God, &c. Who teacheth like him? *Job* 36. 22. *ch.* 38. 36. ●

Good and upright is the Lord, therefore will he teach sinners in the way: the meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way, &c. What man is he who searcheth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose, &c. The secret of the Lord is with them who fear him; and he will shew them his covenant, *Psal.* 25. 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 14.

I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye, *Psal.* 32. 8.

O, send out thy light, and thy truth: let them lead me, let them bring me unto, &c. *Psal.* 43. 3, 4.

Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold the wondrous things out of thy law, &c. Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it to the end: Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, *Psal.* 119. 18, 33, 34. *Psal.* 86. 11.

He

He sheweth his word unto Jacob; his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. *Psal.* 147. 19.

Wisdom crieth, *Ec.* How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? *Ec.* and fools hate knowledge? Turn ye at my reproof. Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you: I will make known my words unto you, *Prov.* 1. 20, 22, 23.

If thou criest after knowledge, *Ec.* then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God: For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding, *Prov.* 2. 3, 4, 5, 6.

In all thy ways, acknowledge him; and he shall direct thy paths, *Prov.* 3. 6.

I have taught them the way of wisdom: I have led thee in the right paths, *Prov.* 4. 11.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea, *Isa.* 11. 9. *Heb.* 2. 14. *Habak.* 2. 14.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book; and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness, *Ec.* They also who erred in the spirit, shall come to understanding, *Ec.* they shall learn doctrine, *Isa.* 29. 18, 24.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left, *Isa.* 30. 21.

And the eyes of them who see, shall not be dim, *Ec.* The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge: and the tongue of the stammerers be ready to speak plainly, (*or, elegantly,*) *Isa.* 32. 3, 4.

Your God will come, *Ec.* Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf unstopped, *Isa.* 35. 4, 5.

I the Lord have called thee, *Ec.* for a light to the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, *Ec.* And I will bring the blind by a way they knew not: I will lead them in paths they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight, *Isa.* 42. 6, 7, 16.

I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord, *Ec.* *Jer.* 24. 7.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them, unto the greatest of them, *Jer.* 31. 34. *Heb.* 8. 11. *Isa.* 54. 13.

Jesus said, I thank thee, O Father, *Ec.* because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Neither knoweth any man the Father, but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him, *Matth.* 11. 25, 27.

It is given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but to them it is not given, *Matth.* 13. 11, 13. *Mark* 4. 11, 12.

Peter said, Thou art that Christ, *Ec.* And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jona; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in heaven, *Matth.* 16. 15, 16, 17.

The day-spring from on high hath visited us: to give light to them who sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: to guide our feet into the way of peace, *Luke* 1. 78, 79.

I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-say, nor resist, *Luke* 21. 15.

These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, *Ec.* Then opened he their understanding; that they might understand the scriptures, *Luke* 24. 44, 45.

That was the true light, which lighteth every man who cometh into the world, *Ec.* None hath seen God, *Ec.* The only begotten Son, *Ec.* he hath declared him, *John* 1. 9, 18.

As it is written in the prophets, and they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore who hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me, *John* 6. 45. *Isa.* 54. 13.

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self, *John* 7. 17.

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he who followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life, *Ec.* If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed, and ye shall know the truth, *John* 8. 12, 32.

Jesus said, For judgment I am come into the world; that they who see not, might see; and that they who see, might be made blind, *John* 9. 39.

I am come a light, *Ec.* that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness, *John* 12. 46.

I have called you friends; for all things which I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you, *John* 15. 15.

This is life eternal, That they may know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent, *Ec.* I have manifested thy Name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world, *John* 17. 2, 3, 6.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts; the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us, 2 *Cor.* 4. 6, 7.

But when it pleased God, *Ec.* to reveal his Son in me, *Ec.* *Gal.* 1. 15, 16.

Having made known the mystery of his will unto us, according unto his good pleasure, *Ec.* Making mention of you in my prayers, That the God of our Lord Jesus, *Ec.* may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him, the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, *Ec.* *Eph.* 1. 9, 16, 17, 18, 19. *Col.* 3. 12, 19.

That ye may know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, *Ec.* *Eph.* 3. 14, 18.

If in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you, *Phil.* 3. 15.

The mystery which hath been hid, &c. but now is made manifest to his Saints, to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ, *Col.* 1. 26, 27. *Ephes.* 3. 4, 5.

Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things, *2 Tim.* 2. 7.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask it of God, who giveth liberally unto all men, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given, *James* 1. 5.

We know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us understanding that we may know him who is true, *1 John* 5. 20.

See more in Knowledge and Understanding, Chap. 38.

III. To give Faith, or Enable to believe.

Blessed art thou, &c. for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father, &c. *Mark.* 16. 16, 17.

Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief, *Mark* 9. 24, 25.

Them who believe, &c. who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, &c. but of God, *John* 1. 12, 13.

All which the father giveth me, shall come to me, &c. No man can come to me, except the father who hath sent me, draw him, &c. *John* 6. 37, 44, 65.

Other sheep I have, &c. them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, *John* 10. 16.

Christ condescended to help Thomas his faith, by shewing himself to him, *John* 20. 25, 27.

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life, &c. They who were scattered abroad preached the Gospel, and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and were turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 18, 19, 20, 21.

When Paul preached, &c. a certain woman named Lydia, heard: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken by Paul: and when she was baptized, &c. *Acts* 16. 13, 14, 15.

Every man, &c. not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think: but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith, &c. Let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith, *Rom.* 12. 3, 6.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, &c. I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word, &c. *Rom.* 15. 13, 18.

But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, *1 Cor.* 1. 30.

My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, &c. that your faith should not stand

in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God, *1 Cor.* 2. 4, 5.

I have planted, &c. but God gave the increase, &c. But God who giveth the increase, *1 Cor.* 3. 6, 7.

That ye may know, &c. what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward, who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, *Ephes.* 1. 18, 19, 20.

Ye are saved through faith: and that not of your selves, it is the gift of God, *Ephes.* 2. 8.

That he would grant, &c. that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, *Ephes.* 3. 16, 17.

Unto you it is given on the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, &c. *Phil.* 1. 29.

Through the faith of the operation of God, &c. *Col.* 2. 12.

We pray, &c. that our God would, &c. fulfil the work of faith with power, *2 Thess.* 1. 11.

Looking unto Jesus the author (&c. beginner) and finisher of our faith, *Heb.* 12. 2.

Every good gift, &c. cometh down from the father of lights, &c. of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth, *James* 1. 17, 18.

To them, who have obtained like precious faith with us, *2 Pet.* 1. 1.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God, &c. Whosoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is our victory which overcometh the world, even our faith, *1 John* 5. 1, 4.

IV. To make them Fruitful, or Enable them to subdue Sin, profit in Grace and Activity for God.

Then rose up the chief of the fathers, &c. whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem, &c. *Acts* 1. 5.

Blessed is the man who walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, &c. he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, which bringeth forth fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither, &c. *Psal.* 1. 1, 2, 3.

Thou wilt prepare their heart, and thou wilt cause thine ear to hear, *Psal.* 10. 17.

Wait on the Lord, &c. and he shall strengthen thine heart, *Psal.* 27. 14.

I will go in the strength of the Lord God, *Psalms* 71. 16.

Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, &c. The Lord will give grace, *Psal.* 84. 5, 11.

The righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree, he shall grow like a Cedar in Lebanon. Those who are planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat (&c. green) and flourishing, *Psal.* 92. 12, 13, 14.

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, *Psal.* 110. 3.

I will

I will run the ways of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart, *&c.* Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, *&c.* Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, *Psal.* 119. 32, 35, 36.

The preparation of the heart, and answer of the tongue, is from the Lord, *Prov.* 16. 1.

Man's goings are of the Lord, *Prov.* 20. 24.

Draw me, we will run after thee, *Cont.* 1. 4.

Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south: blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out, *&c.* *Cont.* 4. 16.

See the effect of Christ's voice and drawings with the Spouse, *Cont.* 5.

Lord, *&c.* thou also hast wrought all our works in us (*or, for us*), *&c.* by thee only will we make mention of thy name, *Isa.* 26. 12, 13.

A vineyard of red-wine, *&c.* I the Lord will water it every moment, *Isa.* 27. 2, 3.

Your God will come, *&c.* Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing, *Isa.* 35. 4, 6.

The everlasting God, the Lord, *&c.* He giveth power to the faint, and to them who have no might he increaseth strength, *&c.* but they who wait upon the Lord shall renew strength: they shall mount up with wings as Eagles: they shall run, and not be weary: they shall walk, and not be faint, *Isa.* 40. 28, 29, 30, 31.

I will pour water upon him who is thirsty, *&c.* I will pour out my spirit, *&c.* and they shall spring up among the grais, as willows by the water-courses, *Isa.* 44. 3, 4.

I am the lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit: who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, *Isa.* 48. 17.

Blessed is the man who trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and which spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh: but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of drought (*or, restraint*), neither shall cease from yielding fruit. *Jer.* 17. 7, 8.

I will be as the dew to Israel: he shall grow (*or, blossom*) as a Lilly, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon, *&c.* I am like a green fir-tree, and from me is thy fruit found, *Hos.* 14. 5, 6, 8.

Who is a God like unto thee, *&c.* He will subdue your iniquities, *Micah.* 7. 8, 19.

The Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, *&c.* and the spirit of all the remnant of the people: and they came and did work in the house of the Lord, *Hagg.* 1. 14.

I will pour out upon the house of David, *&c.* the spirit of prayer, *&c.* *Zech.* 12. 10.

But unto you who fear my name, shall the son of righteousness arise with healing in his wings: and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves in the stall, *Mal.* 4. 2.

Jesus said unto her, if thou knewest, *&c.* who it is that said unto thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, *&c.* shall be in him a well of water, springing up into eternal life, *John.* 4. 10, 14.

He who believeth on me (as the Scripture saith), out of his belly shall flow rivers of living waters, *John.* 7. 38.

I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly, *John.* 10. 10.

I am the true vine, and my father is the husbandman, *&c.* Abide in me, and I in you: as the branch cannot bear fruit of it self except it abide in the vine: no more can ye except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: he who abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without (*or, severed from*) me, ye can do nothing, *John.* 15. 1, 2, 4, 5.

Sin shall not have dominion over you: for we are not under the law, but under grace, *Rom.* 6. 14.

Having then gifts differing, according to the grace which is given to us, *Rom.* 12. 6.

I have planted, Apollo watered, but God gave the increase: so then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he who watereth, but God who giveth the increase, *&c.* we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods husbandry, ye are Gods building, *1 Cor.* 3. 5, 6, 7, 9.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves, *&c.* but our sufficiency is of God, *2 Cor.* 3. 5.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds: casting down imaginations, and every high thing which exalts it self against the knowledge of God; and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ, *2 Cor.* 10. 4, 5, *ch.* 12. 9, 10.

I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, *Gal.* 2. 20.

For this cause I bow my knees to the father, *&c.* that he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner-man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, *&c.* Now unto him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all we ask or think according to the power that worketh in us, *Ephes.* 3. 14, 16, 17, 20.

But, *&c.* may grow up into him in all things who is the head, Christ: from whom the whole body fitly joyned together, *&c.* according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, *&c.* *Ephes.* 4. 15, 16.

Brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might, *&c.* putting on the whole armour of God, that, *&c.* *Ephes.* 6. 10, 11, 12, 13, &c.

I know how to be abased, *&c.* I can do all things through Christ, who strengtheneth me, *Phil.* 4. 12, 13.

We, *&c.* do not cease to pray for you, *&c.* that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all well-pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, *&c.* strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, *&c.* And he is the head of the body, the Church, *&c.* for it pleased the father that in him should all fulness dwell, *Col.* 1. 9, 10, 11, 13, 19.

The head from which the body, &c. having nourishment, &c. increaseth with the increase of God, Col. 2. 19.

Ye received it as the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you who believe: for ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches, 1 Thess. 2. 13, 14.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. establish you in every good word and work, 2 Thess. 2. 17.

Now the God of Peace, &c. make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working (or, doing) in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, Heb. 13. 20, 21.

God gives more grace to the humble, James 4. 6.

V. To give Power and Ability to persevere in Faith and Obedience, through Straits and Tribulations, to Eternal Life.

THE Lord thy God he will go over before thee, &c. Be strong, and be of good courage: fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he it is who doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, Deut. 31. 3, 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5, 6.

Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart. Psal. 27. 14.

The steps of a good man are ordered (or, established) by the Lord, &c. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand, Psal. 37. 23, 24. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Psal. 17. 5.

Renew a constant (or, right) spirit in me, &c. uphold me with thy true spirit, Psal. 51. 10, 12.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be removed, Psal. 55. 22.

Thou shalt guide me by thy Counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory, Psal. 73. 23, 24.

Those who are planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God: they shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, &c. Psal. 92. 13, 14.

Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will, &c. Psal. 119. 116, 117.

The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that are cast down, Psal. 145. 14.

Be not afraid, &c. for the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken, Prov. 3. 25, 26.

When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened, and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble, Prov. 4. 12.

Who is this coming out of the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? &c. Cant. 8. 5.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is steadfast on thee, Isa. 26. 3.

A vineyard of red-wine, I the Lord do keep it: I will water it every moment, I will keep it night and day, Isa. 27. 2, 3.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee,

saying, This is the way, walk ye in it: when ye turn to the right-hand, and when ye turn to the left, Isa. 30. 21.

And a man shall be an hiding-place from the wind, a covert from the tempest, &c. Isa. 32. 2.

The everlasting God, &c. fainteth not, neither is weary, &c. He giveth power to the faint, and to them who have no might he increaseth strength: even the youths shall faint, &c. but they who wait on the Lord, shall renew (or, change) their strength; they shall mount up with wings as Eagles: they shall run, and not be weary: and walk, and not faint, Isa. 40. 28, 29, 30, 31.

I will bring the blind by a way they know not, &c. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them, Isa. 42. 16.

Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, &c. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee: and through the Rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, &c. for I am the Lord thy God, Isa. 43. 1, 2, 3.

The Lord hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him who is weary, Isa. 50. 4.

Thus saith the high and lofty one, &c. I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also who is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the soul I have made, Isa. 57. 15, 16.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, and I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me, Jer. 32. 40.

Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall rise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me, Micah 7. 8.

Ye shall be brought before governors, and before kings for my sake, &c. take no thought how, or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what we shall speak, Matth. 10. 18, 19, 20. Luke 21. 15.

Simon, Simon, Behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, Luke 22. 31, 32.

Whosoever shall drink of the waters which I shall give them, shall never thirst: but the water which I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life, John 4. 14.

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me, and I give them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand: my father who gave them me is greater than I, and no man is able to pluck them out of my father's hands: I and my father one, John 10. 27, 28, 29, 30.

Holy father, keep through thine own name those thou hast given me, &c. while I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name, &c. I pray,

pray, &c. that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one, *John* 17. 11, 12, 15.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation, or distress? &c. nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us: for I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, &c. shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord, *Rom.* 8. 25, 36, 37, 38, 39.

Who art thou who judgest another man's servant? yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand, *Rom.* 14. 4.

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, &c. Now to him who is of power to establish you, according to my Gospel, &c. To God only wife, &c. *Rom.* 16. 20, 25, 27.

Jesus Christ, who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be also blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ; God is faithful, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 7, 8, 9.

There hath no temptation taken you but what is common (or, moderate) unto man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

Now he who hath established us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; who hath also sealed us, &c. *2 Cor.* 1. 21, 22.

I sought the Lord, &c. and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness: most gladly therefore will I glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me; for when I am weak, then am I strong, *2 Cor.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might: Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 10, 11, 13. *ch.* 3. 16.

Being confident of this very thing, that he who hath begun a good work in you, will perfect (or, finish) it, until the day of Christ, *Phil.* 1. 6.

Every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, &c. I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me; *Phil.* 4. 12, 13.

And I pray God, your whole spirit, soul and body, be preserved blameless, until the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ; faithful is he who called you, who also will do it, *1 Thess.* 5. 23, 24.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, &c. establish you in every good word and work, *2 Thess.* 2. 17.

The Lord is our Father, who shall establish you, and keep you from evil, *2 Thess.* 3. 3.

I know whom I have believed; and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day, *2 Tim.* 1. 12.

No man stood with me, &c. notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, &c. and the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom, *2 Tim.* 4. 16, 17, 18.

To an inheritance, &c. reserved for you (or, for us) who are kept by the power of God, through faith to salvation, *1 Pet.* 1. 4, 5.

But the God of all grace who hath called us, &c. after that you have suffered a while, make you perfect: stablish, strengthen, settle you, *1 Pet.* 5. 10.

Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God, *1 John* 3. 9. *ch.* 5. 18.

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because, greater is he who is in you, than he who is in the world, *1 John* 4. 4.

Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, &c. to the only wife God, &c. *Jude*, v. 24, 25.

See more, That Saints shall be kept, Chap. 16.

God in Christ doth Command, Invite, and Encourage, by Promises, to come to him for Teachings, Spiritual Life and Strength; to bring forth Fruit, and persevere, and to cast our Care upon him for all.

The Lord, he it is who doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed, *Deut.* 31. 8.

Wait on the Lord, be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart; Wait, I say, on the Lord, *Psal.* 27. 14.

Cast thy burthen upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee, *Psal.* 55. 22.

Wisdom cryeth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets, &c. How long ye simple ones will ye love simplicity? turn ye at my reproof? Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you, *Prov.* 1. 20, 21, 22, 23. *ch.* 8. v. 1, to v. 11.

Happy is the man who findeth wisdom, and the man who getteth understanding, &c. she is more precious than rubies, and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her, &c. Then shalt thou walk in the way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble, *Prov.* 3. 13, 14, 15, 23.

I wisdom, &c. counsel is mine, and sound wisdom, I am understanding; I am strength; By me kings reign, &c. I love them who love me, and those who seek me early shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, fine gold: and my revenue than choice silver: a lead in the ways of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment, that I may cause those who love me to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures, &c. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children, for blessed are they who keep my ways: Hear instruction and be wise, and refuse it not; Blessed is the man who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors:

doors : for whose findeth me, findeth life, *Prov. 8. 1, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 32, 33, 34, 35. ch. 9. 3, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them; I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water, *Isa. 41. 17, 18. Psalm 69. 3.*

I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek ye my face in vain, &c. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all ye ends of the earth, for I am God, *Isaiah 45. 19, 22.*

Who is among you who seareth the Lord, &c. who walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God, *Isa. 50. 10.*

Ho, every one who thirsteth, come ye to the waters: and ye who have no money, come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price; wherefore do you spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently to me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your souls delight it self in fatness; incline your ear and come unto me: hear, and your souls shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, &c. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found; call upon him while he is near: Let the wicked forsake his ways, &c. and let him return unto the Lord, *Isa. 55. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7.*

I have seen thy adulteries, &c. Wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be? *Jerem. 13. 27.*

As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, &c. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways: why will ye die, O ye house of Israel? *Ezek. 33. 11. ch. 18. 32.*

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self: but in me is thine help, *Hosia 13. 9.*

Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, *Zech. 9. 12.*

Blessed are they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled, *Matth. 5. 6.*

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you, *Matth. 6. 33.*

The whole need not a Physician, but they who are sick, &c. for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance, *Matth. 9. 12, 13.*

Come unto me all ye who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest; take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, &c. and ye shall find rest unto your souls: for my yoke is ease, and my burden is light, *Matth. 11. 28, 29, 30.*

The Parable of the Invitation to the Marriage-Supper, of which many made light, *Matth. 22. 1, 2, &c. Luke 14. 17, &c.*

O Jerusalem, &c. How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen her chickens, &c. and ye would not, &c. *Matthew 23. 38.*

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost, *Luke 19. 10.*

Jesus said unto the woman of Samaria, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is which saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water, &c. When he was converting her, he said, My meat is to do the will of him who sent me, and to finish His work, *John 4. 10, 32, 34.*

Ye will not come to me, that ye may have life, *John 5. 34, 40. Luke 14. 37, 18, 19, 20.*

Jesus said, Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth to everlasting-life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, &c. My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven; for the bread of God is he who cometh down from heaven, and giveth life to the world, &c. And Jesus said unto them, I am the Bread of life; he who cometh to me shall never hunger; and he who believeth on me shall never thirst, &c. Him who cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out; for I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him who sent me; and this is the Father's will who hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, &c. *John 6. 27, 32, 33, 35.*

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood up and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink, &c. *John 7. 37, 38.*

Let not your hearts be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me, *John 14. 1.*

Abide in me, and I in you: as the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, &c. no more can ye, except ye abide in me, &c. He who abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit, &c. If ye abide in me, &c. ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you, *John 15. 4, 5, 7.*

He who spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? *Rom. 8. 32.*

Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving: let your request be made known unto God: and the peace of God which passeth all understanding shall keep your hearts, &c. *Phil. 4. 6, 7.*

Jesus, &c. had mercy on me, &c. he might shew all clemency, that I might be an example to them who should afterwards believe in him to eternal life, *1 Tim. 1. 15, 16.*

God our Saviour, who will have all men to be saved, and come to the knowledge of the truth, *1 Tim. 2. 3, 4.*

Let us run with patience the race which is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, *Heb. 12. 1, 2.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask it of God, who giveth unto all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him, *James 1. 5, 6.*

Wherefore let them who suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of your souls unto

unto him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator, *1 Pet. 4. 19.*

Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, &c. casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you, *1 Pet. 5. 6, 7.*

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou maist be rich; and white rayment, that thou maist be clothed, &c. and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou maist see, &c. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to

him, and will sup with him, and he with me, *Rev. 3. 18, 20.*

I will give unto him who is a-thirst of the fountain of living-water freely, *Rev. 21. 6.*

Let him that is a-thirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take of the water of life freely, *Rev. 22. 17.*

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, *Heb. 2. 3.*

See more in Repentance, Chap. 33.

CHAP. XXI.

How doth God Work and Effect these Things in the Hearts and Spirits of his Elect?

By his Spirit, whom he promised to them, *Luke 11. 15.*

Jesus, &c. having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and here, *Acts 2. 33.*

And they came every one, &c. whom his Spirit made willing, and they brought the Lord's offering, *Exod. 35. 21.*

Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, *Nehem. 9. 20.*

Renew a right (or, constant) spirit within me, &c. take not thy Holy Spirit from me, &c. uphold me with thy free Spirit, *Psal. 51. 10, 11, 12.*

Awake, O North wind, and come thou South wind, and blow upon my garden, &c. *Cant. 4. 16.*

He who is least in Zion, and he who remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, &c. when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion, &c. by the Spirit of judgment, and by the Spirit of Burning, *Isa. 4. 3, 4.*

I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, &c. and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-side, *Isa. 44. 3, 4.*

I will put a new spirit in you, &c. that they may walk in my statutes, &c. *Ezek. 11. 19, 20.*

I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, &c. *Ezek. 36. 27.*

And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, &c. and shall put my Spirit in you, *Ezek. 37. 13, 14.*

Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord, *Ezek. 39. 29.*

Not by might or power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord, &c. grace, grace, *Zach. 4. 6, 7.*

I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, &c. and also upon the servants, and upon the hand-maids in those days will I pour out my Spirit, *Jer. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 16, 17. Luke 24. 49.*

I will pour upon the house of David, &c. the

Spirit of grace, and of supplication: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, &c. *Zech. 12. 10. Ephes. 6. 18. Jude, verse 20.*

When they deliver you up; take no thought how, or what ye shall speak, &c. for it is not ye who speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaketh in you, *Matth. 10. 19, 20. Luke 12. 12. ch. 17. 20, 21.*

If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom is come unto you, *Matth. 12. 28.*

Except a man be born again of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God: that which is born of the flesh, is flesh: and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit, *John 3. 5, 6.*

It is the Spirit who quickeneth the flesh; profiteth nothing, &c. *John 6. 36. 2 Cor. 3. 6.*

He who believeth on me, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water: but, this spake he of the Spirit, which they who believed on him should receive, *John 7. 38, 39. Gal. 3. 2, 14. John 4. 13, 14.*

I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you for ever, even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, &c. He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless, I will come to you, &c. The Comforter, the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said, *John 14. 16, 17, 18, 25, 26.*

But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, &c. *John 15. 26. ch. 1. 33. Acts 1. 5.*

It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you: and when he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment, &c. I have yet many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now: Howbeit, when he the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, &c. he shall not speak of himself, but, &c.

he

He shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you, *John* 16. 7, 8, 12, 13, 14.

They were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit by which Stephen spake. *Acts* 6. 9, 10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, *Cor.* *Rom.* 5. 5.

If the spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he who raised up the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, by his spirit which dwelleth in you, *Cor.* If ye through the spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the spirit of God, are the sons of God, *Cor.* Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the spirit himself maketh intercession for us, *Cor.* *Rom.* 8. 11, 13, 14, 26, 27. *Eph.* 2. 18. *Eph.* 6. 18. *Jude,* *verse* 20.

That ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, *Cor.* That the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost, *Cor.* To make the Gentiles obedient, *Cor.* by the power of the spirit of God, *Rom.* 15. 13, 16, 18, 19.

Eye hath not seen, *Cor.* but God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit: for the spirit searcheth all things, *Cor.* The things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. Now we have received, *Cor.* the spirit of God, that we might know the things which are freely given unto us of God, *1 Cor.* 2. 9, 10, 11, 12.

Such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, *Cor.* and by the spirit of our God, *1 Cor.* 6. 11. *Titus* 3. 5.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost. Now there are diversity of gifts, but the same spirit, *Cor.* The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the spirit, the word of wisdom, *Cor.* But all these worketh that one and the self same spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will, *Cor.* By one spirit we are all baptized into one body, *1 Cor.* 12. 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13.

We, *Cor.* beholding, *Cor.* the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, *Cor.* by the spirit of the Lord, *2 Cor.* 3. 17, 18.

We through the spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith, *Gal.* 5. 5, 22.

Through him we both have an access by one spirit unto the father, *Ephes.* 2. 18.

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as now it is revealed, *Cor.* by the spirit, *Cor.* I bow my knees unto the father, *Cor.* that he would grant you, *Cor.* to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner man, *Ephes.* 3. 4, 5, 14, 16.

Who declared unto us your love in the spirit, *Col.* 1. 8.

Our Gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, *Cor.* And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, *1 Thess.* 1. 5, 6.

God hath from the beginning chosen you to sal-

vation through sanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth, *2 Thess.* 2. 13.

That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost, who dwelleth in us, *2 Tim.* 1. 14.

He saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost, which is shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ, *Tit.* 3. 5, 6. *Ephes.* 5. 26.

Elect, *Cor.* through sanctification of the spirit, unto obedience, *Cor.* Seeing you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *1 Pet.* 1. 2, 22.

But ye have an unction from the holy one, and ye know all things, *Cor.* But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, *Cor.* *1 John* 2. 20, 27.

Of the Spirit of God further, his being given to, and dwelling in the Saints, and working in them and others. The Nature, Appearance, and Fruit of the Spirit: and the Saints Duty towards the Spirit, in following him, and not sinning against him: Grieving him, or Quenching him.

I. Of the Spirit given to, and in the Saints, and others: and what he did, and doth.

THESE be they who separated themselves, sensual, having not the spirit, *Jude.* 1. 18, 19.

And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is? *Gen.* 41. 38.

I have called by name Balaac, *Cor.* And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom and understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning work, to work in gold, and silver, and in brass, *Cor.* *Exod.* 31. 2, 3, 4. *ch.* 35. 31, 32, &c.

Gather unto me seventy of the Elders of Israel, *Cor.* And I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, *Cor.* And the Lord came down, *Cor.* and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy Elders. And it came to pass, that when the spirit rested on them, they prophesied, and did not cease, *Cor.* Would all the Lords people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them, *Numb.* 11. 16, 17, 23, 26, 29.

My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and followed me fully, him will I bring into the land, *Numb.* 14. 24.

And Balaam lift up his eyes, *Cor.* and the spirit of God came upon him, and he blessed Israel instead of cursing them, *Numb.* 24. 1, 2, 3, 10.

Take

Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him, *Numb. 27. 18.*

The spirit of the Lord upon Jephthah, &c. *Judg. 11. 29.*

Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him, and the spirit of the Lord began to move him at times, in the camp of Dan, *Judg. 13. 24, 25.*

And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent the Lyon as he would have rent a kid, &c. and the spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he, &c. slew thirty of them, &c. *Judg. 14. 6, 19.*

The spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords which were upon his arms became as flax, *Judg. 15. 14.*

The spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shall be turned into another man, &c. And the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied, *1 Sam. 10. 6, 9, 10.*

Samuel anointed David: and the spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward, &c. But the spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him, *1 Sam. 16. 13, 14.*

David had the pattern of Gods house given to him by the spirit, *1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.*

Yet many years dist thou forbear them, and testified against them by thy spirit in thy prophets, *Neh. 9. 30. Zach. 7. 12.*

Truly I am full of power by the spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might; to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin, *Micah. 3. 8.*

I indeed baptize you with water, &c. but he, &c. shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire, &c. *Mat. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8.*

For it is not ye that speak; but the spirit of your father who speaketh in you, *Mat. 10. 20. Luke 12. 11, 12.*

It is said of John, he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb, &c. The Angel said unto Mary, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the highest shall overshadow thee, &c. Elizabeth, was filled with the holy Ghost, and she spake, &c. Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, &c. *Luke 1. 13, 15, 35, 41, 47.*

The holy Ghost was upon Simeon. And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord, *Luke 2. 25, 26.*

If ye then being evil, know how to give good things to your children: how much more shall your heavenly father give his holy spirit to them who asketh him? *Luke 11. 13.*

The kingdom of God cometh not with observation, &c. Behold the kingdom of God is among you, (or, within you), *Luke 17. 20, 21.*

The spirit of truth, &c. he dwelleth with you, and shall be with you, *John 14. 17. ch. 4. 14.*

The comforter, &c. he will reprove the world of sin, of righteousness and of judgment, &c. when the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, For he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorifie me, for he shall receive of mine, and shew it unto you, *John 17. 7, 8, 13, 14.*

He breathed on them, and said unto them, Receive the holy Ghost, *John 20. 22. Job. 32. 8.*

Wait for the promise of the father, which ye have heard of me: for John truly baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy-Ghost, not many days hence, &c. ye shall receive power after the holy-Ghost is come upon you, (or, the power of the holy Ghost cometh upon you), *Acts 1. 4, 5, 8. Luke 24. 49. ch. 3. 16.*

This was fulfilled. And they were all filled with the holy-Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance, &c. Jesus, &c. having received of the father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear, *Acts 2. 2, 3, 4, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 32, 33.*

Then Peter filled with the holy-Ghost, said, &c. the place was shaken, &c. And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word, &c. *Acts 4. 8, 31.*

The holy Ghost, whom God hath given unto them who obey him, *Acts 5. 32.*

Stephen, a man full of the holy Ghost, &c. and they were not able to resist the spirit and wisdom by which he spake, *Acts 6. 5, 10. ch. 7. 55.*

Peter and John, &c. prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen upon none of them, &c. and they received the holy Ghost, *Acts 8. 15, 16, 17.*

Th: Lord, &c. hath sent me, that thou mightest, &c. be filled with the holy Ghost, *Acts 9. 17.*

While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them who heard the word, &c. they heard them speak with tongues, &c. *Acts 10. 44, 46.*

Barnabas was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, &c. *Acts 11. 24. Acts 13. 9, 52.*

God who knoweth the hearts, bear them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, as he did unto us, *Acts 15. 8.*

They were forbidden by the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, &c. then they assayed to go into Bithinia, but the spirit suffered them not, *Acts 16. 6, 7.*

Paul came to Ephesus, and finding certain Disciples, he said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost, &c. and when Paul laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied, *Acts 19. 1, 2, 6.*

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, who is given unto us, *Rom. 5. 5.*

Tha:

That ye abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost, *Rom. 15. 13.*

Ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwelleth in you: now if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his, if the spirit of him who raised up Jesus, &c. dwell in you, he &c. shall quicken, &c. by his spirit which dwelleth in you, *Rom. 8. 9, 11.*

Fervent in the spirit, &c. *Rom. 12. 11.*
We have not received the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God, &c. *1 Cor. 2. 12.*

Ye are the temple of God: and that the spirit of God dwelleth in you, *1 Cor. 3. 16. ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 5.*

He who is joyed to the Lord is one spirit, *1 Cor. 6. 17.*

I think I have the spirit of God, *1 Cor. 7. 40.*
The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man, to profit withal, *1 Cor. 12. 7, 8, 9, &c.*

Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of his spirit into our hearts, *2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 5. 5.*

Ye are the Epistle of Christ, &c. written not with Ink, but with the spirit of the living God, &c. *2 Cor. 3. 3.*

We have the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 13.*

Christ hath redeemed us, &c. that ye might receive the promise of the spirit through faith, *Gal. 3. 14.*

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the spirit of his son into your hearts, crying, Abba father, *Gal. 4. 6.*

In whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, &c. *Eph. 1. 13, 14.*

In whom you also are built together, for an habitation for God through the Spirit, *Eph. 2. 22. ch. 4. 6.*

Be not drunk with wine, &c. but be filled with the spirit, &c. *Eph. 5. 18.*

This shall turn to my salvation through your prayers, and the supply of the spirit of Jesus Christ, *Phil. 1. 19.*

If any fellowship of the spirit, &c. Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, *Phil. 2. 1, 2.*

God, who hath also given unto us his holy spirit, *1 Thess. 4. 2.*

Then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and destroy with the brightness of his coming, *2 Thess. 2. 8.*

Being by the holy Ghost who dwelleth in us, *2 Tim. 1. 14.*

According to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost, which he hath shed on us abundantly, (or, richly), through Jesus Christ our Saviour, *Tit. 3. 5, 6.*

God also bearing them witness, both with, &c. and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will, *Heb. 2. 4.*

The Prophets have enquired, &c. what manner

of time the spirit of Christ which was in them, did signify when he spake before hand, &c. unto whom it was revealed, &c. by them who have preached the Gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from Heaven, *1 Pet. 1. 10, 11, 12.*

Christ, &c. being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit, *1 Pet. 3. 18.*

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye: for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

He hath given us great and precious promises, that by these ye might be made partakers of the divine nature, &c. Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost, *2 Pet. 1. 4, 21.*

Ye have an unction from the holy one, and ye know all things, &c. but the anointing which ye have received, abideth in you &c. the same anointing teacheth you all things, *John 2. 20, 27.*

Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us, *1 John 3. 9, 24.*

We know that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his spirit, *1 John 4. 13.*

It is the spirit who beareth witness, because the spirit is truth, &c. Three who beareth record in heaven, the father, the word, and the holy Ghost, and these three are one, &c. *1 John 5. 6, 7, 8.*

These are they, &c. not having the spirit, *Jude verse 19.*

Grace unto you, &c. and from the seven spirits which are before his throne, *Rev. 1. 4. ch. 3. 1, 5.*

Hear what the spirit saith unto the Churches, *Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29.*

I beheld, and lo, &c. a lamb having, &c. seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth, *Rev. 5. 6.*

And the spirit and bride say, come, *Rev. 22. 17.*

II. The Nature, Workings, and Fruits of the Spirit.

AND the spirit of God moved upon the waters, *Gen. 1. 2.*

And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, *Gen. 6. 3.*

Balaam who came with a purpose to curse Israel, when the spirit of God came upon him, he blessed them, *Numb. 24. 1, 2, to the 14.*

Is the spirit of the Lord straitened (or, shortened)? are these his doings? *Micah 2. 7.*

Handle me, and see me, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me to have, *Luke 24. 39.*

I saw the spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him, *John 1. 32.*

He would have given thee living water, &c. water springing up into eternal life, *John 4. 10, 14.*

He who believeth, &c. out of his belly shall flow rivers of living waters, &c. This spake he of the spirit, &c. *John* 7. 38, 39.

When he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment, *John* 16. 8. They were not able to resist, &c. and the spirit by which he spake, *Acts* 16. 10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, *Rom.* 5. 5.

We have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but the spirit of adoption, by which we cry, &c. The spirit it self beareth witness with our spirits, that we are the children of God, *Rom.* 8. 15, 16.

Fervent in the spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 11.

We have not received the spirit of the world, but the spirit of God, 1 *Cor.* 2. 12.

No man speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Jesus accursed, &c. that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost, &c. There are diversities of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. to one is given, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing, &c. 1 *Cor.* 12. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, &c.

Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of his spirit, 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. *Ch.* 5. 5.

Ye are our Epistle, &c. ye are manifestly declared the Epistle of Christ, &c. written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart, &c. The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life, &c. If the ministration of death, &c. were glorious, &c. How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? &c. Now the Lord is that spirit: and where the spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty, 2 *Cor.* 3. 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 17.

God hath sent forth the spirit of his son into your hearts, crying, Abba father, *Gal.* 4. 6.

For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other, &c. The fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance, *Gal.* 5. 17, 22, 23.

Ye were sealed with the holy spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the purchased possession, *Eph.* 1. 13, 14.

The holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption, *Eph.* 4. 30.

For the fruit of the spirit is in all, goodness, and righteousness, and truth, *Eph.* 5. 9.

God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound mind, 2 *Tim.* 1. 7.

Having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost, 1 *Thes.* 1. 6. *Acts* 9. 31.

Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself, &c. *Heb.* 9. 14.

The anointing teacheth you, &c. and is truth, and is no lye, 1 *John* 2. 27.

Try the spirits, whether they are of God, &c. Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth Jesus Christ to have been come in the flesh, is of God. And every spirit which

confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God, &c. Greater is he that is in you, than he who is in the world, 1 *John* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4.

It is the spirit who beareth witness, because the spirit is truth, &c. The Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost, and these three are one, 1 *John* 5. 6, 7, 8.

The spirit and the bride say, Come, *Rev.* 22. 17.

III. Saints Duty towards the Spirit.

1. In following after him, and making use of him.

THE manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal, 1 *Cor.* 12. 7.

The same anointing teacheth you of all things, 1 *John* 2. 27.

And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, *Gen.* 6. 3.

The true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for the father seeketh such to worship him: God is a spirit, and they who worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth, *John* 4. 23, 24.

Fervent in the spirit, serving the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 11.

The manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal, 1 *Cor.* 12. 7.

I will pray with the spirit, &c. I will sing with the spirit, &c. 1 *Cor.* 14. 15.

Walk ye not in the same spirit? 2 *Cor.* 12. 18.

Are ye so foolish, having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? *Gal.* 3. 3.

Walk in the spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh, &c. If ye be led by the spirit, ye are not under the law, &c. If we live in the spirit, let us also walk in the spirit, *Gal.* 5. 16, 17, 18, 25. 1 *John* 2. 27.

He who soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reap life everlasting, *Gal.* 6. 8.

Be not drunk, &c. but be ye filled with the spirit, *Eph.* 5. 18.

The sword of the spirit, which is the word of God, &c. praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, *Eph.* 6. 17, 18.

We are the circumcision, who worship God in the spirit, *Phil.* 3. 3.

Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, If ye will hear his voice, &c. *Hebr.* 3. 7.

Build up your selves, &c. praying in the holy Ghost, *Jude.* v. 20.

He who hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the Churches, *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 29.

2. Not to sin against, grieve, or quench the Spirit.

But they rebelled and vexed his holy spirit, therefore he was turned to be their Enemy, *Isa.* 63. 10.

But the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men, &c. Whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the

A a holy

holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in the world to come, *Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29, 30.*

Annanias, Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the holy Ghost? &c. thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God, &c. How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the spirit of the Lord, &c. He fell down and died, &c. *Acts 5. 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 10.*

Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears: ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye, &c. Have not your fathers persecuted? &c. *Acts 7. 51, 52.*

Simon offered money, for power to confer the holy Ghost, *Acts 8. 18, 19.*

The Sadduces say, that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit, *Acts 23. 8.*

Keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace, &c. and grieve not the holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed, *Eph. 4. 3, 30.*

Quench not the spirit, *1 Thes. 5. 19.*

He who despised Moses law, died without mercy, &c. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the son of God, &c. and hath done despite unto the spirit of Grace? *Heb. 10. 28, 29.*

The spirit of God, and of Glory, refteth upon you: on their parts he is evil spoken of, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

CHAP. XXII.

Of Afflictions, Troubles, and Persecutions.

I. To whom they belong, or who may expect them.

1. Common to all.

MAN is born unto trouble as the sparks fly upward, *Job 5. 7.*

Man who is born of a woman, is of few days, and full of trouble, *Job 14. 1.*

2. More especially, the Saints, Believers, such as are born of the Spirit.

First, The Holy-Ghost affirms this.

I Will be his father, and he shall be my son: If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: but my mercy shall not depart away from him, &c. *2 Sam. 7. 14, 15. Psal. 99. 8.*

Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him, &c. *Psal. 34. 19.*

For whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth; even as the father the son in whom he delighteth, *Prov. 3. 12.*

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me, are for signs and wonders in Israel, *Isa. 8. 18.*

He who departeth from evil, maketh himself a prey, *Isa. 59. 15.*

They watch for iniquity, they make a man an offender for a word, &c. *Isa. 29. 20, 21.*

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore will I punish you for all your iniquities, *Amos 3. 2.*

Beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the Councils: and they will scourge you in their Synagogues: and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, &c. and the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the

father the child, &c. and ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake, &c. The disciple is not above his master, &c. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his Master, and the servant as his Lord: if they have called the master of the house Belzebub, how much more shall they call them of the household? &c. Think not that I am come to send peace on earth, &c. A man's enemies shall be they of his own household, *Mat. 10. 17, 18, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34, 35, 36. chap. 24. 9, 10. Luke 21. 12, 13, 14, &c. Mark 10. 30.*

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me, *Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34, 35.*

Wo unto you who laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep; wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets, *Luke 6. 25, 26.*

Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head, *Luke 9. 58.*

If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you, &c. These things they will do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him who sent me, *Johm 15. 18, 19, 20, 21, 1 Johm 3. 13. Johm 17. 14.*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended: But they shall put you out of their Synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service; and these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the father, nor me, &c. Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; ye shall be sorrowful,

ful, &c. In the world ye shall have tribulation, *John* 16. 1, 2, 3, 20, 22, 33.

Of a truth, against the holy child Jesus, &c. both Herod, &c. were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done, *Acts* 4. 27, 28.

The Lord said of Paul, I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my Name, *Acts* 9. 15, 16.

Exhorting them to continue in the faith: and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God, *Acts* 14. 22. *Mark* 10. 30.

The holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, That bonds and afflictions abide me, *Acts* 20. 23.

Always we who live are delivered to death for Christ's sake, that also the life of Jesus, &c. *2 Cor.* 4. 11. *ch.* 7. 5.

But as then, he who was born after the flesh, persecuted him who was born after the spirit, so it is now, *Gal.* 4. 29.

We wrestle not with flesh, &c. but with principalities, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 11, 12, 13.

Unto you it is given, &c. not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake, *Phil.* 1. 29.

That no man be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that we are appointed thereunto, *1 Thes.* 3. 3.

All who will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution, *2 Tim.* 3. 12.

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, &c. for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? but if ye be without chastisements, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons, *Heb.* 12. 6, 7, 8.

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, &c. as though some strange thing happened to you: but rejoice, in as much as ye are made partakers of Christ's sufferings: judgment must begin at the house of God, *1 Pet.* 4. 12, 13, 17.

The devil, &c. whom resist, &c. that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren, *1 Pet.* 5. 8, 9.

Behold, the devil shall cast some of you in prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days, *Rev.* 2. 10.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: Be zealous therefore, &c. *Rev.* 3. 19.

These are they who came out of great tribulation, and have washed, &c. *Rev.* 7. 14.

Secondly, That the Saints have been so exercised with Afflictions, in Soul and Body, from God: and in their Bodies, and outward Concerns, from Men, by Persecutions.

1. From God more immediately, *Prov.* 18. 14.

Jacob sorely afflicted in Joseph and other of his sons, *Gen.* 37. *ch.* 34.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, I went forth full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty, &c. *Ruth* 1. 20, 21.

Job greatly afflicted in his out-things: and his body, *Job* 1. 13, to the end. *ch.* 2. 5, 6, 7, 8. *ch.* 7. 3, 4, 5, &c. *ch.* 9. 27, 28, &c.

O that my grief were thoroughly weighed, &c. for now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up (or, I want words to express my grief); for the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison thereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me, *Job* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. *ch.* 13. 24, 26. *ch.* 19. *ch.* 30. *Psal.* 38. 2. *Psal.* 55. 4, 5.

I was full of confusion, therefore see my affliction, *Job* 10. 15, 16, &c.

My soul is sore vexed, O Lord, how long? &c. I am weary with my groaning: all the night (or, every night) make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with tears: mine eye is consumed because of grief, &c. *Psal.* 6. 3, 7. *Psal.* 32. 4. *Psal.* 102. 3, 4, &c.

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? &c. I cry in the day-time, and thou hearest not, *Psal.* 22. 1, 2.

I am desolate and afflicted: the troubles of mine heart are enlarged, &c. *Psal.* 25. 16, 17. *Pf.* 40. 12. *Pf.* 102. 3, 4, 5, 6, 9. *Pf.* 143. 4.

My tears have been by meat, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God, *Pf.* 42. 3, 10. Make me to hear joy and gladness: that the bones thou hast broken may rejoice: hide thy face from my sin, *Psal.* 51. 8, 9.

Save me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul: I sink in deep mire, where is no standing; I am come into deep waters (or, depth of waters) where the floods overflow me: I am weary of my crying: my throat is dry: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God, *Psal.* 69. 1, 2, 3. *Psal.* 42. 6, 7.

All the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning, *Psal.* 73. 14.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my soul ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted: I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed, Selah. Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak, &c. Will the Lord cast off for ever? Will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail? *Psal.* 77. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8. *Psal.* 142. 3, 4, 6. *Psal.* 143. 4, 7. *Luke* 18. 8.

My soul is full of troubles, &c. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths: thy wrath lieth hard on me, thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves, &c. I am afflicted, and ready to die: I suffer thy terrors: I am distracted: thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrors have cut me off, *Psal.* 88. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17. *Psal.* 38. 4, 6, 8, 10. *Pf.* 31. 9, 10. *Prov.* 18. 14. *Pf.* 40. 12.

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord, *Psal.* 130. 1.

Jonah cast into the sea, and in the belly of the fish, *Jonah* 1. 15. *chap.* 2.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among

you, &c. We are chastened of the Lord, &c. 1 Cor. 11. 30, 31, 32.

We are troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were fears, 2 Cor. 7. 5.

Heczekiah, &c. was left of God; in the business of the ambassadors of the king of Babylon, to try him, that he might know all which was in his heart, 2 Chron. 33. 31.

2. From Men, by Persecutions of various kinds, Gal. 4. 29.

WE are troubled on every side, yet not distressed, &c. persecuted, but not forsaken, &c. 2 Cor. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11.

First, From Men openly wicked: Heathens, Infidels.

Joseph, because he refused to sin with Potiphar's wife, was by her means imprisoned in Egypt, Gen. 39. 7, 8, 9, to v. 21.

When Israel began to increase in Egypt, the king said, Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply: and it come to pass, when there shall out any war, &c. Therefore did they set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burthens, &c. They made them serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, &c. ordered the Midwives to kill the male-children, Exod. 1. 7, 8, 9, to v. 17.

Afterwards they laid the burthen heavier, allowing them no straw, and yet required the tale of bricks, Exod. 5. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11.

Pharaoh pursued after Israel with a great army unto the red-sea, Exod. 14. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The adversaries of Israel and Judah troubled them in their building, and hired counsellors against them to frustrate their purpose, &c. Afterwards Rehum the Chancellor wrote to the king, &c. The Jews are building the rebellious and bad City, &c. If this City be builded, and the walls set up again, then will not they pay toll, tribute, &c. and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings: now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, &c. This City is a rebellious City, and hurtful unto kings, &c. and that they have moved sedition within the same of old, &c. If this City be built, &c. by this means thou shalt have no portions on this side the river, &c. So they halted to Jerusalem, and by force stayed the work, Ezra 4. 1, 4, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 23, 24.

Sanballat laughed us to scorn, &c. said, &c. Will ye rebe against the king? Nehem. 2. 19. ch. 6, 7, 8.

When Sanballat and others heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, &c. they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it, &c. Nehem. 4. 2, 3, 7, 8.

They hired men to draw Nehemiah to sin, that they might have occasion to reproach him, Neh. 6. 12, 13.

When Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence: then was Haman full of wrath, &c. wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, &c. said unto the king, There is a certain people, &c. and their laws are divers from all people, neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. Let it please the king that it may be written, that they may be destroyed: and I will pay, &c. The king grants his desire, &c. Esth. 3. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11. Many say of my soul, There is no help from him in his God. Selah. Psal. 3. 2.

The wicked in pride doth persecute the poor, &c. Psal. 10. 2, 8, 9.

The wicked bend their bow, &c. that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart, Psal. 11. 2.

All they who see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, He trusted in the Lord that he would deliver him, let him deliver him, seeing (or, if) he delights in him, Psal. 22. 7, 8.

They devise deceitful matters against them who are quiet in the land, &c. They have said, Aha, aha, our eyes hath seen, &c. so would we have it, Psal. 35. 20, 21, 25.

The wicked plotteth (or, practiseth) against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth, &c. The wicked have drawn out their sword, &c. to cast down the poor and needy, to slay such as be of upright conversation, Psal. 37. 12, 14.

They also who seek after my life lay snares: and they who seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long, &c. when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me, &c. They also who render evil for good are my adversaries, because I follow that which is good, Psal. 38. 12, 16, 19, 20. Pf. 109. 4, 5.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter, Psal. 44. 22.

Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread? Ps. 53. 4. Pf. 25. 19.

Being angry with intestine hatred, they persecute me, Psal. 55. 3.

Man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me: my enemies would daily swallow me up, for they be many who fight against me, &c. every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil, Psal. 56. 1, 2, 5.

The mighty are gathered against me, not for my transgression, nor my sin: O Lord, they run and prepare themselves without my fault, &c. Psal. 59. 3, 4, 7. Pf. 119. 86, 161.

The workers of iniquity, who whet their tongues like a sword, &c. bitter words: that they may shoot in secret at the perfect, &c. Psal. 64. 2, 3, 4, 5.

They who hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head, Psal. 69. 4. Psal. 109. 2, 3, 4.

They who hate thee, have lifted up the head: they have taken crafty counsel against thy people, &c.

and consulted against thy hidden ones: They have said, Come, and let us cut them off, *Eccl. Psal. 83. 2, 3, 4, 5. Psal. 31. 13.*

How long shall the wicked triumph? shall they utter and speak hard things, *Eccl.* they break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thine heritage, *Eccl.*? Who frame mischief by a law: they gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood, *Psal. 94. 3, 4, 5, 20, 21.*

The proud have forged a lie against me, *Psal. 119. 69, 86.*

We are exceedingly filled with contempt: our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those who are at ease, with the contempt of the proud, *Psal. 123. 3, 4.*

The enemy hath persecuted, *Eccl.* my spirit overwhelmed, *Eccl.* my heart is desolate, *Eccl.* my spirit faileth, *Eccl. Psal. 143. 3, 4, 7.*

All that pass by the way, clap their hands at thee: they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the City? *Eccl.* we have swallowed up: certainly this is the day we looked for: We have found, *Eccl. Lam. 2. 15, 16.*

There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the provinces, *Eccl.* These men, O king, have not regarded thee; they served not thy gods, nor worship golden-images, *Eccl.* and they cast them into the fiery-furnace, *Dan. 3. 9, 12, 20, 21.*

The wicked devoureth the man who is more righteous than he, *Habak. 1. 13.*

The princes and the presidents sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none, *Eccl.* Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him in the law of his God, *Eccl.* They procure a law, that none should ask of any god or man, but the king, *Eccl.* watch Daniel, accuse him, and cast him into the lions den, *Dan. 6. 4, 5, to v. 17.*

They afflict the just, therefore the prudent shall keep silence, *Eccl.* for it's an evil time, *Amos 5. 12, 13.*

Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for He odias sake, *Eccl.* for John said to him, It is not lawful for thee to have her, *Eccl.* and he sent and beheaded John in the prison, *Matt. 14. 3, 4, 9, 10.*

Herod and Pilate (who were at enmity before) persecute Christ, and were made friends, *Luke 23. 11, 12.*

Because you are not of the world, *Eccl.* therefore the world hateth you, *John 15. 19.*

They disputed with Stephen: and they were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit by which he spake: then they stirred up the people, *Eccl.* and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, and set up false witnesses, *Acts 6. 9, to 14.*

Herod the king stretched forth his hand to vex certain of the church, and he killed James the brother of John with the sword: and because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to take Peter, and imprison him, *Eccl. Acts 12. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

They caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into

the market-place unto the rulers, and brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, and teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans, *Eccl.* they beat them, put them into prison, *Acts 16. 19, to v. 25. ch. 19. 9.*

The Philosophers, *Eccl.* say unto Paul, What wilt this babler (or, bafe fellow) say? *Acts 17. 18.*

There arose no small stir about that way: for a certain man, *Eccl.* who made silver shrines for Diana, *Eccl.* complained against Paul, made a great uproar, laid hold of Paul's companions, *Acts 19. 23, to v. 30.*

We would not have you ignorant of our trouble, which came to us in Asia, *2 Cor. 1. 8, 9.*

I suffer trouble unto bonds, *2 Tim. 2. 9.*

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions: partly whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproches and afflictions, *Eccl.* Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, *Eccl. Heb. 10. 32, 33, 34.*

Others were tortured, *Eccl.* Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings: yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonments, *Eccl.* of whom the world was not worthy, *Heb. 11. 35, 36, 37, 38.*

Do not rich men oppress you by tyranny, and draw you to the tribunals? *James 2. 6.*

Ye have condemned and killed the just: and he doth not resist you, *James 5. 6.*

They speak evil of you, as of evil doers, *Eccl. 1 Pet. 3. 16. ch. 4. 4.*

The world hath not known you, because they have not known him, *Eccl.* Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you, *1 John 3. 1, 13. ch. 3. 30.*

I John, *Eccl.* was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Christ Jesus, *Rev. 1. 9.*

Secondly, From hypocritical Professors of the true God, Jews, Men zealous of the Law and Traditions.

The Lord had respect unto Abel and his offering. But unto Cain and his offering he had no respect, *Eccl.* Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him, *Gen. 4. 4, 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12. Gen. 27. 43.*

Esau came forth against Jacob with four hundred men, *Gen. 32. 6, 7, 8, &c.*

Joseph's brethren hate him, and could not speak peaceably unto him, *Eccl.* they conspired against to slay him, *Eccl.* they cast him into a pit, *Eccl.* they tell him to the Ishmaelites, *Eccl. Gen. 37. 4, 10, 11, 18; 20, 24, 27, 28. ch. 45. 4, 5.*

Joshua envied Eldad and Medad for prophesying, and would have Moses forbid them, but Moses rebukes him, *Num. 11. 27, 28, 29.*

Saul eyed David that day and forward, *Eccl.* He said, I will smite David, *Eccl.* he became his enemy continually, often attempted to take away his life from him, *1 Sam. 18. 8, 9, 11, 17, 29. ch. 19. 1, 2, 10, 11. ch. 21. ch. 22. ch. 26.*

Abba

Abſalom conſpired againſt his father David,
2 Sam. 15.

Shimei curſed David when he fled from Abſalom,
2 Sam. 16. 5, 6, 7, 8, 13.

Ahab purſued Elijah in every nation, &c. he ſaid
to Elijah, when he ſaw him, Art thou he who
troubleſt Iſrael? 1 Kings 18. 10, 17. ch. 21. 20.

Jezebel threatens to take away Elijah his life,
1 Kings 19. 1, 2.

Jerem. ſaith, O Lord, &c. revenge me of my
perſecution, &c. for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke,
Jer. 15. 15. Matth. 5. 12. Jer. 20. 1, 2, 7, 10. ch. 26.
11. ch. 37. 14, 15, 16. ch. 38. 4, 6.

They hate him who rebuketh in the gate: and
they abhor him who ſp. keth uprightly, &c. they
afflict the juſt, Amos 5. 10; 12. 1 Kings 22. 8.

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they
ſay he hath a devil: the Son of man came eating
and drinking, and they ſay, behold a man glutton-
ous, &c. Matth. 11. 18, 19.

Behold, I ſend unto you Prophets, and wiſe men,
and Scribes, and ſome of them ye ſhall kill and cruci-
fie, and ſome of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your Syn-
agogues, and perſecute them from City to City,
Matth. 23. 31, 32, 34.

Some ſaid Chriſt was a good man: others ſaid
no, but he deceiveth the people: howbeit no man
ſpake openly of him for fear of the Jews, John 7.
12, 13. Luke 23. 2.

The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did
confels that he was Chriſt, he ſhould be put out of
the Synagogue, &c. They reviled the man who
owned Chriſt to them; they ſay, Thou waſt alto-
gether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? and
they caſt him out (or, excommunicated him). John
9. 22, 28, 33, 34.

The chief Priests conſulted that they might put
Lazarus alſo to death, becauſe that by reaſon of
him, many of the Jews went away, and believed
on Jeſus, John 12. 10, 11.

When Peter had ſpoken unto the people, the
Priests and the Rulers of the temple came upon
them, being grieved that they taught the people,
and preached, &c. the reſurrection, &c. And they
laid hands on them, and put them in hold, &c.
that it ſpread no further among the people, let us
ſtraitly threaten them, &c. So when they had fur-
ther threatened them, &c. Acts 4. 1, 2, 3, 17, 21.

The high Prielt roſe up, and all who were with
him, &c. and were filled with indignation (or,
enry) and laid their hands on the Apoſtles, and put
them into the common priſon, &c. when the Apo-
ſtles had ſpoke to them, they were cut to the heart,
and they took counſel to ſlay them, Acts 5. 16, 17,
18, 32. Mark. 15. 10.

They ſuborn witneſſes againſt Stephen, and ſaid,
We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words
againſt Moſes, and againſt God, &c. That Jeſus
ſhall deſtroy this place, and change the cuſtoms
which Moſes delivered us, Acts 6. 10, 11, 12, 13,
14. So againſt Chriſt, Matth. 26. 59, 60, 61. ſo
againſt Naboth, 1 Kings 7. 8. to the 13. Pſalm
119. 69.

They run upon Stephen with one accord, and
caſt him out of the City. and ſtoned him, Acts 7.
57, 58.

There was a great perſecution againſt the Church
at Jeruſalem, and they were all ſcattered abroad,
&c. Saul made havock of the Church, entering into
every houſe, and haling men and women, com-
mitting them to priſon, Acts 8. 1, 3. ch. 26. 10, 11.

Saul breathed out threatening and ſlaughter
againſt the Diſciples of the Lord: Went unto the
high Prielt, and deſired of him letters, &c. that if
he found any of this way, whether they were men
or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeru-
ſalem, &c. When he was converted, the Jews took
counſel to kill him, &c. and they watched the gates
day and night to kill him, Acts 9. 1, 2, 22, 23, 24.
Gal. 1. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

Hered having killed James, and becauſe he ſaw
it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded, Acts 12. 2, 3.

When the Jews ſaw the multitude, they were
filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things
which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and
blaſpheming, &c. But the Jews ſtirred up the de-
vout and honourable women, and the chief men
of the City, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul
and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their
coaſts, Acts 13. 45, 50.

In Iconium, they went both together into the
Synagogue to ſpeak, &c. But the unbelieving
Jews ſtirred up the Gentils, and made their minds
evil affected againſt the brethren, &c. and they
fled unto Lyſtra, &c. And there came thither cer-
tain Jews from Antioch, &c. who perſwaded the
people, and having ſtoned Paul, drew him out of
the City, ſuppoſing he had been dead, Acts 14. 1,
2, 6, 19.

When Paul had reaſoned with them of Theſſalo-
nica, that Chriſt had ſuffered, &c. the Jews who
believed not, moved with envy, took unto them
certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered
a company, and ſet all the City in an uproar, and
aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, &c. they drew Jaſon
and certain brethren unto the rulers of the City,
crying, Theſe who have turned the World upſide
down, are come hither alſo, whom Jaſon hath re-
ceived: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of
Cæſar, ſaying, That there is another King, one
Jeſus, &c. When the Jews, &c. had knowledge
that the word of God was preached of Paul at Be-
rea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the peo-
ple, Acts 17. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13.

After Paul had preached at Corinth, &c. the
Jews made an inſurrection with one accord againſt
Paul, and brought him to the Judgment-ſeat, ſay-
ing, This fellow perſwaded men to worſhip God
contrary to the law, Acts 18. 11, 12, 13.

The Jews when they ſaw Paul in the Temple,
ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands upon him,
crying out, Men of Iſrael help, this is the man who
teacheth all men every where, againſt the people,
and the law, and this place, &c. and hath polluted
this holy place, &c. They took him, and drew
him out of the Temple, &c. went about to kill
him, Acts 21. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. They

They cried out against Paul, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit he should live, &c. After they bind themselves under a curse, to kill him, *Acts* 22. 22, 23. *ch.* 23. 12.

The high Priest and Elders, by Tertullus the Orator, said of Paul before the Governor, We have found this man a pestilent fellow, a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens: who also has gone about to prophane the temple, &c. Paul said, Neither can they prove the things whereof they accuse me, &c. I confess, after the way they call heretic, so worship I, &c. *Acts* 24. 1, 2, 5, 6, 13, 14.

The high Priest and chief of the Jews, informed Festus against Paul, and besought him, &c. that he would send him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him, &c. They laid many and grievous complaints against him, which they could not prove, *Acts* 25. 2, 3, 7.

As concerning this sect, we know that it is every where spoken against, *Acts* 28. 22.

Paul confesseth that when he profited in the Jewish religion, he persecuted the Church, *Gal.* 1. 13, 14.

Ye also have suffered like things of your own country-men, even as they have of the Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us, &c. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, 1 *Thess.* 2. 14, 15, 16.

Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, &c. of whom be thou also aware: for he hath greatly withstood our words, 2 *Tim.* 4. 14, 15.

The dragon persecuted the woman, *Rev.* 12. 13, 15, 16, 17.

See more Chap. 28. of Hypocrites in this matter.

II. For what Ends doth God Chastise his Children, and suffer them to be Persecuted.

1. To Exercise and try their Faith and Obedience.

GOD tempted Abraham when he put him upon offering his son Isaac, *Gen.* 22. 1, 2, 3, &c.

The Lord thy God led thee these forty years to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no, *Deut.* 8. 2, 16.

I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died: that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord, &c. or not, *Judges* 2. 21, 22, 23, *ch.* 3. 4.

In the business of the Ambassadors God left Hezekiah to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart, &c. 2 *Chron.* 32. 31.

And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, &c? still he holdeth fast his

integrity, although thou movest me against him to destroy him without cause, *Job.* 2. 3.

What is man, &c? that thou shouldst visit him every morning, and try him every moment? *Job.* 7. 17, 18.

Thou, O Lord, hast proved us: thou hast tried us as silver is tried: thou broughtest us into the net: thou laidst afflictions upon our loins, *Psal.* 66. 10, 11, 12.

Some of them of understanding shall fall to try them, &c. *Daniel* 11. 35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as Gold is tried, *Zeck.* 13. 9.

Others had trials of cruel mockings and scourgings, &c. *Heb.* 11. 36, 37.

Count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations: knowing that the trying of your faith worketh patience, &c. Blessed is the man who endureth temptations: for when he is tried, he shall receive, &c. *James* 1. 2, 3, 12.

Though now for a season, it need be, ye are in heaviness: that the trial of your faith being much more precious, &c. 1 *Pet.* 1. 6, 7.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you. But rejoice, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs suffering, &c. 1 *Pet.* 4. 12, 13.

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, *Rev.* 2. 10.

I will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them who dwell upon the earth, *Rev.* 3. 10.

2. To Humble and Purge them.

THE Lord thy God led thee forty years in the wilderness to humble thee, &c. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, &c. that he might humble thee, &c. &c. *Deut.* 8. 2, 16.

So Manasseh made Judah, &c. to err, to do worse than the heathen: Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captain of the host of the King of Assyria, who took Manasseh, &c. bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was afflicted, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, &c. And God brought him again into his kingdom, &c. He then took away the strange Gods, &c. 2 *Chron.* 33. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16.

Job complains of his afflictions: then saith, what is man that thou shouldst magnify him, &c. I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job.* 7. 15, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? for thou writest bitter things against me, *Job.* 13. 25.

If they be, &c. holden in cords of afflictions: then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded: he openeth their ears to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity, *Job. 36. 8, 9, 10.*

Behold, I am vile; What shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth: once have I spoken: but, &c. but I will proceed no farther, *Job. 40. 4, 5.*

I have heard of thee, &c. but now mine eyes see thee: wherefore I abhor my self, &c. *Job. 42. 5, 6.*

Hath he smitten him, &c.? By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged: and this is all the fruit, to take away his sin, *Isa. 27. 7, 8, 9.*

Ephraim by chastisement was humbled and instructed, *Jerem. 31. 18, 19.*

My fury and mine anger was poured out, &c. They are not humbled unto this day: neither have they feared; nor walked in my law, *Jer. 44. 6, 10.*

I will cause you to pass under the rod, &c. and you shall remember your ways, &c. and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, *Ezek. 20. 37, 38, 43.*

Some of them of understanding shall fall, &c. to purge and to make them white, *Dan. 11. 35.*

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver, *Zech. 13. 9.*

Lest I should be exalted above measure, &c. there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, *2 Cor. 12. 7.*

3. To make them to remember God, and things above: to look to, own them, and close with them.

Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, &c. the Lord, who saidst unto me, Return, &c. *Gen. 32. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.*

When Josephs brethren were dealt roughly with, they remembered their sin against Joseph, *Gen. 42. 21.*

He suffered thee to hunger, &c. that thou mayst know that man lives not by bread alone, but, &c. *Deut. 8. 3.*

But when they in their trouble did turn to the Lord God of Israel and sought him, &c. *2 Chron. 15. 4.*

When Manasseh was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, &c. then manasseh knew that the Lord he was God, *2 Chron. 33. 12, 13. Job. 36. 9, 10.*

God hath overthrown me, and hath encompassed me with his net, &c. For I know my redeemer liveth, and he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth, &c. in my flesh shall I see God, *Job. 19. 6, 25, 26, 27.*

When my heart is overwhelmed, lead me to the

rock that is higher than I: for thou hast been a shelter, *Psal. 61. 2, 3.*

When he slew them, then they sought him, and returned and enquired early after God: and they remembered that God was their rock, &c. *Psal. 78. 34, 35. Isa. 9. 13.*

It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes: the law of thy mouth is better to me than thousands of gold, &c. *Psal. 119. 71, 72.*

My beloved had withdrawn himself: was gone, my soul failed, &c. I sought him, &c. *Can. 5. 6.*

Such as escape of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him who smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the holy one of Israel in truth, *Isa. 10. 20, 21.*

In that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, &c. At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy one of Israel; and he shall not look to the altars, &c. *Isa. 17. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.*

In vain have I smitten your children: they receive no correction, *Jer. 2. 30. Amos 4. 10.*

Wherefore doth a living man complain, &c.? let us search and try our ways: and turn again unto the Lord, *Lam. 3. 39, 40. Isaiah 9. 13. Jeremias 31. 18, 19.*

I will cause you to pass under the rod, &c. and ye shall know that I am the Lord, *Ezekiel 20. 37, 38.*

Behold, I will hedge up thy way, &c. Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now, &c. *Hos. 2. 6, 7, 8, ch. 5. 15.*

I will bring a third part through the fire, &c. they shall call on my name, and I will hear them, *Amos 4. 10.*

We had the sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God who raiseth the dead: who delivered us, &c. *2 Cor. 1. 8, 9, 10.*

Our light affliction, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory: while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.*

See Repentance, Chap. 33.

4. For Gods own Glory, and the furtherance of the Gospel.

I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them: and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord, &c. And the Egyptians pursued after them, &c. and the children of Israel were sore afraid, &c. *Exod. 14. 4, 9, 10, 17, 18.*

He fed thee with Manna, &c. that he might make thee know, that man doth not live by bread alone; but by every word which proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord, doth man live, *Deut.* 8. 3.

Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great cause to the enemies of the Lord to blasphemy, the child also that is born unto thee, shall surely die, *2 Sam.* 12. 14.

Hast thou considered my servant Job? &c. and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movest me against him, to destroy him without cause, *Job* 2. 3.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain, *Psal.* 76. 10.

The Three Children's Sufferings made Persecutors acknowledge, and give Honour to God, *Dan.* 3. 27, 28, 29.

So Daniel's Sufferings made Darius the King (who had caused him to be cast into the Lions Den) to acknowledge and honour God, *Dan.* 6. 20, 26, 27.

Malter, Who did sit? this man, or his parents; that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the work of God might be made manifest in him, *John* 9. 1, 2, 3.

Jesus said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby, *John* 11. 3, 4.

This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God, *John* 21. 18, 19.

We are troubled on every side, &c. that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body: for we who live, are always delivered unto death, that the life of Jesus might be manifest in our mortal flesh, *2 Cor.* 4. 8, 9, 10, 11.

When Paul was buffeted, &c. he besought the Lord thrice that it might depart: and it was said, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness: Most gladly will I therefore rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me, &c. *2 Cor.* 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.

I would have you understand, &c. that the things which have happened to me, have fallen out to the furtherance of the gospel, &c. and many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear, *Philip.* 1. 12, 13, 14.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, &c. the spirit, &c. on your part he is glorified, *1 Pet.* 4. 14.

5. For the effecting of great Good and Advantage to those who are exercised with Trouble, &c.

Joseph's Afflictions and Sufferings, his being sold by his brethren, and afterwards being imprisoned, happened, through God, to his great honour

and advantage: He advanced to be next the King's his Brethren, who sold him, made to bow to him and honour him, and are nourished by him; his Father's Sorrow also recompensed, in that Joseph provided for him in the Famine, *Gen.* 37. 28, 34, 35. *ch.* 29. 5, 20. *ch.* 41. 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44. *ch.* 45. 5, 7, 8. *ch.* 47. 11, 12.

But as for you, ye thought evil against me: but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as at this day, to save much people alive, *Gen.* 50. 20, 21.

The more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew, *Exod.* 1. 11, 12. *Exra* 5. *ch.* 6.

And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses, *Exod.* 14. 31.

Who fed thee with Manna, &c. that he might humble thee, &c. to do thee good in the latter end, *Deut.* 8. 16.

Hezekiah left of God, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart, *2 Chron.* 32. 31.

When Manasseh was afflicted, he sought the Lord, the Lord his God; and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him, &c. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord, he was God, &c. He took away the strange gods, &c. *2 Chron.* 3. 3, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16.

Tartani the Governor oppressing the Jews, wrought for their advantage in the end, *Exra* 5. *ch.* 6.

If they be bound in fetters, &c. then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they may have exceeded: He openeth also their ear to discipline, *Job* 36. 8, 9, 10.

Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now I have kept thy word, &c. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes, &c. Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me, *Psal.* 119. 67, 71, 75.

They who sow in tears, will reap in joy: He who goeth forth, and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless, come again with rejoicing, &c. *Psal.* 126. 5, 6.

When Christ withdrew from the Spouse, he endeared himself the more to her, *Cant.* 5. 6, 10, 14.

When the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, &c. Such as are escaped out of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him who smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, &c. *Isa.* 10. 12, 20, 21.

When thy judgments are in the earth, the Inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness, *Isa.* 26. 9.

So will I acknowledge them who are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place, into the land of the Chaldeans, for their good: for I will set mine eyes upon them for good, *Jer.* 24. 5, 6.

God's chastening of Ephraim, did him much good in the end, *Jer.* 31. 18, 19, 20.

They shall bear the punishment of their iniquity, &c. that the house of Israel may go no more

B b astray

astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions : but that they may be my people, and I, &c. *Ezek. 14. 10, 11.*

I will cause you to pass under the rod : and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant, *Ezek. 20. 37.*

Daniel and the three other, by their afflictions, were more advanced, *Dan. 3. ch. 6.*

I will hedge up thy ways with thorns, &c. Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband : for then it was better with me, &c. I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably (or, friendly) unto her, *Hof. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8, 14.*

I will also leave a poor and an afflicted people ; and they shall trust in the name of the Lord, *Zeph. 3. 12.*

He who loveth his life for my sake, shall find it : For what is a man profited, if he should gain the whole world, and lose his own soul ? *Matth. 10. 39. Mark 8. 34, 35.*

And every one who hath forsaken houses, or brethren, &c. or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life, *Matth. 19. 27, 29.*

Tribulation worketh patience ; and patience, experience, &c. *Rom. 5. 3, 4, 5.*

And we know that all things work together for good unto them who love God, *Rom. 8. 28. Psal. 25. 10.*

Excommunication designed for good, that the spirit may be saved in the day of our Lord Jesus, *1 Cor. 5. 5.*

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world, *1 Cor. 11. 32.*

Though our outward man decay, yet our inward man is renewed day by day : for our light afflictions, which are but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding eternal weight of glory ; while we look not at things which are seen, *2 Cor. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 10. 34, 35, 36.*

In nothing terrified by your adversaries ; which is to them an evident token of perdition ; but to you of salvation, and that of God, *Philip. 1. 28.*

Tribulations, which ye endure, &c. that ye may be accounted worthy of the kingdom of God, *2 Thes. 1. 5.*

It is a faithful saying, &c. If we suffer, we shall also reign, *2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Rom. 8. 17, 18. 1 Pet. 4. 13.*

We have fathers of our flesh, who correct us ; and we give them reverence : Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live ? for they, &c. chastened us after their own pleasure ; but he, for our profit, &c. No chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, &c. nevertheless afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruits of righteousness unto them who are exercised thereby, *Heb. 12. 9, 10, 11.*

Ye are in heaviness, &c. that the trial of your faith, &c. might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ, *1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.*

See Second Consideration following.

III. The Considerations which should stay, bear up, and comfort the Spirits of Saints in their Afflictions, and under Persecutions.

Conf. 1. That it is their Portion, which God appointed them in this Life as a Privilege ; and that too for such Ends. See them last before.

Conf. 2. That such who are so exercised, are blessed and happy, and so pronounced in Scripture ; a Seal of their Sonship, and God's choice Love to them, and of their Salvation.

BEhold, happy is the man whom God correcteth, &c. for he maketh sore, and bindeth up, &c. *Job 5. 17, 18.*

Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord ; and reachest, &c. *Psal. 94. 12.*

Whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth : even as a father, the son in whom he delighteth, *Prov. 3. 12.*

He who spareth his rod, hateth his son : but he who loveth him, chasteneth him, *Prov. 13. 24.*

Blessed are they who mourn, for they, &c. Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness sake, &c. Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake : rejoice, and be exceeding glad, *Matth. 5. 4, 10, 11, 12.*

Blessed are ye who hunger now, &c. who weep now, &c. But wo unto them who are rich, &c. who are full, &c. who laugh now, &c. when all men speak well of you, *Luke 6. 21, 22, 24, 25, 26.*

In nothing terrified by your adversaries ; which is to them an evident token of Perdition ; but to you of salvation, and that of God : for unto you it is given, &c. not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake, *Philip. 1. 28, 29.*

If ye bear chastisements, God exhibits himself to you as to sons : for what son is there ? &c. If ye be without chastisements, &c. then are ye bastards, and not sons, *Heb. 12. 7, 8.*

Blessed is the man who endureth temptations : for when he is tried, &c. *James 1. 12.*

We count them happy, who endure, &c. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, *James 5. 10, 11.*

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye : and be not afraid, *1 Pet. 3. 14.*

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye ; for the spirit of God and glory resteth upon you, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 14.*

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, *Rev. 3. 19.*

Blessed are the dead, who die in the Lord, (or, for the Lord's sake,) *Rev. 14. 13.*

Conf.

Conf. 3. That God well knows the Design and Ways of Satan, and all the Adversaries of Believers: And that they can do no more, or proceed farther against the Saints, than what God permits.] He turns about their Purposes.

YOur father deceived me, &c. but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, &c. Laban pursued Jacob, &c. And God came unto Laban the Syrian in a dream in the night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob from good to bad, (or, either good or bad,) &c. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob, Gen. 31. 7, 8, 23, 24, 29, 42.

When Esau was coming against Jacob with four hundred Men, and Jacob was afraid, yet God changed Esau's Heart; so that when he met Jacob, he embraced him, &c. Which made Jacob say to Esau, I have seen thy face as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me, Gen. 32. 6, 7, 8. ch. 33. 3, 4, 10.

And the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob, Gen. 35. 5.

Joseph's brethren, when they saw him, &c. conspired against him, to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh; Come now therefore, and let us slay him, &c. and we shall see what will become of his dreams, &c. All which God prevented, and purposed better things, Gen. 37. 18, 19, 20, &c. chap. 39. ch. 50. 19, 20.

The King of Egypt designed the weakening of Israel, and preventing their Increase: But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied, Exod. 1. 9, 10, 11, 12, 20.

And the Lord said, I have surely seen the afflictions of my people, &c. for I know their sorrows, Exod. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. Psal. 10. 14.

Pharaoh could not hurt Moser and Aaron, though they came with so many threatnings from God, Exod. 7. ch. 8. &c.

Pharaoh's Design in pursuing Israel, God knew, and prevented Pharaoh, and overthrew him, Exod. 14.

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy, (or, re-possess them.) Thon didst blow thy wind, the sea did cover them, they sank as lead, &c. Who is like unto thee, O Lord! Exod. 15. 9, 10, 11.

Balaak's Design was, to have Balaam to curse Israel; but God over-ruled him, so that he could not but bless Israel, Numb. 22. ch. 24. 10, 11, 12, 13. ch. 23.

Saul designed to kill David, made many Attempts, and pursued him; yet could never effect

it: God prevented him, 1 Sam. 18. ch. 19. ch. 23. ch. 24. ch. 26.

Achitophel gave counsel against David; but God brought it to nought, and suffered not his enemies to bring their design to pass, 2 Sam. 17.

The King of Assyria came against Samaria, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handiuls for all the people who follow me. But God prevented him, 1 Kings 20. 1, 2, to 21.

God defeated the King of Assyria's Design against Eliphaz, 2 Kings 6. 13, 14, &c.

The enemies of Israel set themselves to hinder the building of the Temple; asked who commanded them to do it, wrote to the King against it: But God prevented their Purpose, and brought forth the contrary Effect, Ezra 5. ch. 6.

When Israel were building, the Adversaries conspired together to come to fight against Jerusalem, to hinder it, &c. And when our enemies heard that it was made known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, we returned, &c. Nehem. 4. 7, 8, 9, 11, 15.

Haman's great Design was, to destroy Mordecai and all the Jews; and it went on far: but God then turned it quite about, Esth. 5. ch. 6. ch. 7. ch. 8.

Job could not be touched by Satan any farther, or otherwise, than so far as God gave him leave, Job 1. 9, 10, 11, 12. ch. 2. 4, 5, 6.

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness, &c. They meet with darkness in the day, and grope in the noon, Job 5. 12, 13, 14.

Why do the Heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, &c. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill, &c. Psal. 2. 1, 2, 4, 6. Psal. 59. 7, 8.

He hath ordained his arrows against the persecutors. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood: he made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch he made: his mischief shall return upon his own head; and his violent dealing come down upon his own pate, Psal. 7. 13, 14, 15, 16. Psal. 9. 15, 16.

They intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform, Psal. 21. 21.

Thou preparest a table for me, in the sight of mine enemies, Psal. 23. 5.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the Heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever: the thoughts of his heart to all generations, Psal. 33. 10, 11.

By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me, Psal. 41. 11.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath thou shalt restrain, Psal. 76. 10.

B b 2

When

When Israel were but few in number, &c. when they went from one nation to another, &c. he suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their sake, &c. *Psal.* 105. 12, 13, 14, 15.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us, then they had swallowed us up quick, *Psal.* 124. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. *Gen.* 31. 42.

There are many devices in the heart of man: nevertheless, the counsel of the Lord: that shall stand, *Prov.* 19. 21.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord, *Prov.* 21. 30. *Gen.* 11. 4, 5, 6, 7, &c.

Be quiet, fear not, &c. Because Syria, &c. have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, &c. Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, nor shall it come to pass, *Isa.* 7. 4, 5, 6, 7. *Micah* 4. 11, 12, 13.

Affiliate your selves, O ye people; and ye shall be broken in pieces, &c. Gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces, &c. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us, *Isa.* 8. 9, 10. *Jer.* 48. 30.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, &c. Howbeit, he meaneth not so, &c. It is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations, not a few, &c. Wherefore it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his work, &c. I will punish the fruit, &c. *Isa.* 10. 5, 6, 7, 12.

Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord; and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? &c. Surely your turning of things upside down, shall be esteemed as the potter's clay, *Isa.* 29. 15, 16.

Sennacherib comes against Jerusalem, and by *Rabshakeh*, proclaims his proud Design: But God wonderfully disappointed him, *Isa.* 36. ch. 37.

Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: Whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake, &c. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper, *Isa.* 54. 15, 17.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the Lord shall set up a standard against him, (or, put him to flight), *Isa.* 59. 19.

I am with thee, &c. They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee, *Jer.* 1. 17, 18, 19. ch. 15. 11, 20. ch. 20. 14.

Although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come, &c. I will even gather you from the people, &c. *Ezek.* 11. 16.

All that the envious Precedents and Princes could do, and devise against *Daniel*, could not hurt him; but he prospered in the Reign of *Darius*, and of *Cyrus*. And so the Three Children, *Dan.* 6. ch. 3.

Many nations are gathered together against thee, who say, Let her be desiled; let our eyes look upon Jerusalem: But they know not the thoughts of the Lord; for he shall gather them as the sheaves in the floor, *Micah* 4. 11, 12, 13.

Herod designs the killing of the Child *Jesus*; he sends to enquire after him, gives Order for the slaying of all the Children of that Age: Yet God suffered him not to effect his Design, *Matth.* 2. 1, to 16.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows, *Matth.* 10. 29, 30, 31.

There came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence, for *Herod* will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go ye, tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day, to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected: Nevertheless, I must walk to day, to morrow, and the day following, &c. *Luke* 13. 31, 32, 33. *John* 7. 30.

You shall be hared of all men for my names sake; but there shall not a hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls, *Luke* 21. 17, 18, 19.

When I was daily with you, &c. ye stretched forth no hands, &c. But this is your hour, and power of darkness, *Luke* 22. 53. *John* 8. 20.

Then said Pilate, &c. Knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee? *Jesus* answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above, *John* 19. 10, 11.

Against thy holy Child *Jesus*, &c. to do what thy hand and counsel determined before to be done, *Acts* 4. 27, 28.

They took Counsel to slay the Apostles: But *Garnelius* said, Refrain from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought; but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found fighting against God, *Acts* 5. 33, 34, 35, 38, 39, 40.

When *Saul* was going in his Fury to persecute, God meets with him, and stays the Persecution, *Acts* 9. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world, *Acts* 15. 18.

Speak, hold not thy peace, for I am with thee; and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee; for I have many people in this city, *Acts* 18. 9, 10.

Many had conspired and bound themselves with an oath to kill Paul: ere they did eat: yet God disappointed them, *Acts* 23. 12, 13.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, 1 *Cor.* 10. 13.

Conf. 4. *That God orders and determines of the measure, manner, time, and continuance of afflictions and Persecutions, and that according to our need.*

GOD said unto Abraham, Know assuredly, that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years, &c. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again, Gen. 15. 13, 14, 15, 16.

And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, the self-same day it came to pass, that all the host of the Lord went out of the land of Egypt, Exod. 12. 40, 41, 51.

God led Israel through the wilderness, that they should not see war and be discouraged, Exod. 13. 17.

Their heart was not right with him, &c. but he being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind which passeth away, and cometh not again, Psalm. 78. 37, 38, 39.

I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me, Psalm 119. 75.

It shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and upon Jerusalem: I will punish the fruit of the stout heart, &c. O my people, be not afraid of the Assyrian, he shall smite thee with a rod, &c. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, &c. Isa. 10. 12, 24, 25. Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.

In measure, when it shall shooeth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of his east wind, Isa. 27. 7, 8.

Thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good toward you, in causing you to return, &c. Jer. 29. 10. Ezra 1. 1, 2, 3.

I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not, &c. Jer. 30. 11. ch. 46. 27.

He doth not afflict willingly (or, from his heart) nor grieve the children of men, Lam. 3. 33.

This is your hour and power of darkness, Luke 22. 53.

Against thy holy child Jesus, &c. To do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done, Act. 4. 27, 28.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear, 1 Cor. 10. 13.

He was sick, nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him, &c. but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow, Phil. 2. 27.

Ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations, 1 Pet. 1. 6.

The God of all grace, &c. after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, 1 Pet. 5. 10.

Behold the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, &c. and ye shall have tribulation ten days: Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give, &c. Rev. 2. 10.

Conf. 5. *That God doth sometimes makes Enemies, and the Persecutors themselves, to acknowledge the Saints innocency when they suffer. And will surely avenge them upon their Adversaries.*

GOD did so with Joseph's brethren, and they acknowledged his innocency, and God's justice, Gen. 42. 21.

Pharaoh acknowledged he had sinned against Moses, &c. and begs forgiveness, Exod. 10. 16, 17.

He will revenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries: and will be merciful to his land, &c. Deut. 32. 43. Psalm 10. 14.

When the wicked increaseth, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall, Prov. 29. 16.

When David had spared Saul, being in his hands, Saul said to David, Is this thy voice, my son David, &c. Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil; and thou hast shewed this day how thou hast done well with me, inasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hands, thou killedst me not, &c. 1 Sam. 24. 16, 17, 18, 19.

Again, in the like case, Saul said, I have sinned, &c. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly, 1 Sam. 26. 21. Exod. 8. 8, 19.

Haman, Mordecai's great enemy, forced to honour Mordecai, Esther 6. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Haman is hanged upon the same gallows he erected for Mordecai, Esther 7. 9, 10.

He ordained his arrows against the persecutors, Psalm 7. 13. Psalm. 64. 7.

They have digged a pit for me, into the midst of which they are fallen, Psalm 57. 6. Psalm. 9. 15, 16. Psalm. 7. 15, 16.

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance, &c. so that a man shall say, &c. Verily he is a God, who judgeth in the earth, Psalm 58. 10, 11.

The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment for all who are oppressed, Psalm 103. 6.

Rob not the poor, &c. neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: for the Lord shall spoil that spoileth them, Prov. 22. 22, 23.

Be not afraid, &c. for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction, Isa. 10. 12, 24, 25. Jerem. 30. 16, 17, 20.

When thine hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see and be ashamed for ever at thy

thy people, (or, towards thy People,) &c. *Isaiah* 26. 11.

All who watch for iniquity, are cut off: who make a man an offender for a word, *Isa. 29. 20, 21.*

Behold your God will come with vengeance, with recompence he will come and save you, *Isa. 35. 4.*

I was wroth with my people, &c. thou didst shew them no mercy, &c. therefore these two things shall come upon thee in a moment, &c. *Isa. 47. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

Fear ye not the reproach of men, &c. for the moth shall eat them up like a garment: and the worm shall eat them like wood, &c. Thus saith the Lord, &c. who pleadeth the cause of his people: Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury, &c. but I will put it into the hands of them who afflict thee: who have said to thy soul, Bow down, &c. *Isa. 51. 7, 8, 20, 22, 23.*

Your brethren who hated you, &c. he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed, *Isa. 66. 5.*

God threatens several nations for their insolent insulting over his people the Jews, and for their cruel usages of them: and declares the vengeance he would take against them, *Ezek. 25. ch. 26. ch. 35. ch. 35. Jer. 50. 11, 12, 13. ch. 30. 16. ch. 12. 14. Obadiah, ver. 8, 9, 10, &c. Micah 2. 1, 2, 3.*

Nebuchadnezzar, who had caused Shadrach, Meshech and Abednego to be cast into the fiery furnace, now said unto them, Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, &c. and the king promoted them, *Dan. 3. 26, 30.*

So did Darius, when Daniel by the prosecution of the Presidents and Princes was cast into the Lions den; came and said, O Daniel, servant of the living God, &c. And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives, &c. *Dan. 6. 20, 24. Gen. 26. 27, 28, 29.*

God threatened the Heads and Princes of Israel, for their persecuting and oppressing his people, *Micah 3. 1, 2, &c.*

I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revellings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, &c. therefore as I live, saith the Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, *Zephaniah. 2. 8, 9, 10, 11.*

Edom sadly threatened, for his violence against his brother Jacob, *Obadiah, ver. 8, 9, &c.*

Who shall offend one of these little ones, who believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea: Wo unto the world because of offences, *Matth. 18. 6, 7, 10. Luke 17. 1, 2.*

I send unto you Prophets, &c. some of them you shall kill, &c. that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, &c. All these things shall

come upon this generation, *Matth. 23. 34, 35, 36.*

Shall not God avenge his own elect, who cry day and night unto him? Though he bear long with them, I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily, *Luke 18. 7, 8.*

Pilate himself said of Christ, I find no fault in him, &c. And the Centurians said of Christ, Certainly this was a righteous man, *Luke 23. 14, 47.*

King Agrippa and Festus both said of Paul, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds, *Acts 26. 30, 31. ch. 25. 25.*

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, &c. and that of God, *Phil. 1. 28. 1 Thess. 11. 20.*

They have persecuted us, &c. for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost, *1 Thess. 2. 15, 16.*

It is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them who trouble you, &c. *2 Thess. 1. 6.*

He who leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity; he who killeth with the sword, must be killed, &c. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints, *Rev. 13. 10.*

Babylon is fallen: here is the patience of the Saints, *Revel. 14. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. ch. 18. 2.*

Thou art righteous, O Lord, &c. because thou hast judged thus: for they have shed the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy, *Rev. 16. 5, 6. ch. 18. 1, 2, 24. chs. ch. 19. 2.*

Rejoice over ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her, *Rev. 18. 20. ch. 19. 2.*

Conf. 6. That God will comfort, uphold, and preserve us in all their Troubles; and not lay more on them than they can bear.

IN that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them who are tempted, *Heb. 2. 18. ch. 4. 15. ch. 5. 2.*

Although with hatred they shall persecute him, &c. yet shall his bow remain in his strength, *Gen. 49. 23, 24.*

And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt, &c. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way: and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light to go by day and night, *Exod. 13. 17, 21.*

Thou shalt not be afraid, &c. for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible: and the Lord thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little, *Deut. 7. 19, 20, 21, 22.*

The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, *Deut. 33. 27.*

The

The Lord will not forsake his people, *Ec.*
1 Sam. 12. 22. *Psal.* 94. 14. *Psal.* 9.

David was greatly distressed, *Ec.* but David encouraged himself in the Lord, *1 Sam.* 30. 6. *Ezra* 5. 5. *Psal.* 145. 14.

Will be plead against me with his great power?
 60. But he would put strength into me, *Job* 23. 6.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in time of trouble: thou wilt save the afflicted people, *Psal.* 9. 9. *Psal.* 18. 27.

Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me: thou preparest a table for me in the sight of mine enemies, *Ec.* *Psal.* 23. 4, 5. *Psal.* 41. 1, 2, 3.

In the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion, in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me: he shall set me upon a rock, *Ec.* When my father and my mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up, *Ec.* Wait on the Lord, *Ec.* he shall strengthen thine heart, *Psal.* 27. 5, 10, 14.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them who fear him, *Ec.* to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine, *Psal.* 33. 18, 19. *Ezra* 5. 5.

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him; the Lord will not leave him in his hand, *Ec.* The Lord, he is thine strength in time of trouble: and the Lord shall help them and deliver them, *Ec.* *Psal.* 73. 32, 33, 39, 40.

Therefore will we not fear, though the earth be moved, *Ec.* There is a river, the streams thereof shall make glad the city of God, *Ec.* God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved: God shall help her right early, *Psal.* 46. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be removed, *Psal.* 55. 22. *Psal.* 3. 5, 6.

Bless our God, *Ec.* who holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved: for thou, O Lord, hast proved us, thou hast tried us as silver is tried: thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst afflictions upon our loins: thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, *Ec.* *Psal.* 66. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

But he, full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up his wrath: for he remembered they were but flesh, a wind which passeth away, and cometh not again, *Psal.* 78. 38, 39. *Psal.* 106. 43, 44, 45.

He preserveth the soul of his Saints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked, *Psal.* 97. 10.

Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them who fear him: for he knoweth our frame, he remembereth we are but dust, *Psal.* 103. 13, 14.

The Lord hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death, *Psal.* 118. 18.

If it had not been the Lord, who was on our side, now may Israel say, *Ec.* When men rose up

against us, then they had swallowed us up quick, *Ec.* Then the water had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul: then the proud waters had gone over our soul, *Psal.* 124. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8. *Psal.* 94. 17, 18, 19.

Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, *Psal.* 138. 7.

The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish, *Prov.* 10. 3.

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress: a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat; when the blast of the terrible one is as a storm against the wall, *Isa.* 25. 4. *ch.* 50. 4.

He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind, *Isa.* 27. 8.

A king shall reign, *Ec.* and a man shall be a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land, *Isa.* 32. 1, 2. *ch.* 50. 4.

When the poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst: I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them: I will open rivers in high places, *Ec.* I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water, *Isa.* 41. 17, 18, 19.

When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee, and throw the rivers they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee: for I am the Lord thy God, *Isa.* 43. 2, 3.

The Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy on his afflicted, *Isa.* 49. 13.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, *Ec.* I dwell, *Ec.* with him also who is of a contrite spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls I have made, *Isa.* 57. 15, 16.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him, *Isa.* 59. 19.

Your brethren who hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear unto your joy, *Ec.* *Isa.* 66. 5.

Although I have cast them off among the heathen, *Ec.* yet will I be unto them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come, *Ezek.* 11. 16. *Psal.* 106. 45, 46.

God preserved his in the fiery furnace, and Daniel in the Lions den, *Dan.* 3. 25. *Dan.* 6. 22.

I will, *Ec.* bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably to her, *Hos.* 2. 14.

How shall I give thee up? Ephraim! *Ec.* mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together: I will not execute the fierceness of mine

unc

mine anger: for I am God, and not man, *Eccl. 11. 8, 9.*

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light to me, *Micah 7. 8.*

The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them, *Eccl. Nahum. 1. 7.*

When they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour, what ye shall speak, *Matth. 10. 19.*

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able: but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it, *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

Blessed be God, *Eccl.* the God of all comfort, who comforteth us in all our tribulations, *Eccl.* For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolations also aboundeth by Christ, *2 Cor. 1. 3, 4, 5.*

We are troubled on every side, *Eccl.* persecuted, but not forsaken, *Eccl.* always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus; that the life also of Jesus might be manifest in our body, *Eccl.* The inward man is renewed, *Eccl. 2 Cor. 4. 8, 9, 10, 16.*

We had trouble on every side, *Eccl.* Nevertheless God who comforteth them who are cast down, comforted us, *Eccl. 2 Cor. 7. 5, 6.*

I besought the Lord thrice, *Eccl.* and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness, *2 Cor. 12. 8, 9, 10.*

At my first answer no man stood with me, *Eccl.* notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, *Eccl.* And the Lord shall deliver me, *Eccl. 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17, 18.*

Every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, *Eccl.* I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me, *Phil. 4. 11, 12, 13.*

Be contented, *Eccl.* for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee: so we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, *Eccl. Hebr. 13. 5, 6.*

See the Saints Privileges in common Calamities, Chap. 23.

Conf. 7. *That the Saints are near and dear to God in Christ, so that he takes special notice of their Afflictions and Troubles, and is said to be persecuted and afflicted in their Persecutions and Afflictions.*

AND the Lord said, Surely I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows, and I am come down to deliver them, *Eccl. Exod. 3. 7, 8, 9. ch. 2. 23, 24, 25. 1 Sam. 9. 16:*

The Lord's portion is his people, Jacob is the lot of his inheritance: he found him in a desert land, *Eccl.* He led him about (*or, encompassed him about:*) he kept, he instructed him as the apple of his eye, *Eccl. Deut. 32. 9, 10.*

The Lord, *Eccl.* his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel, *Judges 10. 16.*

For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter, *2 Kings 14. 26.*

Thou hast considered my trouble, thou hast known my soul in adversity, *Psalms 31. 7.*

Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee, *Psalms 69. 19.*

The Lord will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance, *Psalms 94. 14.*

He reproveth kings for their sakes, saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm, *Psalms 105. 14, 15.*

They provoked him, *Eccl.* nevertheless he regarded their afflictions when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies, *Psalms 106. 43, 44, 45, 46.*

I was wroth with my people, *Eccl.* and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy: upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid the yoke, *Isa. 47. 6.*

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord have forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking-child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee: Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hand: thy walls are continually before me, *Isa. 49. 14, 15, 16.*

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed, *Eccl.* for thy maker is thine husband, the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, *Isa. 54. 4, 5.*

For he said, Surely they are my people, children who will not lie: so he was their Saviour: in all their afflictions he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, *Eccl. Isa. 63. 8, 9.*

Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled: for him: I will surely have mercy on him, saith the Lord, *Jer. 31. 20.*

I see four men walking in the fire, and they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God, *Dan. 3. 25.*

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? *Eccl.* mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled, *Hosea 11. 8.*

The Lord is good, a strong hold (*or, strength*) in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them who trusteth in him, *Nahum. 1. 7.*

I am sore displeased, *Eccl.* for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction, *Zeck. 1. 15.*

He

He sent unto me the nations which spoiled you: for he who toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye. For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil, *Ec. Zech. 2. 8.*

The very hairs of your head are all numbered, *Ec.* He who receiveth you, receiveth me, *Ec. Matth. 10. 30, 40, 42. ch. 18. 5, 6.*

Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, *Ec.* I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat, *Ec.* Then shall the righteous answer him saying, When saw we thee an hungred, *Ec.* and the king shall answer and say unto them, Verily, I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed, *Ec.* For I was an hungry, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungry? then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, inasmuch, as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me, *Matth. 25. 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45.*

Better a mill-stone were hanged about your neck *Ec.* than that ye offend one of these, *Ec. Luke 17. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

And Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the Disciples of the Lord, *Ec.* he heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? and he said, Who art thou Lord? and the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest, it is hard for thee to kick, *Ec. Acts 9. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. ch. 26. 14, 15.*

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? affliction, distress, persecution, *Ec.* nothing, shall, *Ec. Rom. 8. 35, 36, 38.*

We are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones, *Ephes. 5. 30.*

We have not an High Priest, who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are: yet without sin, *Heb. 4. 15. ch. 2. 18. ch. 5. 2.*

See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, Chap. 15.

Conf. 8. *That the greater the Afflictions and Distresses of the Saints have been, the more wonderful have their Deliverances been: and then hath Salvation been nearest, when Extremity was highest, and Danger nearest.*

When Lot was taken prisoner and carried away, and all his goods, God by Abraham wonderfully recovered all, and brought him back again, *Gen. 14. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

Josephs strange deliverance out of the prison and pit there, *Gen. 41.*

Hagar is in such distress for her child, for want

of water, that she lays it down and leaves it, that she might not see it die, and sits far off weeping; then Gods speaks to her by the Angel: and God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, *Ec. Gen. 21. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.*

Jacobs salvation from Elau, *Ec.* and his seeing Joseph when he reckoned Benjamin lost, *Gen. 32. ch. 33. ch. 43. 14. ch. 45. 27, 28.*

When the Egyptians oppressed most, and made Israels burdens heaviest, inasmuch that they despaired, then God came and made known himself, and said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, *Ec.* I have also heard the groanings of the children of Israel, *Ec.* I will bring ye out from under the burden of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgment, *Ec. Exod. 5. ch. 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

And God did so deliver them, after he had shewed many wonders upon the Egyptians, and smote their first-born, *Exod. 12. 29, 30, 31, 32, &c.*

And the Lord went before them by day, in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light, *Ec. Exod. 13. 21.*

When Pharaoh and his host pursued Israel, so that they reckoned themselves lost, and were in great distress, then the Angel of God which went before the camp, removed and went behind them, *Ec.* between the camp of the Egyptians and them: and the Lord divided the sea, while Israel passed through, and there drowned all the Egyptians, *Exod. 14. 10, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, &c.*

When Israel wanted bread in the wilderness, God rained Manna and flesh, *Exod. 16.*

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left, *Deut. 32. 36.* he often did so with Israel. *Judges throughout, and 2 Kings 14. 26.*

David was in frequent danger from Saul, yet God did wonderfully deliver him, *1 Sam. 23. 26, 27, 28. ch. 24. ch. 26.*

When David was great in distress, because Ziklag was burned, his wives, and the wives of his followers taken away, and all their substance, by the Amalekites, and his men spake of killing him; then God directs him to pursue the Amalekites, and he recovered all again by a wonderful hand, *1 Sam. 30. 1, 2, 3, to the 20. again, 1 Sam. 23. 27.*

When king David was in great danger at hand, by the council of Ahithophel in the time of Absolons rebellion, God overthrew his council, by the council of Hushai, and so marvellously prevailed David, *2 Sam. 17. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

When Elijah fled from Ahab in a time of famine, God commanded the Ravens to feed him, *Ec.* and the Ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morn, *Ec.* when the brook dried up, God sent him to a widow to nourish him; when her meal was out, God caused the barrel of meal not to waste,

C c the

the cruise of oyl not to fail until the Lord sent rain, *1 Kings* 17. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, to the 17. *Gen* 45. 6, 7.

So again, when he fled from Jezebel, an had requested of God that he might die, the angel comes to him, and gives him bread and water twice, and then enabled him to go in the strength thereof many days, *1 Kings* 19. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

When the wife of one of the sons of the Prophets was in distress, because of poverty, and danger of creditors, God by Elisha makes her pot of oyl to increase, to the filling of many vessels, to pay her debts with, *2 Kings* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

When the Assyrians came to Dothan to take Elisha, God marvelously delivered him from their hands. When Samaria was besieged, and in great distress by reason of the sad famine in it, God on a sudden makes the Assyrians fly and leave plenty behind them in their camp, and so relieved his people, *2 Kings* 6. ch. 7.

When Jerusalem was in sore distress, God sent an Angel to the Assyrians, *2 Kings* 19. 25.

When Judah was environed, the battel before and behind them, then God delivered them, and overcame their enemies, slew five hundred thousand of them, *2 Chron* 13. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

God delivered the afflicted Jews by Nehemiah, in a wonderful manner, *Nehem* 1. 2, 3, ch. 2.

When the Jews were by Hamans procurement appointed to slaughter, and the decree just ready to be executed, and they greatly distressed and helpless: Then God appeared, and delivered in a marvellous manner, *Esther* 1. 19, 20. chap. 3. chap. 6. chap. 7.

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress, *Psal* 4. 1.

When the Psalmist had reckoned up the sad state Gods people had been reduced to, he saith, Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, like a mighty man, &c. and he smote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach, *Psal* 78. 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66.

Thou turnest man to destruction: and saist, Return ye children of men, *Psal* 90. 3.

When the Lord returned the captivity of Zion, we were like men who dream, *Psal* 126. 1, 2.

God slew the Assyrians, and saved Judah when they were low, *Psal* 30. ch. 37.

God delivered Jeremy out of the Dungeon, when ready to perish, *Jer* 38. 6, 7, &c.

So when Jerusalem was taken, God delivered Jeremy, *Jeremiah* 39. 11, 12, 13, 14. ch. 4. 1, 2, 3.

I will heal thee, &c. because they call thee an out-cast, saying, This is Zion whom no man looks after: Thus saith the Lord, behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, *Jer* 30. 17, 18.

God appeared for his, when in the fire, and in the Lyons den, and delivered them, *Dan* 3. ch. 6.

God delivered Jonah when cast into the Sea by a fish, *Jonah* 1. 15, 17. ch. 2. 10.

When Peter through unbelief was sinking into the sea, Christ stretched out his hand, and caught him, and saved him, *Matth* 14. 28, 29, 30, 31.

When the Apostles were put into the prison, the

Angel of the Lord brought them out, *Acts* 5. 18, 19.

Peter being imprisoned, in order to his being brought out to the people, and being fettered, and lying between two soldiers; the angel of the Lord came, said, Arise: the chains fell off, the gates open of their own accord, he is delivered, *Acts* 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, to the 12.

When Paul and Silas were thrust into the inner prison, and their feet fast in the stocks, God made the foundation of the prison to shake, and doors fly open, and delivered Paul and Silas, *Acts* 16. 23, 24, 26, 29, 30, 39.

Paul, when the Jews went about to kill him, was delivered by the captain, *Acts* 2. 30, 31, 31. ch. 23. 12, 13, 14, 15, &c.

Paul and his company strangely saved in their voyage by sea, and shipwrack, *Acts* 27.

Conf. 9. That Afflictions and Persecutions, shall be for the great good of Saints.

Jacobs and Josephs affliction proved for the advantage of both, *Gen* ch. 37. ch. 41. to the 47.

Before I was afflicted I went alway: but, &c. it is good for me that I have been afflicted, &c. *Psal* 119. 67, 71.

They who sow in tears, shall reap in joy: he who goeth forth and weepeth, &c. *Psal* 126. 5, 6.

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go into the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance, the heart is made better, *Eccles* 7. 2, 3.

By this shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged: and this is all the fruit, to take away his sin, *Isa* 27. 9.

Ephraim's chastisement, was greatly for his good, *Isa* 31. 18, 19, 20.

I will bring the third part through the fire, &c. they shall call on my name, and I will hear them.

I will say, it is my people, and they shall say, the Lord is my God, *Zeck* 13. 9.

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you, &c. rejoice and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven, *Matth* 5. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

Whoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it, *Matth* 16. 25. *John* 12. 25.

Every one who hath forsaken houses, &c. for my name sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life, *Matth* 19. 29. *Luke* 18. 29, 30. *Heb* 10. 34, 35, 36.

Blessed are ye who hunger now, for ye shall be filled: blessed are ye who weep now, for ye shall laugh, *Luke* 6. 21.

We know that all things move together for good to them that love God, *Rom* 8. 28.

In nothing terrified, &c. which is to them an evident token of, &c. but to you of salvation, and that of God, *Phil* 1. 28.

It is a righteous thing with God, to recompence tribulation unto them who trouble you : and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord, &c. *2 Thess. 1. 5, 6, 7.*

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves, that ye have in heaven a better and an *&c. Heb. 10. 34.*

Moses, &c. choosing rather affliction with the people of God, &c. esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches, &c. for he had respect unto the recompence of reward, *Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26.*

Now no chastening for the present, &c. nevertheless, afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruits of righteousness, *Heb. 12. 11.*

The tryal of your faith worketh patience, &c. blessed is the man who endureth temptations, for when he is tryed, he shall receive the crown of life, *James 1. 3, 12.*

We have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, *James 3. 11.*

Rejoyce in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings, that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy : if ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy ; for the spirit of God, and glory shall rest upon you, *1 Pet. 4. 13, 14.*

These are they who came out of great tribulations, &c. therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple : and he who sitteth on the throne, shall dwell among them, &c. shall feed them, &c. and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, *Rev. 7. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. ch. 20. 4, 6.*

See some of the Ends of Gods Afflicting his Chap. 22.

Conf. That God will not always chide, nor suffer his to be under Afflictions and Persecutions ; they shall have an End, he will bring Deliverance and restore Joy.

THO Joseph was hated, sold and imprisoned, yet God did deliver him at last, *Gen. 37. ch. 30. ch. 40. ch. 41.*

After Israel had been long and sorely oppressed and afflicted by the Egyptians, the Lord sent Moses for their deliverance : and said, I have surely seen the afflictions of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters, &c. and I am come down to deliver them out of their hand, &c. and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, *Exod. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10. ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. 1 Sam. 9. 15, 16. Exod. 2. 24, 25.*

Yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them to destroy them utterly, &c. but I will for their sakes remember the covenant, &c. I am the Lord, *Levit. 26. 43, 44, 45.*

For the Lord will judge his people, and repent

him for his servants, when he sees that their power is gone, &c. he will be merciful to his land, &c. *Deut. 32. 36, 43. 2 Kings 14. 16. so did God often for his people Israel, Judges 3. ch. 4. &c.*

I will for this afflict the house of David, but not for ever, *1 Kings 11. 39.*

He maketh sore, and bindeth up : he woundeth, and his hands make whole, *Job. 5. 18, 19.*

God brings his very low, and then delivers them, *Job. 33. 19, 20, 21, 22, &c.*

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, &c. also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before, *Job. 42. 10.*

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress, *Psal. 4. 1.*

The needy shall not always be forgotten : the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever, *Psal. 9. 18.*

Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble, &c. to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress (or, terrifie), *Psal. 10. 17, 18. Psal. 146. 7, 8, 9. Prov. 22. 22, 23.*

For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord, I will set him in safety from him who would ensnare him, (or, puffeth at them) *Psal. 12. 5.*

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, &c. for his anger endureth but a moment, &c. weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning, *Psal. 30. 4, 5.*

The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles, &c. many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all, *Psal. 34. 17, 19. Psal. 37. 39, 40.*

I waited patiently for the Lord, &c. he brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, &c. *Psal. 40. 1, 2.*

Call upon me in the time of trouble, I will deliver thee, and thou, &c. *Psal. 50. 15. Psal. 46. 1.*

Thou who hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth : thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side, *Psal. 71. 20, 21.*

I will hear what God the Lord will speak : for he will speak peace to his people : but let them not turn again to folly, *Psal. 85. 8.*

The Lord will not cast off his people : neither will he forsake his inheritance, *Psal. 94. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 22.*

The Lord is merciful and gracious, &c. he will not always chide, neither will he keep his anger forever, *Psal. 103. 8, 9, 13, 14. Jer. 3. 12.*

Our soul is escaped, &c. a bird, &c. the snare is broken, and we are escaped, *Psal. 124. 7.*

The rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity, *Psal. 125. 2, 3.*

When the Lord returned the captivity of Zion, we were like men who dream, &c. They who sow in tears, shall reap in joy : he who goeth forth

forth and weepeth, &c. shall doublets come again with rejoicing, &c. *Psal.* 126. 1, 2, 5, 6.

The Lord will judge his People, and he will repent himself concerning his servant, *Psal.* 135. 14.

He healeth the broken heart, and bindeth up their wounds, *Psal.* 147. 3.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction, *Ilsa.* 10. 25.

Though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me, *Ilsa.* 21. 1.

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land, &c. and they shall rule over their oppressors, &c. the Lord will give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, *Ilsa.* 14. 1, 2, 3. chap. 35.

3, 4.

Comfort ye my people, &c. her warfare is accomplished, *Ilsa.* 40. 1, 2.

God hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted, *Ilsa.* 49. 13.

The redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, &c. they shall obtain gladness and joy. Sorrow and mourning shall flee away, I, I am he who comforteth you, &c. hear now this, thou afflicted, &c. I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, &c. thou shalt no more drink it again, *Ilsa.* 51. 11, 12, 21, 22.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercy will I gather thee: in a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, *Ilsa.* 54. 7, 8.

I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls I have made. For the iniquity of his covertness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, &c. and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, I will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and, &c. *Ilsa.* 57. 15, 16, 17, 18.

In my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee, *Ilsa.* 60. 10.

The spirit of the Lord God is upon me, &c. to bind up the broken hearted, &c. to comfort all who mourn; to appoint unto them who mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, and the oil of joy for mourning, &c. *Ilsa.* 60. 1, 2, 3.

I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end, *Jer.* 20. 10. 11.

Alas, &c. it is the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it, for it shall come to pass, &c. I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after, *Jer.* 30. 7, 8, 17.

He who scattereth Israel, will gather him, &c. I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice for their sorrow, &c. Is Ephraim my dear son? &c. I will surely have mercy on him, saith the Lord, &c.

As I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, &c. so will I watch over them to build, and to plant, saith the Lord, *Jer.* 31. 10, 13, 20, 28.

For the Lord will not cast off for ever: but tho he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies: for he doth not afflict willingly, *Lam.* 3. 31, 32.

Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the Captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for mine holy name, after that they have born their shame, &c. *Ezek.* 39. 25, 26. *Pf.* 106. 8.

Come let us return unto the Lord: for he hath born their iniquity, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up, &c. *Hosea* 6. 1.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: though I fall, I shall rise, &c. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, &c. he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness, &c. Who is a God like unto thee, who pardoneth iniquity? &c. he retaineth not his anger for ever: because he delighteth in mercy, he will turn again, he will have compassion upon us, *Micah* 7. 8, 9, 18, 19.

Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted, *Mat.* 5. 4.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, &c. but your sorrow shall be turned into joy, &c. ye now therefore have sorrow, but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, *John* 16. 20, 22.

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, *Rom.* 16. 20.

God is faithful, &c. but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

God, who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver, *2 Cor.* 1. 10.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them who trouble you: and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus, &c. *2 Thes.* 1. 6, 7.

What persecutions I endured, but out of them all the Lord delivered me, *2 Tim.* 3. 11.

The Lord stood with me, &c. and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion, *2 Tim.* 4. 17, 18. *Heb.* 13. 5, 6.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, *2 Pet.* 2. 9.

Conf. 11. That Afflictions and Persecutions have been the lot of Christ himself, and of the Saints in all Ages.

THE disciple is not above his Lord, nor the servant above his master: it is enough for the disciple that he be as his Master, &c. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Fear them not therefore, *Mat.* 10. 24, 25, 26.

If the world hate you, you know that it hated me before it hated you, &c. remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than the Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you, *John 15. 18, 20.*

We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men, &c. even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place, &c. being reviled, &c. persecuted, &c. we are made as the filth of the world, and the off-scouring of all things unto this day, *1 Cor. 4. 9, 11, 12, 13.*

There hath no temptation taken you, but what is common to man, *1 Cor. 10. 13.*

For we who live, are always delivered to death for Jesus sake, *2 Cor. 4. 11.*

But as then, he who was born after the flesh, persecuted him who was after the spirit: even so it is now, *Gal. 4. 29.*

Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, &c. let us run with patience the race which is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of faith, who for the joy which was set before him, endured the cross, &c. for consider him who endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest you be wearied and faint in your minds, *Heb. 12. 1, 2, 3.*

Take, my Brethren, the Prophets who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction and of patience, *Jam. 5. 10.*

Hereunto also are ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example that ye should also follow his steps, *1 Pet. 2. 21.*

Your adversary the Devil as a roaring lion, &c. whom resist stedfast in the faith; knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren who are in the world, *1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.*

How long, O Lord, &c. dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them who dwell on the earth! and it was said unto them, That they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren which should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled, *Rev. 6. 10, 11.*

IV. What are the Duties of the Saints, and how they ought to behave themselves under their Afflictions and Sufferings, both towards God and Mankind.

First, Towards God.

1. To eye God in them, Afflictions being sent of him.

Joseph said to his Brethren, it was not you who sent me hither, but God, *Gen. 45. 5. 8. ch. 50. 19, 20.*

I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall allow after them, &c. *Exod. 14. 1. ch. 4. 21.*

When Israel wanted water in the desert, they

did not eye God in it, but chide with Moses, *Numb. 20. 2, 3.*

But Sihon King of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, *Deut. 2. 30.*

Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not amongst us? *Deut. 31. 17.*

See now that I, even I, am he, &c. I kill, and I make alive: I wound, and I heal: neither is there any who can deliver you out of my hand, *Deut. 32. 39.*

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, &c. God hath brought me home again empty, *Ruth 1. 20, 21.*

When Samuel had told Eli what the Lord would do against his house, he said, It is the Lord, *1 Sam. 3. 18.*

Shimei cursed David, &c. David said, So let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say wherefore? *2 Sam. 16. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Satan said, Put forth thine hand, &c. Job said, The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken, *Job 1. 11, 21. chap. 2. 5.*

Afflictions cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble come out of the ground, &c. the chastening of the Lord: for he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, &c. *Job 5. 6, 17, 18. ch. 9. 12.*

I will say unto God, &c. wherefore contendest thou with me? *Job 10. 2. ch. 30. 11.*

God hath overthrown me, &c. he hath fenced up my way, that I cannot pass, &c. *Job 19. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. chap. 13. 26, 27. Lam. 1. 12, 13, &c. chap. 2. 5, 6.*

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? *Job 34. 22.*

I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it, &c. when thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away, &c. *Psal. 39. 9, 11.*

Thou hast cast us off and put us to shame, &c. thou hast given us like sheep for meat, *Psal. 44. 9, 10, &c.*

Thou who hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me, *Psal. 71. 20.*

Thou turnest man to destruction, *Psal. 90. 3.*

Their Enemies, he turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants, *Psal. 105. 25.*

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, &c.

Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.

O Assyrian, the rod of thine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, &c.

Isa. 10. 5, 6.

I make peace, I create evil: I the Lord do all these things, *Isa. 45. 7.*

I was wroth with my people: I have, &c. given them into thine hand, *Isa. 47. 6.*

Thou hast cast me into the deep, &c. thy billows and thy waves have passed over me, *Jam. 2. 3.*

The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, &c. Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it, *Micah 6. 9.*

in

In vain have I smitten your children, they have received no correction, *Jer.* 2. 30.

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, *1 Cor.* 11. 32.

Moses endured, as seeing him who is invisible, *Heb.* 11. 27.

Whom the Lord loves, he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth, *Heb.* 12. 6. 7.

See more of Common Calamities, Chap. 23.

2. To submit to God with an humble, quiet, and silent Spirit, under Troubles.

When Benjamin must to Egypt, or Jacob could have no food, he saith, If I am bereaved, I am, *Gen.* 43. 14.

When God had slain Nadab and Abihu Aaron's son, and Moses had told Aaron, that God would be sanctified in all those who came near him, *Ex.* Aaron held his peace, *Levit.* 10. 1, 2, 3.

If their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then except of the punishment of their iniquity: then will I remember my covenant, *Levit.* 26. 41, 42.

Ye shall eat until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the Lord who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? *Numb.* 11. 19, 20. *Exod.* 14. 10, 11, 12.

Do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee: deliver us only, we pray thee, this day, *Judges.* 10. 15.

When Samuel had told Eli all which God had threatened against Eli's house; Eli said, It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him good, *1 Sam.* 3. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

David said, Carry back the Ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, *2 Sam.* But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good to him, *2 Sam.* 15. 25, 26.

Behold, the day cometh, that all which is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord, *Jer.* Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord, which thou hast spoken, *2 Kings.* 20. 16, 17, 18, 19.

When Job had received all the sad messages of his losses, he worshipped, and said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. In all this Job sinned not, *Job.* 1. 19, 20, 21.

Then said his wife to him, *Gen.* Curst God, and die. But he said unto her, *Gen.* What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? in all this did not Job sin, *Job.* 2. 9, 10.

He is wise in heart, *Gen.* Who hath hardened himself against him and prospered? Who? *Gen.* How much less shall I answer him, and chuse out my words to reason with him; whom, tho I were righteous, would I not answer? *Gen.* *Job.* 9. 3, 4, 13, 14, 15, 32.

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those who are high? one dieth in his full strength (or, in the strength of his perfection), &c. and another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure, *Job.* 21. 22, 23, 24, 25.

God is greater than man: why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters: for God speaketh once, yea twice, man perceiveth it not, *Gen.* *Job.* 33. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

For he will not lay upon man more than is right, that he should enter into judgment with God, *Gen.* Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend: that which I see not, teach thou me. If I have done iniquity, I will do no more, *Job.* 34. 23, 31, 32.

The Lord answered Job, and said, shall he who contendeth with the Almighty, instruct him? he who reproveth God, let him answer it. Then Job answered, and said, Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth; once have I spoken, but I will not answer, *Gen.* *Job.* 40. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. *chap.* 42. 3, 4, 5, 6.

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it, *Psal.* 39. 9.

My son, despise not the chastenings of the Lord, neither be weary of his correction: for whom the Lord loveth, he correcteth, *Prov.* 3. 11, 12. *Heb.* 12. 5, 6.

Who would set the briars, *Gen.* against me, *Gen.* I would burn them together, *Isa.* 27. 4.

Who unto him who striveth with his maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth: shall the clay say to him who fashioneth it, what? *Gen.* *Isa.* 45. 9.

In vain have I smitten your children, they received no correction, *Jer.* 2. 30.

Cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the Lord? Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel, *Jer.* 18. 4, 5, 6.

Thou hast chastened me, *Gen.* after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh, I was ashamed, *Gen.* *Jer.* 31. 18, 19.

God tells his people in Babylon, that if they would abide there, he would build them, and not pull them down; but if they submitted not to their condition, but said, They would go down to Egypt where they might see no war, *Gen.* Then judgments should follow them thither, and there they should die, *Jer.* 42. 10, to v. 17.

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth; he sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he putteth his mouth in the dust: if so be, there may be hope, *Gen.* Wherefore doth the living man

man complain, &c. for the punishment of sins? *Lam. 3. 27, 28, 29, 39.*

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, *Micah 7. 9.*

In your patience possess ye your souls, *Luke 21. 19.* None of these things move me, neither is my life dear unto me, so that, &c. *Acts 20. 24.*

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, &c. *Rom. 5. 4, 5.*

Patience in tribulations, *Rom. 12. 12.* Neither murmur ye as some of them murmured, and were destroyed, *1 Cor. 10. 10, 11.*

Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong, *2 Cor. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 3.*

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content, *Phil. 4. 11, 12.* Endure hardship as a good soldier of Christ, &c.

2 Tim. 2. 3. We our selves glory in you, &c. for your faith and patience in all your persecutions, *2 Thes. 1. 4.*

Consider him who endured such, &c. lest ye be weary and faint in your minds, &c. Fathers of our flesh, who correct us, &c. Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the father of spirits, and live? for they, &c. chasten us after their pleasure; but he for our profit, *Hebr. 12. 3, 9, 10.*

James 1. 12. Submit your selves therefore to God: resist the Devil, *James 4. 7.*

The husbandman waiteth, &c. Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord, &c. *James 5. 7, 8, 11.*

If ye do well, and suffer for it, and take it patiently, this is acceptable to God, *1 Pet. 2. 20.*

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, &c. as though some strange thing happened, &c. *1 Pet. 4. 12.*

Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time, *1 Pet. 5. 6.*

I know thy work, &c. and thy patience, &c. *Rev. 2. 3, 19.*

3. To confess their Sins, and justify God.

Pharaoh, &c. said, I have sinned, &c. the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked, *Exod. 9. 27.*

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasses, &c. then will I remember my covenant, &c. *Levit. 26. 40, 41, 42.*

The princes, &c. and the king, humbled themselves, and they said, The Lord is righteous, *2 Chron. 12. 6. 1 Kings 21. 27, 28, 29.*

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wicked-

ly, &c. *Ezra 9. 10, 11, 12, 13. Num. 9. 33, 34, &c. Judg. 10. 13, 14, 15. Dan. 9. 14.*

I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? *Job 7. 20.*

How should man be just with God? if he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand, &c. If I justify my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me, *Job 9. 2, 3, 20. ch. 4. 17: Psal. 143. 2.*

He looked unto men: and if any say, I have sinned, &c. he will deliver his soul from going into the pit, &c. *Job 33. 27, 28.*

He will not lay upon man more than is right, &c. *Job 34. 23.*

Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? &c. *Job 40. 3, 4.*

I uttered that I understood not: things too wonderful for me, which I knew not, &c. I abhor my self, and repent in dust and ashes, *Job 42. 3, 5, 6.*

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, &c. that thou mayest be justified, &c. *Psal. 51. 4.*

He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities, *Pf. 103. 10. Ezra 9. 13.*

The church in her affliction confesseth her sin, *Isa. 59. 11, to v. 16.*

Thou art wroth, for we have sinned, &c. *Isa. 64. 5, 6, 7.*

Thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned, *Jer. 2. 35.*

Only acknowledge thine iniquity, &c. *Jer. 3. 12, 13, 25.*

Daniel confesseth to God at large in the time of the captivity, *Dan. 9. 5, to v. 16.*

Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she is removed, &c. Zion spreadeth forth her hands, &c. The Lord is righteous, for I have rebelled, *Lam. 1. 8, 9, 18, 20.*

It is the Lord's mercy we are not consumed, &c. wherefore doth the living man complain? &c. Let us search, and try our ways, and turn again, &c. *Lam. 3. 22, 39, 40, 42.*

The crown is fallen from our head: we to us that we have sinned, *Lam. 5. 16.*

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their afflictions they will seek me early, *Hos. 5. 15.*

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, *Micah 7. 9.*

Dost thou not fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? and we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, &c. *Luke 23. 40, 41.*

See more of Confession at large, Chap. 16.

See more of Confession of sins in time of Calamities, Chap. 23.

One to another, Chap. 17.

See Prayer, Chap. 16.

4. To hold fast to God, own the Lord Jesus, his People and Ways, in the midst of Trouble, Afflictions and Persecutions.

Shall such an one as I flee? &c. and go into the temple to save his life? *Nehem. 6. 11.*

Job's Wife said unto him in his great Affliction, Dost thou still retain thy integrity? Curie God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What? &c. In all this did not Job sin with his lips, *Job 2. 9, 10.*

All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant. Our heart is not turned back: neither have our steps declined from thy way. Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death: yet we have forgotten the name of our God, &c. *Psal. 44. 17, 18, 19, 20.*

The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law, &c. Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet do I not decline from thy testimonies, &c. Princes have persecuted me without a cause: yet doth my heart stand in awe of thy word, *Psal. 119. 51, 87, 157, 161.*

The Lord spake unto me, &c. and instructed me, that I should not walk in the way of this people; saying, Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid: Sanhe the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and your dread; and he shall be for a sanctuary, *Isa. 8. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

When Jeremiah had prophesied to Judah, then spake the priest and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, &c. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesie against this house, &c. therefore now amend your ways, &c. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do with me as seemeth good, &c. *Jer. 26. 11, to 15.*

Daniel, (when a Captive in Babylon,) he purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the Portion of the King's Meat, nor with the Wine which he drank: and therefore he requested, &c. that he might not defile himself, &c. desired Pulse to eat, and Water to drink, *Dan. 1. 8, to 13.*

When a strict Law had been made by the King, that every one should fall down and worship the Golden Image he had set up, under pain of being cast into the Fiery Furnace, *Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego* refuse to do it; and in the presence of the King, said, We are not careful to answer thee in this matter, &c. Our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us, &c. and he will, &c. But if not, Be it known unto thee, O King, that we will

not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up, *Dan. 3. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

When a Decree was passed, That whosoever should ask a Petition of any God or Man for thirty days, save of the King, he should be cast into the Lions Den: And Daniel knew that the Writing was signed; He went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day and prayed, and gave thanks, as he did aforetime, *Dan. 6. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Ye shall be hated of all men for my name sake: but he who endureth unto the end, shall be saved, &c. He who loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me, &c. And he who taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me, &c. He who loseth his life for my sake, shall find it, *Matth. 10. 22, 37, 38, 39. ch. 16. 24, 25, 26.*

He heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended, *Matth. 13. 20, 21.*

When Christ was taken, his Disciples fled. Peter denied him: but afterwards wept bitterly for his so doing, *Matth. 26. 56, 70, 72, 74, 75.*

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, &c. *Mark 8. 36. John 9. 21, 22.*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended, *John 16. 1. Gal. 5. 11. ch. 6. 32.*

When the Apostles had been commanded not to speak at all, &c. in the name of Jesus, they say, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye: For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard, *Acts 4. 19, 20.*

Again: When they were charged with Preaching, contrary to their Command, the Apostle said, We ought to obey God, rather than men. And they preached Christ before the Council, who caused them to be beaten; and gave them a new Charge, not to preach: yet they daily, in the Temple, and in every Houe, ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ, *Acts 5. 27, 28, 29, 30, 40, 41, 42.*

None of these things move me, &c. so that I may finish my course with joy, and the ministry, &c. *Acts 20. 23, 24.*

I am ready, not only to be bound, but also to die, &c. for the name of the Lord Jesus, *Acts 21. 13.*

Paul, before Felix, said, after the way they call heretice, so worship I the God of my fathers, *Acts 24. 14.*

If I preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer? &c. Then is the offence of the cross ceased, *Gal. 5. 11. ch. 6. 12.*

—Many

Many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my hands, are much more bold to speak the word without fear, &c. That ye stand fast, &c. striving together for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing terrified by your adversaries, *Philip* 1. 14, 27, 28.

Be thou not therefore ashamed of the testimony of the Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, &c. I suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed, *2 Tim.* 1. 8, 12. *Heb.* 13. 13.

If we suffer, &c. If we deny him, he also will deny us, *2 Tim.* 2. 12.

Nor faint when thou art rebuked of him, *Heb.* 12. 5.

If any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but glorify God, *1 Pet.* 4. 16.

Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered to the saints, *Jude, vers.* 3.

Thou shalt suffer, &c. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life, *Rev.* 2. 10. *ch.* 12. 11.

See more of Perseverance, Chap. 16.

5. To be cheerful under Affliction; and rejoice to be counted worthy to suffer for Christ.

BE of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart; all ye who hope in the Lord, *Psal.* 31. 24.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vine, &c. yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation, *Heb.* 3. 17, 18.

When they shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake, rejoice, and be exceeding glad, *Mat.* 5. 11, 12.

He who taketh not up his cross, and followeth me, is not worthy of me, *Matth.* 10. 38. *ch.* 16. 24, 25.

In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world, *John* 16. 33.

When the Apostles had been put into the common Prison, brought before the Council, and been beaten there, they departed from the presence of the Council rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name, *Acts* 5. 18, 27, 40, 41.

Paul and Silas being thrust into the inner Prison, and their Feet made fast in the Stocks, sang Praises unto God, and the Prisoners heard, *Acts* 16. 24, 25.

Bonds and afflictions abide in me; but none of these things move me, *Acts* 20. 23, 24.

What mean ye to weep, &c. I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die, *Acts* 21. 13.

And not only so, but we glory in tribulation also, *Rom.* 5. 7.

As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing, *2 Cor.* 6. 10. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake, *2 Cor.* 12. 9, 10.

I Paul am made a minister, who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, *Col.* 1. 23, 24.

That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that we are appointed, &c. *2 Thes.* 3. 3.

Thou therefore endure hardship, as a good soldier of Christ, *2 Tim.* 2. 3. *Heb.* 12. 5.

For ye, &c. took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves, &c. *Heb.* 10. 34.

Moses chusing rather to suffer, &c. esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, *Heb.* 11. 25, 26.

Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees, *Heb.* 12. 12.

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith, worketh patience, &c. Blessed is the man who endureth temptation; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown, *James* 1. 1, 2, 12.

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, &c. be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled, *1 Pet.* 3. 14.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, &c. but rejoice, in as much as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings: that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also. If any suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this behalf: for the time is come, when judgment, &c. *1 Pet.* 4. 12, 13, 16.

Let us go forth therefore unto him, without the camp, bearing his reproach, *Heb.* 13. 13.

6. To cry to the Lord for Help, Support and Salvation.

Jacob in his distress, when Esau pursued him, prayed earnestly, &c. *Gen.* 32. 8, 9, &c. 24, 25, &c.

Jacob in his great distress, when Joseph had kept Simon, and required Benjamin also, said, God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: if I be bereaved, &c. *Gen.* 43. 14.

The children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were fore afraid: And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, *Exod.* 14. 10.

When all the waters were bitter, that the people could not drink, Moses cried unto the Lord, *Exod.* 15. 23, 24, 25.

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me, &c. So when Amalek fought with Israel, Moses held up his hand, and then Israel prevailed, &c. *Exod.* 17. 1, 2, 3, 4, 11, 12.

If thou afflict them, *Ec.* and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear their cry, *Exod.* 22. 23.

The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, *Ec.* But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him; If thou seek him with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, *Deut.* 27. 29.

When *Israel* were delivered into the hand of their enemies, they cried unto the Lord; and the Lord raised up a Deliverer, *Judges* 3. 8, 9. *ch.* 10. 15, 14. *2 Chron.* 15. 3, 4. *1 Sam.* 6. 16.

Hannab was in bitterness of Soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore, *1 Sam.* 1. 10, 11, 32, 13.

Samuel prayed for *Israel*, when the *Philistines* came against them, *1 Sam.* 9. 9.

David, in his distress, prayed the Lord to turn the Council of *Achitophel* into foolishness, *2 Sam.* 15. 31. *ch.* 12. 22.

In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, *2 Sam.* 22. 7. *Psal.* 18. 6.

When *Jerusalem* was in distress, by reason of the *Affyrans*, and *Rabshakeh's* railing and threatening, *Hezekiah* spread the Letter before the Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God. *Ec.* *2 Kings* 19. 14, 15, 16, &c. *Isa.* 37. 14, 15, &c.

Hezekiah was sick unto death, *Ec.* he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord, *Ec.* He wept, *2 Kings* 20. 1, 2, 3. *Isa.* 38. 1, 2, 3.

When there came an Host of one thousand thousand against *Judah*, *Asa* cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing unto thee, to help, *Ec.* *2 Chron.* 14. 9, 10, 11, 12.

There came a great Multitude against *Jehoshaphat*, *Ec.* He feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a Fast, *Ec.* And *Jehoshaphat* stood in the congregation, and said, O Lord God of our fathers, Art not thou God? *Ec.* *2 Chron.* 20. 2, 3, 4, &c.

When *Manasseh* was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, *Ec.* and prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him, *2 Chron.* 33. 11, 12, 13. *Job* 36. 8, 9.

I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction, *Job* 10. 15. *Psal.* 9. 13.

He heareth the cry of the afflicted, *Job* 34. 28. *Psal.* 102. 17.

Thou hypocrite in heart, they cry not when he bindeth them, *Job* 36. 15.

O Lord save me from all them who persecute me; and deliver me, *Psal.* 7. 1.

Our fathers, *Ec.* they cried to thee, and were delivered, *Ec.* He hath not despised nor abhorred the afflictions of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard, *Psal.* 22. 4, 5, 24. *Psal.* 107. 6, 13.

I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard, and saved him out of all his troubles, *Psal.* 34. 4, 6, 17. *Psal.* 35.

The Psalmist prays for Help and Salvation in such a time, *Psal.* 38. 20, 21, 22. *Psal.* 39. 10, 13. *Psal.* 69. 14, 15. *Psal.* 88. *Psal.* 143. 7, 8, 9.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long, *Ec.* Awake: Why sleepest thou, O Lord? Arise, *Ec.* Wherefore hidest thou thy face, forgettest our affliction? *Ec.* *Psal.* 44. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26. *Psal.* 74. 9, 10, 11.

Call upon me in the day of trouble, and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me, *Psal.* 50. 15.

David prays earnestly in his low Condition, for Joy and Comfort, *Psal.* 51. 7, 8, 9, 10, &c.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, *Psal.* 77. 2.

In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me, *Psal.* 86. 7.

I called upon the Lord in distress: the Lord answered me, and set me in a large place, *Psal.* 118. 5. *Psal.* 130. 1.

The heart of the king is in the hand of the Lord: he inclineth it which way he will, *Prov.* 21. 1.

The Church, in her low Condition, prays earnestly; Look down, *Ec.* *Isa.* 63. 15, to 19. *Psal.* 74. 9, 10, 11. *Isa.* 64. 8, 9.

Lord, correct me in judgment: not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing, *Jer.* 10. 24.

I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon, *Ec.* *Lam.* 3. 55, 59, &c.

Daniel and his Friends, in his great Strait and Danger about the King's Dream, prays to God, *Dan.* 2. 13, 14, 18.

I will go and return unto my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: In their affliction they will seek me early, *Hos.* 5. 15.

Whoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be delivered, *Jael* 2. 32.

When the Mariners were in the Tempest, they called upon their Gods; and roared up *Jonah*, to call upon his God: If so be, God will think upon us, that we perish not, *Jonah* 1. 4, 5, 6.

Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God, out of the fishes belly, and said, I cry, *Ec.* *Jonah* 2. 1, 2, &c.

The Ninevites prayed, *Ec.* Who can tell if God will turn? *Ec.* *Jonah* 3. 8, 9. *2 Sam.* 12. 22.

When *Peter* saw the Wind boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately *Jesus*, *Ec.* caught him, *Matth.* 14. 30, 31.

Shall not God avenge his Elect, who cry to him day and night? Yea, he will avenge them, *Luke* 18. 7, 8.

When the Apostles had been imprisoned, and convened before Council, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, Thou art God, *Ec.* Behold their threatnings, and grant unto thy servants, *Ec.* *Acts* 4. 24, 29, 30.

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayers were made without ceasing, of the Church, to God for him, *Acts* 12. 5, 12.

Paul,

Paul, when he was under the buffetings of Satan, faith, For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me, 2 Cor. 12. 7, 8.

Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray, &c. Is any sick among you? Let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, &c. and the prayers of the faithful shall save the sick, James 5. 13, 14, 15.

See more of Prayer, Chap. 16.

See more of Duties in common Calamities.

7. Not to fear; but believing, commit their Cause to God, and quietly wait for his Salvation.

HE hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper; I will not fear what man can do unto me, Heb. 13. 5, 6.

Israel's Impatience in waiting for God, made them quarrel with Moses; and Moses, with God; although God was in his way of delivering, Exod. 5. 21, 22, 23.

The children of Israel said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away, to die in the wilderness? &c. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he shall shew to you this day, &c. The Lord shall fight for you, Exod. 14. 10, to 14.

Because of Israel's Unbelief, and Impatience in waiting for God, they were not suffered to enter Canaan; only their Children, of whom they had said, They should be a prey, they did possess the land, Deut. 1. 32, to 39.

As an encouragement, we should remember what God hath done formerly, Deut. 7. 17, 18, 19.

And David was greatly distressed, &c. but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God, 1 Sam. 30. 6. ch. 17. 34, 35, 36, 37.

It may be the Lord will look on my affliction; and that the Lord will require good for his cursing this day, 2 Sam. 16. 12.

Elisba said, when the City was environed with Enemies, Fear not; for they who be with us, are more than they who be with them, &c. But when there was a Famine in Samaria, the King (because Deliverance hastened not) said, Behold, this evil is from the Lord: What should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 Kings 6. 14, 15, 16, 33. 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8.

In the great Famine of Samaria, the great Lord who would not believe the Plenty the Prophet had fore-told, was told by the Prophet, that he should see it, but not eat thereof: And so it fell out unto him, 2 Kings 7. 1, 2, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Though Judah was better by Israel, yet Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God, &c. 2 Chron. 13. 14, 18. Ezra 8. 21, 22, 23.

God was angry with Asa for relying upon the King of Assyria, and not on God, 2 Chron. 16.

Be not afraid, nor dismayed; for the battel is not yours, but God's, &c. Stand ye, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, 2 Chron. 20. 15, 16, 17.

To God I would commit my cause, Job 5. 8. Psal. 9. 10. Psal. 10. 14. Psal. 11. 1.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined to me, &c. He brought me out of an horrible pit, Psal. 40. 1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? why art thou disquieted in me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, Psal. 42. 5, 11. Psal. 31. 24.

Cast thy burthen upon the Lord; and he shall sustain thee, Psal. 55. 22.

The Lord is merciful, &c. he will not always chide, &c. Psal. 103. 8, 9.

Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, &c. But mine eyes are unto thee, O Lord, Psal. 141. 7, 8. Job 13. 15.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord: neither be weary of his correction, Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small, Prov. 24. 10.

The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whose trusteth in the Lord, shall be safe, Prov. 29. 25.

If thou see the oppression of the poor, &c. marvel not, &c. for he who is higher than the highest regardeth, &c. Eccles. 5. 8.

Take heed, and be quiet: fear not, neither be faint-hearted, &c. because Syria, Ephraim, &c. have taken evil counsel against thee, &c. It shall not stand, Isa. 7. 3, to 7.

And I will wait upon the Lord, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him, Isa. 8. 17.

It shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us, Isa. 25. 9. ch. 26. 8.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, &c. Come, my people; enter thou into thy chamber, &c. hide thyself, &c. until the indignation be over, Isa. 26. 3, 20.

The Egyptians shall help in vain, &c. therefore have I cried, &c. their strength is, to sit still, &c. Thus saith the Lord, In returning, and rest, you shall be saved: in quietness, and in confidence, shall be your strength, &c. Isa. 30. 7, 15.

Fear not, for I am with thee: Be not dismayed, for I am thy God, &c. Isa. 41. 10, 13, 14. Gen. 15. 1. ch. 26. 24.

Who is among you who feareth the Lord, who obeyeth the voice of his servant, who walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye who kindle a fire, &c. Isa. 50. 10, 11.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be afraid of their revilings, &c. I, even I am he who comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, &c. and forgettest the Lord, thy Maker? Isa. 51. 7, 12, 13. Matthe. 10. 28, 31.

It is the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not, *&c.* It's good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord, *Lamen.* 3. 22, 25, 26.

The three Children threatned, said, Our God, *&c.* will deliver us out of thy hand, *Daniel* 3. 16, 17.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, *Jonah* 2. 7.

None upright amongst men, they all lie in wait to shed blood, *&c.* that they do evil with both hands earnestly, *&c.* The son dishonoureth the father, *&c.* therefore will I look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation, *Micah* 7. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them who trust in him, *Nabum.* 1. 7.

Take no thought, *&c.* for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak, *Matth.* 10. 19, 20, 28, 31. *ch.* 6. 27.

Come unto me all ye who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest, *Matth.* 11. 28.

When they shall deliver you up, *&c.* study not before what to say, it shall be given you then, *&c.* *Mark* 13. 11. *Luke* 24. 14, 15, &c.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, *1 Cor.* 10. 13.

We should not trust in our selves, but in God, *&c.* who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust, that he will yet deliver, *2 Cor.* 1. 9, 10. *Judges* 13. 22, 23. *1 Sam.* 17. 34, 35, 36, 37.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, *Phil.* 1. 28.

Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, *&c.* let your request be made known unto God, *Phil.* 4. 6.

We our selves glory in you, *&c.* for your patience and faith in all your persecutions, *2 Thes.* 1. 4.

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, *&c.* When he suffered he threatned not, but committed his cause to him who judgeth righteously, *1 Pet.* 2. 21, 23.

If ye suffer, *&c.* be not afraid of their terror, *&c.* but sanctifie the Lord, *&c.* *1 Pet.* 3. 14, 15. *Hebr.* 13. 16. *Rev.* 2. 16.

Wherefore let them who suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soul to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator, *1 Pet.* 4. 19.

See more of Trust in God, Chap. 16.

See of Waiting for God, Ibid.

See more of not fearing, Ibid.

Secondly, *The Duties of Saints, and how they ought to behave themselves towards Enemies and Persecutors, in a time of Persecution and Suffering from them.*

1. To be patient, quiet, and sober towards them: not revenge, or return Evil for Evil, or Reviling for Reviling, but forgive them.

Joseph, instead of revenging upon his Brethren, for their injuring of him, speaks kindly to his Brethren, and said, Be not grieved, nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life, *&c.* So now it was not you who sent me hither, but God, *&c.* *Gen.* 45. 6, 7, 8. *Gen.* 50. 19, 20, 21.

Though *David* hunted for *David's* life, yet would not *David* avenge himself upon him, *1 Sam.* 24. *ch.* 26.

When *Shimei* cursed *David*, he bore it quietly, and would not avenge himself, *2 Sam.* 16. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

And afterward *Abishai* said to *David*, Shall not *Shimei* be put to death for this, because he cursed the Lord's anointed, *&c.* *David* said to *Shimei*, Thou shalt not die, *2 Sam.* 19. 21, 22, 23.

Job quarrelled not with the Instruments which spoiled him, but acknowledged 'twas the Lord, *Job* 1. 20, 21.

O God, to whom vengeance belong, *&c.* shew thy self, *Psalms* 94. 1.

Envy thou not the oppressor (or, the Man of Violence,) *Prov.* 3. 31.

Say not thou, I will recompence evil: wait on the Lord, and he shall save, *Prov.* 20. 22.

Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man, *&c.* *Prov.* 24. 29.

He was oppressed, *&c.* yet he opened not his mouth, *&c.* as a sheep, *&c.* so he opened not his mouth, *Isa.* 53. 7. *Psalms* 38, 13, 14.

Jeremy said, As for me, behold, I am in your hand, do with me as seemeth good, *&c.* *Jer.* 26. 11, 14.

Rebuke not: but whosoever shall smite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other, *Matth.* 5. 38, 39.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you, *Matth.* 6. 14, 15.

When one of Christ's Disciples drew his sword, *&c.* he bid him put it up, *&c.* *Matthew* 26. 51, 52.

James and *John* said, Lord, Wilt thou that we command fire down from heaven, and consume them? *&c.* but he turned and rebuked them: and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of: for the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, *&c.* *Luke* 9. 53, 54, 55, 56.

Ye shall be hated, *&c.* In your patience possess ye your souls, *&c.* *Luke* 21. 16, 17, 19.

Paul

Paul said to Festus (when he had said, He was beside himself) I am not mad, most noble Festus, &c. *Acts* 26. 24, 25.

Recompence to no man evil for evil, &c. *Avenge* not your selves, but rather give place to wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord, *Rom.* 12. 17, 19. *Deut.* 32. 35.

Being reviled, we bless, &c. being defamed, we intreat, *1 Cor.* 4. 12, 13.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man, *1 Thes.* 5. 15.

Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you, *James* 5. 6.

So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, &c. Christ suffered, &c. leaving us an example that ye should follow his steps, &c. who when he was reviled, reviled not again: when he suffered, he threatened not, *1 Pet.* 2. 15, 21, 23.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing, &c. *1 Pet.* 3. 9.

2. Not to desire, or rejoice, in the hurt of Enemies and Persecutors.

David mourned and wept when Saul was slain, although he had been his deadly enemy; hated and pursued him several years, *2 Sam.* 1. 4, 5, to the end.

Amer his great enemy, who set up *Ishbosheth* in opposition to him, being slain, David said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever, &c. He commands all to mourn for him: and himself mourned, followed him to his funeral, *2 Sam.* 3. 27, 28, 29, 31, 32.

So David, instead of rejoicing that *Ishbosheth* was slain, commanded his young men to kill those who slew him, *2 Sam.* 4. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

When Israel had conquered Judah: the Prophet commanded them to let the Captives go, feed them, and clothe them, and not insult over them, *2 Chron.* 28. 9, 10, &c.

If I rejoice at the destruction of him who hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him: neither have I suffered my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul, *Job* 31. 28, 29, 30.

He who is glad at calamities shall not go unpunished, *Prov.* 17. 5.

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and be turn away his wrath from him, *Prov.* 24. 17, 18.

3. To pray for, and do good to Persecutors and Enemies.

If thou seeest the ass or ox of thine enemy going astray, thou shalt, &c. bring it back, &c. *Exod.* 23. 4, 5.

Miriam had spoken against Moses; yet he prays for her, against her Leprosie, *Numb.* 12. 1, 10, 13.

Saul said to David, Thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil, *1 Sam.* 24. 17.

Israel came and fought against Judah: and being overcome, Judah shews them kindness, *2 Chron.* 28.

If thine enemy hunger, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink, &c. *Prov.* 25. 21. *Rom.* 12. 20.

Seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried captives: and pray unto the Lord for it, *Jer.* 29. 7.

I say unto you, Love your enemies: bless them who curse you: do good to them who hate you: and pray for them who despitefully use you, and persecute you; that you may be the children of your Father, &c. For he maketh his sun to rise on the evil, &c. If you love them who love you, &c. do not even the Publicans the same? *Matth.* 5. 44, 45, 46, 47, 48.

Christ said, (when upon the Cross) Father, forgive them, for they knew not what they do, *Luke* 23. 34.

They stoned Stephen; and he, &c. cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge, *Acts* 7. 59, 60.

Paul prayed for Agrippa, that he were not only almost, but altogether as he, except his bonds, *Acts* 26. 28, 29.

Bless them who persecute you, &c. Wherefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him, &c. be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good, *Rom.* 12. 14, 20, 21.

Being reviled, we bless, *1 Cor.* 4. 12.

4. To use lawful and honest Means for avoiding, and easing of, and delivering themselves from Afflictions and Persecutions, *Matth.* 4. 5, 6, 7.

When there was a Famine in the Land where *Abram* was, he removed to Egypt, *Gen.*

When *Abram* had heard, that *Lot* was taken, &c. he pursues the Enemy, and rescues him, *Gen.* 14. 14, 15, &c.

When *Jacob* heard of his brother *Esau* his coming against him, he was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, &c. and said, If *Esau* come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape, &c. And he took of that which came to his hand, a present for his brother *Esau*, &c. for he said, I will appease him with the present which goeth before me, &c. *Gen.* 32. 6, 7, 8, 13, 20. *ch.* 33. 3, 8, 13, 14.

Joseph in the Prison, desired the King's Cup-bearer to speak to the King on his behalf, *Gen.* 40. 14, 15, &c.

Saul sought to smite David, &c. but he slipped away out of Saul's Presence, &c. and escaped that night, *1 Sam.* 24.

night. Saul also sent messengers unto David's House to watch him, and to slay him, &c. His Wife let him down through a Window, and he went and fled, and escaped, 1 Sam. 19. 10, 11, 12.

David consulted with Jonathan about his safety from Saul, 1 Sam. 20.

Elijah being threatened by Jezebel, arose, and went for his life, &c. 1 Kings 19. 2, 3.

Hezekiah laid figs to his sore, by the Prophet's direction, and recovered, 2 Kings 20. 7.

Sanballat, &c. conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder the work: nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them, Nehem. 4. 7, 8.

Sanballat sent often to Nehemiah to come unto him, but he refused: because he knew they thought to do him some mischief, Nehem. 6. 2, 3, 4.

Either Mordecai did many things to procure the Jews escape, Esther 8. ch. 9. Prov. 24. 11.

Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish, &c. and wine to those of a heavy heart, Prov. 31. 6.

Jeremy intreated the King that he might not return to the prison, lest he should die there, Jer. 37. 18, 20.

Daniel applied himself to the Captain of the King's Guard, and to the King himself, for himself and friends, Dan. 2. 13, 14, 15, 16.

When Herod sought Christ to kill him, the Angel said to Joseph, &c. Arise, and take the young child, &c. flee into Egypt, and be thou there, &c. for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him, Matth. 2. 13, 14, 15.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, &c. But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another, Matth. 10. 16, 23.

The Pharisees, &c. held a council against him, how they might destroy him: but when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence, &c. he charged the multitude not to make him known, Matth. 12. 14, 15, 16.

When Jesus heard that John was beheaded, he departed thence into a desert-place apart, Matth. 14. 12, 13.

Though Christ was free, and ought not to be charged with Tribute-money; yet he said to Peter, Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go, &c. take, and give unto them for thee and me, Matth. 17. 24, 25, 26, 27.

When Christ had raised the Ruler's Daughter from the dead, he commanded that something should be given her to eat, Mark 5. 41, 42, 43.

Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in jury, because the Jews sought to kill him, John 7. 1.

They took up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out, &c. and so passed by, John 8. 59.

From that day forth, they took counsel together to put him to death: Jesus therefore walked no

more openly among the Jews; but went thence into a country near the wilderness, John 11. 35, 34.

The doors were shut where the Disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, John 20. 19.

When Saul persecuted the Church at Jerusalem, the brethren were scattered abroad, Acts 8. 1, 3, 4. ch. 11. 19.

The Jews laid wait to kill Paul; but their laying wait was known unto Saul, and they watched the gates day and night to kill him: then the Disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket, &c. The Grecians went about to slay him; which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsaria, and sent him forth to Tarsus, Acts 9. 23. 24, 25, 29, 30. ch. 19. 30, 31. ch. 17. 10, 14, 15. 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33.

Paul and Barnabas being at Iconium, the Jews and Gentiles made an assault to use them despitefully, and to stone them: they were aware of it, and fled into Lystra and Derbe, &c. Acts 14. 1, 5, 6.

When the Magistrates sent to let the Apostles out, Paul said, Let them come themselves, &c. Acts 16. 36, 37.

When Paul was in danger, the brethren often sent him and others away from the place, Acts 17. 5, 10, 13. ch. 19. 30, 31.

The Captain commanded that Paul should be examined by scourging, &c. Paul said, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and uncondemned? which prevented his being scourged, Acts 22. 24, 25, 26, 29. ch. 16. 37, 38.

Paul said to Ananias, Sitteit thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law, &c. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the Council, Men and Brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee, of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question; (whereupon the Council divided, and broke to pieces.) When Paul understood that there was a conspiracy to kill him, he gave notice thereof to the Captain, who conveyed him away from them, Acts 23. 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, &c.

Paul pleaded in his defence before Felix; and after appealed to Cæsar, Acts 24. 10, 11, &c. ch. 25. 8, 9. ch. 26. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Paul persuaded those in the ship to eat meat: when they were in danger, he said, This is for your health, &c. Acts 27. 33, 34, 35.

I beseech you, &c. that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them who do not believe, in Judica, Rom. 15. 30, 31.

Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, &c. of whom thou wast also, for he hath greatly withstood our words, 2 Tim. 4. 14, 15.

Some, of whom the world was not worthy, wandered in deserts, &c. in dens and caves of the earth, Heb. 11. 38.

5. To look to the cause of our Sufferings, that it be for well-doing, for Christ, and a good Conscience: and not as busy Bodies in things unnecessary.

They also who render me evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow the thing which is good, *Psal.* 38. 20. *Psal.* 35. 20. *Psal.* 209. 4, 5.

Do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image, &c. but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, *Dan.* 3. 14, 15, 18.

Daniel cast into the lions den for praying to God, contrary to the kings decrees, *Dan.* 6. 7, 8, 9, 10, &c.

Therefore the prudent shall keep silent in that time, for it is an evil time, *Amos.* 5. 13. *Psal.* 39. 1.

Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, &c. falsely for my sake, &c. for righteousness sake, *Matth.* 5. 10, 11.

When they charged the Apostles not to preach in Christs name, they said, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye? for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard, *Acts* 4. 17, 18, 19, 20.

The high Priest asked them, saying, Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name, &c. Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men, *Acts* 5. 27, 28, 29.

But in all things approving our selves, &c. as deceivers, and yet true, 2 *Cor.* 6. 4, 8.

If I do preach Circumcision, Why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased, *Gal.* 5. 11. *ch.* 6. 12.

Having your conversation honest, &c. that where-as they speak against you as evil doers, &c. It is the will of God that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, &c. this is thank worthy, if a man for conscience towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully, 1 *Per.* 2. 12, 15, 19.

If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye: be not afraid, &c. It is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing, 1 *Per.* 3. 13, 14, 17.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, &c. but let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busy-body in other mens matters: yet if any suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, 1 *Per.* 4. 14, 15, 16. *Amos* 5. 13.

Thirdly, The Duties of others: and how they ought to behave themselves towards such who are Afflicted and Persecuted.

To Sympathize with them, Visit, Help, Comfort, and Pray for them: take heed they add not to their Trouble.

THE heart knoweth its one bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy, *Prov.* 14. 10.

When Abram heard that his brother Lot was taken captive, he armed (or, led forth) his trained (or, instructed) servants, &c. and pursued those who took Lot: and he smote them, &c. and he brought back all the goods: and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, *Gen.* 14. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

When David fled from Saul into a wood, Jonathan went to him and strengthened, &c. 1 *Sam.* 23. 15, 16, 17.

When Nehemiah had heard that the Jews were in great affliction and reproach (though he were then a servant to the king): he sat down, and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, &c. *Nehem.* 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, &c.

Thou shalt not vex a stranger, &c. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child, *Exod.* 22. 21, 22.

When Jobs three friends heard of the evil which was come upon him, they came every one from his own place, &c. for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him, &c. They wept, *Job* 2. 11, 12, 13.

Thou hast strengthened the weak hands: thy words have upheld him who was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees: But, &c. *Job.* 4. 3, 4.

To him who is afflicted, pity should be shewed from his friend, *Job.* 6. 14.

Job said to his friends, ye are forgers of lyes, ye are all Physicians of no value: O, that you would altogether hold your peace, &c. Will you speak wickedly for God, &c. ? *Job* 13. 4, 5, 7.

Job answered and said, I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all (or, troublesome comforters are ye all) ? shall vain words have an end, &c. ? I also could speak as ye do, if your souls were in my souls stead; I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you: but I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should answer your grief, *Job.* 16. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

How long will ye vex my soul, &c. these ten times have ye reproached me: you are, &c. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me: my kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me: they who dwell in my house, and my maidens, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their

their fight, &c. have pity upon me, my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me, *Job. 19. 2, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 21. Psal. 69. 8, 20.*

Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me: they have also let loose the bridle before me, &c. Did not I weep for him who is in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor? *Job. 30. 11, 25.*

Blessed is he who considereth the poor (or sick), &c. the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed, &c. *Psal. 21. 1, 2, 3.*

God is said to be afflicted in the afflictions of his people, *Isa. 63. 9.*

Wo to them who are at ease in Zion, &c. Ye that put far away the evil day, &c. that lie upon beds of ivory, &c. but they are not grieved for the afflictions of Joseph, *Amos 6. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction, *Zech. 1. 15. Obadiah, v. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

When Jesus saw the multitude, he had compassion on them, because they fainted (or, were tired and laid down), &c. *Matth. 9. 36.*

I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: naked, and ye clothed me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me: I was sick, and ye visited me, &c. Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me, *Matth. 25. 35, 36, 37, 40.*

When Jesus had put forth the parable of a man falling among thieves, and was wounded, and the Priest and Levite passing by, and looking on: but the Samaritan had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, and took care of him; he said, Go, and do thou likewise, *Luke 10. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37.*

Simon, Simon, Satan hath desired to have you, that he might sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren, *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing (or, earnest and instant prayer was made) of the Church unto God for him, *Acts 12. 5, 12.*

Rejoice with them who do rejoice, and weep with them who do weep: be of the same mind one towards another, *Rom. 12. 15, 16.*

The members should have the same care one of another: and whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it: now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular, *1 Cor. 12. 24, 25, 26, 27.*

Blessed be God, &c. who comforteth us in all our tribulations, that we may be able to comfort them who are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God, *2 Cor. 1. 3, 4.*

Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ, *Gal. 6. 2.*

Be kind one to another, tender-hearted, *Eph. 4. 32.*

Ye have done well that ye did communicate with mine afflictions, &c. Ye first once and again to my necessity, *Phil. 4. 14, 15, 16. Isa. 58. 10.*

Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercy, *Col. 3. 12.*

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel, &c. The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me: the Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day, &c. how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest, *2 Tim. 1. 8, 16, 17, 18.*

At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge, *2 Tim. 4. 16.*

Ye endured a great fight of affliction: partly, whiles ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions: and partly, whilst ye became companions of them who were so used; for ye had compassion on me in my bonds, &c. *Heb. 10. 32, 33, 34.*

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares. Remember them who are in bonds, as bound with them: them who suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body, *Heb. 13. 2, 3.*

Pure religion, &c. is to visit the fatherless and the widows in their affliction, *James 1. 27.*

See Duties in common Calamities, Chap. 23.

See Duty of Christians one to another, Chap. 17.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of Publick or Common Calamities and Judgments, whence they are.

I. That they are of Gods ordering, and none can keep them off.

GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, &c. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created,

&c. And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh, &c. Accordingly he brings the flood, *Gen. 6. 5, 7, 17. ch. 7. 4. Job. 37. 11, 12, 13.*

The Lord rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven:

heaven: and he overthrew those Cities, *Gen. 19. 24, 25.*

God said, I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall not let the people go, *Exod. 4. 21. ch. 14. 4. Joshua 11. 20.*

See now that I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, I make alive: I wound, I heal; neither is there any who can deliver out of my hand, *Deut. 32. 39.*

Gods anger was hot against Israel, therefore he left their enemies amongst them, *Judges 2. 20, 21, 22, 23.*

If ye turn away and forsake my statutes, &c. then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land, &c. *2 Chron. 7. 19, 20.*

The Lord stirred up against Jehoram the spirits of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, &c. and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, &c. *2 Chron. 21. 16, 17, 2 Kings 24. 2, 3.*

They mocked the messengers, &c. till the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and there was no remedy: therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men, &c. *2 Chron. 36. 15, 16, 17.*

Afflictions come not out of the dust, &c. he maketh sore and bindeth up, *Job. 5. 17, 18. ch. 9. 12.*

He turned their hearts to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with his servants, *Psal. 105. 25.*

He gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they who hated them, ruled over them, *Psal. 106. 41, 42. Psal. 44. 10. 11, 12, 13, 14. Psal. 60. 10. Lam. 2. 17.*

O Assyrian, &c. I will fend him against an hypocritical nation, &c. to tread them down, &c. *Isa. 10. 5, 6.*

Behold the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth, *Isa. 26. 21.*

Ye scornful men, &c. when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then shall ye be overthrown by it, &c. I have heard from the Lord of hosts, a consumption determined upon the whole earth, *Isa. 28. 14, 15, 18, 22.*

Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers: did not the Lord against whom, &c. *Isa. 42. 24. Ezek. 39. 23, 24. Job. 12. 23.*

I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things, *Isa. 45. 7.*

I was wroth with my people: I have, &c. given them into thine hand, &c. therefore shall evil come upon thee, &c. thou shalt not be able to put it off, &c. *Isa. 47. 6, 11. Jer. 46. 15.*

I have forsaken mine house: I have left mine heritage: I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies, *Jer. 12. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy: If that nation, &c. *Jer. 18. 7, 8.*

O sword of the Lord, &c. how can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Askelon, &c. *Jer. 47. 6, 7.*

Is there any sorrow like unto my sorrow, when with the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of the Lords anger? *Lam. 1. 12, 13, 14, &c. ch. 3.*

Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? *Amos. 3. 6.*

Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel, &c. prepare to meet thy God, &c. *Amos 4. 12.*

Before these days there was no, &c. neither any peace to him who went out or came in: because of the affliction: for I set all men: every man against his neighbour, *Zech. 8. 10.*

See more in Afflictions, Chap. 22.

II. The Priviledges of the Saints and Servants of God, in such a time.

WHEN God destroyed the whole world by the flood, Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord, and he and his family were saved in the Ark, *Gen. 6. 8, 17, 18, ch. 7. 1, &c.*

God would have spared Sodom for the sake of ten righteous persons, *Gen. 18. 32.*

In the destruction of Sodom, Lot was preserved, and all his, and sent out by the Angel from the overthrow, and escaped, *Gen. 19. 12, 13, 15, 16, 17.*

Jacob, and his family nourished by Joseph, in the great famine, *Gen. 47. 12, 13.*

I have seen the affliction of my people, &c. and I am come down to deliver them, &c. *Exod. 3. 7, 8. Acts 7. 34.*

God smote the Egyptians universally, in the destruction of their first-born. But he said, Against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast, &c. The plague shall not be upon you, *Exod. 11. 5, 6, 7. ch. 12. 11, 12, 13.*

The Lord will judge his people, &c. when he sees that their power is gone, *Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.*

Elijah and the widow fed in the time of the famine, *1 Kings 17.*

God said to Josiah, Thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place, *2 Kings 22. 16, 17, 18, 20.*

In famine he shall redeem thee from death: in war from the power of the sword: at destruction and famine thou shalt laugh, *Job. 5. 20, 22. Psal. 33. 18, 19.*

Thou shalt not be afraid, &c. nor for the pestilence, &c. for the destruction, &c. *Psal. 91. 5, 6, 7. Psal. 37. 18, 19.*

Though the earth be moved, &c. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, &c. God is in the midst of her, &c. *Psal. 46. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

Despise not the chastening of the Lord: neither be weary, &c. *Prov. 3. 11, 12.*

Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self, &c. until the indignation be over-past: for behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth, &c. *Iſa* 26. 20, 21.

The whole land shall be desolate, yet will I not make a full end, *Jer.* 4. 27. *ch.* 5. 18. *Iſa.* 17. 4, 5, 6.

For my name ſake will I defer mine anger, &c. that I cut thee not off, &c. for my name ſake, &c. *Iſa.* 48. 9, 11.

Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, &c. if ye can find a man, if there be any who executeth judgment, who seeketh truth, and I will pardon it, *Jer.* 5. 1.

When Jeremy was taken with the rest of the Jews, God took care of him, *Jer.* 39. 11, 12, 14.

I will make a full end of all nations, where I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, *Jer.* 46. 48. *Levit.* 26. 44, 45.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of them who sigh and cry for all the abominations, &c. Slay utterly, old and young, &c. but come not near any man upon whom is the mark, *Ezek.* 9. 4, 5, 6.

Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in thee, they should deliver but their own souls only, *Ezek.* 14. 14, 18, 20.

All ye meek of the earth, who have wrought his judgment, &c. it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lords anger, *Zeph.* 2. 3.

Hurt not the earth, &c. till we have sealed the servants of God in their foreheads, *Rev.* 7. 2, 3.

And it was commanded that they should not hurt, &c. but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads, *Rev.* 9. 4.

See more of the Privileges, Chap. 14.

III. The Duties of Saints in such a Time.

When God had said, he would not go with Israel, but send his Angel, because they had sinned. The people mourned and would not put on their ornaments, *Exod.* 33. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

If they shall confess their iniquity, &c. if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, &c. *Lev.* 26. 40, 41, 42.

When Gods anger brake out against Israel, Moses prayed for them, *Numb.* 11. 1, 2.

When Israel fled before the men of Ai, Joshua prayed, and God commanded him to arise, and search out the sin, and remove the cause, *Joshua* 7. 6, 7, 8, 9, to the 16.

Israel in all their distresses cried to the Lord, he helped, *Judges* 3. 9. *ch.* 4. 3. *ch.* 6. 7. *ch.* 10. 10, 13, 14. *1 Sam.* 12. 9, 10.

If I shut up heaven, that there be no rain, &c. or if I send pestilence, &c. If my people, &c. shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face,

and turn from their evil ways, then will I hear from heaven, forgive their sins, and heal their land, *2 Chron.* 7. 13, 14. *Deut.* 4. 29, 30. *ch.* 30. 1, 2, 3, &c.

When Jerusalem was in distress, the princes, the king humbled themselves, &c. And God said, They have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them, &c. *2 Chron.* 12. 6, 7. *ch.* 32. 26.

For a long time was Israel without the true God, &c. but when they in their trouble did turn, &c. and sought him, *2 Chron.* 15. 3, 4.

When Judah was beset by Israel, they cried unto the Lord, *2 Chron.* 13. 14.

Jehoshaphat proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah, in such a case, *2 Chron.* 20. *Ezra* 8. 21, 22, 23.

Nehemiah mourned, and wept, and fasted, when he had heard of the sad calamity of the Jews, and he prayed, &c. So did Jeremy, *Neb.* 1. 3, 4, 5. *ch.* 2. 2, 3. *Lam.* 3. 48, 49.

When the Jews were near destruction by Hamans means, &c. Mordecai, and the Jews greatly mourned; fasted, wept, lay in sack-cloth, *Ester* 4. 1, 2, 3, 16.

The Psalmist makes complaint, and prays to God earnestly for the church in great calamity, *Pſal.* 74. *Pſal.* 79. *Pſal.* 80.

By the rivers of babilon, there we sat down, we wept, when we remembered Zion, &c. If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, &c. *Pſal.* 137. 1. 4, 5, 6.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, nor be weary, &c. *Prov.* 3. 11, 12.

The people turned not to him who smote them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts, *Iſa.* 9. 13, 14.

I will weep bitterly, labour not, &c. And in that day did the Lord of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, &c. and behold joy, and gladness, slaying of oxen, &c. This iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, *Iſa.* 22. 4, 12, 13, 14.

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, we have waited for thee, &c. Come, my people, enter into your chambers, &c. until the indignation be over-past, *Iſa.* 26. 8, 12, 20, 21.

Hezekiah spread Rabshakehs letter before the Lord, and prayed unto the Lord, &c. *Iſa.* 37. 14, 15, &c.

There is none, &c. who stirreth up himself, to take hold of thee, for thou hast, &c. consumed, &c. *Iſa.* 64. 7, 8, 9, 10.

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction, &c. They refused to return, *Jer.* 5. 3. *ch.* 2. 30.

Oh that my head were water, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night, for the slain of the daughter of my people, &c. *Jer.* 9. 1.

Mine eyes shall weep in secret places for your pride: and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lords stock is carried away captive, *Jer.* 13. 17.

In the great famine, Jeremy confesseth sin, and prays to, and pleads with God for Israel at large, *Jer.* 14.

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy: If that nation, &c. turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil which I thought. Behold, I frame evil against you, &c. return ye now, every one from, &c. *Jer.* 18. 7, 8, 11.

God complained against Judah, that tho' they were destroyed, yet not humbled, *Jer.* 3. 44, 6, 10. The Lord blamed Baruch for seeking great things for himself in such a day, *Jer.* 45.

Arise, &c. pour out thy soul like water before the Lord, lift up thine hands, &c. for the life of thy children, &c. *Lam.* 2. 19, 20.

Let us search, and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord: let us lift up our heart with our hand unto God in the heavens, *Lam.* 3. 39, 40, 41, 42.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof, *Ezek.* 9. 4.

I sought for a man among them, who should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me, for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none, *Ezek.* 22. 30.

Daniel in the captivity confesseth, and prayeth, *Dan.* 9. 3, 4, &c.

Come let us return unto the Lord, for he hath torn, and he will heal, *Hosea* 6. 1.

God calls upon Israel, to sanctifie a fast, and to cry unto the Lord, *Joel.* 1. 13, 14. *Zeph.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rent your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord, &c. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, &c.? Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctifie a fast, *Joel* 2. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, *Deut.* 30. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Because I will do this, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel, *Amos* 4. 11, 12.

The prudent shall keep silent in that time: for it is an evil time, &c. let judgment run down like water, &c. *Amos* 5. 13, 14, 15, 24. *Micah* 7. 5, 6, 7.

Wo to them who are at ease in Zion, &c. but are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph, *Amos* 6. 1, 3, 6. *Isa.* 57. 1.

The mariners call upon Jonah to pray, and enquired for what cause they were in that danger, *Jonah* 1. 5, 6, 7, &c.

The people of Nineveh upon a threatening, fast, pray, and return from their evil, *Jonah* 3. 5, 6, &c.

Though there be no ox in the stall, &c. yet will I rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God, &c. *Hab.* 3. 17, 18, 19.

Is this a time for you to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste! &c. therefore thus saith the Lord, consider (or, set your heart upon) your ways, *Haggai* 1. 4, 5, 7.

When ye fasted and mourned, did ye at all fast unto me, &c.? Execute true judgment, &c. *Zech.* 7. 5, 9, 10. *Isha.* 58. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

When ye hear of wars, &c. be not troubled: for such things must be, *Mark* 13. 7.

Jesus said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or, those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloe fell, and slew them: think ye that they were sinners above all men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, &c. *Luke* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

See more in Prayer and Affliction, Chap. 22.
See more of Humility, Chap. 16.

C H A P. XXIV.

Of Magistrates and Magistracy, an Ordinance of God.

I. That Magistracy is an Ordinance of God: That by him are Magistrates Advanced to Offices, &c. The Titles given them.

THE kingdom is the Lords, and he is the governor among the nations, *Psal.* 22. 28. *Dan.* 4. 17. *Joel* 3. 27. *ch.* 19. 11.

Against all the gods (or, Princes) of Egypt, I will execute judgment, &c. *Exod.* 12. 12.

And the Lord said to Moses, Gather unto me seventy of the Elders of Israel, &c. and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them: and they shall bear the burthen of the people with thee, &c. *Numb.* 11. 16, 17, 25.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee throughout all the tribes: and they shall judge the people, *Deut.* 16. 18.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust: listeth the beggar from the dunghill, to sit among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory, *1 Sam.* 2. 8.

When the people asked a king, the Lord said to Samuel, &c. For they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, *1 Sam.* 8. 5, 6, 7. *ch.* 10. 18, 19. *ch.* 12. 12, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Saith Cirus, &c. the Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, *Exra* 1. 2.

The kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, &c. our cattel, &c. *Nehem.* 9. 37.

Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, &c. but God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another, *Psal.* 75. 5, 6, 7.

God, &c. judgeth among the gods, &c. I have said, Ye are gods, &c. *Psal.* 82. 1, 6.

By me kings reign, and princes decree justice: by me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth, *Prov.* 8. 15, 16.

For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof, *Prov.* 28. 2.

And that day shall the Lord of hosts be, &c. for a spirit of judgment unto him who sitteth in judgment, *Isa.* 28. 5, 6.

I have made the earth, &c. and have given it unto whom it seemeth meet unto me. And now have I given, &c. to Nebuchadnezzar, *Jer.* 27. 5, 6, 7.

Blessed be the name of God, &c. he changeth the times and seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings, &c. For the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, strength and glory, &c. he is a God of Gods, and Lord of kings, *Dan.* 2. 20, 21, 37, 38, 47.

To the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will: and setteth up over it the baseliest of men, &c. And they shall drive thee from men, &c. until thou know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whom he will, *Dan.* 4. 17; 32.

O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour, and for the majesty he gave him, all, &c. trembled, &c. *Dan.* 5. 18, 19. *ch.* 2. 37, 38.

There is no power but of God, the powers which be, are ordained (or, ordered) of God: whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God. Rulers are not a terror, &c. for he is the minister of God to thee for good, *Rom.* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4.

II. What they are in the sight of God, and considered as Men.

Against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord, *Exod.* 12. 12.

He leadeth away counsellors, spoiled, and maketh the Judges fools: he looseth the bonds of kings and girdeth their loins with a girdle: he leadeth princes away spoiled and overthroweth the mighty, &c. he poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength, &c. *Job.* 12. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. *Psal.* 107. 40.

Let me not accept of any mans person, nor give flattering titles to man, &c. my maker, &c. *Job.* 32. 21, 22.

Accepteth not the person of princes, nor regard-

eth the rich, &c. for they are all the work of his hands: in a moment shall they dye, *Job.* 34. 18, 19, 20.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed ye Judges of the earth: serve the Lord with fear, and rejoyce with trembling: kiss the son lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way when his wrath is kindled. *Psal.* 2. 2, 10, 11, 12.

He shall cut off the spirits: he is terrible to the kings of earth, *Psal.* 76. 12.

I have said, Ye are Gods, &c. but ye shall dye like men, and fall like one of the princes, *Psal.* 82. 6, 7.

The kings heart is in the hand of the Lord: as the rivers of water, he turneth it whither he will, *Prov.* 21. 1.

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice, &c. he who is higher than the highest, regardeth; and there is a higher than they, *Eccles.* 5. 8.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes, &c. *Isa.* 3. 14.

Ye scornful men, who rule this people, &c. because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, &c. thus saith the Lord, &c. Your covenant with death shall be disannulled, &c. when the overflowing scourge shall pass thorow, then ye shall be trodden down by it, *Isa.* 28. 14, 15, 16, 18.

He who sitteth upon the circle of the earth, &c. who bringeth the princes of the earth to nothing: he maketh the Judges of the earth as vanity, *Isa.* 40. 22, 23.

Say to the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God: because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, &c. yet thou art a man, and not God: though thou set thine heart as the heart of God, &c. therefore, thus saith the Lord God, &c. I will bring strangers upon thee, &c. and they shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the death of them, &c. but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him who slayeth thee, *Ezek.* 28. 2, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Nebuchadnezzar the king, in the height of his pride, driven out among the beasts, *Dan.* 4. 30, 31, 32, 33.

There is no respect of persons with God, *Rom.* 2. 11.

The spirit of devils which worketh miracles, go forth unto the kings of the earth, to gather them, &c. *Rev.* 16. 13, 14, 15, 16.

The kings of the earth committed fornication with the whore, *Rev.* 17. 1, 2.

III. What are the Duties of Magistrates: and what they should be Negatively, and Affirmatively.

I considered all the oppressions under the sun, and behold the tears of them who were oppressed and no comforter, and on the side of the oppressors power: but they no comforter, *Eccles.* 4. 1.

Thou.

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God : men of truth, hating covetousness, and place over them to be rulers, *Exod.* 18. 16, 20, 21.

Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the poor in his cause, &c. and thou shalt take no gift : for gifts blindeth the wise, &c. *Exod.* 23. 6, 8. *Deut.* 16. 19.

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment : thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty : in righteousness thou shalt judge thy neighbour, *Levit.* 19. 15. *Prov.* 31. 9.

Moses, when the people had sinned, prayed earnestly for them, &c. *Numb.* 14. 13, &c. *Deut.* 9. 25, 26, &c. *Joshua* 7. 7, 8, &c.

Take ye wise men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you, &c. And I charged your Judges at that time, saying, Hear between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger with him : ye shall not respect persons in judgment : you shall hear the small as well as the great : you shall not be afraid of the face of a man, for the judgment is God's : and the cause which is too hard for you, bring it unto me, &c. *Deut.* 1. 13, 15, 16, 17.

The Lord your God is a God of Gods, &c. who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward : he doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, *Deut.* 10. 17, 18.

Judges and officers, &c. and they shall judge the people with just judgment : thou shalt not wrest judgment : thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift : for a gift doth blind, &c. that which is altogether just shalt thou follow, *Deut.* 16. 18, 19, 20.

Thou shalt in any wise set a king over thee whom the Lord thy God shall choose : one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee : thou mayest not set a stranger over thee who is not thy brother : but he shall not multiply horses to himself, &c. And it shall be, that when he shall sit upon the throne of the kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, &c. and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, &c. that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren : and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *Deut.* 17. 15, to the end. *Joshua* 1. 8.

If there be any controversy between men, and they shall come unto judgment, that the Judges may judge them : then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked, *Deut.* 25. 1. *Prov.* 17. 15.

Samuel, his sons walked not in his ways : but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment, 1 *Sam.* 8. 1, 3. *Prov.* 17. 23.

Samuel said, Whose ox have I taken ? Whom have I oppressed ? &c. 1 *Sam.* 12. 3, 4.

And David executed judgment and justice unto all his people, 2 *Sam.* 8. 15.

He who ruleth over men, must be (or, be thou ruler over men) just, ruling in the fear of God, 2 *Sam.* 23. 3.

When the plague was upon Israel for David's sins, he said, Lo, I have sinned and done wickedly : but these sheep, what have they done ? Let thine hand be against me, and against my father's house, &c. 2 *Sam.* 24. 17.

Solomon said, Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad, &c. And the speech pleased the Lord, 1 *Kings* 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

They set up false witnesses against Naboth, so against Steven, fought such against Christ, 1 *Kings* 21. 10, 13. *Mat.* 26. 59. *Luke* 6. 11, 13.

Rehoboam took the counsel of the young men, and rejected the old men's advice : and answered the people roughly, and said, He would add to their burdens, and not ease them : whereupon many of the tribes revolt, and chose them a king, 2 *Chron.* 10. *chap.* 14. 7, 8, 9, &c.

He was going to fight against Israel, but God forbid him, 2 *Chron.* 11. 1, 4.

Jehoshaphat, &c. sent to his Princes, to Benhail, and to Obadiah, &c. to reach in the Cities of Judah : and with them Levites, even Shemajah, &c. and they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them : and went about throughout all the Cities of Judah, and taught the people, 2 *Chron.* 17. 7, 8, 9.

Jehoshaphat said to the Judges, Take heed what you do : for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who is with you in the judgment : wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you : take heed and do it : for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts, 2 *Chron.* 19. 6, 7.

Jehoshaphat, in a time of danger, stood in the congregation in the house of the Lord, and prayed himself with them, and for them there, 2 *Chron.* 20. 2, to v. 13. 1 *Sam.* 12. 23. 2 *Chron.* 30. 18, 19, 20. *Ezra* 9. and *ch.* 10.

Hezekiah sent letters throughout Israel and Judah to invite them to return to the Lord, 2 *Chron.* 30. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Nehemiah saith, From the time that I was appointed to be their governor, &c. I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor : but the former governors, &c. were chargeable unto the people, &c. yea, even their servants bear rule over their people : but so did not I, because of the fear of God, &c. *Nehem.* 5. 14, 15, 16, 18.

I gave my brother Hanani and Hanania, &c. charge over Jerusalem : for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many, *Nehem.* 7. 2.

Ahasuerus the king forbid any to compel another to drink, but according to his pleasure, *Esth.* 1. 8.

I was a father to the poor : and the cause which I knew not, I searched out : and I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth, *Job* 29. 16, 17. *Deut.* 19. 18.

The

The Almighty will not pervert judgment,
Job 34. 12.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings, be instructed
ye judges of the earth: serve the Lord with fear,
and joyce with trembling, *Psal. 2. 10, 11.*

The wicked walk on every lide, when the vilest
men (*or, the vilest of the sons of men*) are exalted,
Psal. 12. 10.

Man in honour, and understandeth not, is like
the beast who perisheth, *Psal. 49. 20.*

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty,
he judgeth among the gods: How long will ye
judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked?
Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless: do
justice to the afflicted and needy; deliver the poor
and needy: rid them out of the hands of the
wicked, *Psal. 82. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

David said, I will not know a wicked person:
whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I
cut off: him who hath a high look and a proud
heart, him will I not suffer: mine eyes shall be
upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell
with me: he, who walketh in a perfect way, shall
serve me, &c. I will early destroy all the wicked
of the land, &c. *Psal. 101. 3, to the end.*

Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in
the multitude of counsellors is safety, *Prov. 11. 14.*
ch. 24. 6.

It is an abomination to kings to commit wicked-
ness: for the throne is established by righteous-
ness: righteous lips are the delight of kings, and
they love him who speaketh right, *Prov. 16. 12, 13.*
ch. 29. 12.

It is not good to accept the person of the wicked-
ed, to overthrow the righteous in judgment, *Prov. 18. 5.*

A king, who sitteth in the throne of judgment,
scattereth away all evil with his eyes, &c. A wife
king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel
over them, &c. Mercy and truth preserve the
king, and his throne is upholden by mercy, *Prov. 20.*
8, 26, 28.

To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to
the Lord, than sacrifice, *Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 17, 18.*

It is the honour of a king to search out a mat-
ter, &c. Take away the wicked from before the
king, and his throne shall be established in right-
eousness, *Prov. 25. 2, 5.*

As a roaring lion, &c. so is a wicked ruler over
the poor people: a prince who wanteth under-
standing, &c. *Prov. 28. 15, 16.*

When the righteous are in authority, the people
rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the
people mourn, &c. The king by judgment sta-
blisheth the land: but he who receiveth gifts,
overthroweth it, &c. If a ruler hearken to lies,
all his servants are wicked. The king who faith-
fully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be estab-
lished for ever, &c. Many seek the ruler's fa-
vour, but every man's judgment is from the Lord,
Prov. 29. 2, 3, 12, 14, 26.

It is not for kings to drink wine: nor for princes
strong drink, lest they drink and forget the law, and
pervert the judgment of the afflicted, *Prov. 31. 4, 5.*

I saw under the sun the place of judgment, wick-
edness there, &c. God shall judge the righteous,
Eccles. 3. 16, 17.

Better is a poor and wise child, than an old and
foolish king who will no more be admonished,
Eccles. 4. 13.

Oppression maketh a wife man mad, and a gift
destroyeth the heart, *Eccles. 7. 7.*

If thou seekest the oppression of the poor, and violent
perverting of judgment and justice, &c. he who
is higher than the highest regardeth, *Eccles. 5. 8.*

Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child,
and thy princes eat in a morning; blessed thou, O
land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy
princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for
drunkenness, *Eccles. 10. 16, 17.*

The princes are rebellious, and companions of
thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after
rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth
the cause of the widow come unto them, &c. Ah,
I will ease me, &c. *Isa. 1. 22, 24. Jer. 5. 28.*

I will give children to be their princes, and babes
shall rule over them: and the people shall be op-
pressed every one by another. What mean ye, ye
beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of
the poor? &c. *Isa. 3. 4, 14, 15.*

Wo unto them who decree unrighteous decrees, &c.
to turn aside the needy from judgment, &c. what
will ye do in the day of visitation, &c. *Isa. 10. 1, 2, 3.*

In that day shall the Lord of Hosts, &c. for a
spirit of judgment to him who sits in judgment.
Hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, who
rule this people, &c. because they have said, &c.
Isa. 28. 5, 6, 14, 15, 18.

He who despiseth the gain of oppressions, who
shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, &c. he
shall dwell on high, *Isa. 33. 15, 16.*

Is not this the fast that I have chosen, To loose
the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens,
and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break
every yoke? *Isa. 58. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 6. 5, 6, 7, 8, &c.*

Judgment is turned away backward, and justice
standeth afar off: for truth it is fallen in the street,
and equity cannot enter, *Isa. 59. 14.*

Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, &c.
Thus saith the Lord, Execute ye judgment, and right-
eousness, and deliver ye the spoiled out of the hand
of the oppressor: do no wrong, do no violence to
the stranger, &c. neither shed innocent blood in this
place, &c. Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thy
self in Cedar? Did not thy father eat, and drink, and
do judgment and justice, and it was well with him?
he judged the cause of the poor, then it was well
with him, &c. but thine eyes, and thine heart are
not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed inno-
cent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, &c.
Jer. 22. 1, 2, 3, 15, 16, 17. Ezek. 22. 27.

O princes of Israel, remove violence and spoil,
and execute judgment and justice: Take away
your exactions from the people, saith the Lord God,
Ezek. 45. 9. Zech. 8. 16.

King Nebuthadnezzar, for his great pride, was dri-
ven from men to eat grass as an ox, *Dan. 4. 30, to 34.*
When

When the Princes had procured a wicked Law, and *Daniel* taken upon it, the King *Darius* was troubled, and would have delivered him, *Dan.* 6.

I hate, I despise your feasts, &c. Let judgment run down as waters, &c. *Amos* 5. 21, 24.

O heads of Jacob, and princes! Is it not for you to know judgment, who hate the good, and love? &c. Hear this, ye princes, &c. who abhor judgment, &c. The heads thereof judge for reward, *Micah* 3. 1, 2, 3, 9, 11. *ch.* 7. 3.

The law is slackened, and judgment doth never go forth: The wicked compasseth about the righteous, therefore wrong judgment, &c. *Habak.* 1. 4.

Judge not according to the appearance; but judge righteous judgment, *John* 7. 24.

Refrain your selves from these men, &c. For if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, *Acts* 5. 34, to 39.

Ye ought to, &c. do nothing rashly, &c. the law is open, let them implead one another, *Acts* 19. 36, 38.

Paul said, Dost thou sit to judge according to law; and commandest me to be smitten, contrary to law? *Acts* 23. 3.

It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any to die, before he who is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself, &c. It seems to me unreasonable to send a prisoner; and withal, not to signify the crime laid against him, *Acts* 25. 16, 27.

Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil, &c. for he is the minister of God to thee for good, &c. a revenger, to execute wrath upon him who doth evil, &c. They are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing, *Rom.* 13. 3, 4, 6.

Governors, &c. for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well, *1 Pet.* 2. 14.

The great whore, with whom the king's of the earth have committed fornication. The ten horns shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire; for God hath put it into their hearts, to fulfill his will, *Rev.* 17. 1, 2, 16, 17.

See Chap. 44.

IV. The Duties of Subjects to their Magistrates, in respect both to their Persons and Decrees.

First, What they may not do: when and wherein they may not obey them.

Israel sinned, &c. in walking in the statutes, &c. and of the kings of Israel, which they had made, &c. *2 Kings* 17. 7, 8, 19.

Render to Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and to God, the things which are God's, *Matth.* 22. 21.

The King of *Egypt* commanded the Midwives to kill the Men-Children of the *Hebrews*. But they feared God, and obeyed not the King: And God took it well of them, *Exod.* 1. 15, 16, 17, 20, 21.

Saul said, Jonathan shall surely die, &c. And the people said, &c. As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall, &c. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not, *1 Sam.* 14. 43, 44, 45.

Hezekiah, the Lord was with him, &c. and he rebelled against the king of *Assyria*, *2 Kings* 18. 7.

Mordecai bowed not to *Haman*, notwithstanding the King's Commandment, *Ester* 3. 1, 2, 3. *ch.* 5. 9.

When King *Nebuchadnezzar* had commanded the Worshipping of an Image, *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego* refused to obey; and said, Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the image, &c. *Dan.* 3. 15, to 18.

When *Darius* had established a Decree, that none should ask any Petition of any God or Man, for thirty Days, *Daniel* went into his house, after his wonted manner, and prayed three times a day, *Dan.* 6. 7, to 10.

When the Apostles were forbid to preach in the name of Christ, they answered, &c. Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge you, *Acts* 4. 18, 19, 20.

When the Council charged them with preaching contrary to their Commands, &c. *Peter*, &c. said, We ought to obey God, rather than man, *Acts* 5. 27, 28, 29.

Moses was hid by his parents, &c. and they feared not the king's edict, &c. He feared not the wrath of the king, *Exod.* 11. 23, 27.

Secondly, What they ought to do, or wherein they should acknowledge and obey them.

1. Submit to, and obey them in all Lawful Things.

Miriam and *Aaron* spoke against *Moses*; and God smote *Miriam* with a Leprosy, *Numb.* 12. 1, 9, 10, 11.

The Lord destroyed *Korah* and his Company, for their Rebellion against *Moses*, &c. *Numb.* 16. 1, &c.

Keep the king's commandment; and that in regard of the oath of God, &c. *Eccles.* 8. 2, to 3, 4.

God threatened the *Jews*, for revolting from the King of *Babylon*, and breaking their Oath and Covenant.

Covenant with him, *Ezek.* 17. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

Though there was no Tribute due from Christ, yet he said to *Peter*, Lest we should offend them, go thou, &c. give unto them for me and thee, *Matth.* 17. 24, to 27.

Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's, *Matth.* 22. 21.

Let every soul be subject to the higher power, &c. Whosoever therefore resisteth the powers, resisteth the ordinance of God, &c. shall receive to themselves damnation, &c. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the powers? Do that which is good, &c. Ye must needs be subject; not only for wrath, but also for conscience-sake, &c. For this cause pay you tribute, &c. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour, *Rom.* 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, &c. *Titus* 3. 1.

Submit your selves to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king, as supreme; or unto Governors, as unto them who are sent by him, for the punishment of evil-doers, &c. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing, ye shall put to silence the ignorance of foolish men, *1 Pet.* 2. 13, 14, 15.

Daniel said to *Darius* the King, O king, live for ever, *Dan.* 6. 21.

When the Apostle had spoken sharply to the High-Priest, and some who stood by had said, Revilest thou God's high-priest? Then said Paul, I will not, brethren, that he was the high-priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people, *Acts* 23. 2, 3, 4, 5.

Paul said, I think my self happy, king *Agrippa*, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, &c. *Feitus* said, &c. *Paul*, Thou art beside thy self; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble *Festus*; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness, &c. *Acts* 26. 1, 2, 3, 24, 25. *ch.* 24. 10.

Render therefore to all their dues, &c. fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour, *Rom.* 13. 7.

Honour the king, *1 Pet.* 2. 17. But chiefly them who walk in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government, &c. a dominion, &c. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignities: whereas Angels, who are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusations against them, before the Lord, *2 Pet.* 2. 10, 11. *Jude*, vers. 8, 9.

3. To pray for them.

2. Give them due Honour and Respect: Not condemn their Persons; or speak Evil of them.

Thou shalt not revile the gods, (or Judges,) nor curse the ruler of thy people, *Exod.* 22. 28.

David said to *Saul*, My Lord the King. And when *Saul* looked behind him, *David* stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself, &c. He said, I will not put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed, *1 Sam.* 24. 6, 8, 10. *ch.* 26. 9, 11.

Nathan the prophet, when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king, with his face to the ground, and said, My Lord, O king, &c. *1 Kings* 1. 23, 24.

Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? To princes, Ye are ungodly? *Jeb* 34. 18.

The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion, &c. *Prov.* 19. 12.

The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: who so provoketh him to anger, fineth against his own soul, *Prov.* 20. 2. *ch.* 16. 14, 15.

Put not forth thy self in the presence of a king, &c. *Prov.* 25. 6, 7.

Where the word of a king is, there is power: And who may say unto him, What doest thou? *Ecclef.* 8. 4.

Curse not the king; no, not in thy thoughts, *Ecclef.* 10. 20.

Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all who are in authority, (or eminent place,) that we may lead a quiet and a peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty: For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour, *1 Tim.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

4. To endeavour to get good Magistrates.

When *Adonijah* exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and preparation was made for it; Then *Bathsheba* the Queen, and *Nathan* the prophet, made application to *David*, to set up *Solomon* to be King; and accordingly prevailed, *1 Kings* 1.

5. To discover Treasuries.

Mordecai discovered the Design of the King's two Servants against him, *Ester* 2. 21, 22, 23.

6. To be content with such Magistrates which God hath set over us, although they be not such as they should be.

When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel, &c. and his sons walked not in (or, followed not) his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel, &c. and said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: Now make us a king to judge us, like all the nations, &c. This greatly displeased God; and he said to Samuel, They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, &c. The peo-

ple said, Nay, but there shall be a king over us, 1 Sam. 8. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20.

Ye have this day rejected your God, who, &c. Ye have said, But set a king over us, 1 Sam. 10. 19.

Samuel afterwards tells them, their wickedness was great in the sight of the Lord, in asking a King. Which Sin the people acknowledged, when God had sent Thunder and Rain in Harvest, 1 Sam. 12. 16, to 19.

They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not, Hosea 13. 4.

And thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king, and princes: I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath, Hosea 13. 10, 11.

See the Kings of Israel, &c. Chap. 44.

CHAP. XXV.

Of an Oath for Testimony, Confirmation, and Ending of Controversies, and other Occasions: And evil Oaths.

Abraham said unto the king of Sodom, I have have lift up my hand unto the Lord, the most high God, that I would not take, &c. any thing, lest thou shouldest say, &c. Gen. 14. 22, 23.

Abimelech, &c. spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee, &c. Now therefore swear unto me here, by God, that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, &c. And Abram said, I will swear, &c. They swore both of them, Gen. 21. 22, 23, 24, 31. Josh. 2. 12, 13, 14.

Abraham said unto his servant, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, &c. And the servant did swear, Gen. 24. 3, 4, 9.

Abimelech and Isaac swore each to other, not to hurt one the other, Gen. 26. 28, 29, 31.

Jacob and Laban made a Covenant, and swore to it: Jacob did swear by the fear of his father Isaac, Gen. 31. 44, 50, to 53.

Joseph swore by the Life of Pharaoh, Gen. 42. 35, 36.

Israel called Joseph his son to him, and desired him to swear unto him, that he would bury him not in Egypt, but in his Father's Burying-place. Joseph did swear unto him, Gen. 47. 29, 30, 31. ed. 50. 5.

Joseph had straitly sworn the Children of Israel, saying, &c. Ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you, Exod. 13. 19. Gen. 50. 25.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour, Exod. 20. 16. ch. 2. 1. Prov. 24. 28. ch. 25. 18.

If a man deliver to his neighbour an ass, &c. and it die, or is hurt, &c. no man seeing it; then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, Exod. 22. 10, 11.

If a soul sin, and hear a voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known it, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity, Levit. 5. 1.

And ye shall not swear by my name falsely: neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God, Levit. 19. 12. Prov. 14. 5.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, &c. and shalt swear by his name, Deut. 6. 13. ch. 10. 20.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he who is worthy of death, be put to death: At the mouth of one witness, he shall not be put to death. The hands of the witness shall be first upon him, Deut. 17. 6, 7.

One witness shall not rise up against a man, for any iniquity, or for any sin. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up, &c. the judges shall make diligent enquiry: and if the witness be a false witness, &c. then shall he do unto him, &c. Deut. 19. 15, to 19.

Joshua made peace with the Gibeonites, &c. and the princes of the congregation swore unto them, &c. The princes said, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: therefore we may not touch them, Joshua 9. 15, 19. ch. 2. 12, 14. ch. 6. 22.

The men of Israel had sworn, &c. saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benja-

F I

mina,

min, to wife, &c. How shall we do, seeing we have sworn by the Lord? &c. *Judges* 21. 1, 7, 18.

Jonathan said unto David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever, *1 Sam.* 20. 13, 17, 42.

Saul said unto David, Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed, &c. And David swore unto Saul, *1 Sam.* 24. 21, 22. *ch.* 30. 15.

The king swore to Shimei, that he should not die, *2 Sam.* 19. 23.

God brought a famine upon Israel, for the sin of Saul, in slaying the Gibeonites, with whom Israel had made a covenant, to which the princes swore, *2 Sam.* 21. 1, 2, 3.

David had sworn to Bathsheba his queen, by the Lord his God, that Solomon his son should reign after him, &c. And the king swore, and said, As the Lord liveth, &c. even as I swear unto thee by the Lord, &c. even so will I do, *1 Kings* 1. 17, 29, 32.

They set up false witnesses against Naboth, *1 Kings* 21. 10, 13. *Matth.* 26. 59. *Acts* 6. 11, 15.

Jehoiada sent, &c. the rulers and captains, &c. and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the Lord, and shewed them the king's son, &c. *2 Kings* 11. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Asa, with Judah, made a solemn Covenant to seek the Lord God of their Fathers with all their hearts, &c. That whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put to death, &c. And they swore unto the Lord with a loud voice, &c. And all Israel rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their hearts, *2 Chron.* 15. 8, 9, 12, to 15.

Ezra made a covenant, &c. He made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word. And they swore, *Ezra* 10. 3, 5.

Nehemiah called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise, *Nehem.* 5. 11, 12.

The king shall rejoice in God: every one that sweareth by him, shall glory, *Psal.* 63. 11.

These six things doth the Lord hate, &c. A false witness, who speaketh lies, *Prov.* 6. 16, 19.

A false witness shall not be unpunished, &c. *Prov.* 19. 5, 9.

Keep the king's commandment; and that in regard of the oath of God, *Eccles.* 8. 2.

He who sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth, *Ista.* 65. 16. *Jer.* 12. 16.

And thou shalt swear, the Lord liveth in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness, *Jer.* 4. 2. *ch.* 12. 16. *ch.* 5. 2.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them who are no gods, *Jer.* 5. 7.

Because of swearing, the land mourneth, &c. *Jer.* 23. 10. *Hosea* 4. 1, to 5.

The king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the Lord liveth, who made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, *Jer.* 38. 16.

God threatened the Jews King, for breaking his Covenant, and despising his Oath he made to, and with the King of Babylon; and saith, Surely mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head, &c. I will bring him to Babylon, *Ezech.* 17. 15, 16, 18, 19, 20.

I heard the man clothed in linen, &c. when he lift up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him who liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, &c. *Dan.* 12. 7.

God threatens to cut off them who swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malchim, Zephaniah 1. 5.

Every one who sweareth, shall be cut off, &c. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts; and it shall enter into the house of, &c. and into the house of him who sweareth falsely by my name, &c. *Ezech.* 5. 3, 4.

Love no false oath: for all these are things which I hate, saith the Lord, *Ezech.* 8. 17.

Swear not at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's throne: nor by earth, for it is his foot-stool, &c. But let your communication be yea, yea; nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of evil, *Matth.* 5. 33, to 37. *James* 5. 12.

Herod swore rashly to Herodias her daughter, *Matth.* 14. 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.

They sought false witnesses against Christ; and two came, *Matth.* 26. 60. *Prov.* 14. 5.

They suborned false witnesses against Stephen, *Acts* 6. 11, 13.

Men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation, is to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly, &c. confirmed it by an oath, *Heb.* 6. 13, 16, 17, 18. *Jer.* 22. 5. *Numb.* 14. 21, 22.

And the Angel, &c. lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him who liveth for ever, &c. that there should be time no longer, *Revel.* 10. 5, 6.

C H A P. XXVI.

Of Preachers in general : Gospel-Ministers, of what Spirits they should be, their Duty and Recompence.

HOW shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard ? how shall they hear without a preacher ? how shall they preach except they shall be sent ? *Rom. 10. 14, 15, &c.*

And though the Lord gave you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more : but thine eyes shall see thy teachers, *Isa. 30. 20.*

The Lord said unto Jeremy, *Thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee : and whatsoever I shall command thee, thou shalt speak. Be not afraid, &c.* *Jer. 1. 7, 8.*

If thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth, *Jer. 15. 19.*

The word of the Lord was made a reproach, &c. and a derision daily : then said I, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name : but his Word was in mine heart, as a burning fire shut up in my bones : and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay, &c. *Jer. 20. 8, 9.*

If thou speakest not to warn the wicked, &c. to save his life, &c. he shall die, &c. but his blood will I require at thy hand, &c. *Ezek. 3. 17, 18, 19, &c.*

Freely ye have received, and freely give : provide neither gold nor silver, nor brass in your purses, &c. for the workman is worthy of his meat, &c. I send you forth as sheep, &c. be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves, *Mat. 10. 7, 8, 9, 10, 16. John 20. 21. Luke 10. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

Go ye therefore, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost : teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you : and lo I am with you, &c. *Matth. 28. 19, 20. John 20. 21, 22, 23.*

He who despiseth you, despiseth me ; and he who despiseth me, despiseth him who sent me, *Luke 10. 16.*

He who speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory : but he who seeketh his glory who sent him, the same is true, &c. *John 7. 18.*

The Apostles were very desirous to do good to the souls of others, and therefore took all occasions possible to preach the Gospel every where, *Acts 2. 13, 14, &c. ch. 3. 12, 13, &c. ch. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11, &c. 5. 29, 30, 31, 42. ch. 7. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

When the Apostles were forced to preach Christ, they answer, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye ; for we cannot but speak the things we have seen and heard, *Acts 4. 19, 20.*

We will give our selves to prayer continually, and preaching of the Word, *Acts 6. 4.*

These are the servants of the most high God, who shew unto us the way of salvation, *Acts 16. 17.*

Paul being a tent-maker, abode with Aquila, being of the same craft, and wrought with him, &c. He reasoned in the Synagogue every Sabbath, &c. He testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ, &c. Apollos shewing by the Scriptures, that Jesus was the Christ, *Acts 18. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 28.*

Paul preached three months, disputing and persuading about the kingdom of God ; but when divers were hardened, &c. he separated the disciples, &c. *Acts 19. 8, 9.*

Paul said, I kept back nothing which was profitable unto you : but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, &c. testifying, &c. repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. Neither count I my life dear, so that I might finish, &c. the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the Gospel, &c. I am pure from the blood of all men : for I have not shunned to declare unto you the whole counsel of God, &c. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, &c. ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my necessity, and to them who were with me, *Acts 20. 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 33, 34, 35.*

The Gentiles to whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, &c. *Acts 26. 17, 18, &c. Gal. 1. 10, 11, 12, 13, 16.*

Paul dwelt two years in his own hired house, and received all who came in unto him : preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, *Acts 28. 30, 31.*

I thank my God, &c. that your faith is spoken of, &c. Without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers, &c. I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established, &c. I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ ; for it is the power of God unto salvation, *Rom. 1. 8, 9, 10, 11, 16. Gal. 1. 9. Ephes. 1. 15, 16.*

I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, &c. I beseech you brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, &c. that ye strive together with me in your prayer to God for me, that I may be delivered from them who do not believe, &c. *Rom. 15. 18, 30.*

When I came to you, I came not in the excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God : for I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ and him crucified, &c. and my speech and my preaching

ing was not with enticing (*or, persuasible*) words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, &c. which things also we speak, not in the words man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth: comparing spiritual things with spiritual, &c. 1 Cor. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 13. *ch.* 15. 1, 2, 3, 4.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as spiritual, &c. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able, &c. I have planted, &c. but God gave the increase: so then, neither is he who planteth any thing, &c. 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 6, 7.

Account of us as, &c. stewards of the mystery of God; moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful, &c. Even to this present hour we hunger, &c. and labour, working with our own hands, 1 Cor. 4. 2, 11, 12.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? &c. Who goeth to warfare at any time upon his own charge? &c. So the Lord hath ordained, that they who preach the Gospel, should live of the Gospel, &c. but I have used none of these things, &c. wo is unto me if I preach not the Gospel, &c. though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant to all, that I might gain the more: and unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, &c. I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some, 1 Cor. 9. 4, 7, 14, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.

I speak as to wise men, judge ye what I say; the cup of blessing, &c. Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved, 1 Cor. 10. 15, 33.

In the Church, I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue, 1 Cor. 14. 18, 19.

The Gospel which I have preached to you, &c. which I received, &c. that Christ died for our sins according to the scripture, &c. By the grace of God, I am that I am, &c. I laboured, &c. yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me, 1 Cor. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 10.

You also helping together by prayer for us, &c. not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy, 2 Cor. 1. 11, 24.

If I make you sorry, who is he then who maketh me glad, but the same who is made sorry by me? &c. Out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears: not that ye should be grieved, but that, &c. we are not as many who corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the light of God speak we in Christ, 2 Cor. 2. 2, 4, 17. *ch.* 4. 1, 2.

Not that we are sufficient of our selves, to think any thing as of our selves, but our sufficiency is of God: who also hath made us able ministers, &c. 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. *Ephes.* 3. 7.

Commending our selves to every man's conscience in the sight of God, &c. we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake, &c. We have the same spirit of faith, &c. we believe, and therefore speak, 2 Cor. 4. 2, 5, 13.

Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, &c. the love of Christ constrains us, &c. God hath given unto us the ministry of reconciliation, &c. We are ambassadors for Christ, as though God, &c. 2 Cor. 5. 11, 14, 18, 19, 20.

Giving no offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed; but in all things approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience in afflictions, in necessities and distresses, &c. by pureness, by knowledge, &c. 2 Cor. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man, &c. though I made you sorry, I do not repent, &c. I do rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance, &c. that ye might receive damage by us in nothing, 2 Cor. 7. 2, 8, 9, 10.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, &c. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Paul (being forced to it for the Gospels sake) justifies and commends himself, 2 Cor. 11. *ch.* 12.

I will not be burdensome to you: I seek not yours, but you; for the children, &c. and I will very gladly spend, and be spent for you; though, &c. we do all things for your edifying, dearly beloved: for I fear, &c. lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many who have sinned, and have not repented, 2 Cor. 12. 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 21.

We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth, &c. I should use sharpness according to the power which the Lord hath given me to your edification, &c. 2 Cor. 13. 8, 9, 10.

—Do seek to please men; for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ, &c. *Gal.* 1. 10, &c.

Paul blamed Peter for dissembling openly, *Gal.* 2. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Paul had a holy jealousy of the Galatians: and after he had written largely to them about their turning back to the law, he saith, Ye observe days, and months, and years: I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed labour in vain, *Gal.* 3. *ch.* 4. 10, 11.

When he ascended up on high, &c. he gave gifts unto men, &c. and he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastours and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, &c. for the work of the ministry, &c. *Ephes.* 4. 8, 11, 12, 13.

Praying, &c. for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, *Ephes.* 6. 18, 19. 2 *Thes.* 3. 1, 2. *Col.* 4. 3, 4.

God is my record how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus, &c. some preach Christ out of envy, &c. what then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein rejoice, yea, and will rejoice, *Phil.* 1. 8, 15, 16, 17, 18.

If I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of our faith, I joy, &c. I have no man like minded, all seek their own things, not the things which are Jesus Christ's, *Phil.* 2. 17, 19, 20, 21.

Not

Not that I desire a gift : but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, *Phil. 4. 16, 17.*

Christ whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we might present every man perfect in Christ Jesus ; whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, who, *Cor. Col. 1. 27, 28, 29.*

I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for they at Laodicea, *Cor.* that their hearts might be comforted, *Col. 2. 1.*

Our exhortation was not of deceit, *Cor.* but as were allowed of God, *Cor.* even so we spake : not as pleasing men, but God, who trieth our hearts ; for neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God is witness ; nor of men sought we glory, *Cor.* but we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children ; so being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, *Cor.* labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable to any of you ; we preached unto you, ye are witnesses, and God, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves, *Cor.* What is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing ? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming ? *1 Thes. 2. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

I could no longer forbear ; I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter, *Cor.* for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord, *1 Thes. 3. 5, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Brethren, pray for us, *1 Thes. 5. 25.*

We behaved not our selves disorderly among you : neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you ; not because we have not power ; but to make our selves an example unto you to follow us, *Cor. 2 Thes. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.*

Refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self unto godliness : These things command and teach, *Cor.* be thou an example of the believers in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity, *Cor.* Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, neglect not the gift which is in thee, *Cor.* meditate upon these things ; give thy self wholly unto them, that thy profiting may appear to all (or, in all things :) take heed to thy self, and to the doctrine, *Cor. 1 Tim. 4. 7, 11, 12, 13.*

Rebuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father ; and the younger men as brethren, *Cor. 1 Tim. 5. 1.*

Set up the gift of God which is in thee, *Cor.* hold fast the form of sound words which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love, *Cor. 2 Tim. 1. 6, 13.*

The things thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men,

who shall be able to teach others also ; thou therefore endure hardness, as a good fouldier of Christ Jesus : No man who warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a fouldier, *Cor.* I endure all things for the elects sake, *Cor.* Study to shew thy self a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing, *Cor.* foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes : But the servants of the Lord must not strive ; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient (or forbearing) in meekness instructing those who oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance, *Cor. 2 Tim. 2. 2, 3, 4, 10, 15, 16, 23, 24, 25.*

Preach the word : be instant in season, out of season : reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering, and doctrine, *Cor.* But watch thou in all things ; endure afflictions, do the work of an Evangelist, make full proof of (or fulfil) thy ministry, *2 Tim. 4. 2, 5.*

There are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, *Cor.* whose mouths must be stopped, *Cor.* Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith ; not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, *Cor. Titus 1. 10, 11, 13, 14.*

Speak thou the things which become sound doctrine : in all things shew thy self a pattern of good works, in doctrine, in uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech which cannot be condemned : that he who is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you, *Titus 2. 1, 7, 8.*

Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law ; for they are unprofitable and vain, *Titus 3. 9.*

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God, *Cor.* that God, *Cor. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.*

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth : yea, and I think it meet, as long as I am in this present tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance : knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, *Cor.* Moreover I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance : for we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord, *Cor. 2 Pet. 1. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, *Cor. 1 John 1. 3.*

I rejoice greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, *2 John, ver. 4. 3 John, ver. 12, 13, 14.*

See more of the Officers of Churches, Chap. 27.

C H A P. XXVII.

Of the Church of Christ under the severall Notions thereof, and the Things belonging to the same in the Generall, and also as considered in the severall Congregations, and particular Churches thereof.

First, *The severall Acceptations of the Church mentioned in Scriptures.*

1. *General, or Universal.*

UPON this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not, &c. *Matth.* 16. 18.

Christ is head of the church : and he is the Saviour of the body, &c. Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it, &c. that he might present it to himself a glorious church, *Ephes.* 5. 23, 25, 27.

To the general assembly and church of the first-born, who are enrolled in heaven, *Heb.* 12. 23.

2. *Universal, Visible.*

THE Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved, *Acts* 2. 47.

That now, &c. might be known by the church, the manifold wisdom of God, &c. unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 10, 21.

I Paul, &c. rejoice in my sufferings, &c. for his body's sake, which is the church, *Col.* 1. 24.

- 3 *Particular visible Churches of Believers, who are joined together as one Body, and usually meet together in one place, for the participation of the same Ordinances, and exercising Duties as a Church, and one to another as Members thereof.*

CAN two walk together except they be agreed? *Amos* 3. 3.

They all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, &c. The number of the names together, were about an hundred and twenty, *Acts* 2. 13, 14, 15.

And the same day there was added about three thousand souls : and they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer, &c. And all who believed were together, &c. And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts* 2. 41, 42, 43, 46.

Then had the Churches rest throughout all Judaea, and Galilee, and Samaria, *Acts* 9. 31.

Then tidings, &c. came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent forth Barnabas, &c. At Antioch they assembled themselves a whole year with (us, in) the Church, and taught much people, *Acts* 11. 22, 26.

And when they had ordained them Elders in every Church, &c. they went to Antioch, &c. when they had gathered the Church together, &c. *Acts* 14. 23, 27.

Paul and Barnabas came to Jerusalem : they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, &c. then pleased it the Apostles, and Elders with the whole Church, to send, &c. being assembled with one accord, they gathered the multitude together, delivered the Epistle, &c. Paul went, &c. confirming the Churches, *Acts* 15. 2, 3, 4, 22, 25, 30, 41. *Ch.* 21. 17, 18.

When he had landed at Cæsaria, and gone up and saluted the Church, &c. *Acts* 18. 22.

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church, *Acts* 20. 17.

Caius mine host, and of the whole Church, saluteth you, *Rom.* 16. 23.

Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, 1 *Cor.* 1. 2.

As I teach every where, in every Church, 1 *Cor.* 4. 17.

In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, &c. 1 *Cor.* 5. 4.

When ye come together in the Church, &c. when ye come together therefore into one place, &c. despise ye the Church of God, &c. Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another, 1 *Cor.* 11. 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, 33, 34.

If therefore the whole Church be come together in one place, &c. let him keep silence in the Church, &c. as in all the Churches of the Saints, &c. Let women keep silence in the Churches, &c. It's a shame for a woman to speak in the Church, 1 *Cor.* 14. 23, 28, 33, 34, 35.

As I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, so do, &c. The Churches of Asia, 1 *Cor.* 16. 1, 19.

The Churches of Macedonia, &c. throughout all the Churches, &c. chosen of the Churches, &c. brethren, the messengers of the Churches, &c. shew, &c. before the Churches, 2 *Cor.* 8. 1, 18, 19, 23, 24.

Paul, &c. unto the Churches of Galatia, &c. unknown by face unto the Churches, *Gal.* 1. 1, 2, 22.

Ye Philippians, &c. no Church, &c. but ye only, *Phil.* 4. 15.

When

When this Epistle is read among you, cause it that it be read also in the Church of Laodicea, Col. 4. 15, 16.

To the Church of the Thessalonians which is in God, 2 *Thess.* 1. 1.

The Churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ, *1 Thess.* 2. 14.

So that we pur selves glory in you, in the Churches of God, 2 *Thess.* 1. 4.

The Church at Babylon, &c. salute you, 1 *Pet.* 5. 13.

—Born witness of thy charity before the Church, &c. I wrote unto the Church, but Diotrephes, &c. casteth them out of the Church, 3 *John.* verse 6, 9, 10.

The seven Churches of Asia, &c. Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, &c. *Rev.* 1. 4, 11. ch. 2. 7, 11, 17.

Secondly, *The Dignity, Priviledges, and Blessings, belonging to the Church of Jesus Christ, in general, as such.*

IT is said of Joseph, that tho he should be persecuted, &c. yet his bow should remain in its strength, *Gen.* 49. 23, 24.

The Angel of the Lord appeared in the midst of the bush, and tho the bush burned, yet not consumed, *Exod.* 3. 2.

I will let my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you: and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people, *Levit.* 26. 11, 12. *Ezek.* 37. 26, 27, 28.

There is no enchantment against Jacob nor divination against Israel, *Numb.* 23. 27.

The cloud filled the house of the Lord; so that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud, for the glory of the Lord had filled the house, 1 *Kings* 8. 10, 11. ch. 9. 3. *Exod.* 40. 34.

Wherefore do the heathen rage, &c. the Lord sees and laughs, &c. yet have I let my king upon my holy hill, &c. *Psal.* 2. 1, 6.

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high: God in the midst of her the shall not be moved: God shall help her, &c. the Lord of hosts is with us: the God, &c. *Psal.* 46. 4, 5, 7.

Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined, *Psal.* 50. 2.

The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill: why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill God desireth to dwell in, the Lord will dwell in it for ever, *Psal.* 68. 15, 16. *Psal.* 69. 35, 36. *Psal.* 74. 2.

Deliver not the soul of thy turtle dove unto the multitude, &c. *Psal.* 74. 19.

In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel; in Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion, *Psal.* 76. 1, 2.

He delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand: he gave his people

over also unto the sword, and was wroth with his inheritance, *Psal.* 78. 61, 62.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts, &c. blessed are they that dwell in thy house, they will be still praising of thee, &c. they go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion, appearing before God, *Psal.* 84. 1, 4, 7.

The Lord loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob: glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God, &c. of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her, and the highest himself shall establish her, *Psal.* 89. 2, 3: 5.

Those who are planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish, &c. still bring forth fruit, *Psal.* 92. 13, 14.

Holiness becomes thine house for ever, O Lord, *Psal.* 93. 5.

The Lord is great in Zion, and he is high above all people, *Psal.* 99. 2. *Psal.* 48. 1, 2, &c.

The Lord hath chosen Zion, he hath desired it for his habitation: this is my rest for ever, here will I dwell, for I have desired it: I will abundantly bless her provision, I will satisfy her poor with bread, &c. *Psal.* 132. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. *Psal.* 48. 14.

The Lord shall reign for ever: thy God, O Zion, unto all generations, *Psal.* 146. 10.

Praise thy God O Zion, for he hath, &c. blessed thy children, &c. filled thee with the finest of the wheat, &c. He sheweth his word unto Jacob: his statutes and his judgments unto Israel: he hath not dealt so with any nation, &c. *Psal.* 147. 12, 13, 14, 19, 20.

The mountain of the Lords house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, &c. out of Zion shall go forth the law, *Isa.* 2. 2, 3, 4. *Micah* 4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. *Psal.* 48. 8, 9.

The Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assembly, a cloud and smook by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence, *Isa.* 4. 5, 6.

The Lord of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion, *Isa.* 8. 18.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, &c. they shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, *Isa.* 11. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee, *Isa.* 12. 6.

The Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it, *Isa.* 14. 32.

The moon shall be confounded, &c. when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, *Isa.* 24. 23.

In this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, &c. and I will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, &c. *Isa.* 25. 6, 7.

A vineyard of red-wine, I the Lord doth keep it; I will water it every moment, lest any hurt it: I will keep it night and day, *Isa.* 27. 2, 3.

As when an hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth, and he awaketh and his soul is empty, &c. so shall the multitude, &c. be who fight against Zion, *Isa.* 20. 8.

As the Lion, &c. so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, &c. The Lord whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem, *Isa.* 31. 4. 9.

Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities; thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle which shall not be taken down, &c. but there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams, &c. the Lord is our judge, our law-giver: the Lord our King, &c. the inhabitants shall not say I am sick: the people, &c. shall be forgiven, *Isa.* 33. 20, 21, 22, 24.

God threatens nations, as recompences for the controversy of Zion, *Isa.* 34. 1, 2. 8.

The ransomed of the Lord shall return and come unto Zion, &c. and they shall obtain gladness; and sorrow and sighing shall fly away, *Isa.* 35. 10. *ch.* 51. 11, 12.

Great promises are made to the Church of God, *Isa.* 41. 8, 9, 10, 11, &c.

I will place salvation in Zion, for Israel my glory, *Isa.* 46. 13.

Zion said, the Lord hath forsaken me, &c. can a woman forget her sucking child, &c.? yes, they may: yet will I not forget thee: Behold I have graven thee upon the palms of mine hands: thy walls are continually, &c. *Isa.* 49. 14, 15, 16.

The Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places, *Isa.* 51. 3. *Psal.* 69. 35, 36. *Isa.* 54.

Zion, thy God reigneth, *Isa.* 52. 7.

I will bring them to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house, *Isa.* 56. 6, 7.

The great glory the Church of God shall have upon her, *Isa.* 60. *Zech.* 12. *ch.* 13.

Say to the Daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh, &c. and they shall call them the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken, *Isa.* 62. 11, 12.

I will take you one of a city, &c. and bring you unto Zion, and will give you pastors according to mine heart, *Jer.* 3. 14, 15.

Do not abhor us, for thy names sake: do not disgrace the throne of thy glory, *Jer.* 14. 21.

The place of my throne, and the place of the seats of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, *Ezek.* 43. 7.

And ye shall know that I am the Lord in the midst of Israel, &c. for in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, *Jer.* 2. 27, 32.

The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and heaven and earth shall shake: but the Lord is the hope of his people, &c. I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain, &c. and a fountain shall come out of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley, &c. Judah shall dwell forever, &c. for

the Lord dwelleth in Zion, *Jer.* 3. 16, 17, 18, 19. *ao.* 21.

For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her, &c. many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, &c. and the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion, &c. *Zech.* 2. 5, 10, 11, 12.

Rejoyce greatly O daughter of Zion, &c. behold thy King cometh unto thee, he is just, &c. *Zech.* 9. 9.

Upon this rock will I build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against her, *Matth.* 16. 18.

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them, *Matth.* 18. 20.

Feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood, *Act.* 20. 28.

The Churches, the glory of Christ, *2 Cor.* 8. 23.

The Church which is the fulness of him, who filleth all in all, *Ephes.* 1. 22. 23. *ch.* 4. 13.

To the intent, that unto principalities, and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God, &c. unto him be glory in the Church, by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, &c. *Ephes.* 3. 10, 11, 21.

That he might present to himself a glorious Church without spot, *Ephes.* 5. 27.

The house of God which is the Church of the living God, the pillar, &c. *1 Tim.* 3. 15.

Who walketh in the midst of the golden Candlesticks, *Rev.* 2. 1.

See Union and Relation between Christ and his Church, Chap. 15.

See Saints Priviledges, Chap. 14.

Thirdly, Of the Qualification of the Members of the Churches, what they should be.

AND the Lord spake to Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle, &c. That ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean, &c. *Levit.* 10. 9, 10.

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever, *Psal.* 93. 5.

They shall call them the holy people: the redeemed of the Lord, *Isa.* 62. 12.

Her Priests have violated my law, &c. have put no difference between the holy and prophane: neither have they shewed, &c. between the unclean, and the clean, *Ezek.* 22. 26.

Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people: is a cake not turned, *Hos.* 7. 8.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Amos.* 3. 1.

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called Saints, *Rom.* 1. 7.

Crast

Grant you to be like-minded one towards another, &c. that ye may with one mind, and one mouth, glorific God, &c. I my self am persuaded of you brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, &c. *Rom. 15. 5, 6, 14.*

Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them who are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called Saints, &c. I beseech you, &c. that ye all speak the same thing, &c. that ye be perfectly joyed together in the same mind, and in the same judgment; *2 Cor. 1. 2, 10.*

By one spirit we are all baptized into one body, &c. *1 Cor. 12. 13.*

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? what communion hath light with darkness, &c. Ye are the temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and &c. wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, &c. I will receive you, *2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.*

First they gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God, *2 Cor. 8. 5.*

Ye are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone: in whom all the building is framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: in whom you also are built together for an habitation of God through the spirit, *Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.*

To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, who are at Colosse, *Col. 1. 2.*

Ye are the children of the light, and of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness, &c. that this Epistle be read unto all the holy brethren, *1 Thes. 5. 5, 17.*

Be ready always to give an answer unto every man who asketh you a reason of the hope which is in you, with meekness and fear, *1 Pet. 3. 15.*

See more of Discipline, &c. Chap. 27.

Fourthly, Of the Propriety that particular Churches had in their Members, and of others joining themselves to them.

AND great fear came upon all the Churches, &c. and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch: and of the rest durst no man join himself to them, but the people magnified them, *Acts 5. 11, 12, 13.*

And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples, and they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple: but Barnabas took him, and brought him unto the Apostles, and declared unto them, how he had seen the Lord, &c. and he was with them, coming, &c. at Jerusalem, *Acts 9. 26, 27, 28.*

They determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others of them, should go, &c. It pleased the Apostles, &c. with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, &c. Judas and Silas, chief men among the brethren, *Acts 15. 2, 22.*

Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea, *Rom. 16. 1.*

Because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy, &c. *Gal. 4. 2.*

Epaphroditus my brother, &c. but your messenger, &c. I send him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, &c. he was nigh unto death, &c. *Phil. 2. 25, 26, 27, 28.*

Oneimus, &c. who is one of you, &c. Epaphras, who is one of you, &c. salute you, *Col. 4. 9, 12.*

Our friends salute thee; greet the friends by name, *3 John, v. 14.*

Fifthly, Of Letters Commendatory: Or, The Churches receiving of such who were Recommended them from others, by Word, or Letter.

BARNABAS took Paul and brought him to the Apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord, &c. and he was with them, &c. *Acts 9. 26, 27, 28.*

When Apollos was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the Disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much, *Acts 18. 27.*

I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, &c. that ye receive her in the Lord, &c. *Rom. 16. 1, 2.*

If Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh, &c. *1 Cor. 16. 10, 11.*

Need we (as some) Epistles of commendation to you, or of commendation from you? *2 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3.*

He remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear, &c. ye received him, *2 Cor. 7. 14, 15.*

Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner, &c. or our brethren, they are the messengers of the churches: wherefore shew ye to them, &c. *2 Cor. 8. 22, 23, 24.*

Marcus, &c. touching whom ye received commendation: if he come unto you, receive him, *Col. 4. 10.*

The brethren, &c. whom if thou bring forward, &c. we therefore ought to receive such, &c. I wrote to the church, but Diotrophes, &c. received us not, &c. and forbiddeth them who would, &c. *3 John 3. 6, 8, 9, 10.*

Sixthly, *Of the Order of the Churches in their Assemblies and Meeting: What they did there, as their Duty; and how they should order it in their constant Worship.*

GOD is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints: and to be had in reverence of all them about him; *Psal. 89. 7.*

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there will I be in the midst of them, *Mat. 18. 20.*

Christ said, The Scribes and Pharisees, &c. love the chief seats in the Synagogues, &c. but he who is greatest among you, shall be your servant, &c. *Mat. 23. 6. 11, 12, 17.*

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, &c. Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, &c. about one hundred and twenty, &c. *Acts 1. 13, 14, 15.*

They were all with one accord in one place, &c. and they continued stedfastly in the Apostle's doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And all who believed were together, &c. and they continued daily with one accord in the temple, &c. *Acts 2. 1, 42, 44, 46.*

The Apostles being let go, they went to their own company, &c. and they lift up their voice with one accord. and said, Lord, &c. *Acts 4. 23, 24, &c.*

The church, &c. and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch, *Acts 5. 11, 12.*

Barnabas and Saul a whole year assembled themselves with the church: and taught much people, *Acts 11. 25, 26.*

Prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him, &c. many were met together, praying, *Acts 12. 5, 12.*

Ye come together not for the better, &c. When ye come together in the Church, I hear that there is, &c. When ye come together into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper, &c. wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry, &c. *1 Cor. 11. 17, 18, 20, 33.*

If therefore the whole Church be come together into one place, &c. If all prophesie, &c. How is it then brethren? When ye come together, every one hath a Psalm, hath a Doctrine, &c. let all things be done unto edifying, &c. for God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all the Churches of the Saints, *1 Cor. 14. 23, 24, 25, 26, 31, 33.*

I am with you in the spirit, joying, and beholding your order, *Col. 2. 5.*

Comfort your selves together, and edifie one another: even as also ye do, *1 Thes. 5. 11.*

Let us consider one another, to provoke one another to love and good works: not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, *Heb. 10. 24, 25.*

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord

Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons: for if there come into your assembly (or Synagogue) a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel; and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment, and ye have respect unto him who weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place: and say unto the poor, Stand thou there; or, Sit here under my footstool; are you not then partial, &c. hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom? &c. If ye fulfil the royal law, &c. thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well: but if ye respect persons, ye commit sin, *James 2. 1, to v. 10.*

Seventhly, *Of the Gifts which the Members of Churches received: Of Prayer, Prophesying, Psalms, Tongues, &c. and how they did use them in the Church-Assemblies, and elsewhere, for the Edification and Good one of another, and of others: The Order how they should be Used, Directed: Such Gifts to be desired for this end.*

Elad ad Medad prophesied in the camp: and there ran a young man, and told Moses and Joshua, &c. said, My Lord Moses, forbid them: and Moses said unto him, Envious thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were Prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them, *Numbers 11. 26, 27, 28, 29.*

Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the Congregation, and spread forth his hand toward heaven, and said, Lord God of Israel, &c. *1 Kings 8. 22, 23, &c.*

Jehoshaphat stood in the Congregation, &c. in the house of the Lord, &c. and said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? &c. *2 Chron. 20. 4, 5, &c.*

Then they who feared the Lord, spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkned, &c. They shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, *Mal. 3. 16, 17.*

John said, Master, We saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followed not us, and we forbid him: but Jesus said, Forbid him not, for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me: for he who is not against us, is on our part, *Mark 9. 38, 39, 40. Luke 9. 50.*

The Jews used to have such speak in their Synagogue, who were not either priests, or other officers, as appears in these instances, *Luke 4. 16, to v. 22. Acts 13. 14, to v. 19. ch. 17. 1, 2, 3.*

There was a great persecution against the Church which was at Jerusalem: and they were all scattered abroad, &c. except the Apostles, &c. therefore they who were scattered abroad, went everywhere preaching the word, *Acts 8. 14.*

Now

Now they who were scattered, &c. when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus, and the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord, *Acts* 11. 19, 20, 21.

Apollos, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, &c. he taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John, &c. who when Aquilla and Priscilla had taught the way of God more perfectly, did mightily convince the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the Scriptures, that Jesus was Christ, *Acts* 18. 24, to v. 29.

Think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: so we being many, &c. Having then gifts differing, according to the grace which is given to us, whether prophecy let us prophesie, according to the proportion of faith, &c. Or he that teacheth, on teaching: or he who exhorteth, on exhortation, &c. he who ruleth, with diligence, *Rom.* 12. 3, to v. 9.

I myself am also persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with knowledge, able also to admonish one another, *Rom.* 15. 14.

I thank my God, &c. that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge, *1 Cor.* 1. 4, 5.

Now there are diversity of gifts, but the same spirit, &c. But the manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the spirit the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, &c. to another faith, &c. to another prophecy, &c. But all these worketh that one and the self-same spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will, &c. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body, &c. God hath set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him, &c. Are all Apostles? &c. Have all the gift of healing? Do all speak with tongues? &c. But covet earnestly the best gifts, *1 Cor.* 12. 4, 7, 8, 9, 11, 15, 18, 28, 29, 30, 31.

Desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie, &c. He who prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort, &c. He edifieth the Church, &c. Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel in the edifying of the Church, &c. If all prophesie, and there come in one that beheveth not, &c. he is convinced of all, &c. will report that God is in you of a truth. How is it, brethren, that when ye come together, every one of you have a psalm, &c. let all things be done to edifying, &c. Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. If any thing be revealed to another who sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all prophesie one by one, that ye may learn, and all may be com-

forted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. For God, &c. Let your women keep silence in the Churches, &c. Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, &c. Let all things be done decently, and in order, *1 Cor.* 14. 1, 3, 4, 5, 12, 23; 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 39, 40.

We also believe, therefore speak, *2 Cor.* 4. 13.

As ye bound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, *2 Cor.* 8. 7.

Be ye filled with the spirit, speaking among yourselves mutually in psalms, &c. singing, &c. *Ephes.* 5. 18, 19.

Many of the brethren of the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word, &c. Some preach Christ out of envy, &c. What then? &c. Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, &c. *Phil.* 1. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another, *Col.* 3. 16.

Comfort (or, exhort) one another, with these words, *1 Thes.* 4. 18.

Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do, *1 Thes.* 5. 11.

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, &c. But exhort one another daily, &c. lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin, *Heb.* 3. 12, 13.

For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first principles of the oracles of God, *Heb.* 5. 12.

Let us consider one another, &c. not forsaking the assemblies of our selves together, as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the, &c. *Heb.* 10. 24, 25.

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified, *1 Pet.* 4. 10, 11.

Eighthly, Of other Acts done in and by these particular Churches, in sending out Messengers to other Churches; and upon Occasions, determining of Controversies in Religious Matters; writing and sending Epistles, and ordering other Affairs. Of their meeting together, in order hereto, and receiving, and hearing such Epistles: The Epistles directed to the whole Body, and they concerned in it.

When tidings of the Gentiles receiving the Gospel, came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem; they sent forth Barnabas,

that he should go as far as Antioch, &c. When the Death was prophesied of, the Disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren who dwelt in Judea. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul, *Acts* 11. 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, 30.

Paul and Barnabas coming to Antioch, gathered the Church together, and rehearsed all that God had done for them, and bow, &c. *Acts* 14. 26, 27.

When the matter of circumcision was in dispute in the Church at Antioch, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders, about this question. And being brought on their way by the church, &c. when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received by the church, and of the Apostles, &c. All the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, &c. Then James spake, &c. Then pleased it the Apostles and elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, &c. and wrote letters by them after this manner: The Apostles, elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are, &c. It seems good to us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, &c. it seems good to the holy Ghost, and to us, &c. They came to Antioch, and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the Epistle, *Acts* 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, 13, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30.

If then ye have judgment of things pertaining to this life, let them to judge who are least esteemed in the Church, *1 Cor.* 6. 4.

When I come, whomsoever you shall approve by letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem, *1 Cor.* 16. 3.

We have sent with him the brother, &c. who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us, with this grace (or gift), &c. Whether any do enquire, &c. of our brethren, they are the messengers of the Churches, *2 Cor.* 8. 18, 19, 23.

I suppose it necessary to send unto you Epaphroditus, &c. your messenger, and he who ministered to my wants, *Phil.* 2. 25.

When this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, take heed to the ministry which thou hast received of the Lord, that thou fulfil it, *Col.* 4. 16, 17.

I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read to all the holy brethren, *1 Thes.* 5. 27.

Salute all them who have the rule over you, and all the Saints, *Heb.* 13. 24.

Peter having written at large to the Saints, speaks distinctly to the elders, thus: To the elders which are among you: I exhort, &c. to feed the flock of God, &c. *1 Pet.* 5. 1, 2, 3.

I wrote to the Church, but Diotrephes who loved to have the pre-eminence among them, received us not: wherefore if I come, I will remem-

ber his deeds, &c. Not content herewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Church. Beloved, follow not that which is evil, *3 John*, v. 9, 10, 11.

John wrote to the seven Churches in Asia distinctly, though they were in one country, and charges each Church with its own guilt, and commends each Church by it self: takes no notice of any power any had over other. He directs his epistles to the Angel of the Church: but the matter he speaks to the whole Church: and concludes, Hear what the spirit saith unto the Churches, *Rev.* 1. 4. *ch.* 2. *ch.* 3.

See more of Church-Acts, in Discipline.

Ninthly, Of the ending of Controversies arising between the Members of the Churches, to avoid going to Law before others.

Are any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the Saints? do ye not know, that the Saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? know ye not, that we shall judge Angels? how much more, things which pertain to this life? &c. See them to judge who are least esteemed in the Church. I speak to your shame, Is it so that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one who shall be able to judge between his brethren: but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? &c. *1 Cor.* 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Tenthly, Of the Relief of the Poor of the Churches, and their Contributions to the Necessity of other Churches, and the Order of it.

AND the multitude of them who believed, were of one heart, &c. Neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own: but they had all things common, &c. Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices, &c. and laid them down at the Apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need, *Acts* 4. 32, 34, 35.

— The price of thy land? While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou? &c. *Acts* 5. 1, 2, 3, 4.

When.

When the number of the disciples were multiplied, there arose a murmuring against the Hebrews, by the Grecians, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations. Whereupon the Church chose Deacons to look to this matter, *Acts 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

The Disciples, every one according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren, *Acts 11. 28, 29, 30.*

Their hands have administered to my necessities, and to them who were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that ye so labouring, ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts 20. 34, 35.*

It hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem, *Rom. 15. 25, 26.*

Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, so do ye; upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gathering when, *1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.*

By the occasion of the forwardness of others, *and* to prove the sincerity of your love: for ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, *and* Not that other men be eased, and you burdened: but by an equality, *2 Cor. 8. 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14.*

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, to let him give, not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver, *and* The administration of this Service, not only supplieth the want of the Saints, but it is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God, *and* They glorify God for your protested subjection to Jesus Christ, *2 Cor. 9. 7, 12, 13.*

If any would not work, neither should he eat, *and* But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing, *2 Thes. 3. 10, 11, 12, 13.*

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents, *and* If any provide not for his own, *and* If any man or woman who believeth, have widows, let them relieve them: and let not the Church be charged, that it may relieve them who are widows indeed, *1 Tim. 5. 4, 8, 16.*

See the Duty of Distributing to the Saints Necessity at large, Chap. 17.

Eleventhly, Of the Officers of particular Churches, their Power, Duty, and Recompence: How they should be Qualified for the Office; and of the Churches Duty to them as such.

I. Of the Officers, Power, Duties, &c.

I Will give you Pastors according to mine heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding, *Jer. 3. 15. ch. 23. 4.*

Thou shalt speak my word unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, *Ezek. 2. 7. Levit. 10. 11.*

I have made thee a watchman, *and* give them warning from me, when I say, *and* thou givest him not warning, *and* his blood will I require at thine hand: yet if thou warn, *and* *Ezek. 3. 17, 18, 19.*

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern between the unclean, and the clean, *and* and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, *and* *Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Jer. 15. 19. Levit. 10. 8, 9, 10.*

Their widows are neglected in the daily ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables, *and* look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, *and* we will give our selves continually to prayer and the ministry of the word, *Acts 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church, *and* he said unto them, *and* Take heed therefore to your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers (*or, Bishops*), to feed the Church of God, *and* I know this, that after my departure, grievous wolves shall enter, *and* therefore watch, *and* I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak: and remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive, *Acts 20. 17, 18, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35.*

Let us wait on our ministring; or he who teacheth, on teaching: or he who exhorteth, on exhortation, *and* he who ruleth, with diligence, *and* *Rom. 12. 7, 8.*

It is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful, *1 Cor. 4. 2.*

God hath set some in the Church: first Apostles, secondly Prophets, thirdly Teachers, *and* helps, governments, *1 Cor. 12. 28.*

He gave some Apostles, some Prophets, some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ; till we all come into the unity of the faith, *and* *Ephes. 4. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

To all the Saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons, *Phil. 1. 1.*

Say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it, *Col. 4. 17.*

If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work: a Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife: vigilant, sober, of good behaviour (*or, modest*); given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no striker, nor greedy of filthy lucre, but patient: not a brawler, not covetous: one who ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all.

all.

all gravity: for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God? not a novice (*or, one newly come to the faith*), left being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre, holding the mystery of faith in a pure conscience: let these also first be proved, then let them use the office, &c. husband of one wife, ruling their children well, and their own house, 1 Tim. 3. 1, to v. 13.

If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good minister, &c. but refuse profane and old, &c. Be thou an example to believers in word, in conversation, in charity, &c. give attendance unto reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, &c. meditate on these things: give thyself wholly unto them, &c. take heed to thyself and thy doctrine, 1 Tim. 4. 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16.

Rebuke not an elder, but admonish him, as a father, and the younger men as brethren, the elder women, &c. Let the elders who rule well, &c. especially they who labour in the word and doctrine, 1 Tim. 5. 1, 17.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane and vain babbling, 1 Tim. 6. 20.

I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, &c. 2 Tim. 1. 6, 7.

The things thou hast heard of me, among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also, &c. a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word, &c. shun profane and vain babblings, &c. The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men: apt to teach, patient (*or, forbearing*), in meekness instructing them who oppose themselves, if God peradventure, &c. 2 Tim. 2, 2, 15, 16, 23, 24, 25.

Ordain Elders in every City, &c. If any be blameless, &c. not accused of riot, or unruly; for a Bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine; no striker, not given to filthy lucre, but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught: that he may be able by found doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gain-sayers, Titus 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Shewing thyself a pattern, &c. in doctrine, uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, &c. sound speech which cannot be condemned, &c. these things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority, Titus 2. 7, 8, 15.

Them who have the rule, &c. watch for your souls, as they who must give account, Heb. 13. 17.

Is any sick, &c. call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over them, &c. James 5. 14.

The Elders who are among you, I exhort, &c. feed the flock of God, which is among you (*or as much as in you is*); taking the oversight thereof,

not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; neither as being lords (*or, over-ruling*) over God's heritage, but being examples of the flock, 1 Pet. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence, received us not, 3 John. v. 9, 10.

See more in Gospel-Preachers in general, Chap. 26.

II. Complaints of, and Threatnings against Evil Officers, or Ministers of the Church.

HIS watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs: they cannot bark, sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber: yea, they are greedy dogs who can never have enough, and they are shepherds who cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter: come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as to day, Isa. 56. 10, 11, 12.

The Priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they who handled the law, knew me not: the Pastors also transgressed against me, &c. Therefore I will yet plead, &c. Jer. 2. 8, 9.

The Prophets prophetic failly, and the Priests bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? Jer. 5. 30, 31.

From the Prophet unto the Priest, every one dealt failly: they have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, &c. when, &c. Jer. 6. 13, 14. ch. 8. 10, 11.

The Pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered, Jer. 10. 21.

Many Pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion, &c. Jer. 12. 10, 11.

Wo unto the Pastors who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the Lord: therefore thus saith the Lord, &c. against the Pastors who feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, &c. The Prophets, &c. They strengthen the hands of evil-doers, so that none do return from his wickedness, Jer. 23. 1, 2.

The Priests and the Prophets advise to put Jeremiah to death, because he told them what God spake, Jer. 26. 10, 11, 16.

Her Priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean, and the clean, Ezek. 22. 26.

Wo to the shepherds of Israel who do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flock? ye eat the fat, and ye clothe your selves with the wool, &c. ye feed not the flock: the diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which

was

was sick, &c. but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled, *Ezek.* 34. 2, 3, 4, 8, 10.

The priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, &c. therefore shall Zion, &c. be plowed, *Micah* 3. 11.

Her priests have done violence to the law, polluted the sanctuary, *Zeph.* 3. 4.

We to the *Mol*-shepherd, who leaveth the flock: the sword shall be upon his, &c. *Zech.* 11. 17.

O priests, who despise my name, &c. ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar, &c. If ye offer the blind, and the lame, (ye say,) it is not evil, &c. *Mal.* 1. 6, 7, 8.

The priests lips should keep knowledge, &c. But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, &c. therefore have I also made you contemptible, &c. before the people, *Mal.* 2. 7, 8, 9.

He who is an hireling, &c. seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep, &c. *John* 10. 12, 13.

III. The Church's Duty towards their Officers, and such other who labour among them.

Provide neither gold nor silver, &c. for the work-man is worthy of his meat, *Matth.* 10. 9, 10.

They all wept sore, &c. sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more, *Acts* 26. 37, 38.

If the Gentiles are made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things, *Rom.* 15. 27.

Have we no power to eat and drink? &c. to forbear working? &c. Who goeth to warlike at any time, at his own charges? &c. Say I these things as a man? or faith not the law the same also? Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox which treadeth out the corn, &c. Doth God take care for oxen? or faith he it not altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, &c. If we have sown unto you in spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? &c. Nevertheless, we have not used this power, &c. lest we should hinder the gospel. Do ye not know, that they who minister about holy things, live (or, feed) of the things of the temple? &c. Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they who preach the gospel, should live of the gospel, *1 Cor.* 9. 4, 5, 6, to 15.

Know the house of Stephanus, &c. that you submit your selves unto such, and to every one who helpeth with us, and labourerth, *1 Cor.* 16. 15, 16.

Ye received me as an Angel, &c. Am I therefore become your enemy, because I told you the truth? *Gal.* 4. 14, 15, 16.

Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him who teacheth, in all good things, *Gal.* 6. 6.

Praying always, &c. and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, &c. *Ephes.* 6. 18, 19. *1 Thes.* 5. 25. *2 Thes.* 3. 1, 2.

I suppose it necessary to send unto you, Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, &c. but your messenger, &c. Receive him therefore in the Lord, with all gladness; and hold such in reputation, (or, honour such,) because for the work of Christ, &c. *Philip.* 2. 25, 21, 29, 30.

Ye sent once and again unto my necessity; not because I desire a gift, but I desire fruit that may abound to your account, &c. I received the things sent from you, an odour of a sweet-smelling sacrifice, acceptable and pleasing to God, *Philip.* 4. 15, to 19.

We beseech you, brethren, to know them who labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you: and esteem them very highly in love, for their work-sake, *1 Thes.* 5. 12, 13.

Let the elders who rule well, be counted worthy of double honour; especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, &c. The labourer is worthy of his hire. Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses, *1 Tim.* 5. 17, 18, 19.

Remember them who have the rule over you; who have spoken to you the word of God: whose faith follow, &c. Obey them who have the rule over you, (or, guide you,) and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, &c. Pray for such, &c. Salute all them who have the rule over you, *Heb.* 13. 7, 17, 18, 24.

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church, and let them pray over them, *James* 5. 14, 15.

Likewise ye younger, submit your selves to the elder, *1 Pet.* 5. 5.

IV. Of the Election and Ordination of Officers in Churches.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron, and his sons with him, &c. and gather thou all the congregation together, &c. And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, &c. and said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them, &c. *Levit.* 8. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together: and thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord, and the children of Israel shall put their hands, &c. *Num.* 8. 9, 11.

Peter

Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number about an hundred and twenty,) &c. Wherefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, &c. must one be ordained, to be a witness with us, &c. And they appointed two, &c. And they prayed, and said, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men; shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, &c. And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven, *Acts* 1. 15, 21, 27.

Then the twelve called the multitude, &c. and said, &c. Brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, &c. whom we may appoint over this business, &c. And the saying pleaded the multitude: and they chose Stephen, &c. *Acts* 6. 2, 3, 5, 6.

And when they had ordained them elders by suffrage in every Church, and had prayed, with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, *Acts* 14. 22, 23.

For this cause left I thee in Crete, &c. And ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed, *Titus* 1. 5.

Twelfthly, Of Laying on of Hands upon the several Occasions, and to the several Ends in Scripture mentioned.

BRing forth him who hath cursed, &c. let all who heard him, lay their hands on his head, *Levit.* 24. 14.

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the children of Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites, *Numb.* 8. 9, 10.

Moses set Joshua before the congregation, and he laid his hands upon him, and, &c. *Numb.* 27. 18, 19, 22, 23.

Joshua, &c. was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him, *Deut.* 34. 9.

They chose Stephen, &c. whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands upon them, *Acts* 6. 5, 6.

Peter and John prayed, and laid their Hands on Disciples, and they received the Holy Ghost, *Acts* 8. 17.

The Prophets and Teachers at Antioch, by the Command of the Holy Ghost to separate Paul and Barnabas, &c. did pray, and fast, and lay their Hands upon them, *Acts* 13. 1, 2, 3.

Paul hinding disciples, &c. And when Paul had laid his hands on them, the Holy Ghost, &c. *Acts* 19. 1, 6.

Paul prayed, and laid hands on Publius, his father, and healed him, being sick, *Acts* 28. 8.

Neglect not the gift, &c. given thee, &c. with laying on of the hands of the presbytery, 1 *Tim.* 4. 14.

Lay hands suddenly on no man: neither be partaker of other men's sins, 1 *Tim.* 5. 22.

Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of hands, 2 *Tim.* 1. 6.

Not laying again the foundation of repentance, &c. of laying on of hands, *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

Thirteenthly, Of the several Ordinances of Christ, to be observed in and by the Churches of Christ, and elsewhere.

THE earth is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, &c. *Isa.* 24. 5.

And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, &c. And they continuing daily, with one accord, in the temple, *Acts* 2. 41, 42, 46.

And now I praise you, brethren, that you, &c. keep the ordinances, as they were delivered unto you, 1 *Cor.* 11. 2.

I. Prayers.

These all continued with one accord, in prayer and supplication, with the women, &c. *Acts* 1. 14.

And they continued, &c. and in prayers, *Acts* 2. 42.

See Prayers at large, Chap. 16.
See Praising at large, *Ibid.*

II. Reading, Teaching and Preaching of the Word of God, Prophecyng.

Thou shalt set a king over thee, &c. He shall write him a copy of this law in a book, &c. he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord, *Deut.* 17. 15, 18, 19. 20. 2 *Kings* 22. 11.

When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing. Gather the people together; men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates; that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: and their children, who have not known, may hear, and come to fear the Lord, &c. *Deut.* 31. 11, 12, 13.

Joshua read all the words of the law, the blessings and curses, according unto all which is written in the book of the law: there was not a word of all which Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers who were conversant among them, *Josh.* 8. 34, 35.

Jehoshaphat

Jehoshaphat sent to his Princes, to Benhail, &c. to teach in the cities of Judah, and with them Elishama, &c. Priests, and they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them: and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people, 2 *Chron.* 17. 7, 8, 9.

And Ezra the Priest brought the law before the Congregation, &c. and he read therein, &c. from the morning until the mid-day, &c. Also Joshua and Bani, &c. and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law, and the people stood in their place: so they read in the book of the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading, *Nehem.* 8. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. *ch.* 13. 1.

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make them known to their children, &c. that they might set their hope in God, &c. *Psal.* 78. 5, 6, 7.

Blessed is the man who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors: for whoso findeth me, findeth life, *Prov.* 8. 34, 35.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who bringeth good tidings, who publisheth peace, &c. and publisheth salvation, &c. *Isa.* 52. 7. *Nahem.* 1. 15.

The prophet who hath a dream, let him tell a dream: and he who hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully; what is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord? *Jer.* 23. 28, 29.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whither they will hear, or whether they will forbear, *Ezek.* 2. 7.

They shall wander from sea to sea, &c. to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it, *Amos* 8. 12.

And the Gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the earth, and then shall the end, &c. *Matth.* 24. 14.

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, &c. teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, *Matth.* 28. 19, 20.

The parable of the sower opened by Christ to be the word preached, *Mark* 4. 14, 15, 16, &c. *Luke* 8. 11.

Whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust from under your feet for a testimony against them, *Mark* 6. 11. *Luke* 10. 16. *Matth.* 10. 11, 12, 13.

Jesus, &c. as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath-day, and stood up to read: and there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet *Isaias*; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, The spirit of the Lord is upon me, &c. and he closed the book, and gave it again to the minister, and sat down, &c. and he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears, &c. and all, &c. wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, &c. *Luke* 4. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 32.

Jesus went through every City, &c. preaching, and shewing the glad tidings, &c. *Luke* 8. 1.

Jesus said, &c. Ought not Christ to have suffered, &c.? And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself, &c. then opened he their understandings, &c. *Luke* 24. 26, 27, 45.

I pray, &c. for them also who shall believe in me through their word, *John* 17. 20.

When the Apostles were commanded not to preach Christ, they said, whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you, more than unto God, judge ye, *Acts* 4. 18. 19. *ch.* 5. 28.

Go stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life: and when, &c. And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach, and to preach Jesus Christ, *Acts* 5. 20, 42.

The Eunuch reading the Prophet *Isaias*, Philip came to him, &c. and opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus; he believed, &c. *Acts* 8. 27, 28, to the 38.

We are here all present before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God: while Peter was preaching Christ, the holy Ghost fell on all them who heard, *Acts* 10. 33, 44. *ch.* 2. 37, 38, &c.

Call for Simon, &c. who shall tell thee words whereto thou and all thy household shall be saved, *Acts* 11. 13, 14.

When Paul and his company came to Antioch, he went into the Synagogue, &c. and after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the Synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on: Then Paul stood up, and preached, &c. *Acts* 13. 13, 14, 15, 16, &c.

Then spake the Lord to Paul, &c. speak, and hold not thy peace, for I have much people in this City: and he continued there, &c. teaching the word of God among them, *Acts* 18. 9, 10, 11.

Paul went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the Kingdom of God, but when divers were hardened, and believed not, &c. he separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus, and this continued by the space of two years: so that all they who dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord, *Acts* 19. 8, 9, 10, 20.

Now brethren, I commend you to God, and the word of his grace, which is able, &c. *Acts* 20. 32.

I have appeared unto thee, &c. to make thee a minister, &c. the Gentiles to whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, *Acts* 26. 16, 17, 18.

And Paul dwelt two years in his own hired house, and received all who came in unto him: preaching the Kingdom of God and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, *Acts* 28. 23, 30, 31. *ch.* 9. 22. *ch.* 18. 28. *ch.* 11. 20, 21.

I am ready to preach the Gospel, &c. for I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation, &c. *Rom. 1. 15, 16. 2 Thess. 2. 14.*

How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach except they be sent, &c.? so then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God, *Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. Titus 1. 3.*

Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel, &c. for the preaching of the cross is to them who perish, foolishness: but unto us who are saved, it is the power of God, &c. It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them who believe, &c. *1 Cor. 1. 17, 18, 21, 23, 24. ch. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4.*

My preaching was not with the enticing words of mans wisdom, &c. but that which the holy Ghost, &c. *1 Cor. 2. 4, 5, 13.*

In Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel, *1 Cor. 4. 15.*

Every man praying or prophesying having his head covered, dishonoureth his head, *1 Cor. 11. 4.*

He who prophesyeth, speaketh unto men to edification, exhortation, and comfort, &c. he edifieth the Church, &c. *1 Cor. 14. 3, 4.*

Who hath made us able ministers of the new Testament, &c. if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones, was glorious; so, &c. how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious, &c.? *2 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.*

The ministry of reconciliation: to wit, that God was in Christ, &c. we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christs stead be ye reconciled unto God, *2 Cor. 5. 18, 19, 20.*

And he gave some Apostles, &c. for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body, until, &c. *Ephes. 4. 11, 12, 13, 14.*

The Apostle rejoiced that Christ was preached, although some did it not uprightly, *Phil. 1. 15, 16, 18.*

When this Epistle is read amongst you, cause it to be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans, &c. *Colos. 4. 16.*

Ye received the word of God which ye heard of us: ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, &c. *1 Thess. 2. 13, 16. Ephes. 1. 13. Colos. 1. 6.*

Despise not prophesyings, *1 Thess. 5. 20.*

Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine, *1 Tim. 4. 13.*

I charge thee, &c. preach the word: be instant in season, and out of season: reprove, &c. *2 Tim. 4. 1, 2, 3.*

If the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, &c. how shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them who heard, &c.? *Heb. 2. 2, 3.*

For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them who heard (or, because they were not united by faith to) it, *Heb. 4. 2.*

I beseech you brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written, &c. *Heb. 13. 22.*

Of his own will begat he us by the word of truth, &c. wherefore my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, &c. receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls: but be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, &c. *James 1. 18, 19, 21, 22, 23.*

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, &c. and this is the word which by the Gospel is preached unto you, *1 Pet. 1. 23, 25.*

As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby, *1 Pet. 2. 2.*

If any man speak, let him speak as the Oracles of God, *1 Pet. 4. 11.*

I will not be negligent to put you in remembrance always of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth: yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance, *2 Pet. 1. 12, 13. ch. 3. 1, 2. Jude ver. 5.*

That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly, our fellowship is with the father and with his son Jesus Christ, *1 John 1. 3.*

Blessed is he who readeth, and they who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, *Revel. 1. 3.*

See Ministers of the Gospel in general, Chap. 26.
See gifts of the members of Churches before.
See of the word of God, Chap. 1.

III. Baptisms.

GOD said unto Abram, Thou shalt keep my covenant, &c. Every man child among you shall be circumcised, &c. and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you, &c. Abram took Ishmael his son, and all who were born in his house, &c. and circumcised the flesh, &c. And Abraham was ninety and nine years old when he was circumcised, &c. and Ishmael his son 13 years old when he was circumcised, *Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 23, 24, 25.*

Suffer little children and forbid them not to come unto me, for of such is the kingdom of Heaven: and he laid his hands on them, *Matth. 19. 13, 14, 15.*

Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost, *Matth. 28. 19.*

John said, I indeed baptize you with water: but one mightier than I, cometh, &c. he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost and with fire, *Luke 3. 16. Acts 11. 15, 16. John 1. 26, 31, 33. Acts 1. 5.*

Jesus

Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples, *John* 4. 1, 2.

Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins: for the promise is unto you, and to your children, &c. then they who gladly received the word, were baptized, *Acts* 2. 38, 39, 41. *ch.* 22. 26.

But when they believed, &c. they were baptized both men and women, &c. Simon was baptized, &c. The Eunuch said, Here is water, what hinders me to be baptized? and Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou maist, &c. they went down into the water, and he baptized him, *Acts* 8. 12, 13, 36, 37, 38.

Saul arose, and was baptized, *Acts* 9. 18. *chap.* 22. 16.

Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, who have received the holy Ghost as well as we? and he commanded them to be baptized in the name, &c. *Acts* 10. 47, 48.

Who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved, *Acts* 11. 14.

Lydia, &c. whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul: and when she was baptized and her household, &c. believe on the Lord Jesus and thou shalt be saved, thou and thine house, &c. and he took them the same hour, &c. and was baptized, he, and all his straightway, *Acts* 16. 14, 15, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.

Some who were baptized with John's baptism, were baptized again, *Acts* 19. 3, 4, 5.

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death, buried, &c. *Rom.* 6. 3, 4.

I baptized also the house of Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I, &c. *1 Cor.* 1. 16.

The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the believing wife: and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the believing husband, otherwise were your children unclean: but now they are holy, *1 Cor.* 7. 14.

Leaving the principles, &c. of the doctrine of Baptisms, *Heb.* 6. 1, 2.

The ark wherein few, &c. were saved by water: the like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us: not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ, *1 Pet.* 3. 20, 21.

IV. Breaking of Bread, or, the Lord's Supper.

THE Passover instituted: and all the directions about it, *Exod.* 12.

The doubt, whether one unclean might eat the passover resolved by God unto Moses, *Numb.* 9. 6, 7, &c.

The people not prepared, yet did eat: Hezekiah prayed for them, *2 Chr.* 30. 18, 19.

As they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples, and

said, Take, eat, this is my body: and he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it, for this is my blood of the new Testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins: but he said unto them, I will not drink it henceforth, &c. and when they had sung, &c. *Matth.* 26. 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

They all drank of the cup, *Mark* 14. 23.

He fate down, and the twelve Apostles with him, &c. He took the cup and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves, &c. And he took bread and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, which is shed for you, *Luke* 22. 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

When Judas had received the sop at supper, he went immediately out, *John* 13. 26, 30.

And they continued stedfastly, &c. in breaking of bread, *Acts* 2. 42.

Upon the first day of the week when the Disciples came together to break bread, &c. Paul preached to them, &c. in the upper chamber where they were gathered together, &c. When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, &c. *Acts* 20. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, &c. let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, &c. but with the unleavened bread of sincerity, *1 Cor.* 5. 7, 8.

The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? for we being many, are one bread and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread, &c. ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of devils: ye cannot, &c. *1 Cor.* 10. 16, 17, 21, 22.

When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper: (or, ye cannot eat): for in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken: what, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the Church of God, and shame them that have not (or, are poor)? for I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in (or, for a) remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, this do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me: for as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew, (or shew ye) the Lord's death till he come: wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, &c. he who eateth, &c. unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body, &c. When ye come

H h 2 together

together to eat, tarry one for another: and if any man hunger, let him eat at home, 1 Cor. 11. 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34.

He who spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he who loveth him, &c. Prov. 13. 24.
Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself: and discover not a secret to another (or, the secret of another), Prov. 25. 9.

V. Discipline, Church-Censures, or removing of Scandals.

IF a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known of it: if he do not utter it, then shall he bear his iniquity, *Levit. 5. 1.*

If there were a leper in the camp of Israel, he was to be pronounced unclean, and his habitation without the camp alone, *Levit. 13. 44, 45.*

When he was to be brought into the camp again, he was first to be pronounced clean by the Priests, after he had viewed him and offered sacrifices for him, and performed other things: so for other uncleannesses, they were to be separated from the congregation, &c. and so brought in again, *Levit. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. ch. 15. Matth. 8. 4.*

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him (or, that thou bear not sin for him), *Levit. 19. 17.*

If the people of the land do any way hide their eyes from the man when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not; then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, *Levit. 20. 3, 4, 5.*

The Priests or people who were unclean, &c. by any uncleannesses, were not to eat or touch the holy things, that they might not prophane the holy name of the Lord: if they did before they were cleansed, they were to be cut off from the presence of God: no stranger was to eat of the holy thing, *Levit. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15.*

Put out of the camp every leper, and every one who hath an issue, &c. both male and female shall ye put out, &c. that they defile not their camp in the midst whereof I dwell: and the children of Israel did so, &c. *Numb. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4. Deut. 23. 14. Numb. 5. 3.*

Uzziah the king was a leper; and being in the temple, the Priests thrust him out from thence, &c. he dwelt in a several house, being a leper: for he was cut off from the house of the Lord, 2 *Chron. 26. 19, 20, 21.*

The people of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the land, &c. for they have taken of their daughters, &c. so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people, &c. yea, the hand of the princes and rulers have been chief in this trespass, &c. *Ezra 9. 1, 2.*

They read in the book of Moses, &c. that the Ammonites, &c. should not come into the congregation of God for ever, &c. Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude, *Nehem. 13. 23.*

Open rebuke is better than secret love, *Pro. 27. 5.*
If thou take forth the precious from the vile: thou shalt be as my mouth, *Jer. 15. 19.*

Her Priests have violated my law, and have prophaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane: neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, *Ezek. 22. 26.*

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern between the unclean and the clean, *Ezek. 44. 23.*

Ephraim hath mixed himself among the people, &c. a cake not turned, *Hosai 7. 8.*

Jesus said unto Peter, &c. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven, *Matth. 16. 18, 19.*

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee: if he will hear thee, thou shalt gain thy brother: but if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established: and if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican; verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, &c. *Matth. 18. 15, 16, 17, 18. Joh. 20. 21, 22, 23.*

If thy brother trespass, &c. rebuke him: and if he repent, forgive him, &c. if seven times a day, *Luke 17. 3, 4.*

I beseech you brethren, mark them who cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them: for they are such who serve not our Lord Jesus, but their own bellies, &c. *Rom. 16. 17, 18.*

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such, &c. and ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he who hath done this deed, might have been taken away from among you, &c. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus, &c. know ye not that a little leaven leavens the whole lump, &c.? I wrote to you in an Epistle, not to keep company with fornicators, yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, &c. But if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, &c. with such a one, no not to eat: for what have I to do with them who are without? do not ye judge them who are within, &c.? therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person, 1 Cor. 5.

Sufficient

Sufficient to such a man was this punishment (*or, censure*) which was inflicted of many: so that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, &c. wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love to him, &c. to whom ye forgive any thing, I also forgive, 2 Cor. 2. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, &c. What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness, &c? Are ye not the temple of the living God, &c? come out from among them, and touch no unclean thing, &c. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

When Paul had written to the Galatians about some who troubled them, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ, &c. had preached the circumcision, &c. he said to them, Ye did run well, who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth? this persuasion cometh not from him who calleth you: a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump: I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he who troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be, &c. I would they were even cut off who trouble you: for brethren, ye have been called to liberty, Gal. 1. 6, 7, 8. Gal. 5. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

If any man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness: considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted, Gal. 6. 1.

Have no fellowship with unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them: for it is a shame even to speak of such things, &c. Ephes. 5. 11, 12.

Now we exhort (*or beseech*) you brethren, warn them who are unruly, 1 Thess. 5. 14.

Now we command you brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother who walketh disorderly, and not after the traditions which he received of us: for your selves know how ye ought to follow us, &c. Some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, &c. If any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note (*or, signify*) that man, and have no company with him; that he may be ashamed; yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish

him as a brother, 2 Thess. 3. 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15.

Holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they learn not to blaspheme, 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.

Rebuke not an Elder, but treat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity, &c. Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before (*or, under*) two or three witnesses: them who sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear, 1 Tim. 5. 1, 2, 19, 20.

Men of corrupt minds, &c. from such withdraw thy self, 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.

A man who is an heretic, after the first and second admonition reject, knowing, that he who is such, is subverted and inneth, being condemned of himself, Tit. 3. 10, 11.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, &c. looking diligently, lest any man fall (*or, fall from*) the grace of God: lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled: lest there be any fornicator or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel, &c. Heb. 12. 14, 15, 16.

I know thy works, &c. and how thou canst not bear them who are evil: and thou hast tried them who say there are Apostles, and are not, and thou hast found them liars, &c. The Church in Pergamus, &c. I have a few things against thee, because thou hast them, them who hold the doctrine of Balaam, &c. So also hast thou them who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which things I hate, &c. The Church of Thyatira, &c. I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols, &c. All the Churches shall know, that I am he who searcheth the heart, &c. Revel. 2. 2, 14, 15, 20, 23.

See Rebuke and Reproof, Chap. 17

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Hypocrites and Hypocrisie: The Spirits and Practices of such who are very Formal and Earnest in the External part of Worship and Profession, and in a show for God, yet high in their Opposition of Christ, the Truth of the Gospel, and Power of Godliness in others.

THE hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for the father seeketh such to worship him. God is a spirit, and they who worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth, John 4. 23, 24.

They are not all Israel who are of Israel: nei-

ther because they are the seed of Abraham, are all children, &c. Rom. 9. 6, 7.

Abel offered unto God a more acceptable sacrifice than Cain: Cain was therefore angry, and slew his brother, Gen. 4. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Hev. 11. 4.

Abolom pretended to justice, and to pay a vow: which he had vowed to the Lord in Hebron: but

but he purposed to steal away the hearts of the people, and to rebel against the king, and advance himself into the throne, 2 *Sam.* 15. 1, to v. 11.

Ahaziah the king, when rebuked by Elijah for departing from God, and sending to an idol, gives order to his soldiers to fetch Elijah; and though one company and another were consumed with fire, yet he sent again, 2 *Kings* 1. 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

Jehu met Jehonadab, and said unto him, Is thine heart right as my heart? &c. and he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord, &c. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, &c. 2 *Kings* 10. 15, 16, 25, 26, 27, 29, 31.

Ahaziah, &c. did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart, 2 *Chron.* 25. 1, 2.

What is the hope of the hypocrite? &c. will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God? *Job* 27. 8, 10.

The hypocrites in heart, &c. they cry not when he bindeth them, *Job* 36. 13.

They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart do they speak, *Psal.* 12. 2. *Pf.* 62. 4. *Prov.* 23. 7.

They speak peace to their neighbour, but mischief in their hearts, *Psal.* 28. 3. *Pf.* 55. 21.

When he slew them, then they sought him early: and they returned and enquired early after God, and they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer; nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongue: for their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant, *Psal.* 78. 34, 35, 36, 37. *Isa.* 26. 16. *Hosea* 11. 12.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, *Prov.* 12. 15.

There is a generation who are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness, *Prov.* 30. 12.

This people draw near to me with their mouth, and with their lips they honour me, but have removed their heart far from me: and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men, *Isa.* 29. 13. *ech.* 48. 1, 2.

Shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins: yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation who did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinances of their God; they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God: Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest it not? have we afflicted our soul, and thou talkest no knowledge? Behold in the day of your fast you find pleasures, and exact all your labours, &c. ye fast for strife, &c. *Isa.* 58. 1, 2, &c.

I have spread out my hands all the day long to a rebellious people, &c. who provoke me to anger continually, &c. who say, Stand by thyself, come

not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose, *Isa.* 65. 2, 3, 4, 5.

Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, *Jer.* 3. 10.

Thus saith the Lord, &c. Amend your ways, &c. trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words which cannot profit: Will ye steal, murder, &c. and come and stand before me in this house which is called by my name? &c. *Jer.* 7. 3, 4, 8, 9, 10. *Ezek.* 23. 38, 39. *Matth.* 3. 8, 9, 10.

Egypt, &c. are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel uncircumcised in heart, *Jer.* 9. 26.

Thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins, *Jer.* 12. 2.

Judah said, Pray for us to the Lord, &c. that the Lord thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do, &c. We will obey the voice of the Lord, &c. But Jeremy afterwards said, O ye remnant of Judah, &c. Ye dissembled in your hearts (or, have used deceit against your souls), when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us, &c. We will do, &c. ye have not obeyed the voice of God, nor any thing, &c. *Jer.* 42. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 19, 20, 21.

And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people; and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness, &c. thou art unto them as a very lovely song, &c. for they hear thy words, but they do them not, *Ezek.* 33. 31, 32. *Luke* 12. 1, 2.

O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as an early dew it goeth away, *Hosea* 6. 4.

They have not cried to me with their heart, &c. they return not to the most high, &c. *Hosea* 7. 14, 16.

The heads judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, &c. yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? &c. *Micah* 3. 11.

When ye fast, Did ye at all fast unto me? &c. Did ye not eat? &c. *Lech.* 7. 5, 6.

Herod sent to seek Christ under pretence of worshipping him: but he designed to kill him, *Mat.* 2. 3, 5, 8, 16.

When thou dost thine alms, do not found a trumpet before thee as the hypocrites do in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men, &c. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men, &c. Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast, *Mat.* 6. 2, 5, 16.

Why beholdest thou the mote which is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? or, how wilt thou say to thy brother,

ther, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye, and behold a beam in thine own eye? thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, &c. Not every one who saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, &c. Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? &c. then I will profess, I never knew you, *Mat. 7. 3, 4, 5, 21, 22, 23. Luke 13. 26, 27.*

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath a devil; the Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, behold a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, and a friend of Publicans and sinners, *Mat. 11. 18, 19.*

When the Pharisees saw the disciples plucking corn on the Sabbath-day, they said, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath-day. Jesus said, Have ye not read, &c. how that on the Sabbath-days, the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? &c. They asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath-day? that they might accuse him, &c. then he cured the man, &c. Then the Pharisees went out and held a council against him, that they might destroy him, &c. They said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of Devils, *Matth. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 24. John 5. 16.*

The stony-ground, &c. is one who hath not root in himself, but temporal, persecution ariseth he is offended, &c. They said of Christ, Is not this the Carpenter's son, &c. whence then hath this man all these things? and they were offended in him, *Mat. 13. 22, 54, 55, 56, 57.*

Then there came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, &c. saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the Elders, for they wash not their hands when they eat bread? But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment by your traditions? for God commanded, saying, Honour thy father, &c. but ye say, &c. thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition: ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesie of you, saying, This people draw near to me with their mouth, &c. but their heart is far from me, *Matth. 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Mark 7. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.*

The young rich man had observed much of the law; yet when Christ had said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor: he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions, &c. Many who are first shall be last, and the last shall be first, *Mat. 19. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 30.*

Those who agreed for wages, murmur, because those who did not agree, nor do so much work as they, had alike wages freely given them, *Mat. 20. 1, 2, to v. 15.*

When the chief Priests and Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of

David; they were sore displeased, &c. And when he was come into the temple, the chief Priests and the Elders, &c. came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? When Christ had put forth the parable of the vineyard, and the chief Priests had heard this parable, they perceived that he spake of them: but when they sought to lay hands on him, &c. *Mat. 21. 15, 23, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 45, 46.*

Then went the Pharisees and took counsel how they might intangle him in his talk, &c. asked him, Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not? &c. Jesus said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? &c. *Matth. 22. 15, 16, 17, 18. John 8. 3, 4, 5, &c. Luke 6. 7. ch. 11. 53, 54. ch. 20. 20, 21, 22.*

The Scribes and Pharisees, &c. they say, and do not: for they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on men's shoulders, but will not move them with one of their fingers: but all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men Rabbi, Rabbi, &c. But wo unto you Scribes, Pharisees, hypocrites: ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them who are coming, to go in, &c. Ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers, &c. Ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell, &c. Blind guides! who say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor, &c. Ye pay tythe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith, &c. strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel, &c. Ye make clean the outside of the cup, &c. but within they are full of extortion and excess: ye outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy, *Mat. 23. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31.*

The chief Priest, and the Scribes, &c. consulted that they might take Jesus and kill him, &c. Judas betrayed Christ with a kiss, &c. The chief Priests, &c. sought false witnesses against Jesus, to put him to death, *Matth. 26. 3, 4, 49, 59. Luke 4. 28, 29.*

Judas said to the high Priests, &c. I have sinned in betraying innocent blood: and they said, What is that to us? look thou to that, &c. they persuaded the multitude to ask Barabbas and destroy Jesus (when the governor would have released Jesus); they said, Let his blood be upon us and our children, &c. They mocked him, and said, He trusted in God, let him deliver him now, &c. and notwithstanding all the wonders at his death, which made the Centurion say,

Truly,

Truly, this was the Son of God; yet the chief priests, &c. came to Pilate, and said, &c. That deceiver said, &c. desired, and set a watch upon the sepulchre, *Matth.* 27. 3, 4, 17, 18, 19, 20, 24, 25, 41, 42, 43, 53, 54, 62, 63, 64, 66. *Mark* 15. 10, 11, 14, 29, 31, 32.

When they were convinced that Christ was risen, they gave large money to the soldiers to hide it with a lie, and promised the soldiers to secure them, *Matth.* 28. 11, 12, 15.

Herod heard John gladly, and did many things; *Mark* 6. 20.

But the Pharisees and Lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (or, within) themselves, being not baptized of him, *Luke* 7. 30.

Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drank in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets: But he shall say, &c. Depart from me ye workers of iniquity, *Luke* 13. 26, 27. *ch.* 15. 7.

Ye are those who justify your selves before men, but God knows your hearts, that which is highly, &c. *Luke* 16. 15.

And he spake this parable unto certain who trusted in themselves, that they were (or, as being) righteous, and despised others. Two went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publican: the Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself; God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, &c. I fast twice in the week: I give tythes, &c. *Luke* 18. 9, 10, 11, 12.

When Jesus went unto Zachæus's house, the Jews murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man who is a sinner: his citizens hated him, and said, They would not have this man reign over them, *Luke* 19. 6, 7, 14.

The chief Priests and Scribes would kill Jesus, &c. Judas offered to betray him; they were glad, and covenanted with him, &c. *Luke* 22. 2, 4, 5.

They accuse Christ before Pilate, saying, We have found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying, That he himself is Christ a king, *Luke* 23. 1, 2.

How can ye believe who receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour which cometh from God only? *John* 5. 43, 44.

Ye seek me not because of the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled, &c. Jesus said, &c. No man can come to me except it were given him of my Father. From that time many of his Disciples went back and walked no more with him, *John* 6. 26, 66, 66.

Some said of Christ, He deceiveth the people: howbeit, no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews, &c. The chief Priests and Pharisees said unto the officers, Why have ye not brought him? the officers answered, Never man spake like this man: then answered them the Pharisees, are ye also deceived? Have any of the Rulers or Pharisees believed on him? but this people who knoweth not the law, are accursed. Nicodemus said, &c. Doth our law judge any man before it hear him,

and know what he doth? And they said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? *John* 7. 12, 13, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52.

This woman was taken in adultery, &c. what sayest thou? This they said, &c. that they might have to accuse him, &c. We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man, &c. Jesus said, &c. Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin, &c. Ye seek to kill me, a man who hath told you the truth, &c. this did not Abraham; ye do the deeds of your father &c. The Jews say, say we not well, thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? *John* 8. 3, 4, 5, 6, 33, 34, 40, 41, 48.

The Pharisees said, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath-day, &c. The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue, &c. They say of Christ, he is a sinner, we are Moses' disciples: as for this fellow we know not whence he is, &c. When they were convinced by the man who had been blind, that Christ must be of God; they say to him, Thou wast altogether born in sin, and dost thou teach us? and they excommunicated him, &c. Christ said to the Pharisees, Ye say, you see, &c. *John* 9. 16, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 41.

Some said of Christ, he hath a devil and is mad, why hear ye him? &c. Not for thy good works do we stone thee, but for blasphemy, &c. *John* 10. 20, 23, 33.

When Lazarus was raised from the dead, the chief Priests and the Pharisees gathered a council; and said, What do we, for this man doth many miracles: let we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him, and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation, &c. from that day forth they took council together to put him to death, *John* 11. 44, 46, 47, 48, 53, 57.

Judas said, Why was not this ointment sold, &c. and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag, &c. The chief Priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death, because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away and believed on Jesus, &c. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him, &c. Among the chief Rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God, *John* 12. 5, 6, 10, 11, 19, 42, 43.

The time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God good service, &c. These things they will do, &c. because they have not known the Father, *John* 16. 2, 3.

Pilate sought to release Jesus; but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cæsar, &c. Pilate said, Shall

Shall I crucifie your King? the chief Priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar, *John* 19. 12, 15.

Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine, &c. Peter said, &c. These men are not drunken as ye suppose, *Acts* 2. 13, 14, 15.

As the Apostles spake unto the people, the Priests and the Captain of the Temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, being grieved that they taught the people, &c. And they laid hands on them, &c. said, By what power, or by what name do ye this? &c. They said, What shall we do with these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all, &c. and we cannot deny it: but that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to man in this name; and they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, &c. *Acts* 4. 1, 2, 3, 7, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Ananias and Saphira brought part of the price, and would have deceived the Holy Ghost, &c. multitudes were added to the Lord: then the high Priests &c. were filled with indignation, and laid their hands on them, and put them in the common prison, &c. They doubted whether these things would grow, &c. Said to the Apostles, Ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us, &c. When the Apostles had said, That God had exalted that Jesus whom they slew, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them, *Acts* 5. 1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 24, 28, 30, 31, 33. *ch.* 7. 54, 55.

When they could not resist the spirit and wisdom by which Stephen spake, then they suborned men, who said, We have heard, &c. and they stirred up the people, &c. and they came upon him and caught him, &c. And they set up false witnesses, *Acts* 6. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Simon when he saw the Apostles through laying on of hands, conferred the Holy Ghost; he offered them money for the like power, &c. was in the gall of bitterness, *Acts* 8. 18, 19, 23.

The next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God: but when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with envy, and spake against the things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming, &c. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them, &c. *Acts* 13. 44, 45, 49, 50.

The unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evilly affected against the brethren, &c. persuaded the people to stone them, *Acts* 14. 2, 19.

When Paul had preached, and many believed; the Jews who believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city in an uproar, &c. They drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These have turned the world upside down, &c.

These do all contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying, That there is another King, one Jesus. The Jews came also to Berea, and stirred up the people, *Acts* 17. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13.

The Jews made an insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law, *Acts* 18. 12, 13.

Paul said, I was zealous towards God, as ye all are at this day: and I persecuted this way unto the death &c. *Acts* 22. 3, 10, 7.

Certain Jews bound themselves under a curse to kill Paul, &c. The chief Priests and Elders agree to help it forward, *Acts* 23. 12, 13, 14. *ch.* 25. 2, 3.

They get an Orator to accuse Paul, thus: We found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens: who also hath gone about to profane the temple, &c. When Paul reasoned of righteousness, &c. Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time: when I have a convenient time I will call for thee, &c. *Acts* 24. 1, 2, 5, 6, 15.

Paul said, I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus, &c. which thing I also did, &c. exceeding mad, *Acts* 26. 9, 10, 11.

The Jews told Paul, That concerning this sect, it was every where spoken against, *Acts* 28. 21.

Behold, thou art called a Jew and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, &c. and art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, &c. Thou therefore who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou who preachest a man shall not steal, dost thou steal? &c. He is not a Jew who is one outwardly: neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh, &c. *Rom* 2. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28.

Israel who followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness: Wherefore, because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumble at that stumbling-stone, *Rom* 9. 31, 32.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God, *Rom* 10. 1, 2, 3.

As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ: for neither they themselves who are circumcised, keep the law: but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh, *Gal* 6. 12, 13.

The Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us (as *ecclesiastical* we are), they please not God, and are contrary unto all men: forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their misdeeds, *1 Thes* 2. 14, 15, 16.

Having

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof, &c. These also resist the truth, &c. 2 Tim. 3. 5, 8.

They profess they know God, but in works they deny him: being abominable and disobedient, and to every good work reprobate (or, void of judgment.) Titus 1. 16.

They went out from us, but they were not of us, &c. they went out that they might be manifest, &c. 1 John 2. 19.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead, &c. I have not found thy work perfect before God, &c. The Church of the Laodiceans, &c. I know thy works, that thou art neither hot nor cold, &c. Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and poor, and blind, and naked, &c. Rev. 3. 1, 2, 14, 15, 17.

See Persecution from Professors, Chap. 22.

See Sincerity, Chap. 16.

See Characters of Saints, Chap. 12.

The great danger of Hypocrite and Formality, and end of Hypocrites.

THE Israelites had sinned; and though they had the Ark amongst them, yet fell before Enemies, 1 Sam. 4.

The hypocrites hope shall perish, whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spiders web: he shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure, Job 8. 13, 14, 15.

He also is my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him, Job 13. 16.

The congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, &c. Job 15. 34.

He who speaketh flattery to his friend, the eyes of his children shall fail, Job 17. 5.

The joy of the hypocrite is but for a moment: though his excellency mount up unto the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, he shall perish for ever like his own dung: They who have seen him, shall say, Where is he? and he shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found. The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more, &c. &c. Job 20. 5, 6, &c.

What is the hope of the hypocrite when he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? Job 27. 8, 9.

The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath, Job 36. 13.

Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days, &c. Psalm 55. 23.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, &c. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath, &c. Isa. 10. 5, 6.

Wo unto them who seek deep to hide their coun-

sel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark; and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth? Isa. 29. 15, 16.

The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites, &c. Who amongst us shall dwell with the devouring fire? &c. Isa. 33. 14.

Behold all ye who kindle a fire, who compass your selves about with sparks; walk in the light of your fire, and in your sparks which ye have kindled: this shall ye have of my hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow, Isa. 50. 11.

I will declare thy righteousness and thy works, for they shall not profit thee, Isa. 57. 12.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, &c. Behold, ye trust in lying words which cannot profit, &c. therefore will I do to this house, &c. wherein ye trust, &c. as I have done to Shiloh, and I will cast you out of my sight, Jer. 7. 4, 8, 9, 10, 11.

I will punish all them who are circumcised, with the uncircumcised. Egypt, &c. all these nations are uncircumcised: and all the house of Israel uncircumcised in the heart, Jer. 9. 25, 26.

Ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, &c. Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, &c. Jer. 42. 19, 20, 21, 22. Isa. 9. 17.

Curst be the deceiver who hath in his flock a male, &c. and sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupt thing, Amos 1. 14.

Think not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father, &c. The ax is laid, &c. 3. 8, 9, 10.

Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is henceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men, &c. I say unto you, That except your righteousness exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven, Matth. 5. 13, 20.

Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, Have we not prophesied in thy name? &c. and then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me ye who work iniquity, Matth. 7. 22, 23. Luke 13. 25, 26, 27.

He heareth the word, &c. receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth but for a while, &c. Matth. 13. 20, 21.

Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up: Let them alone, &c. If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall, &c. Matth. 15. 13, 14.

When Christ found nothing but leaves on the fig-tree, he said, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforth for ever: and presently it withered away, &c. Jesus said to the Priests, &c. Publicans and harlots go into the Kingdom of God before you, Matth. 21. 19, 23, 29, 30, 31.

When the king came, &c. he saw there a man who had not on a wedding-garment: and he said unto

unto him, Friend, how camest thou hither? &c. and he was speechless: then said the king to his servants, Bind him, &c. and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping, &c. *Matth. 22. 11, 12, 13.*

Wo unto the Scribes and Pharisees; Hypocrites, often pronounced, *Matth. 23. 13, 14, 15, 16, 23, 25, 27, 29.*

The foolish Virgins who had no Oil to put into their Lamps, were shut out, *Matth. 25. 8, 9, &c.*

Wl of ever hath not, from him him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have (*or, thinketh he hath*) *Luke 8. 18.*

Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrite, &c. He who knoweth his master's will, and doth not according, shall be beaten with many stripes, *Luke 12. 1, 47. James 4. 17.*

They shall begin to say, We have eat and drank in thy presence, &c. but he shall say, I know you not whence you are: depart from me all ye workers, &c. Ye shall see Abraham, &c. in the kingdom of God, and you thrust out, *Luke 13. 25, 26, 27, 28.*

Ye are they who justify your selves, but God knows your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God, *Luke 16. 15.*

Every branch which beareth not fruit in me, he taketh away, *John 15. 2.*

Ananias and Saphira, both smote with death for their hypocrisy, *Acts 5. 5, 10.*

They are not all Israel, who are of Israel, &c. *Rom. 9. 6, 7. ch. 2. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 1, 10 6.*

The wrath of God is revealed from heaven against, &c. men who hold the truth in unrighteousness, *Rom. 1. 18.*

If a man thinketh himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, *Gal. 6. 3.*

A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways, *James 1. 8.*

The Jews, &c. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost, *1 Thes. 2. 16.*

See Sincerity, Chap. 16.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Conscience.

AND it came to pass afterwards, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt: and he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, &c. *1 Sam. 24. 5, 6.*

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people: and David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done, *2 Sam. 24. 10. ch. 12. 13.*

When Jotham had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes, &c. and he commanded, &c. Go and enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, &c. for great is the wrath of the Lord, &c. Tell the man that sent you to me, &c. I will bring evil upon this place, &c. But to the king, &c. because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself, &c. thine eyes shall not see all the evil, &c. *2 Kings 22. 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20.*

I will not remove mine integrity, &c. my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live, *Job 27. 5, 6.*

Throw the first stone at her, &c. they, &c. being convicted by their own conscience, went out, &c. *John 8. 7, 9.*

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said, &c. What shall we do? *Acts 2. 37.*

Paul said, &c. I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day, *Acts 23. 1.*

And herein do I exercise my self, to have always

a conscience void of offence towards God and towards man, *Acts 24. 16.*

Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts: their conscience also bearing them witness (*or, the Conscience witnessing with them*): and their thoughts the mean while (*or, between themselves*) accusing or else excusing one another, *Rom. 2. 15, 16.*

I say the truth in Christ, I lye not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, *Rom. 9. 1.*

Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but for conscience sake, *Rom. 13. 5.*

Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, &c. If any of them who believe not, bid you, &c. Whatsoever is before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake; but if any man say unto thee, This is offered to idols, eat not for his sake, &c. and for conscience sake, &c. Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? &c. Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God, *1 Cor. 10. 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32. ch. 8. 7.*

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, &c. *2 Cor. 1. 12.*

By the manifestation of the truth, commendeth our selves to every man's conscience in the sight of God, *2 Cor. 4. 2.*

We are made manifest unto God; and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences, *2 Cor.* 13, 14.

Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, &c. holding faith and a good conscience: which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck, *1 Tim.* 1. 5, 19.

Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience, *1 Tim.* 3. 9.

The Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, &c. speaking lyes in hypocrisy, having their consciences seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, &c. *1 Tim.* 4. 1, 2, 3.

I thank God, whom I serve, &c. with a pure conscience, *2 Tim.* 1. 3.

Unto them who are defiled and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled, *Titus* 1. 15.

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, which could not make him who did the service, perfect, as pertaining to the conscience, &c. If the blood of bulls and goats sanctifieth, to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, &c. purge your consciences from

The law having a shadow of good things, &c. can never, with those sacrifices they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect; then would they not have ceased to be offered; because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins: but in those sacrifices there is a remembrance, &c. Let us draw near, &c. having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, &c. *Heb.* 10. 1, 2, 3, 22.

We trust we have a good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly, *Heb.* 13. 18.

This is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience towards God, endure grief, suffering wrongfully, *1 Pet.* 2. 19.

Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, &c. Baptism doth also now save us: not the putting away the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus, *1 Pet.* 3. 16, 21.

Let us not love in word, &c. Hereby we know, &c. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God, *1 John* 3. 18, to 22.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Devil: Of his Subtilty, Wiles and Ways, by himself, and in and by his Instruments, Wicked Men, False Teachers, Deceivers and Seducers. The Description of them; And what concerns the Saints therein.

First, *Of Satan, the Devil himself.*

NOW the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field, which the Lord God had made: And he said unto the woman, Yea, because (*or, hath*) God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? The woman said, &c. We may eat, &c. but of the fruit of the tree in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die; for God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be open, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And the woman saw that the tree was good, *Gen.* 3. 1, to 7.

Satan was a lying Spirit in the Prophets, to persuade *Shab.* &c. *1 Kings* 22. 21, 22, 23. *2 Chron.* 20. 21, 22.

And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel, *1 Chron.* 21. 1. *2 Sam.* 24. 1.

Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord: and Satan (*or, the adversary*) came also among (*or, in the midst of*) them, &c. The Lord said to Sa-

tan, From whence comest thou? Then said he, &c. From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it, &c. He said, Doth Job serve God for nought? Hast thou not made an hedge about him? &c. Put forth thine hand, and touch that which he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face, &c. Then Satan, having leave given him, destroyed all he had, *Job* 1. 6, 7, to the end; *ch.* 2. 1, 2, 3.

Hast thou considered my servant Job? &c. Still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movest me against him, to destroy him without a cause. And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin; yea, and all that a man hath, will he give for his life: but put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone, and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the Lord said, He is in thine hand; but (*or, only*) save his life. So went Satan, &c. and smote Job, *Job* 2. 3, 4, 9, 6, 7.

And he shewed me Joshua the high-priest, standing before the Angel of the Lord; and Satan standing on his right hand, to resist him. And the Angel said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord, who hath chosen, &c. *Zech.* 3. 1, 2.

Jesus,

Jesus, &c. in the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. When he had fasted, &c. the tempter came to him: He said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. But he answered, and said, It is written, &c. Then the devil taketh him, &c. and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: For it is written, He shall give his Angels charge, &c. Jesus said, It is written again, &c. The devil, &c. shews him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me, &c. Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God; and him only shalt thou serve, *Matth. 4. 1, to 12.*

When Jesus was come on the other side, &c. there met him two possessed with devils, &c. they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us below our time? &c. So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go, &c. The whole city came out, and besought him, that he would depart out of their coasts, *Matth. 8. 28, to 35. Mark 5. 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. Luke 8. 27, 28, &c.*

When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none. Then he saith, I will return to my house, from whence I came out: And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept and garnished. then goeth he, and taketh with him seven other spirits, more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse, &c. *Matth. 12. 43, 44, 45.*

When any one heareth the word, &c. and understandeth it not; then cometh the wicked one, and, &c. The tares are, the children of the wicked one: the enemy who sowed them, is the devil, *Matth. 13. 10, 18, 39.*

Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him, and the child was cured, &c. Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting, *Matth. 17. 18, 21.*

Christ suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him, *Mark 1. 34.*

Lord, even the devils are subject to us, through thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan, as lightning, fall from heaven, *Luke 10. 17, 18.*

And he was casting out a devil, &c. Some of them said, He casteth out devils by Beelzebub, the chief of the devils, &c. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? &c. If I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? *Luke 11. 14, 15, 17, to 21. Mark 3. 22, 23.*

Ought not this woman, &c. whom Satan hath bound, &c. be loosed? &c. *Luke 13. 16.*

Simon, Simon; behold, Satan hath desired you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, *Luke 22. 31, 32.*

Ye are of your father, the devil; and the lusts

of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him: when he speaketh of a lye, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it, *John 8. 44.*

The devil having now put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray, &c. After Jesus had given the sop to Judas, Satan entered into him, *John 13. 2, 26, 27. Luke 22. 3.*

The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me, *John 14. 30.*

When the Spirit is come, &c. he will reprove (or, convince) the world of, &c. of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged, *John 16. 8, 9, 11.*

I pray, &c. that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one, *John 17. 15.*

Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, to lye to the Holy Ghost? *Acts 5. 3.*

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, *Rom. 16. 20.*

Then come together again, lest Satan tempt you for your incontinency, &c. *1 Cor. 7. 5.*

Confirm your love towards him, &c. lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices, *2 Cor. 2. 7, to 12.*

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them who are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the mind of them who believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel, &c. *2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.*

But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mind should be corrupted, &c. No marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an Angel of light, *2 Cor. 11. 3, 14. Acts 13. 10.*

There was given me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan, to buffet me, *2 Cor. 12. 7.*

Ye walked, &c. according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience, *Ephes. 2. 2.*

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath, neither give place to the devil, *Ephes. 4. 26, 27.*

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities and powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickednesses (or, wicked spirits) in high places: Wherefore take unto you the whole armour, &c. above all things, the shield of faith, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one, *Ephes. 6. 10, 11, 12, 13, 16.*

We would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again, but Satan hindered us, *1 Thes. 2. 18.* I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, *1 Thes. 3. 5.*

—That wicked, &c. whose coming is after the working of Satan; with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, *2 Thes. 2. 8, 9.*

Lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil, *1 Tim. 3. 6.*

In meekness instruct, &c. that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who